The first Three

English books

on America.

Richard Eden.



Cornell Univarsity Library E 141.A66

The first three English books on America

3 1924 020 424 234 olin, ovel



The original of this book is in the Cornell University Library.

There are no known copyright restrictions in the United States on the use of the text.

The first Three English books on America.

[? 1511]-1555 A.D.

# The first Three English books on America.

[? 1511] — 1555 A.D.

Being chiefly Translations, Compilations, &c., by

# RICHARD EDEN,

From the Writings, Maps, &c., of

PIETRO MARTIRE, of Anghiera (1455-1526), Apostolical Protonotary, and Councillor to the Emperor CHARLES V.;

SEBASTIAN MÜNSTER, the Cosmographer (1489-1552),

Professor of Hebrew, &c., at the University of Basle;

SEBASTIAN CABOT, of Bristol (1474-1557), Grand Pilot of England:

With Extracts, &c., from the Works of other Spanish, Italian, and German Writers of the Time.

EDITED BY

# EDWARD ARBER, F.S.A

Fellow of King's College, London; Hon. Member of the Virginia and Wisconsin Historical Societies;

Examiner in English Language and Literature, Victoria University, Manchester;

Professor of English Language and Literature,

Sir Josiah Mason's College, Birmingham.

'Editor of English Reprints, English Garner, English Scholar's Library, A Transcript of the Registers of the Company of Stationers of London, 1554-1640; &c.

> BIRMINGHAM: I MONTAGUE ROAD.

> > 22 June 1885. ← A ← (All rights reserved.)



#### TO THE READER.



Ach of the three Texts in this Volume is of great rarity; the first two are extraordinarily fcarce.

The prefent impression of them was begun so far back as 1870, and was nearly finished by 1872; when it came to a stand still through the great pressure of other work on all concerned, but more especially on myself.

For then, there came to me the overpowering vocation, for the fake of the Literature of our Golden Age, of attempting (fingle-handed

though it might be, and when every one else forsook it and fled) the printing of A Transcript of the Registers of the Company of Stationers of London, 1554-1646 A.D. Through the toil and anxiety of the years 1873 to 1877, that great piece of work was religiously and accurately accomplished, in sour Demy 4to volumes, containing in all some 2,800 pp.: and thus the Bibliography of Sidney, Spenser, Shakespeare, Bacon, Ben Jonson, and their contemporaries, was safely secured from destruction or oblivion, to the end of time.

Other circumstances then intervened; so that it was not till January 1885, on the occasion of my first visit to Edinburgh (where the book was in hand), that I was able to resume it. Once, however, the reproduction was again taken up, it was resolutely pushed through to its completion.

This Volume cannot fail to interest the cultivated reader. One is able therein to look out on the New World as its Discoverers and first Explorers looked upon it. Now-a-days, this Globe has but few geographical mysteries; and it is losing its romance as fast as it is losing its wild beafts. In the following Texts, however, the Wonderment of its Discovery in all its freshness, is preserved, as in amber, for all time: and they also contain notices of not a few barbaric civilizations which have long since passed away from off the face of the earth.

But this book has also some very special points of interest:

It is in many respects, an English Cyclopædia of the geographical and scientific knowledge of its Age.

No one can read the portion of the *Decades* of Pietro Martire given herein, without wishing to know a great deal more about him and his writings.

A large portion of what little we do know about Sebastian Cabot, will be found in the notices of him fcattered through this volume.

It may also be regarded as a fitting Literary Monument of one of the Private Secretaries of Lord Burlegh, and a very worthy Englishman, Richard Eden: of whom some account will be found at pp. xxxvii.-xlviii.; and who was certainly one of the principal Authors of the reign of Mary Tudor.

It is also clear, that from the third Text in this book (Eden's translation of the *Decades* of Pietro Martire), which was published in 1555, Francis Drake must have obtained all the knowledge that English books could give him respecting the West Indies and the Spanish Main, before he first went out there, under Captain John Lovell, in 1565.

Lastly, William Shakespeare read this third Text also, and created the character of Caliban in the Tempest out of the description of the Patagonian giants given at pp. 251-2.

But for us Moderns, the chief interest in these three Works may be, that they are the very beginning of a mighty Literature. The suture of Mankind lies with the Anglo-Saxon race: and of all English books relating to the American portion of that race, the three reprinted in this volume are the very first.

The large initial letters are in the style of the Spanish designs of the Biscayan, Juan de Yciar (b. 1523), as they are found in the two editions of his *Orthographia practica*, Saragossa, 1548 and 1550, 4to. Yciar, who evidently looked upon them as the gems of his Work, calls them *Letras de Compas para illuminadores*.

In conclusion I desire most gratefully to acknowledge and record the very kind and cordial help rendered to me in the reproduction of this volume at Edinburgh, by the late Mr William Burness and the late Mr John Stevenson, with whom it was commenced: and also by Mr James Skinner, of the firm of Messrs Burness & Co., and Mr James Turnbull, of the firm of Messrs Turnbull & Spears, by whom it has been brought to a successful conclusion.

EDWARD ARBER.

SIR JOSIAH MASON'S COLLEGE, BIRMINGHAM.

# Contents.

To the Reader .							•			
Contents .	•	•	• •	•	•	•	•	•	•	vvi.
,		•	•	•	•					viix.
PREFACE .	•	•				•	•		, x	ixxii.
	TI	o Einst	Tr.,111	1 1		Λ	•			
		ne First								
Thi	s Text is	the first En	glish book d	containing	the wor	d Amer	ica (Aı	menica).		
Of the	newe lan	des and of	ye people j	founde by	the me.	ssengers	s of th	e kynge \		
of portyngale									xxiii-z	
Of the. x. dy									XXIII-2	XXXVI.
Of pope Ioh	en and h	his landes a	nd of the	costely k	eyes <mark>an</mark>	d won	ders m	olodyes		
that in that	lande is.			Antwerp, ?				/		
[The voyage round Aj	frica to India		xxvii-xxix.]	. The fourtl	h nacvon I	The Tacobi	tes (? Ab	yssinians)]		xxx.
Of the blacke Mores [of (	Guinea] .		xxviii.	The fyfth	nacyon [2	The Nestori	ans] .	•	•	xxxi.
[Of the lande of Allago] Arabia	•	• •	xxviii. axviii.			The Maron		•	•	xxxi.
Of greate Indyen	• •	: :	xxviii.			[The Arn The George		•	•	xxxi. xxxi,
Of Gutchin [Cochin] that	Kyngedome	•	xxix.	The nynt	he nacyon [	The Syric	ans and S	amaritans]	:	xxxi.
		-				The Mora				xxxi.
Of the x. dyverce cris	tened nacions		xxx-xxxi.							
The fyrst nacion [The La.	tins and Gern	nans] .	xxx.	[An abria	gement of	the mediær	al Leg <mark>en</mark> a	of Prester Jo	hn xxxi	i-xxxvi.]
The seconde nacyon [The The thyrde nacyon [They	Greeks]		xxx.	Of th	e people n	amed Pygi	nies .	•	•	xxxiii.
The divide nacyon [1 ney	oj Inaia una	er Pope John].	xxx.	1						
The Life and Labo	urs of Ric	hard Eden	•					,	xxxvii	-xlviii.
Richard Eden's C	ontributio	ons to our Lite	erature, duri	ing the reig	ms of E	dward <b>\</b>	7T and	Mary, 151	. 2-TEEE	A D
			oratoro, our	6 6	, 0. 1	awara i	<b>1.</b> u		,, -,,,,	11,10.
	The	Second	Englis	sh boo	k on	Δη	erica	<b>)</b>		
_	1110	Second	Light	311 100	K OII	. ,	ICI ICa	ı. \		
A treat	vse of th	<i>e newe</i> Indi	ia, with ot	her new i	founde	landes	and I	landes.		
aswell eastwe	-,			-						
			•		-					
after the desc								1		
wherein the a	liligent r	eader may so	ee the good	l successe	and re	ewarde	of not	le and	•	3-42
honeste enter	brvses. b	v the which	not only	wordlv rv	ches ar	re obtar	ned. b	ut also		
God is glorif			_			-				
• •			gayın ena	<u> </u>			-			
Englishe. E	sy Kycna	rae Laen.		[Londor	1. 155	3.] 8	70.	/		
(Richard) Eden. []	Dedication	n] To th	e Duke of I	Northumbe	rlande, l	hys Gra	ce .	•		5-6
(Richard) Eden.		To the Rea	ıder					•		7-1 I
THE TABLE.	•		•				•			12
	Of the	e newe India,	ne it ie kno	wen and fo	und in	these on	r dave	•		12-27
[The description of the l	-					e Indians i	-	•		13-27 17-18
India, Eastward .	avigations i	iom Spain to the	. 13]		_			n the region	of Calicut	18
Of the Diamande stone, c	alled in Latin	Adamas .	. 14					ind in the		
Of the kingdoms and cities			. 14					rueylous tree		19
How the Elephantes in In Of the beaste called Rhine		red to warre .	. 15-16		. •	les of Spic ce they are		are founde in	1 Calicut,	20
Of Calicut, the most famo		wne of India .	. 16-17					myther ne found the	re .	20 20
			•		•					

<del></del>	
Of the cytic of Tarnasseri, and the maner of the cytezins there 20-21	Of the greate Empyre of Cathay, being vnder the dominion of
Of the kingdoms and cities of Pego and Bangella 21	the great Cham (whiche some call the great Can) Emper-
Of the greate and ryche Ilande of Sumatra, or Samotra, some-	oure of Tartaria, in olde tyme called Scythia 24-25
tyme called Taprobana	Of certaine Prouinces and regions subject vnder the dominion
Of the Ilande of Bornei	of the greate Cham Emperour of Cathay 25-26
Of the Iland of Giaua	Of the Prouince of Mangi, and merueylous cyties conteyned
Of the Iland of Iaua	in the same
Of the Iland of Madagascar	Of the region of Tangut, and of the great desertes, and voyces of deuylles heard in the same, and of the Sala-
Of the Hand of Zanzibar	mandra
in the other onely women	mandra .
${\rm I\hspace{1em}I}$ Of the newe India, and Ilandes in the West Ocean S	sea, how, when, and by whom they were found, 28-42
[Of the new Islands and India found in the West Ocean sea,	How the Spaniardes came to the Ilandes of Molucca, and of
from Spain Westward and South-west 28-31, 33-39]	the people with great hanging eares
Of the two Ilandes Iohanna and Hispana	The thyrde nauigacion of Christophorus Columbus . 35-36
Of the people called Canibales or Anthropophagi, which are	Howe Petrus Alonsus soughte newe Ilandes
accustomed to eate mans fleshe	Howe Pinzonus, companion to the Admirall, sought newe Ilandes
of suche thynges as are found there 29	Of the foure nauigacions of Americus Vesputius to the newe
How Columbus, after he had found new Ilandes, returned	Ilandes 37
agayne to Spayne, where preparinge a newe nauie, he	The fyrste viage of Americus Vesputius 37-38
toke his viage to ye Canibales 29-30	The seconde viage of Vesputius
How the Admirall passed manye Ilandes, and what thynges	The thyrde viage of Vesputius
chaunced to hym and his companie in that viage . 30-31	The fourth viage of Vesputius
How the Spaniardes abused the submission and frendeshippe of the inhabitantes of the Ilandes	How the king of Portugale subdued certayn places in India:  and of the ryche Cytie of Malacha 40
How the Portugals sought new Ilandes in the East partes,	Of the Iland of Medera, and the fortunate Ilandes, otherwyse
and how they came to Calicut	called the Ilandes of Canaria 40-41
How Magellanus by a strayght or narrow arme of the sea,	Whether vnder the Æquinoctial circle or burninge lyne (called
sayled by the west into the East to dyuers Ilandes: where	Torrida zona) be habitable Regions 41-42
also he was slayne	
(Richard) Eden. To al aduenturers, and suche as take	in hande greate enterpryses 42
	1.
	·
The Third English	book on America.
The Decades of the newe worlde or west	India, contenning the nanigations
-	
and conquestes of the Spanyardes, with the p	- 1
ryche aud large landes and Ilandes lately for	unde in the west Ocean perteynyng
to the inheritaunce of the kinges of Spayne.	_ , , _ [
may not only consyder what commoditie may h	hereby chaunce to the hole christian
world in tyme to come, but also learne many see	creates touchynge the lande, the sea, $\rangle$ • 43-398
-	
and the starres, very necessarie to be knowen to	
gations, or otherwise haue delite to beholde the	strange and woonderfull woorkes
•	tine tounge by Peter Martyr of
Angleria, and translated into Englysshe by R	ycharde Eden.
Londini, In ædibus Guilhe	elmi Powell. Anno. 1555. /
,	,
THE TABLE OF THE CONTENTS OF THIS	BOOKE (RECYDE THE DECARES
(Richard) Eden. Latin Epistle to King Philip and Que	·
(Richard) Eden. To the Reader	• • • • • 49-60
[Section I	б1-204.]
(Pietro) Martire's Epistle to the Emperor Charles V., 30	· •
(Tiend) marines Episie to the Emperor Charles V., 30	o September 1516 63-64

		The F	irst Decade	(or Ten	Books)		•		65-105
Book I			65-68	Book VI.	-				87-90
Book II			68-72	Book VII.					90-93
Book III.	. (For contents, see pp	. 391-3)	73-79	Book VIII			. •		94-96
Book IV			79-82	Book IX.					96-102
Book V		. , .	82-87	Book X.			•		103-105
			The Secon	d Decado					106-136
Book I			106-111	Book VI.					122-125
Book II.	· · · ·		111-114	Book VII.					126-129
Book III.	. (For contents, see pp	393-4)	114-118	Book VIII					129-130
Book IV			118-120	Book IX.					130-134
Book V			120-122	Book X.					134-136
			The Third	d Decade					137-185
Book I		_	137-142	Book VI.	_				161-165
Book II			142-145	Book VII.					165-169
Book III	. (For contents, see p	6. 205-7)	146-150	Book VII	•	•			170-174
Book IV	· (201 contents, see p	. 393 //	150-156	Book IX.		• •		•	175-178
Book V.			156-160	Book X.		•			178-185
		O( 1 T	, 17	111	-1 C	J _			186-200
		Of the L	andes and I	landes la	ery roun	ue		• •	100-200
Pope Alexa	nder VI. Bull div	iding the Nev	v World be	tween the	Spaniar	ds and th	e Portug	guesc,	
_	May 1593		In Latin ar	nd Englisl	n		•		201-204
	370		_	_					
						_			
		[Section II.	•	•		205-242.]			
(D'.11) E	Jan To the Deed	-				_		_	. 207
(Richard) E	den. To the Read	1er	Podada 4a 4	da a Erraria	uau Chau	log 37	•	•	208-209
(Gonzalo) F	ernandez de Ovied	o y Valdes.	Epistie to	ne Empe	ioi Ciiai	105 V	•	• '	_
		The [Nati	ural] Hysto	rie of the	weste In	ates .	•	•	210-242
Of the ordinary	nauygation from Spay	ne to the Weste	•		or Canes	•		•	. 227-229
Indies			210					theyr arrowe	
Of twoo notable	e thynges as touchyng t	be West Indies:				maner of fys			230-233
And of the	great rychesse brought	from thense into						rysynge and	
Spayne			211					ea caulled th	
Of the mynes o	of golde, and the maner	of woorkynge in		sea of	Sur	•			233-234
theym			211-213					yinge betwen	
Of the maner of	fyshynge for perles		213-215					he spyces may m the Ilande	
Of the familian	ritie which certeyne of	the Indians haue		much	sooner and	Coorne by t	ho West O	cean then by	5 17
with the d	euyll, and howe they re	ceaue answere of	211 216	that s	vav wherhv	the Portuga	les savie in	to East India	234-236
hym of thy	nges to coome		215-216	Of the ma	ners and c	ustomes of t	he Indian	of the firm	e –37 –3-
Of the temperat	ure of the regions vnder	or neare to the				eyr women		•	. 237-238
burnt lyne	cauled Torrida zona or 1	me Equinocuan:	217-218			Hispaniola		•	. 239-241
and of the	dyuers seasons of the yea	re	21/-210			a and other		•	. 241
	ticular thynges, as woo	ormes, scrpences,	219-225	Of the I	ande of B	acoaleos caul	led Terra	Baccalearun	ı <b>,</b>
Of trees, fruites	iles, trees. etc		225-227	situa	e on the N	orth syde of	the firme l	ande.	. 242
Of tiees, names	, and plantes	•	•						
		[Section III				243-280.]			
	1 C d	-	 245	(Antonio	Pigafetta.	A briefe	Declaration	of the Vyag	ge
Of the Universa	al Carde and Newe Work n. A Discourse of the	uc	443	or N	avigation m	ade abowte	the World	е.	. 249-262
(Richard) Ede	rdes rounde abowte the	Worlde	246-247	Of the pr	ices of Prec	ious Stones	and Spices		. 263-269
Maximilian T		to the Emperor		Cadamos	to of the Do	ooues of the	Nande of I	Madera	. 270
Charles V.	_		247-248	Of the Ila	ınde of sayn	it Thomas ui	nder the E	quinoctiall lir	ie 270
_		The Debat	e and Stryf	e betwene	the Spa	invardes a	and Port	ugales	
(Francisco)	Lopez de Gómara. r the diuision of the	e Indies and	the trade of	Spices [a	t the Co	nference a	at Badaj	os, in 152	4] 271-274
(Amerigo)	Vespucci. Of th	e Pole Antari	tike and the	Starres a	about the	same, &	с	•	277-280
(Andreas) d	le Corsan.								
		[Section IV	<i>7</i>	•	•	281-334.	]		
	1 Cathan	L	-						283-294
	e and Cathay		•	. (0.14	-\ 7/!!4-	. (Tagana	) Gastald	lo. A brie	
(Galeazzo) Buti			283		n) Münste ription of M		, Gastall	. A DIR	. 291-293
(Sebastian) Cal	bot • •		283	i uesc	aption of th			•	

x Contents.

	<del>-</del> "	_
(Jacobus) Ziglerus Of the No.	rth Regions 295	5-306
Of the North Regions and of the moderate and continuall	Laponia	01-303
heate in coulde regions aswell in the nyght as in the	1401 Wegin of 2101 May	03-304
day in the soommer season	Suecia or Svethlande	305 305
Schondia	Bothnia	306
Islande	Finland and Eningia	306
(Girolamo) Cardano. Of the difference of Regions, an		307
(Paolo) Giovio, Bishop of Nocera. The Historie		3-317
greate Basilius Prince of Moscouia to Pope C		3-7 3-321
(Sigismund) Liber. Other notable Things concerning		,-521 25-326
The description of the regions, people, and ryuers, lying North and Easte from Moscouia 322-324		27-320 27-330
Of the famous ryuer of Tanais	0.1	30-332
Edward VI. The Copy of the Letters Missive		
potentates inhabytynge the Northeast part	tes of the worlde towarde the myghtye	
Empire of Cathaye. 1553 In Latin		3-334
Empire of Cathaye. 1555 In Eath	and English.	, 334
[Section V		
(Francisco) Lopez de Gómara. Other notable thyn		-350
(Sepastian) Capot.		
Of the foreknowleage that the Poet Seneca had of the fyndynge of this new Worlde and other Regions not then knowen	Of the hygher East India cauled India Tercera or Terciera Of the landes of Laborador and Baccalaos, lyinge west and northwest from Englande, and beinge parte of the	344
then knowen		14-345
Atlantide	The discouerynge of the lande of Floryda 34	<b>15</b> -346
Of the colour of the Indians	An opinion that Europa, Africa, and Asia, are Ilandes:	. 6
Why they were cauled Indians	and of certeyne nauigations abowt the same 34  That the Spanyardes haue sayled to the Antipodes (that	16-347
The fyrste discouerynge of the Weste Indies	is) suche as go fiete to fiete ageynst vs, and inhabite	
he Came fyrst to the knowleage of the Indies . 340	the inferiour hemispherie or halfe globe of the earthe,	
What labour and trauayle Colon tooke in attemptyng his		17-348
fyrst vyage to the Indies	Who fyrst founde the needle of the compasse, and the vfe therof	<sub>1</sub> 8-349
Of Peru	The Situacion and byggenes of the earth .	349
Of the great ryuer cauled Rio de la Plata (that is) the	What degrees are	19-3 <b>5</b> 0
ryuer of syluer		
(Richard) Eden. A demonstration of the roundnesse		350
Diodorus, Siculus. What credit ought to bee gyuen to	Wryters as touchynge the workes of nature	351
[C4* X/I		
[Section VI	353-369.]	
(Richard) Eden. The preface to The Booke of Metals		355
(Vannuccio) Biringuccio. Of the generation of Metal		
fyndinge the same		-362
Of the myne of golde and the qualitie therof in particular 362-366	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	66-368
Diodorus, Siculus. The maner of workynge in golde	mynes in Egipt in owld tyme	369
[Section VII		
(Richard) Eden, The Description of the two Viages 1	made owt of England into Guinea .	373
(Richard) Eden. A breefe Description of Affrike.		374
The fyrst Vyage to Guinea		-378
The Second Vyage to Guinea		)-388
Gemma Phrysius. The maner of fyndynge the Longit		390
A BRYEFE REHERSAL OF THE CONTENT	TES OF THE DECADES 201	-398
(Richard) Eden. Th[e] Interpretours excuse .		398
INDEX		390 3-408

# PREFACE.



TILL labouring in the diffusion of English Literature: we here, with heart-felt pleasure, present the reader with reprints of three exceedingly rare, curious, and costly Cosmographical Works; which are also the very earliest printed documents in our language, relating to South, Central, and North America.

It rarely falls to the lot of man to be able to put one's hand on the very earliest beginnings of a mighty literature. Yet it is not too much to say, that of all the vast multitude of English books that have been, or ever will be, produced, either in, or relating to, what we call our New World; the three Works reprinted in this Volume are the very first and earliest. However mighty and majestic, however subtle and eloquent, however deep and far-reaching, the American-English literature may become; here are its first fruits! Whatever period of mental florescence and splendour may yet be in store for the Englishspeaking races on that vast Continent; with these three Works begins the printed English Story of their Action, their Mind, and their Progress.

Almost all nations light their lamp with fire borrowed from their predecessors. They commence with translations; progress to imitations; and then, often by distinctly marked steps, the Literature mounts up to the height to which

the united wit and genius of the nation (through all the vicissitudes of earthly empire) can raise it. It rests not long at the summit; but first declines, and then decays. In its full ripeness, it oftentimes lights up the mind of younger and succeeding races; and so, at length, its life and vitality pass away. Thus has the now blazing, now dim, torch of human knowledge and mind-craft been handed down to us over the heads of the nations, through all the successive Ages of Time.

Human literature is also, like human nature, in many essentials evermore the same in all Ages. As is the life of a Man; so is the mind, that is, the higher life, which is the glory of a Nation. Both alike pass through Inception, Growth, Florescence, Decay, and Death: both alike but minister to the purposes of a Power greater than they, until the cycle of His plans shall be completed. Then cometh the end, when the World shall crack at the fiat of the Almighty Trinity.

Instances of this Law of successive Literary Cycles inter-ringing one with the other, readily suggest themselves. Such was the Literature of Greece in its earlier relations to Egypt and Phœnicia; and in its later to Rome. Such also that of the Renaissance in Italy, in respect to the Greek literature of Byzantium; and to its subsequent influence (which, either as to fulness or extent, has hardly yet been measured) on the rawer nations of Spain, Germany, France, and England. | first Three English books on America,

Such was that of Spain (which now we consider so dead), with reference to the anterior civilisation and letters of the Moorish kingdom there. Such undoubtedly has been, and will be the literature of England; now, it may be, in the early afternoon of its glory. And such has been, and will be that of English-America; now in the morning of its strength and power. In the words of the great and wise Preacher, "To every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under heaven."

Under any circumstances, therefore, the present Texts would excite great interest; whatever might be the nature of their contents. It is pleasant, however, to find that each of them has for us modern readers, a distinct interest and a strong charm: while all three do afford us a most vivid picture of those early days of oceanic discovery; of the terrible real dangers, and the still more terrible imaginary ones, undergone and dared by the many noble-hearted Portuguese and Spaniards for themselves and for us; when they wan, in their little cockboats, for the succeeding Human Race, a truer knowledge of the Globe in which, by the Divine Providence, it has been placed.

But the first impression—the most salient and significant interest of this volume—is that it contains reprints of The II.



Ur next consideration respects their contemporary standpoint; their relation to the story of the nation, for whom the three Texts were printed: and especially to supply Eden's omissions, as regards the very early oceanic voyages of the English, both East and West.

These publications are of great and perpetual interest, inasmuch as they photograph for all time, the fragmentary and imperfectly attained knowledge, and the vast and credulous wonderment, prevailing in England in respect to far-distant countries, during the reigns of Henry VIII. and his two immediate successors. The Texts of this volume embrace, in fact, all that the gentry and merchants of England could, down to the year 1555, A.D., read in the tongue in which they were born, of the wonderful discoveries, and still more marvellous conquests, of the Portuguese and Spaniards in the two Indies.

Neither was this amount of printed information much added to, in Eden's lifetime. His greatest literary feat-the Compilation of 1555—found no immediate imitators: so that it was left to himself (after twenty years more, of great vicissitude, had passed over his head) to undertake its repetition, in the form of a Second and much revised Edition of this labour of love; in the preparation of which he died. This revised Compilation finally appeared in 1577, "set in order, augmented, and finished" by Richard Willes, under the fresh title of The History of Trauayle in the VVest and East Indies, and other countreys lying either way, &c. It was five years later (1582), that R[ichard] H[akluyt] published his first Collection, under the title of Divers voyages, &c.

An enquiry into the printed naval literature of Queen Elizabeth's reign, has also elicited the fact, that it was not until about that same year (1577), that our Oceanic Literature fairly began to constitute a distinct section of English books. It soon, however, greatly increased in bulk, variety, and interest; until now, it has no compeer in any other language.

Eden is therefore, in very deed, the Pioneer of British geographic research, the very First of our Naval Chroniclers, and the Herald and Forerunner of all our subsequent discoveries and victories at sea. So that in English literary history, Richard Eden stands in the same relation to Richard Hakluyt, that Richard Hakluyt does to Samuel Purchas; and Samuel Purchas, to our present Hakluyt and Royal Geographical Societies.

This multifarious volume should be studied in conjunction with the inland Chronicles of Halle, Grafton, Stow, and others; together with the more modern histories of the Reformation Age. These are chiefly, if not exclusively, occupied with home and continental affairs; and but rarely travel further abroad. In this direction, this Work will help, in a very important manner, to complete for us, the external history of England, during the period 1511-1555, A.D.

2. It will soon, however, be seen that it does this rather by way of narrating the deeds of other nations, and thereby teaching and guiding our forefathers to do the like; than by describing the English navigations of its own time. Indeed, there are only two English voyages described in it with any detail, and those are rather late ones, viz., the voyages to Guinea in 1553 and 1554. Yet these accounts (the very earliest of their kind ever printed in our language) were not, as it is quite evident from page 388, included in the original conception and plan of the Work: but were added, just as the book was being completed, by way of a postscript; the extra expense of which, was borne by Master Toy, the London printer and publisher.

It is also to be especially noted, that this omission did not arise because there were no English Voyages to relate; but because the custom of narrating them in print had not yet arisen in our language. Sea-Histories had not, as yet, become an section of our Literature.

Inasmuch, therefore, as so large a portion of this Volume is occupied with the famous deeds of other nations, and particularly of those of the Spaniards; it may be well (as it is indeed but just to our own race) to place in the forefront of them all, a very slight account, by way of a rescue from oblivion, of the sea-doings and sea-daring of our forefathers in the reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., and Mary: -narrating the Oceanic voyages with fuller detail than those to the Continent and the Levant, as they were the more adventurous and difficult.

3. From the capture of Constantinople in 1454, till after the battle of Lepanto in 1572; there was an almost ceaseless fight between the Christians and the Turks along the eastern shores of the Mediterranean Sea. The Knights of St. John of Jerusalem, after they had been driven from Rhodes in 1522, finally settled at Malta in 1530; where by their heroic valour in the frightful siege in 1565, they materially contributed, with the great naval victory of Don John of Austria, to stem the flow of Turkish invasion, which else threatened to swallow up all Christian States.

Recollecting that the formidable, ruthless, and barbaric power of the Turkish empire was at this time ever surging onward and westward in those eastern seas; it will interest most of us to know that there was a regular organised and direct commerce by sea between England and the Levant so early as 1511, A.D.; and for many years afterwards. For our knowledge of this we are indebted to our great English Worthy and famous Cosmographer Richard Hakluyt, Preacher; sometime a Student of Christ Church in Oxford: who, in the second edition of his great work entitled The Principal Navigations, Voyages, Traffiques, and Discoveries of the English Nation, &c. &c., London, 1599–1600 fol., has preserved for us the following important note on—

The antiquitie of the trade with English ships into the Lenant.



N the yeeres of oure Lord, 1511, 1512, &c., till the yeere 1534.

diuers tall ships of London, namely, The Christopher Campion,
wherein was Factor one Roger Whiteaue, the Many Course wherein was Factor one Roger Whitcome; the Mary George, wherein was Factor William Gresham; the great Mary Grace, the Owner whereof, was William Gunson, and the

master one Iohn Hely; the Trinitie Fitz-williams, whereof was master Laurence Arkey; the Matthew of London, whereof was master William Capling, with certaine other ships of Southampton and Bristow, had an ordinarie and vfuall trade to Sicilia, Candie, Chio, and somewhiles to Cyprus, as also to Tripolis and Barutti [Beyrout] in Syria. The commodities which they caried thither were fine Kersies of divers colours, course Kersies, white Westerne dozens, Cottons, certaine clothes called Satutes, and others called Cardinal-whites, and Calueskins which were well fold in Sicilie, &c. The commodities which they returned backe were Silks, Chamlets, Rubarbe, Malmefies, Muskadels and other wines, fweete oyles, cotten wooll, Turkie carpets, Galles, Pepper, Cinamom, and fome other spices, &c. Besides, the naturall inhabitants of the foresayd places, they had, euen in those dayes, traffique with Iewes, Turkes, and other forreiners. Neither did our merchants onely employ their owne English shipping before mentioned, but fundry strangers also: as namely, Candiots, Raguseans, Sicilians, Genouczes, Venetian galliasses, Spanish and Portugale ships. All which particulars doe most euidently appeare out of certaine auncient Ligier bookes [i.e. Ledgers] of the R[ight]. W[orshipful]. Sir William Locke Mercer of London, of Sir William Bowyer Alderman of London, of master Iohn Gresham, and of others; which I Richard Hakluyt haue diligently perused and copied out.-Vol. II., Part I., p. 96, Ed. 1599.

4. Next in the order of time comes the mythical voyage of 1517 of Sebastian Cabot and Sir Thomas Pert from England towards Cathay; the sole authority for which is Eden's statement at page 6 of this Volume: in which, so far as we have been able to inquire, we believe him to have been utterly mistaken, and that the voyage had no existence; and the more especially because Sebastian Cabot was at that date in Spain, where he remained until after the Conference of Badajos in 1524, which (as Gomara tells us at p. 272) he attended as an expert on behalf of the Emperor Charles V.

5. Important and authentic as is that early Levant traffic; it was a very different thing from a voyage across the then but half discovered Atlantic. As Pietro Martire vaunts, few or none but Spaniards were licensed to go from Spain to the New World. It is, therefore, very striking to find, ere Cortes had consolidated his marvellous conquest of Mexico, or Pizarro had finally set forth to imitate him in Peru; and while at home. the great Cardinal was in serene prosperity and unruffled power, our first printed New Testaments were being secretly read in the principal English towns, and our nation's Reformation was just beginning to bud forth: it is indeed surprising to trace one Englishman at least in the West Indies; to learn, of a certainty, that one, if not two English expeditions had reached the American coast; and, most startling of all, to know that one of these squadrons found in the harbour of St John's, Newfoundland, not another royal fleet of discovery, but a fleet of fourteen fishing-boats (and, if Spanish reports be correct, thirty or forty more in the neighbourhood), that had ventured (at a time when, to us, so little appears to have been known of the north-eastern seaboard of America; and so much to have been dreaded in a voyage thither) across the wide Atlantic, simply for the sake of codfish.

6. Hakluyt gives the following account of Thomas Tyson or Tison, the first Englishman known to have reached the West Indies :--

A briefe note concerning an ancient trade of the English Marchants to the Canarie-ilands, gathered out of an olde ligier booke [ledger] of M. Nicolas Thorne the elder a worshipfull marchant of the city of Briftoll.



T appeareth euidently out of a certaine note or letter of remembrance, in the custody of me Richard Hakluyt, written by M. Nicolas Thorne the elder a principall marchant of Bristoll, to his friend and factour Thomas Midnall and his owne fernant William Ballard at that time refident in S. Lucar

in Andeluzia; that in the yeere of our Lord 1526 (and by all circumstances

and probabilities long before) certaine English marchants, and among the rest himselfe with one Thomas Spacheford exercised vsuall and ordinary trade of marchandise vnto the Canarie Ilands. For by the sayd letter notice was given to Thomas Midnall and William Ballard aforefayd, that a certaine ship called The Christopher of Cadiz bound for the West Indies had taken in certaine fardels of cloth both course and fine, broad and narrow of diuers forts and colours, fome arouas [arobas] of packthreed, fixe cerons or bagges of fope, with other goods of M. Nicolas Thorne, to be deliuered at Santa Cruz, the chiefe towne in Tenerifa, one of the feuen Canary-ilands. All which commodities the fayd Thomas and William were authorized by the owner in the letter before mentioned to barter and fell away at Santa Cruz. And in lieu of fuch mony as should arise of the sale of those goods, they were appointed to returne backe into England good store of Orchell (which is a certaine kinde of mosse growing vpon high rocks, in those dayes much vsed to die withall), some quantity of sugar, and certaine hundreds of kid-skinnes. For the procuring of which and of other commodities, at the best and first hand, the said Thomas and William were to make their abode at Santa Cruz, and to remaine there as factours for the abouefaid M[after] Nicolas Thorne.

And here also I thought good to fignifie, that in the fayd letters mention is made of one Thomas Tison, an English man, who before the foresayd yere 1526 had found the way to the West Indies, and was there resident, vnto whom the fayd M[after] Nicolas Thorne fent certaine armour and other commodities specified in the letter aforefayd. -Frincipal Navigations, &c. &c. of the English Nation, Vol. II., Part II., p. 3, Ed. 1599.

Hakluyt, referring again to this note, hazards the following surmise:-

This Thomas Tifon (so farre as I can coniecture) may feeme to have bene fome fecret factour for M. Thorne and other English marchants in those remote partes, whereby it is probable that fome of our marchants had a kind of trade to the West Indies, even in those ancient times and before also.—Idem, Vol. III., p. 500, Ed. 1600.

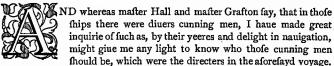
This conjecture is confirmed by the fact that Nicolas Thorne, at his death in 1527, owed this Thomas Tyson the sum of £12:5s. (probably on account of business).—See Letters and Papers on the Reign of Henry VIII., Edited by the Rev. J. S. Brewer, M.A., IV. (2), p. 1256.

7. Imbedded in Halle's Chronicle is the following note, quite unconnected with anything going before or after, and to which also he makes no subsequent allusion whatever:

This same moneth [May 1527, 19 Hen. VIII.], the kyng sent two sayre shippes, well manned and vitailed, having in their divers conning men, to feke strange regions; and so furth thei set, out of the Thamis, the twentie day of May, if thei fped well you shall here at their retorne. fol. 158, b.

This note Richard Grafton, who had printed Halle's Chronicles in 1548, transferred (with but variations of spelling) to p. 1149 of his own Chronicle, printed by Henry Denham in 1569.

Richard Hakluyt, in his Principal Navigations, Voyages, and Discoveries, thus records his researches as to this expedition:—



And it hath bene told mee by Sir Martin Frobisher, and master Richard Allen a Knight of the Sepulchre, that a Canon of S. Paul in London, which was a great Mathematician, and a man indued with wealth, did much aduance the action, and went therein himselfe in person, but what his name was, I can not learne of any. And further they told mee that one of the ships was called the Dominus vobiscum, which is a name likely to bee given by a religious man of those daies, and that failing very farre Northwestward, one of the ships was cast away as it entred into a dangerous gulphe, about the great opening, betweene the North partes of New found land, and the countrey lately called by her maiestie Meta Incognita [i.e. Lahrador].

Whereupon the other ship shaping her course towards Cape Brittor, and the coast of Norumbega [Hakluyt substitutes Arambee in his 1600 Edition], and oftentimes putting their men on land to fearch the state of those vnknowen regions, returned home about the beginning of October, of the yeere asorefaid. And thus much (by reason of the great negligence of the writers of those times, who should have vsed more care in preserving the memories of the worthie actes of our nation) is all that hitherto I can learne, or find out of this voiage.—p. 517, Ed. 1589; also, iii 129, Ed. 1600.

Of this enterprise, Purchas some thirty-five years later has preserved for us, at pp. 808-91 of the Third volume of his *Pilgrimes*, 1625, the following more authentic testimony:—

EE will recreate you with a plaine Mariners Letter endorsed in homely phrase, To the Honourable Kings Grace of England, here (as I thinke) giuen you from the Originall. I have also another written to Cardinal Wolfey touching the same voyage in Latin, by Albertus de Prato; for the

antiquitie rather then any remarkable raritie, worthy here to be mentioned.

<sup>2</sup> I mentioned before Master *Thornes* fathers finding out *New-found Land*, with Master *Eliot*. These animated King *Henrie* the eight to set forth two ships for discouerie, one of which perished in the North parts of *New-found Land*. The Master of the other, *Iohn Rut*, writ this Letter to King *Henrie*, in bad *English* and worse Writing. Ouer it was this superscription.<sup>3</sup>

Master Grubes two ships departed from Plymouth the 10. day of Inne, and arrived in the New-found-Land in a good Harbour, called Cape de Bas, the 21. day of Inly: and after we had left the fight of Selle [? Scilly], we had neuer fight of any Land, till we had fight of Cape de Bas.

leasing your Honorable Grace to heare of your servant Iohn Rut,
with all his Company here, in good health, thanks be to God,
and your Graces ship, The Mary of G[u]il[d]ford with all
her thanks be to God: And if it please your
honorable Grace, we ranne in our course to the Northward, till

we came into 53. degrees, and there we found many great Ilands of Ice and deepe water, we found no founding, and then we durft not goe no further to the Northward for feare of more Ice, and then we cast about to the Southward, and within foure dayes after we had one hundred and fixtic fathom, and then wee came into 52. degrees, and fell with the mayne Land, and within ten leagues of the mayne Land we met with a great Iland of Ice, and came hard by her, for it was standing in deepe water, and so went in with Cape de Bas, a good Harbor, and many small Ilands, and a great fresh River going up farre into the mayne Land, and the mayne Land all wildernesse and mountaines and woods, and no naturall ground but all mosse, and no inhabitation nor no people in these parts: and in the woods we found footing of divers great beasts, but we faw none not in ten leagues. And please your Grace, the Samson and wee kept company all the way till within two dayes before wee met with all the Ilands of Ice. That was the first day of Iuly at night, and there rose a great and a maruailous great storme, and much foule weather; I trust in Almightie Iesu to heare good newes of her. And please your Grace, we were considering and a writing of all our order, how we would wash [? watch] vs, and what course wee would draw, and when God doe fend foule weather, that with Cape de Sper she [i.e. each ship] should goe, and he that came first should tarry the space of sixe weeks one for another, and watered at Cape de Bas ten dayes, ordering of your Graces ship, and fishing, and so departed toward the Southward to seeke our fellow: the third day of August we entered into a good Hauen, called Saint Iohn, and there we found eleuen faile of Normans, and one Brittaine, and two Portugall Barkes, and all a fishing, and so we are readie to depart toward Cape de Bas, and that is twentie fine leagues, as

1 The very high antiquity of these letters—which are the earliest ever known to have been sent home hy Englishmen from America—constitutes their great modern value.

3 Purchas evidently intends us to understand that the endorsement is contemporary with the letter.

<sup>4</sup> This is evidently a mistake through the hurry in writing. It should he Cape de Sper [Caho de Spera, "the Cape of the Spear"]. For the two ships, after having stayed

shortly as we have fished, and so along the coast till we may meete with our fellow, and so with all diligence that lyes in me towards parts to that Ilands that we are commanded by the grace of God, as we were commanded at our departing. And thus Iesu save and keepe your honorable Grace, and all your honourable Rever., in the Haven of Saint Iohn, the third day of August, written in haste. 1527.

By your feruant Iohn Rut, to his vttermost of his power.

I have by me also Albert de Prato's 1 original Letter, in Latin stille, almost as harsh as the former English, and bearing the same date, and was indorsed, Reverend in Christo Patri Domino Domino Cardinali et Domino Legato Anglia: and began, Reverendissime in Christo Pater salutem. Reverendissime Pater, placeat Reverendissima paternitati vestra feire Deo savente postquam eximinus de Plemut qua suit x. Iunis &c. (The substance is the same with the former, and therefore omitted.) Datum apud le Baya Saint Iohan in Terris Nouis, die x. Augusti 1527. Rever. Patr. vest. humilis scruus, Albertus de Prato (the name written in the lowest corner of the sheet).

We are fortunately able to trace this expedition still further. By "towards parts to that Ilands that we are commanded," John Rut meant the West Indies; and we have accounts by two Spanish historians of his arrival there, which will demand of us some further attention.

Gonzales Fernandez de Oviedo y Valdés—b. at Madrid 1478, d. at Valladolid 1557, and who resided for many years in the West Indies—wrote, in addition to the Natural hystoria de las Indias printed at Toledo on 15th February 1526, from which Eden has translated large extracts at pp. 208-242 of this Volume; another and his most important work, entitled La historia general de las Indias, the printing of which was completed at Seville on 30th September 1535 (or about eight years after Rut's expedition); every copy of which is attested with Oviedo's written signature. It does not appear that Eden had met with this important work, or he would have assuredly have made the following extract from it.

On folio clxj. of this work, being the Thirteenth chapter of the Nineteenth book, is the following passage, for the literal translation of which we are much indebted to the courtesy and kindness of the celebrated Spanish scholar, Don Pasçual de Gayangos.

Before we come to the extract; an error as to its date (which misled Hakluyt, and may mislead others) must be noted for avoidance, in the Third Volume of J. B. Ramusio's Navigationi e Viaggi. Each Volume of this celebrated Collection was printed in a different year by L. A. Giunti at Venice. Vol. I., of which a First Edition had been printed in 1550, appeared corrected and enlarged in March 1554. Of Vol. II., the Preface of which is dated 7th July 1554, the earliest known is that of 1559; while Vol. III., the Preface of which is dated 20th June 1553, appears to have been first printed in 1556; that is to say, in the year after Eden's Compilation was published in London.

Now, at p. 204 of this Third Volume, of 1556, occurs this important typographical error. Oviedo in 1535 begins Elanno

ten days, 21-31 July 1527, at Cape de Bas, sailing southward, had reached St. John's harbour on the 3d of August, and then purposed to go 75 miles more, evidently to the southward, to Cape de Sper, the appointed rendezvous, where they hoped to meet the Sampson. From the date of the priest's letter, however, it is evident that the two English ships stayed a week longer at St. John's. These letters were prohably sent to England in one of the Norman or Breton fishing boats.

1 I have quite failed to find any notice of this Alhertus de Prato. Might that be a latinised form of Alhert Prat? or was the bearer of the name a foreigner? I can trace no such name in Le Neve's Fasti or Newcourt's Referetorium. It would be interesting if he could be identified with Hakluyt's mathematical Canon of St. Paul's.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The next two sentences are a jumble of error. It is clear from the text that the expedition consisted of three ships: Master Grube's or Grub's two ships, one of which was called the Sampson, the name of the other does oot transpire (if it could be ascertained to be the Dominus Vobiscum, the chain of testimony would be complete): together with the King's ship, the Mary of Guildford, commanded by John Rut.

de M.d.xxvij. annos, &-c.; which Ramusio in 1556 translates Nel 1517 instead of Nel 1527. Hakluyt in 1589, not suspecting any falsification, thereupon adduces the following extract in support of fabulous English voyage of 1517, hereafter asserted by Eden at p. 6: but the date being wrong, his argument, of course, falls to pieces.

It would also seem that Oviedo was residing in the city of Santo Domingo, when he wrote this portion of his history.

CHAPTER 13. Of certain foreign corsairs which passed to these parts and Indies, and what has been the cause and origin of their bad thoughts.



N the year Mdxxvii. an English corsair, under colour or preship to the Brazil on the coast of Tierra Firme, and from thence crossed to this Island Hispanola, and arrived close to the mouth of the harbour of this city [Santo Domingo]. He

sent his boat properly manned, and asked for permission to come into port, saying that he came with merchandise and to barter [with the inhabitants]. At the same moment the Governor, Francisco de Tapia, ordered a gun to be fired against the said [English] ship, which was coming straight into the harbour; which being observed by the English, they went away, after taking on board the said boat's crew. And, to tell the truth, the Governor [Tapia] was wrong in what he did, for had the English vessel entered the harbour, armed though she was, she could not have left without the consent of this city and castle.

So that the English, seeing the reception that was made to them, sailed in the direction of the Island of San Juan, and having entered the Bay of San German, spoke to the inhabitants of that town, and asked for provisions: uttering complaints against the people of this island [Hispaniola], and saying that they had not come to annoy the people, but to traffic with them, if they consented, for money or merchandise. Provisions were given to them, and they gave pewter vessels and other goods in return. After which the ship sailed for Europe; but it is supposed that she never reached her destination, for nothing more was heard of her.

Considering that Oviedo printed the above less than eight years after the event, there can hardly be any mistake as to the year being 1527. Yet in a later Spanish historian we find these circumstances, in much fuller detail, narrated as occurring in 1519. So that of the three dates 1517, 1519, and 1527; the last is the true one.

Antonio de Herrera Tordesillas, [b. 1559 at Cuella de Segovia; d. 29th March 1625 at Madrid, was born two years after the death of Oviedo. The first four Decades of his Historia General de los Hechos de los Castellanos en las Islas i tierra firme were printed in 1601, the last four in 1615; both at Madrid. In the second Decas, which was published seventy-four years after Rut's voyage, we have an account of him and his doings, evidently derived from a written deposition; as Oviedo's had been either from hearsay or from personal observation. It consists of the narrative (for the translation of which I am indebted to my friend, the late H. Pyne, Esq., Assistant Tithe Commissioner) of Ginès Navarro, master of a Spanish caravel, who apparently piloted Rut's ship from Porto Rico by the island of Mona to Santo Domingo, and then back again to San Germano in the island of Porto Rico.

THE ARRIVAL OF AN ENGLISH SHIP IN THE INDIES, AND THE STATE OF AFFAIRS IN THE ISLANDS.



FTER the departure of the ships which carried [? to Spain] the gold pearls and ordinary merchandise; a caravel of Saint Domingo being in the island of San Juan [de Porto Ricol, loading with casava; there arrived [at Porto Rico] a ship of three masts, and of the burden of 150 tons. The master of the caravel, [who] went out in his boat to this ship, supposing it to be a Spanish vessel, discovered [coming towards him] a pinnace containing twenty-five men armed with corslets and cross-bows, and having two pieces of artillery in its prow.

They said that they were Englishmen, and that their ship was from England; that, in company with another armed ship, they had sailed to seek the country of the Great Khan, but that the ships had been separated in a tempest: and that theirs, proceeding on its voyage, came to a frozen sea, where they found large islands of ice; that they had then altered their course, and came to a hot sea [? the Gulf Stream], which seethed like water in a caldron; and in order that the caulking of the ship might not be melted, they went in search of the Baccalaos, where they found fifty2 Spanish, French, and Portuguese ships, and that they wishing to land there in order to obtain an Indian interpreter, they [the Indians] killed the pilot, who was a Piedmontese. From thence, they had coasted as far as the Rio de Chicora [the River of Chicora, i.e. River in Carolina], and had crossed over from that river to the island of San Juan [de Porto Rico].

Upon being asked, What they were searching for in those islands? they said that they were desirous of seeing them, for the purpose of giving an account of them to the King of England, and to take a cargo from Brazil.

They invited the master of the caravel, who was called Ginès Navarro, to come on board their ship, and to show them the course to Saint Domingo. He saw in the ship a quantity of wine, flour, and other provisions; as well as much cloth, linen, and other articles of merchandise. They carried much artillery and a forge, and carpenters for ship-building, and an oven for baking bread; and there were [in the ship] threescore men.

Ginés Navarro further stated that, if he could have read them, the captain of the ship wished to show him the instructions which he brought from the King of England; that they had sent a company ashore at the Island of Mona, 3 and that they had bartered some pewter in the Island of

This ship went to the port of Santo Domingo, and sent the bark ashore, saying That they were desirous of trading; and [it] tarried there two days, The governor of the Castle, upon the arrival of the ship, sent to inform the Magistrates [? the Royal Audience], for the purpose of their giving him orders what to do; and as they returned no answer, he discharged a gun at the ship, in consequence of which, she forthwith recalled the bark, and by and by set sail.

The ship then returned to the back of the island of San Juan, and tarried a short time there, trading with the inhabitants of the town of Saint Germans; and did not appear again.

The magistrates [of Saint Domingo] arrested the governor, saying that he ought to have waited for their answer; and sent information of this affair to the King [of Spain], as well as of the had condition of the fortress, so that orders might be given for the fortification of it, and [that] there should be directions [given] for the providing it with men, artillery, and military stores.—Decades, ii., Book v., Chapter 3., Ed. 1601.

Thus from four perfectly distinct and independent sources, comes to us the certainty of this English voyage across the Atlantic in 1527; for a further discussion of which see that masterpiece in its way, and rare book (in the Eastern hemisphere at least), Mr. J. G. Kohl's History of the Discovery of Maine, published by the Maine Historical Society at Portland, in 1869; and Mr. Biddle's Memoir of Sebastian Cabot, London 1832. Both these writers think that the Piedmontese pilot was the celebrated Verazzano.

It is interesting to know that John Rut got back safely to England. For in Sept.-Dec. 1528, while still in the command

<sup>1</sup> The Indian word for codfish, applied by S. Cabot to the land he first discovered, and afterwards loosely and vaguely applied to the American coast from Labrador far to the southward. Here it evidently includes Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, and the northern seaboard States of the United States.

<sup>2</sup> This number may be an exaggeration. If it be correct, the English squadron must have met thirty or forty other fishing-boats on the Newfoundland 'banks,' beside the fourteen they saw in St. John's harbour

<sup>8</sup> Mona is a small island in the track from Port Rico to Santo Domingo.

of the Mary of Guildford, he was employed in freighting home, on the King's behalf, wine from Bourdeaux. See Royal M.S. 14. B. xxix., in the British Museum.

8. We have seen by the above that the King's ships left the Thames on 20th May 1527. Whatever else may be doubtful, that is certain: and therefore it is equally certain that the 'Book' which Robert Thorne, the Bristol merchant, wrote at Seville in that year, and sent to Doctor Leigh, the King's almoner, and the English ambassador in Spain, had nothing to do with the fitting out of that London expedition.

This far-seeing discourse, with its preliminary exhortation to the King, was first printed by R[ichard] H[akluyt] in his Divers Voyages, &c. in 1582. Its only date is 1527, which occurs twice; each time after the author's signature—'Robert Thorne. 1527.' As Hakluyt reproduced Thorne's curious 'Carde' or map, it is quite evident that he had before him, in 1582, the original and autographic book penned by the author; and therefore the date 1527 must be accepted by us without a doubt.

Now it was the English custom at that time, to reckon the year from the 25th March, the Feast of the Annunciation of the Virgin. The 'Book' was therefore written at the earliest after the 25th March 1527.

The two following passages in it, taken together, would seem to show that it was not written till the summer was far advanced, probably while Rut's expedition was skirting the American coast.

In a flote of three shippes and a carauell that went from this citie, armed by the merchauntes of it, which departed in Aprill last past, I and my partner haue 1400. Ducates that we employed in the sayd sleete, principally for that two Englishmen friends of mine [see p. xiii.] whiche are somewhat learned in Cosmographie, shoulde go in the same shippes, to bring mee certaine relation of the situation of the countrey, and to bee experte in the Nauigation of those sea, and there to haue informations of many other things, and adulse that I desire to know especially. Seeing in these quarters are ships, and marriners of that countrey, and cardes [charts] by which they sayle, though much vnlike ours, that they should procure to haue the said cards, and learne howe they vnderstande them, and especially to know what Nauigation they haue for these Ilandes Northwardes and Northeastwarde. B. 4.

But if it please God that into Englande I may come with your Lordship, I will shewe some coniectures of reason though against the generall opinion of Cosmographers, by which shall appeare this that I say not to lacke some soundation. And tyll that time I beseeche your Lordship let it bee put to silence: and in the meane season, it may please God to sende our two Englishmen, that are gone to the spicerie, which may also bring more plaine declaration of yat which in this case might be required. . . D. 3.

It would seem that Thorne by 'April last paste' means April 1527; for if he had intended April 1526, and wrote this 'Book' in the seven days of 25-31 March, then by English custom reckoned as the first days of 1527, he would assuredly have said 'April last year.' It is also evident from the allusion that a considerable time had elapsed since the two Englishmen had lest for the West Indies; and that, at the time of writing, Thorne was looking forward to their return. The earliest approximate date that can therefore be assigned to its composition is the summer of 1527. Dr. Leigh did not return to England till January 1530.

We must therefore assign the occasion and preparation of this English voyage of Oceanic discovery of 1527 to other

persons than Robert Thorne. Such an important effort, as this expedition most certainly was, could not have been suddenly determined upon, and probably originated in the previous year.

Thorne's 'Book' is also interesting for another reference to a very early English voyage across the Atlantic.

So that as afore is fayde, if betweene our Newe founde landes or *Norway*, or Islande the Seas towarde the north be Nauigable, wee shoulde goe to these Islandes a shorter way by more then 2000, leagues. And though wee went not in the saide Islandes, for that they are the Emperours or Kinges of Portingale, wee shoulde by the way, and comming once to the line Equinoctiall, finde Iandes no less riche in Golde and spicerie, as all other landes are vnder the saide line Equinoctiall: and also shoulde, if wee may passe vnder the North, enione the Nauigation of all Tartarie.

Which should bee no lesse profitable to our commodities of clothe, then these spiceries to the Emperour, and King of Portugale.

But it is a generall opinion of all Cosmographers that passing the seuenth clyme, the sea is all ice, the colde so much that none can suffer it. And hitherto they had all the like opinion that vnder the line Equinoctials for muche heate the lande was inhabitable.

Yet fince by experience is proued no lande fo much habitable nor more temperate. And to conclude, I thinke the fame shoulde bee founde vnder the North, if it were experimented. For as all judge, Nihil fit vacuum in rerum naturæ, fo I iudge there is no lande inhabitable [i.e. uninhabitable], nor Sea innauigable. If I should write the reason that presenteth this vnto me, I shoulde be too prolixe, and it seemeth not requisite for this present matter. God knoweth that though by it I shoulde have no great interest, yet I have had and still have no little minde of this businesse: So that if I had facultie to my will, it shoulde bee ye first thing that I woulde vnderstande, euen to attempt, if our Seas Northwarde be nauigable to the Pole or no. I reason, that as some sickenesses are hereditarious, and come from the father to the fonne, fo this inclination or defire of this difcouerie I inherited of my father, which with another merchant of Bristowe named Hugh Eliot were the discouerers of newe found lands, of the which there is no doubt, as now plainly appeareth, if the marriners would then have been ruled and followed their pilots mind, the lands of the West Indies, from whence all the gold commeth, had beene ours. For all is one coafte, as by the carde appeareth, and [as] is aforefaide.  $\dots$  D. 2.

A most excellent account of the merchant family of the Thornes of Bristol will be found in *English Merchants*, 1869, written by my fellow-student at King's College, Mr. H. R. Fox Bourne.

9. The next English Voyage on our record introduces us to a very famous name. It is thus preserved to us by Hakluyt.

A VOYAGE TO BRASILL, MADE BY THE WORSHIPFULL M[ASTER] WILLIAM HAUKINS OF PLIMMOUTH, FATHER TO SIR IOHN HAUKINS, KNIGHT, NOW LIVING, IN THE YEERE 1530.



Lde M. William Haukins of Plimmouth, a man for his wisdome, valure, experience, and skill in sea causes, much esteemed and beloued of King Henry the eight, and being one of the principall Sea Captaines in the West parter in his time, not contented with the short voyages commonly then made onely to

the knowen coastes of Europe, armed out a tall and goodly ship of his owne of the burthen of 250 tunnes, called the Pole [Paule, Ed. 1600] of Plimmouth, wherewith hee made three long and famous voyages vnto the coast of Brasill, a thing in those dayes very rare, especially to our Nation. In the course of which voyages he touched at the Riuer of Sestos vpon the coast of Guinea, where hee trassqued with the Negroes, and tooke of them Oliphants [Elephants, Ed. 1600] teeth, and other commodities which that

1 As this was printed in 1589, old William Hawkins lived to see the overthrow of the Spanish Armada, and so is very properly introduced by the Rev. Canon Kingsley, with his neual truthfulness in details, in his celebrated Elizabethan romance of Westward Ho! as a very old man, present at Plymouth with the Captains who were waiting the arrival of the great Spanish Fleet.

Preface. xvii

place yeeldeth: and fo arriving on the coast of Brasil, vsed there such difcretion, and behaued himfelf fo wifely with those sauage people, that he grew into great familiaritie and friendship with them. Insomuch that in his 2. voyage, one of the fauage kings of the countrey of Brafill, was contented to take shippe with him, and to bee transported hither into England, whereunto M[after] Haukins agreed, leaving behinde in the Countrey as a pledge for his fafetie and returne againe, one Martin Cockeram of Plimmouth. This Brafilian king being arrived [i.e. in 1531], was brought vp to London, and presented to King Henry the 8. lying as then at Whitehall: at the fight of whome, the King and all the Nobilitie did not a little marueile, and not without cause: for in his cheekes were holes made according to their fauage maner, and therein small bones were planted, ftanding an inche out from the faid holes, which in his owne Countrey was reputed for a great brauerie. He had also another hole in his nether lippe, wherein was fet a precious stone about the bignesse of a pease. All his apparell, behaniour, and gesture were very strange to the beholders.

Hauing remained here the space almost of a whole yere, and the king with his sight fully satisfied, M[aster] Haukins according to his promise and appointment, purposed to conuey him againe into his Countrey: but it sell out in the way that, by change of ayre and alteration of diet, the said sauge king died at Sea, which was feared would turne to the losse of the life of Martin Cockeram his pledge. Neuerthelesse, the Sauages being fully perswaded of the honest dealing of our men with their Prince, restored againe the saide pledge, without any harme to him, or any man of the companie: which pledge of theirs they brought home againe into England, with their shippe fraighted and furnished with the commodities of the Countrey. Which Martine Cockeram, by the witnesse of Sir Iohn Haukins, being an officer in the towne of Plimmouth, was living within these sew yeares.—p. 520, Ed. 1589.

10. Let us now look eastward. In 1592, (three years after the appearance of the First edition of his *Voyages*, &c.), Hakluyt became acquainted with a very old man, a Londoner named John Williamson, then apparently the sole survivor of our first traffic in the Levant; which dying out, had been revived in 1580.

These early Levant voyages were very important; inasmuch as they were the school in which some of the principal Agents and Captains of the Moscovy Company, like Richard Gray and Richard Chancellor, received their chief training.

A voyage made with the shippes called the Holy Crosse, and the Matthew Gonson, to the Iles of Candia and Chio, about the yere 1534, according to a relation made to Master Richard Hackluit by Iohn Williamson, Cooper and citizen of London, who lived in the yere 1592, and went as cooper in the Mathew Gonson the next voyage after.

He shippes, called the Holy Crosse and the Matthew Gonson, made a voyage to the Ilandes of Candia and Chio in Turkie, about the yeere 1534. And in the Mathew went as Captaine M[after] Richard Gonson, sonne of old Master William Gonson, paymaster of the kings Nauie. In this first voyage

[i.e. of the two described by Williamson] went William Holftocke (who afterwards was Controuller of her Maiesties [i.e. Queen Elizabeth's] Nauie, lately deceased) as page to M[aster] Richard Gonson aforesaid, which M[aster] Gonfon died in Chio in this his first voyage. The ship called the Holy Croffe was a short shippe, and of burden 160 tunnes. And having beene a full yeere at the fea in performance of this voyage, with great danger she returned home, where, vpon her arrivall at Blackwall, in the river of Thames, her wine and oyle caske was found so weake that they were not able to hoyse them out of the ship, but were constrained to draw them as they lay, and put their wine and oyle into new vessels, and so to vnlade the shippe. Their chiefe fraight was very excellent Muscatels and red Malmesie, the like whereof were feeldome feene before in England. They brought home also good quantitie of fweete oyles, cotton woolles, Turkie Carpets, Galles, Cynamon, and fome other spices. The saide shippe called the Holy Crosse was so shaken in this voyage, and so weakened, that she was layd up in the docke, and neuer made voyage after. - Vol. II., Part I., p. 98, Ed. 1599.

Another voyage to the Iles of Candia and Chio made by the shippe, the Mathew Gonson, about the yeere 1535, according to the relation of Iohn Williamson, then Cooper in the same ship, made to M[aster] Richard Hackliut, in the yeare 1592.



He good shippe called the *Mathew Gonson*, of burthen 300 tunnes, whereof was owner old M[after] *William Gonson*, pay-master of the Kings Nauie, made her voyage in the yere 1535. In this ship went as Captaine, *Richard Gray*, who long after died in *Russia*. Master *William Holstocke*, afterward

Controuller of the Queenes Nauie, went then as purfer in the fame voyage. The Master was one Iohn Pichet, servant to old M[aster] William Gonson. Iames Rumnie was Masters mate. The master cooper was Iohn Williamfon, citizen of London, living in the yeere 1592, and dwelling in Sa[i]nt Dunstons parish, in the East. The M[aster] Gunner was Iohn Godfrey of Bristoll. In this ship were 6 gunners and 4 trumpetters, all which source trumpetters at our returne homewards went on land at Messina in the Iland of Sicilia, as our ship road there at anker, and gat them into the Gallies that lay neere vnto vs, and in them went to Rome. The whole number of our companie in this ship were about 100. men, we were also furnished with a great bote, which was able to carry 10 tunnes of water, which at our returne homewards we towed all the way from Chio vntil we came through the ftraight of Gib[r]altar into the maine Ocean. We had also a great long boat and a skiff. .We were out vpon this voyage eleuen months, yet in all this time there died of ficknesse but one man, whose name was George Forrest, being feruant to our Carpenter called Thomas Plummer.—Idem.

The Island of Scio, the extreme point of the above two voyages, had long been the property of a Genoese family, the Justiana, under the sovereignty of the Senate of that city. How the Turks first put it to tribute, and finally took possession of it in 1568, is thus narrated in two letters, written on the 14th of February 1569 by an Englishman, Gaspar Campion, who had "traded in this countrey [i.e. the island and its vicinity] about this 30. yeres [i.e. 1539-1569], and have been maried in the towne of Chio full 24. yeres [i.e. 1544-1569]."



Ir, you shall viderstand that the Island of *Chio* in time past hath bene a *Signiorie* or lordship of it selfe, and did belong to the *Genowaies*. There were 24. of them that gouerned the island which were called *Mauneses*. But in continuance of time the Turke waxed so strong and mightie, that

they, confidering they were not able to keepe it, unlesse they should become his tributaries, because the Island had no come, nor any kind of vitailes to fustaine themselues, but onely that which must of necessitie come out of the Turkes dominions, and the fayd ifland being inclosed with the Turks round about, and but 12. miles from the Turks Continent, therefore the faid Genowaies did compound and agree to be the Turkes tributaries, and to pay him 14000, thousand ducates yeerely, Alwayes prouided that they should keep their lawes both spiritual and temporall, as they did when the Iland was in their owne hands. Thus he granted them their priviledge, which they inioyed for many yeeres, fo that all ftrangers and also many English men did trade thither of long continuance, and went and came in fafety. In this meane time, the prince Pedro Doria (being a Genouois) became a captaine to ferue the Emperour with 30. or 40. gallies against the Turke. And since that time divers other captaines belonging to Genoa have beene in the feruice of king Philip against the Turke. Moreover, whensoever the Turke made out any army, he perceived that no nation did him more hurt then those Genouois, who were his tributaries. Likewise at the Turkes siege of Malta, before which place he lay a great while, with losse of his men, and also of his gallies, he found none so troublesome vnto his force as one Iuanette Doria, a Genouois, and divers others of the Iland of Chio, who were his tributaries. At which fight, he tooke fuch displeasure against them of Chio, that he fent certaine of his gallies to the Iland, for to feife vpon all the goods of the 24. Mauneses, and to turne them with their wives and children out of the Iland; but they would let none other depart, because the Iland should not be vnpeopled. So that now the Turke hath sent one of his chiefe men to rule there. - Hakluyt, Vol. II., Part I., p. 114, Ed. 1599.

Eden

Another letter of Campion's, begins thus:



T may please your worship to vnderstand, that as concerning the voyage to *Chio*, what great profit would be gotten, both for merchants and also for owners of shippes (as it was well knowen in those dayes when the *Matthew Gonson*, the *Trinitie Fitzwilliams*, and the *Sauiour* of *Bristow*, with divers other

ships, which traded thither yerely, and made their voyage in ten of twelue moneths, and the longest in a yeere), M[aster] Francis Lambert, M[aster] Iohn Brooke, and M[aster] Drauer can truely inform you hereof at large. And by reason that wee have not traded into those parts these many yeeres [i.e. previous to 1569], and the Turke is growen mighty, whereby our ships doe not trade as they were woont . .—Hakluyt, Voyages, Vol. II., Part I., p. 116, Ed. 1599.

Finally we may take leave on this occasion of the interesting subject of the early English trade in the Mediterranean, with the following note of Hakluyt's.



His trade into the Leuant. . . . was very virual and much frequented from the yeere of our Lord 1511 till the yeere 1534, and afterwards also, though not so commouly, vntil the yeere 1550, when the barke Aucher under the conduct of M[after] Roger Bodenham made a prosperous voyage into

Sicilia, Candio, Sio, and other places within the Leuant. Since which time the forefaid trade (notwithstanding the grand Signiors ample privilege granted to M[aster] Anthony Ienkenson 1553, and the strong and weighty reasons of Gaspar Campion for that purpose) was veterly discontinued, and in maner quite forgotten, as if it had never bene, for the space of 20. yeares or more [i.e. from the date of Jenkinson's privilege of 1553 until 1575; when the preliminary steps which resulted in the formation of the Turkey Company, were taken]. Voyages, Vol. II., Part I., p. 136, Ed. 1599.

11. We now come to the tragical English voyage to Newfoundland, in 1536; as narrated by Master Oliver Daubeny, a London merchant, to Hakluyt's cousin and namesake, Richard Hakluyt of the Inner Temple; and by Master Thomas Butts of Norfolk, to himself. It will ever be thought one of the worthiest acts of our younger Hakluyt's worthy life, that, for the simple assurance, with further details, of this voyage, he travelled 200 miles on horseback, probably into Norfolk and back.

The voyage of master Hore and divers other Gentlemen, to Newfound land and Cape Breton, in the yeere 1536. and in the 28. yeere of King Henry the eight.



Ne mafter Hore of London, a man of goodly stature and of great courage, and giuen to the studie of Cosmographie, in the 28. yeere of King Henry the 8. and in the yeere of our Lord 1536. encouraged divers gentlemen and others, being affisted by the kings fauour and good countenance. to accom-

pany him in a voyage of discouerie vpon the Northwest partes of America: wherein his perswasions tooke such effect, that within short space many gentlemen of the innes of court, and of Chauncerie, and divers other of good worthip defirous to fee the ftrange things of the world, very willingly entered into the action with him, fome of whose names were as followeth: M[aster] Wickes, a gentleman of the West countrey of fine hundred markes [equvalent to an income of £2500 of the present day] by the yeere lining. Master Tucke, a gentleman of Kent. Master Tuckfield. M[aster] Thomas Buts, the fonne of Sir William Buts, Knight of Norfolke, which is yet aline, and from whose mouth I wrote most of this relation. Master Hardie, Master Biron, Master Carter, Master Wright, Master Rastall Sarieant Rastals brother, Master Ridley, and divers other, which all were in the admirall called the Trinitie, a ship of seuen score tunnes, wherein M[aster]. Hore himfelfe was imbarked. In the other shippe, whose name was the Minion, went a very learned and vertuous gentlemen, one master Armigil Wade, father to the worshipfull master William Wade, now clerke of the prinie counsell, Master Oliner Danbeney merchant of London, M[after] Ioy afterward gentleman of the kings chappell, with diners other of good account. The whole number that went in the two tall ships aforesayd, to wit, the

Trinitie and the Minion, were about fix fcore persons, whereof 30. were gentlemen, which all were mustered in warlike maner at Grauesend, and after the receiving of the facrament, they embarked themselves at the end of Aprill, 1536.

From the time of their fetting out from Grauefende, they were very long at fea, to witte, aboue two moneths, and neuer touched any lande vntill they came to part of the West Indies about Cape Breton, shaping their course thence Northeastwards, vntill they came to the Island of Penguin, which is very full of rockes and stones, whereon they went and sounde it full of great soules white and gray, as bigge as geese, and they sawe infinite nombers of their egges. They drane a great nomber of the soules into their boates vpon their sailes, and tooke vp many of their egges, the soule they slead and their skinnes were like hony combes full of holes being slead off: they dressed and eate them, and sound them to be very good and nourishing meate. They sawe also store of beares both blacke and white, of whome they killed some, and tooke them for no badde soode.

M[after] Oliver Dawbeney, which (as it is before mentioned) was in this voyage, and in the Minion, tolde M[after] Richard Hakluyi of the middle Temple these things following: to wit, That after their arrivall in Newfound land, and having bene there certaine dayes at ancre, and not having yet feene any of the naturall people of the Countrey, the fame Dawbeny walking one day on the hatches spied a boate with Sanages of those partes, rowing downe the bay towarde them, to gafe vpon the shippe and our people, and taking viewe of their comming aloose, hee called to fuch as were vnder hatches, and willed them to come vp if they would fee the naturall people of the Countrey, that they had fo long and fo much defired to fee: Whereupon they came vp and tooke view of the Sauages rowing toward them and their shippe, and vpon the viewe they manned out a shipboote to meete them and to take them. But they fpying our shipboote making towards them, returned with maine force, and fled into an Island that laye vp in the bay or river there, and our men pursued them into the Island, and the Sauages fledde and escaped: but our men founde a fire, and the fide of a beare on a wodden spit left at the same by the Sauages that were fledde.

There in the fame place they founde a boot of leather garnished on the vtter fide of the calfe in certain brane trailes, as it were of rawe silke, and also founde a certaine great warme mitten: And these carried with them, they returned to their shippe, not finding the Sanages, nor seeing any thing else besides the soyle, and the things growing in the same, which chiefly were store of sire and pine trees.

And further, the faid M. Dawbery told him, that lying there they grewe into great want of victuals, and that there they found fmall reliefe, more then that they had from the neft of an Ofprey, that brought hourely to her yong great plentie of diuers forts of fiftes. But fuch was the famine that increased amongst them from day to day, that they were forced to seeke to relieue themselues of rawe herbes and rootes that they sought on the maine: but the famine increasing and the reliefe of herbes being to little purpose to satisfie their insatiable hunger, in the fieldes and defertes here and there, the fellowe killed his mate while hee stouped to take vp a roote for his reliefe, and cutting out pieces of his body whome hee had murthered, broyled the same on the coles, and greedily denoured them.

By this meane the company decreafed, and the officers knewe not what was become of them; and it fortuned that one of the company drinen with hunger to feeke abroade for reliefe, founde out in the fields the fauour of broyled flesh, and fell out with one that hee would fuffer him and his fellowes to sterue, enioying plentie as he thought: And this matter growing to cruel speaches, he that had the broyled meate, burst out into these wordes, If thou wouldest needes knowe, the broyled meate that I had, was a piece of fuch a mans buttocke. The report of this brought to the ship, the Captaine found what became of those that were missing, and was perswaded that fome of them were neither denoured with wilde beaftes, nor yet destroyed with the Sauages: And hereupon he stood vp and made a notable Oration, containing, How much thefe dealings offended the Almightie, and vouched the Scriptures from first to last what God had in cases of distresse done for them that called vpon him, and told them that the power of the Almightie was then no leffe, then in al former time it had bene. And added, that if it had not pleased God to baue holpen them in that distresse, that yet it had been better to be punished in body, and to have lived everlastingly, then to have relieved for a poore time their mortal bodies, and to bee condemned euerlastingly both body and foule to the vnquenchable fire of hel.

And thus having ended to that effect, he began to exhort to repentance, and befought all the company to pray, that it might please God to looke vpon their miserable present state, and for his owne mercie to relieue the same. And such was the mercie of God, that the same night there arrived a French shippe in that port, well surnished with vittaile, and such was the policie of the English, that they become masters of the same; and changing ships and vitayling them, they set saile to come into England.

In their iourney they were fo farre Northwards, that they fawe mightie Islands of yee in the summer season, on which were haukes and other foules to rest themselues, being wearie of slying ouer farre from the maine. They fawe also certaine great white foules with redde bils and redde legs, fomewhat bigger then Herons, which they supposed to be storkes. They arrived at S[aint]. Iues in Cornewall about the ende of October. From thence they departed to a certaine Castle belonging to sir Iohn Luttrel, where M[after] Thomas Buts and M[after] Rastall and other gentlemen of the voyage were very friendly intertained: after that they came to the Earle of Bathe at Bathe, and thence to Briftoll, and fo to London. M[after] Buts was so changed in the voyage with hunger and miserie, that sir William his father and my Lady his mother knewe him not to be their fonne, vntill they found a certaine fecret marke which was a wart vpon one of his knees, as he tolde me Richard Hakluyt of Oxforde himselfe, to whome I rode 200. miles onely to learne the whole trueth of this voyage from his owne mouth, as being the onely man now aliue [i.e. in or about 1589] that was in this discouerie.

Certaine moneths after, those Frenchmen came into England, and made complaint to king *Henry* the 8: the King causing the matter to be examined, and finding the great distresse of his subjects, and the causes of the dealing so with the French, was so moved with pitie, that hee punished not his subjects, but of his owne purse made full and royal recompense vnto the French.

In this distresse of famine, the English somewhat relieve their vitall spirits by drinking at the springs the fresh water out of certaine wooden cups, out of which they had drunke their Aqua composita before.—Hakluyt, Voyages, pp. 517-519, Ed. 1589.

12. These are all the oceanic voyages performed by the English in the reign of Henry VIII. which we have been able to trace. It was under Edward, that our sailors first began to creep down the African coast. The special significance of these voyages lay in the then accredited proprietorship (through the Papal Bull, reprinted at pp. 201-204) of the Portugese to the entire continent of Africa; and in the intentional and studied ignorance of its coast line, in which the World was kept by that nation. Every English voyage to its west coast was therefore at once an act of revolt against the Papacy, and a challenge to the pretensions of Portugal.

The Levant trade was open to all who would dare to run the gauntlet of the Turks. The Spaniards recognised the claim of the English discovery, by the Cabots, of Baccalaos; and had not yet worked up northward to it. But the African sea coast, so honourably and so patiently discovered, was (by all laws, human and divine, hitherto accepted) the possession of its brave discoverers. It was therefore a new impulse, that made our English ships, passing the familiar Straits of Gibraltar on their left hand, to go forward southward, first to Barbary, and then to Guinea; cost what it might.

Discoveries are made by successive steps, one after another; and the passage of English ships around the world and to the Eastern seas was but the succession and development of these first attempts to Marocco. All that we know of these Barbary voyages is preserved to us by Hakluyt, who collected his information forty to fifty years after the event, and has thus transmitted it to us.

THE FIRST VOYAGE TO BARBARY IN 1551, DESCRIBED BY JAMES ALDAY, SERVANT TO SEBASTIAN CABOT.

The original of the first voyage for traffique into the kingdom of Marocco in Barbarie, begun in the yeere 1551, with a tall ship called the Lion of London, whereof went as captaine Master Thomas Windham, as appeareth by this extract of a letter of Iames Aldaie, to the worshipfull master Michael Locke, which Aldaie prosesses himselse to have bene the first inventer of this trade.



Orfhipfull Sir, having lately bene acquainted with your intent to profecute the olde intermitted difcoverie for *Catai*, if therein with my knowledge, travell or industrie I may doe you feruice, I am readie to doe it, and therein to adventure my life to the vttermost point. Trueth it is, that I have bene

by fome men (not my friends) euill spoken of at London, saying that although I be a man of knowledge in the Arte of Nauigation and Cosmographie, and that I haue bene the inuenter of some voyages that be now growen to great effect; yet say they maliciously and without iust cause, that I haue not bene willing at any season to proceed in those voyages that I haue taken in hand, taking example especially of two voyages. The one was when I was master in the great Barke Aucher [which left Gravesend on 13th November 1550] for the Leuant, in which voyage I went not, but the causes they did not know of my let from the same, nor of the other. But first the very trueth is, that I was from the same, nor of the other. But first the very trueth is, that I was from the same voyage letted by the Princes letters, which my Master Sebastian Gabota had obatined for that purpose, to my great griese.

And as touching the fecond voyage which I invented for the trade of Barbarie, the living God knoweth that I fay most true, that when the great sweate was [The sweating sickness began in London on 9th July 1551, and continued till the following September] (whereon the chiese of those with whom I ioyned in that voyage died, that is to say, Sir John Lutterell, Iohn Fletcher, Henry Ostrich and others), I my selfe was also taken with the same sweate in London, and after it, whether with euill diet in keeping, or how I know not, I was cast into such an extreame seuer, as I was neither able to ride nor goe; and the shippe being at Portsmouth, Thomas Windham had her away from thence before I was able to stand vpon my legges, by whom I lost at that instant sourescore pound [=£800 of the present day]. Besides I was appointed by them that died (if they had lived) to have had the whole government both of shippe and goods, because I was to them the sole inventer of that trade.

In the first voyage to *Barbary* there were two *Moores*, being noble men, whereof one was of the Kings blood, conveyed by the said Master *Thomas Windham* into their countrey out of *England*.

Yours humble at your commandement, JAMES ALDAY.

## THE SECOND VOYAGE TO BARBARY IN 1552, DESCRIBED BY MASTER JAMES THOMAS.

The fecond voyage to Barbary in the yeere 1552. Set foorth by the right worshipful Sir Iohn Yorke, Sir William Ger[r]ard, Sir Thomas Wroth, Master Frances Lambert, Master Cole, and others. Written by the relation of Master Iames Thomas, then Page to Master Thomas Windham, chiese Captaine of this voyage.



He shippes that went on this voyage were three, whereof two were of the Riuer of Thames, That is to say, the Lyon of London, whereof Master Thomas Windham was Captaine and part owner, of about an hundred and fiftie tunnes: The other was the Buttolfe [Botolph] about sourcescore tunnes, and

a Portugall Carauel, bought of certaine Portugals in Newport in Wales, and fraighted for this voyage, of fumme fixtie tunnes. The number of men in the Fleete were an hundred and twentie. The Master of the Lyon was one Iohn Kerry of Mynhe[a]d in Somersetshire, his Mate was Dauid Landman. The chiese Captaine of this small Fleete was Master Thomas Windham a Norsolke gentleman borne, but dwelling at Marshield-parke in Somersetshire.

This Fleete departed out of King[s]-rode neere Briftoll about the beginning of May 1552, being on a Monday in the morning [The 2d and 9th of

May 1552, were Mondays], and the Monday fortnight next ensuing in the euening came to an ancker at their first part in the roade Zafia or Asafi on the coast of Barbarie, standing in 32. degrees of latitude, and there put on land part of our marchandise to be conueid by land to the citie of Marocco: which being done, and haue refreshed our felues with victuals and water, we went to the fecond port called Santa Cruz, where we discharged the rest of our goods, being good quantitie of linnen and woollen cloth, corall, amber, Iet, and divers other things well accepted of the Moores. In which road we found a French ship, which not knowing whether it were warre or peace between England and France, drewe her selfe as neere under the towne wals as the could possible, crauing aide of the towne for her defence, if need were, which in deed feeing vs drawe neere, shot at us a piece from the wals, which came ouer the Lion our Admirall, between the maine maste and foremast. Whereupon we comming to an anker, presently came a pinnes aboord vs to know what we were, who vnderstanding that we had bene there the yere before [This confirms Alday's statement], and came with good leave of their king in merchant wife, were fully fatisfied, and gaue vs good leave to bring our goods peaceably on shore, where the Viceroy, whose name was Sibill Manache, within short time after came to visite vs, and vsed vs with all curtesie. By divers occasions we spent here very neere three moneths before we could get in our lading, which was Sugar, Dates, Almonds, and Malassos or sugar Syrrope. And for all our being here in the heate of the Sommer, yet none of our company perished by ficknesse.

Our ships being laden, wee drew into the Sea for a Westerne wind for England. But being at sea, a great leake sell vpon the Lion, so that we were driuen to Lancerota and Forteuentura, where, betweene the two Ilands, we came to a road, whence we put on land out of our sayd ship 70. chestes of Sugar vpon Lancerota with some dozen or sixteene of our company, where the inhabitants supposing we had made a wrongfull prize of our carauell, suddenly came with force vpon our people, among whom I my selfe was one, tooke vs prisoners, and spoiled the sugars: which thing being perceiued from our ships, they manned out three boates, thinking to rescue vs, and draue the Spaniards to slight, whereof they slewe eighteene, and took their gouernour of the Iland prisoner, who was a very aged gentle-

man about 70 yeeres of age. But chaing the enemie fo farre for our recourie, as pouder and arrowes wanted, the Spaniardes perceiuing this, returned, and in our mens retire [retreat] they slewe fix of them. Then a Parle[y] grew, in the which it was agreed, that we the prisoners should be by them restored, and they receive their old governour, giving vs a testimonic vnder his and their hands what damages were had there received; the which damages were there restored, and made good by the King of Spaine his marchantes on our returne into England.

After we had fearched and mended our eake, being returned aboord, we came vnder faile, and as wee were going to the fea on the one fide of the Iland, the Cacafuego and other ships of the King of Portugals Armada entered at the other, and came to anker in the road from whence we were but newly departed, and shot off their great ordinance in our hearing. And here by the way it is to bee vnderstood that the Portugals were much offended with this our new trade into Barbarie, and both in our voiage the yeere before, as also in this they gaue out in England by their marchants, that if they tooke vs in those partes, they would vse vs as their mortall enemies, with great threats and menaces. But by God and good prouidence wee escaped their handes.

From this II and shaping our course for England, we were seuen or eight weekes before we could reach the coast of England. The first port wee entered into was the hauen of Plimmouth, from whence within short time wee came into the Thames, and landed our merchandise at London, about the ende of the moneth of October 1552.—Hakluyt, Voyages, Vol. II., Part II., pp. 7-9, Ed. 1599.

13. All these English Voyages, therefore, had been planned and carried out before either of the two following Works, translated &c. by Eden, had come from the press. As he has given no account of them; it has been all the more necessary to say thus much here, in order to shew that in these very early days of oceanic discovery, our forefathers were not altogether idle.

III.



Unique, imperfect, copy of A new interlude and a mery of the nature of the . iiij. elementes, &c., written in the reign of Henry VIII., and probably printed [? by John Rastel] about 1519, is in the Garrick Collection of Plays, in the British Museum (Press mark, C. 39, b. 17).

This interlude contains [at C i.] the following reference to the New World, in a dialogue between *Experyence* and *Studyous desire:*—

Ex. C Syr this ys ynglande lyenge here And this is skotlande yat Ioyneth him nere Compassyd a boute euery where With the occian see rounde ¶ And next from them westwardly Here by hym selfe alone doth ly. Irelande that holsome grounde I Here than is the narowe seey To Calyce and Boleyne the next wey And flaunders in this parte Here lyeth fraunce next hym ioynynge And spayn southwarde from thens standynge And portyngale in this quart This contrey is called Italye Beholde where Rome in ye myddes doth ly And Naples here be yonde And this lytell See that here is

Is callyd the Gulfe of Venys And here venys doth stande I As for almayne lyeth this way Here lyeth denmarke and norway And northwarde on this syde There lyeth Iselonde when men do fyshe But be youde that so colde it is No man may there abyde ■ This See is called the great Occyan So great it is that never man Coude tell it sith the worlde began Tyll nowe within this. xx. yere Westwarde be founde new landes That we neuer harde tell of before this By wrytynge nor other meanys Yet many nowe haue ben there ■ And that contrey is so large of rome Muche lenger than all cristendome Without fable or gyle For dyners maryners have it tryed And sayled streyght by the coste syde Aboue. v. thousand myle ■ But what commodytes be within No man can tell nor well Imagin But yet not longe a go Some men of this contrey went By the kynges noble consent It for to serche to that entent And coude not be brought therto I But they that were the ventere[r]s

Haue cause to curse their maryners Fals of promys and dissemblers That falsly them betrayed Which wold take no paine to saile farther Than their owne lyst and pleasure Wherfore that vyage and dyuers other Suche kaytyffes haue distroyed **C** O what thynge a had be than Yf that they that be englyshe men Myght haue ben the furst of all That there shulde have take possessyon And made furst buyldynge and habytacion A memory perpetuall And also what an bonorable thynge Bothe to the realme and to the kynge To haue had his domynyon extendynge There into so farre a grounde Whiche the noble kynge of late memory The most wyse prynce the. vij. He[n]rry Causyd furst for to be founde ¶ And what a great meritoryouse dede It were to haue the people instructed To lyue more vertuously And to lerne to knowe of men the mauer And also to knowe god theyr maker Whiche as yet lyue all be[a]stly For they nother knowe god nor the deuell Nor neuer barde tell of heuyn nor hell Wrytynge nor other scripture But yet in the stede of god almyght The[y] honour the sone for his great lygg[h]t For that doth them great pleasure I Buyldynge nor house they have non[e] at all But wodes / cotes / and cauys small No merueyle though it be so For they vse no maner of yron Nother in to[o]le nor other wepon That shulde belpe them therto ■ Copper they have which is founde In dyuers places aboue the grounde Yet they dyg not therfore For as I sayd they have non[e] yryn Wherby they shuld in the yerth myue To serche for any wore ■ Great haboundaunce of woddes ther be Moste parte vyr and pyne aple tre Great ryches myght come therby Both py[t]che and tarre and sope asshys As they make in the eest landes By brynnyng therof only I Fyshe they have so great plente That in hauyns take and slayne they be With stauys withouten fayle Nowe frenchemen and other haue founden the trade That yerely of fyshe there they lade A boue an. C. [hundred] sayle ■ But in the south parte of that contrey The people there go nakyd alway The lande is of so great hete And in the north parte all the clothes That they were / is but be[a]stes skynnes They have no nother fete [feat] But howe the people furst began In that contrey or whens they cam For clerkes it is a questyon[.] Other thynges mo I haue in store That I coude tel therof but now no more Tyll a nother season

Stu. C Than at your pleasure shew some other thinge Yt lyketh me so wel your commyninge Ye can not talke a mys

Ex. C Than wyl I torne a gayne to my matter Of Cosmogryfy where I was err [ere] -Beholde take hede to this ¶ Loo estwarde beyonde ye great occyan Here entereth the see callyd mediterran Of. ii. M. [two thousand] myle of lengthe The Soudans contrey lyeth here by The great Turke on ye north syde doth ly A man of merueylous strengthe This sayde north parte is callyd europa And this south parte callyd affrica This eest parte is callyd ynde But this newe landes founde lately Ben callyd america by cause only Americus dyd furst them fynde I Loo Iherusalem lyeth in this contrey And this be yonde is the red see That moyses maketh of mencyon This quarter is India minor And this quarter India maior The lande of prester Iohn I But northwarde this way as ye see. Many other straunge regions ther be And people that we not knowe But estwarde on the see syde A prynce there is that ruleth wyde Called the Cane of catowe 1 ■ And this is called the great eest see Which goth all a longe this wey Towardes the new landis agayne But whether that see go thyther dyrectly Or if any wyldernes bytwene them do ly No man knoweth for certeyne But these newe landes by all cosmografye Frome the cane of catous lande can not lye Lytell paste a thousand myle But from those new landes men may sayle playne Estwarde and cum to englande againe Where we began ere whyle ■ Lo all this parte of the yerth which I Haue here discryuyd openly The north parte we do it call But the south parte on the other syde Ys as large as this full and as wyde Whiche we knowe nothynge at all I Nor whether ye most parte be lande or see Nor whether the people that there be Be befalstyall or connynge Nor whether they knowe good or no Nor howe they beleue nor what they do Of this we knowe nothynge

The Voyage referred to, clearly took place in Henry VIII.'s reign. It was probably the Bristol expedition sent out by N. Thorne's father and Hugh Eliot, which discovered Newfoundland; of which Thorne tells us, at p. xvi, "There is no doubt, as now plainly appeareth, if the marriners would then haue been ruled and folowed their pilots mind, the lands of the West Indies, from whence all the gold commeth, had beene ours."

1 Khan of Cathay.

#### IV.



HE special purpose of this Preface has now been carried out. It has been to shew what our forefathers actually accomplished, ere Eden set about the following Translations, or during the time he was actually engaged upon them: and so to supplement the other accounts of Oceanic Discovery

contained in the volume.

We have, in conclusion, only space briefly to touch upon one other point, and that is but a simple act of justice.

Most notable is Eden's position as a Man of Science in the Tudor Age. He had the true modest scientific spirit; as when he wrote in 1562, to Sir W. Cecil, "Syth only the respecte of suche vertues as it hathe pleased you to thinke commendable in me, hath moved your Honour not only in maner to seeme carefull for me howe I maye hereafter with quietnesse spende my tyme in studie (as is my most desire)," p. xliii.; and likewise when, in 1574, he thus dwelt at large upon what he did not know, a list of disqualifications that must not be pressed too literally, "For yf there be any thing in me, wherein I maye by good reason please my selfe, it is cheefely this, that I have ever loved and honoured men of

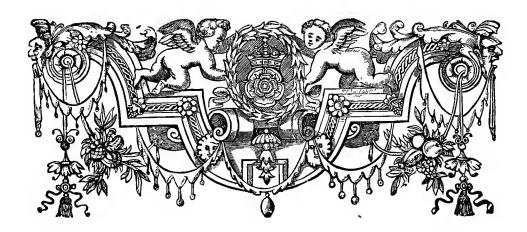
singular vertue or qualitie, in what so euer laudable Art or Science, euen of those whereof mee selfe have litle knowledge, as are Geometrie, Astronomie, Architecture, Musicke, Payntyng, feates of Armes, inuentions of Ingens, and suche lyke,"  $\rho$ . xlvi.

But whatever may have been his knowledge or his ignorance, actual or relative; Eden had already grasped the Inductive Method. His life overlapped that of Lord Bacon. May he not be regarded as a near Herald and Forerunner of the Father of Scientific Enquiry, when he uses such language as this; of which his whole life was but the fuller expression?

"Experience, the teacher and mestres of all sciences, for lacke of whose ayde (experience I meane) lyke as many greate wittes haue fallen into great errours, so by her ayde, many base and common wittes haue attayned to the knowledge and practise of such wonderfull effectes, as could hardely be comprehended by the discourse of reason. . . . .

"Nought els to say, but that experience to be most certayn which is ioyned with reason or speculacion, and that reason to be most sure which is confirmed with experience." p. 9.

And thus, from henceforth will the reputation of Richard Eden continue to increase, both as a Scholar and a Scientist.



[The First English book on America.

Of the newe landes and of ye people founde by the messengers of the kynge of portyngale named Emanuel.

Of the. r. dyners nacyons crystened.

Of pope Kohn and his landes and of the costely keyes and wonders molo dyes that in that lande is.]

# [A Note on Jan van Doesborch,

# a printer at Antwerp, between 1508-1530 A.D.



Nything that concerns the printer of the first English Work relating to America, must henceforth be of increasing interest.

There does not appear to be in existence, any typographical history of Antwerp for the period during which the first Text in this volume was produced.

The learned and most courteous

Librarian of the Royal Library at the Hague, Dr M. F. A. G. Campbell, the author of the well-known *Annales de la Typographie néerlandaise au XVe siècle*, La Haye, 1874-8, 8vo, thus writes, on the 21st April 1885.

How glad should I have been if I had been able to give you full information about Jan van Doesborch, the Antwerp printer in the first half of the sixteenth century. But, alas, the History of Printing in that century has been, without any sound reason, neglected to that point that even sixteenth-century books are now-a-days more rare than their predecessors of the fifteenth. If Jan van Doesborch had had only one foot in the fifteenth century, I should have been able to give you matter enough to compose his history: because I, and my predecessor as Librarian of this Library (Mr Holtrop), have devoted the better part of our lives to the study of the typography and typographers before the year 1500. Now John of Doesborch did not print till after 1508, because in that year, he entered the Guild of St Lucas at Antwerp, as verlichtere, "miniature painter."

When such an authority as Dr Campbell writes thus, the present Editor may be excused of his ignorance on this subject. Nevertheless the following is offered as a mere beginning of this study.

2. Doesburg is a Dutch town, about ten miles to the east of Arnheim.

Jan van Doesborch, Doesborcke, Doesburgh, or as he styles himself in (f) the xv. tokens, Iohan fro doesborch, may have succeeded to the printing business of Roeland van der Dorpe, at Antwerp. He was contemporary with our Wynkyn de Worde and Richard Pynson: and occupies a similar position in Antwerp typography, to that filled by those two English printers at Westminster and London.

He seems to have printed in three different houses. His earliest books were printed at the sign of Aen dijsere wage, "the Iron balance." Those produced about 1518, are printed "besides the Camer porte." His latest books, finished about 1530, are at die Lombaerde veste, "the Lombard fortress."

It is very remarkable that Doesborch should, at such an early date, have printed the English books that he did;

especially such an important work as Arnold's Chronicle. He was probably employed in this work by some of the merchants of the English House at Antwerp. He stands in the same relation to our Literature at this time, that Hans Luft of Marburg did fifteen or twenty years later. No books are so scarce as the early English books printed by foreign printers on the Continent; of which the following Text is one of the earliest.

- 3. The first book attributed to this printer, by P. C. van der Meersch, in his Recherches sur la vie et les travaux des imprimeurs Belges et Néerlandais établis à l'etranger, i. 131, Gand 1856, is—
- (a) Die destructie van Troyen, "the destruction of Troy." Antwerp, folio, no date.

The late eminent bookseller of Amsterdam, Mr Frederick Muller, issued, in 1872, a Catalogue of Books, Maps, Plates on America; and of a remarkable Collection of Early Voyages, offered by him for sale. At p. 6, he states that he acquired, in 1871, at the sale of an insignificant library at Antwerp, a volume containing four pieces, "all printed there in the first ten years of the 16th century."

One of these was-

(b) Van der nieuwer werelt oft landtscap nieuwelier ghenoden vaden doorluch tighen conn. van Portugael door den alderbeste pyloet ofte zeekenedr d'werelt, "Of the new world or landscape, newly found for the illustrious King of Portugal by the best pilot or mariner in the world." This is a translation from the Italian (through the Latin) into Dutch, of the Third Letter of Amerigo Vespucci. The colophon runs, Gheprent Thantwerpen aen Dyseren waghe. Bi Jan van Doesborch, "Printed at Antwerp, at the iron balance, by Jan van Doesborch." It consists of eight unnumbered leaves, [with] 6 woodcuts. The verso of the last leaf is filled up have wood engraving. On the rest of the

It consists of eight unnumbered leaves, [with] 6 woodcuts. The verso of the last leaf is filled up by a wood engraving. On the recto of the-first leaf [is the identical cornerwise engraving that is described hereafter at p. xxix., col. 2]; on the verso of leaf I, Jonas thrown into the mouth of the whale; recto of leaf 3, four female aborigines [see p. xxviii.]; verso of leaf 4, fighting Indians [see p. xxix.]; verso of leaf 6, repeated from the recto of leaf I; and verso of the last leaf, repeated from the recto of leaf 3.

#### Mr Muller states-

The book bears no date, but it is out of question, that it has been printed in the period 1506-9, the time when all the separate editions of Vespuccius were published. It is one of the first productions of the famous printer, Jan van Doesborgh, at Antwerp; whose publications (principally romances of chivalry with woodcuts, curious popular books, &c.) rank among the rarest of the Antwerp printers. Just the kind of publications that makes it easy to understand that they have disappeared, as it were, under the hands of the reading public.

Another text in this precious volume is thus described, at p. 277, by Mr Muller-

(c) Van de wonderlichede en costelichen van Pape Ians landendes, "Of the wonders and precious things of Pope John's lands."

The remainder of the first page filled with four curious woodcuts,

representing 1°, a wild man with a beast's head bearing a fish [see p. xxxv.]; 2°, an elephant [see p. xxxii.]; 3°, a griffon with a man in his paws [see p. xxxiv.]; and 4°, three men fighting against three birds [see p. xxxiii.]

Recto of the last leaf, Gheprint Thantwerpen. Aen dijsere wage by Jan. van Doesborch. "Printed at Antwerp at the iron balance by my Jan. van Doesborch.

me, Jan van Doesborch."

Eleven different woodcuts in the text, four of them repeated from the recto of leaf 1. On the 5th leaf, a woodcut of the bird Phoenix in flames [see p. xxxiv.] The verso of the last leaf filled with two wood engravings, one representing the Virgin with the Child, the other the printer's mark of Roeland van der Dorpe, used in 1497, &c. [a herald with his attributes, holding a trumpet].

It is therefore perfectly clear that the First English book on America is mainly a translated compilation from these two early Dutch tracts; and that most of the woodcuts of the English text had already appeared in its Dutch originals.

We therefore place next-

(d) Of the new landes, &c.

Clearly, the latest date that can be assigned to this tract is 1511. Had it been written later, the information contained in it would not have been so crude. See the progress of knowledge as shewn in the English Interlude of 1519, quoted at p. xx. It would seem to have been translated by a priest in the Low Countries, who had but an imperfect acquaintance with English; for he uses hemls for heavens; drycantyche, for three-cornered, ferswynmygnes, ketters, &c.

The Catalogue of the Grenville Collection, in describing the unique copy here reprinted (Press mark, G. 7106),

"From mentioning Emanuel, King of Portugal, and exclaiming against Luther, the present tract may be about 1521 or 1522, when Kng Emmanuel died, and Luther was burned in effigy."

There is not a word about Luther in the tract; and it is typographically evident from the above, that the tract can hardly be later than 1511.

4. It is quite impossible, at present, to give a chronological list of books produced by Jan van Doesborch. A few only can be cited.

(e) [The compilation by R. Arnold, known as Arnold's Chronicle.] In this booke is conteyned the names of ye bayliffs of the cite of London from the tyme of king richard the furst, and also th[e] artycles of the Chartur and libarties of the same Cyte, &c. No date or place of printing. British Museum (Press mark, 21, a. 10).

This is attributed to Doesborch's press, and was a very large work to be undertaken by him, in what was probably a foreign language to him. It contains the original text of the poem of The Nut-brown Maid.

In the British Museum (Press mark, C. 25, e. 29) there is an imperfect copy of a tract on the Fifteen tokens of the Day of Doom. It wants the title page. The colophon is as follows:-

(f) "A lytill treatyse that whiche is called the xv. tokens which been ate translated out of frenshe in to Englishe.

© Emprinted by me Iohan fro doesborch dwellinge at Anwerpe by

the Iron ballaunce, &c.

These six texts are probably among the earliest productions of Doesborch's press.

5. We now come to the middle period of his life's work. In the British Museum (Press mark, 1073, b. 32) there is a Dutch life of the fabulous necromancer of the Middle Ages, Virgilius.

(g) Virgilius \( Van zijn leuen doot | ende vauten, &c. \) No date or place of printing.

This tract is probably the original of the rare English Virgilius among the Douce books at the Bodleian, which has been reprinted by Mr Utterson, and also by Mr Thoms, in his Early English Prose Romances, Vol. 2, Ed. 1858.

(h) The title runs thus:

The lyfe of Virgilius and of his deth and many marvayles that he dyd in his lyfe tyme by whychcraste and nygramancye thorough the helpe of the devyls of hell.

The colophon is

Thus endethe the lyfe of Virgilius with many dyners consaytes that he dyd. Emprynted in the cytic of Anwarpe By me Iohnn Doesborcke dwellynge at the camer porte.

Mr W. C. Hazlitt, in his Handbook of Popular Literature, &c., p. 381, Ed. 1867, quotes the following title of a Work apparently at present in an English private library.

(i) Here begynneth a lytell story that was of a trewthe done in the land of Gelders, of a mayde that was named Mary of Nemegen that was the dyuils paramoure by the space of vij yere longe.

Imprinted at Anwarpe by me Iohn Duisbrowghe dwellynge besyde

the camer porte.

Dr Campbell states that in the Royal Library at the Hague, is a copy of the following Work, printed by Doesborch.

(i) Den oostpronck onser Solicheyt. Printed at Antwerp on 31 May 1517. With woodcuts and printer's mark.

Also, a Work, sometimes erroneously attributed to Jan van Naeldwyck, (k) Die alder excellentste Cronyke va Brabant 1518. With woodcuts and printer's mark.

Of this work, there is a copy of an earlier edition printed in October 1512 in the British Museum (Press mark, G. 405, This may also have been printed by Doesborch.

The next Work that we can quote is, for the time it was produced, a wonderful book. It is a pictorial representation of all the birds, beasts, and fishes, real and imaginary, of the time. It is in three Parts.

(1) Der dieren palleys en die vgaderinge vanden beesten. The colophon is Gheprent bi my Jan van doesborch Thantwerpen Int iaer ons heeren M.CCCCC. ende. XX. den vijfsten dach in Meye. [5 May 1520.]

Copies are in the British Museum, the Royal Library at the Hague, and elsewhere.

Mr Hazlitt, Handbook, &c., p. 8, gives the following account of Lawrence Andrewe's translation of this work.

(m) The noble lyfe and natures of man, of beestes, serpentys, fowles, and fysshes, that be made known.

Andwarpe by John of Doesborowe, n.d. fol.

In the prologue, Andrewe, the translator, says, "In the name of oure Saviour criste Iesu maker and redemour of al mankynd, I Laurens andrewe of the towne of Calis have translated for Iohnes doesborrowe book prenter in the cite of Andwarpe this present volume deuyded in thre partes which was neuer before in no maternall langage prentyd till

- 6. One other Work will complete our present provisional list of this printer's productions.
- (n) Van Brabant die excellente Cronike. Of which the colophon runs, Gheprent tot Antwerpen op die Lombaerde veste, bi mi Jan van Doesborch, int iaer ons heren M.CCCCC.XXX, in Iuino.

Copies of this work are in the British Museum, the Royal Library at the Hague, and elsewhere.

7. This is all we have been able to learn, so far, of the printer of the First English book on America. Much more, no doubt, remains to reward the researches of the bibliographer.

Of the newe landes and of ye people founde by the messengers of the kynge of portyngale named Emanuel.

Of the. r. dyners nacyons crystened.

Of pope Hohn and his landes and of the costely keyes and wonders molo dyes that in that lande is.



Ere aforetymes in the yere of our Lorde god. M.CCCC.xcvi. [1496] and fo be/we with shyppes of Lusseboene fayled oute of Portyngale thorough the commaundement of the Kynge Emanuel So have we had our vyage/ For by fortune ylandes ouer the great fee with great charge and daunger fo haue we at the laste founde oon lordshyp where we sayled well. ix. C. [900] mylee[s] by the cooste of Selandes there we at ye laste went a lande but that lande is not nowe knowen for there have no mafters wryten therof nor it knowethe and it is named Armenica/there we fawe meny wonders of beestes and fowles yat we have never feen before/ the people of this lande haue no kynge nor lorde nor theyr god But all thinges is comune/this people goeth all naked But the men and women haue on theyr heed/necke/Armes/Knees/ and fete all with feders bounden for there bewtynes and fayrenes. These folke lyuen lyke bestes without any resonablenes and the wymen be also as comon. And the men hath conuersacyon with the wymen/ who that they ben or who they fyrst mete/ is she his syster/ his mother/ his daughter/ or any other kyndred. And the wymen be very hoote and dyposed to lecherdnes. And they ete also on [e] a nother The man

etethe his wyfe his chylderne/ as we also have seen and they hange also the bodyes or persons sleeshe in the smoke/ as men do with vs swynes slesse. And that lande is ryght full of solke/ for they lyue commonly. iii. C. [300] yere and more as with sykenesse they dye nat/ they take much syssem for they can goen vnder the water and se[t]che so the syssem out of the water, and they werre also on[e] vpon a nother/ for the olde men brynge the yonge men therto/ that they gather a great company therto of towe partyes/ and come the on[e] ayene the other to the felde or bateyll/ and slee on[e] the other with great hepes. And nowe holdeth the sylde/ they take the other prysoners. And they brynge them to deth and ete them/ and as the deed is eten then sley they the rest. And they been than eten also/ or otherwyse lyue they longer tymes and many yeres more than other people for they have costely spyces and rotes/ where they them selfe recover with/ and hele them as they be seke.

[(Here follows a woodcut of the Natives of) GENNEA]

#### Of the blacke Mores.



T the fyrste cam we in the lande of Canarien/whyche is, C. and. l. [150] myles from Lyssebone. And ther betwyn been, ij. ylandes. In yat one is well made people and men make there moche cheese of great wylde gootes, also is ther fisshe and suykere good cheep. That other yland is not enhabite

ther be lytell people therin/ and they be all a frayde and wylde/ also ther ayeen lyeth the lande of Barbera/ and is from them in to ye Gennea. CC.l. [250] myles. and that is the blackes mores land. and ayen ye begynnyng of this lande is oon aforemontayen and hooth caput viride/ and thereby is ye towne Bitsagitsch. v. C. [500] myles from Lussebonen there by be many w[h]alefysshes and slyinge systhes on the on syde of Bisagitsche. ij. C. and l. [250] myles sayle men vnder yat sone so ferre/ that men the northe sayle sterre or pollumarticum/ or the waghen called/ no more may be seen/ but pollum ante articum or yat sowth layd sterre sawe we sourth with[.] the forsayde Morelande is M. iiij. C. [1400] myles great/ there ye people goeth all naked with golden rynges on handes and sete.

[(Here comes a woodcut of Natives) IN · ALLAGO]



Hat lande of Allago is. v. C. [500] myles greater And gothe ayenste the begynnynge of Arabien and there is that kyngdom Sasale[.] in this lande Allago is the people clothed as aboue is marked/ the[y] were and bere for there clothes skynnes of wylde bestes. The men bere clokes made of barkes

of trees and ledder to kyuer theyr members with. And the women kyuer theym with skynnes of bestes, and take vpon there heddes for kerchers skynnes of oxen or other bestes[.] also py[t]che the[y]theyr mennes forhed lyke as men pytche the shyppes/ and there dwellynge is vnder the erthe. There is many cowes, oxen/ great shepe and other fayre bestes. This is on fayre and lusty lande of good water and swete herbes. This people hathe a swyste hasty speche. There is no money but of yrou [? iron] and that every body take it for there ware they bere whyte staues there wepyns is lange pykes and stones there they caste myghtly with. That Lande is so full of sande yat they muste goo vpon brode trenchers that they falle not and synke. After that cometh men into the lande of arabyen.

[(Here is another woodcut representing Natives) IN: ARABIA]

#### Arabia.



Omyng in Arabia fawe we ye people clothed lyke as here is figured ftande. and out [of] this kyngdome hath be oon of the three holy kyngys. Item ther bynde they ther oxe fon with Arabie gold about ther hornes/ and erys. And also goldyn rynges aboute th[e]yr legges. And for gold take they of mar-

chaundes fylkyng kerchers and lynen clothe. Item ther after fe we now. v. ylandes. the fyrst yland named Momsabith. sixty myles from Sasalen. is leeid ye towne Quiola that was founde of the kynges folke of portyngal And they slewe there moche people and robbed the towne. And there without had there kynge edysyed on castell that is named seynt Iacobis castell there in lyeth a. C. [100] bolde and hardy men that lyeth and kepeth it.

[Here is a striking woodcut representing, with great life and action, a spirited attack on the gate of some European town; which has evidently been borrowed by John of Desborough from some other printed book, chronicle, or other work, printed by himself or other printer.]

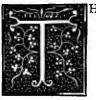


He[n] feuente myles from Quiola lyeth the towne Bombassa that they also byrned and robbed that also there they gatte moche goodes. From thens nowe. xxiiij. myle[s] lyeth the great towne Meli[n]da and they be frendes/ and there be many sloueynes and fell people out of Geneen From

Melinda it is. iiij. fcore and x. myles to on Persia there gowe they ouer the see. For by the towne Megha into the ylande. Auxendia There is also one that hath be of ye three holy kynges of the eest. C. [100] myles into the Kyngdome of Canenor and there begyn the spyces to growe and from thens fare they forthe in to the great lande of great Indyen.

#### **■** Of great Indyen.

[(Here follows a woodcut of the Inhabitants of) MAIOR: INDIA]



Hey gowe from Cananor into great Indyen there the people goo all naked but yat the[y] kyuer there members with lynen cloth and they be brounde blacke/ with longe here and of tho women is not wryten but on kaute the see sawe men manye meruelouse people of manereren the women

bere there chyldren and theyr householde stuffe. Here fynde men gynger/ peper/ comeyn/ and all manere of spyces/ and cottely stones for lytell moneye. There be also many maner of frute fygges of good sauyour. vij. ynches longe and. iij. ynches brode. There be bulfeldes and coyes but the coyes slepe they not/ there groweth good wyne/ muche honeye/ ryse/costely corne whyte as wete mele/ Ther by standeth the towne of Banderana and it is. vij myles into Callienten from thens is. xl. myles there men goo for all maner of spyces that men were wonte to caray and conuey ouer the redde see thorowgh Alexander but nowe is there one newe way sounden ouer the the see.] in Calacuten is many solke out of seynt thomas lande yat also be crystened/ and solke of other landes and nacyons they goo ouer into that kyngdome Kyngryche Gutschyn as hereaster standes wryten.

#### ■ Of Gutschin that Kyngedome.

[Here is a woodcut representing two Natives fighting, see p. xxv.]



Not than cam we in the kyngdome of Gutfchyn and ther hath the kynge of portyngale do make. ij. Cafteyles from here was the thre holy kynges. there groeth much peper and the properest stapell therof. That kyngdom Colen is. xxiiij. myles from there/ and there been many krystened men/ we fynde also

great Olyfantes and many dyuers maner and wonders bestes and other thynges that men cannot wryghte all. gardeynes frutes is there muche gretter than in our landes of Europa. That ylande Melaqua is from thens. viij. C. [800] myles/ There also is moche costely spyces. There is nowe, ij. ylandes the on is Bandan and therin groweth the cloues. That other Tanagora or Narnaria and there groeth not no other wodde than whyte and red fandelen wodde/ This is fortuned that for a bell of a glaffe men may haue one handfull of peerles. In Gutschin bere fome tymes there kynge but that do the people of his courte and holde obedyance vnder theym one with a nother They doo all there thynges all fleyghtly For as as they be affembled in one gatherynge/ than cryeth the capitayne I will fowe/ and as the subjectes here theyr capitayne crye sowe than take they parte of/ the fede and no man fayth the contrary and letteth the other lye and that takethe the lorde with out any body contrary fayinge/ and fo do they in all merchaundyfe. Forthe by that kyngdome Gutshyn/ Colum/ Bandan/ and Nagaria. xxx. [thirty] myles[.] in Arlinia there hath the kynge. xij. kynges vnder hym/ and there lyeth buryed feynt Thomas apoitell.

[Here is a woodcut of a tree apparently intended to represent a fig-tree.

It might do equally well for many other kinds of trees.]



N fome of these aforsayde wrytten landes ben great and sayre frutes and they be greater than in these our landes of Europa. In Isla mandra be great hygh trees for the people of yat contrey hewe great steppes aboute to clyme vp in to the tree to gather the frutes that groweth there on for whan they be a

thrust to take there of. In Arsinia is great brode fygge Trees with great fygges well. vij. ynches longe and iij. ynches brode and the Fygge tre is so brode of braunche and leues that. xl. [forty] men may be hydde vnder the foresayd braunches and leues for the hete of the sonne/ and there for to reste all to gather at theyr one pleasure.

[Here are two woodcuts cornerwise, one representing two Indians, the other two men and a woman of Europe, see p. xxv.]



E haue in this vyage fayled aboute the forth parte of the worlde for to reken from Luffyngboren whiche is ferre equinoccyall fcher linien.xxxix. [thirty-nine]grades and on halfe fo haue we fayled ouer ye linie equinocciall.

l. [fifty] grades that maketh xc. [ninety] grades therfore they of Luffbone is vnder yat

forfayde linie. xxxix. grade and one halfe in the hygh hed of the hemels is the breyde of wefles/ fo is them of Luffbone to thefe folke to fene the. l. [fifty] grades is ouer the felfe lyne foth cornerwyfe. v. grades in perpendiculer linia whiche linie as we flande ryght of yat poynt the hemls hange vpon our hed and thefe folke in theyr fydes or rybbes and woort fet in the maner of on tryanghel or on drycantyche cornard. therfore it must nedes be yat the fowth landes be tempered with fwete erthe for the northe wyndes can nat there blowe.

[Here, across the middle leaf of the tract, is an excellent representation of the King of Cochin seated on a kind of tressel, carried by four men, surrounded with armed attendants; and with an umbrella borne by one man, and not a canopy borne by four men, as stated below in the text. The woodcut extends across about two-thirds of the folio, in the margin of which occurs the following note.]

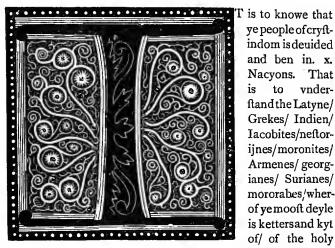


Fter this maner of fourme is the Kynge of Gutschym borne with the nobleste of his lande/ And before hym is borne many instrumentes of musyke as trompettes and other and. iiij. of the nobleste bereth the canapie ouer his hed lest that the soon shuld burne hym/ and this kynge is beloued

of all his estates and common people.

[This fresh tract is headed by a woodcut representing angels bearing the pyx.]

## OF THE. X. DYVERCE CRISTENED NACIONS.



ye people of crystindom is deuided and ben in. x. Nacyons. That to vnderftand the Latyne/ Grekes/ Indien/ Iacobites/neftorijnes/moronites/ Armenes/georgianes/ Surianes/ mororabes/wherof ye mooft deyle is kettersand kyt of/ of the holy Romes chyrche.

#### The fyrste nacyon.

[Two woodcuts, evidently taken from some Martyrology, come in here. One represents an angel standing by the cross, the other a female saint with a sword sticking in her breast.]



Irfte nacyon is the Latynes and they haue to theyr lorde the Emperour of Almayne and many Kynges/ as the kynge of castyly an of Aragon/ of portyngale/ of nauaryen/ and thefe kynges is for fpaynnes nacyon. In yat nacion of the frenche lande is one kynge of Fraunce and many dukes and Erles. In

the nacion of Italian is the kynge of Cicylian/ the kynge of Naples and many dukes and Erles and there is also many lordshyppes as Veneyse Florence seuen Ienuen [? Sienna, Genoa].



N the nacyon of Germanien is nowe many kynges with out the emperoure/ as the Kynge of Englande/ of Scotlande/ of Vngerien/ of Bohemen/ of Polen/ of Denmarke/ of fweden/ of Northwegen/ of Dalmacyen/ and there is many Dukes and Erles &c. In that ylande of Sypers [? Cyprus] is the kynge of Sypers/

All these a fore wryten is vnder the obeyisaunce or [? of] the chyrche of Rome.

#### ■ The seconde nacyon.



He Grekes haue spyrytually the Patriarcke of Constantynnoplen/and many Archebysshops/ byffhops/ and abbottes. And in ye temperalte haue they one Emperour and many dukes and erles/ and there is but fewe of them that be crystened/ For the Agarenen and Turkes hath nowe the mooft parte of

Grekes/ and is not obedient to the chyrch of Rome. And they haue a great erre for they fave that the holy ghost cam not of the fone but alone of the fader. And they fay also that there is no purgatory/ that is all a yenste our belefe.

#### • The thyrde nacyon.

[Here follows a woodcut representing St. Thomas kneeling to our Saviour.]



Hey of Indyen hath one prynce and that is pope Iohn whose myghtynes and rychedome amounteth aboue all prynces of the world for he hath vnder hym. lxxij. [feuenty-two] kynges and as pope Iohn dayely rydeth he bere a fore hym one crosse of wode for to thynke on at all tymes and remember vpon

the passion of I[es]hu and to the batayle doth he bere. xij. crosses of golde made and fet with precyouse stones for his baners/ in this lande is the body of feynt Thomas.

#### • The fourth nacyon.



Acobyten named alfo of on ketter Iacob and was be one dyffyple of the Patryarche of Alexandryne/ and this helde the one great land in Oryenten and Afyen and is named that lande of Mambrone and it is by Egypten and gothe to Ethyopen and into Indien to/ and hathe vnder hym well. xl. [forty]

kynges rychedom/ these be kytte and chrystened with a byrnynge yren for they branne the token of the holy croffe in theyr forehed/ vpon the brefte/ vpon the arme/ they confesse them to God alone and none prestes/ and they say that in christo is alone the godhed without the manhod/ and fome of them fpeketh Caldesche some Arabier/ some other spe[e]ches after theyr langage of the lande/ and thefe been condemned of the holy chyrche in that counfayll of Ceden.

#### • The fyth nacyon.



Here be also Nestorijnen named of the ketter Nestorinus that was one bysshope of the bysshops of Constantynenoplen and they sett ij. persones in christo that is the Godhed and ye persones/ and they forsake that maria is the moder of god/ but they beleue well of I[es]hu, and theyr wrytynge is in

caldenssher speche and they make the sacrament in broune brede and there be great multytude of theym and they dwell in Tartarien and in great Indyen/ and theyr lande is as great as a thousande of Italy/ and these ketters be condamned in that thyrde counsayll of Ephesyn and is departed of the holy Romes chyrche and abyde in theyr opynion.

#### $\blacksquare$ The fyxte nacyon.



Y the ketter Moren they be named Moroniten they fay alone in christo is one vnderstande and one wyll and those dwell by Lybien in the lande of Phenicen and there be great multitude and they be bolde and hardey men. and great warryars with the bowe/ And they have theyr bysshops clothed as

the Latynes with the biffhops myter on his hed/ and with the croyfers staffe and rynges/ These hath ben some tyme vnder the obeyifsaunce of the chyrche of Rome whan Innocentius was pope/ but afterwarde came they ayen in theyr opynion and there abyde in theyr opynyon.

#### ■ The feuenth nacyon.



Rmennyten is also named for that they dwell in the lande of Armeneten nere vnto Anthiochyen and there is whrythyn seruyce of the masses, and theyr other tydes is all in theyr one comon speche so that they all mey vnderstande it what they synge or rede/ and they have theyr hed or sader to whome they

do reuerence as we do the pope. And they faste the lenton with greatter deuocyon than we doo/ for they ete in the lenton no fysshe/ nor they drynke no wyne/ but they ete slesshe vpon frydays.

[Here is a woodcut representing a squadron of English knights, with St. George's flag, armed cap à pie, and galloping in battle. It has nothing whatever to do with the text.]

#### ■ The eyght nacyon.



His nacyon is named Georgidni of feynt George for they haue hym in theyr batelles for theyr patrone/ and they dwell in the lande of Oryenten/ and they be fayer/ lufty/ and ftronge pepyll/ and they be fore a drad of the Medon persen Assiryen there they aboute dwelle And they haue theyr scryp-

ture in ye Greekes speche and they haue theyr sacramentes as the Grekes/ and the clarkes haue rounde crownes/ and they seke the holy graue to Iherusalem with open or spred baners. And they grue the farasons no trybute for the sarasons fereth those folke very fore/ there women bere harneyse lyke the men and they haue also beardes as ye men and they bere vpon theyr heddes and vpon hye cubettes hye hattes and as the [y] wryte to the Sodan than gyueth he them that they dysfyre.

#### ■ The Nynthe nacion.



He Surianen is named after theyr towne Surie that is the grettest in all Suryen or Assyryen theyr scrypture and seruyce of god in ye Grekes speche but they speke sarasons speche and they holde the manere of ye grekes/ and haue bysshoppes that in all thynges be obedyent and they make theym

facrament of browne brede and they have the opynyon of the Grekes agen the Latynes there be some crystened that in the holy lande is namyd Samerytanes that were converted in the tyme that the apostels preched but they understande them not well in the crysten beleue.

#### $\blacksquare$ The tenthe nacyon.



Ororaben so called affter the laten for they holde and vse the maner of the crysten of Ar[a]bien/ and of these were wonte to be manye people in Afrijken and in Spaengnien but nowe is there lytell in the tellyng/ They haue in theyr seruyce of god lateyne as we do/ And they be vnder the obeyisaunce of the chyrche

of Rome. And the latynes prelates but in many thynges ben they dyuerfe departed for also the day hath xxiiij. houres/ Also many tymes hymnes and psalmes and other orasouns haue they and very longe/ And that that ye Latyns rede in the begynnyng of theyr seruice that rede they in the mydle or in the laste ende. And that facrament of the auter breketh some of them in. vij. partes and some in. x. partyes/ and these people be very deuoute and they mareye but ones in theyr lyse and as the women hath loste theyr syrst husbond so dothe they meddle no more with no man/ but abyde fro thenssourth in chastyte.



Or. ij. causes cometh the departynge of ye crysten nacyons. The fyrste cause is that men in olde tyme myght the crysten haue only haue generall consilium/ Therfore as the ketters stode vp ayen the crysten belefe so was there no body turned nor faught counsayll there ayen. The other

cause was the sersynmyngnes of ye opprest pope of ye schole of Rome that no messengere nor lerned shulde to the krysten thow that were come in seche lodyng/ for had they do that they shulde have be converted to the ryght belefe. Thorowsth whiche ryght belefe brynge vs to the hyghest glorye the fader the sone the holy ghoste thre persones and one god. Amen.

## [An Abridgment of the Mediæval Legend of Prester John].

[This third Tract has a very large initial letter I, containing what appears to be a representation of Prester John, and of a Roman Catholic monk or pilgrim kneeling beneath him.]



kyngys of ye worlde gyue faluyte the Emperour of Rome. and alfo thekinge of France.

Oure wel belouyd frynde We late you vnderstande and knowe of our lande And

the maner of oure lyuinge and of our people beeftes and fowles.

And you fave that we beleue not in god and praye not to hym as you do. So late we you vnderstande that we beleue in god the father. in god the fonne. and in god the holy gooste. The whyche be vnpartyble and one very god. and is all thynge myghty.

And also certefye yow with oure lettres sealed and doo you knowelege of oure folke or people and of our lande. And yf there be ony thynge yat we kan doo for you. fende vs worde and we shall it doo with good herte and wyll. And yf it please ony of you to come in oure lande we shall gyue theym gold and fylner to th[e]yr necessitie/ and make them great lordis. and gyue to them also lande and good[s] to lyue on. and do to [t]hem worshyp and honor. For the goodnes that we have herde say of you. And we do you knowledge that we have the richeste crowne of the worlde as of golde and syluer and of precyous stones in great multitude And we have also vnder vs mighty. xlij, kingdomes and al good cristen people, and we kepe also the poure people with our almes alle that cometh be it strenger or of oure owne people thorough the lone of almyghty god oure lorde Ihefu Crifte.

Indien/ there be two. and in that grettest Indien is the body of feynt Thomas. And this fame Indien is partiner of ye coste to ye fote.

Pope Iohn by ye of orient for it lyeth befyde a toure ye whych is caalled babel/ grace of god the and it id [? is] not ferre fro Babilonyen. And also that other mooste myghtyste parte of Indien is aboute Septentryon, and there is great kynge a boue all plenty of wyne/ bredde and all maner of vytayle.

> Item also in our lande be gryffons/ and it is a great byrde and a myghty, for he wyll well cary in his nefte an oxe/ or an horse for his yonge byrdes to etc. Also in Saxen is a towne whych is called Grounzwyk ther is one of the clawes yat which is well as great as an horn of an oxe.

[Here comes, in the original, at the side of the page, a woodcut of an elephant with a castle on its back.]

In our lande be olyphantes/ dromedaries/ wylde oxes the whyche haue. vij. hornes. also Beeres and Lyons of dyuers colours/ as ye redd/ grene/ blacke/ and whitte

Item and also be wylde affes the whych have longe eeres/ and haue twoo finale hornes. &c.



N our lande be also fowles ye whyche that haue the maystery of all birdes of the worlde/ and haue a colour lyke ye fyer/ and his wingis kyt [? cut] lyke a rafour. and this byrdes ben called Ilerion. and in alle the worlde is no more than two. and they lyuen. iii. skore

yere and thenne they laye eggis and fytte vpon theym. xl. dayes and as fone as they have yonges they flee awaye/ fader and moder to the zee and ther they drowne theym felf. and alle tho byrdes yat come ayenst them do them company to the zee. and as fone as the[y] be drowned all the other byrdes tourne ayen to the neste there they yonge byrdes ben leste/ and gyue them mete and drinke to the tyme that the[y] can flee and nurter them felfe. &c.

¶ Yet ben there other byrdes the whyche ben called ■ Item Oure lande is parted in iiij. For the landes of Tygris/ and they be fo stronge that they wyll bere or cary in theyr neste a man sytting vpon an horse all armyd fro the hede

xxxii.

[Here, at the side of the page, is the representation of a naked man with one eye in his forehead, and bearing a club.]

¶ Item In our lande is also a grete deserte or forest therin dweleth people bothe men and wymmen the whyche haue nomore than one eye afore, and behinde they haue, iij, or, iiij, eyen

I Yet is in oure lande an other maner of people the whiche ete none other than rawe fleshe. and they care not yf it were of man or woman or of beeftis and also the [y] care not of ther owne deth. and as fone as there one of them dyeth the[y] ete theym all rawe/both there one [? own] fader or moeder. And they faye yat mans fleyshe is good and naturfally to ete rawe/ for they faye that they doe it for parte of penaunce for there fynnes. And they be also curfed of god/ and they be called Gog and Magog And of them be no more than one maner of people of this worlde and they shall be dystributed or parted thorough all the world whan Antechryst shall come, and these fame were the people or folke the whych they hadde put in prysone or in holde the great kynge Alexander of Macedonien. But for all that he wente his way And of this people shalbe no iugement at the dredefull day of dome lyke the prophete ■ Nescio quis.&c.

But neuertheles thonder and lytenynge shall come fro heuen and bourne theym all in po[w]der And whan that we haue ony enemyes thanne gyue we theym lycence to put theym downe and ete them that be ayensse vs and then make we them to tourne ageyne into there owne lande. For if they sholde abyde longe with vs they shuld vndo vs all and ete vs lyke as they do there owne propre folke.

[Here, also at the side, is the pictorial representation of the creature described in the next paragraph.]

■ And yet is there another manere of people/ the whyche hath rownde fete lyke an horfe/ and also they haue. iiij. sharpe clawes behynde/ at there Heles. Wherewith they strongely fyght that there is no manere thyng can stonde ayense them/ nether harnayse/ yrone/ nor stele they passe all thorowth/ and this people gyue vnto vs great trybute. and they be also without dowte great labourers.

¶ Yet is there a nother smale lande in a parte of that same forest aforesayde/and it is. xlij. [forty-two] dayes Iourneyes longe. And it is called Feminie the great. And in that same lande there be thre Quenes without all other landes/ thowe that holden there been of these quenes foresayde. And whan these quenes shall goo to felde/then eche of them hath. iij. hondered. M. [300,000] wymen and all in harneyse/ with out all the other women the whych that caray vytayle with carte horse and also with olysauntes. And these women be very manly in fytynge and hardy. ¶ And in this same lande may come

no men but. ix. dayes in the yere and no lenger/ and than they have conversacion and felysshyp with the men and nomore of the hole yere. For if the men there wolde abyde the women shulde them slee all.

¶ And this fame lande is closed all aboute with a water
called Cyphon comynge out of paradyse And in this fame
lande may come no man without a great shyp or a great barke.

#### ■ Of the people named Pygnies.

[Here is a woodcut representing the battle of the Pigmies and the storks.]



Nd yet is there a nother smale lande and also another Ryuer called Pyconye that is. x. dayes iourneye longe/ and. vij. brode and this people of this forsayde lande be not great/ but they be lyke chyldren of. vij. yere of age and they have horseys as great

as a great dogge and they be good crystened folke and they have no warre ayenste noman. But they have warre ayenste the fowles every yere, whan they shall have in there frute and corne. And than the kynge putteth on his harneyse, and than they syght ayenste the byrdes. And than there be slayn on bothe partyes many on, and also they be great labourers, and whan the sylde is don than the byrdes slee a waye fro them.

[Here, at the side, is a circular woodcut of Sagittarius, evidently one of the signs of the Zodiac taken from some illustrated almanac.]

Also in our lande been ye Sagittary, the whyche ben fro the myddel vpward lyke men/ and fro ye myddell donwarde ben they lyke the halfe neder parte of an horse, and they bere bowes and arowes. And the [y] shute stronger than ony other nacyon of people.

■ And in our lande be also vnicornes and they been of the manere with blacke and grene/ and these vnicornes slee many Lyons. and the Lyon sleeth the vnicorne with subtylnes. Whan the Vnicorne hath put hym to rest at a tree/ and than cometh the Lyon and ronnyth aboute the tree and after hym than ronnyth the vnycorne and wolde fayne sley hym/ and than he ronnyth hym selfe into the tree with his horne so harde that he cannot pull it out a geyne, than commeth the Lyon and hath the mastery vpon the vnicorne.

¶ Item there is a nother parte of a forest therin dwelleth another maner of folke and this people ben. xx. Cubettes of heythe. But they were in tyme paste to be of the heyth of xl. Cubettes. And they have nat the pore to come out of that deserte or foreste and all is thorowe the myghte of almyghty god. For if they sholde come out by there strength and hardynesse the [y] wolde conquere all the worlde.

xxxiii

[Here, at the side, is a curious cut representing the Phœnix burning.]

¶ Here begynnith of ye birde the whyche is called Fenix.

¶ In oure lande is also a byrde ye whyche is called Phenix and is ye fayrest byrde of all ye world and there is nomore than one in all ye cours of nature. and he lyueth C. [100] yere. and thenne flyeth he so hyghe that the sonne sett the syre in his wynges/ and thenne cometh he don ayen to his nest and there he burneth to p[0]udre and of the assessment a worme/ and within. C [100] dayes after growyth there out another byrde as sayre as euer that other was.

¶ Item Alfo in our lande is plenty of wyne bredde/ fleshe.

All that is necessary for mannys body

■ Item In our lande maye come none venyn beefte on that
one fyde

■ Item Betwene oure lande and the Turkes lande is a ryuer ronnynge and is called Sydon it commeth out of paradyfe of the erthe/ and is full of precyous flones.

¶ And also in oure lande ben ronnynge many smale rivers the whyche that come out of this forsayde river and they also ben fulle of precyous stones. As Ysmaraddus Iaspis Saphyrus Scobassus Dyamant Topassus/ Carbonkel. Rubin and yet more other they whyche I not all can reherce.

¶ Also in oure lande groweth on herbe and is called Parmanabel/ and that same herbe is so myghty euer soo who that same herbe beryth a boute hym he may coniure the deuyll of helle and do hym saye what so euer he wyl axe of hym and therfore the deuyll dare not come in to our lande.

Item also in our lande growith pepper in forestis full of snakes and other venym beestes, and whan it is rype than sende we for our folke and they put that fyre ther in/ and than they venym beestys slee awaye, than we gadder it and caryed to oure houses and washed in two or, iij, waters/ and than we drey it ayen/ and also it waxed black and good

Item aboute this passage is a fonteyne or a conduyte/ fo who of this watere drinked. iij. tymes he shall waxe yonge/ and also yf a man haue had a sykenes. xxx. yere and drynked of thys same water he shall therof be hole and sonde. And also as a man therof drinked hym semeth that he had occupyed the beste mete and drinke of the worlde. and this same fonteyne is sull of the grace of the holy goost. and who so we in this same water wasshed his body he shall become yonge of. xxx. yere.

And ye shall knowe that I am haloweth in my moder wombe/ and I am old. v.C.lxij. [562] yere. and I have me wesshed. vi. tymes in that same water. [Here, at the side, is a woodcut of a flying griffon carrying a man.]

¶ Item In our lande is also a zee very peruulyous/ and there can we have noo passage with noo maner of shyppyng and than do we vs cary there over with our gryssons.

¶ Item at that one fyde of this zee ronnyth a fmale ryuere and therin be many precyous stones, and also ther growyth a certen herbe that is good to all maner of medycyne.

Also ye shall vnderstande that betwene vs and the Iewes ronnyth a great ryuer that is full of precyous stones and it is fo stronge in here ronnyng yat noman ther ouer can passe/ excepte ye faterdaye/ and than parted shehere and toke with here all that she fyndeth in here waye. And this same lande moste we strongely kepe for oure ennemyes. an[d] vp these costes haue we. xlij. [42] stronge castels none stronger in ye world. and ben well kepte of people. To vndestande. x. M. [10,000] knyghtes on horsbacke. vi. M. [6000] Crosse bowes. xv. M. [15,000] longe bowes. and. xl. M. [40,000] othere men on horfbacke well armed. ye whyche these Castels haue in kyping by cause that the great kynge of Israhel shall not therpasse with his people. For he is twyes as stronge as I am. And his lande is twyes as grete as all Crystente and turkey. For he hath in his kepynge the feconde parte of the worlde. And the great kynge of Israhel hath vnder hym iij. C. [300] kynges. iiij. M. [4000] princes. duces. erles. barons knyghtes/ fquyers without nombre. and all these be subgette to the great kynge of Ifrahel. But yf he myght passe ouer this forsayde ryuer with his people they sholde slee both crysten and turkes. And ye shall knowe that we all saterdaye late passe. viij. C. or. M. [800 or a 1000] men for beye fuche manere good[s] or marchaundyse as they wyll haue. but we late them not come with in ye wallis of thys castels. for they bye it without ye walles of thys fortreffes, and they paye ther marchaundyfes with platis of fyluer or of gold for they have none other money. and whan they have don ther befynes they tourne home ayen in theyr owne lande, and these forsayde castels be sete to gyder within a bowe shotte. And ye shall understande that within a myle of these castels is a great Cite and a fayre and it is the ftrongest of all the worlde, the whyche cite is in our kepyng of one of our kyngis. and he receyueth tribute of the great kyng of Ifrahel. And also gyueth vs euery yere. ij. C. [200] horses laden with golde/ fyluer/ and precyous stones. Except alle charges and costes that men doth in the cyte and in thyse forefayde castels. And whan that we have warre ayenst them/ than flee we them alle and late noman alyne. and therfore they wyll kepe no warre ayenste vs. and the wymmen of the Iewes be very fayre none fayrer in erth nowe a dayes lyuinge. And by this for ayde ryuer is a zee ther noman may passe/ but

whan the wynde blowythe fro benethe strongely than parted she here/ and thanne the[y] passe with great hast, and than they take with hym all maner of precious stones, but they may selle none theros [be] for[e] that we have taken theros our chose.

¶ In a parte of our lande is an hylle there noman may dwelle for hete of the fonne/ and there bee wormes many on without fyre can not lyue. And by this fame hylle we kepe. xl. M. [40,000] people that no thyngeells but make fyre/ and whan this wormes feele the fyre than thei come oute of the erthe and goo in too that fyre. and there they fpynne lyke the wormes yat the fylke fpynneth And of that fame fpynnyng we make our clot[h]ynge that we were on feste dayes. and whan they be foule/ than they be cast in to ye fyer and they becom as fayre as euer they were afore

And ye shall vnderstande that faint Thomas doeth more myracles/ than ony seynt in heuen For he comyth bod[i]ly euery yere in his chirche and doth a sermon/ and also in a palays there ye here after of hym shall here.

[Here, at the side, is the representation of the creature described in the next paragraph.]

¶ And ye shall also knowe that there be dyuers of people of fason in our lande/ also there be people that have the body of a man and the hede lyke a dogge and they be good takers of fysshe. and they be good to vnderstande of theyre speeche. and they wyll goo in to the zee a hole daye longe to the tyme that they have taken such as they wolde have/ and than ye [they] come ayen charged with sysshe. and bere them in to ye houses for they have there dwellinge places vnder erthe. and thenne take we part of there sysshes that vs beste lyketh. and they do great harme among our bee thow yat be wylde. and they syghte also ayenste our archers. &c.

In oure londe is also one manere of byrdes and laye ther eggis in the zee. xxi. and ther out growen yonge byrdes. and than the [y] flee away and we take somtyme of theym for they bee good for to ete whan they be yonge. For yf theyr were ony man that hathe lost his nature and ete of this same byrde he sholl it gete ayen and becom as stronge as euer he was afore.

[Here is a woodcut of a tree dropping oil, guarded by a dragon, as described in the next paragraph.

Also in our lande is that fame tree/ ther yat holy crestendom or olye [? oyle] out ronnith. and this tree is dreye/ and ther is a great serpent which yat tree hath in kepynge all the hole yere nyght and daye but alone vp[on] seynt Iohns daye and night and than slepyth the serpent or dragon. and than goo we to the tree and take yat crisma. and of this same is nomore than iij. po[u]nd. and than tourne we ayen secretely

with great drede and fere yat he vs not fee/ for ells he wyll flee vs. and this fame tree is a dayes iourney fro ye paradys of ye erthe. but whan this ferpent is a waked than maked he great mone and forow. and this dragon hath. ix. hedes and. ij. wynges. and is as great as twoo horfes. But for all yat it followeth vs flylle tyl we ben come to the zee ayen. and than tourned it ayen. and thenne bere we that crifma. to ye patriarch of feynt thomas and he haloweth it/ and ther with they make vs al cryften. and ye remenaunt fende we to ye patriarche of Iherufalem. and he fende it forth to the Pope of rome. and he puth therto olye tof lyfe [? oyle of lyfe] and than halowyth it/ and then he fendeth all cryftente through

¶ Alfo ye shall vnderstande whan we shall goo to warre than doo we afore vs bere with xiiij. [14] kynges. xiiij. [14] cofers with golde and syluer really wroght with precious stones and the other kynges come after vs with grete stremers and baners of sylke and syndale very rychely wrought. Ye shall knowe also that afore vs gone. xl. M [40,000] clerkis and also many knyghtis, and men afote there be ij. C. M. [200,000] without cariers and cariers that go with the olyphantes and cary our harneys and vitales.

¶ Ye shall vnderstande also as we goo to sylde than put we oure lande in the kepyng of the Patriarche of seynt thomas. And whan we pecesably ryde than do we bere afore vs a crosse of wodde in worshyp of oure lorde Thesu Cryste. Also in the incomynge of euery cyte stande. iij. crosses made of wodde/ for to remembre ye passion of oure lord Thesu cryste. And whan we ryde pecesably than do we also bere afor vs a basyn full of erthe to remembre yat we be come of erthe and that we shall waxe erth ayen. and we do also bere for vs another basyn full of syne gold to a token that we be the nobleste and myghtyest kyngis of all the worlde.

■ There is also in our lande noman so hardy that dare breke
his wedloke. but yf he dyde he sholde be incontynent be
burnyd. For our lorde hym selse hath ordeyned wedlok therfore it shold be kept by reason yf that we louyd oure lorde
Ihesu Cryste. For it is one of the facramentes of the holy
chyrche.

■ Also there dare noman make a lye in our lande, for of he dyde he sholde incontynent bee sleyn and we be seythful in oure saying and doying.

■ Also ye shall vnderstand that we euery yere goo vysite the holy body of the prophete danyel in oure forest/ and we take with vs. x M. [10,000] clerkis and as many knyghtys. and. CC. [200] castels. made vpon Olyphantes fore to kepe vs from ye dragons ye whyche haue. vij. hedes. the whych that haue theyr dwellynge in that forest.

■ And there bee also in that same place dates ye winter and somer hange on the trees sayr and grene. And ye foreste is great a. C. and xxx. [130] dayes journey. and ye. ij. patriarches ben before vs at table for they have the myght of the pope of rome. And we have twyes as many abbotes in oure lande as there be dayes in the yere. [and] xv. more And euerich one of them cometh ones in ye yere and faythe masse vpon faint Thomas anter. And I my felf feye also masse in the grete festis of ye yere, and ther for I am called pope Iohn. For I [am] priste after the outshewyng of facrificie of the auters. and kinge after outshewing of Iustice. 

And I pope Iohn was halowid afore I was borne, for oure lorde fende his angell to my fader and fayde to hym make a pallays the whyche shall be of the grace of god and a chamber of that paradyfe for your fonne comynge For hi shall be the grettest kynge of the worlde. and he shalle a longe tyme lyue. So who that in this pallays comyth he shall have no hongre or thryste. and he shall not deye and as fone as my fader was a wakyd he was very mery/ and incontynent he began to make thys pallays lyke ye shall here. At fyrst of ye incomynge of thys pallays is made of cristall and the couerynge of it is of precious stones and with in realy wrought with sterres lyke yf it were ye heuen, and that pauing is also of cristall and within this same pallays be none wyndowes, and within this fame pallays be. xxiiij. [24] pyllers of fyne gold and of precyous stones of all maner fortes. and ther am I at great feste dayes of the yere and feynt Thomas prechyth in middell of this pallays to the [five] hondred, and feuen.

people. And whithin this fame pallays is a conduyte or a fonteyne is lyke wyne in drynkynge/ fo who thereof drincketh he defyred none other mete nor drinke and noman can telle fro whens it cometh or whyther it gothe. Also ther is another great merueyll in this fame pallays whan we shall goo to our dyner/ so is there no maner of mete made redy for vs/ nor there is no manner of instrumentes to make mete redy with all, but there comith before vs all maner of delycious mete that comyth there thoroughe the holy goost. And it is not wel possible to wrytte all maner of goodnes they [haue] whiche yat be in oure lande. And ye shall vnderstande that we writte nothinge to you but trewe is. For if we sholde wryte lyes to you/ god and seynt thomas sholde punysshe vs/ for we sholde lese all our dignyte and oure worshyp.

And we praye you that ye wyl writte vs ayen with the berer of this lettre. and fende to vs ayen a good knyght of ye generacyon of fraunce.

And we praye the kynge of Fraunce that he wyll vs recommande to the myghty kyng of Englande, and also to all other kynges the whyche yat dwelle be yonde the zee thow that ben crystened and we praye god that he you wyl gyue the grace of the holy goost Amen.

Written in oure holy pallays in the byrth of my felfe. v. [five] hondred, and feuen.

Emprenteth by me Kohn of Doesborowe:



# The Life and Labours of Richard Eden,

Scholar, and Man of Science.

[? 1521]—1576.

#### \* Probable or approximate dates.

The best Life of our Author hitherto, is in Cooper's Athenæ Cantabrigienses, ii., 2, Ed. 1861.

15C9. Apr. 22. 独cnry VIII. comes to the throne.

1521.\*

The year of our Author's birth has not yet been ascertained, but it cannot be much later than 1521. He would therefore be of nearly the same age as Sir

William Cecil, Lord Burleigh, who was born on 13th September 1520. He stated in 1573 (see under that year) that 'he was of a respectable family in Hertfordshire; where he, in that year, had a sister still living.'

He is well educated as a boy. 'When I was a yonge 1526 \*-1534,\* scoler, I have read in the Poet Hesiodus.'-p. xli. col. 2.

1526.

Pietro Martire of Anghiera dies.

1526. Feb.

The printing of the Sumario de la natural y general istoria de las Indias, written by Gonçalo Fernandez de Oviedo y Valdés, is finished at Toledo.

1530. Jan. 25.

Sir Thomas Smith [b. 28th March 1514 at Saffron Walden], being then B.A., is elected Fellow of Queen's College, Cambridge.

1533. Aug. 31.

The printing of the Third edition of Pietro Martire's Latin Decades is finished at Basle. It is undoubtedly the text from which Eden translated pp. 63-200 of this present work.

1533-1539.

Sir T. Smith is resident at Cambridge.

1540.

Vaunuccio Biringuccio's Pyrotechnia is first printed; at Venice.

1535-1544.

Eden studies at Cambridge for ten years (see under 1573). What he states there, he confirms elsewhere, see p. l. col. I, 'that the ryght worshypfull and of singular learnynge in all sciences, Syr Thomas Smyth, in my tyme the floure of the Vniuersitie of Cambridge, and sometyme my tutor.' He does not, however, seem to have taken any degree, while up at the University. 1539-1541.

1542.

Sir T. Smith is travelling abroad.

A folio edition of Chaucer's works is published, remarkable for being an early instance of joint enterprise among English printers, 'each having his own name alone

as printer, in the colophon of so many copies as were his proper share.'-Herbert's Typographical Antiquities, p. 557, Ed. 1785-90. The joint partners in this edition were W. Bonham, F. Petit, R. Kele, and R. Toy.

1842-1547.

Sir T. Smith is again resident at Cambridge. It was probably during this period, that he taught Eden: who had, for his fellow pupils under Sir T. Smith,

Edward Vere, afterwards the Earl of Oxford and a most exquisite poet; and John Ponet, afterwards Bishop of Winchester.

1544-1546.

Eden comes to Court, and holds a position in the Treasury, for about two years; which is his first appointment in the Civil Service.

1545. Oct.

The First edition of Thomas Geminus' important Epitome of The Fabric of the Human Body, by A. Vesalius,' is published in Latin in London, in folio size;

illustrated with remarkable engravings, 'all drawen out, and graven in braffe, and fo impriented by my own labour.' The dedication to Henry VIII. is dated London, 4 Kal. Oct. [28th September] 1545.

Geminus, in his next edition of 1553, states that King Henry very much wished that this anatomical work should be widely published abroad: and that he himself had subsequently heard that it had been 'notably well

accepted, and hath doen muche good in Italye, Fraunce, Spaine, and Germaine, and other foren parties.'

1547.

Eden is destined to the office of the Distillery; when the King dies: see p. xlv.

1547. Jan. 28. Edward AJ. succeeds to the Crown.

1547. The Lord Protector, however, gives the Distillery to one, who held it down to, at least, so late as 1573.

1547.\*

Eden marries; and has by his wife twelve children in the next fourteen years: who all apparently grow up to manhood; else the argument and appeal then used by him in 1573, would seem to be faulty.

1548. Sept.

Master William Cecil, æt. 28, is appointed Secretary to the Lord Protector Somerset.

1549. Oct. 10.

In the political revolution, occasioned by the advent to power of the Earl of Warwick, afterwards the Duke of Northumberland-to whom Eden, in 1553, dedicated his Treatyse of the newe India-Master W. Cecil is

Nov.

confined to his house (Oct. 10); and in November is sent to the Tower; from whence he is set free on the 25th

1550. Jan. 25. January following.

The First edition of Girolamo Cardano's work, De Subtilitate, is printed at Nuremberg in folio. It was written in eight months; but under constant correction for three years before it appeared. Eden thought very highly of it.

1550. May.

The First edition, of the First Volume only, of Navigationi e Viaggi [collected by J. B. Ramusio] is printed at Venice. It was probably this First impression; and

not the Second edition of the same Volume printed in March 1554, that Eden made use of in his Compilation.

Sept. 5. Master W. Cecil is appointed one of the Secretaries of State and a Privy Councillor.

1551. July 3.

The sweating sickness, which had begun on 15th April at Shrewsbury, begins in London; where 500 persons die in the first week. At this time, the first

English ship that ever went to Barbary, leaves Portsmouth; under the command of T. Windham (see p. xix).

Oct. 11. Sir W. Cecil is knighted.

1552. Spring.

Eden writes thus, at p. 355, about the middle of 1555, ' And wheras as concernynge the knowleage of metals, I was once mynded to have translated into Englyshe

the hoole worke of Pyrotechnia, wherof I fynyffhed. xxii. chapitures now more then three yeares fence, and lefte the copie therof in the handes of one of whome I coulde neuer get it ageyne (omyttynge to speake of other ingratitudes) I was therby discouraged to proceade any further in that woorke.' From this, it is evident that, by this time, Eden was a good Italian scholar. His translation of the first three chapters will be found at pp. 356-368.

1552.

About this date, Eden was, I believe, acting as private secretary to Sir W. Cecil. I have, however, lost the reference to the authority for this.

1552. April 22. Sir W. Cecil is made Chancellor of the Order of the Garter.

May 2 or 9. The second English voyage sets out for Barbary,

June 3. Girolamo Cardano, on his way from Italy, reaches London; and after a rest of three days, travels in twenty-three days to Edinburgh: where he somewhat successfully prescribes for Cardinal Beaton. After a stay of seventy-five days there; he leaves Edinburgh on

Sept. 12. 12th September, on his return towards Italy.

See further respecting this famous Italian magician or physician—this considerable genius-this prolific author (he wrote in all 222 treatises, large and small)-this most impudent liar and profligate liver, in Professor Morley's Life of Jerome Cardan, 1856. It is quite possible that Eden saw Cardano-whose works, he quotes as of the highest authority-while he was staying in London.

1552. July 20. Geminus, in the Dedication prefixed to the Second edition of his "Epitome of Vesalius' Anatomy &c."

(with the explanations to the plates, greatly augmented and in English), which is dated "At Windfore, the. xx. July 1552," (the engraved title is, however, dated 1553) goes on to state, after what we have already quoted above, under 1545, as follows: -- 'And now of late by the informacion of fundrye frendes and also of diuerse surgeons, I haue ben borne in hande, that the fame worke beeyng fet foorth in the English tounge might greatly availe to ye knowledge of the vnlatined Surgeons, and by meane of them, should bee muche more beneficiall, then in latin it is to an infinite nombre of people in thys your Maiesties Royalme of Englande. Wherefore myndyng to rendre vnto this Countrey, in which by your graces proteccion and bounteons liberalitie I liue, as muche fruite as my poore industrie and continuall trauaile may possibly bee hable to yelde, I haue earnestly applyed my felse to make common and familiar to all Englishe people that which bath ben found profitable among so many foren nacions. Whereunto forafmuch as I am not my felfe fo perfeict and experte in the Englishe tonge that I dare warraunt or trust myne owne dooynges, I haue vsed the studious peines of Nicholas Vdall [the author of Roister Doister, our earliest known English comedy] and certain other learned men whose exercise in translaccions and pennyng in this tounge hath ben (as I vnderstande) not without some fruite to the common weale.' Eden edited the next edition in 1559.

1552. Dec. 2.

The printing of the first edition of Francisco Lopez de Gomàra's Istoria de las Indias y conquista de Mexico, is finished at Saragossa.

1553. May 9.

The date of the Ordinances &c. for the English fleet going for the discovery of Cathay by the North-East; given by Selastian Cabot, as 'Gouernour of the mysterie

and companie of the Marchants aduenturers for the discouerie of Regions, Dominions, Ilands, and places vnknown; who were not, however, incorporated by royal charter, until 6th February 1555 (1 and 2 Philip and Mary). For these Ordinances, see Hakluyt's Voyages, &c., p. 259, ed. 1589.

1553. May 20. The first English fleet, consisting of the Bona Esperanza, 120 tons, Captain Sir Hugh Willoughby, General of the whole fleet; the Edward Bonaventure, 160 tons,

Captain Richard Chancellor, Pilot Major, with Stephen Burrough (or as Eden calls him at p. xli. col. 2, Steuen a Burrough), for Master; and the Bona Confidentia, 90 tons, Cornelius Deerfoorth, Master: leave Ratcliff on their voyage, and get as far as Deptford.

May 21. About 2 P.M. they leave Deptford. Then occurred the scene thus vividly described to us by Clement Adams: of which it is almost certain that Eden was an eye-witness.

'The greater shippes were towed downe with boates, and oares, and the mariners being all apparelled in watchet or skie coloured clothe, rowed a maine, and made way with diligence. And being come neere to Greenewich (where the Court then laye) prefently vpon the newes thereof the Courtiers came running out, and the common people flockt together, standing very thicke vpon the shoare: the privice Counsell, they lookt out at the windowes of the Court, and the rest ranne vp to the toppes of the towers: the shippes hereupon discharge the Ordinance, and shoote off their pieces after the maner of warre, and of the fea, infomuch that the tops of the hilles founded therewith, the valleys, and the waters gaue an Eccho, and the mariners they shouted in such fort, that the skie rang againe with the noyse thereof. One stoode in the poope of the shippe, and by this gesture biddes farewell to his friends in the best manner he coulde. Another walkes vpon the hatches, another climbes the shrow[d]es, another standes vpon the maine yarde, and another in the toppe of the shippe. To bee short, it was a very triumphe (after a fort) in all respects to the beholders. But (alas) the good King Edwarde (in respect of whome principally all this was prepared) hee only by reason of his sicknesse was absent from this shewe, and not long after the departure of these ships, the lamentable and most forowfull accident of his death followed.'-Hakluyt, Voyages, p. 282, Ed. 1589.

This voyage seems to have aroused a general interest in cosmography. People began to think of the great unknown world outside and beyond England. Some one printed a tract or single sheet, entitled Of the new found lands, which Eden derides at p. 5. This publication stirred him up to a rapid translation of a part of the Fifth book of Muenster's colossal Cosmography.

xxxviii

Thus appeared Richard Eden's first literary work, June.\* (see title at p. 3), printed by Edward Sutton. He dedicates it to John Dudley, Duke of Northumber-

land, the then all-powerful Protector. The Dedication is important in relation to the controverted life of Sebastian Cabot. It is to be noticed that in it Eden boasts of having already read the Decades. To this month and year is therefore also to be assigned the composition of his address 'To the Reader' at pp. 7-11; in which he so manfully strives to uproot the general ignorance and timidity of his time.

#### 1553. July 6. Marp's reign commences.

The first English voyage to Guinea leaves Ports-1553. Aug. 12. mouth, see p. 375.

Aug. 20. The printing of the second edition of Lopez de Gómara's Historia is finished at Medina del Campo.

Aug. 22. John Dudley, Duke of Northumberland (to whom, Eden had dedicated, within less than three months before, his first work), is beheaded at the Tower; with Sir T. Gates, and Sir T. Palmer.

1554. Summer.\* Richard Chancellor's ship, the Edward Bonaventure, returns to England; but is robbed on the way home, by some Flemings. The crews of the other two ships,

Spring.\* under Sir Hugh Willoughby, to the number of seventy persons, are frozen to death; while wintering at Arzina fiord, for 'want of experience to have made caues or stones.' It appears from a will found in one of the ships, that Sir Hugh Willoughby and most of his company, were alive in January 1554.

1554. July 25. Queen Mary is married to Philip, Prince of Spain, at Winchester. 'Shortly after King Philip and Queene Mary removued from Winchester to Basing, [and] from

Aug. 5. thence to Windsor, where, on the fifth of August, the King was stalled in the noble order of the garter, where he kept a great feast, and at that time the Earle of Sussex was made knight of the garter.' -Stow, p. 1057, Ed. 1600.

'The King and Quene remooued to Richmond, from Aug. 17. thence by water to Southwarke, accompanied with the noble men and ladies, the King in one barge, the Queen in another, and landed at the Bishop of Winchesters staires neere to S. Maries Oueries church, and so passed through that place and park into Suffolke place, where they rested that night.'-Stow, idem.

Aug. 18. 'And the next day, being the 18 of August, they rode through Southwarke ouer the bridge, and so through London, where they were with great prouision received of the citizens, pageants in places accustomed, the crosse in Cheape new gilt, &c., and passing through Paules churchyard, a man came sliding, as it were flying upon a rope, from Paulessteeple down to the deans wall.'-Stow, idem.

As Eden tells us, at p. 46, intoxicated by the shows, the triumphs, and universal acclamations that greeted the gorgeous royal procession through the City, he was led first to debate within himself as to whether he could by any original publication perpetuate to future Ages, not so much the glorious reception, as its worthiness and significance: but thinking of nothing sufficiently worthy, he was led to consider the marvellous discoveries, conquests, and empire of the Spanairds; all of which bade fair to become (should the royal pair have issue) the joint heritage of England. Hence his great Compilation is distinctly the result of the Marriage Procession of this day.

Within the following twelve months (working incessantly, and for nothing), Eden translated or wrote all that is reprinted in this volume, between pp. 43 and 398. Inasmuch as the work was one of great bulk (though, at the time, of national importance), several printers combined together for its risk of its publication: while the printing of it was wholly intrusted to William Powell. There are copies extant with the colophons of Robert Toy, Richard Jugge, Edward Sutton, and also, as Herbert states at p. 738, William Seres, and perhaps others. These are the "parteners" to whom Eden refers at p. 330.—See 1542 above.

Leonhardus Gorecius, a Polish knight, writes a congratulatory Latin Oration to the people and nobles of England on the royal marriage, which was printed by William Powell, who was also, at the same time, busily engaged on Eden's Compilation. Eden refers to this Oration at p. 47.

1554. Oct. 2. 'There came to the Tower in twenty carts made for the show, accompanied with certain Spaniards of the King's Guard, ninety-seven little chests, of a yard long and four

inches broad, of silver, which will make by estimation fifty thousand pounde' [equivalent to £750,000 of the present day]: Harl. MS. 194 [which is a 'Pocket Diary of a resident in the Tower between July 1553 and October 1554'] reprinted by the Camden Society under the title of The Chronicle of Queen Jane, 1850. John Foxe, in his Actes and Monumentes, &c., Ed. 1563, states that the silver was 'matted about with mats, and mayled in little handles, about two feet long and almost half a foot thick, and in enery cart fixe of those bundles.' I presume this is what Eden refers to at p. 56, as the 18,000 pounds 'weyght of fyluer which was coyned to the Kynges vse in the towre of London where neuer so much hath byn feene at once as fuche as have byn owlde officers in the mynte doo affirme.' It was brought there from Peru and Rio de la Plata, by the celebrated Spanish historian Augustin de Zarate; whose Historia del descubrimiento y conquista del Peru was published at Antwerp in the

It was probably after the formation of this acquaintanceship with Zarate, and while his great Collection, here reprinted, (itself an honour to the Spanish nation) was in the press; that by the favour of certain Spanish nobles, Eden obtained a place in the English Treasury of the Prince of Spain.

1554. Oct. 11. The second expedition to Guinea leaves the River Thames, see p. 379.

Oct. 12. The third edition of Gómara's Historia is finished at Saragossa.

1554. Nov. 28. The Council of State announce by letter, at Dr. Chedsey's sermon at Paul's Cross, that the Queen is enceinte.

1554. Nov. 11. Parliament sits at Westminster. 1555. Jan. 16. Among other Acts passed by it, was the following short onc, new known as I & 2 Philip and Mary, c. 6-entitled An Acte for renueng of three Estatutes

made for the punishement of Herefies:-" For th[e]exchuing and avoiding of Errours and Herefies which of late have rylen growen and much encreased within this Realme, for that th[e]ordinaries haue wanted aucthoritee to procede agaynste thos that were infected therwithe: BE IT therfore ordeined and enacted by th[e]aucthorite of this presente Parliament, That the Statute made in the fifthe yere of the Reigne of King Richarde the Seconde, concerning th[e]arrefting and apprehencion of erronious and hereticall Preachers, And one other Statute made in the feconde yere of the Reigne of King Henrye the Fourthe concerning the repressing of Heresies and punishment of Heretikes, And also one other Estatute made in the seconde yere of the Reigne of King Henrye the Fifthe, concerning the suppression of Heresie and Lollardye, and euery Article, Branche and Sentence contained in the fame three fenerall Actes and every of them, shall from the xxth day of Ianuarye next coming [1555] be revived and be in full force strengthe and effecte to all Intentes construccions and purposes for ever."-Statutes of the Realm, iv. 244, ed. 1819.

The date of John Elder's letter describing the mar-1555. Jan. 1. riage of the King and Queen in the previous July; which letter was immediately printed.

Jan. 20. The burning of Protestants becomes lawful on and after this day, by the above Act of Parliament.

Feb. 4. John Rogers, the first of the Marian martyrs, is burnt at Smithfield.

The Moscovy Company is incorporated by Royal Feb. 6. Charter: having for its Executive; Sebastian Cabot, Governor; four Consuls; and twenty-four Assistants.

Eden must have watched the proceedings of this Company with the deepest interest. Indeed, it is probable that the entire section, Of Moscovie and Cathay (which has nothing whatever to do with the title-page or original plan of his Compilation; at which he must have been working hard, all through this winter) was suggested by the return of Richard Chancellor and the subsequent Incorporation of this Company; and put forth by him, as a goodwill offering towards their success and information.

Laurence Saunders is burnt at Coventry; and so the 1555. Feb. 8. legalized religious massacre goes on.

May 21. Is the latest actual date in Eden's Compilation, and therefore in the three Works here reprinted. It will be found towards the bottom of p. 382. On this day the English ships, returning on their way home from Guinea, were in 39° 30' N. At their rate of progress they could hardly have reached England before the end

July.\* of July.

Aug.\*

Therefore Section VII. of Eden's Compilation was written and printed in August; and, at the earliest, his newly printed Compilation and the printing of the entire book could hardly have been finished before

Sept.\* September.

Immediately after which; Thomas Watson, Bishop of Lincoln,—the fellow-student of Roger Ascham; by whom his Latin play of *Absalom* [? if the MS. is

now at Wilton House] is exceedingly praised in his Schoolmaster, 1570—accuses Eden before Gardiner, Bishop of Winchester, for heresy; of which his newly printed Compilation would afford ample evidence.

Oct. 24. Bishop Gardiner, however, dies; and Eden somehow escapes punishment, with simply the loss of his office: and then seems, for the next three years to be living in retirement; his family steadily increasing all the while.

1556. Jan. 10. The printing of Martin Cortes' Breve compendio de la sphera y de la arte de nauegar is finished at Seville.

Nov. 7. Richard Chancellor, in the wreck of his ship the *Philip*and Mary in Pettislego Bay, Scotland, is drowned—while
endeavouring in a boat to save the Russian Ambassador's life; in accomplishing which, he loses his own.

1557. Feb. 27-28. Eden probably witnessed the splendid reception by the Moscovy Company, of Osep Gregorevitch Napea, the first Russian Ambassador, on his arrival

in London, for the proces verbal of which, see Hakluyt, Voyages, &-c., p. 321, Ed. 1589. From the omission in this notarial document of all allusion to Sebastian Cabot; it is evident that he was but recently dead. For Eden's account of his death—the only one extant—see p. xlvii., col. 2. It probably occurred about this date: for when Eden, about the Summer of 1555, wrote the heading at p. 283, 'that woorthy owlde man Sebastian Cabote, yet liuynge in Englande,' was still 'Gouernour of the coompany of the marchantes of Cathay.'

#### 1558. Nov. 17. Elizabeth succeeds to the throne.

We now come to the two earliest printed notices of Eden. His reputation had travelled over the Continent to the English Protestant exiles in Switzerland; and two of them thus vaguely and incorrectly refer to his literary labours, but give him the wrong Christian name.

Lawrence Humphrey (who died Dean of Winchester, on 1 Feb. 1590), in his three books of *Interpretatio linguarum*, the Dedication of which is dated, Basiliæ,

Feb. 3, 1559, thus refers to our Editor-Anthor, at p. 520. 'Petrum quoque Martyrem Argleriensem Joannes Eden, Cosmographus et Alchumista uertit De insulis nuper inventis.'

1558.

1558.

Bp. Bale, at p. 110 of his Supplement (written in 1558), to his Scriptorium illustrium, &c. the printing of which was finished in Feb. 1559, is a little more explicit; but

still follows Humphrey closely. "Johannes Eden, Cosmographus et alchumista ut à quibusdam [i.e. L. Humphrey] narratur, ingeniosus ac peritissimus, inter alia scripsit De nauigationibus Portugalensium, Lib. I. [This is evidently Eden's first publication, Of the newe Indua.] Transtulit Petrum Martyrem Angleriensem. De insulis nuper inuentis. Lib. 1. [or rather the Decades]. Aliaque fecit multa. Clarint anno Domini. 1556." 1559. Sept.

The printing of the Third edition of Geminus' Anatomy, &c., 'enlarged, amplified, and fo corrected and diligently perused, that it maye seeme a newe worke, and rather an

other than it was before,' is finished. Richard Eden is, this time, the English reviser; and the fresh Dedication to the new Queen is evidently written by him for Geminus, as its smooth connected style abundantly demonstrates.

1561. Eden's next literary work seems to have been the

translation (and probably also, in part, the devising of the numerous, and, for that time, difficult woodcuts of

this work of Martin Cortes' Arte de Navigar, at the expense of certain members of the Moscovy Company: towards which, Eden appears, at this time, to have stood in the same relation as Hakluyt did, fifty years later, to our East India Company. This work is remarkable not only for the number of the wood engravings (some of them moveable) of different mathematical instruments; but also for a small outline map of The Newe Worlde, or more properly of the North Atlantic basin. This is probably the earliest printed map of America ever produced in England: and is evidently copied from the original in Cortes' Compendio.

To this translation, Eden prefixed the following excellent Preface: in respect to which, it is significant to notice that Sebastian Cabot's name

is omitted from the inscription.

To the ryght worshypsull syr VVyllyam Garrerd Knyght, and Master Thomas Lodge, Aldermen of the Citie of London, and Gouernours of the honorable selowshyp or societie, as well of certeine of the Nobilitie, as of Marchauntes aduenturers, for the discourry of Landes, Territories, Ilandes, and Seignories vnknowen, and not before their sirst aduenture or enterprise by Seas or Nauigations commonly frequented:

And to the right worshypfull the Consulles, Assistentes, and comminaltie of the same societie, Richarde Eden wyssheth health and

prosperitie.

Hat foeuer he was (ryght honorable and worshypfull) that fyrste belened that the frame and coaptacion of the bodye of man, with the functions, offices, and duities of the partes and members of the same, knytte together in a certen vnitie to a common ministration, dyd represent a lyuely

Image and fimilitude of a perfecte common wealth: I thynke that he was a man of no vulgare iudgement or abiecte mynde, but rather of finguler wysdome and prudence in the contemplacion of Diuine and humane thynges. For he fawe, that as in the fmall natine feede of all growyng or lyuing thinges, is conteyned the fourme that bryngeth them to theyr perfection: fo in certeyne fmall and obscure members of the common wealth, confifteth no small increase to the perfection of the whole. He sawe lykewyse that herein, as in the bodye of man representing the partes and members of the worlde (as I haue fayde) are dyuers partes of dyuers and fundrye actions and motions, greatly dyfferyng in fourme, number, and quantitie, yet all the fame to be fo knytte together, and fo to consent in one vnisormitie to the common profyte of the whole, that a greater concorde and harmonye can not be imagined, then is proportioned by the frendly vnitie of dyuers and contrarye. He fawe lykewyse in the same, such a mutuall compassion of parte to parte, and member to member, by one common fence existent in them all, that no one part or member can feele eyther ioye or payne, but that in maner all the other are parttakers therof more or leffe, yf they be lyuely members, and not wythered or otherwyse vnsensate by reason of dead sleshe, which onely by cuttyng and burning ought to be deuyded from the founde and whole. But as in man (whom Plato calleth the leffe world) the vigour and agilitie of the immortall foule and mynde, neuer ceaffeth from continuall mouyng, but is euer exercyfed in excogitacions and inuentions of great thinges (herein refemblyng God, whose caracte it beareth) by prouidence forefeing, and by intelligence vnderstandyng and deuyfyng what is to be done, and what to be eschewed, doth immediatly moue and rayse vp the faculties, powres, and members of the body to execute the fame: Euen fo in the greater worlde, the prouidence of God, and vninerfall counfayle and confent of men, hath elected and appoynted certen principall men, to beare lyke rule and auctoritie in the bodye of the common wealth, as hath the intellective foule in the members of our bodye to move and commaunde the same. To Princes therefore counsaylours, rulers, gouernours and magistrates, as to the most intellective and sensitive partes of the focietie of men, hath God and nature genen preeminence and gouernaunce of the common wealth, that by theyr prouidence, wysdome, and ayde, it may vniuerfally florysh, not onely by inste administration of good lawes, with due correction of malefactours, but also by lyberall rewardyng of fuche as haue well deserved: and especially by maintenaunce of suche artes and sciences, as the common wealth can not well be without. And to draw nearer to the applyinge of my fimilitude: I faye, that whatfoeuer vertue, whatfoener arte, or the ingenious industry of men hath to this day invented, all the same is to be imputed to the beneuolence and liberalitie of fuche as hane honourablye maintayned and freelye rewarded the trauayles, paynes, and charges of them that have fpente theyr lyues, goodes, and wyttes (as many hane done) in the inuentions of necessarye and profytable artes and sciences. For enen as holsome and temperate ayre with seasonable wether and fanorable influence of the heavens and planettes, caufeth fruitefulnes on the earth, and contrarywyfe, barennesse by the contrarye: Euen fo the fanour of Princes and Magistrates norysheth, augmenteth, and amplyfyeth all artes and sciences by liberalitie, and extynguysheth the same by miferable couetoufnes and parcimonie. And althoughe in some men of rare and noble nature, the defyre of honour and fame onely for vertues fake, and study toward theyr countrye and common wealth, hath moued them in maner to theyr owne vndoyng through theyr greate loffe and hynderaunce, to fette foorth and innent divers thynges for the commoditie of the common wealth and other, rather then for theyr owne: yet vndoubtedly, who fo wel confidereth and indifferently wayeth that I have fayde, shal fynde and see by daylye experience, that in maner onely munificence, liberalitie, and rewarde, or the hope thereof, geneth spurres to them that attempte great and vertuous enterprifes, as I coulde more largely prone hy fo many testimonies of Hystories, both holy and prophane, that the rehearfall therof shoulde be but tedious and not greatelye necessarye for my purpofe, especially wrytyng vnto your honoures and worshyps, of whose munificence and liberalitie, I have had great experience, bothe in my felfe and others, who by your ayde and mainteynaunce have attempted and perfourmed many goodly innentions, viages, nanigations and discoueries of landes and Seas heretofore vnknowen. Wherein, what great charges you hane fusteyned, and howe lyberall and constant you have ben in furtherynge the fame, doth well declare that hyther to you are rather lofers than gayners therby. The whiche thyng doubtelesse is the more to your commendation, in that it maye hereby appeare that you have attempted the fame rather for knowledge and vertues fake, then for conetouines of gaynes: as is furthermore well knowen by your fyrste viages of disconerye attempted to Cathaye by the Northeast seas, vpon certen losse and detriment, for vncerteyne hope eyther of gaynes, or of any fuch way to be founde, otherwyse then by certen lykely conjectures: not much vnlyke to the shynyng flowres of Marchafites, which outwardly appearyng in minerall mountaynes, are fignes and token wherby is coniectured what metal is conteyned therein, and whether the fame is to be followed or not. And although it fometyme fo channce that fuch fignes are fayleable, shewing more in appearaunce then they conteyne in fubstaunce: yet are not such signes tokens, or shewes to be contemned, but rather earneftly to be followed, forafmuch as it hath ben often proned and founde by experience, that by following the fame, hane ben founde great and riche mynes of metalles: as Georgius Agricola in his bookes De rebus metallicis, doth largely declare and prone by manye examples. But to wryte at large what greate thynges have proceaded of fmall and obscure begynninges, and in maner mere coniectures: it woulde fo farre exceade the measure of an Epistle or Preface, that it woulde rather increase to the inst quantitie of a booke. For in maner all the late discoueries both of the Spanyardes and Portugales, had theyr begynnyng of fuch fmall coniectures, with vncerteyne hope (as it were preter spem sub spe) vntyll God and good happe, by the constant trauayle and valiaunt mynde of fuch as fyrst attempted the same, gane them to enioue that they hoped for. But whatfoeuer they have obteyned and do enioy, this may I boldly fay in your behalf (right honorable and worshipfull) that there hath not lacked in you eyther the lyke or greater promptnesle of mynde, forwardnes in attemptyng, magnificence in expences, and liberall in rewardes. For befyde the great charges and losses that you have ben at otherwyse, what should I speake of the great gystes that you have sente to the Emperour of Russia? What of your last chargeable vyage of discouerye among the innumerable Rockes, Ilandes, and moneable monutaynes of Ice in the frosen sea, by innumerable landes and Ilandes vnknowen to the Antiques, euen vnder and farre within and beyonde the circle Artike, where they thought that no lynynge creature coulde drawe breath or line for extreme colde: wheras nenerthelesse the same hath ben by you discouered euen vnto the myghtye ryuer of Ob, that falleth into the Scithian Ocean, or Oceanus Hyperboreus, not farr from the mountaynes called Hyperborei, fo named because they are situate almost vnder the North pole, and thought therfore to be inaccessable. A vyage doubtlesse of such difficultie and in maner impossibilitie, that confyderyng the infinite daungiours therof (as I haue learned by th[e]information of Steuen a Burrough, that was then the chiefe

Pilote of the same vyage) it may seme impossible that they should euer haue escaped, excepte the myghtye hande of God, by the experte skylfulnesse of so excellent a Pilot, had delyuered them from those daungers. And although in dede (as religion byndeth vs) it is convenient in all thynges to geue all honour, glorye and thankes to God, yet are we not thereby restrayned to be thankfull to such men, as by theyr arte, ingeniousnes, trauayle, and diligence, haue deserved both inste commendation and large rewarde. And therfore referryng the rewarde to you (ryght honorable and worshypfull, to whom it apperteyneth) yf I should not here geue hym at the leaste suche commendation, as in my indgement he hath well deserued, I myght feme both to defrande hym of his worthye defertes, and also to forgette the frendshyp and good wyll I beare hym, onely for his vertues and excellencie in his profession. For certeynly when I consider how indigent and destitute this Realm is of excellent and expert Pilottes, I can do no lesse of conscience, then in respect of your owne commoditie, yea rather for the commoditie of the Queenes Maiestie and the whole Realme, to exhort you and put you in remembraunce (although I may herein feme to put the spurres to a runnyng horse, as faith the Prouerbe) so to regard hym and esteme hym and his saythfull, true, and painefull service towarde you, that he maye thereby be further encouraged, and not discouraged, eyther for lacke of maintenaunce, or other wyfe by the iniurious affaultes of fuch his enemies, as onely his vertues and excellencie hane moued to beare hym displeasure, as enuye doth euer folowe vertue, as faith the Latine Pronerbe, Virtuti comes inuidia. And howe true a fentence this is, is well verified by the faying of a certayne Philosopher (whose name I do not remember) who hearynge one vaynely reioyce that he had no enemies, aunswered that that was a token he hadde done lyttle good: Meanyng thereby (as dayly experience proueth) that yf he had excelled in any vertue, he coulde not have lacked fome enemies. And havyng here touched to fpeake of enuye, I remember that when I was a yonge fcoler, I have read in the Poet Hesiodus of two kyndes of enuye, whereof the one is called Inuidia, and the other Aemulatio, which is more tollerable then the fyrste, for that it is ioyned with some vertue, and enuyeth that anye shoulde excell hym in any excellent qualitie that he professeth. But forasmuch as this enuy of emulation proceadeth of fome finguler vertue of them that are fo maliced, they maye herein reioyce, that they shall ener haue a hundreth frendes for one enemie: yea and although they hadde none, yet is vertue a rewarde to it felfe, and to be embrased for it felfe onelye, as the Philofophers affirme. What then shall we say to such, as forgettyng this rewarde of vertue, do not onely [not] fanour, but rather hynder the preferment and mayntenaunce of fuch experte men, more estemyng certayne Fyshermen that go a trawlyng for fyshe in Catches or mongers, and dradgies for Oysters about the fandes, betwene the South furlande and Wynterton neffe, and the fandes about Temmes mouth, then they do fuche excellent Pylotes as are able without any Rutter or Carde of Nanigation, not onlye to attempte longe and farre viages, but also to discouer vnknowen landes and Ilandes, as haue doone of late yeares many excellent men, to the great honour and enrychyng of their Prynce and countrye. But as touching Steuen A Burrough, the chiefe Pylote of your viagies of discouery, it may hereby well appeare yat he is neyther malicious nor enuious of his arte and science, in that he defireth ye fame for the common profite to be commen to al men: And for the fame intent was the fyrst that moued certen worshypfull of your company, as Syr William Garrerd, Maister William Mericke, Maister Blase Sanders, and Maister Edwarde Castlen, to have this worke translated into the English tongue. Who of their own good nature fauouryng al vertuous studies and the professours of the same, did sone incline to his honest request herein: and therewith not only defired me, but also with liberall rewarde enterteined me, to take in hande the translation. Whiche being nowe finished as well as my poore learning may persourme, I desyre your honours and worshyppes, to accepte in as good parte as I have ment herein to gratifie you, and doe fuche feruice as my abilitie may fuffice. Nowe therfore this worke of the art of Nauigation, beyng publyshed in our vulgar tongue, you may be affured to have more store of skylful Pilotes. Pilotes (I faie) not Pirottes, Rulers, not Rouers, but fuche as by their honest behanour and conditions ioyned with arte and experience, may doe you honest and true service: whiche is not to be looked for of suche as beynge destitute as well of the feare of God as of all moral vertues, superbounde in all notorious vyces, accoumpting desperatnesse for boldnesse, rashnesse for hardinesse, impudencie for stoutnesse, and crueltie for manhod. What other

thyng (I faye) is to bee looked for of fuche, then of fuche trees fuch fruites, Et mali corui malum ouum. But for as muche as thefe haue no place appointed them in the bodie of our common wealth, whiche we have here before compared to the members of the bodie of man: therefore are they no otherwyse to be estemed then as excrementes of the bodye, to whom nature hath appointed no place in the fame, but laboureth continuallye to cast them forth dyuers wayes, leaste by theyr filthynesse they should infecte the other members, even as the pompe of the shyppe if it be not anoyded, is noyous to the shippe and all that are therein. But the wyse and honest Pylot, fyrst hauyng before his eyes the feare of God, and puttyng his chief trust in hym, shall fecondarely trust to his arte and science, without any fuche vayne observations as the fuperstitious Horoscopers (Astrologiers I meane, and not Astronomers) are accustomed to vse in the elections of houres, tymes, and dayes, by constellations and aspectes of the Starres and Planetes, as many fonde menne haue doone, thynkynge thereby to haue escaped suche daungers, as they have thereby the rather fallen into, throughe contempte of arte and science by folyshe confidence in superstitious Astrologie: which for the vanitie and vncertaintie thereof, the ryght worshypfull and of fingular learnynge in all fciences, Syr Thomas Smyth, in my tyme the floure of the Vniuersitie of Cambridge, and fometyme my Tutor, was accustomed to call Ingeniosissimam artem mentiendi. (That is) the moste ingenious arte of lyinge. Omitting therefore the fuperstitious and phantafticall observations of the iudicials of Astrologie, it shalbe better and more necessary for all Pylotes that defyre to excelle in theyr profession, to learne and observe the principles of thys booke, whereby they may have suche knowledge of the Sphere, as may instructe them the makynge and vse of dyuers goodly Astronomicall instrumentes perteyninge to the arte of Nauigation, by knowledge of the mouynges of the Sunne and Moone in their Spheres, and the other Planetes and fixte Starres: thereby to attayne to the true knowledge of houres, tymes and tydes, with the variation of the Compasse, and many other goodly naturall observations of weathers, tempeftes, and calmes, by certain infaileable fygnes and tokens of the fame, very necessary to be observed. And this by the true principles of Astronomie and not of Astrologie. And this is the true Astronomie wherof the Diuine Philosopher Plato hathe wrytten fo diuine a fentence, that I have thoughte the fame here worthy to be alleaged, that by the aucthoritie of fo famous an aucthour, we maye knowe what is true Astronomie, with the vfe and commoditie therof. Therfore in his booke intituled Timeus vel De Natura, these are his wordes. Rerum autem optimarum cognitionem, nobis oculi attulerunt. Nam hæc quæ de mundo disputantur, nunquam inucnta fuissent, si neque Sydero, neque Sol, neque Cælum suspici potuisset. Cognitio vero diei ac noctis, ab oculis orta, fecit vt dimensione quadem, mensium annorumque ambitus metiremur, tempus cognosceremus, ac vniuersa naturæ ordinem scrutaremur. Quibus ex rebus, philosophiam adepti sumus. That is to faye. Our eyes have brought vnto vs the knowledge of moste excellent thinges. For what fo euer is disputed of the worlde, had neuer bene inuented, yf neither the Starres, neither the Sunne, neither heauen, coulde have bene feene. For the knowledge of the daye and nyght, takyng beginning at ye eyes, caused vs as it were by certen limites and boundes to measure the circuites of monethes and yeares, wherby we came to the knowledge of tymes and the order of vniuerfall nature. And hereby also we obteyned the knowledge of Philosophie. &c. And thus by the aucthoritie of Diuine Plato (whome for hys excellencie Cicero called Deum Philosophorum (that is) the God of Philosophers) we maye vnderstande that the true Astronomie, is the persecte knowledge of the miraculous mouinges of ye Planetes, Starres, and heavens (and especially of the Sunne and Moone) whereby is caufed the varietie of times and dynerfitie of all naturall thynges, by naturall causes: as by the qualities of Elementes, as hoate, colde, moyfte and drye, whyche are augmented or dymynyshed by the more or lesse influence of these twoo Luminaries, as they comme nearer vnto vs at fome tymes, or depart further from vs at other tymes, with diners motions in diuers climates whiche caufeth not onely varietie of tymes in fundry climates, but also the varietie of diuers complexions, formes, and dispositions of all creatures vnder the face of heaven, none other accidentall contyngent, voluntarie or violent cause to the contrarie notwithstandinge, And this is it that Plato meaneth by those wordes. Vt tempus cognosceremus ac vniuersa natura ordinem, &c. That is, to know the tymes and vniuerfall order of nature. And doubtleffe, who fo well confidereth the marueilous effectes that are caused, especially by the variable mouing of the Sunne

in the Zodiac, must needes acknowledge it to be the chiefe instrument and meane that God vfeth in the generation, perfernation, and alteration of all creatures that are conteyned in the worlde of generation and corruption. And for this confideration, certen of the auncient Philosophers called it the foule of the worlde: Other the eye, and other also the heart of the worlde. Plato also affirmeth that the foule of the worlde is in the Sunne: And that all other liuing thynges, receyue lyfe from hence. And hereof commeth the fayinge of the Philosopher, Sol et homo generant hominem: (that is) the Sunne and man, begette man. And therefore (as wryteth Marcilius Ficinus) of all Idolaters they are most tollerable that honour the Sunne for God. The whiche although it hee not, yet vndoubtedlye are his effectes fo greate and wonderfull in this inferiour worlde, that it may feme in maner to be Gods Viceregent, Liestenant and Viceroy in al the woorkes of nature, excepte where and when it pleafeth hym in any thyng myraculouflye, otherwyse then by the common order and course of nature, to commaunde the contrarie.

And yf it may not be tedious vnto you (ryght honorable and worshypfull) it shalbe a pleafure vnto me, for the better declaracion hereof, to make a briefe discourse of the marueilous and straunge effectes that are caused by the Sunne: whiche perhappes fewe haue done, otherwyfe then difpearfedly here and there, as occasion hath ferued. Fyrst therfore let vs consider what it hath done ouer the Equinoctiall line, and vnder both the poles at one instant, yet diverfely and contrarely the one to the other. For fo hath the infinite wyfedome of the greate God of nature, the fupreme Architecture of the vniuerfall worlde, difpofed all thynges in fuch perfecte order, that to them that are vnder the Equinoctiall, and have theyr Horizon passyng by the two Poles, the daye is of xii. houres and the night as much, and theyr yeare also is deuyded into xii. monethes: But they that dwell iust and perpendiculerly vnder our pole, and that have their Horizon passyng ouer the fayde line, haue the daye of fyxe monethes. That is to faye: begynnyng from the tenth daye of Marche, when the Sunne commeth ouer the fayde Horizon, whyle it returne to passe vnder the same at the tenth of September. And contrarywyfe one nyght of fyxe monethes haue th[e] inhabitauntes vnder the Pole Antartyke: whose yeare (that is to faye, all the course that the Sunne maketh by the. xii. fignes of the Zodiac) is accomplyfshed in one daye and one nyght. A thyng doubtlesse moste wonderfull and marueylous. Lykewyse, when we have Sommer, they that are vnder our Pole haue the daye of fyxe monethes, and they of the opposite or contrary Pole, haue theyr nyght of the same length. Agayne, when it is wynter with vs, then vnder our Pole is the nyght of the fayde fyxe monethes: and vnder the opposite Pole, is the day of the same length. So that as it were courfe by courfe, when we have the night, they have the day: And contrarywyfe, when we have the day, they have the night. The which although it be fo longe and of fo great space of tyme, yet is it not continually obfcured with darkenesse. For the Sunne maketh his courfe in fuch order, that th[e]inhabitauntes of that parte, lyue not durynge that tyme altogether in darkenesses, as Moles lyue vnder the grounde, but as other creatures that lyne vpon the globe and face of the earth, they have fuche lyght as maye fuffice to fustayne and mayntayne theyr lyfe. For the bodye of the Sunne declineth no more eyther beneath the Equinoctiall line, eyther aboue the same line (which is the Horizon to both the Poles) than. 23. degrees: That is to faye, no lower or hygher then the Tropikes, whiche are no more then 23. degrees or there about from the tayde Equinoctiall that is theyr Horizon, as is aforefayde. And yet in these 23. degrees he maketh not his course by the opposite Diameter, but goeth continually rounde about in circuite: fo that his beames reuerberatyng heauen, reprefente fuche a maner of lyght, as we have in Sommer two houres before the Sunne ryfe. And this example which we have taken of the diverfitie of the Horizons of the Equinoctiall and under the two Poles, is to demonstrate the marueylous effecte that the Sunne maketh departyng ffrom the. xii. houres of the Equinoctiall (that is to fay, from Aries to Libra) and commyng by lyttle and lyttle, illuminatyng the globe of the earth, and fo reduceyng the yere of. xii. monethes, into one onely day and one nyght, as is fayde before. Vnder the infinite varietie of the which course, sometyme with long dayes and fometyme with shorte, all the inhabitauntes of the worlde are sourmed and difposed of suche complexion and strength of body, that every of them are proportionate to the Climate affigned vnto them, be it hotte or colde: And may dwel and abyde there, as in theyr natural place and temperament, not lamentyng or defyryng to dwell elfwhere, fo grete a loue resteth in

them to their natiue fituation. But not to departe from the vyage whiche the Sunne maketh in one whole yeare, as fometyme approchyng neare vnto vs, and fometyme departyng from vs. I faye that at one felfe fame tyme in dyuers partes vpon the rounde globe of the earth, it caufeth the Spryng, Sommer, Autumne, and Wynter. And neuertheleffe at the fame inftant and punct of time it maketh day and high noone in one place, and nyght and mydnyght on the opposite part. The which varietie although it appeare incomprehensible to the slendernesse of our wyttes, yet beholdynge the fame with the eyes of vnderstandyng, and therwith consideryng the vnestimable mouyng that the Sunne maketh continually, we shall fynde it to be true, hauyng respecte to the dyners situations of the earth, as it is continually illuminate more or lesse by the Sunne. And this varietie is made with such a Harmonye and consonancie, and such a lawe perpetuall and immutable, that yf any poynt or pricke therof shoulde fayle, it is to be doubted least the elementes should be consounded together, and returne to their fyrst Chaos.

And to have fayde thus muche of the wonderfull effectes of the course of the Sunne, it maye suffice for an example to proue howe necessary a thyng it is, not onlye for all Pilottes and Sea men to have the knowledge hereof, but also for all other such as shall attempt great and farre viagies in vnknowen landes and straunge countryes, as dyd of late master Jenkynson a worthye gentleman, fette foorth by you and mainteyned at your charges, more lyke an Ambassatoure sente from anye Prince or Emperour, then from a companye of marchaunt men. Wherein, what commendation you have deferued, to the encrease of your perpetual same and honour, I referre it to that I have fayde before. And as touching mafter Ienkynson, what trauayles, paynes, and daungers he hath fufteyned, and hardely escaped, and what diligence and arte he hath vsed in the fearching of straunge countryes, and in the description of those his viages, it were but in vayne for me to wryte much vnto you, vnto whom the fame is better knowen then to me. And therfore to conclude, with rendring iust commendations both vnto you and him, I can fay no more, but as Plato wryteth in his booke De Legibus. Decens est eos ciues laudibus ornare, qui corporis vel animi viribus, res arduas preclarasque gesserunt, et legibus libenter paruerunt. That is to say: It is decent to commende those Citisens that by theyr industry of bodye or mynde, haue done greate affayres, and haue willingly obeyed good lawes.

And thus eftsones defyryng your Honours and Worshyppes to accept in good parte whatsoever I have saide of good wyll and affection towarde you and your proceadynges, and with your shielde of Instice and auctoritie, to defende me agaynste the affaultes of such as are enemies to vertue, and captious of other mens doinges: I reste at your commaundement to the vitermost of my powre, to do you what service I maye.

1562. March I. John Taisnier, Doctor of Laws [b. at Ath, in Brabant], a writer in astrology and chiromancy, publishes at Cologne a tract, De natura magnetis et ejus effectibus.

Graesse, in his *Trésor*, states that it is a gross plagiary from Pellegrine de Maricourt's *De Magnete*, printed in August 1558.

1562. 1562. The Civil Wars in France begin by the unpremeditated massacre of Hugenots at Vassy by the Duke of Guise.

Eden's wife is apparently dead, and he himself

Eden's wife is apparently dead, and he himself residing in the house of a friend; when the following letter was written. It is manifestly addressed to Sir W. Cecil, who was brother-in-law to Sir John Cheke. Both

the writer and the Secretary of State were now about forty-two years of age. Apparently Eden was to receive £20 [=£150 now] as an earnest penny for a translation of Pliny into English.

HE only fearcher of mens hartes the eternall god I take to wytneffe (right Honorable) that neuer the greefes of aduerse fortune (wherof I haue had my parte), dyd fo muche prostrate my mynde and pearce my harte with forowes, as the vnder-stonding of your honours sauour and goodnesse towarde me in

your lately ernest travaile in my behalse (as I was informed by the Master of Savie) hathe reioised me and revived my Discouragied spirites, heretofore no lesse languysshed for lacke of suche a Patrone, then nowe encouragied by the fauoure of suche a Macenas, as I have just cause to name your honoure, syth only the respecte of suche vertues as it hathe pleased you to thinke commend able in me, hath moved your Honour not only in maner to seeme carefull for

me howe I maye hereafter with quietnesse spende my tyme in studie (as is my most desire) but also to be more ernest in solowing the same, then I might without prefumption demaunde, and muche leffe without defertes dequire. As touchinge the which matter (right Honorable) as it was no parte of my diuise, but suche as the Master of Savoy had then in hande as I suppose no leffe to pleafure hym felfe and his frende then for xxli therof to be lotted to me for an earnest penye to begynne the booke (as he faith), Even so am I right forie that for so smaule a matter, and not so savorable a sute as I wolde have wysshed, not only your Honour hathe taken suche paynes, but that also suche contention is rysen therof betwene the Master of Sauoy and Master Baptist of the privie chamber, that by reason therof the pardon being steyed be your Honour, the younge gentleman his kynsman (as he hathe informed me) is in Daungiour of his lyfe. But vnder your honours fauour to speake playnelye as I thinke, I suppose that here Aliquid latet quod non apparet. ffor as this fute for dyuers confyderations at the first dyd not greatly like me, yet perceauing his ernestnesse therin for the safegarde of his kinfmans life and gratifying his frendes, I no leffe willing therin to do hym pleasure also, was well contented to assent to his request, and to stande to his appoyntment, not suspecting his frendeshippe, but rather commending his wysdome, so to doo for his frende as therwith not to forget hym felfe, quia nihil sapit qui sibi non sapit. But if at that tyme, I might fo boldelye haue prefumed vppon your honours fauour, as by your ernestnesse in my behalfe I nowe perceaue I might haue doonne, I wolde haue moued your Honour of an honester sute (for a lease to be had at the queenes handes) wherof I made hym prinie, and was longe fenfe fo mynded to have doonne, but that he Deterred me frome the fame, alleaging certen commissionars to have the Doinges therof, and that therfore no suche thing might be had at her Maiesties handes: Albeit, I have sythens hard of Dyvers that haue obteyned the like. Notwithstonding (as in my former letters I wrotte to your Honour) my meaning is, fo to move your Honour hereof, as neyther to be an importunate futer; or otherwyse to thinke the fame to be followed, then shall seeme good vnto your Honour, vnto whos[e] will I fubmitte my felfe in all thinges: Only putting your Honour in rememberaunce of the commodious place and tyme that I nowe enione for that purpole: for the contynuance wherof, I was a futer vnto your Honour for your letters vnto the gentleman my frende in whose house I yet remayne, Who also being one that fauoureth learninge, and my greate frende, and no leffe gladde to further fo good a purpose, is well willing the rather to my vse, to departe frome a piece of his commoditie, in suche forte as appeareth by the byll herein inclosed. Wherof, further to aduertyse your Honour if you shall so thinke it convenient, he will hym selfe repayre vnto your Honour to gine you perfecte informacon of all thinges as touching the same.

And wheras the Master of Savoye tolde me that your Honour sumwhat Doubted that the booke coulde not be translated into the Englysshe toonge, I affure you Honour that this I Dare faye without arrogancie, that to translate the variable historie of Plinie into our toonge, I wolde be ashamed to borowe so muche of the Latine as he Dothe of the Greke, although the Latine toonge be accompted ryche, and the Englysshe indigent and barbarous, as it hathe byn in tyme past, muche more then it nowe is, before it was enriched and amplyfied by fundry bookes in manner of all artes translated owt of Latine and other toonges into Englysshe. And it is not vnknowen vnto your Honour that the Latins receaving bothe the science of philosophie and phisike of the Grekes, Do still for the most parte in all ther translacions vse the Greke names, in so muche that for the better vnderstondyng of them, one Otto Brumselsius, a learned man, hathe writen a large booke Intiteled Onomasticon medicinæ, where he hathe these woordes. Res itsas, atque artium vocabula, scite, apposite, designatæque efferre, atque ad Polycleti regulam (quod aiunt) exprimere, res est non minus difficilis quam gloriosa. Quo, nullum studii genus, maiori constat molestia. Id quod in causa esse reor, quod hodie tam pauci in ea palæstra sese exerceant etc. Agen, it is not vnknowen vnto your Honour that ons all toonges were barbarous and needie, before the knowleage of thinges browght in plentie of woordes and names. Wherby it maye well appeare that men in the first age of the worlde, had a shorte language, consistinge of sewe woordes: which euer after increased by the knowleage and inuention of thinges. Exercise also maketh suche woordes samilier, which at the first were Difficulte to be vnderstode. ffor children at the first (as saithe Aristotle) caule all men fathers. But shortely after by exercise, caule them by there names. And I have learned by experience, that the maryners vse manye

xli

Englysshe woordes which were as vnknowen vnto me as the Chaldean toonge before I was conversant with them. It maye therfore fusice that the woordes and termes of artes and sciences be knowen to the professours therof, as partely by experience, and partely by the helpe of dictionaries describing them. Per proprium, genus, et differentiam, as the logitians teache, and as Georgius Agricola vieth to do in the Germanye toonge: which as well in that parte of philosophie as in all other, was barbarous and indigent before it was by longe experience brought to perfection. But not to trouble your Honour any longer with this matter, one thinge remayneth wherof I wolde gladlye haue certified your Honour at my last being at the courte at Grenewich, if I might have had convenient accesse vnto you. And this is. That perceauinge your Honour to take pleafure in the wonderful woorkes of arte and nature (wherin doubtlesse shyneth the fparke of the divine Spirite that god hatbe gyuen you) I was then mynded to ha[ue] delyuered vnto your Honour this philofophicall booke, whe[r]in is described (as appeareth in folio. ii.) fo excellent and precious an experiment, wrought by arte to the similitude of the vniuerfall frame of the worlde made by the omnipotent and greate God of nature, that I belene the like was neuer doonne fynfe the creacion of the worlde. And maye therfore in my iudgement, more woorthely be cauled Michrocosmos, then eyther man or any other creature that euer was made of corporall fubstance. Angelus Politianus in his epistells, describeth an instrument cauled Automaton made in his tyme in the citie of Fflorence, observing the exacte moving of Primum Mobile and Octaua Sphara, with also the mouinges of the 7 planetes in there fpheres, in all poyntes agreable to there mouing in the heauen. Of the like instrument also, our Roger Bacon wrotte longe before in his booke De Mirabili potestate artis et natura, where he writeth in this maner. Maius omnium figurationum et rerum figuratarum est vt Cælestia describerentur secundum suas longitudines et latitudines in figura corporali, qua mouentur corporaliter motu diurno. Et hac valeret Regnum homini sapienti etc. The which instrumente doubtlesse, although it be of a divine invention: yet dothe this Michrocosmos fo far furmount it, as nature passeth arte, and as Motus animalis passeth Motus violentus, for as the other is moued only by waight or wynde inclosed (as is feene in clockes and organs) fo is this moued by the fame Spirite of life wherby not only the heauen, but also all nature is moued: whose mover is god hym selfe as faith S. Paule: Ipsus est in quo vivinus, mouemur, et sumus. As also Aristotle, Plato, and Philo, in there bookes De Mundo, do affirme. And especially Marcus Manilius in Astronomicis ad Augustum Casarem, writing thus:

Hoc opus immensi constructum corpore Mundi, Membraque naturæ diuersa condita forma, Æris atque ignis, Terræ, pelagique iacentis, Vis animæ diuina regit : Sacroque meatu Conspirat Deus, et tacita ratione gubernat, etc. Ære libratum vacuo, qui sustinet orbem, Item Lucanus Totius pars magnus Iouis.

And wheras the autoure that describeth this Michrocosmos affirmeth that the Chaos therof, is Materia Lapidis Philosophorum (which is also Chaos, vel Ouum, vel prima Materia Mundi maioris) it feemeth to agre with that Cornelius Agrippa hathe written in his feconde booke De Occulta philofophia, in Scala Vnitatis, where he wryteth thus: Lapis philosophorum est vnum subiectum et instrumentum omnium virtutum naturalium et transnaturalium etc. And that this greate and divine fecreate of this Michrocolmos maye not feeme incredible vnto your Honour, I affure you that I that am Minimus Philosophorum, dyd long fense (as I haue to wytnesse Mr Thomas Whalley, th[e]elder foonne of Mr Richard Whalley) woorke a fecreate practife fumwhat like vnto this, in maner as foloweth. I diffolued two fubstances in two waters. Then I put the waters togyther in a glaffe, fuffering them fo to remayne for a tyme. Then I stilled of[f] the water frome the maffe or Chaos lefte of them bothe. And put it on ageyn. And fo dyd dyners tymes. In fine, the masse being dissolued in the water, I let it rest all night in a coulde place. In the morning, I founde swymming on the water and in the myddest therof, a little rounde Iland as brode as [a] riall or fumwhat more, with at the least a hundreth fyluer trees abowt an ynche high, fo perfectly formed with trunkes, stalkes, and leaves, all of most pure and glystering fyluer, that I suppose no lymne[r] or paynter is able to conterfecte the like. Then shaking the glasse, all fell in pieces into the water, and fille[d] it with glystering sparkes, as the sirmament shyneth w[ith] starres in a cleare wynter nyght. Then putting the glasse to a foste

fyre vppon warme affhes, all turned agen into cleare water, which agen being put in a colde place all night, made an Iland with the like t ees as before. What this wolde have byn in fine, god knoweth, and not I. But of this I am fure, that if the floure of learning of our tyme and fumtyme Tutor and brother in lawe vnto your Honour Mr [i.e., Sir John] Cheekes had feene any of thefe two fecreates, he wolde greatly have reioyfed: As I knowe the divine fparke of knowleage that is in your Honour partely receaved of hym, will move you to doo the like, fythe to a philosophicall and vertuous man, there is nothing fo delectable as to beholde the infinite poure and wyfdome of God in his creatures, in the which, his deitie is not only vifible, but in maner palpable, as fum philosophers haue written. And as touching these matters, I have red a maruelous fentence in an olde written booke where these woordes are written: Qui potest facere Mediam naturam, potest creare Mundos nouos. But to discourse of this oracle, or to interprete the fame, it were to muche to molest your Honour therewith: and an argument muche meeter for a feconde Socrates then for me. And of these fecreates, writeth Roger Bacon in his booke before alleaged, where he hathe thefe woordes: Multa sunt archana admiranda in operibus artis et naturæ: Quæ licet multam vtilitatem non habeant (habent vero maxim[am] vt fapientibus cognitum est) tamen spectaculum ineffabile sapientiæ præbent et possunt applicari ad probationem omnium occultorum quibus vulgus inexpertum contradicit, et indicat fieri per opera Dæmoniorum, etc.

And thus most humbly defyring your Honour to pardon my boldnesse in writing vnto you, and according vnto your accustomed elemencie to accept in good parte this my prefumptuous attempte which only the loue I beare to your vertues hath moued me vnto, my trust is that these thinges shall not be all togyther vnpleafaunt vnto your Honour otherwyse occupied in greate affayres bothe in the courte and common wealthe, as was Plato with King Dyonisius, Aristotle with greate Alexander, and Cicero Senator and Conful of Rome. The eternall God and immortall mover of the greate worlde and the leffe, preserue your Honour in healthe and prosperitie. Ffrome the ffolde byfyde Barnet. The first of August. 1562.

Most bownde to your Honour.

RICHARDE EDEN.

Tuæ Dominationi addictus, alios non quæro pænates. Sententia Hippocratis.—In fecretis et occultis, fecretus et occultus eflo. ENDORSED-Primo Augusti. 1562. Richard Eden.

Lands. M.S. 101, art. 5.

The advancement which Eden sought, came almost immediately after he wrote this letter: but it is sad to know, that it ultimately ruined him both in health and fortune, and brought him to a premature grave.

We must now introduce a celebrated historical personage, with whose wanderings and trials Eden's life was for the next ten years indissolubly identified; and in the narration of which, we shall be telling the story of our Author's life during the period he was on the Continent. In doing which, we thankfully acknowledge our obligations to the Vie de Jean de Ferrières, Vidame de Chartres, Seigneur de Maligny, by a Member [Count L. de Bastard] of the Historical and Natural Science Society of the Yonne. 170 copies only of which, were printed at Auxerre in 1858.

A Vidamé was originally the principal lay officer of a bishop. In France, however, only five bishops had such an officer, viz., those of Rheims, Amiens, Mans, Laon, and Chartres; together with certain Abbeys. In process of time, however, it became a mere hereditary title; dependent for its renown on the person who held it and the wealth whereof he was possessed.

JEAN DE FERRIÈRES, disinherited by his father, François de Ferrières, in 1540; became Seigneur de Maligny in 1544; went to Rome in the embassy of M. de Urfe in 1549; accompanied the then Vidame, François de Vendome, to the relief of the Siege of Metz in 1553; and went to Piedmont in 1557. François de Vendome having died on 22d December 1560: the Seigneur of Maligny then became Vidame of Chartres; and thereby immensely rich, if he could have enjoyed his own in peace. But not daring to administer to his vast estate in person, for fear of attracting the attention of his enemies to it: his sister Beraude, by secret agreement with him, presented herself as the sole heir to François de Vendome.

On the breaking out of the Civil Wars, Condé sent the new Vidame (whose riches gave him great influence among the Protestant party) over to England, with the Seigneur de Saint Auhin, to induce Elizabeth to join in so holy and just a quarrel. Being joined by La Haye, they finally arrived in England about 15th August 1562; and after many secret conferences, the Treaty of Hampton Court was signed by them, on 20th September following. *Cott. MS. Cal. E. v. f.* 113, is a copy of this Treaty bearing the signature of the Vidame.

At this moment, Eden, who was an excellent linguist, entered the service of the Vidame. Time pressed. 3000 men under Sir Adrian Poynings, and with them the Vidame and Eden, left Portsmouth on 2d October, and wore in Havre on the 4th: the majority of them to be killed, or die of the plague by the 29th of July following, when Havre was surrendered to the French. Such as survived brought with them to England, the plague which they had there caught.

In the meantime, the Civil Wars had been stopped by the Edict of the Pacification of Ambois on 19th March 1563.

All the goods of the Vidame were pronounced confiscated, under pretence that he had brought the English into Havre. The French Court, while in progress after the Pacification, reached Troyes on the 23d March 1564; when the Vidame [and Eden] joined on the 8th April the Prince de Condé there, and received a simulated welcome from Charles IX. and Catherine de Medecis. Leaving the Court at Vitry on 27th April, he rejoined Condé, at Paris; where he appears to have chiefly resided for the next two or three years.

Eden states below, and at p. xlvii., that he had been in Germany, and, among other places, at Strasburg. He probably accompanied the Vidame there.

A fresh rising of the Protestants occurred on 27th September 1567, when they nearly captured by a coup de main the entire French Court. Then came the Battle of St. Denis on 10th November, and the Pacification of Longiumeau on the 23d March 1568.

The Vidame and his newly married wife (Francoise Joubert, widow of Ch. Chabot) and suite [including, it is presumed, Eden] arrived on the Cornish coast, on 28th April 1569; and after some delay, were allowed to come to London. The Vidame was received by the Queen, on 18th July, at Greenwich. On the 23d September 1569, he was burnt in effigy, for the second time within a year, on the *Place de Grêve*, at Paris, by an arrêt of the French Parliament.

In consequence of the Peace of St. Germain; the Vidame, after about a year's stay in England, returned in October 1570, by Dieppe, to Paris: where some of his servants being attacked in the street, he retires to Boubige, in Poitou. In February 1572, he was at La Ferté, on private affairs.

Soon afterwards he returned to Paris; where he found all the chiefs of the Huguenot party lulled into a belief of perfect safety, through their trust in the King's word. He, however, did not trust the Court, and would not reside in the city, but in the Faubourg of St. Germain. When questioned for the reason of this; be replied 'that the air of the Faubourgs was better than that of the City, and that of the fields better than that of the Faubourgs.'

Maurevert, the assassin of the Count de Mouy, attempted the assassination of Admiral Coligny; but fails to kill him. Charles IX, had hardly left the wounded Huguenot chief; when the Vidame called on him, and let loose his indignation at the dastard cowardice of the act.

On the next day, Saturday, 23d August, at a meeting of the Protestant chiefs at Coligny's house, the Vidame urged that the Admiral should be conveyed out of Paris; and that the Protestants should quit the city: but he was overruled.

That night, occurred the MASSACRE OF ST. BARTHOLOMEW, commencing on the right bank of the Seine. The Vidame, his brother-in-law Jean de la Fin, and ten others [including probably Eden], who were living on the left bank of the river—warned by the firing—escaped for their lives, riding first to La Ferté. Hearing, however, that the Duke de Guise had sent the Sieur de St. Leger to take them: they hurriedly left the Chateau, and—after some wandering up and down the country—managed to reach the coast; where they found a ship, which carried them safely to England. The Vidame arrived in London on 7th September 1573.

1573. Sept. The Vidame, in a very flowery letter, solicits of the Queen, that Richard Eden, who had given him good and faithful companionship for the space of ten years,

may be admitted one of the poor knights of Windsor. He also refers to his erudition, and the experience he had acquired in the secrets of Nature. He further encloses the three following autographic memoranda; by the side of which, we have put an English translation:—

Si placeat suæ Maiestaticoncedere Richardo Eden proximam vocationem Militum illorum, qui Winsori Milites Oratorij vocantur, à Rege Henrico 8° fundati.

II.

Richardus Eden natione Anglus, ex honesta familia natus in agro Herfordensi, ubi adhuc sororem habet viventem, suæ Maiestati bene cognitam, nempe uxorem equestris ordinis viri Iohannis Butleri de Lamer: A pueritia educatus in bonis literis, studuit in Achademia Cantabrigiensi decem annis sub tutore doctissimo viro, domino Thoma Smyth, nunc Secretario suæ Maiestati, qui de eius eruditione et morum integritate satis testari potest.

Deinde a serenissimo Rege Henrico Octavo ab achademia vocatus, ipsius Regis mandato, in Ærario officium obtinuit, ubi usque ad mortem Regis, hoc est duobas annis, permansit; qui etlam moriens illius non immemor assignavit illi domus distillatorii officium. Quod tamen Rege mortuo Sumerseti Dux illi concessit qui nunc fruitur.

Postea uxorem duxit, ex qua in xiiij. annis xij. infantes generavit, ut vel hac ratione videatur de patria bene meritus.

Qui etiam tempore aliquot Reipublicæ utiles libros ex sermone Latino Italico Hispanico traduxit, qui typis im pressi extant, ut Decades de Novo Orbe, liber iusti voluminus, vizt. 600 foliorum; ac deinde librum de Arte Navigandi a Martino Cortesio in lingua Hispanica ad Carolum V. scriptum; insuper ex Pyrotechnia Italica multa de rebus metallicis, quæ antea in nostra lingua extitere.

Tempore vero Mariæ Reginæ Hispanorum quorundam nobilium fauore, denuo in Regis Philippi Ærarium electus: hereseos apud Wintoniense Episcopum accusatus a Watsone Lincolinensi Episcopo, officio privatus est.

Mortua vero uxore, illius fama ad illustrissimi Domini Vidami aures pervenit. Cum quo, quomodo his x. annis et amplius in Germania et Gallia vixerit in utraque fortuna, nec mercenarius nec desertor, et semper illi charissimus, ipsemet Dominus Vidamus pro sua humanitate, veritate testimonium feret. A quo etiam multis amplissimis muneribus donatus, si tamen non ditatus nulla profecto illustrissimi Domini incuria vel

Richard Eden, an Englishman, born of a respectable family in Herefordshire,—where he still has a sister living, well known to Her Majesty, being the wife of a knight, John Butler of Lamer,—was well educated as a boy, studied at Cambridge for ten years under that most learned man, Sir Thomas Smyth, now Her Majesty's Secretary [of State], who

can testify to his erudition and blame-

If it may please Her Majesty to

grant to Richard Eden the next

vacant place among the Knights,

who are called the Knights of the

Oratory of Windsor, founded by

King Henry VIII.

less character.

Afterwards, being summoned from the University by the most serene King Henry VIII., he held, by his order, an office in the Treasury, where he remained for two years until the King's death; who, when dying, did not forget him, but assigned to him the office of the distillery. After the King's death, the Duke of Somerset granted the office to the present holder.

Afterwards he married, and in fourteen years begot twelve children, so that for this reason also he seems to deserve well of his country.

At this time he translated from the Latin, Italian, and Spanish several books useful to the State, which are still in print, as *Decades de Novo Orbe*, a book of good size, viz. six hundred folios; and a book *De Arte Navigandi*, written by Martin Cortes to Charles V. in Spanish; and in addition many portions of *Pyrotechnia Italica* concerning metals; which did not exist before in our language.

In the time of Queen Mary, he was again placed in the Treasury of King Phillip, through the favour of certain Spanish nobles: but being accused of heresy before [Gardiner] the Bishop of Winchester by Watson, Bishop of Lincoln; he was deprived of his office,

After the death of his wife, his repute came to the ears of the most illustrious Lord the Vidame. How he lived [with him] for ten years and more in Germany and France, with varying fortune, neither a mercenary nor a deserter, and always most dear to him; the Lord Vidame himself will kindly bear witness. From whom also he received many large gifts. And assuredly it is not through carelessness or oblivion on

oblivio in causa fuit, sed sola volubilis et nouercæ fortuna culpa.

Nunc vero, senio affectus, et corporisinfirmitate, cogitur peregrinandi finem facere; nihil magis habens in votis quam ut suæ Maiestatis gratia et favore, possit tandem in patria honestis studiis et Reipublicæ utilibus vitam finire. Nulla vero magnarum divitiarum, aut honoris ambitione flagrans solam vitam tranquillam et studiis commodam exoptat.

Deus optimus maximus suam Cælsitudinem semper seruet incolumen.

Quando quidem maxima parshominum non est semper melior pars, sed reperiuntur quamplures Ardeliones quibus nihil est magis gratum quam ex quauis leuissima occasione bonos viros calumniari. Ideoque ut agni a luporum faucibus in tuto vivant, necessum erit ut leonis animalium regis, hoc est, Regia autoritate tueantur.

Quis enim nunc in Anglia potest Paracelsi admiranda medicamenta ex metallis et mineralibus componere (quæ cum Alchimia aliquo modo symbolizantur) nisi statim ab ignaris et calumniatoribus Alchimiæ legibus prohibitæ infamiam et periculum incurrat. Cui malo obuiando Principis diplomatæ opus erit. Nec dubito quin quum Brocardo multisque aliis peregrinis libere permittitur exercere. Idem mihi æquiori iuditio Principis autoritate concedatur.

the part of his illustrious Lord, but only in consequence of changeful and adverse fortune; that he was not enriched.

Now affected by age and bodily infirmity, he is obliged to make an end of wandering; desiring nothing more than, by Her Majesty's favour, to end his life in his own country, in honourable studies, and useful to the State. He has no ambition for great riches or honour; but only desires a quiet life, suitable for study.

May God ever preserve Her Majesty.

Since, indeed, the greater part of mankind is not always the better part, but many busybodies are found who have no greater pleasure than in calumniating good men on the most trifling occasions; therefore that lambs may live safe from the jaws of wolves, they must be protected by the lion, the king of beasts -that is, protected by royal autho-

who can at this present time, in England, compound the admirable medicaments of Paracelsus from metals and minerals (which are symbolized by an alchymical method), without immediately incurring from ignorant calumniators the infamy and peril of practising alchmy, which is prohibited by the laws. To obviate this evil, a royal license is needed. Neither do I doubt that since it is permitted to Brocardus and many other foreigners freely to practise [the art]; that the same will, with more justice, be granted to me by the royal authority. - State Papers, Dom. Eliz., Vol. 92, No. 32.

There were thirteen poor knights of Windsor, whose annual allowance was paid by the Dean of Windsor. It consisted of £18:5s. in money; a gown or coat of red cloth; and a blue or purple cloth mantle with the badge of St. George embroidered on the left sleeve. Eden's application does not appear to have been successful.—See Tighe and Davis, Annals of Windsor, i. 223. Ed. 1858.

Sir W. Winter is knighted this year.—See Sylvanus Morgan's Sphere of Gentry, Book 3, p. 14, Ed. 1661.

Eden writes the following dedication to Sir W. Winter 1574. Wintertide. of his translation of John Taisner's book De natura magnetis, &c., which he designed as a complement

to a new edition of his previous translation of Martin Cortes' Arte de Navigar. Though written at this time, it did not appear in print for four or five years afterwards, in consequence of the successive deaths of Eden, Richard Jugge the printer, and his son John Jugge.

The most important allusion in it is the account of Sebastian Cabot's death, the only one on record.

A very necessarie and profitable Booke concerninge Nauigation, compiled in Latin by Ioannes Tai/nierus, a publike professor in Rome, Ferraria, and other Vniuerfities in Italie of the Mathematicalles, named a treatife Of continual motions. Translated iuto Englishe, by Richarde Eden.

Imprinted at London by Richarde Jugge.

To the ryght woorshipfull Syr Wylliam Wynter, Knyght, Maister of the Ordinaunce of the Queenes Maiesties Shippes, and Surueyor of the sayd Shippes, Richarde Eden wysheth health and

T is nowe about twelue yeeres paste (gentle Maister Wynter) fince the curtesse and fauour which long before I founde at your hande, mooned me no lesse for the good well that I your hande, mooued me no lesse for the good wyll that I haue euer borne you and your vertues, to excogitate or deuise somethyng, within the compasse of my poore abilitie,

that myght be a witnesse, and as it were a seale, to testifie both that I have not forgotten your gentlenesse, and also how desyrous I am to pay the debtes of frendeflyp which then I promifed you, and also attempted to perfourme: But beyng at that tyme prenented, by meanes of my fodayne departyng out of Englande, with my good Lorde the Vidane, with whom I remayned for the space of ten yeeres, vntyll the calamities of that miserable countrey, with losse of goods, and danger of lyfe, hath dryuen me home agayne into my natiue countrey: Where fyndyng my felfe at fome leyfure, and defyrous to passe foorth parte of my tyme in some honest exercise, which myght be profytable to many, domagable to none, and a meanes to geat me newe freendes, the olde in my fo long absence, in maner vtterly wasted: I chaunced in the meane tyme, to meete with my olde acquayntance and freend, Richard Iugge, Printer to the Queenes Maiestie, who had many yeeres before, printed the Booke of Marten Curtes, of the Art of Nauigation, by me translated out of Spanyshe tongue. Whereof, hauving with him some conference, he declared that he woulde prynt that booke agayne, yf I woulde take the paynes to deuife fome addition touchyng the fame matter, that myght be ioyned thereto. At whiche tyme, hanyng with me in the Latine tongue, these books here following printed, whiche I brought with me out of Fraunce, I foone agreed to his honest request, to translate them into Englyshe: Whiche beyng accomplyshed, this onely remayned, according to the common custome, to confecrate and dedicate the same to fome worthie personage, whose same, auc[t]horitie, and dignitie, myght defende them from the euyll tongues of fuch as are more redie rather to reprooue other mens dooynges, then to doo any good them felues. And therfore (gentle Maister Wynter) knowing your aucthoritie and fame in well deseruyng, and honorable seruice vnto your Prince and Countrey, to be fuche as all men thynke fo well of, and fo greatlye efteeme, to whom (rather then to you) may I dedicate this booke of Nauigation? In confyderation whereof, and the hope that I have in your appropued curtefie. fauourably to accept this dedication, as procee[d]yng from one that defyreth nothyng more then to doo you feruice, and remayne in your grace, I shall thynke my trauayle wel bestowed, and sufficiently recompenced, yf it shall please you to accept the same as thankfully, as I wyllyngly offer it vnto

For yf there be any thyng in me, wherein I maye by good reason please my selfe, it is cheesely this, that I have euer loued and honoured men of finguler vertue or qualitie, in what so euer laudable Art or Science, euen of those whereof I mee selse haue litle knowledge, as are Geometrie, Aftronomie, Architecture, Musicke, Payntyng, feates of Armes, inuentions of Ingens, and fuche lyke: Of the whiche, this our age maye feeme not onely to contende with the Auncientes, but also in many goodly inuentions of Art and wyt, farre to exceede them. For (not to fpeake agaynst all the marueylous inuentions of our tyme) what of theirs is to be compared to the Artes of Printyng, makyng of Gunnes, Fyre woorkes, of fundry kyndes of artificial Fyres, of fuche marueylous force, that mountaynes of moste harde rockes and stones, are not able to refyst their violence, but are by them broken in peeces, and throwen into the ayre with fuche violence, that neyther the spirite of Demogorgon, or the thunderboltes of infernal Pluto can doo the lyke. What shoulde I here speake of the woonderfull inuentions of Fartalio, in his booke De Arte maiori? or of many other, whereof Vannucius Beringocius wryteth in his booke, entituled, Pyrotechnia. As touchyng which terrible inuentions, and the lyke, although some men be of opinion that they were inuented by the infligation of the deuyll, for the destruction of mankynde: yet other weyghyng the matter more indifferently thynke that the inuention of Gunnes hath ben the fauyng of many mens lynes, because before the vse of them, men were not woont so long tyme to lye batteryng in the befiegyng of Townes or Fortresses, but in short space to come to hande strokes, and to foughten feeldes, to the great slaughter of great multitudes. And feeyng that nowe our enimies the Turkes, and

other Infidels, haue the vse of these deuylythe inuentions (as they name them) it may be thought requisite for vs, agaynst suche deuylles to vse also the lyke deuylyshe inuentions, lest resusying the same, and geuyng place to euyl, we should wyllyngly suffer the kyngdome of the deuyll to triumphe ouer vs, not otherwyse able to resyst, and much lesse to ouercome so puissant and horrible enimies (except besyde al hope) myght aryse in our desence some newe Moyses, or Elias, or the Priestes of Iericho, whiche onely with the noyse and sounde of Hornes or Trumpettes ouerthrewe the walles of the towne. Neyther wyl the example of Dauid and Goliath, or of Samson and the Philistines, serue our turne at this tyme, although I beleeue that the arme of the Lorde is not weakened, yf there lacked not a Moyses with his rodde, and woorthie Asi\_stentes, which myght helpe to holde vp his weerye arme.

But to returne to speake of ingens, and ingenious inuentions, whiche inuented and vied to the glorie of God, and defence of his people, against the surie and tyrannie of Insidelles, they may as woorthyly be called the gystes of God, as were the inuentions and Art of them that buylded either the Temple of Hierusalem, or the Arke of God: And yet is it there wrytten of those Artiscers; that God gaue

Exod. xxxv. Bezaleel and Ahaliab. yet is it there wrytten of those Artificers, that God gaue them the spirite of knowledge and cunnyng in suche Artes. And therefore I thynke it may also be sayde without offence, that the knowledge of Archimedes, and other men in suche commendable inuentions, are the gystes of God, for as muche as the gystes of God are free, and not bounde to any nation or person.

And yf it may be graunted that the spirites of men, or the spirite of God in men, may be divided (as was the spirite of Moyses to twelve other) or otherwyse that the spirites of dead men may reuiue in other (after the opinion and transanimation of Pythagoras) we may thynke that the foule of Archimedes was reuiued in Beffon, that excellent Geometer of our tyme, whom I knewe in Fraunce the Maister of the engins to the Frenche kyng, Charles the nienth, vnder whom that lamentable flaughter at Paris was committed, in the whiche were slayne so many noble men. Whiche crueltie the fayde Besson abhorryng, fled hyther into England, and here dyed, in the yeere. 1573. and left in witnesse of his excellencie in that Art, a booke in prynt, conteynyng the fourmes or portractes of fyxtie engins of marueylous strange and profytable deuice, for diuers commodious and necessary vses. Of the whiche, for as muche as three of them, that is to meane, the 54. 57. and 60. be engines cheefely parteyning vnto Shyppes, it shall not be from my purpose here to make a breefe rehearfal of them.

The. 54. therefore (as he wryteth) is an engin not vnlyke vnto that whiche in auncient tyme Archimedes inuented for the Syracusians, wherewith a man with the strength of onely one hande, by helpe of the inftrument called Trippaston (which in our tongue some cal an endlesse Scrue), brought a Shyp of marueylous greatnesse from the lande into the sea, in the syght of kynge Hieron, and an infinite multitude, whiche with all their force coulde not doo the same. &c. Of the which also, our countrey man, Roger Bacon, a great Philosopher (and no Nicromancer, as that ignorant age slaundered him) seemed to have had some knowledge: For in his booke of the marueylous power of Art and Nature, he maketh mention of an Instrument (as farre as I remember) no bygger

of this instrument reade, the Cosmolabe of Besson.

mention of an Inftrument (as farre as I remember) no bygger then a mans hande, wherewith one man myght drawe to hym the ftrength of three hundred men. And I well remember, that at my beyng in Fraunce, I hearde credible reporte, that the Earle of Rocumdolfe, an Almaine, made an engin, where-

reporte, that the Earle of Rocumanye, an Almaine, made an engin, wherewith the fayde kyng Charles when he was but. xvi. yeeres of age, lyfted from the grounde a weyght, whiche the ftrongest man in the courte was not able to remooue. Almoste the lyke deuice we vse in the bendyng of a Crossebowe. Also at my being in Germanie in the citie of Strosburge, a woorthy and learned Gentleman, Monsieur de Saleno, tolde me that in that citie one had invented an engin of iron, no bygger then a mans hande, wherevnto sastenyng a rope, with a hooke of iron, and castyng the hooke vpon a wal, tree, or other place, where it myght take holde, he coulde with that engin lyst hym selfe vp to the wal, or other place. But to return to the other two engines of Besson, parteynyng to our purpose. Therefore the 60. sygure (as he there wryteth) is the invention of an engin, scarsely credible, wherewith by ballance and easie motion, beyond the order of nature, a Shyp may be so framed and gouerned, that in the calme sea it shall moove forewarde, and in little wynde hasten the course, and in too much

wynde temper and moderate the fame: A thyng woorth tl.e knowledge to a kyng, as he fayeth. Of the thyrd engin, which is the. 57. fygure of his booke, he wryteth thus. An Artifice not yet disulgate or fet forth, whiche placed in the pompe of a Shyp, whyther the water hath recourfe, and mooued by the motion of the Shyp, with wheeles and weyghtes, dooth exactly flewe what space the Shyp hath gone. &c. By whiche description, some doo vnderstand that the knowledge of the longitude myght so be founde, a thyng doubtlesse greatly to be desyred, and hytherto not certaynely knowen, although Sebastian Cabot on his death bed told me that he had the knowledge thereof by dinine revelation, yet so, that he myght not teache any man. But I thinke that the good olde man, in that extreme age, somewhat doted, and had not yet even in the article of death, ytterly shaken of all worldlye vayne glorie.

As touchyng whiche knowledge of the longitude, to rehearse the saying of that excellent learned man, Iohannes Fernelius, in his incomparable booke De abditis rerum causis, where in the Preface to King Henrie of Fraunce, he writeth in this maner. We have put our helpyng hande to the Arte of Nauigation and Geographie: forby observation of the houres of the Equinoctialles, we have invented howe, in what so ever region or place of the worlde a man shalbe, he may knowe in what longitude it is: which certaynly we have not taken of the fountaynes of the ancientes, but fyrste, of all other (as I thynke) have drawen it of our ryuers, as our owne inuention. &c. So that (faith he) whiche way fo euer you turne your eyes, you may fe that the posteritie hath not ryotously wasted the inheritance of Artes and sciences, left them by their predecessors, but have greatly encreafed the fame, and inuented other: For certaynely, the multitude of thinges incomprehensible, is infinite, and so therfore inuentions must needes also be infinite, and without ende. And therefore, as touchyng this thing (fayth he) to speake freely what I thynke, they seeme to me to offende as muche, whiche contende that the auncientes have invented and comprehended al thynges, as doo they whiche attribute not vnto them the fyrst inuentions, so depryuyng them of theyr right possession. For whereas nowe by the benefite of almightie God (who hath genen vs his Chrifte, and with hym all good thynges) the lyght of trueth shyneth in our vnderstandyng by godly infpiration, there is no inft cause why we shoulde in suche thynges thinke vs inferior to the anncientes. Of which Argument, who lysteth may reade more in the fayde Epistle of Fernelius.

And for as much as I have made mention of fuch inventions, it shal not be from the purpose, to describe the goodly instrument wherof Angelus Policianus in the fourth booke of Epistles to Francisco Last Policianus in the fourth booke of Epistles to Francisco Last Policianus in the fourth book of Epistles to Francisco Epistle, wherein you fignifie vnto me, that you haue hearde heauen of the strange engine or instrument Automaton invented, and Anno Domo. made of late by one Laurence a Florentine: in the which is expressed the course and motions of the Planettes, conformable and agreeyng with the motions of heauen: And that (for as muche as the reporte thereof is hardly beleeued) you greatly defyre that I should wryte vnto you, what certayne knowledge I haue of that thing, wherein I am redie to obey your request. And although nowe it be long fince I fawe it, yet as farre as I beare in memorie, I wyll breefely declare the fourme, reason, and vse thereof. And yf the description of it shal seeme vnto you somewhat obscure, you shall not ascribe it altogeather to my declaration, but partly to the subtiltie and nouiltie of the thyng. It is in fourme of a fquare pyller, sharpe towarde the top, in maner of a Pryamis, of the height of almost three cubites: ouer and aboue it, in maner of a couer, is a flat or playne rounde plate of gylted copper, garnyshed with fundry colours, on whose other part is expressed the whole course of the Planets, and whose dimention or measure is somewhat shorter then a cubite, and is within turned or moued with certayne litle denticle wheeles, an immouable circle comprehending the hyghest border or margent, and divided with the spaces of xxiiii. houres within it, in the hyghest turnyng rundel, the twelue tignes are discerned by three degrees. Further, within are feene eyght rundels, in maner all of one greatnesse. Of these, two obteyne the myddle poynt, the one fastened in the other, so that the lowest beyng somewhat bygger, representeth the Sunne, and the hygher the Moone. From the Sunne a beame commyng to the circle, sheweth in it the houres: and in the Zodiacke, the monethes, dayes and number of degrees, and also the true and halfe motion of the Sunne. From the Moone also procedeth a pynne, or wyre, whiche beneathe or downwarde in the border or margent of the

greatest rundell, sheweth the houres: and passing by the center of the Epicicle of the Moone, and extendyng to the Zodiacke, showeth the halfe motion of his Planet. Another also ryfyng from thence, and cuttyng the border of the center of the Moone (that is of the Epicicle) sheweth her true place, whereby are feene the flownesse. swystnesse, al motions and courses, coniunctions also, and ful Moones. About these are syxe other rundels: of the whiche, one, whom they calle the head and tayle of the Dragon, sheweth the Eclipses both of the Sunne and Moone. The other are attributed to the Planets: from euery of whiche, proceede two poyntes, affigning the motions (as we have fayd) of the Moone: but they also goe backwarde, whiche chaunceth not in the Moone, whose Eclypse is mooued contrarywyfe. And thus the reason of conjunctions, departynges, and latitudes, is manifest in all. There is also an other border lyke vnto a Zodiacke, cutting or dividyng vpwarde or aboue, those fyxe litle rundels (whereof we have fpoken) being the rundels of the Planettes: whereby appeareth the degrees of the East signes, and the spaces of the dayes (that is to say) at what houre the Sunne rifeth, by the whiche, euery of the Planettes are carried in their rundels or circles by course, in the day tyme to the East, and in the nyght to the West. Agayne contrarywyse, the greatest rundel of al, draweth with it al the Planettes, in the nyght to the East, and in the day to the West, in the space of. 24. houres. Az which, to agree with the motions of heauen, both reason and experience doo confyrme. And therforc ought ye not to marueyle, yf these thynges seeme incredible to many. For (as fayth the wyfe Prouerbe) fayth is flowlye geuen to great thynges, for euen we fcarfely beleeue our owne eyes, when we fee fuche thynges. And therefore, whereas in tyme past I read, that suche a lyke instrument was made by Archimedes, my faith yet fayled me to geue credite to fo great an Aucthour, which thyng neuerthelesse this our Florentine hath persourmed. The worke doubtleffe beyng of fuch excellence, that all prayfe is inferior to it, and can not therfore for the woorthynesse thereof be otherwyse praised, then to fay that it paffeth all prayfe. The Artificer him felfe also being a man of fuch integritie of maners, that the funne is nothing inferior to the excellencie of his wyt: in fo much that he may feeme a man fent from heauen, where he learned the makyng of this heauen, by the example of the other. Hytherto Policianus. Of the lyke instrument, Roger Bacon also maketh mention in his fayde booke, of the maruellous power of Art and Nature, affyrmyng the fame to be woorth a kyngdome to a wyfe man.

But for as muche as the fubiect whiche I haue nowe in hande, is cheefely touchyng inventions parteinyng to Shyppes, and the Art of Nauigation, I thynke good to fpeake fomewhat of the invention of a certayne Italian wryter, named Leonardo Fiorauanti, who in his booke, entitled Specchio de fcientia vniuerfale, doeth greatly glory in the innention of Shyppes, whiche can not peryfhe eyther on the fea, or the lande, affyrmyng that the lyke was neuer invented fince the creation of the worlde. But I feare me, left vayne glorie of difcourfyng in the Italian tongue, hath caufed him more then needes, to commende his owne invention, as for the mofte parte is the maner of the Italian writers. Therfore

The invention committing the iudgement hereof to men of greater experience and knowledge in these thynges, I wyl onely translate his woordes, whereby in the booke before named, he describeth the sayde Shyppe in this maner. Take beames of Fyre, or Pyne tree, which of their owne nature can neuer goe downe, or fyncke, or abyde vnder the water, and with these beames forme an engine (Machina, yf I may fo call it) of the length of three fcore foote, and of the breadth of twentie foote, and of the heyght of fyxe foote, laying the fyrste ranke in length, and the other trauerfe, or ouerthwarte, and the thyrde againe in length, fashionyng the fore parte lyke vnto other Shyppes, and in lyke manner, bryngyng the poupe or hynder parte to good forme: then with fuch irons as apparteyne, bynde it, and ftrengthen it in fuche maner that it can not breake. And vpon this frame or fundation buylde your Shyppe, of fuche fashion as you thynke best. &c. It were here too long to rehearse with what proude woordes and oftentation he magnifieth this inuention.

ment, as I haue fayde.

But wheras it may for this tyme fuffife to haue wrytten thus muche of these thynges, I wyll make an ende with onely a breefe rehearfal of the inuention and encrease of the Art of Nauigation. After that the Art of Nauigation was founde, every man began to chalenge vnto hym the

But whether this frame or engine shoulde be bylden vpon the keele or

bottome of the Shyp, or otherwyfe, I commit it to them of better iudge-

dominion of the sea, and there to dwel and kepe warre even as on the land. Minos (as wryteth Strabo) was the fyrst that ruled on the sea, whiche neuerthelesse, other ascribe to Neptunus, who syrst founde the Art of Nauigation, and was therefore (as wryteth Diodorus) appoynted by Saturnus to be Admiral of the fyrste Nauie: and thereby the posteritie afterwarde afcribed to him the gouernaunce of the fea, and named him the God thereof. After whom the Cretenfes euer were esteemed most expert in the Art of Nauigation. But (as wryteth Plinie) boates were fyrst inuented, and with them was the fyrste saylyng in the Ilandes of the redde sea, vnder kyng Erythra, as also witnesseth Quintilian, saying, If none had proceeded further then the inuentions of our predeceffors, we had had nothyng in the Poets aboue Andronicus, and nothing in histories aboue the Annales or Cronicles of Byfshoppes, and had yet have fayled in troughes or in boates. Other have ascribed this innention to divers other nations and persons, as to the Troians and Mysians in Hellesponto, and also that the ancient Britanes made boates of leather or hydes, and fayled with them in the Ocean fea. Plinie wryteth, that Danaus was the fyrst that brought a Shyppe out of Grece into Egypt. Some also geue the fame to Minerua. But most ryghtfully, the inuention both of the Shyp, and Art of Nauigation, is ascribed to Noe, who (as wryteth Eusebus) was longe before Neptune or Danaus. For doubtleffe (fayth he) the Arke of Noe was none other then a Shyp, and the fyrste and onely exemplar of the buyldyng of all other Shyppes or veffelles of faylyng. Also the moste ancient wryter Berosus the Chaldean (as wryteth Iosephus) calleth the Arke of Noe, a Shyp. The same Iosephus also fayth, that the Nephues of Noe, departyng to inhabite diners partes of the worlde, vfed many Shyppes. &c. Long after Noe, the Tyrians were counted most expert in the Arte of Nauigation: and after them, diuers other nations. For whereas no Art is fo perfect, but may recease encrease, hereof doth it folowe, that this Art also hath been greatly augmented, and brought to further perfection by witty inuentions of the posteritie, euen vnto our age: whereof, who fo lyfteth to know further more particulerly who inuented all other partes and inftrumentes parteyning to al fortes of Shyppes, and Art of Nauigation, may read ye thyrde booke of Polidor Virgil, Cap. xv. De Inuentorib. Rer. and Baysius, de re nauali.

Thus gentle Maifter Wynter, befeechyng your woorshyp to take in good part this testimonie of my thankfull hart (suche as it is) I beseeche the immortall God to prosper all your dooinges to his honor, and the benefite of your Countrey.

1576. The last work which it was permitted to Eden to undertake, was an English translation from a Latin version of Ludovico Barthema's Travels in the East in

1503, which was posthumously printed by R. Willes, the next year. He was also endeavouring to collect the Reports of the Agents of the Moscovy Company, which form so important a part of Hakluyt's Collection; when death exchanged his earthly life of troubles and labours, for, we can but think, the blessed peace of heavenly rest.

I am indebted to my friend the late Mr. C. Bridger, Hon. Mem. of the Soc. of Ant. of Newcastle, for the following note:

1576. July 20. Letters of Administration were granted, in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury, to the estate of Richard Eden, of the parish of St Dunstan's in the East, (the same

parish in which Sir John Hawkins lived), in favour of Alban Eden, his son. 1577. Summer. R. Willis published a second and altered edition of the Third Work here reprinted, under the title of The History of Trauayle in the West and East Indies, &c.

1586. April.

It would appear from T. A. D'Aubigne's Histoire Universelle, iii. book i. c. 3, p. 15, Ed. 1620, that the Vidame, after many wanderings, was captured by one Captain Carles: who (not crediting that a member of so good a

family was unable to pay his ransom) suffered this distinguished Nobleman, whom the King of Navarre had called his Uncle, and who was now about sixty-six years; to die like a dog, while bound to the magazine at the bottom of the hold of his galley. A prisoner so placed would be situated immediately below the planking of the passage which extended between the two rows of galley slaves from the prow to the stern of the galley: and therefore, when the galley was in motion, would ceaselessly suffer from all the noise of the sixty or eighty rowers; from whom he would be separated, only by the thickness of the planking above his head.

## Richard Eden's

# Contributions to our Literature,

during the reigns of

Edward VI. and Mary.

1553-1555 A.D.

## [The Second English book on America.]

Mith other new founde landes and Plandes, alwell eastwarde as westwarde, as they are knowen and found in these oure dayes, after the descripcion of Sebastian Munster in his boke of bniversall Cosmographie: wherin the diligent reader may see the good successe and rewarde of noble and honeste enterpryses,

by the which not only world=
ly ryches are obtayned,
but also God is glor=
ified, and the Chri=
stian fayth en=
larged.

Translated out of Latin into Englishe. By Rycharde Eden.

Præter spem sub spe.

# To the right hyghe and mighty Prince, the Duke of Northumberlande, hys grace.



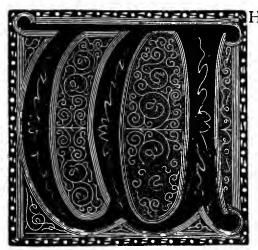
Reade in auncient writers (most noble prince) how that mightie kyng and conquerour of the world, Alexander the great, at such tyme as he beheld ye tombe of fearse Achilles, and therewith called to his remembraunce howe excellently the Poet Homere had set forth his heroical factes, which notwithstanding he thoughte to be muche inferiour vnto his, he sighed and sayde: Oh the most fortunate, which haste founde suche a trompe to magnifi thi doinges, meaning hereby, that the same of Achilles was no less notable to hys posteritie by homers writing, then it was in hys lyse tyme by hys owne marcial affayres. Wherby we maye perceue such magnanimitie to haue ben in our predicessours, men of

noble and flout courage, yat they thought it not fufficiente in their life time to deserve prayse and honour, except the same might also redounde to theyr posteritie, yat they mighte therby bee encouraged to do the like. Whyche thing truely hath ben ye cause, yat in al ages noble enterprifes haue ben commended, and fuch as haue attempted ye fame, haue Wherfore if honest commendations be a just reward dew to noble enterprifes, fo much do they robbe and spoyle from ye dignitie therof, which in any poynt diminishe the same: no lesse confoundinge the order of thinges, than he whiche cloteth an ape in purple, and a king in fackecloth. This I fpeake ye rather, beecause there chaunfed of late to come to my handes, a shiete of printed paper, (more worthy so to bee called then a boke) entytuled of the newe founde landes. The whyche tytle when I readde, as one not vtterlye ignoraunt hereof, hauvnge before in my tyme readde Decades, and also the nauigations de nouo orbe, there seemed too me no lesse inequalitye betwene the tytle and the booke, then if a man woulde professe to wryte of Englande, and entreated onelye of Trumpington a vyllage wythin a myle of Cambrydge. partelye moued [by] the good affeccion, whyche I have ever borne to the science of Cosmographie, whyche entreately of the descripcion of the worlde, whereof the newe founde landes are no fmal part, and much more by ye good wyll, whych of duetie I beare to my natyue countrey and countreymen, which have of late to their great praife (whatfoeuer fuccede) attempted with new viages to ferche ye feas and newe found landes, I thought it worthy my trauayle, to their better comfort, (as one not otherwise able to further theyr enterprise) to translate this boke oute of latin into Englishe. The which, albeit it do not fo largely or particulerlye entreate of euery part, region or commoditie of ye fayd new found landes, as the worthines of the thing might requyre: yet fure I am that aswel they which set forth or take vpon them this viage, as also they which shal hereaster attempt ye lyke, may in this smal boke as in a little glasse, fee some cleare light, not only how to learne by the example, dammage, good successe,

and aduentures of other, how to behaue them felues and direct theyr viage to their most commoditie, but also if dew successe herein shoulde not chaunce according vnto theyr hope and expectation (as oftentimes chanceth in great affaires,) yet not for one foyle or fal, fo to be difmayd as with shame and dishonor to leaue wyth loffe, but rather to the death to perfift in a godly, honeste, and lawful purpose, knowing that whereas one death is dewe to nature, the fame is more honourably fpent in fuch attemptes as may be to the glorye of God and commoditie of our countrey, then in foft beddes at home, among the teares and weping of women. Which manlye courage (like vnto that which hath ben feen and proued in your grace, aswell in forene realmes, as also in this oure countrey) yf it had not been wanting in other in these our dayes, at fuche time as our fouereigne Lord of noble memorie Kinge Henry the. viij. about the fame yere of his raygne, furnished and fent forth certen shippes vnder the gouernaunce of Sebastian Cabot yet liuing, and one fyr Thomas Perte, whose faynt heart was the cause that that viage toke none effect, yf (I say) such manly courage whereof we have fpoken, had not at that tyme bene wanting, it myghte happelye haue comen to passe, that that riche treasurye called *Perularia*, (which is now in Spayne in the citie of Ciuile, and fo named, for that in it is kepte the infinite ryches brought thither from the newe found land of Peru,) myght longe fince haue bene in the towre of London, to the kinges great honoure and welth of this his realme. What riches the Emperoure hath gotten oute of all the newe founde landes, it may wel appeare, wheras onlye in the Ilandes of Hispana or Hispaniola and Cuba and other Ilandes there aboute, were gathered in two monethes twelue thousand poundes weight of gold as youre grace maye reade in this boke, in the descripcion of Yet speake I here nothynge of perles, precious stones, and spices. Neyther yet of the greate aboundaunce of golde, whiche is engendred almost in al regions neare vnto the *Aquinoctial* line. And whereas I am advertifed yat youre grace haue bene a greate fortherer of thys viage, (as you haue bene euer studious for the commoditie of your countrey,) I thought my trauayl herein coulde no wayes be more worthely bestowed, then to dedicate the same vnto your grace: Most humbly defiringe youre honoure fo to accepte mine intente herein, as one whose good will hath not wanted to gratifie your grace with a better thing if mine abilitie were greater. Thus Almighty God preserve your grace in health and honour long to continue.

> ■ Your graces poore oratour Rychard Eden.

#### I Rycharde Eden to the reader.



Hereas in this Booke (welbeloued Reader) thou mayest reade many itraunge thinges, and in maner incredible, except the fame were proued most certayn by dayly experience, and approued auctoritie, (as shall hereafter appeare) I thought it good for thy better inftruction to make this Preface, wherby thou mightest more playnly and fensibly comprehend the reasons and causes, yf not of al, yet of some of the chiefest thinges, which are conteyned in the fame. Therfore wheras thou shalt reade of the great abundaunce of gold, precious stones and fpices, which the Spaniardes and Portugales haue brought from the South partes of the worlde, as from the newe founde landes and Ilandes, the fodeyn straungenes or greatnes of the thing shal not so much amase thy wittes, and gender in thee incrudelitie, yf thou confider the faying of wyfe Salomon, who affyrmeth yat there is no new thing vnder the Sunne, and that the thing that hath been, cometh to paffe again: which faying doeth greatly confyrme the trueth, of fuch thinges as are spoken

of in this Boke, wheras the fame perhappes to fome men might otherwyse seme in maner incredible, yf the lyke had not been fene in tyme paste, and approued by auctoritie of moste holy scripture, which declaring the great wyfdom, ryches, and noble viages of King Salomon, fayth that God gaue him wifdom and vnderstanding exceding muche, and a large heart, and that he prepared a nauie of shippes, in the porte of Azion Gaber, by the brinke of the redde fea, which fayled to Ophir, and brought from thence. xxi. fcore hundreth (which is. xlii.M. [forty-two thousand]) weyght of golde. Agayne, that the weyghte of golde which was broughte to Salomon in one yere, was. vi. hundreth, thre fcore and vi. talentes of gold, wheras the Hebrue talente, called Talente Hæbraicum fanctuarij, was of our sterling money 500. pounde, and Talent Hæbraicum uulgare, was halfe fo much Lykewyse yat filuer was nothing worth in the dayes of Salomon, and yat he made filuer and gold in Hierusalem as plentious as stones Agayn, that he overlayd the house of the Lord with precious stones beautifully, and the gold wherwith he couered it, was golde of Also that the kinges nauie of shippes went once in thre yere to Tharfis, and brought Gold, Siluer, Apes, Peacockes, and Elephantes teeth. Which wordes furely feme fo to confirme fuch thinges as are fpoken of in the nauigacions wherof this boke entreateth, that nothinge can make more for the truth of the fame: and briefely to fpeake of the places whether Salomons shippes sayled for Gold, as Tharfis and Ophir. This ought to be confydered for a general rule, that nearest vnto the fouth partes of the world betwene the two Tropikes vnder ye Equinoctial or burning lyne, where the funne is of greatest forse, is the chiefest place where gold is engendred, although it be fometymes founde in colde regions as in Scotland, in Crayford more, likewyse in Hungary, yet nether pure of it self, nor in great quantitie: the reason whereof is largely declared in the Bookes of George Agric, and Albertus Magnus. And wheras it is written in ye Boke of Kinges in the Actes of Salomon that he prepared his shippes in Azion Gaber, beyng by the brinke of the readde fea, and fayled from thence to Ophir for Golde, it is apparaunt, that (howfoeuer the names of thinges haue altered and periffhed in tyme) he fayled from thence fouthwarde towarde the Equinoctial lyne, for afmuche as there is none other passage oute of the narownesse of the readde sea, but onely into the mayne South fea, by the which the Portugales even at this daye make theyr viage to Calicut, Samotra, Madagascar, and fuch other Ilandes in the South east partes of the worlde, where Golde, Spyces, Apes, and Elephantes are nowe founde in lyke manner. But as for Tharfis beynge a cytye of Cilicia in Afia the leffe and the native countreye of S. Paule the Apostle, and situate muche more toward the North, then is Iudea, and in maner directlye ouer againste Iudea on the othersyde of the sea called Mare Mediteraneum, and in the fame clime, in the which standeth the Ilande of Sicilia, and the cytie of Ciuile in Spayne, it hardelye agreeth with the principles of Philosophie and common experience, that golde should be there engendred in lyke abundaunce as in Regions more towarde the fouth, much leffe Elephantes and Apes, which are no where

engendred farre from the Equinoctial lyne, or beyonde the two Tropikes, nor yet wil engendre yf they be

Nothing new vnder the Sunne.

3. Reg. 4

3. Reg. 9 3. Re. 10.

2. Par. 1
1 Par. 3.
Tharsis.
Golde Apes
Elephantes.
Salomons
shippes.
Ophir.

Where Gold is engendred. Scotland. Hungary

3. Reg. 9 Azion Gaber.

The Equinocial

Calicut.

*Tharsis* in *Cilicia*.

Sicilia. Ciuile in Spayne. Spyces.

Pepper.
Orange tree.

East India.

Solomon boughte golde of marchauntes.

The south and

Mat. 12.
3 Reg. x
1. Par. 9
The quene of Saba, the quene of the south.

2 par. 9 3 Reg. x

Saba in Ethiopia vnder Egipt.

Saba in Arabia.

The quene of Saba came from the Iland of Meroæ.

From Rome to England.

The viage of our men to cathay Norway, Lappia, Finmarchia.

Globes and mappes. Ptolomeus. America.

The strayghtes of Magellanus.
The Ilandes of Molucca.
Passage by the north sea into the East.

Pius secundus.
tib. i. Capit. ii.
Note wel the
passage by ye
North sea.
Augustus
th[e]emperour
Cimbria.
Caspia.
The warres of ye
M cedonians

broughte into those partes of the world. The lyke is to be vnderstande of Popingiayes and spyces, and dyuers other beaftes, fruites, and trees, which are engendered in certayne climes of the worlde, and wyll not prospere in other places: the reason wherof were here to longe [to] declare. For lyke as pepper wyll not growe in Spayne, no more wyll the Orange tree bringe foorth fruite in Englande. may feme by good reason, that the Golde, Apes, and Elephantes teeth which were broughte from Tharsis (yf it were Tharfis of Cilicia) were not engendered there, but rather brought thether by merchauntes from the fouth partes of the world, out of Mauritania, Marmarica, Ethiopia, Libia, and Arabia, or otherwife by lande, from the East India, lyke as at this daye, the greate multitude of Spyces, Golde, Precious stones, Sylke, and Iuerye, whyche is at Calicut and Cambaia, growe not al in the regions there about, but are brought thether from dyuers other countreys, as doeth more largely appeare in this Boke. And that Salomons factours for exchaunge of other marchaundyfe, bought the fame in Tharfis, beyng brought thether from other countreyes, as it is written in the thyrde Boke of the Kinges, that Salomon had great plentie of Gold of Marchauntes and Apothecaries. So that to conclude, I would rather thinke (fauing reformacion of other better learned) that this Tharfis (and not Tharfis of Cilicia,) from whence Salomon had fo great plentie of Gold and Iuerie, were rather fome other countrey in the fouth partes of the world, then this Tharfis of Cilicia. For, not onely olde and newe Histories, dayly experience, and the principles of natural Philosophie doe agree, yat the places most apte to bring forth gold, spices, and precious stones, are the South and Southeast partes of the world, but also our Sauiour Christ approueth the fame, declaring that the Quene of the South (meaning the Quene of Saba) came from the vtmoste partes of the worlde to heare the wysdom of Salomon. And lyke as by the auctoritie of these woordes it is playne from what partes of the world she came, the same to a philosophical head is apparent by fuche ryches and prefentes as she broughte with her. For albeit that in the Chronacles of Salomon it is not written by expressed wordes that she came from the Southe, yet is it wrytten that she came to Hierusalem with a very great trayne, with camels laden with spyces, swete odours, and exceading much gold and precious stones, which descripcion doeth well agree, both with the situation of the cytie of Saba in Ethiopia vnder Egipt: and also with the countrey of Saba, being in the middel of Arabia, inuironned about with great rockes wherein is a great wood of Precious trees, fome of Cinomome and Cassia, and some bringing forth frankencense and myrre, as writeth Plinius lib. 12. and Theophrastus li. 9. de Hist. Plant. Wherefore the Quene of Saba myghte worthely be called the quene of the South, forafmuch as bothe Saba (or rather Sabat) in Ethiopia, whiche Iofephus thinketh to be the Iland of Meroe, now called Elfaba, beinge in the ryuer of Nilus, and that the quene came from thence, and also Saba in Arabia, are situate farre Southwarde from Hierufalem, euen in maner in the middest of the lyne, called Tropicus Cancri, and the Equinostial lyne, where the Pole Artike is elevate not passing. 13. degrees or thereabout (as in Merow) where as the same pole is elevate at Hierusalem. 32. degrees: whereby it may appeare yat the quene of Saba (whom Christe calleth the quene of ye fouth,) came from the fouth partes about. xi. hundreth and. xl. miles from Hierufalem for the fame distaunce is from Saba in Meroe to Hierufalem, as betwene Rome and England. But as touching this matter, it shall fuffyfe to have fayde thus muche. Nowe therefore to returne home from these farre countreys, and to speake somewhat of this viage which oure countreymenne, have attempted to sayle into the Easte partes, by the coastes of Norway, Lappia, and Finmarchia, and so by the narrowe tracte of the Sea by the coastes of Grouelande, into the frosen sea, called Mare Congelatum, and so forth to Cathay (vf any such paffage may be found) whiche onely doubte doeth at this daye difcorage many faynte hearted men, speciallye beecause in the moste parte of Globes and Mappes they see the continente or syrme land, extended even to the North Pole without any fuch passage. Which thing ought to moue no man greatly, forasmuch as the most parte of Globes and mappes are made after Ptolomeus Tables: Who, albeit he was an excellent man, yet were there many thinges hyd from his knowledge, as not fufficientelye tryed or fearched at those daies, as manifestly appeareth in that he knew nothing of America with the hole fyrme lande adherent thereunto, which is nowe found to be the fourth parte of the earth. Neyther yet knew he any thinge of the pallage by the Weste into the Easte, by the strayghtes of Magellanus as you shal reade in this Boke. Neyther of the Ilandes in the Weste Ocean Sea, nor of the Ilandes of Molucca situate in the mayne Easte Indian Sea. And as touchinge this passage, albeit, it were not knowen in Ptolomeus dayes yet other auctors of later time, who perhappes haue hadde further experience of the thing (as good reason is) doe wryte not onely that there is a paffage by the Northe Sea into the mayne Easte Sea, but doe also further declare, howe certayne shippes haue fafely fayled throughe the fame, as Pius fecundus (otherwyse called Aneas Siluius) an excellente auctour defcrybeth in his Boke of Cosmographie, where he hath these wordes following. Of the North Ocean Sea, whether it may be fayled aboute or not, the contencion is greater, yet is it apparaunte that the greateste parte thereof aboute Germanie, hath been fearched by the commaundemente of Augustus th[e]emperour, euen vnto the promontorie or landes ende of the people, called Cimbri. The feas also and coastes of Caspia were fo fearched during the warres of the Macedonians vnder the dominion of Seleucus and Anthiocus, that al

most all the North on every fyde was fayled about. Plinie rehearseth the testimonie of Cornelius Nepos, who wryteth that the King of Sueuia (or Swethelande) gaue to Metellus celer, proconfull or leauetenaunte of Fraunce, certayne Indians or menne of Inde, whiche faylinge out of India for marchaundyfe, were by tempest drieuen into Germanie. We also reade in Otho, that vnder the elempyre of the Germaynes, there was a shippe of Indians taken in the North sea of Germanie, and drieuen thether by contrary wynd from the East partes: which thing coulde by no meanes have comen to passe, yf (as many menne thinke) the North fea were not nauigable by reason of extreme cold and Ise. And these be the very wordes of Pius Secundus, whereunto I adde, that thys, notwithstandinge, yf it should so chaunce, that ether there can no such pasfage be found, or the fame fo daungerous, or otherwyfe that the very cutte thereof by which onely perhappes any shippes might passe, could not be founde, yea, or to caste the worste, yf they shoulde perishe in this viage, yet I woulde wishe all men to be of such corage and constancie in these affayres, as are valiaunt capitaynes in the warres: who, yf by miffortune they take a foyle, doe rather studie how by some other wayes to recouer theyr honour and reputacion diminished by the same, then with shame, losse, and dishonour, ener afterwarde to gene place to theyr enemyes, or forsweare the warres. Wherefore, to conclude, yf no good can be done this way, it were worthy the aduenture to attempt; yf the same viage may bee broughte to passe, another waye, as by the strayght called Fretum trium fratrum, westward and by North from England, whiche viage is sufficiently knowen to fuche as haue any skyll in Geographie. As for other landes and Ilandes in the west sea, where the Eagle (yet not in euery place) hath fo fpled his winges, that other poore byrdes may not without offence feke theyr praye within the compaffe of the fame, I wyll fpeake nothing hereof, bycaufe I wold be loth to lay an egge, wherof other men might hatche a ferpent. Wherfore to let this passe, and to entre into another matter. Forafmuch as in these our daies hath chaunced so great a secret to be found, as the like hath neuer been knowen or heard before, (what foeuer God meant to kepe this miftery hyd fo long) I thoughte it good to speake formwhat hereof: trusting yat the pleasaunt contemplacion of the thing it selfe, shal make the length of this preface leffe tedious, especially yf it find a reader whose soule delyteth to prayse God in his workes. The thing therfore is this, how the hole globe of the world (of the earth and water I meane) hath been fayled aboute, by the West into the East, as doth more largely appeare in this boke in the nauigacions of Magellanus, who from Spayne fayled Westward to the Ilandes of Molucca being in the East sea, farre beyond ye furthest partes of Fast India: and the portugales came to the same Ilandes from Spayne sayling Eastward by the coastes of Aphrica, Arabia, and the vttermost India beyond the ryuer of Ganges where, in yat Indian sea the fayd Ilandes of Molucca are fituate. A thing furely most wonderful, and in maner incredible, but that the fame is proued most certayne by experience, the teacher and mestres of all sciences, for lacke of whose ayde (experience I meane) lyke as many greate wittes have fallen into great errours, fo by her ayde, many base and common wittes haue attayned to the knowledge and practife of fuch wonderfull effectes, as could hardely be comprehended by the discourse of reason. Which thing or other lyke, I suppose was the cause why the noble Philosopher Aristoteles sayde: Quod nihil est in intellectu quod non fuit prius in sensu, that is, that nothinge is in vnderstandinge, but the same was fyrst in sense, that is to saye subject to ye senses. Yet would I not that any rashe witte shoulde hereby take holde, as thoughe eyther Aristotle or I, meant that sence were more excellent then reason, but rather that reason vsing sense, taketh his principles and syrst sedes of thinges fenfyble, and afterwarde by his owne discourse and searching of causes, encreaseth the same from a feede to a tree, as from an acorne to an oke. Nought els to fay, but that experience to be most certayn which is ioyned with reason or speculacion, and that reason to be most sure which is confirmed with experience, accordinge as the Phificians determen in theyr science, that neyther practyse is safe without fpeculacion, nor fpeculacion without practyfe. Wherfore, whereas men of great knowledge and experience, are to great affaires, theyr attemptes have for the moste parte good successe, as doeth moste playnly appeare in all histories: notwithstanding that some ignoraunt men wyl alledge that certayn rashe aduentures haue prospered well: which sayinge proueth no more then yf a man should say, that twise or thrise a man vnarmed flew a man armed (as dyd fometyme the wyld Irishmen at bullen) Ergo, it were better to fight vnarmed then armed. And wheras I have here fpoken of knowledge ioyued with experience, I meane by knowledge yat which we commonly call learning, whether it be gotten out of bokes (which are the writinges of wyfe and expert men) or otherwyse by conference and educacion with fuch as are lerned: meaning nought els by learning, but ye gathering of many mens wittes into one mans head, and the experience of many yeres, and many mens lyues, to the lyfe of one, whom we call a learned, wyfe, and expert man. defynicion and effect of learning, the noble and learned cortier Baltaffar Castaglione (the auctour of the boke called in the Italian tongue il cortegiono,) diligently confideringe, doeth greatlye blame and reproue the frenshmen in that they thinke yat the knowledge of letters doeth hinder the affayres of warre, ye which perswasion he proueth by many reasons and examples to be most false. But as concerninge the matter whereof this boke entreateth the greate Philosopher Albertus Magnus, onelye by learninge, wythoute

Plinius.
Cornelius Nepos.
Suenia, called also
Suecia nere vnto
gothland and
norway.

A ship of Indians driuen from the East into the North

The viage to Cathay
Westwarde and by north.

The earth compassed about

The viage of Magellanus.
The Ilandes of Molucca.

Experience, ye teacher of al

Sense and vnderstandinge.

A sentence of AristotelL

Experience ioined with speculation

A perticuler proueth no vniuersall. What is knowledge and learning

Baltassar Castaglione. A false perswasion of ye Frenshmen.

Albertus Magnus

Temperat regions vnder ye Equinoctial line.

An error of S. Augustine and Lactantius. Antipodes. Apianus.

Lactantius.

The roundnes of ye earth.
S. augustyne.

Apianus.
The apostles,
Antipodes the
one againste
th[e]other.

The spunyardes and the Indians are Antipodes.

S. augustine of the heresie of Manicheus. S. augustines boke of retractes.

Mountaynes, let not ye roundnes of the earth.
A galle.

A Sentence of S. augustines.

Commendacion of s. augustin

Lactantius.

experyence, affyrmed that habitable or temperate Regions myghte be vnder the Equinoctial or burninge lyne, as appeareth in hys Boke de Natura locorum, contrarye to the opinion of other wryters whyche were before hys tyme, and yet is nowe proued by experience to bee moste true, albeit not in all places vnder the sayde And lyke as Albertus Magnus by knowledge of lyne, the cause whereof were here to longe to declare. Aftronomye (wherein he excelled) came to the vnderstandinge hereof, euen fo that greate Clerke (but better dyuyne then Phylosopher) Sayncte Augustyne and also Lactantius, for lacke of lyke knowledge in that science, fell into a chyldishe erroure, denyinge that there is anye people, called Antipodes, of whom the greate Astronomer of our tyme, Apianus wryteth in thys maner. Antipodes are they, whyche walke wyth theyr fete dyrectelye contrarye agaynste oures, and haue the heauen dyrectelye ouer theyr heades as we haue. Yet haue we nothinge common wyth them, but all thinges contrarye: for when the Sunne caufeth Sommer wyth vs, then is it Myddewynter wyth them: and when it is day wyth vs, it is nyghte wyth them: And when the daye is longeste wyth vs, then is the longeste nyghte wyth them, and the shorteste daye. Whiche, Lactantius, a manne otherwyfe well learned, in his thyrde Booke, Capittulo foure and twentye, childiffhelye erringe, wyth hys lyghte and opinionate argumentes, denyeth that there is anye fuche, and mocketh the Astronomers, beecause they affyrme the earth to bee rounde, whiche neuerthelesse they proue wyth moste certayne and apparente demonstracions of Geometrye, and vnfayleable experymentes. Whome, Sayncte Augustyne following, in his fixtenth Booke. de Ciuitat. Dei. Capittu. ix. wryteth after thys forte. Suche as fable that there is Antipodes, that is to fave, menne of the contrarye parte, where the funne ryfeth when it falleth to vs, and to haue theyr feete agaynste oures, we oughte by no reason to beeleue. Those bee the woordes of Nothwithstandinge (fayeth Apianus) putte thou no doubte Gentle Reader, that the Sayncte Augustyne. Apostles of Christe were Antipodes the one to the other, and stode seete to seete the one agaynste the other, when Iames the elder and brother to Iohn the Euangeliste, the sonne of Zebedeus, was in Spayne in Galitia, and Thomas the Apostle in the hygher India, they were mooste certaynelye Antipodes, walking feete to feete one agaynste the other, almost as directly as a diametrical lyne. For the Spanyardes are Antipodes to the Indians, and the Indians in lyke maner to the Spanyardes. Which thinge also the excellente and aunciente Auctour Strabo confyrmeth to bee true, and likewife Plinius Nat. Hist. 2. Cap. 67. Dolateranus alfo, and all other Cofmographers and Astronomers. Hetherto Apianus: and to declare my opinion in sewe woordes, I thinke it no greate marueyle that Saincte Augustyne shoulde fall into an erroure in the science of Astronomie in whiche he trauayled but as a straunger, forasmuche as he erred in many thinges in divinitie which was his chief profession: and was longe of the herefye of Manicheus beefore he was converted by Saincte Ambrose: and wrytte also at the lengthe a Booke of retractes, in whych he correcteth hys owne And I beleue playnely that, that excellent witte of hys, could not have remayned in yat errour yf he had been wel exercyfed in Aftronomy, or had knowen any fuche experyence as is fpoken of here beefore, howe the Spanyardes by the Weste and the Portugales by the Easte compassed aboute the earth, whiche coulde neuer haue come to passe yf the earthe were not rounde (Quantum ad maximas sui partes) as they call For, as for hylles and Mountaynes, though they be neuer fo greate, yet in respecte to the byggenes of the earth, they doe no more lette the roundnesse hereof, then doe the lyttle knobbes of the berrye, which we call a galle, lette the roundnesse of the same. Wherefore I am certaynely perswaded, that yf Sayncte Augustyne had continued hys studye in Astronomye (as it hadde been pytye he shoulde) or were alvue at thys daye, he woulde also have retracted this erroure. But yf here anye supersticious head shall thinke it a heynous matter in any poynte to contrary Sainct Augustyne, lette hym hearken howe Augustine hym felfe fayeth: that he wyll neyther hys writynges or other mennes, of howe greate name or fame foeuer they be, otherwife to be beleved then the fame shall, by reason bee approved to be true: Neque quorumlibet disputaciones, &c. And lyke as the greate Philosopher Aristotel, when he wryte agaynste hys mayster Plato of the question de Idais, and agaynste Socrates who by the oracle of Apollo was proued to be most wyse, and certavne of hys frendes asked hym why he durste be so boulde, he aunswered that Plato was hys frende, and fo was Socrates: but trueth hys frende more then they bothe, euen fo I thinke it no iniurye nor contumelye to Saynct Augustyne, yf the same were sayde of hym also geuynge hym otherwyse hys dewe commendacions, as he was furelye an excellente man, of dyuyne witte, and knowledge, and fo trauayled in fettynge foorth Christes true Relygion in those turmoylous dayes, in perpetual combatte, agaynste learned heretykes and Prynces of the worlde, that he is worthelye called a Doctour and Pyller of Christes Churche. And as for Lactantius, the intente of whose wrytinges was chiefelye to thys ende, to dyminishe th[e]estimacion of Philosophye, (as at those dayes it was necessarie to doe amonge the Gentyles) and to aduaunce Goddes woorde, (whyche they contemned for the simplicitie of the same,) albeit, he attempted as farre as hys learninge woulde ferue hym, to make all thynges in Philo[fo]phie vncertayne, yet are hys argumentes fo flender, that vnlesse GOD by the secrete working of hys spyryte, hadde called the Gentyles to the true Faythe, I seare me leaste fewe or none of them, (specyallye of the greate wyttes) woulde haue been conuerted by Lactantius argumentes. Howe he dalyeth in denyinge the yearth to bee rounde, and that it is possible that it myghte bee longe and rounde, (lyke an Egge,) or otherwyse longe and holowe lyke a bote, (meanynge I suppose that the Sea myghte bee conteyned in the holownesse of the same, wyth suche other opinyons grounded of no reason, it were to longe to rehearse. Yet, forasmuche as he was a learned manne, and for the better satisfyinge of suche wyttes as are desyreous to know some apperaunce of truth by naturall reason and demonstracions, lette vs admytte that the earth were rounde after anye of those sassining whiche he descrybeth: yet can it not bee denyed, but that it is conteyned wythin the holowenesse (yf I maye so call it) of the ayre, hauynge the heauen in euerye place dyrectelye ouer euery parte of the same, as sayeth the Poete and Philosopher Virgill, Calum undique fursum: Excepte perhappes Lactantius shoulde thinke that it honge by some thynge, or were otherwyse borne vppe wyth pyllers as the Poetes Fable, that the Gyaunte Atlas beareth the worlde on hys shoulders, whereby they meane that a manne of valiente mynde must stoutelye beare the chaunces of the worlde. Of whyche hangeinge or bearynge of the earth, I reade a better and more true sayinge in the holye Scripture, where it is written, Fert omnia uerbo oris fui, that is, that God sustayneth and beareth all thinges with the woorde of hys mouth.

Holye Iob also fayeth, that the LORD stretcheth oute the Northe ouer the emptye, and hangeth the earth vpon nothynge: Meaninge by nothinge, the ayre, because to oure senses it appeareth in maner as nothynge: Or otherwyfe that it is not dependynge of anye other fubflaunce, but to bee fuflayned onelye by the power of GOD who hath appoynted the Elementes theyr places and lymittes, and causeth the heuye to stande saste: as wytnesseth Moyses in hys songe, sayinge: By the wynde of thy nostrels the waters gathered together, the flouddes floode flyll as an heape, and the deepe water congeled togeather in the heart of the Sea. Wherefore yf the heauen be rounde (whiche no manne can reasonably denye that euer sawe the Sunne and fterres moue.) And yf the earth bee the center of the worlde dependinge as we have fayde beefore, then muste it needes folowe, that they whiche inhabiting the Northweste partes of the earth, haue the Pole Artike eleuate thyrtye degrees, must needes bee Antipodes to them whiche inhabitinge the Southeaste partes of the earth, haue the Pole Antartike eleuate in the fame degree, and fo the lyke to bee vnderstand of all other eleuacions and degrees. And yf here anye wyll obiect, that eyther the earth or firme land is not fo large, or so farre extended, or other wyse not inhabited althoughe it were so large, or that the sea is greater then the lande, to thys I aunswere, that no man knoweth further hereof then is tryed and founde by experience, as we have fayde beefore. And albeit that the fea were larger then the firme lande, yet forafmuche as there are Ilandes founde in all places of the mayne Sea, and in maner all inhabited, there is no reason to the contrarye, but that the people of those Ilandes maye be Antipodes to such as dwel on the fyrme lande, on the contrary parte, whether the earth bee round and longe, yea or fquare, (yf you wyll) notwythstandynge. But wyth what certayne demonstracions the Astronomers and Geometricians, proue the earth to bee rounde, and the Sphericall or rounde forme to bee mooste perfecte, it were to longe to declare. I wyll therefore make an ende of thys matter wyth the fayinge of Sayncte Paule in hys Oracion, to the menne of Athens. That GOD made of one bloudde, all nacions of menne, to dwell vpon the hole face of the earth.

I I hadde entended here (well beeloued Reader) to have fpoken fomewhat of fuche straunge thynges and Monsters, whereof mencion is made in thys Booke, to th[e]ende that suche as by the narownes of theyr vnderstandinge are not of capacitie to conceaue the causes and natures of thynges, myghte partely have been satisfyed wyth some sensors. But beynge at thys tyme otherwyse hindered, it shall suffise al good and honest wittes, that whatsoever the Lorde hath pleased, that hath he done in heaven and in earth, and in the Sea, and in all depe places.

I Ecclefiasticus. Capit. i.

■ The eye is not fatisfyed with syght, and the eare is not fylled with hearinge.

Of the roundeness of ye earth.

The earth hangeth

The fable of

The word of God beareth vppe the world.

Iob. 26.

The elementes.

Exo. xv.

The elevation of

The largenes of the earth.

Ilandes

Astronomers and Geometricians.

Act xvij

Psa. 135

### I The Table.

	① Of the Ilande of Iaua.	[p. 23.]
١	Of the Ilande of Madagascar.	[p. 23.]
	Of the Ilande of zanzibar.	[p. 23.]
1	Of the two Ilandes in the which men and women dwell a funder.	[p. 24.]
1	Of the mightie Empyre of Cathay, fubiect vnder the dominion of the great Cham or Cane,	LZ - 3
	Emperour of Tartaria.	[p. 24.]
	Of certayn Prouinces subject vnder the dominion of the great Cham.	[p. 25.]
	Of the Prouince of Mangi.	[p. 26.]
ĺ	Of the Region of Tangut.	[p. 26.]
	Of the newe Ilandes, howe, when, and by whom they were founde.	[p. 28.]
	Of the two Ilandes Iohanna and Hispana.	[p. 28.]
1	Of the Canibales, which eate mens fleshe.	[p. 20.] [p. 29.]
r	Of the maners of the inhabitantes of Hispana.	[ <i>p</i> . 29.]
1	•	[ <i>P</i> · 29·]
	How Christophorus Columbus, after that he had founde the newe Ilandes, returned to Spayne:	[4 00]
	and preparing a new nauie, failed agayn to ye Canibales.	[ <i>þ</i> . 29.]
_	How Columbus the Admiral, passed many Ilandes and what chaunced to hym and his in that viage.	[p. 30.]
	To Of the newe India, as it is founde and knowen in these oure dayes.	[ <i>p</i> . 13.]
	Of the Adamant stone, otherwise called the Diamant.	[p. 14.]
	Of the Kingdoms and cities of Narfinga and Canonor	[þ. 14.]
i	Howe the Elephantes in India are prepared to the warres.  Of the beafte called Rhinoceros.	[ <i>p</i> . 15.]
		[p. 16.]
	Of Calicut, the moste famous markette towne of India.	[p. 16.]
	Of the maners of the Indians in Calicut.	[p. 17.]
	Of Pepper and other spyces which growe in the Region of Calicut.	[p. 18.]
	Of the byrdes and beaftes which are found in the Region of Calicut: and of the wyne of the tree.	[ <i>p</i> . 19.]
	From whence all kyndes of fpyces are brought to the cytie of Calicut.	[p. 20.]
	Of the Iland of zaylon, and of the cinomome tree.	[p. 20.]
	Of the cycle of Tarnafferi, and of the maners of the cytezyns.	[p. 20.]
į	Of the Handa of Sumatra on Tanahana	[p. 21.]
	Of the Ilande of Sumatra, or Taprobana.  Of the Ilande of Bornei.	[p. 22.]
	Of the Ilande of Giaua.	[p. 22.]
		[p. 23.]
	Howe the Spanyardes abused the submission and frendship of the inhabitauntes of the Ilandes.	[p. 31.]
	Howe the Portugales foughte newe Ilandes in the East partes, and howe they came to Calicut.	<b>₽</b> . 32.]
	Howe Magellanus by a strayght or narow arme of the Sea, sayled by the Weste into the Easte to dyners Ilandes, where also he was slayne.	F. 1
		[p. 33.]
	Howe the Spanyardes came to the Ilandes of Molucca, and of the people with great hanging eares.  The third nauigacion of Christophorus Columbus.	[ <i>p</i> . 34.]
	[How Petrus_Alonfus foughte newe Ilandes.	[ <i>p</i> . 35.]
	How Pinzonus companion to the Admiral, fought newe Ilandes.	p. 36.]
		[p. 36.]
	The foure nauigacions of Americus Vesputius to the newe Ilandes.  The fyrste viage of Vesputius.	<i>[₺</i> . 37.]
	The fighte viage of Verputius.  The fecond viage of Verputius.	[ <i>p</i> . 37·]
	The record viage of Verputius.  The thyrde viage of Verputius.	[p. 38.]
		[ <i>p</i> . 39.]
	The fourth viage of Vefputius.  Howe the Kyng of Portugale fubdued certayne places in India, and of the ryche cytic of Malacha.	[ <i>p</i> . 39.]
	Of the Ilande of Medera, and the fortunate Ilandes, otherwyse called the Ilandes of Canaria.	[ <i>p</i> . 40.]
	[Whether vnder the Æquinoctial circle or burninge lyne (called Torrida Zona) be habitable Regions.	[p. 40.]
	[ [ Tribonic vaccione 22 quinocuai choic of burninge type (cancu 10 inda 20 na) be nabitable Regions.	[P. 41.]

## • Of the newe India,

as it is knowen and found in these our dayes.

In the yeare of oure Lorde. M.D.LIII.

After the descripcion of Sebastian Munster in
his Booke of the vniuerfall Cosmographie.

Libr. v. De terris Asiæ Maioris.

And translated into Englishe
by Richard Eden.



Here are two viages or nauigacions made oute of Europa into The one foutheast from spayne, by the coastes of Aphrica and Ethiopia, euen vnto Arabia to the citie called And from thence to the Ilande of Ormus, and from Ormus to the citie of Cambaia, and from thence euen vnto the citie of Calicut. Cambaia is fituate nere vnto the floudde Indus. This citie is of great powre, riche, and abundaunt in al kyndes of grayne and come. The foyle hereof bringeth forth fondry kyndes of fwete oyntmentes, and cotten which groweth on certain trees called Gofsampini, this cotton, is otherwyfe called Bombage or fylke of the trees. The Kynge of Portugall fubdued this cytie, and bylded hard by the fame a ftrong fortreffe: with which thing the Turke beeing fore greued, commaunded a greate nauie of shippes with greate sumptuousnes to bee furnished in the goulfe called Sinus Arabicus: to the ende that he might dryue the Portugalles out of India, and the better to accomplishe this his purpose, he appointed one Soliman a noble man of

warre (beyng also the Captayne of Alcayre,) to be the admiral general, or gouernour of his nauie, having in his retenue. xx. thousand fouldiers beefyde mariners and gonners, whiche were in numbre foure thousand. This nauie was appointed in the hauen Suezio, beeinge a port of the redde fea, in the yeare of Christ. 1538. And arryued fyrste at the citie Aden: where laying anker, the gouernour of the nauie sent letters to the king of Aden, certifying him that he woulde take his viage into India, from thence to expell the King of Portugall. The Kinge of Aden whiche was then tributarye to the King of Portugall, receyued the Turkes letters thankefully, offering him felfe and all that he might make, to fo mightie an Emperoure, defyringe the gouernoure to come forth of the ship, and to beholde the cytie obedient and readye at his commaundemente, in the which also accordinge vnto his dignitie and office, he should be worthely interteyned: but the gouernour agayne allured and entysed hym to come out of his citie, and so by crafte circumuented him, that he toke him priesoner, and commaunded him to be hanged on the fayle yarde of the shyp, and with hym foure other of the rulers of the citie of Aden, affyrming that he was commaunded of the Turke fo to handel them, because the cytiezins of Aden had not only made a leage with the Portugales, but had also payde them tribute: whiche nacion the Turke playnely entended to drieue out of India. And thus after the Kynges death, that most riche and beautiful cytie, was euer a praye to theues, fpoylers, and murtherers without refystaunce. Then the gouernoure departing from thence, lefte there behynde him a garrison of two thousand men of warre, and faylyng forwarde on hys viage, he came to the citie called Dium, whiche the Portugales held: and his armie was greatly encreafed by the waye, as wel by land as by fea, by reason of the great confluence of the Turkes which on euery side resorted to him, so that in a short fpace they rowled before them a bulwarke or countremure of earth, in maner as bigge as a mountayne, which by little and litle they moued neare vnto the trenche or ditche of the castell, fo that they might fafely stand pehynde the bulwarke, (thus rayling a mount,) they befieged the castell on euery syde, and battered the walles and towres thereof very fore: yet that notwithflanding, were at the length, enforfed to departe, not withoute greate losse and slaughter of theyr fouldiers: for this Dium, is the strongest citie that is vnder the dominion of The ther is Southweste The citie of

Calicut.

Gossipium, Bombage or cotton of the trees.

The turkes nanie agaynste the king of Portugale.

The cytic of Aden.

The kinge of Aden is hanged.

The destruction of the citie of Aden.

The turke besiegeth the cytic of Dium.

The turke is repulsed.

The excellencie of the citie of Cambaia,

Lacha is gumme of a tree, and is vsed in dying of silke.

The Kyngdom of Ioga.

The Kyngdom of Dechan.

The diamonde

The stone

The hardnes of the diamond.

How the diamand is made softe.

The montayne of

The citie of Narsinga.

The kinge of Narsinga.

Cambaia: but the cytie of Cambaia, is fituate in the goulfe called Guzerat, and is well inhabited, and in maner most excellent of all the cities of India, and is therefore called Cayrus, or Alcayr, or Babilon of India. It is enuironned with a walle, and hath in it very fayre byldinges. Ye Soldan or chefe ruler hereof, is of Mahumets fecte as are ye Turkes. Lacha groweth there more plentifully then in any other countre. The inhabitauntes, for the moste parte goe naked, couering only theyr priuie partes: they bynd theyr heades about with a clothe of purple color. The Soldan or prince of this citie, hath in a redines for the warres. xx. thousand horsemen, he hath also a mightye and magnifical court. When he waketh in ye morning there is heard a great noyse of cimbals, drumflades, timbrelles, fhames, pipes, flutes, trumpettes, and diuerfe other mufical inftrumentes, hereby fignifying that the king lyneth and is in health and merye: in lyke maner doe they whyle he is at dyner. To the kyngdom of Cambaia, is the Kingdom of Ioga nexte adioyning, which reacheth farre on euerye fide. In this kingdom, by reason of the greate heate of the sonne, the bodyes of men begin to waxe blacke and to be scorched: the people of thys countreye haue ringes hanging at their eares and colers aboute theyr neckes of fundry fortes, al befet and shyninge with precious stones. The foyle hereof is not very fruitful, this region is rough with mountaynes, the byldinge[s] are defpicable, and euyl to dwel in: there is beyonde this, another Kingdom called Dechan: this cytie is very beautiful to behold, and fruitful in maner of al thinges: the king hereof vfeth great pride, and folemnitie: his pompes and triumphes are in maner incredible, they that wayt vpon the kinge, weare on the vpper partes of theyr shoes certayne shyning precious stones, as Piropi (whiche are a kind of Rubies or Carbuncles) with Diamandes and fuch other. But what maner of Iewelles they vie in ye stede of collers, eareringes, and ringes, you may well confyder, whereas they geue fuche honour to theyr fete. In this kingdom is faid to be a mountayne, out of the which Diamandes are digged.

#### ■ Of the Diamande stone, called in Latine Adamas.



He Diamande is engendred in the mynes of *India*, *Ethiopia*, *Arabia*, *Macedonia*, and *Cyprus*, and in the golde mynes of the fame countries. That of *India* excelleth all other in beautie and clearenes: that which is of the coloure of yron, is called *Siderites*, it is often tymes found in colour like vnto criftal, and though it be fometimes lyke thereto in whytnes, yet doth it differ from criftall in hardnes, in fo much that if it be layd vpon an anuil and ftrongly ftriken with a hammer, the anuyl and hammer shall soner be wounded and leape away, then the stone perished or diminished: it doth not onelye results the forse of Iron, but also resistent the power

of fyre, whose heate is so farre vnable to melte it, that it can not so muche as heate it, if we geue credit to Plinie, and is also rather made purer therby, then anye wayes defyled or corrupted: neuertheles, the singuler and excellent hardness of this stone, is made so foste with ye hoate blood of a Goate or a Lyon, that it may be broken: and if it be put with molten lead in hoate fornaces, it waxeth so hoate that it wylbe dissolued: yet are not all Diamandes of such hardnesse, for that of Cyprus, and also that of the coloure of Iron called Siderites, may be broken with hammers and perced with another Diamand: his vertue is to bewray poisons, and to frustrate th[e]opperacion theros, and beeing therefore greatly estemed of Kinges and Princes, it hath euer been of great price. The mountaine of India out of the which the Diamandes are digged, is compassed with a walle on enery syde, and kepte with a strong defence.

#### ■ Of the kingdoms and cities of Narsinga and Canonor.



He King of Narfinga, in riches and dominion excelleth all other Kinges in those partes. The chiefe cytie where the King is resident, is in situacion and synenes, much lyke vnto the cytie of Milayne, but that it standeth in a place somewhat declyning and lesse equall. This king hath euer in a redines manye thousandes of men of armes, as one that is euer at warre with other countreys, borderers nere aboute him. He is geuen to moste vile Idolatrie, and honoureth the deuyll, euen as doth the king of Calicut. The maners and fashions of the inhabitantes, are after this sorte. The gentlemen or such as are of greatest reuenewes, yie to

weare an inward cote or peticote, not very long: having theyr heades bounde aboute with liftes and rowles of fundry coloures after the maner of the Turkes. The common people, couer onli their privile parts and are befyde all together naked. The Kynge weareth on his head a stately cap made of the riche cloth of Asia, beyng two handfulles in length. When he goeth to ye warres, he weareth a vesture of ye silke called Gossampine, which he couereth with a cloke adorned with plates of gold: ye hemme or edge of his cloke is beset with all maner of ouches and Iewelles. Hys horse is judged to be of such valure if you respect ye price, as is one of

our cities. And this is by the meanes of ye innumerable multitude and fundrie kindes of precious stones, and perles wherewith ye trappers, barbes, and other furnitures of his horse are couered, with an incredible pompe and glori. The soyle of Narsinga, beareth nether wheate nor grapes, and is in maner without al kinde of fruites, except citrons and gourdes: the inhabitantes eate no bread, but ryce, fishe and sless, and also walnuttes, which that countrey beareth, there begin spyces to be found, as ginger, pepper, mirabolanes, Cardamome, Cassia, and dyuers other kyndes of spyces.

Canano. is a very excellente cytie, fayre and beautifull in all thinges, fauing that the Kinge thereof is an Idolater. This citie hath a hauen whether the horfes of Persia are brought, but theyr tribute or custome, is excedinge great: the inhabitantes lyue with ryce, slessifie, and fyshe as do they of Narsinga: in the warres they yse the sweorde, the round target, speares and bowes, and haue nowe also the vse of gonnes, they are all naked sauing their prieuse partes, and go beare headed, except when they goe to the warres, for then they couer theyr heades with a redde hatte which thei folde double, and bind it fast with a lyst or bande. In the warres they yse neither horse, mule, or asse, neither that kynde of camels which we commonly call dromedaries: but yse onely Elephantes. There is also in the kingdom of Narsinga another godly citie called Bisingar: it is compassed aboute with a walle, and situate on the side of a hyll, beeyng, viij. myles in circuite hauinge also in it a samous market place. The soyle is very fruitful, there are all delicate thinges to be found that may encrease the pleasures of this lyse. There maye no where be found more pleasaunt feldes and woddes for hauking and huntinge, a man woulde thinke it were a very Paradyse of pleasure. The king of this citie is of great power, he keepeth dayly many thousandes of men at armes, vsinge Elephantes in the stede of horses. And hath euer source hundreth Elephantes prepared for the warres.

The riche trapping of the kinges horse.

Spices of Narsinga

The cytic of Cananar.

The vse of Elephantes in the warres.
The cytie Bisinagar.

Hauking and huntinge. The kinge of bisinagar.

#### ■ How the Elephantes in India are prepared to warre.



He Elephant is a beaft very docible and apte to be taught, and little inferiour from humaine fense, excellinge all other beastes in sortitude and strength. Therfore ye Indians, when they prepare them to the warres, put great packsaddels vpon them, which they bind sast with two chaines of Iron, comming vnder theyr belyes. Vpon the packsaddels, they have on every side a little house or towre, or cage (if you list so to call it) made of wood. These towres ar made fast to the necke of the beaste with certayne sawed bordes of the thickenes of halfe a hande breath. Every towre receiveth thre men. And between both the towres, vpon the back of

the beast sytteth an Indian, a man of that countrey which speaketh vnto the beaste. For this beaste hath marueylous vnderstanding of the language of hys natyue countrey, and doth wondersulli beare in memorie benefytes shewed vnto him. It is also moste certayne that none other beast draweth so nere to the excellence of humayne fense or reason as doeth this beast, as maye most playnly appeare, yf we considre, how he is geuen to loue and glory, to a certeyn frendly gentlenes and honest maners, ioyned with a marueylous discrecion, to know good from euil, more redy to recompence benefites then reuenge iniuries, which excellent properties are not to be found in other brute beaftes. Therfore when the Elephantes go forward to ye warres, feuen armed men are appoynted to be caried vpon one Elephant, bearing with them, bowes, iauelins, fweordes and targettes: also the longe snout of the Elephant (which thei cal his hand) is armed with a sweorde of two cubites in length, and in bredth and thickenes a handfull, standinge righte forth, tyed faste to the snowte of the beast, and thus beeing furnished, they procede to the battaile: and whereas occasion requyreth to go forward or backwarde, the ruler of the beast geneth him warninge, whose voyce he vnderstandeth and obeyeth: stryke hym, sayth the ruler, forbeare hym, be fearfe agaynst these, abstayne from these, the beaste obeyeth hym in all thinges, as though he had humayn reason, but yf it so chaunce that being made asrayd with sire (which thinge they seare aboue all other) they beginne to flye, they can by no meanes bee allured to floppe theyr course, or retourne agayne, for the people of that nacion, can with many fubtyl deuises as often as them lifteth, raise vp fires to make those beastes asrayde. There be some men which thincke that Elephantes haue no ioyntes in theyr legges, which opinion other affirme to be vntrue, for they have ioyntes as have other beaftes, but that they are very low and almost at their fete. The females are of greater fiercenesse then the males, and of much greater strength to beare burdens: they are fometime taken with madnes, declaring the fame by theyr furious running. An Elephant excedeth in greatnes thre wilde oxen called Bubali, and is much lyke of heare, and eyed lyke a fwine, having a long fnout, hanging downward, with the which he putteth into his mouth whatfoeuer he eateth or drinketh, for his mouth is vnder his throte, not muche vnlyke the mouth of a fwyne: his fnowte hath holes in it, and is holowe within, with this they ouerthrow ye slumpes of trees: and that of suche bignes, that the forse of. xxiiii, men is not able to do the fame. The two great tuskes which they have comming farre oute of theyr The Elephantes

Elephantes
vnderstandeth the
language of theyr

Seuen armed men vpon one Elephant

The ruler speaketh to the Elephant.

The Elephantes

The bignes and shape of the Elephant. The painters erre

Vnderstande the handebredth with the thumbe stretched forth. The Elephantes pase.

The Elephante is vexed with flyes.

How the Elephant kylleth flyes.

Enmitie betwene the Elephant and Rhinoceros.

The Rhinoceros

The fight betwene Rhinoceros and the Elephant

Rhinoceros naturally armed.

Rhinoceros sene in Portugale.

Rhinoceros ouercometh the Elephant

Lowe and simple houses. mouth, or placed in the vpper iawe, havinge on everye fyde lappes hanging downe of the bignes of two hand brea[d]th. Theyr fete are round like vnto a flat trene dishe, having fyue toes like hoeues vndeuided, of the bignes of great oystershelles. Theyr tayles are lyke vnto the tayles of wilde oxen, thre handful in length, having but few heares. The males are hygher then the females. They are of fundry bignes: fome are of. xiij. handfulles hye, fome of xiiij. and fome. xvi. Their pase in goyng, is somewhat slowe and walowinge, by reason whereof, some whiche ryde on them and haue not been accustomed thereto, are prouoked to vomitte, euen as they were toffed on the fea. Yet it is great plefure to ride on the yong Elephantes, for they goe as foftely as ambeling moiles. When you attempt to geat vp, to ryde on them, they bow downe toward you, as though they would ease you with a sterope, that you may the easelier geat vp, which neuertheles cannot wel be done without helpe. They are all vnbrideled havinge neither withe nor coller aboute theyr neckes, but goe with theyr heades al together lofe. And because they are not concred with bristels or bigge heares, they have not so muche as in theyr tayle anye helpe to dryue awaye flyes. For euen this greate beafte alfo (fayeth Plinie) is troubled with this lyttle vermyne. Theyr skinne is very rowghe, and full of chappes, and riftes, like the barke of a tree, being fomwhat filthye and full of fwette, whiche by heate refolued into vapoure, by fauour draweth flyes vnto it: therefore when any flyes or other creping vermen are entered into the fayde riftes of theyr skinnes, fodeynly bending and drawing together their skinne, they hold them fast and kyl them, and this is to them in the stede of a tayle, a mane, or rough and brifteled heare.

#### • Of the beaste called Rhinoceros.



Hinoceros is comonly found in the fame countrey, where Elephantes are engendred, and is borne an enemy to the Elephant (as faith Plinie) no leffe feking his deftruction then doth the dragon: wherfore the Romaynes confidering the natures of these beastes, were wont to put them together vpon the theater or stage, for a spectacle, therby to declare the natures of enemies. This Rhinoceros hath two hornes, whereof the one is of notable bignes, growing oute of his nosethrilles, and is of slatte forme, and as harde as Iron. The other groweth aboue in his necke, and is but a little one, but wonderful strong: when this beast attempteth to

inuade the Elephant, he fyleth and whetteth his horne on a stone and stryketh at the belly of the Elephant, which place he knoweth to be most open to his stripes, and easyest to receaue hurt, because of the softenes thereof, which he cutteth with his horne as with a fweord. Some auctours write that Rhinoceros is vnequall in bignes to the Elephante: but Iulius Solinus faith, that he is as long as the Elephante, but hath shorter legges: when Rhinoceros therfore and the Elephant joyne together in fighte, they vie theyr naturall weapons: the Rhinoceros his horne, and the Elephante his tuskes, wherewith he so violentlye beateth and teareth the skinne of Rhinoceros being as harde as horne or shell, and scarcelye able to be pearfed with a dart, that he neuertheles enforseth him to fall downe. Rhinoceros agayne on the other partie fo woundeth the belye of the Elephante with the horne of hys nofethrilles, yf he doe not preuente hys strokes, yat he fainteth with bleding. In the yere of Christ, 1513. the first day of Maye, was broughte oute of India to Emanuel the king of Portugale Rhinoceros alyue, of the coloure of boxe, formwhat variable and as it wer chekered, couered with shelles lyke scales, or rather lyke shieldes. This beaft was in bignes equall to an Elephante, but had shorter legges, and was armed on euery parte. He had a ftronge and sharpe home in his nosethrilles, the whiche (as I haue sayde) he fyleth, when he prepareth him to fight. All this great hatered betwene these two beastes, is for ye best pastures which one striueth to take from the other as fome wryters faye. In the yeare of Christe. 1515. King Emanuel fet forth a spectacle in the citie of Lifbona, in which was a combat betwene the Elephant and Rhinoceros. A fight doubtleffe worthy great admiracion. But in this fight, the Elephant had the ouerthrowe.

#### • Of Calicut, the most famous market towne of India.



He cytie of Calicut is in the continente or mayne lande. And the houses therof adioyning to the sea. It is not walled about, but conteyneth in circuite. vi. thousand houses, not adherent together as the maner of bylding is with vs, but one being distant from another, a surther space. It is extended in length a thousand pases. The houses thereof, are but simple and very lowe, not passinge the heygth of a manne on horsebacke from the grounde. In the stede of a roose, they are couered with bowes of trees, harde and thicke couched together, the cause hereof is, that yf the earth there be in anye place digged syue handfull depth, the water

fpringeth forth, by reason wherof they can lay no depe foundacions for theyr houses, sufficiente to beare anye heauye roofe. The Kinge of thys citie is geuen to Idolatrie, and honoureth the deuyll himfelf. Yet he denieth not but that there is a God which made heaven and earth. And the same to be the chiefe auctour and fyrste cause of all thinges. But sayth that he hath committed the rule and judgemente of the world, to the deuil, to whom he hath geuen power to rewarde men with good or bad according to their defertes. This deuil they cal Deumo, but the mightie God and maker of the world, they cal Iamerani. The king hath in his Chappell the Image of this deuyl Deumi, fytting with a diademe or crowne on his head, much lyke vnto the myter which the Romayne Bishoppes weare, faue that this deuils myter hath foure notable hornes. He sytteth gapinge and hath a greate wyde mouthe, with foure teeth and a deformed nose, lowringe eyes, a grimme, terrible, and threatening countenaunce, with hooked handes lyke fleshehookes, and feete not much vnlyke the feete of a cocke. Al such as behold this horrible monster, are fodeynly astonied. For it is furely a thing most vyle to beholde, and no leffe terrible. The chappel is on every fyde ful of painted deuyls: and in every corner thereof fytteth a deuyll made of copper, and that fo workemanly handeled, that he femeth like flaming fire, miferably confuming the foules of men. This deuyl with his righte hande, putteth a foule to his mouth, and with his lefte hand, he taketh another from a place beneth. Euery morning their Priestes (called Bramini) washe the Image of the deuyll with rofe water, or fuch other fwete liquoure, and perfume hym with dyuerfe fwete fauours, kneling on theyr knees and praying vnto him. Euerye feuenth day, thei take the bloud of a cocke and put it in a filuer veffel, ful of burning coales: addinge thereunto innumerable odoriferous gummes and pouders to make a fwete fmoke or fumigacion. Then the Prieste taketh his senser with burning coles, putting therto frankencense, and thus maketh his oblacion to Sathan, during which tyme of facrifice, a lyttle fyluer bell, is ronge continuallye. The king fytteth not downe to his meate, vntyll foure of his chapleins have offred parte of the fame meate to the deuyl. And when the Kynge goeth to dyner, he fytteth on the grounde withoute eyther carpet or table cloth. And as he fytteth at diner, foure of the prieftes wayte vpon him flanding: not approchinge nere vnto hym by the distaunce of foure pases, geuing reuerent attendaunce vnto the kinges talke. When he hath dyned, the Priestes take the meate that is left, and geue it to the crowes to eate: which byrdes they have in such estimacion, yat it is not lawful to hurt them. When the king shal marie a wife, he goeth not to bed with her, vntil she be defloured of ye high Priest, whom the king for his paines rewardeth with. v. C. [five hundred] pieces of golde.

The king honoreth

The Image of the deuill.
The bisshop of Romes vicar at Calicut.

The deuil eateth

The deuiles chaplins.

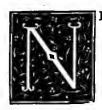
Sacrifice to the deuyl.

The chapleins offer to the deuyl

The priestes wait on the kyng.

Crowes had in estimacion The priestes defloure ye queene.

#### • Of the maners of the Indians in Calicut.



Ext after the King, ye priestes which serue ye Idols, are had in chiefe reuerence. Nexte vnto them, the Magistrates, called Nerl, are no lesse estemed then amonge vs Senatoures or Lordes of the counsayl. When these goe abroade, they cary with them swordes, targettes, bowes and iauelins. Such as are counted of the thyrde order, are in like place with them, as are Artificers with vs. They of the fourth order, lyue by sishinge. And to them of the systhe order, perteyneth the gathering of pepper, wyne, and walnuttes. The basest and poorest fort, are they which sowe and gather ryce, beyng contemned both of the priestes and Senatours. The

Kinge, the Quene, and the inhabitantes of the cytie, have almost no apparel, covering onely theyr fylthy partes with cotton of the tree called Goffampine, and not with filke: and are befide altogether naked. They goe barefoted and bareheaded. When the King is dead, yf there remayne alyue any heyres, males, either children or brethren, or brethers children, they fuccede not in the kingdome: for by custome of the countreye, the fysters fonnes are inheritours to ye crown: but yf there bee no fuche lyuinge, he succedeth in the kingdom which is nearest of bloud to ye king, of whiche costume, the reason is (as they saye) because the Priestes defloure the Quenes. When the King taketh any farre iourney, or rydeth a hunting, the Priestes wayte vpon the Quene at home, and kepe her company: for nothinge can be more thankefull to the kynge, then to have the Quene thus accustomed in adulterye with the Priestes, by whiche common prostitucion of the quene, he maye well iudge that the chyldren borne of her, are not to be estemed as his owne: and therfore assigneth the right of his inheritaunce to his fysters children, as to the nerest of his bloude, because his brothers children (as is fayd before) may not fuccede him in the kingdome by the custome of the countrey. The noble men and marchauntes vse this fashion among themselues. Such as haue wyues, do often tymes chaunge theyr wyues, one frende with an other for the elencrease of further frendship. At which exchaunging of wyues, one of them speaketh to another after this manner. Forafmuch as you are my veri frend, let vs chaunge wyues: on fuch condicion, that I maye haue yours and you myne. The other asketh him yf he speake in earneste. He sweareth yea: let vs goe then (sayth his felow) to my house: when they are come thether, the good man calleth forth his wife, saying vnto her:

Priestes.
Magistrates.

Artificers.
Labourers.

The succession of the kingdom.

As are ye priestes, such is ye people. The priestes kepe the quene.

Exchaunginge of wyues.

EDEN. F

Obedience in euvll.

One woman maried to seuen men.

The punishment of murther,

Sinne redemed for money.

Superstition.
Outeward
clenlynes.

Deuylishe gestures. Woman, come hether and folow this man: for he shall from henceforth be thy husband. She asketh him yf he speake in earnest: he answereth, in good earnest. Then sayth the woman: I wil solowe him gladly. He taketh her away with him, and in lyke maner sendeth his wyse to his frende. And this is the custome which thei vse in chaunging of wyues. But the children remaine with theyr syrse father. Other of these Idolaters vse dyuerse other customes. For among some of them, one woman is maried to seuen husbandes, which lie with her by course one after another. And when she hath broughte forth a child, she sendeth it to whiche of her seuen husbandes she list: who maye in no case resuse it. When they eate, they lye along on the grounde, and haue theyr meate in great disshes, or treys of copper. In the stede of spones, they vse leaues of trees. Their meate, is ryce, sishe, spyces, and fruites of the common forte. Yf any man committe murther, and bee apprehended, he is punished after this maner.

They have a kynde of gallowes made, with a poste of the lengthe of source pases: On the whyche, not farre from the toppe, are fastened two staues with sharpe endes, ye one lying over the other after the maner of a crosse: then the body of ye offender is thrust through vpon one of ye staues. And so the miserable wretche hangeth vntyll he have geven vppe the ghost. But yf any man wound another, or beate hym with a staffe, he redemeth the lossested paying to the king a certayn of golde. When they pray, they go syrst before the rysing of the sunne, to some ryver or standing water, wherein they plunge themselves, to the linear to washe them cleane: And so beeinge washed, they touche nothing vntyll they have at home at theyr houses, poured forth theyr prayers before theyr Idols. When they laye them selves down on the grounde, secretely to praye, they make certayne deuylishe gestures lyke vnto madde men, staring with theyr eyes, and turning them inward after a straunge forte, wyth no lesse deforminge their countenaunce, very monstrous to beholde. When the king prepareth him to ye warres he hath in a readynesse a hundreth thousand sotemen. For of horsemen they have no vse, but only of such as syght on Elephantes. Al that are of the Kinges bande, have a silken syllet of scarlet colour, tied about their heades. When their go to the warres they vse round sweordes, targets, iauelins, and bowes.

#### ■ Of Pepper and other spices which growe in the region of Calicut.

Howe pepper groweth

Fruitful grounde without tillage

Ginger.

A rote for a sede.

Fruytes vnknowen

Aloe

Epper groweth in ye suburbes of the citie of Calicut. There is some also gathered within the citie. The stalke of pepper is veri weake: so that it can not stande vpryghte, without a stake or proppe to sustein it, as have ye vynes. It is not much vnlike vnto Iuie: and in like maner crepeth and stretcheth forth it self embrasing and overspreading such trees as grow nere vnto it. This tree (or rather shrubbe) is deuided into many braunches, of the lengthe of two or thre hand bredth. The leaves are lyke the leaves of an Orenge tree: savinge that these are somewhat grosser and satter, with small vaynes running betwene on the contrarye side. On

euery twigge ther hangeth fixe thicke clusters of beries, a hand breadth in length, and of the colour of wild grapes. They are gathered in the monethes of October and Nouember: Inclininge yet to a grene colour, and fo laying them on mattes or couerlettes, they fet them in the funne to be dried: where, within the fpace of thre dayes, it waxeth black, euen as it is brought hether. They vse neyther cutting nor digging, or other tillage, but onely the fimple and pure fruitfulnes and encrease of the earth. Plinie fayth that the trees of pepper are lyke vnto oure iuniper trees. And that in his time, fome affyrmed yat they were brought foorth only in the front of ye mount Caucafus on the fouthfyde toward the fonne. But the Portugals, whiche in this our daies fayle into the East partes, have found it otherwise. The region of Calicut, beareth also Ginger: which doubtles is a roote, and is often tymes founde of the weighte of. xii. vnces: but all are not of lyke bignes. This roote entreth no deper into ye ground, then. iii. or. iiii. handbredth, like vnto the rede. When ginger is digged out of ye ground, they leaue the knotte or ioynte of the roote, in the pytte out of which they digged the ginger: couering ye fame with earth as a fede, agaynst the next yeare to encrease and bring forth more ginger. It is found in playn ground of a redde erth, as ar Mirabalanes. Ther groweth also divers other frutes and shrubbes vnknowen to vs, as Iaceri, graccara, amba, Carocapel, Comolanga, and fuch other of which fome haue the tafte and fauoure of quinces, fome of peaches, fome of damaske prunes, some of melones, and some of figges, etc. Abe groweth also in that region: and is a certayn gumme, gathered from a litle tree, which is fastened in the earth, onely with one roote after ye maner of a staffe, pytched in the grounde. The bodie of the tree, is tender and redde, of strong sauour and bitter tast. It fomtyme putteth forth droppes of gumme withoute anye cuttinge. And this of India, is muche better then that which groweth in *Iudea*.

## • Of byrdes and beaftes which are found in the region of Calicut: and of the wyne of the merueylous tree.



Here is found in *Calicut*, diuers and fundry kyndes of foure footed beaftes and foules. As lions, wilde boores, hartes, hyndes, wolues, kyne, wylde oxen, goates, and Elephantes: whych neuertheles are not engendred there, but brought thether. There bee also grene popingiays, and some [of] white fethers of variable colours, lying like scoutchins. Some also of purple coloure. Of these there is such plentie, that they are sayne to appoint men to kepe them from the rice which groweth there in the seldes. They are merueilous chatteringe and of small price. There are also birdes called *Sarau*, somewhat lesse then popingiayes, but make a much sweter

There are also manye other kyndes of byrdes vnlyke vnto oures: Of which, euerye morning and euening is hearde fuche a harmonie and fo fwete a noyfe, that nothing can be more delectable: In fo little mouthes confifteth in maner al muficke, and therfore the inhabitauntes lyue in greate pleafure, as though they were in an earthly paradife, where floures are euer fpringing, and trees continue grene al the hole yeare. The heauen is beneficiall vnto them, and the ayre most temperate continually. So that thei are nether bytten with colde in winter nor burnt with heate in fomer, but lyue as it were in continual fpringe tyme. The fame region bringeth forth also Marmasets and Munkeys, whiche are great hinderaunce to ye men of the countrey: and specially to the poore forte, beecaufe they clyme the walnut trees, and fpylle the fweete liquoure of the fruyte thereof, of which the Indians make most pleasaunt wyne. For these Indians haue a tree most excellent aboue all other trees of the world, which bringeth foorth dates lyke vnto the Palme tree. This tree ferueth them for firewood: and beareth a kynde of walnuttes most delicate to be eaten: Also a kind of cordes, softe cloth, wine, oyle, and fuger. But chiefly it bringeth foorth this excellent kynde of nuttes like vnto dates. From these they take awaye the fyrste rynde or barke and cast it in the fire. The other fruite is not muche vnlyke Goffampine cotton, or sylke. Of the floures they make cloth lyke filke: the flaxe whiche is lefte, they fpinne agayne, and make therof fmal roopes or cordes. The last barke or rinde, conteineth the nutte, whose thickenesse is no more then the lyttle fynger of a mans hande. Furthermore the fweete liquoure or wyne, is engendered with the nutte, fo that as the nutte groweth, the liquoure also encreaseth: In so much that when the nut is full growen, the lyquoure syllethe the inne warde partes of the fame. And thys liquoure or wyne, is most cleare, not muche vnlyke vnto rosewater: Of which neuertheles is made a very fatte oile. They cut also the trunke or stocke of the tree in ye morning and euening: by whiche meanes they gather a most excellent liquour, which they feeth on the fyre, and make thereof fo merueylous a drinke, that if a man drinke thereof beyond measure, he is drieuen into furie and madnes. This liquour is vsed there in the stede of wyne. But let vs nowe returne to the beastes which are found in Calicut. Serpentes growe there vnto fuch houdge greatnesse, that they are in maner as bigge as swyne. They have heades muche larger then bores heades. Thei are foure foted, foure cubites in length, engendered and conversaunte in fennie and marrishe groundes. The men of that countrei saye that these beastes are without poyfon. There are also found other kyndes of serpentes: of the whiche one kynde hath so mortall venime, that yf they drawe neuer fo lyttle blud, it caufeth present death. There are other serpentes which in quantite represent the serpent called Aspis. Again, othersome are much higher of whiche there are greate plentie. The men of the countrey thinke yat they are spirites fallen from heauen: and therfore haue them in great reuerence. Thei haue conceaued this opinion of them, because that in maner with touching, they bringe present death. And this is the cause whi there is so great abundaunc[e] of serpentes, that by the kinges commaundement it is not lawful to hurt them: and therefore they wander safelye where them listeth, and are estemed of them as thinges that bring good fortune. For whereas the men of yat countrey, goe abroade aboute anye busines, thei take it for good luck to mete any of them by the waye. The popingiayes of India are for the most part, of grene colour befyde ye head, which is ether redde or yelowe like golde. They have a great and large toung, and are therfore of a louder voyce, and fpeake more plainly. They learne the fyrst and second yeare such thinges as are taughte them. And beare them longer in memory. They drinke wyne, and vie theyr fete in the stede of handes when they feede.

Papingiayes of dyuers kyndes.

Sweete singinge of birdes

Earthly paradise
Temperate ayre.
Continual spring.
Munkeys.

A tree of sundrye commodities.

Silke of trees.

Ropes of trees.
Wyne of trees

Oyle of water

Serpents as bigge

Serpents without poyson.

Serpentes counted for heavenly spirites.

Grene poping[i]aies.

## • Of the fundrye kindes of Spices, which are founde in Calicut, and from whence they are brought thyther.

Canonor. Zaylon.

Corimucol.

Meluza. Molucha

Pego.

Ormus

Cambaia.

Chiua.

Samotor.

Darnasseri.

Elephantes.

Cinomome.

Precious stones.

The Equinoctial

Weapons of redes

Inger groweth in Calicut, yet is there much broughte thether from the cytic of Canonor.

Cinamome commeth from the Ilande of Zaylon, whyche is fyftye leages beeyonde Calicut Eastwarde.

Pepper groweth in *Calicut*: but muche more is broughte thether from *Corimucol*, whiche is. xij. leages beyonde *Calicut*.

Cloues are gathered in a place, called *Meluza*, certayn leages diftant from *Calicut*.

Nutmegges and Mace, growe in *Molucha*, beyng diftante from *Calicut* hundreth and thre fcore leages, and fomewhat more.

Muske and Castoreum, is brought from the region of Pego, whiche is from Calicut, almoste hundreth and fystye leages.

Pearles of the biggest sorte, are gathered neare vnto the Iland and cytic of *Ormus*, situate in the goulse called *Sinus Persicus*: And are sente from thence to *Calicut*, as to the generall market towne of all the East partes.

Spikenarde, and Mirabalanes, are brought from Cambaia to Calicut.

Frankencense, and Myrre, come from Arabia.

Aloe, and Camphyre, are brought from Kyui, or Chiua. 1. [fifty] leages from Calicut.

Long pepper cometh from Samotor. Cardamome ye greater, is brought from Canonor.

Prefilium, or brafyll, cometh from Darnafseri, otherwyse called Tarmasseri, almost. CC. [two hundred] leages from Calicut.

#### ■ Of the Iland of Zaylon, and of Cinomome found there.



Aylon is a very large region, and bringeth foorth chefelye Elephantes in greate plentie. It hath also Mountaynes of merueylous length: at the rootes wherof are found Rubines, Hiacinthes, Saphyres, Topases, and suche other precious stones. In this Iland groweth the Cinomome tree, not much vnlyke ye bayetree, specially in the leaues. It bringeth forth graynes much lyke vnto baye beries, but somewhat lesse and whytishe. That which we commonly call Cinomome, is nothinge els but the barke or rynde of a tree, which is gathered after this maner. Euery thyrde yeare they cut of the braunches of the trees, and take of the barke or rynde thereof,

which is our Cinomome. They cut not the body of the tree, but only the branches. When it is first gathered, it is grene, and not perfectly swete vntyll it be kept a moneth. This Iland is situate vnder the Equinoctial line, where is continual springe all the yeare. The inhabitauntes weare clokes, with one arme oute vncouered, and haue clothe made of Gossampine cotton, or of silke. A rede is to them in the stede of sworde, rapyre, and iauelyne. And are therefore seldome slayne in the warres.

#### • Of the cytie of Tarnasseri, and the maner of the cytezins there.

Narsinga.

The beast whiche beareth the furre called Sables.

Foules of meruelous bignes He cytie of *Tarnafferi*, is distaunte from the Kingdome of *Narfinga*. xiiij. dayes fayling Estward, and hath a king of great puyssaunce and marueylous riche. The soyle of this citie, bringeth forth wheate, cotton of *Gossampine* trees, and plentie of silke. The fieldes bringe foorthe all kindes of fruites; quinces also and oranges. It is replenished with manye and sundrye kyndes of beastes aswell wyld as tame, as kyne, shepe, gotes, swyne, hartes, hyndes, wolues and lyons. There are also seene those kyndes of cattes which beare the riche surrescalled *Zibellini*, which we call Sables. In all the fieldes and woodes of this region are founde

many Peacockes, Faulcons, and most fayre Popingiayes of white colour intermingled with seuen variable coloures. There is also maruelous plentye of hares and partryches. There are manye of other straunge kyndes of soules: and specially such as lyue by praye, whiche are muche higher then Eagles: whose vpper beakes are of suche bignes and hardnes, that handles for sweordes are made thereof. Also the cockes and hennes of thys region are

muche hygher and bigger then ours. When the people of the countreye goe to theyr meate, they lye downe on the grounde withoute carpet or cloth: Yet vse they woodden vesselles, workemanlye made. Theyr drinke is water myxte with fuger: but the poorer forte, drinke onelye water. Their beddes are made of Gossampine cotton, wyth couerlettes also of cotton or fylke. They goe all in generall barefooted excepte the Priestes. The Kynge of this cytye, doeth not commytte his wife to the Priestes to bee defloured, as doth the king of Calicut, but to whyte men, as are the christians and Turkes. For this office is not committed to the Idoloters. But after that the new maried quene hath been thus defloured the fyrst night, yf euer after she doe dishonour the Kyng her husband, by violating the faith made to him, from thencefoorth neuer to knowe any other man carnally, her punishment is death incontinently. When the Kynges or the Priestes dye, their bodies are laid on a great fyre, and the ashes thereof referued in erthen pottes, putting thereto a porcion of falte petre, and buryinge the fame in theyr owne houses. While the bodies are burning, they cast into the fyre al kyndes of fwete fauouring gummes, and fpices: as Aloe, Frankencenfe, Myrre, Storax, Coralle, fandalles, and fuche other innumerable: In the meane tyme blowing trumpets and shawmes, after the maner of them which amonge the gentiles were canonized into ye numbre of the goddes. And within xv. dayes after ye husbandes death, the wyfe calleth to her all her kinffolkes, bidding them to a banket: and fo being decked with al her iewels, she procedeth with them to the place where her husbande was buried, where a graue is redye digged for her, inclosed about with filken cloth, havinge in it a fyre made of fweete wood. When the woman hath thus feasted her kynffolkes, she eateth much of the herbe called Betola, wherby she is driven into a madnes. In thys meane whyle, innumerable trumpetters (wearing fuch veftures as they vse in the deuyls feruice) go as it were on procession aboute the graue, while the woman runneth vp and down, daunsing continually like a frantike bodie. And thus when the ceremonies are fynished, she casteth her selfe headlong into the fyre and graue: and that with no leffe cherefulnes then yf she should be receased into heaven. And vnlesse the woman should performe thys custome, she should incurre most vyle infamie, and be a mocking stocke to all her nacion, as one that loued not her husband. But the common people vse not thys custome: but only the rulers and princes. And therfore the king him felfe is often tymes presente at these solemnities.

### ■ Of the kingdoms and cities of Pego and Bangella.



Rom the cytie of *Tarnasseri*, to the cytie of *Bangalla*, is. xi. dayes faylinge. This cytie hath a kynge: and the countrey is very fruyteful with great plentie of wheat, fleshe, suger, ginger, and gossampine cotton: and hath therfore very rich marchantes. There yearely passeth from this citie systie shyppes frayghted wyth gossampine cotton, and silke clothes: which are caried from thence to the Turkes, Syrians, Arabians, Persians, Ethiopians, and Indians. Here are also founde certayne Christian merchaunt men, which come out of The empire of the great *Cham* of *Cathay*: bringing with them Aloe, Castoreum and the swete gumme called *Laserpitium*, with

other fwete fauours. In this cytie, the men fpinne and carde and make clothe, and not the womenne. From this cytie Eastwarde, is another great citie called Pego, beyng situate by a verye fayre ryuer. The Kinge of thys cytie, is an Idolater, and hathe innumerable menne of warre, both horsemenne and sootemenne. The foyle beareth wheate plentifullye: and bringeth foorth in maner all kyndes of beaftes, and hath therfore great abundaunce of fleshe, yet are there but sewe Elephants: But of other beastes and soules, great plentie as is at Calicut: and speciallye of popingiayes, whiche are of louder voice then in any other place. There is little trafficque or marchaundise in this region, except iewels and precious stones, and speciallye Rubies, called Pyropi, whiche are broughte thether from the cytie of Capelan. These precious stones shyne so brighte in the darke nyghte, as thoughe it were the fonne beames. The countrey adioyning, bringeth forth Lacha, Sandalum, called faunders: Also brasile, gossampine cotton and sylke. From Pego to the cytie of Malaccha (whiche some call Melaqua) is eygh[t]e dayes faylinge: where on the other fyde is fene a great Iland called Sumatra, otherwife Samotra, and was in time paste called Taprobana. This Malaccha, hath a goodly and commodious hauen: by reason wherof, moe shippes arrive there then in any other place: bringinge with them spyces and other marchaundise in great abundance. The region is not generally fruytful, yet hath it wheat and fleshe: but greate scarcenesse of wood. The foules wander in the feldes as they doe in the region of Calicut. But the popingiayes are here much fayrer. It bringeth foorth also spices, faunders, tinne, elephantes, horses, shepe, wilde oxen, pecokes, and fuch other kyndes of beaftes. It is not lawfull there to bye and fell, except you bye fpices and fylke. It is also there very daungerous to walke in the citie in the nighte season, beecause of the theft and cruelnes of the inhabitantes, which kil one another like dogges. And therfore the marchaund straungers lodge not out of their shippes. How the Portugales subdued Malaccha, shalbe said hereaster in the descripcion of the newe Ilandes.

Beddes of silke.

The quene defloured of white

Adulteri punished with death Howe the kinge is buried.

Ministrels

The quene dyeth willingly.

The herbe Betola.

What credulitie maye doe in false religion.

Honour dere

The king and citie of Bangella

Silke

Christian men of Cathay.

The citie of Pego.

Rubies shyning by night.

Lacha, Lacca, or Lacta, is ye gumme of a tree wherewith silke is colored.

Malaccha.

Sunatra.

Taprobana.

# ■ Of the greate and ryche Ilande of Sumatra, or Samotra, sometyme called Taprobana.

The Iland of Taprobana.

Men of a hundreth yeres of age.

Shelles of fishes for houses.

Great pearles. Coyned golde and siluer for moneye.

Fishes of monstrous bignesse.

Lacha.

Pepper solde by measure. Cathay. The Nand of banda.

The nutmeg tree.

Mace.

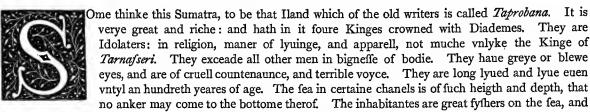
The Iland of

Cloues.

Charles Waine. Pole Antartike.

Idoloters

Camphire



haue great pleasure to take the shelle fyshe, called the Tortoyse of the sea: of whiche, some are of suche houdge bignes, that the shelle of one of them may suffise to make a house well able to receaue a hole samelie. For fome of them beare shelles of xv. cubites in length: and are therefore apt for that purpose. The most part of this Ilande is burnte with heate, and hath in it many defolate places and wildernesses. There are founde many and greate Pearles. For theyr money, they vfe coyned golde, fyluer and tynne. The golden coyne, hath on the one fyde a deuils head grauen, and on the other fyde a chariot which Elephantes draw. This region bringeth foorth more plentie of Elephantes, of greater stature, and a better broede, then are found in any other place. In the fea about this Ilande, are often tymes fene the great monftrous fyfhes, and kynde of Whales, called Balene, which bring many incommodities to the inhabitantes. They are of fuch monstrous bignes, that when they approche to the Sea bankes, they feeme lyke vnto hylles: they have rough backes full of sharpe prickes. And except men walke very warely by the fea bankes, they are in daunger to be fodeynly fwalowed vp of these monsters. Some of them have so greate and wyde mouthes, that they sometymes swallowe whole shippes with the men. This countrey bringeth foorthe Lacha, Lacca, or Lacta, which steyneth filke and cloth in high redde or crimifon coloure. It is engendred in a tree, not much vnlyke vnto our walnut trees. Ther is also great plenty of pepper, higher then is founde in other places. In their mother tonge pepper is called Molaga. It is folde there by meafure, as wheat is with vs, and not by weight. There is fo great plentie hereof, that there are yearely certayne shippes laden therwith to Cathay, where ye aire is colder. From Sumetra to the Iland of Banda, which is but rude and barren, and of playne and lowe grounde, whose inhabitantes are barbarous, and little differinge from beaftes, having lowe houses, and no apparell but shertes, barefoted and bareheaded, with long heare, of despicable stature, dulle witted, of no strength, and Idolaters. The foyle of this countrey, bringeth forth nothing but nutmegges, and a few other fruites. The stalke or bodi of ye nutmegtree, is not much vnlike ye stalke of a peache tree, bringing forth lyke braunches and leaues, but somewhat narower. Before these nutts be rype, ye mace crepeth on the tree, lyke a florishing rose. And when the nutte waxeth rype, the mace embraseth it round about. And so they gather both together in commune, at a tyme appointed: for they vie no distribucion thereof, but he that gathereth most, hath most. This tree bringeth forth his fruyte plentifully without any arte of hufbandrye or tyllage. They are gathered at fuch time as we gather chestnuttes. From this Iland within fixe dayes fayling, is the Iland of Monoch, in the which cloues are founde, as also in other Ilandes, therto adioyninge. The tree whiche beareth cloues, hath his stalke not much vnlike vnto the boxe tree, with leaues lyke the Cinomome tree, but fomewhat rounder. And when the cloues beginne to waxe rype, they beate the trees with redes, spreding fyrst couerlettes or mattes vnder ye same. The grounde where these trees grow, is of ye colour of cleye or fand. This region is situate so low, that ye seuen ftarres called Septentriones (being not farre from Vrfa maior, called charles wayne) can not there be fene, because ye south pole (called pole Antartike) appeareth aboue the earth.

### • Of the Ilande of Bornei.



He Iland of Bornei (which fome call Porne) is distant from *Monoch* fiftie leages. The inhabitantes are Idolaters, very quick witted, and of maner of liuing not greatly to be discommended. Thei vse not al one kynde of apparell. Some weare shertes of gossampine cotton, some beastes skinnes, and some high cappes lyke myters, of redde colour. This Iland bringeth forth yearely great plentie of *Camphora*, called camphyre, whiche they affirme to be the gumme of a certayn tree. Of this Ilande I wil speake more hereafter in the nauigacions toward the East partes.

### • Of the Iland of Giaua.



He Iland of Gyaua, is distant from Bornei. v. dayes sayling towarde the south. This Iland is so great, yat it conteineth in it many kingdoms: ye inhabitantes ar geuen to idolatri. It bringeth forth silke, which of it selfe groweth there plentifully in the wooddes. The precyous stone called Smaragdus (which is ye true Emerode) is sound there more excellent, then in any other place of the worlde. It hath abundaunce of golde and copper of the best kynd. The soyle beareth wheat and other corne, with al kindes of fruites in great plentie. When the men of this countrie goe to the sea, theyr weapons are bowes, and arrowes of redes. They

vse also to infect theyr arrowes with venime, and to blowe them oute of a trunke as we doe pellets of claye: with the which yf they drawe neuer so little bloud, presente death soloweth immedia[t]lye. They have also this custome, that when they see theyr parentes by reason of age to be vnprositable, they bring them to the market towne, and there sell them to the people called *Anthropophagi*, which eat mens slesse, of whom they are incontinently slayne, and eaten. The same doe they with the yonger forte also, yf they fall into any desperate disease.

Silke groweth in woodes. The smaragde or emerode. Go!de and copper

Arrowes of redes

Arrowes infected with venime.
A strange custome.

Anthropophagi.

### • Of the Iland of Iaua.



Here are two Ilandes of thys name, as Iaua the more and Iaua the leffe. The biggest reacheth forth toward the South, and is sayd to haue in it many kingdoms. The inhabitantes are Idolaters and haue a peculier language. In this Iland is greate plentie of pepper, Nuttemegges, Spikenarde, Galangale, and other spices. Mani marchauntes of other countreies are wont to resorte thether, and geat great riches by ye spices which they carie from thense. In this Iland also are people called *Anthropophagi*, which are wont to eate mens slesse.

Spyces.

### • Of the Iland of Madagascar.



His Iland is counted to be one of the greatest and rycheste Ilandes of the worlde. The inhabitantes are of Mahumets secte as are the Turkes. It bringeth forth many Elephantes, by reason wherof there is greate plentie of Iuerye which is the Elephantes tothe. For it is thought that there is no greater plentie of Iuerie, then in this Iland and in the Iland of Cuzibet. They eate the slesse of none other beastes, but onely of Camels, because the Ilande is full thereof, and also that it is founde to be more holesome for the people of that countrey then any other slesse. There are also in this Iland many woddes that bringe

foorth redde fanders, for the which many marchauntes refort thether. In the fea about this Iland, great whales are taken, out of the which amber is gathered. There are lions, leopardes, hartes, hyndes, goates, and many other beaftes and foules, by reason whereof, they vie muche haukinge and huntinge.

Mahumetistes Elephantes Iuerie

The lland of Cuzibet.
Camels fleshe eaten.
Woddes of redde Sanders.
Whales
Amber.
Lions, and
Leopardes.

### • Of the Iland of Zanzibar.



He Ilande of Zanzibar, hath a peculier Kinge and language. The inhabitantes are idolaters, and are of groffe and thorte flature: but yf theyr heygth dydde aunswere to theyr thickenesse and breadth, they mighte seme to be giauntes. They are all blacke, and goe naked, onely couering theyr pryuie partes. The heare of theyr heades, is merueylouslye corlde. They have greate mouthes, nosethrilles slyrting vpwarde and wyde, with great eares and cruell eyes. Theyr women are deformed by reason of theyr greate eyes, greate mouthes, and greate nosethrilles. They live with milke, slessifie, ryce, and dates. They lacke wyne:

yet they make a pleafaunt drinke of ryce, fuger, and other spices. Many marchauntes resorte thether for yuerie and Amber, for there is greate plentye of Elephantes and greate whales.

Bigge men of low stature.

People deformed

Ryce and Dates.
Drinke of spices ?
Amber.

### • Of the two Ilandes, in one of the which dwell onely men, and in the other onely women.

The Iland of men

The Iland of Christians

Fishing.

N the mayne fea, there are two Ilandes, distante the one from the other aboute. viiij. or. ix. leages toward the fouth, fituate betwene the cytie of Aden and Calicut. In one of the which dwel onely men without the company of women, and is called the Ilande of men. And in the other dwell onely women, without men, and is called the Ilande of women. They are Christians and contract matrimonie. The women neuer come to the Ilande of men, but the men are accustomed to vysyte the women once in the yeare, and tarye with them thre monethes continually, every man with his owne wife in his owne house: after which time

they returne agayn to [t]her owne Ilande, where they remayne all the yere after. The women kepe the men children with them vntyll they bee xv. yeares of age, and then fend them to theyr fathers. women haue nought els to do, but to take charge of their children, and to gather certayne fruites. the men labour and haue care how they may fynde theyr wyfe and chyldren. They are exercyfed in fyshing, and fell fyshes both newe taken and olde dryed, to marchaunte straungers, whereby they receaue great commodities.

### • Of the greate Empyre of Cathay, being under the dominion of the great Cham (whiche some call the great Can) Emperoure of Tartaria, in olde tyme called Scythia.

He superiour or high *India*, whiche is nowe called *Cathay*, is a region excedinge large and of greate power, whose Emperour is ye great Cham of Tartaria, havinge vnder him many Prouinces, people and Princes, and innumerable Ilandes in the great East fea, called the greate Ocean. He hath vnder his dominion great and famous cities, as are these: Cambalu, Quenquinafu, Mien, Cacaufu, Canglu, Tadinfu, Tingui, and dyuers other. Among the people of this countrey, one man hath manye wyues, whiche declare theyr loue to their husbandes after this fort. When the husband is dead, every one of his wives

pleade their cause before a judge, to proue which of them was most louing to her husband and beste beloued of him: fo yat she which by the fentence of the iudges is found to have been most faythful and diligente, decketh her felfe moste gorgiously in all her sumptuous araye, and procedeth like a Virago stoutly and cherefully to the fire, where the corps of her husbande was burnte, castinge her felfe into the same fyre, embrasing and kissing the dead bodi of her husband, vntyll she also be consumed by the syre, whiche she reputeth for an honourable fepulture: whereas his other wyues are estemed to lyue in shame and infamie. They ioyne in mariage, neyther in respect of riches or nobilite, but only for loue and beautie; and rather for ye encrease of posteritie, then for pleafure. There is also another straunge custome among these Indians: and yat is, that whereas the poorer fort are not able to geue any dowry with theyr doughters to mariage, they bringe them forth, euen in ye floure of their age to ye market place, with trumpettes and fuch other inftrumentes as they vie in the warres. Where, the multitude beynge called together, the maydes fyrste of all, discouere theyr backe partes, euen vp to the shoulders, and afterward theyr forepartes in lyke maners. And vpon this declaring their pouertie and nakednes, are maried to fuch as lyke them best. This people of Cathay, are of the nacion of them which in tyme past were called Scythians, a kind of men (as faith Haitho) of subtill wyt: affyrming that onely they fee with two eies, and that all other men befyde them are blind of the one eye. Theyr quickenes or witte is great, but their boasting is more. The hole nacion is perswaded that they greatly excel all other men in fubteltie of wit and knowledge. The inhabitantes are whyte men, with fmall eyes, withoute beardes, and vtterly voyde of all godly knowledge. For fome of them pray to the funne, fome to the mone, fome to Images, fome to an oxe, and fome to other monsters of theyr phantasticall supersticion. They have no law written, and are of no faith. And albeit that in workemanship and artes they are marueylous wyttie, yet haue they no knowledge of dyuine or godly thinges. It is a timorous kynde of men, and greatly fearinge death. And are therefore in theyr warres, more politike then valient. In the warres, they vie arrowes, and certayne other kyndes of weapons vnknowen to men of other countreis. The monie which they vie, is made of a certayne paper, beeinge foure fquare, with ye Kinges ymage printed theron. Theyr housholde stuffe is

The great Cham of Tartari

Famous cities vnder the greate

Manye wyues. What naturall affection may doe

A strange

The people of Cathay.

Ido otours.

Money of paper

of golde and fyluer and other metals. They have greate fcarcenes of oyle. The great Emperour of Cathay, keepeth his courte in the riche and mightie cytie called Cambalu, being the chefest citie of all the Empyre, and of fuch greatnesse that it conteyneth in circuite sixe leages. This citie is foure square, so that every quadrature or fyde of the wall, hath in it thre principal portes or gates. Also in all the corners of the walles, are veri faire palaces, in which the artillery or armure of the cytie is referued. The stretes are made very strength and right forth: fo that from any one gate to the other beinge directly ouer against the same, a man may se plainly through the cytie, having ye houses on every syde lyke palaces, placed in goodly ordre, most beautifull to behold. Without the cytie, there are twelue great suburbes, adherent to the. xii. gates of ye cytie, whether the marchauntes and straungers, haue their continual recourse as to ye burse or strete. It can not be spoken what great abundaunce of marchaundife and riches is brought to [t]his citie: a man wold thinke that it were fufficient to ferue all the worlde. Precious stones, pearles, filke, and spices of dyuers kindes are brought thether, from India and Mangi, and other regions. There passeth not a daye in the yeare in which there are not about a thousand waynes laden with filke which are brought to this citie by straunge marchauntes. What greate pompe, glory, and forniture of all thinges, is observed in the Emperours courte, it can not be spoken. He hath in his courte twelue thousand horsemen, whiche have the custodie of his body: and distribute their waytinge dayes after this order, yat whereas one of ye captaynes of this garifon with his thre thousand fouldiers hath wayted vpon the kinges personne, three dayes, another captayne in lyke order wyth as manye menne fuccedeth in hys rowne for other three dayes, and lykewyse an other after hym, executethe the When the Emperoure maketh anye bankette, it cannot be faid what great pompe is observed. He hath fytting at his lefte hand his chefest quene whom he most estemeth: and at his right hand hys fonnes, and fuche as are of the kinges bloud: but thei fyt fomwhat lower and further of. The other noble men which wayte not, fytte in a place yet fomewhat lower. All fuch as in the court fyt at meat, vie none other drinking cuppes then of gold. The Princes whiche wayte on the Emperoure at hys meate, haue all theyr mouthes couered with fyne filken clothes, leaft in any cafe they should blow or breath on the kinges meate or drinke. And when the Emperour lifteth vp his cup to drinke, al the muficions and minstrels that stand about him, playe on theyr instrumentes, while in the meane time all suche as wayte on hym, floupe downe and make lowe curtefie. How great honoure is exhibited to this Emperour, and howe many precious and riche presentes are offred vnto him by his Princes, Dukes, Leauetenauntes and presydentes of prouinces, and rulers of cities, no man is able to expresse, forasmuche as he hath under him in maner innumerable Kingdomes, Prouinces, Nacions and Dominions, which are on euery fyde about Cathay, and acknowledge him to be theyr onelye Lorde and King, whom they honoure and reuerence as a great God and mighti Mahumet. In what pompe and triumphant magnificence he sheweth him self when he goeth to hauke or hunt, and how many tentes he pitcheth in the felde, which being fene a farre of, a man would thinke to be a greate cytic, he that defyreth to knowe, let him reade Paulus Venetus, in the fecond boke of hys nauigacions into India, where he shal find thinges to marueyl at. In Cathay they make a pleasaunt drinke of ryce and certayne fpyces, which in drinking excelleth the fwetenes of wine. In many places they have great lacke of wood: In the flede wherof, they digge out of the mountaynes a certayn kinde of blacke flone whiche burne in the fyre like coles, and continue fo long, that yf they be kyndled ouer night, they kepe fyre vnto the morning.

Golde and Syluer.
The cytic of
Cambalu.

Marchandyse.

Precious stones and spyces. Note.

The king of Cathay his court

The Quene.

Golden plate. Worldly glory.

A lining Idol.

Paulus Venetus.
Drinke of rice and

Digged cole.

## ■ Of certaine Provinces and regions subject vnder the dominion of the greate Cham Emperour of Cathay.



Here passeth through the kingdom of Cathay, a certayne greate ryuer called Pulisachnites, which emptieth it selfe in the great Ocean Sea, by the whiche ryuer, shyppes have their passage into that lande. Ouer this ryuer is a very sayre bridge of marble, beyng in length three hundreth passes, and in breadth, eyghte passes, with xxiii arches, and grauen Lions on every syde, adourning the rayles or highest margentes of the same. From hence it is not farre to the sayre and greate kingdom of Tainfu, in the which are many goodli vynes. For in the kingdom of Cathay there groweth no wyne, but is brought thether from this region. In this

kingdome is greate vse of marchaundyse, and hath plentie of conning artificers, so that all the armure which the great Cham vseth in his warres, is made there. Toward the region of *Mangi*, is situate the ryuer *Caromoram*, whiche for the greate breadth and depth, hath no bridge. In this region is greate abundaunce of Ginger, silke, byrdes, and speciallye Phesantes. Somewhat beyonde this, is the great cytic of *Quenquinafu*, beynge the chief cytic of the same kingdome. In this region are founde many muskecattes. This beast in this countreye, is

A greate bridge of marble.

The kingdome of Tainfu.

Connyng artificers

Ginger.

Quenquinafu.

The muske catte.

Sinet or muske

but lyttle and fayre, aboute the bignesse of a meane catte, with grosse heare lyke a harte, havinge blunte clawes on his fete, with two longe teeth in the vpper lawe, and two in the nether lawe: and hath nere vnto the nauell a bladder full of a certayne matter like vnto bloud, being of wonderful fragrant fauoure, and is the true muske.

### • Of the Province of Mangi, and merueylous cyties conteyned in the same.

Marchandyse. Salte. Sylke. Cloth of golde. Ryce.

He Prouince of Mangi, hath in it many notable and great cities, in the whiche is great exercyfe of marchaundyfe; and specially in the citie of Conigangui, is solde great plentie of falt. In the cytie of Panchi, there is great fale of filke. In the cytie of Sianfu, is made great plentie of clothes of golde and filke. In the cytie Singui is a famous market, where great abundance of marchaundife is brought by the ryuer. Nere vnto the citie of Caigui, groweth plentie of blade and ryce, that it is caried from thence to the court of the greate Cham. In ye citie of Singui, are numbred to be about fixe thousande bridges of stone, havinge so highe arches, that

greate shippes maye passe vnder the same without bowing down of the mast. There is another citie called Quinfai, which is fo fayre and great, that there is thought to be no bigger in al the worlde. It conteyneth in circuite, a hundreth Italien miles, which make. xxv. leages. It hath twelue thoufande bridges of stone, and those so highe that greate shippes with the maste standing vp right, maye passe vnder. This cytie is situate in a marisshe ground, muche lyke vnto venes. Therfore if they should lack bridges, they could not passe ouer from the one fyde of the streete to the other. It hath innumerable artificers and many marchauntes. The cytezins lyue pleafantly, and specially the women, which are fayrer then in other partes of *India*. Toward the South syde of the cytye, there is a great lake or poole within ye walles of the cytie, whiche conteyneth in circuite about. viii. leages, having about the bankes therof many noble mens houses, very fayre both without and within. In the middefte of this lake, there are two litle Ilandes and in euery of them a goodly palace, in ye which are referued al fuche ornamentes and veffels as they vie for theyr mariages and folemne feaftes, for whereas any of the cytezins entende to make any great banket, or feast, they bring theyr gestes to one of these palaces, where they are honorably enterteined. In the stretes of ye citie, are certaine comon towres, into ye which, al such as dwell neare therto, carie theyr goodes and stuffe, yf it so chaunce, yat fyre be in the citie. The inhabitantes are Idoloters: and eate the fleshe of horses and camels, and of other vnclene beastes. The great Cham hath in this cytie a myghtie garifon to the intente to auoyde rebellion, thefte and murther. For on euery bridge there wayteth dayly and nightlye. x. watchmen for the fame purpose: and because the Prouince of Mangi is exceding large, the great Cham hath deuyded it into nyne Kingdomes, affigninge vnto euery one a peculier Kynge: whiche are all of greate powre, and yet fubiecte to the greate Cham. One of them dwelleth in the citie of Quinfai. In thys Prouince of Mangi, is an other Kyngdomme, called Fugui, in whiche the people eate mannes flesshe, so that they dye not of any disease. They drinke the bloud and eate the fleshe of such as are slavne in ye warres. There are hennes found in this region, which in the stede of fethers, haue heare much lyke cattes heare of blacke colour: And laye very goode egges.

### • Of the region of Tangut, and of the great desertes, and voyces of deuylles hearde in the same, and of the Salamandra.

The way from Persia to Cathay

The cytic of Log

The iorney by y : desertes.

Bitter waters

Rom the Kingdome of Persia, there are two iourneyes to the region of Cathav. For either the fouth fide must be observed towarde India, or elles to passe by the provinces of Carcham, Cotam, and Peim, Northeastwarde to the citie of Lop, beynge the greatest and most notable cytic in all that region, lying betwene the East and the North at the entraunce at the great defert. In this cytie, al fuche marchauntes, as entende to paffe the defertes, make preparacion for all thinges necessarye for their yourneye: And rest in the same, vntill they are well prouided of strong asses and camels to carye there vitayles.

And when in ye defert their vitayles begin to fayle them, they kyl their affes or leaue them there in the wyldernes, because they can no longer prouide them of pasture, vntyll they have passed ouer the deserte. But they preserve theyr camelles, beecause they are susteyned with lesse meate, and beare greater burthens. In this deferte are often tymes founde bytter waters: but more often fresshe and sweete waters: so that in maner euerye daye for the space of thyrtye dayes, a man maye fynde fresshe water, but that in so lyttle quantitie that it doeth not suffice al the marchauntes whiche passe that waye together. That

vi. M [six thousand] bridges of stone. The great citie of xij. M. [twelve thousand] bridges

Common banketinge houses

of stone.

Artificers.

Marchauntes.

A good prouysion againste fyre. Flesh of horses A provision against rebellion.

Anthropophagi.

Hennes havinge heare in the stede of fethers.

deferte is verye full of mountaynes. And when you are come to the lowe and playn ground, the refidue of the iourney is all together by the fandes: it is throughout baren and faluage, fo that it is not able to nourish any beaftes for lacke of pasture. In this wildernes are often tymes heard and fene, as well by daye as by night, fundrie illufions of euyl fpirites. And therefore fuche as trauayle throughe the fame, haue nede to take great hede least they diffeuer or depart farre in fundre, or leaste any linger behynde his companie, aswel for that he may hereby lose the fight of them by reason of mountaynes or hilles, lyinge beetwene, as also because there are heard voyces of deuyls, calling them that wander alone, by theyr proper names, conterfeyting the voyces of theyr companie that goeth beefore, by this meanes withdrawing them from the right waye, and bringinge them to destruccion. There is often tymes heard in the ayre, as it were a noyse of musicall inftrumentes: but more often like the founde of drumflades or timbrels. This great defert being paffed ouer, they come to the cytic called Sachion, which is fituate in the enteraunce of the greate Prouince of Tangut, where amonge certayne Mahumetistes, are found a fewe Christian men called Nestoriani of the secte of Nestorius. There are also manye Idoloters, havinge theyr monasteries confecrated to dyuers Idols, to which they offre many facrifices and attribute greate honor to deuyls. And when a man hath a fonne borne, he forthwith commendeth him to fome Idol, in whose honoure he nourisheth a ramme al that yeare, which after that his fonne be twelue monethes olde, at the nexte feaste of the same Idoll, he and his sonne offre with many ceremonies. When this oblacion is finished, thei bringe the facrificed fleshe to a place appoynted, where al his kinffolkes being gathered together, they eate that fleshe with great religion, and kepe the bones reuerently in a certayn vessell: but in the funeralles of the dead they vie these ceremonies and fuperflicions. Al the neighbors of the dead, prouyde that the dead corps be burned: which custome all the people of the East partes do observe. Yet some of them kepe ye dead bodye by them certayne dayes beefore they burne it: As fome, feuen daies: fome for the fpace of a moneth and fome fixe monethes, preparing for the fame a close cheste, so involvinge with cereclothe, and pouderinge with spyces the bodye therein inclosed, that no enull fanoure maye passe foorth. Thys done, they paynte the cheste very curiouslye, and couer it with a precious clothe, placinge theyr dyninge table harde by the same, where they dyne continually as long as the dead bodie is thus referued at home. And in the dyner tyme for the fpace of one hole houre, they fette wyne and meat vpon the chefte, fuppofing the foule of the dead bodye to be partaker of the fame. The Region of Tangut, is verye large, and conteyneth in it many private Prouinces, as the Prouince of Camul, of Cinchital, and Suchur, wyth dyuerse fayre Cyties, whiche are all Subjecte and obeye to the great Cham of Cathay. Some of the inhabitantes beleue in Mahumet: fome acknowledge Christe after the herefye of Nestorius. In the land of Chinchital, is a Mountayne oute of the whyche is dygged the myne of ftele and Audanici. There is also founde the Serpente called Salamandra, which lyueth in the fyre wythoute any hurte. Of the heare of this ferpent, is made a certayne cloth, which being cast in the fyre when it is foule, is thereby made cleane and very white if it remaine there for ye space of an houre. Such other innumerable and marueilous thinges, writeth Paulus uenetus that he hath fene and founde in his nauigacions into these partes: of whom also I have gathered thus muche, lettinge passe manye other thinges whereof he speaketh more at large.

> ■ Here endeth the descripcion of the Nauigacions from Spayne to the newe India Eastward, and followeth

> Of the newe Ilandes and India found in the West Ocean sea, from Spayne Westward and Southweste.

Illusions of euyl

Voices of deuyls.

Straunge noises in the ayre.

The citie of Sachion.
Christians of the heresie of Nestorius.
Monasteries of Idoloters.
A strange custome

Ceremonies in funerals

A grosse and vayne perswasion.

The region of Tangut.

Mahumetistes

Stele. Salamandra.

Paulus Venetus.

### • Of the newe India,

and Ilandes in the West Ocean Sea, how, when, and by whom they were found.

Christophorus Columbus.

Great enterprises have euer ben counted phantasticall.

The fyrst viage of Christophorus

The Ilandes called *Gades*.
The Ilandes of *Canaria*.

Iohanna.

Hispana or Hispaniola.

Gold for earth and glasse.

The king of the lland. Bylding without the vse of Iron.



Hristophorus Columbus, a Gentleman of Italie, and borne in the citie of Genua, when he had been longe conversaunt in the Kyng of Spaynes courte, he applyed hys mynde to fearche vnknowen partes of the worlde. And for his better furtheraunce herein, made humble peticion to the kinge, to ayde him in this his enterpryse, which doubtlesse shoulde redownde to his great honour, and no little commoditie to all the hole countreye of Spayne, yf by his helpe and charges, he might fynde new regions. But the Kinge and Quene laughed him to fcorne, faying: that his ymaginacion was but vayne and phantasticall. At the length, eyght yeares beynge passed ouer, and Columbus styll persistinge in his purpose and sute, the Kyng began to geue eare to his talke, and after muche reasoninge and debating of the matter, determined to trie the witte of the manne. And there vpon commanded a foyst and two brigantines to be furnished with all kynde of ordinannce and vitalyes: which being pre-

į

pared, the fyrst of September, in the yere of Christ 1492, Columbus departed from the coastes of Spayne, and wente forwarde in his viage longe defyred. And when he had passed the Ilandes called Gades, he dinerted toward the fortunate Ilandes called Infulæ Fortunatæ, which are now called Canariæ, because they are full of dogges. They were in time past called Fortunate, for the excellente temperatenes of the ayre, and greate fruytefulnes. Columbus departinge from hense, sayled towarde the Weste, and at the length founde certayne Ilandes, of the whiche two were very greate, wherof the one he called Hispana, and the other Iohanna.

### ■ Of the two Ilandes Iohanna and Hispana.



Columbus came to the Ilande whiche he called Iohanna, he hearde a merueylous fweete noyfe of innumerable byrdes, and especially of Nightingales whiche wandred in the thicke wooddes in the Moneth of Nonembre. He founde also mooste fayre Ryuers, swete to drinke, and many goodly hauens. And as he sayled by the costes of the Ilande Southweste warde, and coulde fynd no ende, he thought it had been the mayne land, and therfore determyned to drawe backe, being partly enforsed by roughnes of the sea: and thus returning some what Eastward, he came to an Iland whiche heasterwarde called Hispana, where arriving to the land, he and

his companye was fene of the Inhabitantes of the Iland, which fodeinly fled into the thicke woodes: whom the Spanyardes pursewinge, toke a womanne whome they brought to theyr shippe, entreatinge her verye gentillye, fyllinge her with delicate meates and wyne, and clothing her in fayre apparel, and so let her depart: for thei goe naked, and are not vsed to delicates. And as this womanne returned to her companie, some beyng moued by the lyberalitie declared vnto her, came by greate multitudes to the sea bankes, bringinge golde with them, which they chaunged for earthen pottes, and drinkinge glasses. Thus a further frendship by this meanes contracted, the Spanyardes begonne more diligently to searche theyr maner of lyuinge and maners, and so vnderstode that they had a king. And therefore entering further into the Iland, they were honorably receyued of the king. Thei vewyde their houses, and merueyled to see them so bylded without the vse of Iron, which they are vtterly without: in the stede whereof they vse a certeyn stone, wherewith the cut and sawe theyr timbre.

# ■ Of the people called Canibales or Anthropophagi, which are accustomed to eate mans fleshe.



Heras the people of the forenamed Ilandes, fled at the fight of our menne, the cause thereof was, that they suspected them to have been *Canibals*, that cruel and searse people which eate mans slesshe, which nacion our men had ouerpassed, leavinge them on the southsyde. But after they had knowledge of the contrary, they made greuous complaynt to our men, of the beastly and searse maners of these *Canibales*, which were no lesse cruel agaynst them, then the Tyger or the Lyon agaynste tame beastes. Declaring surthermore, yat when soeuer they take any of them vnder the age of xiii, yeares, they vse to gelde them, and francke them

vntyll they be very fat, as we are wont to doe with capons or hennes: and as for fuche as drawe towarde. xx. yeare olde, to kyll them forthwith and pull out theyr guttes, and eate the fame freshe and newe, wyth other extreme partes of the bodye, poudering the residue with salte, or keping it in a certayne pickle as we do iegottes or fansages. Yet eate they not the women, but reserve them to encrease, as we doe hennes to lay egges. And if thei take any old women, they kepe them for drudges. And therfore when the *Canibales* make incursion, the people of these Ilandes slye with all spede. For albeit they vse arrowes, yet are they not able to resyste theyr fearsenes.

Canibales Anthropophagi.

The fearsenes of the Canibales.

Mans fleshe

# • Of the maners of the inhabitantes of the Iland of Hispana and of Suche thynges as are found there.



He inhabitantes of this Ilande, vie in ye stede of bread, certayne rotes like vnto nauie rotes, having the tast of soft and grene chestnuttes. Gold with them is in estimacion, for they hange certayne peces therof at their eares: they go not out of ye limities of their own contrie, nor exercise any marchandise with strangers: their gather gold in ye sandes of a certen river which springeth out of veri high montaines. They gather it with great laboure and melte it and caste it, syrste into masses or wedges, and afterwarde into brode plates. They have no source source foted beastes, except connies: they have serpentes of monstrous greatnes, but without hurte

or venime. They have also wylde turtle doues and duckes, muche greater then ours, and gese whyter then swannes, saving yet they have redde heades. Thei have also many popingiayes: some grene, some yelowe, and some not muche vnlyke them of India, with redde circles about their neckes. This Iland bringeth forth also Mastix, Aloe, and suche other gummes: and especially certayne redde graynes, which are sharper then pepper.

Rootes in ye stede of bread Gold in estimacion.

Howe golde is gathred.

Serpents wythowt venime.

Popingiayes.

Spices and Gummes.

# • How Columbus, after he had found new Ilandes, returned agayne to Spayne, where preparinge a newe nauie, he toke his viage to ye Canibales.



Olumbus, not a little ioyeful of the landes newly found, the fpring tyme drawing nere, he determined to returne to his countrey: leauing with the king of the Iland. 38. men which should diligently fearche the situacion of the Ilande, the maners of the people, and the natures of trees and fruites. But he, hoyfeninge vp his sayles, directed hys viage towarde Spayne, bringing with him tenne menne of the sayd Ilande, to the leant they might learne the Spanishe tonge, which they might easely doe, because all the wordes of theyr language may well be written with our letters. Columbus, after thys his returne, and fortunate

fucceffe in his fyrste viage, was honorably received of the Kynge and Quene, and greatly magnified with innumerable glorious tittles: willinge that he should no more thenceforth be called *Columbus*, but the Admiral of the great Ocean Sea: and prepared for him towarde his fecond viage. xvij. foistes and. xij. brigantines, wel furnished with al kynd of artillerye and plentie of vitayles, and in them twelue hundreth men wel appoynted:

The Indian tong Columbus, at his returne. is made Admiral of the Ocean sea.

The second viage of Columbus Gades.
The Ilandes of
Canaria.

The Iland of Dominica.

Insula Crucis. Lisertes.

Houses of trees

Young men stalled

Fine cokerye.

Canibales allured wyth lyberalite.

Corne also to sowe, and al kindes of seedes and plantes. For, excepte pine apple trees and date trees, there growe none in thefe Ilandes that are knowen to vs. The Admirall toke also with him al fortes of Iron tooles to th[e]intent to byld townes and fortreffes where his men might lye in fafegarde. Therfore the first day of September departing from the Ilandes called Gades, with a profperous wind he arryued at the Iland of Canaria the fyrst daye of October: from whense directing his viage towarde the leste hande, he sayled toward ye South, and at ye length came to the Ilandes of the Canibals. And because he came thether on the Sundaye called the Dominical day, he called the Iland where he arryued, Dominica: which when he perceyued to be but faluage and rude, he fayled on further: and in twentie dayes fayling, came to another Iland replenished with al kindes of trees, from which came a marueylous fragrant fauour: By reason whereof, some being allured by the pleasantnes of the place, went aland, where they fawe no kynde of lyuinge beaftes, fauinge lyfertes of wonderful houdge greatnes. This Ilande he called *Infula Crucis*, whiche was also an Ilande of the *Canibales*, as afterward they proued in dede. For as they fayled about the Iland, they founde certayne lowe cotages made of trees, lyke vnto stagies. For they set trees vpright in order round about, fastening postes in them crosse ouer, where vnto the trees cleave faste, so that by this meanes they cannot fall. They frame the roofes of these cotages, with sharpe toppes after the maner of rownde tentes. And last of al, they inclose and couer these trees thus set in order, with the leaves of date trees, and certen other trees, to the intent to make them a stronger desence agaynst wynd and wether. And within the cotage, they tye the postes together with ropes of bombage cotton, and a certayne longe roote. They have couches made, one aboue another, the flowres whereof they ftrawe wyth heye and cotton. And as foone as they hadde fpied our men, they fled incontinente. And when oure men came into theyr houses, they found in theym certayne young men bound to postes, and kept to be made fatte, and lykewyfe many olde womenne whiche thefe Canibales kepte to be their drudges. They founde there alfo earthen veffelles of all fortes, in which they fodde mens fleshe with popingiayes, geese, and duckes fleshe, al together in one veffell. They rofted also mans fleshe vpon spyttes, referuing the bones of the armes and legges, whiche they vie in the flede of Iron, to piece and typpe theyr arrowes. For they are vtterlye without Iron. The[y] found also the head of a yong man, yet bleding and fastened to a poste. But certayne womenne whiche had fledde from the Canibales to oure menne, the Admiral commaunded to be gorgiously decked after the maner of our women, and with manye rewardes to be fent agayne to theyr owne companye. By meanes whereof, the Canibales beynge allured by the lyberalitie and gyftes of our men, hoping that they also shoulde be lykewyse rewarded, came running toward our men: but when they drew somwhat nere vnto them, they fled immediatly into the nexte wooddes. And thus our men departing from thence, returned to the Ilande of Hifpana.

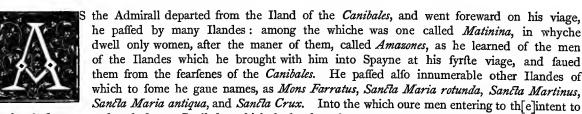
### ■ How the Admirall passed manye Ilandes, and what thynges chaunced to hym and his companie in that viage.

Matinina An Iland of women onelye.

The names of sundrye Ilandes.

Arrowes infected with venime.

Archipelogus. Buchema



fetche freshe water, found soure Canibales, which had taken soure yonge women: who, as soone as thei had spied our men, wringed theyr handes, seming therby to desyre ayde of our men: at whose coming to delyuer them, the men sted into the woodes and lest the women. Shortly after, our men saw a bote coming on the sea with. viii. men and as many women: with whom our men bickeringe lost one of theyr companions, by reason that these barbariens are accustomed to infecte theyr arrowes with venime: yet our men preuayled and slewe parte of them, and broughte the resydue by forse to the Admyrall. As they departed from hence, they sound many other Ilandes, but such as they could not come to for the roughnes of the sea and multitude of rockes. But some of the smallest brigantines which drewe no great depth, went somewhat nearer, and noumbred aboue seuen and fortie Ilandes, and called the place Archipelagus. Sayling from hence, they sound another Iland called Buchema, into the whiche ye Canibales make sundry incursions, by reason wherof the inhabitantes are at continual warre with them. Thus at the length, the Admiral with his hole nauie returned to the Iland of Hispana: but in an euyl tyme. For they which he hadde leste there for a

garrison, were all dead; as were also they whiche he toke with him from the same Ilande into Spayne to vie them for interpretours. Of whiche feuen dyed by chaunge of the ayre. One of them was permitted of the Admirall to departe, when the nauie came neare to hys countrey. The refidue stole awaye priuelye, and fwamme to lande: but the Admirall doubting whether all his men were dead or no, whiche he lefte in the Iland, commaunded certayne ordinaunce to be shot of, that by the noyse thereof they myghte haue warning to come forth, yf any lave lurkinge in corners: but none appeared, whose fatall dayes had fynisshed theyr lyfe. At the length, the kyng of the Ilande beyng therto enforsed, declared the hole matter to the Admyrall as well as he coulde by interpretours: affyrming that there were in the Iland other Kynges befyde him: and of greater power then he, which were fore offended that the Spaniardes hadde fubdued the Ilandes: and in reuenge therof, came to the town where the Spaniardes lay, which they ouercame and burnt, and flew al the men therin: and that he also at the fame conflicte, taking part with our men, was fore wounded with an arrow on the arme, for the better tryall whereof he bore hys arme in a towell, because it was not yet hole of that wounde. But shortelye after they had knowledge, that the King fayned this tale: fo that he hardely escaped the handes of the Admiral, who was determined wyth fome kynd of punishment to have examined him further. But he suspecting the matter, fled into ye inner partes of the Iland, declaring therby, that he was the destruction of our men: whom, certayn of our companie, pursuinge, founde manye marueylous thinges: and especiallye ryuers in whiche is founde muche golde, and a mountayne, whose fande is sparkeled with gold. In this place, the Admiral bylded a citie, which he compaffed about with a walle. And departing from hence, he fearched almost all the Iland: in ye inner partes wherof he bylded a towre, and named it S. Thomas towre, whiche he made to th[e]intent that he might the more fafely fearche out the fecretes of fo plentifull a region, and especially the gold mines of the fame: and thus leauinge a garrifon there, he departed, takinge with him three foyftes, wherwith he fayled to feke newe Ilandes, and came first to the Ilande of Cuba, and from thence to Iamaica, being greater then Sicilia, very fruytfull and wel inhabited. Which, when he had vewed, he departed from thence, and fayled about the fea costes where he sawe innumerable other small Ilandes, standinge so thicke, that the ship was in maner borne a lande: and was therfore enforfed to returne home, the same way which he came.

Chaunge of ayre is daungerous.

The king dissembleth with the Admyrall.

Goldefound in riuers and mountaines.

The Ilandes of *Cuba* and *Iamaica*.

A multitude of Ilandes

# ■ How the Spaniardes abused the submission and frendeshippe of the inhabitantes of the Ilandes.



this meane tyme, the Spaniardes which the admiral had left in the Iland of Hifpana, had euyll entreated the inhabitauntes: fo that for wante of vitayles and foode, they begonne to famyne: imputinge the fault hereof vnto the Christian men, which had digged vp al the rootes whereith thei were accustomed to make theyr bread. And whereas they yet perceaued, that ye Christien men entended to continue there, thei sent an ambassadour to the admiral to defyre him to restrayne the outragiousnes and crueltie of his men, at whose handes they sustained such iniuries and violence, as they scarcely loked for at the handes of mortal

Declaringe further, that vnder the pretence of feking for gold they committed innumerable wronges and mischieuous actes, spoyling in maner all the hole region: and that for the auoyding of such enormities and oppressions, they hadde rather paye tribute, then to be thus dayly vexed with incursions, and neuer to be at quiete. Vpon this complaynte it was agreed, that they shoulde paye yearely tribute to the Christian king and that they should applie them selues to gather and encrease theyr rotes, whiche were to them in the stede of flowre and wheat, and fo confumed that with great labour they coulde fcarcely fynde any in the wooddes. They payde therefore for their tribute, euery thre monethes, certayn pound weyghtes of gold: but fuche as had no gold, payde fpyces, and gossampine cotton. In the meane time the Spaniardes, who should have been occupied in digging for golde, gaue them felues to play, wantonnes and idlenes, contemning, and falling into hatered with their gouernour, by which theyr licentiousnes, the people of the Iland beyng prouoked, became more disobedient and wyld, degeneratinge from al kind of honestie and faithfulnes: yea ye spaniardes also became so negligent in feking for gold, yat sometyme the charges exceaded the gaynes. Neuerthelesse in the yere of Christ, 1501. they gathered within ye space of two monethes twelue thousand poundes weyght of golde. But the Admirall appoyntinge his brother Bartholomeus Columbus, to be gouernour of the Iland, he in the yeare. 1495. determined to returne to Spayne, to certifye the kyng of al these matters. In which viage, he manfullye defended him felf in battayl against the rebelles of certayne other Ilandes which had conspyred agaynst the Spanyardes.

The crueltie of the Christian men

Crueltie of

Bread of rotes

The tribute of the barbarians

Disobedience foloweth 1dlenes

Note.

Bartholomeus
Columbus.

### • How the Portugals fought new Ilandes in the East partes, and how they came to Calicut.

The bishop of rome deudeth ye world. Hesperides or Caput ueride. How the Spanyardes and ye Portugales deuided the world betwene them

Gold and Pearles The Equinoctial lvne. The rvuer of Ganges. Calicut. Taprobana. Samotra. The great cytie of Malaccha. The region of Sinarum The Ilandes of Molucca. Sayling into the East by the west The roundnes of the erth. The firme land Spices The viage from the West vnto the Easte.

America. The firme land. Regio Bacca**le**ar**u**m Terra Florida.

The king of spayne sendeth foorth shippes. The viage of Magellanus by the west into ye east. The Ilandes of Molucca

The Ilandes of canaria.

Promotorium S. Marie Canibales

The eleuacion of the south pole. 46 degrees

The Region of giauntes

N this meane tyme that ye Spanyardes foughte newe and vnknowen landes in the West partes, the Portugales attempted to doe the same in the Easte partes. them should be a lette or hinderaunce to the other, they deuyded the world betwene them by the aucthoritie of the Bishop of Rome, Alexander the. vi. of that name. And that on this condicion, that from the Ilandes called *Hefperides* (whiche are now called *Caput ueride*) the one should sayle Westwarde, and the other towarde the South pole, thus deuyding the world betwene them in two equal partes. So that whatfoeuer vnknowen landes shoulde be

discouered in the Easte partes, the same to be dewe to the Portugales: And all suche as shoulde be sounde in the Weste partes, to appertague to the Spanyardes. Whereby it came to passe, that the Spaniardes, euer by the South, fayled into the Weste, where they founde a large mayne land, with Ilandes great and litle innumerable, hauing in them great plentie of golde and pearles, and other great riches. But the Portugales, by the Southe, and costes of the Ilandes called Hefperides, and Equinoctial lyne, and Tropicus Capricorni, came into ye East, by the goulfe called Sinus Perficus, euen vnto the costes of India, within the river of Ganges, whereas is now the great market towne, and kingedom of Calicut. And from thence to the Iland of Taprobana, (now called Sumetra, Zamara or Samotra) and fo forth to Aurea Cherfonefus, whereas is nowe the great cytic of Malaccha, beyng one of ye most famous market townes of al ye East partes. From Malaccha, they entered into a great goulfe, by which they came to the region of Sinarum. Not farre from Malaccha, are the Ilandes called Molucca, in which al kyndes of fpyces growe and are brought to the cytie of Malaccha. But the Spanyardes hauing knowledge what greate commoditie the Portugales had receiued by the Ilandes of Molucca attem[p]ted to proue yf they also might find the same Ilandes in sayling so farre Westward that they mighte at the length by West and southwest come into the East, as by good reason they presupposed the roundnesse of the earth would permitte, if they were not otherwyfe lette by the fyrme or mayne land lyinge in the waye and stoppinge theyr paffage, whereof as yet was no certeyntie knowen. And this dydde they to th[e]intent that by this meanes they myghte more easelye and wyth leffe charge bringe fpyces from thence into Spayne. Therefore, the maner of this viage was, that they should sayle from the Weste, under the lowest hemispherye or halfe compasse of the earth, and fo to come into the East. A thinge furelye that myghte feeme verye harde to attempte, beecause it was vncertaine whether that, most prudente and beneficiall nature, (who worketh al thinges with most high prouidence) had not fo deuided and feperated the East from the West, partely by sea, and partely by land, that there might by this way have been no passage into the East. For it was not yet knowen, whether that great region of America, (whiche they call the fyrme or mayne lande) dyd feperate the Weste sea from the East: But it was founde that that fyrme lande extended from the West to the South. And that also towarde the North partes were found two other regions, whereof the one is called Regio Baccalearum, and the other Terra Florida: which, if they were adherent to the fayde fyrme land, there could be no passage by the Weste seas into the East India, forasmuch as ther was not yet founde any strayghte of the sea, wherby any enteraunce mighte be open into the East. In this meane while, the kyng of Spayne beynge elected Emperoure, prepared a nauie of fyue shippes, ouer the whiche he appointed one Magellanus to be captayne, commaundinge him that he should fayle towarde the coastes of the fayd fyrme land, dyrectinge his viage by the south partes thereof, untyl he had eyther found the ende of the same, or elles some streyghte wherby he mighte passe to those odoriserous Ilandes of Molucca, fo famoufly spoken of for the great abundaunce of swete fauours and spices founde therein. The shippes therefore, beyng well furnisshed with all thinges necessarie, Magellanus departinge from Civile in Spayne, the tenth day of August, in the yeare of Christ. 1519. came fyrst to ye Ilandes of Canaria, and from thence to ye Ilandes called Hefperides: from whiche dyrectinge hys course betwene the West and the East toward the sayd fyrme land, in few dayes with prosperous sayling, he discouered a corner or poynt of the fayd mayne land, called Promontorium S. Maria, where the people dwell, called Canibales, whiche are accustomed to eate mans fleshe. From hence he sayled on southwarde by the long tracte of this firme land, which reacheth fo farre into ye fouth and extendeth fo many degrees beyond ye circle called Tropicus Capricorni, yat the fouth pole (called pole Antartike) is there eleuated fortie and fyxe degrees. And thus beyng brought into the East, they saw certayn Indians gatheringe shel syshes by the sea bankes: beyng men of very high stature, clothed with beastes skinnes. To whom, whereas certayne of the Spaniardes went a land, and shewed them belles and paynted papers, they begon to daunce and leape aboute the Spaniardes, with a rude and murmuring fonge. At the length there came three other, as thoughe they

were ambaffadours, whiche by certayn fignes defyred ye Spaniardes to go with them further into the land, making a countenaunce as though thei wold intertayn them wel, where vpon, ye captayne Magellanus fent with them. vii. men well instructed, to the lintent to searche ye region and maners of the people. And thus they went with them into ye desertes, wher they came to a low cotage couered with wylde beastes skinnes, having in it two mansions, in one of ye which were women and children and in the other only men. They interteined their geftes after a barbaros and beaftly maner, whiche neuertheles femed to them princelike: for they killed a beaft, not much vnlike a wylde affe, whose flesshe (but halfe rosted) they set before our men, without any other kind of meate or drinke. Here were our men of necessitie constrained to lye al night vnder these skinnes, by reason of the great abundaunce of snowe and wynde. And when it was day, our men were very earnest with them, and would in maner haue enforsed them to goe with them to the shippe: which thing thei perceauing, couered them selues from the head to the soote with certayn horrible beaftes skinnes, and paynted theyr faces with fundrye colours. Thus taking their bowes and arrowes, and bringing with them other of theyr companie, of much greater stature and terrible aspect, then they were, they shewed them selues to oure men in araye, as thoughe they were ready to fight. But the Spanyardes, whiche thoughte that the matter would have comen to hand strokes, commaunded a piece of ordinaunce to be shotte of. The which although it dyd no hurte, yet these hardy giauntes, which a little before semed to be as bold as though they durst have made warre against Iupiter, were by the noyse thereof put in suche seare, that they foorthwith beganne to entreate for peace. Our men entended to have brought fome of these Gyauntes wyth them into Spayne for the straungenes of the thinge: but they all escaped oute of theyr handes. Magellanus therfore vnderstandinge that it were vnprofytable to tarie there any longer, and that also the sea was very rough, and the wether stormie and boyste rous, and that furthermore the firme lande extended further toward the fouth, in fo muche, that the further they fayled that waye, they should fynde it fo much ye colder, he deferred hys proceding vnto [in?] the moneth of may, at whiche tyme, ye sharpenes of winter, exceadeth with them, when as with vs, fommer is begon. He found there greate plentie of wood. The fea also ministred vnto them great abundaunce of shelfishe, befyde other fyshes of fundrie kyndes. He found lykewyse many fpringes of freshe and holesome waters: and vsed huntinge and taking of soules. Only bread and wyne, was lackinge in the shippe. The fouth pole was there eleuated fortie degrees.

Cotages couered with beastes skinnes.

Onager.

Abundaunce of snowe and wynde

The Giauntes are putte to flyght.

Extreme winter in maye.

The south pole eleuate.xl. degrees

# • How Magellanus by a strayght or narrow arme of the sea, sayled by the west into the East to dyners Ilandes: where also he was slayne.



He wynter now being past, the xxiiij. day of Auguste, Magellanus departed from the place aforesayde, and styll solowed the tracte of the firme land toward the south, vntyl at the length, the xxvi. day of Nouember, he sound in that firme land, certayn open places lyke vnto strayghtes or narrow seas. Into the which entring with his nauie, he commaunded that certayn shippes should searche the goulses on euerye syde, yf anye way or passage might be found into the East. At the length, they sound a certayn depe straight, by the which they were perswaded yat there was enteraunce into some other mayne sea, insomuch that Magel-

lanus attempted to fearche ye fame. This ftraight was found to be fomtime of ye bredth of thre Italian myles, fometyme 'two, and fometime of tenne, and reached fomwhat toward the West. The altitude or eleuacion of the fouth pow in this place, was founde to be. lii. degrees. They coulde fee no people flering in the costes of this entraunce Therfore Magellanus feing thys lande to be rough and saluage, and vnpleasaunt to abide in, by reason of extreme cold, he thought it not worthye the trauayle, to spend any time in serching the same. Therfore failing forward in his viage thus attempted by ye faid flrayghte, (which is now called the flrayght of Magellanus) he was therby brought into another mayn fea, verye greate and large. The length of this strayght or narrow fea, is estemed to be a hundreth spanishe miles. The land which he had on his right hande, he doubted not to be mayne lande: and that on the left hand, he supposed to bee Ilandes. Magellanus sawe lykewyse the fyrme lande to be extended directly toward ye North: wherefore letting passe that great lande, he fayled by that greate and large sea betwene the West and the North: and that for this intente, that at the length he might by the West come into the East, and agayne vnder the burning lyne called Zona Torrida, beynge well affured that the Ilandes of Molucca (which he foughte) were in the Easte, and not farre from the Equinoclial lyne. When they hadde thus fayled fortie dayes, and came now agayne vnder the line or circle called Tropicus Capricorni, they founde two lyttle Ilandes inhabyted, but very barren, and therfore called them infortunate Ilandes. Departinge from thence they failed on for a great space, and found a certayne Ilande which ye inhabitantes called The strayght of Magellanus.

The altitude of the south pole. lii, degrees.

The main sea beyond the strayghtes. The fyrme land.

The burning line Torrida Zona.
The llandes of Molucca
Tropicus
capricorni.

The Iland of inuaguna.
The Ilandes of Gades called Cales Males.
Archipellagus.
Acatan.
Sclani.

Massana. Subuth.

Bread of the trunke of trees. Drinke of the dropping of date trees. Golde and Ginger

Magellanus is

The new captaine Serranus is betraied of his bondman.

The king of Subuth conspyreth agaynst the Spanyardes.

The captayne Serranus is taken prisoner.

The Ilandes of Gibeth and Portal Siloli.

Peace and Idlenes.

Bread of Rice

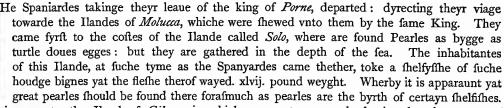
Camphire

Inuagana, where ye eleuacion of the Northe pole, (called pole Artike) was. xij. degrees: And the length from the Ilandes called Gades, by the Weste, was judged to bee. c. lviii. [one hundred and fifty-eight] degrees. Thus proceding, they faw dyuers other Ilandes, and that fo manye, that they fupposed they had been brought into a great sea lyke vnto that called Archipelagus, where with fygnes and poyntinges (as the dumme are wont to fpeake with the dumme) they asked of these Indians, the names of the Ilandes, whereby they learned that thei were in Acatan, and not farre from the Ilande called Selani, wel inhabited and replenished with abundannce of al thinges necessarie for the commodities of this life. Sayling therfore toward the Ilande of Selani, thei were with a contrary wind drieuen on the Iland of Massana, from whense they came to the greate Iland of Subuth, where ye Spanyardes were wel enterteyned of the Kinge of the Iland, who brought them into a certayn cotage, and fet before them fuch delicates as he hadde. Theyr bread, was of the trunke of a certen tree, cut in pieces, and fried with oyle. Theyr drinke was of the humoure or ioyfe which droppeth out of the braunches of the date trees, when they are cutte. Theyr meate was fuche as they toke by foulinge, with fuch fruites as the contrei brought forth. This Ilande was very riche of gold and ginger. In thefe partes Magellanus made warre agaynste the inhabitauntes of certayne other Ilandes: In whiche conflicte, the spaniardes having the overthrow Magellanus was flayne with feuen of hys men. When the Spaniardes hadde thus loft theyr captayne, they elected a new gouernoure of theyr nauie, appointing one Iohannes Serranus to that office. Magellanus had also a bondman borne in the Ilandes of Molucca, whom he had bought in the citie of Malaccha. This bondman vnderstode the Spanishe tonge: and where as the captayn Serranus could do nothing without him, who now lay sicke by reason of the woundes which he had receaued in the said conflicte, so that he was sayne to speake sharpely to him and threaten to beate him or he could geat him out of the flyppe, he here vpon conceaved fo great hatered and indignacion agaynste the Spanyardes, that he wente immediately to the Kinge of Subuth, declaring the couetoufnes of the Spaniardes to be vnfaciable, and yat thei wold shortely vse crueltie against him also, and bring him into fubiection and feruitude. The barbarous king beleued his wordes, and therwith pryuelye with the ayde of the other Ilandes, conspired against the Spanyardes, and toke or slew as many of them as came to a banket whereunto they were bidden vnder pretence of frendship. Among the which also, Serranus the Captaine was taken priesoner. But the resydue of the Spanyardes which remayned in the shippes, beyng taught and warned by the enyll chaunce which befell to theyr companions, and fearing greater deceytes and confpiracies, lyft vp their ankers and gaue wind to their fayles. In the meane tyme was Serranus brought bound to the fea bankes, defiring his companions to delyuer or redeme him from that horrible captiuitie of hys enemies. But the Spaniardes, albeit they toke it for a dishonour, to leave or forsake theyr Captayne, yet fearing fraude or further diffimulacion, they fayled afyde from that Iland, and came to the Ilandes of Gibeth and Porne. In this mayne fea, were two great Ilandes, wherof the one was called Siloli, and the other Porne the leffe, where our men were wel entreated. The inhabitantes of *Porne* honoure the funne and the mone: they keepe also a certayn ciuile iustice and frendly loue one to another. And aboue all thinges, defyre peace and ydlenes. Therfore their chiefe studie is, in no case to moleste their neyghboures or straungers, or to be iniurious to anye man. They have lyttle houses, made of earth and wood, and covered partely with rubbishe, and partly with ve bowes of date trees. They take as manye wyues as they are able to kepe. Theyr comon meat, is fuch as they take by foulinge or fifshinge. They make bread of ryce: and drinke, of the liquor whiche droppeth from the braunches of date trees, cutte. Some vie marchaundyse in the Ilandes nere about them: some applie themfelues to huntinge and fyfihing, and fome to hufbandry. Theyr apparell, is of Goffampine cotton. They have greate abundaunce of camphyre, ginger and cinomome.

# • How the Spaniardes came to the Ilandes of Molucca, and of the people with great hanging eares.

Pearles as bigge as turtle dones egges. A mantelous big

Gilona. Men with hanging eares.



From hence thei came to the Iland of Gilona, in which are certayn people having hanging eares of fuch length, that they hang downe to theyr shoulders. Wherat as the Spaniardes marueyled, the men

of the Iland tolde them, that not farre from thence was another Iland in which were a kind of men, not onely with hanging eares, but also with eares of suche breadth and length, that with one of them they myghte couer theyr hole head. But the Spanyardes, who foughte for gold and fpyces, and not for monsters, sayled dyrectly to the Ilandes of Molucca, where they arryued, the eyghte moneth after the death of their gouernour Magellanus. These Ilandes are fyue in noumbre, the names wherof are these Tharant, Muthil, Thedori, Mare, and Mathien. Some of them are fytuate on thys fyde the Equinoctiall lyne, fome under it, and fome beyonde it. Some beare cloues, some Nutmegges, and some Cinomome. They are not farre distaunt the one from the other. They are but little and narowe. The inhabitantes are very poore, because ther is no encrease of anye other thinge fauing onely of fpyces. They lyue with bread and fyshe, and sometime popingiayes. lurke in lowe cotages: And in fyne, all thinges with them are despicable and vile, beside peace, idlenes, and fpyces. In Thedori is great plentie of cloues, as also in Tarante and Mathien. The trees which bringe forth cloues, growe not, but on rockes and broken cliffes, which fometime they grow fo thicke, that they appeare lyke a lyttle woode or groue. This tree, bothe in leaues, biggenes, and heyght, is much lyke vnto the baye tree. It beareth the fruite in ye toppes of euery braunche. The budde fpringeth out fyrst, and then in it the floure, not much vnlike the floure of an orange tree. The cloue is fyrft redde: but after beyng fcorched by the heate of the fonne, it is made blacke. The inhabitauntes denide the groues of these trees between them, as we doe the vynes. The Iland of Muthil, bringeth forth cinomome. This tree, is ful of fmall braunches and baren, best lyking in a drye soyle, and is very like vnto the tree, that beareth the pomgranate. The barke of this tree, by reason of the great heate of the sonne, rysing from the braunches, or bodie of the same, is gathered and dried at the fonne, and is fo made perfecte cinomome. Neare vnto this, is another Iland, called Beda, greater and larger, then anye of the Ilandes of Molucca. In this Iland groweth the Nutmegge, whose tree is bigge and highe, and much lyke vnto the walnutte tree, for as is the walnutte; fo is this fruite defended with a double couering, as fyrste with a grene huske, vnder the whiche is a thinne skinne or rimme like a nette, encompassing the shell of the nutte: which skinne we call the slowre of the nutmegge, but of the Spanyardes, it is called mace, an excellent and holesome spyce. The other couering, is the shell of the nutte, within the which is the fruite it felfe, which we call ye nutmegge. Ginger groweth here and there in all the Ilandes of this Archipelagus, or mayne fea. Of the whiche, fome is fowen, and fome groweth of it felfe. But that which is fowen, is the better. The herbe of this, is lyke vnto that which beareth faffrane and hath hys roote, (which is Ginger,) much lyke vnto the same. In this meane time came two other shyppes out of Spayne: whereof the one fayled directely to the poynte of Aphrica, called Promontorium bonæ spei: And the other by the greate mayne South fea, to the coastes of that continent or fyrme land whereof we have spoken here beefore. It shall suffyfe that we have hetherto declared of the navigacions whiche the Spanyardes attempted by the Weste to sayle into the Easte, by the straighte of Magellanus, where the passage by Sea is open into the Easte, by the continente or fyrme lande of the newe worlde, called America. Nowe therefore lette vs retourne to the other Nauigacions of Columbus, otherwyfe called the Admyrall, who longe beefore was the fyrst fynder of the newe Ilandes, and of the fayde mayne or fyrme land, and yet founde not that strayght or narow sea, by the which Magellanus fayled from the West into the East.

The spanyardes arriue at the Ilandes of

The tree that beareth cloues.

The cinomone

The nutmeg tree

Mace.
The nutinegge.
Ginger

Promontorium bonæ spei

Columbus the admyral, first finder of the new llandes

### ■ The thyrde nauigacion of Christophorus Columbus.



In the yeare of Christ. 1498. Columbus the Admyral departed from Spayne with eyght foistes, and arryued fyrst at the Ilandes of Medera, where he deuyded hys nauie into two partes. For. v. of these shippes he directed to the Iland of Hispana: and with the residue, he sailed towarde the south, entendinge to passe ouer the Equinostial line, and from thense to turne towarde the Weste, to searche such alandes as were hetherto vnknowen to the Christian men. Coming thersor to Caput ueride, he sailed to the burning line, called Torrida zona where he found so great heate, that he was in daunger of death: but returninge his shyppes towarde

the Weft, he found a more holesome ayre and (as God woulde) came at the length to a lande well inhabyted, where there came agaynst him and his, a bote with. xxiiij. young men, armed with bowes, arrowes, and shieldes, couering only theyr prime members with a clothe of Gossampine cotton, having also very longe heare. The admirall, (as well as he could by signes) allured them to communicacion. But they trusted not our men, fearing some deceate. The Admirall perceauing that he could nought prenayle, by signes and tokens, he determined with Musical instrumentes to appease their wildnesse. As the minstrelles therefore blewe theyr shaulmes, the barbarous people drew neare, suspecting that noyse to bee a token of warre, whereupon they made ready theyr bowes and arrowes. But the Spaniardes drawinge nearer vnto them, caste certayne apparell into theyr

The Ilandes of Medera Hispana or Hispanista

Greate heate vnder the burning lyne.

Signes and pointing

The faire region of *Parias*.
Gold and Pearles

Fearse beastes.
Canibales

The Spanyardes refuse to obey the admiral.

Parias
Curtana.
Pearles for belles
and nedles
Peacockes.

The Region of Canchietes
The region of Ciniana

Phesants.

Pearles

Naked people. Gold for belles.

A conflict betwene the wild men and the Spanyardes The Region of Payra. Woodes of Sanders. The tree yat beareth Cassia fistula. A monsterous beast.

bote, willing by this token of frendshippe to concile them, although all were in vayne. For they fled all awaye. Wherefore the Admyrall departing from thence, came to a region called *Parias*, wel inhabited and ful of ciuile people, declaring muche humanitie toward straungers. They shewed our men Pearles and Gold, and such other riches, desyring them to come a land, where they gentelly entreated them. When our men asked them where they had such plentie of golde: they (with home poynting was in the stede of speech) declared by signes and tokens, that thei had it in certayne mountaines, and that thei could not without great daunger resort thether, by reason of certaine fearse beastes in those partes, and also because of the cruell people called *Canibales*, whiche inhabite those mountaynes. But the Admiral, because his wheate sayled, was enforsed to departe thence. Dyrectinge therfore his viage toward ye North easte, he came to the Iland of *Hispana*, where he found all thinges consounded and out of ordre. For the Spanyardes which were leste in the Ilandes, resused to obeye the Admirall and his brother, mouinge greuous complayntes agaynste them before the King of Spaine, and at the length sente them thether bound.

### ■ Howe Petrus Alonfus foughte newe Ilandes.



Fter that the Admyrall hadde incurred the indignacion of the Kynge, manye of his companions, fuche as hadde been broughte vppe with him, and were experte Sea menne, decreede to fearche other partes of the worlde yet vnknowen. Among which number was *Petrus Alonfus*, who with a shippe wel furnished, sayled to *Parias*, and from thence to *Curtana*, where he begon to exercyse merchaundise with the inhabitantes, receauinge Pearles for belles and nedles. Entring also into the land, he was honourably entertayned. In their woodes, he saw innumerable Peacockes, nothinge vnlyke vnto oures, sauing that the males differ litle

from the females. In this region are great plentie of Phesantes. Alonfus departinge from hense, sailed to the region of Canchietes, beynge fixe dayes sayling from Curtana, toward the West. In this region is great abundance of golde, Popingiayes, Gossampine cotton, and moste temperate ayre. From hence he sayled into another fruiteful region, but inhabited with wilde menne, which could by no gentilnes be allured to frendshippe. Departinge therefore from thence, he came to the region of Ciniana, whereas pearles are found in great plentie: but before he came there, he chaunced to come amonge the Canibales: agaynst whom, dischargeing a piece of ordinaunce, he droue them easely to slight. But Alonsus laden with pearles, returned home into Spayne.

### ■ Howe Pinzonus, companion to the Admirall, fought newe Ilandes.



Incentius, otherwise called *Pinzonus* in the yeare of Christe. 1499. prepared foure brigantines, and failed fyrst to the Ilandes of *Canaria*, and from thence to *Caput ueride*. From whence directinge his viage toward the south farre beyonde the *Equinoctial* lyne, he found men in a certayne Iland, but such as he could by no meanes concyle vnto him. Therefore leavinge them, he came to another lande, in whiche were innumerable naked people, dissimuling that thei desired to ioyne frendship with the Spaniardes. And whereas one of our men caste a bell amonge them oute of the shippe, they againe cast to the Spanyardes a masse or piece of

golde: which, one of oure companye fomewhat to bolde, attemptinge to take vp, they fodeynlye toke him and caried him awaye with merueylous fwiftenes: but our men leauing their shippes, made hast to help their sellowe, in so muche that the matter came to handstrokes. This conflict was so sharpe, that our men hadde much a doe to escape wyth theyr lyues, by reason of the fearsenes of the barbarians. Departing therefore from thence, they sayled toward the Northeaste, and came to the region of Payra, and to the Ilandes neare aboute the same in the whiche are woodes of sanders wherewith the marchauntes lade theyr shippes, and carie it into other countreys. In this Region also growe the trees, whiche beare Cassa fistula of the beste kynd. There is also sounde a foure foted beast of monstrous shape, whose former parte is lyke vnto a wolfe, sauing that the seete are lyke vnto the set of a man, with eares like an owle: Hauinge also beneath his comon belye, an other belye lyke vnto a purse or bagge, in which he kepeth his yonge whelpes so longe, vntyll they be able safely to wander abrode alone, and to geat theyr meate withoute the helpe of theyr parents. The whelpes while they are very yong, neuer come out of this bagge but when they sucke. This portentous beast with her three whelpes, was broughte to Ciuile in Spaine, and from thence to Granata.

### • Of the foure nauigacions of Americus Vesputius to the newe Ilandes.



Mericus Vefputius, beyng fent with Christophorus Columbus, in the yeare of Christ. M.cccc.xcij. at the commaundement of Ferdinando King of Castile, to seke vnknowen landes, and wel instructed in fayling on the sea, after a sewe yeares, set forward source viages of hys owne proper charges. That is to witte, two vnder the sayd King Ferdinando, and two other vnder Emanuel, king of Portugale, of the which he himselse wryteth after this maner.

Ferdinando kinge

### ■ The fyrste viage of Americus Vesputius.



If the yere of Christ, M.cccc.xcvij. the. xx. daye of Maye, we came with source shippes, to the fortunate Ilandes, called *Infulæ fortunatæ*, where the North pole hath his eleuacion. xxvij. degrees, and. xl. minutes. And from thence within the space of xxvii. dayes, we came to a land more Westwarde then the fortunate Ilandes, where the North pole was eleuate. xvi. degrees: where also we sounde a nacion of naked people, of innumerable multitude, whiche as sone as they sawe vs, sled to the next mountayne. From hence within two dayes sayling, we came to a safe port wher we sounde manye men, which

with much adoe, we could fearcely allure to communicacion, although we profered them belles, lokinge glaffes, criftallyne cuppes, and fuche other iewelles. But at the length perceauing our good wyll and liberalitie towarde them, they came to vs by heapes, and ioyned frendfhyp with vs without all feare. They goe all as naked as they came forth of their mothers wombe. They suffre no heare on their bodie fauing only on theyr head, in fo much that they pulofflye heares of their browes. They are all fo perfectlye exercyfed in fwimminge, that they can continue therein, for the space of two leages without any thinge to beare them vp and especiallye the women. Theyr weapons are bowes and arrowes. They arme theyr arrowes with ye teeth of beaftes and fyshes, bycause they lacke Iron and other metals. They kepe warre against their borderers whiche are of straunge language. They fyght not for the enlargeing of theyr dominion, forasmuche as they have no Magistrates: nor yet for the increase of riches, because their are contente with their owne commodities: but onely to reuenge the death of theyr prediceffours. At theyr meate, they vie rude and barberous fashions, lying on the ground without any table clothe, or couerlet. They slepe in certayne greate nettes made of Goffampine cotton and hanged a lofte in the ayre beetwene trees. Theyr bodies are verye fmothe and clene by reason of theyr often washinge. They are in other thinges sylthy and withoute shame. Thei vse no lawful coniunction of mariage, but euery one hath as many women as him lifteth, and leaueth them agayn at his pleasure The women are very fruiteful, and refuse no laboure al the whyle they are with childe. They trauayle in maner withoute payne, so that the nexte day they are cherefull and able to walke. Neyther haue they theyr bellies wrimpeled, or loofe, and hanginge pappes, by reason of bearinge manye children. Theyr houses and cabbens, are all in common. Theyr houses are fashyoned lyke vnto belles: are made of greate trees fastened together, couered with the leaves of date trees, and made very stronge against wind and tempestes. They are also in some places so great, that in one of them sixe hundreth persons may lodge. Thei vse euery feuenth or eyght yeare, to remoue and chaunge theyr dwelling places, because that by theyr longe continuaunce in one place, the ayre shoulde bee infected. They vse no kynd of marchaundise or bying and selling, beyng content onely with that which nature hath lefte them. As for Golde, Pearles, precious stones, iewelles, and fuche other thinges, which we in Europa esteme as pleasures and delicates, they sette noughte by. They haue no kynde of corne. Theyr common fedinge, is a certayne roote whiche they drye and beate and make floure or meale therof. They eate no kynd of fleshe except mans fleshe: for they eate all suche as they kyll in theyr warres, or o[t]herwife take by chaunce When we had thus vewed the countreye, and confydered the maners of the people, we determined to fayle further, downe by the landes fyde, and came after a few daies, to a certayn hauen, where we fawe about twentie greate houses, raysed vppe muche after the fashion of belles. There came vnto vs a great multitude of men vnder pretense of frendeship. Some swimminge, and some in botes. Who, as fone as thei drew neare vnto vs, fodeynly bent theyr bowes against vs, where we defended oure felues manfully. In this bickeringe, we flewe of them about twentie, beefyde manye that were wounded: But of our men, were onlye fyue hurte, whiche were all perfectelye healed. Thus departinge from this hauen, we fayled on, and came to another nacion, in converfacion and tongue vtterlye differing from the fyrst. For Insulæ fortunatæ.

Naked menne.

4

Wylde men allured with gentlenes

People expert in swimminge.

Cabens hanging betweene trees.

Women in commen.

Women very stronge and fruitful.

Houses made of trees.

Houses of maruelous bignes.

Ryches and superfluites contemned Bread of a certain roote. Mans flesh eaten

A conflict

EDE

A gentle nacion Parias. Fruites vnlike

Gold everywhere

Canibales.

vnto oures.

An expedicion agaynst ye Canibales

comming oute of our shippe, we were very frendly entreated of them, where we continued for the space of nyne dayes. This region is verye fayre, and fruitefull, havinge manye pleafaunt woodes, which continue grene all the yeare longe. They have fruites innumerable, vtterlye vnlyke vnto oures. The Region is fituate dyrectelye vnder the lyne, called Tropicus Calieri. The inhabitantes them felues, call it Parias. Saylinge farre beyond this Region, and ouerpassinge manye countreyes and nacions, fyndinge Gold euery where, (but in no great quantitie) we came to another nacion full of gentlenesse and humanitie, where we rested. xxxvij. dayes. These people made greuous complaynte vnto vs, that there was not farre from them, a certayne fearse and cruell nacion, whiche vexed them fore, and made incursion into theyr countreye at a certayne tyme of the yeare, kyllinge them and violently carying them awaye, to the lintent to eate them, in fo muche that they were not able to defend them felues againste theyr fearsenesse. Whiche thinge when they hadde so lamentablye declared vnto vs, and we hadde made them promyfe that we woulde reuenge theyr fo manye iniuries, they ioyned vnto oure company feuen of theyr men. Thus we wente forward: and after feuen dayes, came to an Ilande, called Ity: where these fearse people dwelte. Who, as some as they hadde espyed vs, came armed agaynste vs. We invested with them in battaile, which contynued for the space of two houres. droue them to flyghte, and flewe and wounded a greate numbre of them, and toke. xxv. captiues. But of our men was onely one flayne, and. xxi. wounded, and shortely after restored to health. We gaue to those seuen men which went with vs, thre menne of oure prisonners and soure women, whom with greate rejoysinge they caried with them into theyr countreye: and we returninge home toward Spaine, with many captiues came fyrite to a porte of Spayne called Calicium, where we folde oure priesoners, and were ioyefullye receaued: In the yeare of Christ. M.cccc.xcix. the. xv. daye of Octobre.

■ The feconde viage of Vefputius.

I the moneth of May folowing Vefputius attempted another viage and came by Ilandes of Canaria, even vnto the burninge lyne, called Torrida zona, and founde a lande beeyonde the Equinoclial line, toward the South, where the South pole is elevate fyue degrees. And wheras he coulde fynde no apte enteraunce into the land, and fayled vp and down alonge by the fame, he espyed a bote in which was aboute twentie men: who, as sone as they saw the Spanyardes, lepte into the Sea and escaped all, excepte two, which they toke. In theyr bote which they forsoke, were sounde source young men which they had by sorce taken oute of another

countrey, havinge theyr privie members newelye cutte of. These, Vefputius toke into his shippes and learned by theyr fignes and tokens, that they hadde been taken of the Canibales, and should shortly have been eaten. But departinge from these costes, and saylinge on forward, they came to a commodious hauen, where they sounde muche people, with whom they ioyned frendshyp, and fell to chaungeinge of ware, receauinge for one bell, fyue hundreth Pearles. In this lande they drinke a certayne kynde of wyne, made of the juyfe of fruites and fedes. being lyke whyte and redde fydar. Departinge from hence, and faylinge yet further, they founde a certayne Ilande in which was a beaftly kind of people, and simple, yet very gentle. In this Ilande is no freshe water: but they gather the dew which in the night feafon falleth vpon certayne leaves muche lyke vnto the eare of an They lyue for the moste parte, by fea fishe. They have no cotages or houses: but have certayne broade leaues, wherewith they defende them selues from the heate of the Sunne, but not from showres: but it is verye lykely, that it rayneth but lyttle in that Iland. Vefputius with his companye departinge from hence, fayled vnto another Ilande: into the whiche when he hadde entered, he founde certayne cotages, and in them two old women, and three young wenches, whiche were of fo greate stature, that they marueyled thereat. And whereas our menne stryued with them to bringe them to the shyppe, to the lintente to have caryed them into Spayne, they efpyed cominge toward them fyxe and thyrtie men, yet of muche greater stature then were the women, bearing with them bowes, arrowes, and great stakes lyke vnto clubbes: at the fyghte of whome, oure menne beinge afrayd, made hafte to theyr fhyppes. But these Gyauntes followinge them euen to the Seafyde, bended theyr arrowes towardes the Spanyardes, vntyll they discharged two pieces of ordinaunces, wyth the horryble founde whereof, they were immediatly drieuen to flight. Oure menne therefore departinge from thence, called that Ilande, the Ilande of Giauntes. And came to another nacion, which frendlye entreated them, and offered them many Pearles: in fo muche that they boughte xix. markes weyghte of pearles, for a smal price. They gaue vs also certayne shelfyshes, of the whiche some conteyned in them a hundreth and thyrtie Pearles, and fome fewer. Departinge from thence they came to the Ilande of Antiglia, which Columbus had discoursed a few yeares before. Leauinge this, they fayled directely to Calicium, a porte of Spayne, where they were honourablye receaued.

The Equinoctial

Canibales

Fyue hundreth pearles for one bell. Wine of the iuyse of frutes

An Iland wythout fresh water.

Broad leaues.

The land of

Pearles

A hundreth and xxx. pearles in one shelfishe. Antiglia. Calicium

### ■ The thyrde viage of Vesputius.



Esputius beyng called from Castile to serue Emanuel the King of Portugale, in the yeare of Christe. M. ccccc. ij. the tenth daye of May, departed from the hauen of lisburne, and sayled downe by the coastes of the sea Atlantike, vntil he came vnder the Equinoctial lyne. And the xvij. daye of Auguste, they arryued at a certayne lande where they sound a kind of beastly people. This land is situate toward the South, syue degrees beyonde the Equinoctial lyne. A greate multitude of the inhabitantes wer gathered together, and as wel as they coulde by signes and poyntinges, desired our men to come alande and to see they countrey. There

were two in the shippe, which toke vpon them to vewe the lande, and learne what spyces and other commodities might be had therein. They were appropried to returne within the space of fine daies at the vttermost. But when eyght dayes were now paste, they whiche remayned in the shippes, heard yet nothing of theyr returne: wheras in the meane time great multitudes of other people of the same lande resorted to the Sea syde, but could by no meanes be allured to communicacion. Yet at the length they broughte certayne women, which shewed them felues familier towarde the Spaniardes: Wherupon they fent forth a young man, beyng very strong and quicke, at whom as the women wondered, and stode gasinge on him and feling his apparell: there came sodeynly a woman downe from a mountayne, bringing with her fecretely a great stake, with which she gaue him such a stroke behynde, that he fell dead on the earth. The other womenne foorthwith toke him by the legges, and drewe him to the mountayne, whyle in the mean tyme the men of the countreye came foorth with bowes and arrowes, and shot at oure men. But the Spaniardes dischargeing soure pieces of ordinaunce agaynst them, droue them to flighte. The women also which had slayne the yong man, cut him in pieces euen in the sight of the Spaniardes, shewinge them the pieces, and rosting them at a greate fyre. The men also made certayn tokens. wherby they declared that not past. viii. daies before, they had in lyke maner ferued other christian men. Wherfore ye Spaniardes havinge thus fuftayned fo greuous iniuries vnreuenged, departed with euyl wil: fayling therfore further toward ye fouth, they found a nacion of great multitude, and of much genteler condicions, with whom thei remained. viij. dayes, bartering and changeing ware with them. Sayling on yet farther, they went beyond ye line called Tropicus Capricorni, where the fouth pole is eleuate. 32. degrees: and wheras in those parts thei found no great riches, they failed yet further fouthward vntill ye pole was eleuate. lij. degrees: where thei came into fuch a tempeste, that they were enforsed to gather vppe theyr sayles, and to rowe only with the maste, directinge theyr viage toward the costes of Ethiopia, from whence they returned againe to Lisburne in Portugale.

The sea Atlantike.

Three of the Spanyardes slayne and eaten.

Fearse and cruele

A ciuile people.

The south pole elenate. lij.degrees.

Lisburne.

### ■ The fourth viage of Vesputius.



His nanigation was attempted in the yeare of Christ. M. ccccc. iij. but was not brought to the ende hoped for, by reason of a missortune which chaunced in the goulse of the sea Atlantike. Vesputius entended in this viage to sayle to the Ilande of Melcha, beyng in the East, in which is sayde to be great ryches, and the stacion of restinge place of all shippes comming from the goulse Gangeticus, and from the Indian Sea. This Melcha, is situate more toward the West, and Calicus more enclininge towarde the south. Vesputius came syrst to ye grene Ilandes, called Insula uerides: and sayled from them to Serraliona, beynge in the Southe

partes of Ethiopia: from whence faylinge on yet further, he sawe in the middest of the sea an Iland, high and merueylous: where also the M[asster]. Pilate of this nauie, lost his shippe by running vpon a rocke: but all the mariners escaped. This shippe was of thre hundreth tunne, and had in it al the power of the nauie. When Vesputius had entered into the Iland, he sound it rude and vnhabited: yet was it full of byrdes: but had no beastes except Lifertes with forked tayles, and Serpentes. Thus makinge prouision for necessaries, he was enforced to returne to portugale, failing of his purpose.

The Iland of

Calicut. Insulæ uerides

A shippe wracke.

Lisertes and Serpents

# • How the king of Portugale subdued certayn places in India: and of the ryche Cytie of Malacha.

The Portugales bild fortes in the Easte partes.

Alphonsus

Aurea chersonesus.
The great and ryche cytie of Malacha
Saracens.
Malacha besieged
The king fighteth ou an elephant.

Plenty of copper.

Marchaunts. Spyces.

The cytie of Goa-

The Ambassadors make a league wyth Alphonsus
The west Ilandes
Cuba.

Iucatana.

Cozumel or Sancta Crux. Hispana. Suger presses.

The wood called Guaiacum.

Orasimuche as therefore in the yeares followinge, there were more often nauigacions made from the West by the south into the East, and the Portugales had now sounde a safe passage by ye sea, they thought it expedient for theyr better safetie, to make certaine fortifications and places of refuge in the Easte. The which theyr intent the better to accomplishe, King Emanuel appoynted one Alphonfus an experte man on the sea, to be captayne of this viage. Who, desyring to reuenge the losses and injuries which the Portugales had before sustained, sayled directly to Aurea Chersons was now called Malacha, a merueylous great and riche

citie, whose king is an infydel of the secte of the Moores: for euen thus farre was the secte of Mahumet extended. Alphonfus therfore at his coming thether, befieged the cytie, and made warre agaynst the Saracens whiche helde the fame. In this conflict a greate noumber of theyr enemies beynge flayne, the Portugales entred into the citie by forse and kept the same, permitting free libertie to theyr souldiers to spoyle, kyll, and burne. The king himfelfe, fyghting vpon an Elephante, and beyng fore wounded, fledde with the refydue of his companye. A greate numbre of the Moores were slaine with the losse of a fewe Portugales: manye were taken, and great fpoyle caried awaye, in the whiche were feuen Elephantes, and all kyndes of ordinaunces perteyning to the warres, made of copper, to the noumbre of two thousande pieces. The cytye beinge thus taken and sacked, and the enemyes drieuen to flyghte, Alphonfus the Capitayne the better to prouyde for the fauegarde of the Christians, buylded a strong forte at the mouth or entraunce of the river which runneth through ye citie. At this time, that is to witte, in the yeare of Christ. M. ccccc. xij. there were in Malacha many straungers and marchauntes of dyuerfe nacions, whereby the cytie was replenished with great ryches and abundaunce of spyces. They of theyr owne mocion, defyred to make a leage with Alphonfus, and were of him gently receaued: So that for theyr better fafetie, he permitted them to dwell in the houses neare about the forte. And by this meanes, this markette towne was reedified and broughte to muche better flate than euer it was before. These thinges thus happely atchiued, and al thinges in Malacha fet in good order, Alphonfus leauing in the forte a garrison of. vi. hundreth valiante fouldiours, returned into India, where he besieged the chiefe castell of the cytic of Goa, which (he) a fewe yeares beefore, hadde with no fmal daunger of our men, and great flaughter of their enemies, subdued vnder the dominion of Emanuel kynge of Portugale, and was now possessed of the mores, he manfully recouered agayne, and enforfed them to render vp the fame. Also the ambassadours of the Kinge of Narsinga, the Kinge of Cambaia, and the King of Grosapha with the legates of dyners other kinges and Princes, offered them felues to be at a leage wyth Alphonfus, and thereupon broughte theyr prefentes vnto hym. No leffe power and dominion obtayned the king of Spayne in the Ilandes of the Weste partes: In so muche that at his commaundement, were buylded fixe townes in the Ilande of Cuba. Lykewyse in the Ilande of Iucatana, was buylded a greate cytie wyth fayre houses. The Ilande of Cozumella, the Spanyardes called Sancta Crux, beecause they came fyrste thether in Maye, on the daye of the Inuencion of the Crosse. In the Ilande of Hifpana or Hifpaniola, were erected. 28. fuger preffes, to preffe ye fugre whiche groweth plentifully in certaine canes or redes of the same countrey. From hence also is brought the wood of Guaiacum, otherwyse called, Lignum Sanctum, wherewith dynerse diseases are healed by the order of the newe dyete.

# ■ Of the Iland of Medera, and the fortunate Ilandes, otherwyfe called the Ilandes of Canaria.

Medera ot Madera.

Sawe milles Fayre tree Etwene Spaine and the Ilandes of *Canaria*, is the Ilande of *Medera*, which the Spaniardes in our time founde vnhabited and faluage. But perceauinge that the foyle thereof, was very fruitefull, they burnt the woodes, and made the ground apt to bringe foorth corne, and buylded many houses, and so tilled the same, that at this day is no where sounde a more fruiteful lande. It hath in it many springes of fresshe water and goodly ryuers, vpon the which are bylded manye sawe mylles, wherewith manye sayre trees, lyke vnto Ceder and Cypresse trees, are sawed and cut in sunder, whereof are made most sayre tables, coberdes,

cofers, and chayres, and fuch other curious workes made of wood. These trees are of redde colour, and swete

fauour, the bodies and braunches whereof are broughte into Spayne in great plentie. The Kynge of Portugale thought it goode to plante in this Iland, that kynde of redes in which fuger groweth: wherein he was not deceaued in his opinion: For they growe there mofte fruitefully, and beare fuger which excelleth the fugre of Candye or Sicilia. There were also vynes broughte out of Candye and planted in this Ilande, where they prosper so wel, that for ye moste parte they bring forth more grapes then leaves, and those very great. In this Iland is also great plentie of Partriches, wyld doues, and Peacockes, wild bores, and diuers kindes of other beaftes, which onely possessed the Iland before men dyd inhabite the same. Also the Ilandes called Infula fortunata, (whiche are now called Canaria, for the multitude of dogges which are in them) are fayd to be no leffe fruytefull. These Ilandes are tenne in noumbre, of the which seuen are inhabited, and thre remaine defolate. They which are inhabited, are called by these names: Fracla laucea, Magna fors, Grancanaria, Teneriffa, Ginera, Palma, and Ferrum. At Columbus first comming thether, the inhabitantes went naked, without shame, religion, or knowledge of God. But in successe of time, source of the greatest Ilandes embrased the Christian faith: They have eche of them a private language. Teneriffa and Grancanaria, are bigger then the other. Teneriffa may be fene afarre of, to the distaunce of fiftie leages, in a fayre and clere daye. The reason whereof is, that in the middest of the Iland, ryseth a marueylous great and strong rock, which is thought to be. xv. leages high, and cafteth foorth continuallye greate flames of fyre and pieces of brimftone, as doth the mount Etna in the Iland of Sicilia. The people of these Ilandes, lyue with barlye bread, slesshe, and mylke, They have also greate plentie of Goates, wylde Asses, and Fygges. They lacke wyne and wheate.

Suger

Vynes

The Ilandes of

Christians

A mount of burninge brimstone. Fygges.

# Whether under the Æquinoctial circle or burninge lyne (called Torrida zona) be habitable Regions.

It hath been muche doubted whether habitable regions maye be founde vnder the Equinoctial lyne. Eratosthenes is of th[e]oppinion, that the ayre is there verye temperate. So thinketh Polybius also, affirming that the earth is there verye highe, and watered with many showers. Possidonius supposed that there is no Mountaynes vnder the Equinoctial. Some thoughte that the Equinoctial lyne was extended beyond the earth ouer the mayne Ocean sea: whiche thinge the Poete Homere semeth to infinuate, where he faineth

that the horses which drawe the chariote of [the] sunne, drinke of the Ocean sea, and the sunne it selfe to take his norishement of the same. Whiche sentence Macrobius also soloweth. Neither was Albertus Magnus sarre from this opinion, who supposeth yat the sunne draweth vp so much moysture vnder the Equinoctial circle, as engendreth the cloudes under the poles, where by reason of the excedinge coldnesse, ayre is continualli turned into water. But Ptolomeus thinketh the earth to bee extended beyonde the Equinoctial, whereas he placeth a part of the Iland of Taprobana, vnder the Equinoctial, and also many nacions of the Ethiopians. Many haue thought that th[e]earthly Paradyse was sette vnder that lyne: which opinion is contrary to th[e]auctoritie of the holy scripture which witnesseth the two famous sluddes Tigris and Euphrates to springe oute of Paradise: whiche neuerthelesse we know from the North partes to fal into the goulse called Sinus Persicus: but as concerninge the heate vnder the Equinoctial lyne, the nearenesse of the sunne, or the directe beames of the same, are no fufficiente causes why vnder that line should be no habitable regions, if we consider how those places are otherwyse shadowed, and tempered with the moystenes and dewes of the nightes, which are all the yeare throughe of equal length with the dayes. Yet wyl no man denye, but that vinder the Equinociial throughoute all the burninge lyne there are manye wildernesses and desolate places, lacking water, and incommodious for the lyfe of man: Albeit euen in Ethiopia, people dwell neare to the ryuers and woodes. Plinie also fayth that one Dalion, and Aristocleon, and Bion, and Basilides, went Southward beyonde Meroæ whiche is almoste vnder the Equinoctial. And that Simonides who writte the descripcion of Ethiopia, dwelte fyue yeres in Meroæ: whiche Ilande, (beeynge in the fyrme lande and compassed aboute wyth the Ryuer of Nilus) he affyrmed to bee situate. 972. thousande pases beeyonde Syenes of Egypte, as the searchers of Nero declared. But at Sienes the Astronomers appoynte the sommer conversion of the sunne: and that there the burninge lyne beginneth, being distaunte from the Aquinoctial soure and twentie degrees, that is twelve thousande surlonges. Wherby we maye perceaue that Meroæ is fituate fome what beeyonde the myddest betwene the Equinoctial and Sienes. Ptolomeus also descrybeth the Region of Agissimba to bee inhabited beeyonde the Equinoctial. Lykewyse the Mountaynes of the Mone, called Montes Luna, out of the which, the fennes or marifes of the river Nilus have their fpring and originall. He addeth hereunto that there are certayne Ethiopians called Anthropophagi, Libr. i. Capit. v.

Erathosthenes.

Polibius.

Possidonius.

The Equinoctial line
The poet Homere

Macrobius. Albertus Magmıs.

Ptolomeus.

Taprobana Ethiopes

Tigris and Euphrates.
Sinus Persicus.
The nearenes of the sunne.

Temperatenes voder the Equinoctial.

Torrida zona.

Ethiopa. Plinie.

The Iland of Meroæ Syenes in Egipte. The conversion of the suone. Of the furlonges of Italie viii. doe make one Italien myle, conteyning a.m. [thousand] pases.

Agisimba.

Montes Lnnæ.

Palundes Niii.

Ethiopes

Anthropophagi.
Habitable regions
how farre
extended.
Clima.

that is, fuch as eate mans flesse, which inhabite regions beyond the Equinoctial about the space of xvi. degrees. And thus the inhabitacion of men is found to be extended. x. hundreth thousand pases beyonde the Equinoctial lyne. Whiche space conteyneth no lesse then two clymes of earth. And a clyme is a porcion of the worlde between South and North, wherein is variacion in length of the daye, the space of halfe an houre.

### I Finis.

■ Thus endeth the fyfth boke of Sebastian Munster, of the landes of Asia the greater, and of the newe founde landes, and Ilandes.

1553.



■ Imprinted at London, in Lombarde Strete, By Edward Sutton.

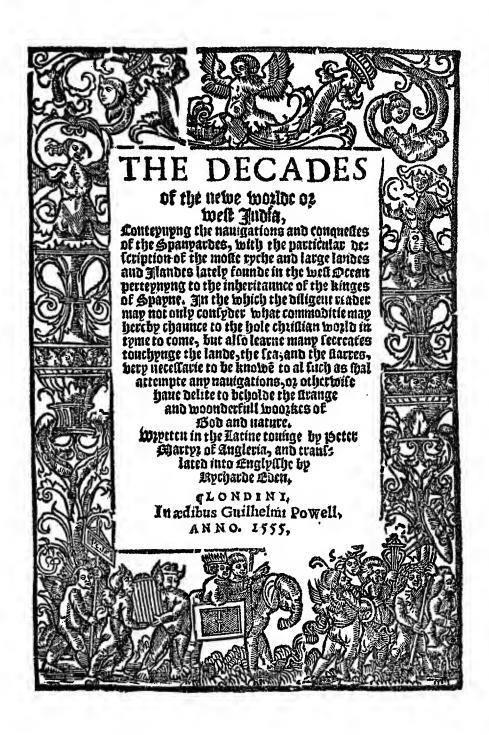


■ To al aduenturers, and fuche as take in hande greate enterpryses.

Who hath not of fowrenes felte the bitter taft, Is not worthy of fwetenes to take his repaft. To cracke the nutte, he must take the payne, The which would eate the carnell fayne. Who that of bees feareth the flinge, Shal neuer by hony haue great wonninge. As the fwete Rose bringeth forth the thorne, So is man truely to loye and payne borne. The byrde vpon hope byldeth her nefte, Where oftentymes she hath but euyll reste, Yet is she not therby drieuen to suche feare, But yat fhe performeth the fame the nexte yeare. Much cafting of periles doth noble corage fwage Yet do not I commende rashenes or outrage. What foles do fable, take thou no hede at all, For what they know not, they cal phantaftical. Nought venter nought haue, is a faying of old. Better it is to blow the cole, then to fyt a cold. Fortes fortuna adiuuat, the Latin prouerbe faith, But fayleth to fuch as faynt and lacke fayth. God giueth al thinges, but not ye bul by ye horne The plowman by trauaile encreafeth his corne. As fortune fauereth thou mayst be riche or poore, As Crefus or Irus that beggeth at the dore.

■ Omnis iacta sit alca.

### [The Third English book on America.]



#### Befyde the Decades (the table of whose contentes yow may reade in the ende of the booke [see pp. 391-397.]) are contented furthermore in this boooke thefe thynges followynge.

jur incrinor	e in inis ooooki	theje thynges followynge.				
$\bigvee$ C Of the landes and Handes lately founde Folio	. 149. [ <i>þ</i> . 186.]	The hystorie of Paulus Iouius of the ambassade of great				
The popes bulle and donation 167. and	. 171. 2. 201.]	Basilius Prince of Moscouia to pope Clement the seuenth.	246	ГД	308.]	
The hystorie of the Weste Indies, wrytten by Gonzalus		Other notable thynges as concernynge Moscouia, gathered	2/0.	12.	300.1	
Ferdinandus.	174. [p. 208.]	owt of the bookes of Sigifmundus Liberus.	280	ГА	a+Q 1	
The ordinarie nauigation from Spayne to the Weste Indies.	175. [p. 210.]	The description of the regions and people lyinge North	209.	12.	318.]	
Of two notable thynges as touchynge the West Indies:	-73. [210.]	and Easte from Moscouia to the ryuer Petzora and the pro-			•	
and of the greate ryches brought from thense into Spaine.	176. [ø. 211.]	nince of Iugaria and the ryuer Obi. &c.	20.4	ГА	999	
Of the golde mines and maner of woorkynge in them	177. [p. 211.]	Of the famous ryuer of Tanais.	294.			
The maner of fysshynge for pearles	180. [p. 213.]	More directly from Mofcouia to Cathay.	297.	12.	324.	
The familiaritie that the Indians have with the deuyl	181. [p. 215.]	Of the Tartars. 299. [p. 327.] The nauigation by the frosen see	298.	[2.	323.1	
Of temperate and habitable regions vnder the Equinoc-	[23-]	The letters missine which kynge Edwarde the. vi. sent to the	1. 303.	ιν.	330.1	
tiall line. &c.	184. [ø. 217.]	kynges, princes, and other potentates inhabitynge the north				
Of dyuers particular thynges, as woormes, ferpentes,		east partes of the worlde towarde the Empire of Cathay. 306. ar	d 208	: Г <i>а</i>	222 ]	
beaftes, foules, &c.	185. [p. 218.]	The letters of the prince of Moscouia sente to kynge	.a. 300	· LP· .	223.1	
Oftrees, fruites, and plantes, &c. 194. [p.225.] [Of Reedes or Car	nes.196. p.227.	Edwarde. 319. [These are not included in the work.]				
Of the venemous apples wherwith the Canibales inveneme		Other notable thynges as touchynge the Indies: and of				
theyrarrowes.199.[p.229.] Of fysshes & theyrmaner of fysshyng	ze. 201. [ <i>p</i> .230.]	the foreknowleage that the poet Seneca had of the fynd-				
Of the ryfynge and faulynge of owre Ocean fea and the		ynge of the newe worlde and other regions not then knowen.	310.	Γø. *	337.]	_
fouth fea called the fea of Sur	204. [p. 233.]	Of the greate Ilande whiche Plato cauled Atlantica or Atlan-	J	LP	337.3	
Of the streight of lande beinge betwene the north and		tide. 310. [p. 337.] Of the coloure of the Indians.	311.	Γø.	338.1	-
foutb fea.	205. [p. 234.]	Why they were cauled Indians			339.]	
Howe thynges of one kynde, dyffer by the nature of the		The fyrst discouerynge of the West Indies			339.]	
place: and of the beaftes cauled Tygers.	206. [p. 235.]	What maner of man Christopher Colon was, and howe he	_			
Of the maners and customes of the Indians of the firme	0.5.	came fyrit to the knowleage of the Indies	313.	[p.	340.]	
lande and of theyr women.	208. [p. 237.]	What laboure and trauaile he tooke in attemptynge his		_	_	
Of the Ilandes Hifpaniola and Cuba	210. [p. 239.]	firste vyage to the Indies.			340. <u>]</u>	
Of the Hande of Cuba and other	213. [p. 241.]	Of newe Spaine cauled Noua Hispania or Mexico.	315.	<i>p</i> . :	342.]	
Of the lande of Baccallaos.	213. [p. 242.]	Of Peru. 316. [p. 343.] Of the great ryuer cauled Rio de la Plat	.a. 316	). [p.	343.	•
Other notable thynges gathered owt of dyners autours: and of the vniuerfall carde and newe worlde	ara få aut 1	Of the hygher or fuperior India cauled India Tercera		r.		
A discourse of the maruelous vyage made by the Span-	214. [ <i>p</i> . 245.]	or Terciera.	317.	P	344.]	
yardes rounde about the worlde	215. [p. 246.]	Ageyne of the landes of Laborador and Baccalaos.			344.]	
The order of the starres about the pole Antartike.		The discouerynge of the lande of Florida.	319.	Lp. ;	345.]	
The prices of precious stones and spices with their weightes	222. [p. 253.]	An opinion that Europe, Africa, and Asia, are Ilandes: and of certeyne Nauigations abowt the same.	200	ГА	~46 T	
and measures as they are foulde bothe of the Moores and		That the Spanyardes haue fayled to the Antipodes whiche	320.	Lp	346.]	_
Gentyles.	233. [p. 263.]	inhabite the vndermost halfe of the baule of the earth, con-				
Of the weightes of Portugale and India, and howe they agree.		trary to th[e]opinions of the owlde wryters	221	Γ4	347.]	_
Of the dooues of the Ilande of Madera	239. [\$. 270.]	Who fyrst founde the nedle of the compasse and the vse there-	321.	LP.	341.1	
Of the Ilande of faynt Thomas vnder the Equinoctial line,	240. [p. 270.]	of. 322. [p. 348.] The fituation and byggenesse of the earth.	222.	Γø. :	240.1	_
The debate and strife betwene the Spanyardes and Portu-		What degrees are.			349.]	_
gales for the division of the Indies and the trade of spyces.	240. [p. 271.]	A demonstration of the roundenesse of the earth	324.			•
Of the pole Antartike and the starres about the same:	, ,	What credit owght to be gyuen to wryters as touchynge	J-1		333	
and of the qualitie of the regions and disposition of the		the woorkes of nature	325.	10.	351.]	_
elementes abowt the Equinoctiall line: Also of certeyne		The preface to the booke of metals	326.	[p. :	355∙]	
fecreates touchynge the arte of faylynge.	245. [ <i>\$</i> . 277.]	Of the generation of metalles and theyr mines, with the				
A discourse of dyners vyages and wayes by the which		maner of fyndynge the fame.	327.	[p. :	356.]	
fpices, precious stones, and golde were brought in owlde		Of the mine of golde and the qualitie therof	334.			
tyme from India into Europe and other partes of the worlde.		Of the myne of fyluer	340.	p. :	366.]	
Also of the vyage to Cathay and Easte India by the northe		The maner of woorkynge in the golde mines of Egypte				
fea: And of the viages of Sebastian Cabot	249. [ <i>p</i> . 283.]	in oulde tyme.	342.	p. :	369.]	
Of the vyages to Moscouia and Cathay.	249. [p. 283.]	The discription of the two vyages made owt of Englande		F .	7	
A breefe description of Moscouia.	259. [ <i>p</i> . 291.]	to Guinea in Afrike.  A briefe description of Afrike.	343.			
The description of the north regions: and how they are	064 F4 0007	The further proces to Cuines	344.	p.	374.	
habitable, contrary to th[e]opinion of the owlde wryters.	264. [p. 295.]	The fercenda yyange to Guinea	345.	LP .	3/5.1	
Scondia. 267. [p. 298.] Gronlande. 268. [p. 299.] Islande.	209. [p. 300.]	The feconde vyage to guynea.  The maner of fyndynge the Longitude of regions by	350.	$L^{p_{i}}$ .	3/9.]	
Laponia. 270. [\$\nu\$. 301.] Norway Suetia or Suethlande. 275. [\$\nu\$. 305.] Gothia or Gothlande	7. 273. [p. 303.]   276 [4 206]	dyners wayes.	360.	Γø.	280 T	
Finlande and Eningia. 276. [p. 305.] Bothnia	. 275. [p. 305.]	A newe maner of fyndynge the Longitudes of regions.	361.			
The dyfference of regions and causes of great cities.	277. [p. 303.]	A briefe rehearfall of the contentes of the bookes of the Decad	es.&c.	10.	301.1	
THE ATTACAME OF LEGITING WITH AMERICA OF PLANT AVERAGE	-11. (5. 2-1.)		,		221	

#### FINIS.

### ■ The interpretacion of certeyne woordes.

Continente (that is) the firme lande not inclosed with water, or no Ilande. A Carauel or Caruel, a kynde of shyppes.

Hemispherium, the halfe globe of the earth and

Pesus, a ducate and a halfe.

Equinoctial, the line that divideth the heaven and the earthe in the myddest betwene the two poles, in the which when the fonne commeth, the days and nyghtes are of equal length Clime, is a portion of the worlde betwene north and fouth.

Paralleles, are lines whereby the sonne passynge causeth variation of tyme. Gatti Mammoni, Monkeys. Schoenus, is a space of. xl. furlonges. Werst, is an Italian [? Russian] mile. Colonie, an habitacion.

### The Indian language.

 ℂ Canoa, a boate or barke. Caciqui, kynges or gouernours. Zemes an Idole. Tuyra, the denyll.

Machana, a sworde. Areitos, fonges or balades. Tona, the moone. Tonatico, the foonne.

Quines, prestes. Chiuy, a man. Ira, a woman. Boa, a house.

Cauni, golde. Mayani, nothynge. &c.

Note that the Ilande of Hispaniola, is nowe cauled San Domingo by reason of the chiefe city so named. Also saynte Iohns Ilande cauled sancti Iohannis, or Burichena, is otherwyse cauled Boriquen.

# ■ POTENTISSIMO AC SERENISSIMO PHILIPPO, AC SERENISSIMÆ POTENTISSIMÆQVE MARIÆ,

Dei gratia Regi ac Reginæ, Angliæ, Franciæ, Neapolis, Ierufalem, et Hiberniæ: Fidei defenforibus, Principibus Hifpaniarum et Siciliæ, Archiducibus Auftriæ, Ducibus Mediolani, Burgundiæ, et Brabantiæ, comitibus Hafpurgi, Flandriæ, et Tirolis, Richardus Edenus perpetuam optat fælicitatem.



VM IN PRIMO VESTRO ingressu in hanc celeberimam Londini vrbem (illustrissimi Principes) cernerem quanto omnium applausu, populi concursu, ac ciuium frequentia, quanto insuper spectaculorum nitore, nobilium virorum splendore, equorum multitudine, tubarum clangore, cæterisque magnificis pompis ac triumphis, pro dignitate vestra accepti estis dum omnes quod sui est officij facere satagebant, vbi in tanta hominum turba vix vnus reperiatur qui non aliquid agendo aduentum vestrum gratulabatur, cœpi et ego quoque aliorum exemplo (propius presertimad me accedentibus Celfitudinibus vestris) tanto animi ardore ad aliquid agendum accendi ne solus in tanta hominum corona

otiofus viderer, quod vix me continebam quin in aliquam extemporariam orationem temere erupuissem, nisi et præsentiæ vestræ maiestas, et mea me obscuritas a tam audaci facinore deterruiffent. Verum, cum postea penitius de hac re mecum cogitassem, confyderaffemque quam hæc omnia alioqui per fe laude digna, vestris tamen meritis ac regiæ dignitatis eminentiæ comparata, plebeia ac ludicra videantur, cœpi denuo cum animo meo reputare qua in re ita cum immortali rerum memoria fœlicissimum vestrum aduentum gratularer, vt inde nominis vestri sama et splendor, non vllis spectaculorum temporarijs oftentis, fed rerum gestarum gloria, ad posteros perpetuo emanaret. statim diuitias meas. Perscrutor si quid ex penu meo depromere possum quod me ad aliquid agendum vestris heroicis virtutibus dignum excitet. Sed cum penes me nihil tale reperio, agnosco nuditatem meam, atque ad vos confugio. Patrum, auorum, proauorum, Syluam rerum gestarum video, totque preclaatque atauorum vitas et facta recolo. rissimorum principum propagines, vt merito ab ipsis heroibus, Saturno videlicet, Ioue, ac Hercule, cæterisque theanthropis, originem duxisse videantur. Quod cum ita sit, non aliunde profecto quam ex hac fylua materies mihi petenda erit quo in mentibus hominum et æterna rerum memoria, perpetua spectacula rerum a vobis et progenitoribus vestris præclare gestarum, in mundi theatro ab omnibus cum summa nominis vestri fama ac veneratione cernantur. Cum itaque inter cætera a maioribus vestris præclare gesta, nihil sit admirabilius aut maiori laude dignum, quam quod incredibili siducia et plus quam Herculeis laboribus fuperato Oceano, fœlicifsimo tandem euentu, Indiæ Occidentalis ditissimas Insulas atque Continentis amplissimas regiones, mortalium primi inuenerunt, in quibus infinitas incolarum myriades ad fidem Christi converterunt (quo nihil augustius aut Christianis principibus magis dignum excogitari potest) visus sum mihi quod non alia in re magis possem sœlicitati vestræ merito gratulari, quam si nostris quoque hominibus quibus hæc hactenus nihil aut parum cognita funt, innotescere faciam, vt perspectis illorum simul et vestrorum amplissimis imperijs non sine diuina prouidentia (vt credere par est) ad ipsos vsque Antipodes et PLVS VLTRA terminatis, omnes boni, ipsa rerum magnitudine in admirationem ducti, vos ament et venerentur: Malis vero et improbis, os obstruatur si quam in maledicendo voluptatem capiunt. Hæc dum cogito, venit mihi in mentem quod olim adolescens perlegi Decades de Nouo Orbe a Petro Martyre ab Angleria, illustrissimi Ferdinandi regis Catholici, ac tui (Serenissime rex) proaui oratore, Latine conscriptas, atque facræ Cæsariæ maiestati patri tuo dedicatas. autoris fide et eruditione motus, eum præ cæteris in nostram linguam traducendum suscepi, quod non folum vt historicus res Indicas cum fumma fide scriptis mandauit, fed etiam vt philosophus (quod in cæteris scriptoribus desyderatur) naturalium rerum occultas causas reddit, ac admirabilium naturæ operum (quibus hæc vestra India plena est) rationes inuestigat. Atque vt huius Indiæ posterior status cognoscatur, quantusque thesaurus auri, gemmarum, aromatum, aliarumque ditifsimarum mercium ac annui cenfus inde quotannis in Hifpaniam aduehitur, adiunxi doctifsimi viri Gonzali Ferdinandi Ouiedi libellum quem ille Indicæ historiæ generalis Summarij titulo inscripsit, eiusdemque illustrissimi Caroli Imperatoris patris tui nomini confecrauit: Cæteraque plurima ex recentioribus scriptoribus excerpsi, quæ mihi in tam immensa rerum memorabilium bibliotheca, præcipue Quæ, quanta et qualia funt, quantifque parafangis, omnium adnotanda videbantur. heroum ac Argonautarum res gestas toto terrarum orbe tantopere celebratas superent, hæc mea fequens præfacio vulgari fermone ad huius hiftoriæ lectores populumque Anglicum conscripta, satis prolixa oratione indicabit, adeo vt idem hic repetere superuacaneum sit, minimeque necessarium, quandoquidem Anglica lingua tibi Serenissima Regina vernacula est, idemque illustrissimo Regi quod tibi scriptum aut dictum existimen, non folum quod diuino vinculo vnum fitis in carne vna, fed etiam quod eadem animi lenitate, humanitate, affabilitate, cæterisque virtutibus, non minus animi moribus quam Sed neque hic opus est vt ego Latino sermone vestras carnis vinculo vnum fitis. virtutes, animi moderationem, clementiam, religionem, pietatem, educationem, castitatem fœlicitatem, fortunas, opes, munificentiam, victorias, imperia, stemmata, cæteraque huiufmodi multa enumerem, cum præsertim vir nobilis et doctus Leonhardus Goretius Polonus de his omnibus deque fœlicissimo vestro matrimonio, orationæ satis susa tractauit, in qua nihil pretermisit quod ad Celsitudinis vestræ et progenitorum vestrorum gloriam virtute partam, pertineat. Cæterum cum regiæ vestræ virtutes nominisque splendor ac regnorum amplitudo alias per vniuersa Christiani orbis imperia satis nota sint, nisi forte ibi minime vbi maxime nota esse deberent, nempe in hoc Angliæ regno, ideo opere præcium et rem omnibus bonis gratam, quodque mei est officij erga Celsitudines vestras me sacturum existimaui, si hæc nostris (vt dixi) hominibus, nostraque lingua ob oculos contemplanda proposuero. Quod quam sœliciter aut dextre a me factum sit, aliorum esto iudicium Ouam vero fidelitur, fyncere, ac animo in Maiestatis vestras propenso hoc idem aggressus fum, testis est mihi conscientia mea in conspectu illius qui hominum corda et renes scrutatur. Macte igitur virtutis istius animi vestri estote Serenissimi Principes, atque Diuino auxilio freti, pergite ea qua cœpistis fiducia, huius deploratæ ac collapsæ reipublicæ nostræ statum, pristino decori restituere, id quod omnes a vobis expectant atque efflagitant,

pollicentes insuper vobis in eo negotio suam operam in nullo defuturam. Ne terreat vos quorundam canum latratus qui bonis omnibus oblatrant, et tunc definent latrare cum definent viuere. Vulgatissimum semper fuit improbos homines viris probis vel propter inuidiam vel propter dissimilitudinem, solere latrare. Et tamen ille probus semper habitus est, quem peruersi maxime improbauerint. Non est igitur curandum quid de nobis homunculi, fed quid viri boni loquantur. Cogitate (Serenissimi Principes) quod magnanimitate ac maiorum infignijs, aquilis et leonibus fimiles estis. Aquilæ natura est, alta petere, et aduersus solis radios in altum volare. Leonis proprium est parcere Generosus equus per plateas incedens, canes vt fubiectis et debellare fuperbos. animalcula imbella præterit non perturbatus, Virtus non exercita (inquit Seneca ad Non admodum magnificum fuerit mediocrem Neronem) paruam laudem meretur. fortunam probe administrare: Sed tanta rerum omnium licentia non abuti, hoc vero admirabile est: Multo autem admirabilius in iuuenili ac lubrica ætate cui accedat ætas magistra: hijs præsertim qui contumelia lacescuntur, quæ alioqui homines vel placidissimos folet de gradu dejicere. Sed (vt fupra dixi) non est hic mei propositi (Serenissimi Principes) vestras laudes pro meritis decantare, aut exprimere quo modo in summo rerum fastigio vos humiles præbuistis, de quare fusius in præfacione ad lectores tractaui. itaque vt huic epistolæ dedicatoriæ finem imponam, rogo Serenissimas Maiestates vestras vt has meas lucubrationes in hijs autoribus vertendis, (quas vestro nomini consecraui) ea humanitate ac fauore fuscipiatis, quibus omnes beneuolo animo ad vos accedentes, facile admittitis ac neminem rejicitis. Quem admodum enim qui pomarium aut vineam plantauit ac maturos inde fructus collegit, illi merito primitias foluit a quo prima femina primasque arborum insitiones habuit, ita et ego qui a maiorum vestrorum rebus gestis primis fumptis feminibus, hos qualefcumque fructus ædidi, videor profecto mihi, debito vestro honore vos defraudasse, nisi eosdem vestro nomini ac numini obtulissem.

Deus. Opt. Max. Celfitudines vestras perpetuo feruat incolumes, faxitque vt secunda sobolis propagine, summaque pace ac tranquillitate, huius regni habenas ad Diuini nominis gloriam, diu gubernetis.

FINIS.

### RYCHARDE EDEN TO THE READER.



He moste famous oratoure and learned Phylosopher Marcus Tullius Cicero, wryteth, that in all confultations as touchynge owre behauoure and order of lyuynge amonge men, it behoueth vs euer to beare in mynde howe farre the dignitie of mans nature, excelleth the condition of brute beaftes. For they, beinge ruled altogether by fence, delyte in nothynge but beaftely appetites, whereunto they runne headlonge as to theyr onely felicitie. But the mynde of man, beinge of more noble nature, is nuryffhed with knowleage, and taketh pleafure in diuifynge or excogitatynge fume honest thynge, whereby it not onely leaueth amonge men a memorie of his immortall nature, but also engendereth the lyke affection in other that delyte to fee and heare fuch thinges as are commendable in theyr predicessours. And this furely thynke I to bee the cause that eyther the samous factes of woorthy men, or ingenious inventions of experte artificers, haue not onely nobilitate the autours and diuifers of the fame, or fuch to whom they have byn dedicate, but also that parte

Commendation of noble factes.

Mausolus. Cunnynge artificers.

The Tabernacle of Moises. The Temple of Salomon. Hyram.

Trewe glory

Great and sumptuous works

Fame differeth from true glory.

Absolute glory.

What is true glory.

The kynges of Spayne. Heroes.

The certentic of

of theyr commendations have redounded to all fuche as have spente theyr tyme and taken peynes in illustratynge and settynge furthe theyr doynges. For who shulde at this daye have knowen Mausolus the kynge of Caria, with his wyfe Artemisia, or these famous artificers, Scopa, Bryaces, Timotheus, Leochares, or Pythis, if the wonderfull and fumptuous woorke of the fepulcher whiche Artemifia made for kynge Mausolus her husband (beinge of such woorkemanshyppe that it was accompted for one of the marueyls of the worlde) had not geuen vnto all these immortall same, whereas neuerthelesse it coulde not desende it selfe ageynst th eliniurie of tyme confumynge all thynges. There remayneth at this daye no token of the laborious Tabernacle whiche Moifes buylded, or of the renoumed and marueilous Temple that was buylded in Hierusalem by Salomon and renewed by Efdras. Yet shall the name of the excellente artificers Ooliab and Beselchel, and Hyram the kynge of Tyrus, lyue for euer in the memory of men. Furthermore alfo, Salomon hym felfe, although he were many other wayes famous, yet gaue he a greate parte of his glory to that princely buyldynge. But certeynely the most trewe and permanent glory, procedeth of such monumentes as brynge sume great and notable commoditie and profite to the lyfe of men, rather then of the hugious heapes of stones of the Pyramides of Egypt, wherin is nought els to fee but the fonde and barbarous oftentation of fuperfluous riches: Or of the Mazes cauled Labyrinthi, or of horryble great Images cauled Colossi, of knottes inexplicable, of brasen caudrons of monstrous byggenesse, of hauens with echo feuen tymes reboundynge, and dyuers fuche other portentous inuentions, the which as they do delite vs in confiderynge the maruelous arte and witte of fuche artificers as divifed and made the fame, fo are they otherwyse vnprofitable: And brynge rather a fame to theyr inuentoures, then trewe glorye. Perillus was famous by diuifynge his brasen bulle: yet so, that it had byn better for hym to haue byn obscure and vnknowen. They have therefore deferued more trewe commendation whiche in buyldynge of cities, townes, fortreffes, bridges, cundites, hauens, flyppes, and fuche other, haue fo ioyned magnificence with profecte, that bothe may remaine for an eternal testimonie of absolute glory, whose perfection extendeth to the gratifyinge of vniuersal mankind as farre as mans mortalitie wyll permit. The whiche thinge whyle I confider, and caule to memorie howe Cicero defineth trewe glory to bee a fame of many and greate defertes eyther towarde owre citizens, owre countrey, or towarde all man kynde, and the fame to bee of fuch excellencie that the owlde poetes for fume effecte fayned it to bee the sweete Ambrosia and Nectar wherwith the goddes are fedde, and that of such force that who so may drynke therof, shal also become a god, (that is to say immortall and happy) mee thynke verely that (yf man maye be a god to men as holy fcripture speaketh of Moiles and other) the kynges of Spayne of late dayes (if I may speake it without offence of other) may so much the more for theyr iust desertes and good fortune be compared to those goddes made of men (whom the antiquitie cauled Heroes and for theyr manyfolde benefites to man kynde honoured theym with diuine honoure) as theyr famous factes fo farre excell al other, as I dare not fpeake to fuch as haue not yet harde or redde of the fame, leaft the greatnesse therof shulde at the first brunte so muche aftonyfhe the reader that he myght geue the leffe credite to the autoure of this booke, who neuertheleffe hath moste faythfully wrytten this hystorye of suche thynges wherof he hath seene a greate parte him selfe (as being by The house of the contractes of

The counsayl for the Indies The heroicall factes of the Spanyardes.

Great Alexander.

The Spanyardes warres in the Indies.

The benefites that the Indians have receaved by the Spanyardes.

Lybertie. The Canibales,

Feareful idlenesse

Isai. 64

The warres of Moises.

The Iodians subdued to the fayth.
Isai. 42.

The contemplation of gods workes.

The Christian Empire enlarged.

The conversion of the gentyles.

Leuiathan.

the moste catholyke and puissaunt kynge Ferdinando appoynted a commissionarie in th[e]affayres of India) and gathered the refidewe partly by information and partly out of the wrytinges of fuch as haue byn (as Vyrgyll wryteth of Eneas, Et quorum pars magna fui) that is, doers and parte of fuch thynges as are conteyned in the hystorie: as Gouernours, Lieuetenauntes, Capitaynes, Admirals, and Pylottes, who by theyr paineful trauayles and prowes, have not onely fubdued these landes and seas, but have also with lyke diliger ce commytted th[e]order therof to wrytinge: And not this onely, but for the better tryall of the trewth herein, haue and yet doo in maner dayly fende from thense into Spayne such monumentes as are most certeyne testimonies of theyr doynge, as yow may reade in dyuers places in this boke. This newe worlde is nowe fo much frequented, the Ocean nowe fo well knowen, and the commodities fo greate, that the kynge erected a house in the citie of Siuile (cauled the house of the contractes of India) perteynynge onely to th[e]affayres of the Ocean, to the which al fuch resorte for neceffaries as attempte anye vyage to this newe worlde, and lykewyse at theyr returne make theyr accompte to the counfayle for the Indies for the golde and fuche other thynges as they brynge from thense. It is therefore apparent that the heroical factes of the Spaniardes of these days, deserve so greate prayse that th[e]autour of this booke (beinge no Spanyarde) doth woorthely extolle theyr doynge aboue the famous actes of Hercules and Saturnus and fuch other which for theyr glorious and vertuous enterpryses were accoumpted as goddes amonge men. And furely if great Alexander and the Romans which haue rather obteyined then deferued immortall fame amonge men for theyr bluddye victories onely for theyr owne glory and amplifyinge theyr empire obteyned by flawghter of innocentes and kepte by violence, haue byn magnified for theyr doinges, howe much more then shal we thynke these men woorthy iust commendations which in theyr mercyfull warres ageynst these naked people haue fo vied them felues towarde them in exchaungynge of benefites for victorie, that greater commoditie hath therof ensewed to the vanquisshed then the victourers. They have taken nothynge from them but such as they them felues were wel wyllynge to departe with, and accoumpted as fuperfluities, as golde, perles, precious stones and fuch other: for the which they recompensed they with suche thynges as they muche more estemed. But fum wyll fay, they possesse and inhabyte theyr regions and vse theym as bondemen and tributaries, where before they were free. They inhabite theyr regions indeede: Yet so, that by theyr diligence and better manurynge the fame, they maye nowe better fusteyne both, then one before. Theyr bondage is fuche as is much rather to be defired then theyr former libertie which was to the cruell Canibales rather a horrible licenciousnesse then a libertie, and to the innocent fo terrible a bondage, that in the myddest of theyr ferefull idlenesse, they were euer in daunger to be a pray to those manhuntynge woolues. But nowe thanked be God, by the manhodde and pollicie of the Spanyardes, this deuelysshe generation is so consumed, partely by the slaughter of suche as coulde by no meanes be brought to ciuilitie, and partly by referuynge fuch as were ouercome in the warres, and conuertynge them to a better mynde, that the prophecie may herein bee fulfylled that the woolfe and the lambe shall feede together, and the wylde fieldes with the vale of Achor, shalbe the folde of the heard of gods people. Moifes as the minister of the lawe of wrath and bondage geuen in fyer and tempestes, was commaunded in his warres to faue nevther man, woman, nor chylde, and yet brought no commoditie to the nations whom he ouercame and possessed theyr landes. But the Spaniardes as the mynisters of grace and libertie, brought vnto these newe gentyles the victorie of Chrystes death wherby they beinge subdued with the worldely sworde, are nowe made free from the bondage of Sathans tyrannie, by the myghty poure of this triumphante victourer, whom (as fayth the prophet) god hath ordeyned to be a lyght to the gentyles, to open the eyes of the blynde, and to delyuer the bounde owt of pryson and captiuitie. What other men do phantasie herein, I can not tell: but suer I am, that lyke as the slowe and brutysshe wyttes, for the sclendernesse of theyr capacitie and esseminate hartes, do neuer or seldome lyste vp theyr myndes to the contemplation of goddes workes and maiestie of nature, but lyke brute beastes lookynge euer downewarde, thynke the worlde to be in maner no bygger then theyr owne dungehylles or cagies, lyttle passynge whether the Chrystian fayth do spreade through the worlde, or bee dryuen to one corner: Euen fo al good wyttes and honest natures (I doubte not) wyl not onely reioyce to fee the kyngedome of God to bee so farre enlarged vppon the face of the earthe, to the consusion of the deuyll and the Turkysshe Antichryste, but also do the vttermost of theyr poure to further the same. For furely, as Gonfalus Ouiedus wryteth to the Emperours maiestie in his hystorie of the Weste Indies, that he thynketh hym no trewe Spanyarde whiche reioyceth not in the good fortune of theyr kynges by whose ayde and godly zeale this myghtie portion of the worlde hath byn added to the flocke of Chrystes congregation, Euen fo do I thinke them no trewe Chrystian men that do not reioyce with the Angels of heauen for the deliuerie of these owre brootherne, owre flesshe, and owre bones, from the handes of owre commune enemie the oulde ferpente who hath fo longe had them in hys poffession, vntyll the fulnesse of the gentyles be accomplyshed accordynge to the time prefinite by hym, who vnto the yeare after his incarnation. M. CCCC. lxxxxii. hath fuffered the greate serpente of the sea Leuiathan, to have suche dominion in the Ocean and to caste such mystes in the eyes of men, that sence the creation of the worlde vntyll the yeare before named, there hath byn no passage from owr knowen partes of the world to these newe landes, whereas nowe the same are moste certeynely knowen to be not past xxx dayes faylynge from Spayne. Neyther yet had the church of Europe any knowleage of the myghtie Chrystian Empire of Preciosus Iohannes, otherwyse cauled Prefbyter Idhannes, Emperour of many Chrystian nations in Ethiope, vntyll the yeare of Chryste. M. CCCC. xxxiii. as largely appeareth in the nauigations of the Portugales, and especially in the booke of Damianus a Goes, wrytten to the bysshop of Rome, Paule the thyrde of that name, of the fayth and religion of the Ethiopians which they have hadde fence the tyme of the Apostles. A thynge certes most woonderfull, and fuche, that yf the fame were not hydde hetherto by gods vnfercheable prouidence, I can not but thynke much negligence or ignorance in owr forefathers and prediceffours vntyll the dayes of the ryght noble, prudent, and Catholike kynge of Aragon Don Ferdinando grandfather to Th[e]emperours maiestie by his eldest dowghter, and to the queenes hyghnesse by his seconde dowghter the most vertuous lady queene Catherine her graces moother: A prince doubtelesse of suche nobilitie, prowes, magnificence, and all other vertues commendable in a prince, that who fo shall indifferently way all his doinges and good fuccesse in all his affayres, comparinge the same to the elenterpryses and doinges atchyued by such famous princes in whome the Greekes and Romans haue fo greately gloryed, maye with one eye perceaue not onely howe farre his noble factes do furmount theyrs, but also wel confyder what noble braunches of iffhewe were lyke to fprynge owt of fo woorthy a flocke. And fuerly if fence the begynning of the worlde, the fauour of god toward men hath byn knowen by fuch benefites and bleffynges as he hath geuen to men, it feemeth to me that in maner (onely Chryste excepted) there neuer lyued man to whom god hath geuen greater benefites and shewed more fauoure. Great doubtlesse was the fauour and mercie that god shewed vnto Noe, by whom he saued the remanent of mankynde beinge but sewe in number. But much greater was the grace which he shewed to kynge Ferdinando vnder whom and by whose meanes he faued not onely the bodies but also the soules of innumerable millions of men inhabytynge a great part of the worlde heretofore vnknowen and drowned in the deluge of erroure. What shulde I here fpeake of Abraham the father of fayth whose promyses were great, and he cauled the frende of god: Dyd he or his posteritie see Israell increase to such multitudes and nations as kyng Ferdinandos posteritie may fee th[e]increase of this spirituall Israell vnto whome as a seconde Abraham he was the father of fayth? Moifes was fo great in the fyght of god that he disclosed vnto hym his secreate name, and miraculously caused a corner of the sea to open at his prayer. But howe greater a myracle was it that he opened vnto the nauie of Don Ferdinando the greate Ocean thought before that tyme to bee without ende, where neuertheleffe he and his posteritie the kynges of Spayne haue nowe planted a newe Israell muche greater then that whiche Moifes ledde throughe the red fea. It were here fuperfluous to speake of Dauid whom Godde founde a man accordynge to his hartes defyre: and yet maye it be doubted whether his plages and fcourges were greater then his benefites? His fonne Salomon for al his inconftant and wauerynge wyfedome and his great ryches obteyned by his nauigations to Ophir, yet was there at this tyme no knowleage of Antipodes, neyther dydde any of his fhyppes fayle abowt the hole worlde, perce the Ocean, and trauerse the Equinoctial line to the linferiour hemispherie or halfe globe of the earthe and sea as dyd the famous shyppe Victoria fent furth by Th[e]emperours maiestie. A thyng doubtlesse so strange and marueylous that as the lyke was neuer done before, fo is it perhaps neuer lyke to be done ageyne: fo farre have the navigations of the Spanyardes excelled the vyage of Iason and the Argonautæ to the region of Colchos, or all that euer were before. And although in the booke of kynges and Paralipomenon it bee hyperborically wrytten that in the dayes of Salomon golde and fyluer were in Hierusalem in maner as plentiful as stones, and that his feruantes brought from Ophir foure hundreth and fiftie talentes of gold, yet do we not reade that any of his shyppes were so laden with golde that they soonke, as dyd a shyppe of kynge Ferdinandos as yow maye reade in the last booke of the fyrste Decade. Neyther was the dominion of Salomon extended from the ryuer of Euphrates to the lande of the Philiftians and th[e]extreme confines of Egypte to be compared with the large Empire whiche the kynges of Spayne haue in the west Indies: Nor his ryches of golde to be thought much in respect of that which hath byn browght from thense into Spayne as shall playnely appere to al suche as wyll seeke to knowe the truth hereof. But to let passe to fpeake any further of the myracles which god hath wrought by the handes of this noble prince in this newe world among these newe gentyles. Is it not well knowen to all the world what a defence and brasen wall he hath byn to all Chrystendome in that he hath quite dryuen out of Spayne the Moores or Sarasens and Iewes which so many hundreth yeares possessed a greate parte of Spayne to no smaule daungioure of the hole Christian Empire, and yet coulde neuer before bec cleane vanquysshed vntyll the dayes of this noble and Catholyke prince fo named for his warres ageynste the infidelles, whom God rayfed for a Capitayne of his people as an other Gedion vnder whose banner they myght ouercome theyr enemies and pourge his vineyarde from fuche wycked weedes. The which thynge doubteleffe may feeme fo much the greater and more difficulte, forafmuch as in the myddest of the chiefe heate of his chargeable

Prester John the Christian Emperour of Ethiope.

Don Ferdinando kynge of Aragon.

The fauour of god knowen by his benefites.

Noe.

What god hath wrought by kynge Ferdinando.

Abraham. Spirituall Israell.

Moifes.

Dauid.

Salomon.

Ophir.

Antipodes.
The nauigation rounde about the worlde.

The dominion of Salomon. Paral, 9.

The Indies.

The warres of kynge Ferdinando ageynst the Sarasens. The conqueste of the Indies

The conqueste of Naples.

The Emperours

warres ageynste the Moores of Granada, he euen then and at the same tyme sente furth shyppes for the conquestynge of the Indies, as though he and the nation of the Spanyardes had byn appoynted by god eyther to subdue the enemies of the fayth or to bringe theym to Christes religion. The selfe same kynge Ferdinando also abowte the yeare of Chryst. 1503. sente a nauie of shyppes into Italy, where they vanquysshed, chased, and slewe the Frenchemen, and recoursed the kyngedome of Naples with all the dominions belongynge thereunto. By which noble victory, his succession and posteritie as the emperours maiestie and nowe his sonne the kynge owre master and sourraigne lorde haue euer sence enioyed the inheritaunce of the same as of antiquitie by iust and ryght tytle dewe to them and theyr predicessours. And as it is the nature of god not only to shewe his loue and satour to such as haue pleased hym, but also to poure furth the plentie of his grace vppon theyr succession from generation to generation, so hath he with lyke felicitie prospered the reigne of The emperours maiestie who by his wisdome and prowes hath not onely politikly gouerned, but also augmented and inlarged such dominions as sel to hym by discente of inheritaunce. What shuld I speake of his warres and conquestes in India, in Aphrike, in Italie, in Fraunce, in Germanie, and in Flaunders: all the which to be declared accordyngely wolde rather require hole volumes then sewe sheetes of paper. Yet hath one in sewe woordes effectually expressed his dominions and conquestes in these verses followinge,

Impiger expauit rapidas transire per vndas
Oceani Alcides: continuitque gradum.
Maximus at Cæfar, PLVS VLTRA tendere curfum
Aufus, et ignotis est dare iura locis.
Et domita aurifera nunc victor gente reuerfus,
Cætera fub fceptro ponat vt ipse fuo.
Nam pater omnipotens vt famam terminet astris
Iufsit, et imperium fineat Oceano.

An other also breefely hath declared the same in these verses.

Confortem Imperij voluit quia Iuppiter orbis, Aftra Deo cedunt, Carole terra tibi.

And certes who fo well confidereth the progenie of kynges that in fo shorte a time haue linially descended from Don Ferdinando, and howe many kyngedomes they possessed, may see that God hath sulfylled in hym also the promises and bleffynges of Abraham, as to make hym the father of many nations, and his seede to growe great vpon the earth: Also that many kynges shulde come furth of his loynes, and to make a perpetuall league and conuenaunt with hym and his posteritie to bee theyr god for euer. And here to omytte to speake of other: Was there euer better hope or more likenes then now, that these bleffynges and promyses of god shulde continewe in this princely progenie, syth the vertues and selicitie of them al doo so shyne and slorisshe in owr noble and gratious prince kynge Phylyppe, to whom euen in his youth his father (occupied in the warres of Italye and Aphrike) commytted the hole gouernaunce of the kyngedomes of Spayne and the Indies. Of his behauour in Englande, his enemies (which canker, vertue neuer lacked) They I say (if any such yet remaine) haue greatest cause to reporte well: ye so well, that yf his naturall elemencie were not greater then was theyr vnnaturall indignation they knowe them selues what myght haue folowed. The properties of sooles and wyse men are declared in these owld verses.

Quid stulti proprium ? Non posse et velle nocere. Quid sapientis opus: Non velle et posse nocere.

That is to fay: What is the propertie of a foole? To wyl to doo hurte and can not. What is the woorke of a wyfe man? Not to wyll to hurte though he may. But whether he hath lacked poure or wyll, it is knowen to barbers and blere eyde men. Who lamented theyr folly more then he? Who more humbly admytted theyr futes and supplications? Ye who obteyned theyr pardon but he? Beynge a Lion he behaued hym selfe as a lambe, and strooke not his enemie hauynge the swoorde in his hande. Stoope Englande stoope, and learne to knowe thy lorde and master, as horses and other brute beastes are taught to doo. Be not indocible lyke Tygers and dragons, and such other monsters noyous to man kynde. God by the mouth of Isaias the prophet reproueth the Israelites that they knewe not so well theyr dewtie towarde hym as dyd the brute beastes the mangiers of theyr masters. The oxe and the asse (sayth he) knoweth the mangier of theyr master, but Israell knoweth not me. For shame let vs not be woorse then oxen and asses, and lyke vnto horses and mules in whom is no vnderstandynge. But O vnthankefull Englande and voyde of honest shame? Who hath geuen the the face of a hoore and toonge of a serpent without shame to speake venemous woordes in secreates ageynst the annoynted of god. O paynted hoore that hast Chryste in thy mouth and the deuyl in thy harte. Hathe not the pocke of thy licentiousnesses brushe furth in maner to thyne owne destruction. Howe longe wylt thou nurysshe in thy boosome

Gen. 17.

The kinges maiestie

Apostrophe to Englande.

Isai. 1

that ferpente whose nature is to deuoure her moother? Take a vomyte in tyme least thy disease become vncurable. What neede I rehearfe vnto the thy manyfolde infirmities and deformities whiche thou arte faulen into by thyne owne owtragiouinesse? If the greefes of them bee to thee vnsensible by reason of thy feeblenesse and longe fickenes, take vnto the that glaffe wherin thou gloryest with the Iewe and thynkest that thou seess all thynges and canst iudge all mysteries: Looke I say in that pure glasse and beholde thy owne deformities, which thou canste not or wylte not feele. I feare greatly that if thou looke therein diligently and looke euen throughe thy felfe, thou wylte abhorre thy felfe to fee howe many monsters lye hid in the vnder the shape of man. There is euen nowe great talke of the in the mouthes of all men that thou hast of late yeares brought furthe many monsters and straunge byrthes, wherof dyuers men make dyuers interpretacions more monstrous then the monsters theim felues. But shall I breefely and simply declare vnto thee the signification of thy monsters? Fyrst then confyder that they are monsters of mankynde and not of other beastes. Secundarily marke well that in them al, the headde is perfect, fo that the monstrositie groweth owt of the body, although not owt of the hole body but certeyne partes therof. But not to go to farre. Confyder ageyne that diforder of the partes is a deformitie to the hole. One hath well interpreted that fuch monstrous byrthes fignifie the monstrous and deformed myndes of the people myffhapened with phantastical opinions, dissolute lyuynge, licentious talke, and fuch other vicious behauoures which monftroufly deforme the myndes of men in the fyght of god who by fuche fignes dooth certifie vs in what fimilitude we appere before hym, and thereby gyueth vs admonition to amende before the day of his wrath and vengeance. What deformed beaftes are more monstrous then lyinge, rebellion, strife, contention, privile malice, flaunderynge, mutterynge, conspiraces, and such other devilysshe imaginations. But O Englande whyle tyme is gyuen thee, circumcife thy harte. Put to onely thy good wyll, and thou mayste fynde grace and fauoure to recouer thyne aunciente bewtie whiche hath fo longe been defaced. Thou hafte nowe a kynge and queene that defyre thee to remember thy dewtie, and holde theyr armes abrode to embrase thee yf thou wylt drawe nere vnto them. They are fory to occupie the whyppe yf thou mightest otherwyse bee brought to obedience. But yf thou take pledfure to perfuft in frowarde stoobbernesse, knowe thou that they are Lions whelpes and conquerours of monsters whereof thou hast had fuche experience, that proudely trustynge in thyne owne strengthe, and attemptynge lyke an other Nemroth to buylde a newe towre of confusion, the woorkes of thy giantes were miraculously ouerthrowne by a woman who deliuered thee from that captiuitie, whereby thou oughteste to knowe the daungiour thou wast in, and bee thankefull to thy deliuerer. Beware therefore leaste whyle thou contemne the peaceable princes that god hath fent the, thou bee lyke vnto Isopes frogges to whom for theyr vnquietnesse, Iupiter sent a hearon to picke them in the hedes. Consider what benefites thou mayst receaue at theyr handes if thou doo thy dewtie towarde them. Consyder ageyne that as they are able, fo may thy gentelnesse make them wyllynge to recompense the same. Stoppe thyne eares from vayne fables as from the inchauntynge Mermaydes. For as manye fpeake of Robbyn Hoode and of his bowe that neuer shot therin, so doo fooles prate of such thynges as they knowe not. But O god? what phantasies are nowe in the heades of men? Howe redy they are to inuent lyes and tales? and of howe finaul sparkes they kyndle great flames? Summe are fo curious to fynde faute in other, that for lacke of iust matter woorthy reproche in them whom they defyre to depraue, they fpeake euyll of theyr parentes and kynred of whom they knowe as lyttle. And not so satisfyed they dispise and with lyinge disprayse theyr hole nation and countrey. Ye sum take such pleasure herein, that if they can fynde noughte els to disprayse, they wyll fynde saute in suche as they sauour not, bycaufe they weare not theyr apparell as they doo, or perhappes are not fo effeminate as they, or eate not as they eate, or fight not as they fyght, fo parciall is the judgement of fooles in theyr owne rudenesse, thynkyng them felues the better for disprayfynge of other. Spayne is a beggerly countrey fayth one: Th[e]emperour is but poore fayth an other: He is deade fayth an other: The Indies haue rebelled fayth an other, and eyther there commeth no more golde from thense, or there is no more sounde nowe: with suche other salse and licentious talke divifed by vnquiet braines in whose heades the hammers of fedition fease not to forge ingens of iniquitie. If I shulde here answere to all these querels particularly and as the woorthynesse of the thynge requireth, I myght fynde matter fufficient to make a volume of iuste quantitie and perhappes be tedious to summe. Yet not to paffe ouer fo great a matter vntouched, and partely to stoppe the mouthes of suche impudente lyers, I haue thought good to fpeake fumwhat hereof. Fyrst therfore to speake of Spayne, and by the testimonie of oulde autours to declare the commodities therof: Plinie a graue and faythful autour, in the last boke and last chapiture of his natural history greatly commendynge Italy aboue al other contreys, giueth the fecond prayse vnto Spaine, afwel for al fuch thynges as in maner the heuen can geue and the earth brynge furth for the commoditie of this lyfe as also for the excellente wittes of men and Ciuile gouernaunce. Also Diodorus Siculus in the fixt booke of his Bibliotheca fpeakynge of Spayne (cauled of the Greekes Iberia) writeth that when in the mountaines named Pyrinei th[e]inhabitantes burnte vp the wooddes, there ranne owt of the mountaynes as it were dyuers streames of pure fyluer molten by the heate of the fyre. But the estimation and price of syluer beinge at those dayes to them vnknowen, the Phenician marchauntes bought the same of them for thynges of smaule value: And caryinge

Monstrous byrthes.

The significations of monstrus byrthes.

The deformity of monstrous myndes.

The kyng and Oucene.

How curious summe are to fynde faute in

Lyes Imagined.

Commendations of Spain

Ryche syluer mynes in Spayne. The Romans inriched by the syluer of Spayne

The Carthaginensis inriched by the syluer of Spain

The commodities of Spain

The sygne of the steeple.

Englande impouerisshed, Spayoe inriched.

Siluer mines founde of late in Spayne.

Syluer brought frome Peru into Englande.

Th[e]emperours reuenues from the ladies.

The Ilandes of the Southe sea.

The Ilandes of Maluca.

it into Grecia, Asia, and other countreys, got great rychesse therby. For the desyre of gaynes (sayth he) so greatly moued the marchauntes, that when more fyluer remayned then myght lade theyr shyppes, they tooke the leade frome theyr ankers, and put fyluer in the place therof. The Phenices by these gaynes beinge made very rychc, dyd affigne many colonies both in Sicilie and the Ilandes there abowt, and also in Libya, Sardinia, and Iberia. But after many yeares when the Iberians (that is the Spaniardes) knewe the price of fyluer, and applyed them felues to the feekynge of metals and founde great plentie of fyluer, they obteyned greate ryches therby forafmuch as in maner al that earth of the mountaynes is fo replenysshed with fyluer that it is a marueylous thynge to confyder the nature of the region and the continual laboure of the woorkemen in those mynes. Lykewyse when afterwarde the Romans fubdued the Iberians, the Italians which for the defyre of gaynes fearched those metals, gotte great rychesse by the same. For they deputed to that laboure a multitude of bowghte seruauntes, whiche fearchynge the vaynes of metals in dyners places, and percyng the earth dyners wayes for the space of many furlonges, browght furthe great plentie of golde and fyluer. But the rychesse of these-mynes was fyrst founde at fuch tyme as the Carthaginenses (the enemies of the Romane Empire) had the Iberians in subjection: which was the cause that theyr poure afterwarde increased. For, with monye hyringe the best and moste experte fouldiers, they kepte greuous warres ageynst theyr enemies. And not vsynge the ayde eyther of theyr owne fouldiers or theyr affociates, they were a terrour to the Romanes, Sicilians, and Libyans, whom they browght into great daungiour by reason they passed them al in abundaunce of golde and syluer. With better fortune therefore, and greater hope of gayne are ryche metals fought in Spayne, the goodnesse of whose foyle yeldeth cloddes of earth conteynynge much golde and fyluer. And these be the very wordes of Diodorus Siculus, which the later wryters doo also confirme. For Iulius Solinus in his Polyhistor, compareth Spayne to the best contreys in plentie of grayne, vyttayles, oyle, fyluer, golde, and Iron. Likewyse Strabo, Statius, and Claudius, do no lesse commende it. It were to longe here to fpeake of the greate plentie of fine woolles lyttle inferiour vnto owrs: also abundaunce of fugar, vines, pomegranates, limondes, and orangies in such plentie that they suffice not only Spayne, but also in maner all Europe: whereas the apples and crabbes of Englande are scarsely able to serue it selfe. And althoughe here fumme wyll objecte, that they lacke corne, woodde, and certeyne other thynges, yet are theyr commodities fo greate otherwyfe, that al fuch thynges are brought them out of other countreys for theyr wares: and that in fuch plentie, that they are there better chepe then ever they were in Englande fence the figne of the fleeple the poore mans Inne was pulled downe in all places. Summe for lacke of other matter, fynde greate faute that in trauaylynge in Spayne, men shalbe serued with halfe a henne, and go to the cookes for theyr meate and to the tauerne for theyr drynke. And what then I praye yow? What inconvenience enfeweth hereof? Is it not better fo to doo then to pay thryse for one thinge as is the maner to doo in summe of owre Innes and in tauernes where all that eate roste meate are beaten with the spitte, as where they that of late in Barthelmewe fayre payde fortie pense for a pygge, where the good man of the house was not a shamed to make his vaunte that he had made foure shyllynges of a pygge, and had in one day taken foure pounde for pygges. But if I shuld here particularly and at large declare howe Englande is in fewe yeares decayed and impouerysshed, and howe on the contrary parte Spayne is inryched, I shulde perhappes displease more in descrybyng the myserie of the one, then pleafe other in expreffynge the floryffhynge flate of the other, which by all reason is lyke dayly to increase, as well for the great rychesse that are yearely brought thyther from the Indies, as also for the ryche syluer mynes that are founde of late in Spayne in the countrey of Asturia as I was credably informed by the woorthy and lerned gentelman Augustinus de Ceratta, Contador (that is) the auditour of the kynges myntes who had longe before byn furueyoure of the golde mynes of Peru, and browght from thense and from Rio de Plata. xiii. thousand pounde weight of syluer which was coyned to the kinges vse in the towre of London where neuer so much hath byn feene at once as fuche as haue byn owlde officers in the mynte doo affirme. What shulde I heare fpeake of the golde which th[e]emperours maiestic receaueth frome all the Indies, whereas onely in the two meltynge shoppes of the gold mines of the Ilande of Hispaniola, is molten yearely three hundreth thousande pounde weyght of. viii. vnces to the pound, wherof the fyfte parte is dewe vnto hym, whiche amounteth to three fcore thousande weyght yearely. Yet doo I not here speake of the golde mines of the other Ilandes and the firme lande reachynge. viii. thousande myles from the north to the south: Neyther of the ryche Ilandes of the fouth fea cauled Mare del Sur, where the kynge of one lyttle Ilande named Tacarequi, Margaritea, or de las Perlas, lying in the goulse of Saynt Michael, payeth yearely for his tribute a hundreth pounde weight of perles: Neyther yet of the fyfte parte of other thynges, as precious stones, brafile, gossampine cotton, spices, and dyners other thynges, wheras also the ryche Ilandes cauled the Maluchas perteyne to the inheritaunce of Castile, although the kynge of Portugale enioy them for certeyne yeares by composition. But the Indies haue rebelled (fay they) and there commeth no more golde from thense. But what if summe of them have rebelled? dooth it therby followe that there commeth no more gold from the other that lyue vnder obedience? But if thou wylte fay that they have al rebelled at once, thou must prove that thou sayest eyther by hystorie or wytnesse of such as know the truth herof, as I (hauing made diligent fearche for the fame) am able to proue the contrarie, and that fuche talke is onely imagined by buse headdes. Ageyne: what if they have rebelled in summe provinces? dooth it follows that they may not age yne be brought vnder subjection as were oftentymes the prouinces of the Romanes and as were in owre dayes dyuers countreys of Englande whiche haue byn fore afflicted with that plage. But whether the fandes of the ryuers and the mountaynes of the Indies bee so emptied with golde that no more can be founde there, I thinke it here fuperfluous to answere to this objection, forasmuch as it is hereafter confuted in the booke of metals where yow shall fynde by experience that metals growe and increase, and that after certeyne yeares, fuche owlde caues of the mynes as haue byn dygged, are ageyne replenyffhed with vre: Alfo that the fprynges of fuche mountaynes turnynge theyr course and breakynge furth in other places, brynge with them greate plentie of fuch golden fande as is founde in the ryuers into the which they faule. What impudencie is it therfore with woordes of reproche to caule hym poore whose poure is so greate, his treasure so infinite, and his doinges fo chargeable, that I beleeue that when fo euer it please almyghtie God to caule hym frome this lyfe to the greate domage of all Chrystendome, it shalbe harde to fynde an other that shall in all poyntes bee so well able to supplye that roome and maynteyne th elimperial dignitie. Let al honest natures therfore learne to fpeake well of princes accordynge to the fentence De Principibus nil nisi bonum, forasmuch as they are the ministers of god who hath theyr hartes in his hande and ruleth the same as seemeth beste vnto hym. For there is no poure neyther good nor badde, but of god: and he that refyfteth or speaketh euyll of the poure, resisteth and speaketh euyll of god. Thou shalt not speake euyll of the prince or ruler of thy people saith saint Paule.

But wheras nowe by the poure of Neptunus (I wot nere with what wynde) I haue byn dryuen thus farre from my nauigations, I haue thought good to turne my fayles and to followe the ordinarie course which I beganne, and by th[e]exemple of this woorthy capitayne kynge Ferdinando, encourage al other to theyr poure to attempte the lyke vyages: As touchynge the which in fewe woordes to declare my opynyon, if any man shulde aske me what I thynke these thinges wyll growe to in tyme, I wyll answere as dooth the autoure of this booke. that when I confyder howe farre owre posteritie shall see the Christian religion enlarged, I am not able with tounge or penne to expresse what I conceaue hereof in my mynd. Yet one thyng I see which enforceth me to speake and lament, that the haruest is so great and the workemen so few. The Spanyardes have shewed a good exemple to all Chrystian nations to followe. But as god is great and woonderfull in all his woorkes, fo befyde the portion of lande perteynyng to the Spanyardes (beinge eyght tymes bygger then Italye as yowe maye reade in the laste booke of the seconde Decade) and beside that which perteineth to the Portugales, there yet remayneth an other portion of that mayne lande reachynge towarde the northeast, thought to be as large as the other, and not yet knowen but only by the sea coastes, neyther inhabyted by any Christian men: whereas neuerthelesse (as wryteth Gemma Phrisius) in this lande there are many fayre and frutefull regions, hygh mountaynes, and fayre ryuers, with abundaunce of golde and dyuers kyndes of beaftes. Also cities and towres fo wel buylded and people of fuch ciuilitie, that this parte of the worlde feemeth lyttle inferiour to owre Europe, if the linhabitauntes had receaued owre religion. They are wyttie people and refuse not barterynge with straungers. These regions are cauled Terra Florida and Regio Baccalearum or Bacchallaos of the which yow may reade fumwhat in this booke in the vyage of the woorthy owlde man yet lyuing Sebastiane Cabote, in the vi. booke of the thyrde Decade. But Cabote touched only in the north corner and most barbarous parte hereof, from whense he was repulsed with Ise in the moneth of Iuly. Neuerthelesse, the west and south partes of these regions have sence byn better searched by other, and sounde to bee as we have fayde before. The chiefe citie in the fouthwest partes of these regions, is cauled Temixtetan, or Mexico in maner vnder the circle cauled Tropicus Cancri, and strongely defended by the nature of the place. For it standeth in a very great lake hauynge abowt it innumerable bridges, and buyldynges to be compared to the woorkes of Dedalus. Th[e]inhabitauntes also can wryte and reade. Summe wryters connecte this lande to the firme lande of Asia: But the truth hereof is not yet knowen. And althoughe the Spanyardes haue certeyne colonies in that part of this lande that is nowe cauled Noua Hispania, yet are the people for the moste parte Idolatours. Howe much therfore is it to be lamented, and howe greatly dooth it founde to the reproche of all Christendome, and especially to such as dwell nerest to these landes (as we doo) beinge muche nearer vnto the fame then are the Spanyardes (as within xxv. dayes faylinge and lesse) howe muche I saye shall this sounde vnto owre reproche and inexcusable slothfulnesse and negligence bothe before god and the worlde, that fo large dominions of fuch tractable people and pure gentiles, not beinge hytherto corrupted with any other false religion (and therefore the easyer to bee allured to embrase owres) are nowe knowen vnto vs, and that we have no respecte neyther for goddes cause nor for owre owne commoditie to attempte fumme vyages into these coastes, to doo for owr partes as the Spaniardes haue doone for theyrs, and not euer lyke sheepe to haunte one trade, and to doo nothynge woorthy memorie amonge men or thankes before god, who maye herein woorthely accuse vs for the flackenesse of owre dewtie towarde hym. Saynt Paule the doctoure of the gentiles (to whose Apostelshippe also these newe gentiles doo perteine) was of such zeale toward the Iewes whom god had rejected, that

The nauigations of the Spanyardes.

Itali is. 1020 myles in lengthe and. 126. in breadthe.

The lande cauled Terra florida, and regio baccalearum.

Looke the last booke, thirde decade.
This region is now cauled Noua Hispania. Sum thinke that this citie is Quinsai of Marcus Paulus. Looke the last booke of the 3-decade, and the beginning of the landes lately found.

The godlye zeale of. S. Paule.

Isai. 66.

Gregorie the First.

Th[e]office of hyshoppes.

England converted to the faith of christ.

This vnifride was afterwarde named Boneface.

Whether any may hee compelled to the faythe.

The tyme of miracles.

Miracles of late

Howe Israell possessed the lande of promesse.

Esdra. 2. cap. 4. he wysshed hym selfe to bee accursed of god for theyr sakes. He went from Damascus to Arabie, preached the gofpell in Grecia, came prifoner to Rome, was fcourged and stoned, and fuffered thryse shypwracke, what then thinke yow he wold do if he were now aliue? Is it to be thought that he wolde not aduenture. xxv. dayes faylynge to come to fuch a marte of foules in fuch redinesse to bee easely obteyned? I beleue verely that neyther death, nor the deuyll, nor Leuiathan, nor the worlde, shulde let hym but that he wolde geue th[e]onfet ageynst them all in hope of victorie by hym by whom he fayth he can doo all thynges. He was not negligent in his office nor ignorant of his rewarde, but trusted to the promesse of him that sayde by the mouth of the prophet Isai: Of them that shalbe faued, I wyl fende sum to the gentyles in the sea, into Aphrike and Libia, Italie, and Grecia, and into the Ilandes a farre of, to them that have not harde of me, and haue not feene my glorie. The like zeale that Paule had, and proceadynge of the fame spirite, hath euer fence Chrystes tyme, moued not only the Apostles, but also many other famous and godly men (as fuperuifours of his testamente) to sende owte preachers into dyuers partes of the worlde to shewe furth the gladde tydynge of the gospell. By this zeale dyd Gregorye bysshoppe of Rome and syrste of that name, when he fawe Englysshe mens chyldren in Rome and asked what nation they were, when answere was made hym in the laten tounge that they were Angli, (that is, Englysshe men) he fayd (alludyng to the fimilitude of the worde) that they myght wel be cauled Angeli, that is, Angels: Meanyng therby that lyke as god had done his part in geuyng them bodies of natural bewtie and comelynesse, so it apperteyned to his office beinge the cheefe pastoure of goddes flocke, to prouyde that theyr foules might be made woorthy to inhabite fuch bodies and the hole nation confecrated vnto god by baptisme. For he sayde furthermore: It is meete that vnto these also, the gospell of life bee preached: And hereuppon immediatly fent preachers into Englande whereby the hole nation was in shorte tyme converted to Christes faith, although fum had receaued the gofpell long before euen from Chrystes tyme by the preachyng of Ioseph of Arimathia who asked the body of Chryste of Pilote, and buryed it reuerently. I wolde to god that there were now many mo fuch Gregories in the worlde: And that there might lyke zeale and gentelnesse bee founde in vs Englysshe men towarde other nations, as we have founde in other towarde vs. Owre predicessources were not otterly evnmyndefull of these benefites, but applyed them selues lykewise to spreade the gospell in other nations. For Vadianus in his booke De tribus terræ partibus, wryteth, that more then feuen hundrethe yeares after the death of Chryste, one Vnefride an Englysshe man and bysshoppe of Mogunce, (nowe cauled Mense) was the fyrste that tawght the fayth of Chryste amonge the Germaynes, at such tyme as the Frankes and Almaynes had passed ouer the ryuers of Rhene and Danubius, and by puttynge the garryfons of the Romans to flight, had poffeffed a great parte of theyr most notable provinces. For albeit that thefe rude and barbarous nations then accustomed onely to warre and robberie did hardly admitte that holfome doctrine at the beginning. Yet by the pollicie and wifedome of the Frankes, it came fo to passe that in maner through owt all Germanie, greate increase of the Christian religion followed there moste ample victories, as the lyke fucceffe is also feene in these barbarous nations subdued by the Spanyardes. Whereby it is apparent, that although fum holde opinion that none owght to bee compelled to the faythe, yet we fee by experience that without difputynge of opinions (lefte the pacientes shulde dye before the phisitians agree of the remedie) these entreprises have taken good effect to the great glory of god who cauleth men vnto hym by dyuers meanes and at dyuers ages of the declinynge worlde, otherwyse nowe then in the tyme of Chryste and his Apostes when the poure of miracles was given vnto men to confirme the newe fayth which had yet preuaited no where in the worlde. Albeit, I beleue verely, that if we wolde take the matter in hande accordyngly, god wolde not forget to ayde vs with miracles if it shuld fo be requisite, as yowe may reade in this booke howe he wrought miracles by the fayth of a fimple mariner even in th[e]infancie of faythe. And fuerlye, lyke as there is no caufe why we shulde anye thynge doubte of goddes goodnesse in this behalfe if the faut be not in owre felues. Euen so, if we wolde syrste sette owre handes to the plowe, we ought to hope that he wolde giue encrease and woorke with vs as he hath doone with other, by whose prosperous successe we may plainely see that it was his wyll that suche thynges shulde go forwarde. For euen Ifraell to whom promesse was made by signes and miracles that they shulde possesse that lande to th[e]inheritaunce wherof, the sea opened it selfe to give them free passage, yet were they commaunded by the poure of the fwoorde to make way, with greate losse and slaughter of men and by force of armes to obteyne the lande promyfed to theyr fathers, whiche neuerthelesse sewe of them possessed that first fought for the same, but lefte theyr carkefes in the wildernesse. Is it not also written of the Iuwes which repayred the walles of the citie of Hierufalem after theyr captiuitie in Babilon, that Nehemias theyr capitaine fet the people in order with fwoordes, fpeares, and bowes to defende the woorkemen? And that also euen the Princes of Iuda wrought vppon the walles and caried burdens? lykewyfe that they wrought with one hande and held theyr fwoordes in the other? And if it were lawful for Israell accordynge to the flefshe, to vse all meanes and pollicies to buylde vp the walles of earthly Hierusalem, howe muche more then ought the spirituall Ifraelites to

The buylding of spirituall Hierusalem.

vie all possible meanes to buylde vp the walles and temples of spirituall Hierusalem, whose fundation is Christe, wyllynge all the nations of the worlde to be buylded vppon the fame. It is the propertie of a wyfe buylder to vse fuch tooles as the woorke requireth. And not at all tymes or in all woorkes to vse one toole. For that that ferueth in foste tymber, wyll not serue in knottie pieces, nor yet for stones. Th[e]expert phisitian vseth vehement remedies for desperate diseases: And cunninge surgians vse burnynge and cuttynge if the case so require, as in cuttynge of the fynger to faue the hande, or in cuttyng of the hand to faue the hole body. Ye it hath fumtymes fo chaunsed that wheras men haue entended hurt, there hath good proceaded therof in fine: As he that wolde haue flaine Prometheus, wounded his wenne with his fwoorde, whereby he was healed of that disease. So is god able to turne euyll into good, and to make thynges that are not, as thynges that are. Euen fo although fumme wyll obiecte that the defyre of golde was the chiefe cause that moued the Spanyardes and Portugales to fearche the newe founde landes, trewly albeit we shulde admitte it to bee the chiefe cause, yet dooth it not followe that it was the only cause, forasmuch as nothing letteth but that a man may bee a warrier or a marchaunte, and also a Christian. Therefore what so euer owre chiefe intente bee, eyther to obteyne worldely fame or rycheffe, (althoughe the zeale to encrease Christian religion ought chiefly to moue vs) I wolde to god we wolde fyrst attempte the matter: And then I doubte not but that it wolde so comme to passe with vs as it dyd with them who of longe time after the beginning of the worlde before menne were accustomed to eate flesshe, thought it first fufficient so to vse them selues amonge beastes that they were not hurte of them: but shortly after, vfed them for theyr commoditie: Then begunne to weare theyr skinnes: And in fine, fell to eatynge of theyr flesshe, and to vse certeine partes of them for remedies ageinst diseases. Euen so may these barbarians by the only conuerfation with the Christians, (although they were enforced therto) be brought to such familiaritie with ciuilitie and vertue, that not onely we maye take greate commoditie thereby, but they may also herewith imbibe trewe religion as a thing accidental although neyther they nor we shulde seeke the same. For lyke as they that goo much in the foonne, are coloured therewith although they go not for that purpose, So may the conversation of the Christians with the gentyles induce theym to owre religion, where there is no greater cause of contrarye to refyste as is in the Iuwes and Turkes who are alredy drowned in theyr confirmed erroure. But these simple gentiles lyuinge only after the lawe of nature, may well bee lykened to a fmoothe and bare table vnpainted, or a white paper vnwritten, vpon the which yow may at the fyrst paynte or wryte what yow lyste, as yow can not vppon tables alredy paynted, vnleffe yow rafe or blot owt the fyrfte formes. They may alfo th[e]eflyer bee allured to the Christian fayth, for that it is more agreable to the lawe of nature then eyther the cerimonious lawe of Moifes, or portentous fables of Mahometes Alcharon. If we were therfore as defyrous to enlarge the fayth of Chryste as to feeke worldly gooddes, why do we deferre to aduenture that wherin we may doo bothe. We muste not nowe looke for a newe Paule or doctoure of the gentiles to bee converted by heavenly revelations: Or for a newe Moifes to leade men through the fea: Or for an Angel to cary men in the ayer from one place to an other as Habacucke the prophete was caryed by the heare of his heade from Iudea to Babilon: Or as Phylippe th[e]appostle was caryed by the spirite from Gaza to Azotus: but muste (as fayth the prophete Isaias) every man exhorte his neyghboure, and bid his broother be of good chere: That the majon and carpenter may buylde togyther, and fay to the glewe or cemente, it is good and faste byndynge. What negligence and slackenesse hath hytherto byn in Christian men in this kynde of buyldynge of goddes lyuely temple, the greate clerke Erasmus hath declared in his booke intiteled Ecclessiastes, whose woordes for the woorthynesse of the autoure, I have here thought good to rehearfe as they are wrytten by hym in the laten tounge in the fyrste booke of the sayde woorke. He wryteth therfore as followeth.

The conversion of the gentiles.

The christian

Isai. 45.

Augustia Christiana

Audimus quotidianas queremonias deplorantium collapfam Christianam religionem, eamque ditionem quæ quondam complexa est vniuersum terrarum orbem, in has angustias esse contractam. Hoc igitur quibus ex animodolet, eos decet ardentibus afsiduisque votis stagitare a Christo vt operaruos dignetur mittere in messem suut (vt melius dicam) seminatores mittere in segetem suam. Deum immortalem, quantum in orbe patet agrorum in quibus aut non dum iactum est semen Euangelicum, aut ita iactum est, vt plus sit zizaniarum quam tritici. Orbis minima pars est Europa: Omnium storentissima pars est Græcia et Asia minor in quam magno successu primum a Iudæa demigravit Euangelium. At hæc sere tota, nonne tenetur a Mahumetanis et ijs qui Christi nomen habent invisum? Iam in Asia maiore quæ latissime patet, quid obsecro nostrum est? quum ipsa Palestina vnde primo estsuxit lux Euangelica, serviat Allophylis? In Aphrica vero quid nostrum est? Nec dubitandum est quin in tanta vassitate regionum sint populi rudes et simplices qui facile possent ad Christum alici, si mitterentur qui facerent bonam sementem. Quid quod quotidie regiones hactenus incognitæ reperitantur, ferunturque superesse quo nullus adhuc nostratium peruenit. Omitto nunc infinitam Iudæorum vim nobis admixtam: omitto plurimos qui titulo Christi tegunt Ethnicos: omitto tantus schismaticorum et hæreticorum phalanges. Quantus in his esset proventus Christo, si gnavi ac sideles mitterentur operarij qui iaciant semen bonum, qui revellant zizaniam, qui plantent plantulas bonas, malas exterpent, qui extruant domum Dei, demoliantur structuras non innitentes petræ Christo, denique qui metant maturam segetem, sed Christo

Presteian Aethiopia rex.

Pilapii.

Franciscani Seraphici. Dominicani Cherubici. Linguæ impericia. Miracula.

Damianus a Goes

To the christian princes.

The sheepe of Europe.

The doctoure of divinitie

An admonition to riche men.

The marchant.

me tant non fibi, et animas Domino colligant, non opes fibi. Nuper Aethiopiæ rex quem vulgus appellat Presteian, per oratorem fuum fubmifit se sedi Romanæ, non nihil expostulans cum pontifice quod ea gens quum a side Christi non fit aliena, tam diu fuerit a tocius orbis pastore neglecla. Quidam viri boni, et propagandæ religionis studiosi, queruntur Pilapios Scythiæ feptentrionalis populum mire fimplicem ac rudem, a nefcio quibus principibus Christianis teneri ditione, fed ita duro premi iugo humano, vt eis non imponatur fuaue iugum Christi, atque ita fpoliari bonis externis, vt non ditentur opibus euangelicis. Pulcherrimum, Deoque gratifsimum erat dare potius quam accipere ijs quos studemus Christo lucrifacere, ac sic eos in ditionem nostram recipere vt gaudeant se subiectos esse principibus sub quorum imperio commodius degant quam ante degebant. Nouimus cicurare bestias feras et horribiles, vel ad voluptatem, vel ad vfum vulgarem: et non nouimus mansuefacere homines vt serviant Christo? Monarchæ alunt qui doceant elephantos ad faltandum, qui doment leones ad lufum, qui doment lynces et leopardos ad venatum: et monarcha ecclesiæ non inuenit quo homines alliciat ad amabile Christi seruicium? Scio vix vllam reperiri beluam domitu difficiliorem quam est Indæus obstinatus, et obduratus hæreticus: quanquam nullum est animal tam immite quod non cicuretur beneficentia et fuauitate. E repertis regionibus euchitur aurum et gemmæ: Sed triumpho dignius erat illuc inuehere Christianam sapientiam auro preciosiorem, ac margaritum euangelicum quod omnibus diuenditis benæ comparatur. Dominus iubet fuis rogare dominum mefsis vt extrudat operarios quod mefsis effet ampla, operarij pauci. Non minus opus est nunc rogare deum vt in tam late patentes agros ejiciat operarios, Sed excusant omnes, alius aliud. Atqui Christiana ditio tot habet myriadas Franciscanorum in quibus probabile est quamplurimos effe qui vere flagrant igni feraphico: nec pauciores funt myriades Dominicanorum, et in his confentaneum est permultos esse Cherubici spiritus. Ex his cohortibus eligantur viri, mundo vere mortui, Christo viui, qui syncere apud barbaras gentes doceant verbum Dei. Excufatur linguæ imperitia. Atqui principes ob humanas legationes inueniunt qui varias linguas perdificant: Et Themislocles Athenienses vno anno sic didicit sermonem Asiaticum vt absque interprete cum rege loqui posset: An idem non studebimus in tam sublimi negocio? Inter barbaras et ignotas nationes Apostoli inuenerunt victum et amictum: et Deus pollicitus est nihil defuturum quærentibus regnum Dei. Nec miracula quidem defutura sunt si res postulet, modo ad sit syncera sides cum seraphica charitate, &c.

Furthermore Damianus a Goes, wryteth in his booke De deploratione Lappianæ gentis, that he was the fyrst that moued Erasmus to speake sumwhat hereof: And that he (Erasmus I meane) was determined to write a iust volume of this matter of he had not byn preuented by death. Albeit (fayth Damianus) in his booke entiteled Ecclefiastes, he dyd not keepe filence of so wicked an vngodlynesse, whiche surely is fuche, that it may in maner make all Christian men (and especiallye such vnto whom god hath gyuen poure and knowleage) giltie of fo heyghnous a crime, that he may take vengeance of them in the day of iudgement before the iuste iudge Chryst. Nowe therfore (fayth he) let the Christian Monarches take heede what accoumpte they shall make before the tribunal of Chryste at the laste daye, when neyther fauoure, nor pardon, or flatterie can take place to bee any excuse for the losse of so manye soules. And these be the very woordes of the woorshipful and lerned man Damianus a Goes, wrytten to the bysshoppe of Rome Paule the thyrde of that name, whom he further chargeth to looke diligently hereunto, as a thynge moste chiefely perteynynge to the office of Christian prelates. Mee thynke verely that the sheepe of Europe shulde by this tyme be so well fedde, that they shulde by good reason be so stronge and mightie in Christes religion (excepte they be infected with the dyfeafe which the phificians caule Cachexia, beinge an euyl disposition of the body whereby the more they are fed the worse they lyke) that many sheppardes myght well bee spared to bee sent to other sheepe which ought to be of the same soulde. For this purpose the doctoure of divinitie when he commenseth, hath his scapular cast over his headde in token that he hathe forfaken the worlde for Christes sake: And his bootes on his legges in token that he shall euer bee in a redinesse to go forwarde in preachynge the gospell, as I doubte not there bee many in Englande wolde gladly doo euen amonge these newe gentyles if they were therto mainteyned by the ayde of the secular poure as in this case it shalbe requisite for the furniture of necessaries hereunto apperteynynge, I must nowe therfore appele vnto yow, yow riche men and rulers of the worlde, to whom god hath giuen gooddes as thynges neyther good nor badde of them felues, but onely as they are vfed wel or euil. If yowe vfe them well, they are the gyftes of god wherwith yow may doo many thynges acceptable both to god and men. And if yow vse them otherwyse, yowe possesse not them, but they possesse yow, and they canker and ruste (as faythe the Apostle) shalbe a testimonie ageinst yow in the day of the great audit. Thinke not therfore that this thynge perteyneth not vnto yowe, if yowe perteyne vnto Christe and looke to haue any parte with hym. Confyder with yowre felues if it were onely to get worldely ryches, howe redve and greedy vowe wolde bee to venture a greate deale to get a thyrde part, without castynge of any perell by lande or by fea, as the wyttie poet Horase hath in fewe wordes descrybed the marchauntes desyre and adventure to obteyne rychesse.

Impiger extremos currit mercator ad Indos, Fer mare pauperiem fugiens, per saxa, per ignes.

The which verses are thus much to say in effecte.

The marchaunt in hope greate rychesse to fynde, By fyer and by water passeth to Inde, By the burnte line or Equinoctiall, To flye from pouertie and hasarde all.

As the poet hath in these verses, by the marchaunt declared the defyre that couetous men haue to obteyne slippery riches, the lyke affection to obteyne worldly fame and honour, maye we see in valiant and noble capitaynes in the warres where they contende to put them felues forwarde to the moste daungerous aduenture as to haue the forewarde of the battayle: a token furely of much nobilitie and manly corage. But oh immortall god? Is it not to bee lamented that men can be fo valient, stowte, and in maner desperate in theyr owne private matters, perteynyng onely to theyr bodies, and yet fo coulde, negligent, and fearefull in goddes cause and thynges touchynge the health of theyr soules? If there were neyther deuyll nor lawe to accuse men before god in this case, shall not theyr owne consciences bee a lawe of condemnation ageynste theym in that they have not shewed that love to mankynde, which the very lawe of nature moueth brute beaftes to shewe one to an other in theyr generations? But what hope is there (excepte god wolde in maner by myracle converte the hartes of fuch men) what hope is there I fay, that they wyll depart with any of theyr gooddes, muche lesse aduenture theyr bodies, to the furtheraunce of Christes religion in these regions beinge fo farre from them, wheras many shewe lyttle loue, charitie, or liberalitie (if not rather crueltie, tyrannie, and oppression) to theyr poore neighbours and brootherne dwelling euen at home at theyr owne elbowes. But as this couetoufnesse is to bee reproued, so is the liberalitie of such to be commended as haue byn at greate coaste and charges in settynge torwarde suche viages: wherein not onely the marchauntes of London, but also divers noble men and gentelmen aswell of the counsayle as other, which bothe with theyr money and furtheraunce otherwyse have furnysshed and fent furth certeyne shyppes for the discouerynge of fuche landes and regions as were heretofore vnknowen, haue herein deferued immortall fame, for as much as in fuch attemptes and daungerous vyages, they have shewed no smaule liberalitie vppon vncerteyne hope of gayne: wherein they have deferued fo much the greater prayse as theyr intent seemed to bee rather to further honest enterprises then for respecte of vantage. And here certeynely in the mention of these viages I myght feeme vngratefull if I shulde omitte to give dewe commendations to the two chiefe capitaynes of the fame as the woorthy knyght fyr Hugh Wylloby and the excellent pilotte Rycharde Chaunceler who haue therein aduentured theyr lyues for the commoditie of theyr countrey: Men doubtlesse woorthye for theyr noble attemptes to bee made knightes of the Ocean or otherwyse preferred if euer god sende them home ageyne although they fayle of theyr purpofe. For as fuche haue obteyned abfolute glory that haue browght great thynges to passe, so have they deserved immortall same which have only attempted the same: forasmuch as fortune (who furntymes fauoureth the vnworthyest) is not in the poure of man. Xerses obteyned glorie in makynge a bridge ouer the fea Hellespontus ioynynge Europe to Asia, and Darius ouer Bosphorus when he passed with his armye towarde the Scythians. No lesse fame and commendation (although not lyke glory) deserued Demetrius, Cesar, Calligula, and Seleucus Nicanor, whiche attempted to cutte in sundre certeyne places cauled Ishmi, (beinge narrowe portions of lande fo dividynge twoo feas, that there is no paffage from the one to the other) and yet neuer finisshed that they tooke in hande, beinge hyndered eyther by deathe, warres, or other chaunces. The auncient Romans and Greekes gaue fuch glorye vnto them that had eyther well deferued of the common welthe, or otherwyse attempted such great enterprises as might bee profitable for mankynde, that after theyr death they caufed Images of golde, fyluer, braffe, Iuery, and marble to bee made to theyr lykenesse, and the same to be placed in theyr solemne haules, palaices, or temples, with certeyne verses made to the commendation of them whom the Images represented. And this no leffe to prouoke and encorage other forwarde natures to the elemulation of their vertues, then also to geue them the due honoure of theyr iust desertes. And surely if euer sence the begynnynge of the worlde any enterpryse haue deserued greate prayse as a thynge atchyued by men of heroicall vertue, doubtleffe there was neuer any more woorthy commendation and admiration then is that whiche owre nation haue attempted by the north feas to discouer the mightie and riche empire of Cathay, by which vyage not only golde, fyluer, precious stones, and spices, may be browght hether by a safer and shorter way, but also much greater matters may hereof ensewe in tyme if it shall please God to gyue vnto Christian men fuch paffage into those regions, whereby fuch familiaritie may further growe betwene the Christian princes

The desyre of wordely fame.

Men are slothfull in goddes cause.

Vyages from Englande.

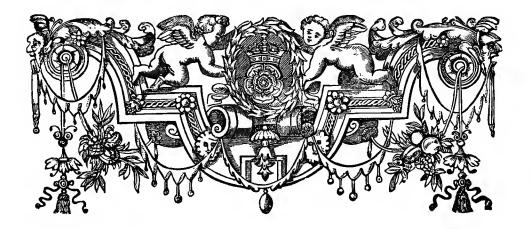
Syr Hugh Wylloby and Rycharde Chaunceler.

Glory and fame.

The rewarde of noble enterprises.

The vyage to Cathay by the north seas. Societie betwene the Tartars and the Christians The Turke. The Sophie. Tambulanes. Baiasetes.

of Europe and the greate emperoure of Cathay, that (as wryteth Haytho De focietate Christianorum et Tartarorum) there can nothynge be imagined more effectuall for the confusion of the Turke if the great Cham of Cathay and the Sophie of Persia on the one syde, and the Christian Princes on the other syde, shulde with one consent inuade his dominions, as dyd Tamburlanes Th[e]emperoure of the Tartars who abowte the yeare of Christe. M. CCC. lxxxxviii. toke prisoner Baiasetes Ottomanus Th[e]emperoure of the Turkes and slewe. xx. thousande of his men in one battayle besyde many other great victories, as yowe may further reade in this booke in the hystorie of Paulus Iouius. And to have sayde thus muche in maner of a presace it may suffice.



## [The Third English book on America,

Which is also

THE FIRST ENGLISH COLLECTION OF VOYAGES, TRAFFICS, & DISCOVERIES.

### The Decades of the newe worlde or west Andia, etc.

#### SECTION I.

### Pietro Martire.

The First Decade, . Of the Ocean.

First printed in 1511.

The Second Decade, . Of the supposed Continent.

The Third Decade, . [The discovery of the Pacific by Vasco Nunez de Balboa, on the 25th September 1513. The voyages of Pedro Arias, and Sebastian Cabot.]

The Second and Third Decades were first printed in 1516.

Of the new found islands (i.e. Yucatan and Mexico.)

First printed in 1521.]

[This eloquent Dedication first appeared in the Second and enlarged Edition of the *Decades*, the printing of which was finished at Alcala on 9th November 1516. Nearly the whole of the following First *Decas* (pp. 65-105) had, however, been previously printed in 1511, and was for the most part written even earlier than that year.]

# ■ To the moste noble Prince and Catholike kynge, Charles, Peter Martyr of Angleria wysheth

PERPETUALL FELICITIE.



He diuine prouidence, frome the tyme that he fyrste created the worlde, hathe reserved vnto this day the knowleage of the great and large Ocean sea: In the which tyme he hath opened the same, chiefely vnto yowe (moste mightie Prince) by the good fortune and happie successe of yowr grandsather by yowr mothers syde. The same prouidence (I knowe not by what destenie) hath brought me owt of my native countrey of Milane, and owt of the citie of Rome (where I continued almost. x. yeares) into Spaine, that I myght particularlye collecte, these marueylous and newe thynges, which shoulde otherwyse perhappes have line drowned in the whirlepoole of oblivion: forasmuch as the Spanyardes (men

woorthy [of] greate commendation) had onely care to the generall inventions of these thynges. Notwithstandinge, I doo not chalenge vnto me only, the thankes of the trauaile bestowed herein, wheras the chiefe rewarde therof is due to Ascanius vicounte Cardinal, who perceauynge that I was wyllyng to departe owt of the citie to be present at the warres of Granatum, diffuaded me from my purpofe. But feing that I was fully resoluted to departe, exhorted and required me to wryte vnto hym fuch newes as were famous in Spayne and woorthy to be noted. I tooke therfore my iorney into Spaine chiefely for the defyre I had to fee the expedition whiche was prepared ageynst the enemies of the fayth: forafmuche as in Italye, by reason of the diffention among the Princes, I coulde fynde nothynge wherewith I myght feede my wytte, beinge a younge man defyrous of knowleage and experience of thynges. I was therefore prefente at the warres: from whense I writte to Cardinal Ascanius, and by fundry epistels certifyed hym of such thynges as I thought moste woorthye to be put in memorie. But when I perceaued that his fortune was turned from a natural moother to a steppedame, I ceased from wrytynge. Yet after I sawe, that by the ouerthrowe of the enemies of owre faythe, Spayne was pourged of the Moores as of an euyll weede plucked up by the rootes, Leaste I shulde bestowe my slippery yeares in vnprofitable Idlenesse I was mynded to returne to Italie. But the singuler benignitie of bothe the Catholyke Kynge and queene nowe departed, and theyr large promifes towarde me vppon my returne from my legacie of Babilon, deteyned me frome my Yet dooth it not repent me that I drewe backe my foote: Aswel for that I fee in no other place of the worlde at this time the lyke woorthy thinges to bee done: As also that in maner through owt all Italy, by reason of the discorde of the Christian

The largenes of the Ocean vnknowen to this day.

Cardinal Ascanius

The warres of Granatum ageynst the Moores.

The autour was sent ambassadour to the Soltane of Alcayr in Egypte.

Italy disquieted with warres.

The sequeles of warre.

Kynge Frederike.

Leo the tenth, byshoppe of Rome.

Spayne subdued from the Moores.

The kyn[g]dome of Naples.

Note, frome the begynnyng of the worlde.

The temperatness of the Equinoctial vnknowen to the owlde wryters.

Continente or firme lande as bygge as thre Europes

Ryches are the instrumentes of conquestes.

Princes, I perceaued all thynges to runne headelonge into ruine, the countreys to be destroyed and made fatte with human bludde: The cities facked, virgines and matrones with theyr gooddes and possessions caried away as captiues and miserable innocentes without offence to be flayne vnarmed within theyr owne houses. Of the which calamities, I dyd not onely heare the lamentable owtcryes, but dyd also feele the same. For even the bludde of mine owne kinffolkes and frendes, was not free from that crueltie. As I was therfore mulynge with my felfe of these thynges, the Cardinal of Arragonie, after that he had feene the two fyrste bookes of my Decades wrytten to Ascanius, required me in the name of kynge Frederike his vncle, to put foorth the other eyght epiftell bookes, In the meane tyme also, while I was voyde of all care as touchynge the matters of the Ocean, the Apostolicall messengers of the bysshoppe of Rome Leo the tenth, (by whose holsome counsayle and autoritie we truste the calamities of Italy shalbe fynysshed) raysed me as it were frome sleape, and encoraged me to proceade as I had To his holynesse I writte two Decades comprysed in short bokes after the maner of epistels, and added them to the fyrst, which was printed without myne aduise, as shall further appeare by the preface followynge.

But nowe I returne to yow (most noble Prince) from whom I haue sumwhat digressed. Therfore wheras your graundesathers by your moothers syde, haue subdued all Spayne vnder your dominion except onely one corner of the same, and haue also leste yowe the kyngedome of Naples with the frutefull Ilandes of owr seas, it is suerly a greate thynge and woorthy to be noted in owre cronacles. But not offendynge the reuerence due to owre predicessors, what so euer frome the begynnynge of the worlde hath byn doone or wrytten to this day, to my iudgement seemeth but little, if wee confyder what newe landes and countreys, what newe seas, what sundry nations and tounges, what golde mynes, what treasuries of perles they haue leste vnto yowre hyghnesse, befyde other reuenues. The whiche, what they are and howe greate, these three Decades shall declare.

Come therfore moste noble Prince elected of God, and enioy that hyghe estate of thynges not yet vnderstode to men. We offer vnto yowe the Equinoctial line hetherto vnknowen and burnte by the furious heate of the soonne and vnhabitable after the opinion of the owlde wryters a sewe excepted: But nowe sounde to bee most replenisshed with people, faire, frutefull, and moste fortunate, with a thousande Ilandes crowned with golde and bewtifull perles, befyde that greate portion of earth supposed to bee parte of the sirme lande, exceeding in quantitie three Europes. Come therfore and embrase this new eworlde,

and fuffer vs no longer to confume in defyre of yowr prefence. From hense, from hense I saye (most noble younge Prince) shall instrumentes be prepared for yow, whereby all the worlde shalbe vnder yowr obeysaunce.

And thus I byd yowr maiestie farewell: To whose taste if I shall perceaue the fruites of this my tyllage to be delectable, I wyll hereafter doo my endeuoure that yowe maye receaue the fame more abundauntly. From Madrid. The day before the Calendes of October,

In the yeare of. Chryste.

M. D. X V I.

JINIS.

#### THE FIRSTE BOOKE OF THE DECADES

#### OF THE OCEAN, WRITTEN BY PETER MARTYR OF

Angleria, Milenoes, counfiler to the kyng of Spayne and Protonotarie Apostolicall, To Ascanius Sphorcia, vicount Cardinall. etc.



HE REVERENDE AND thanckefull antiquite was accustomed to esteme those men as goddes, by whose industrie and magnanimitie fuche Landes and Regions were discouered, as were vnknowen to theyr prediceffoures. But vnto vs hauynge onely one god whom we honour in triplicitie of person, this resteth, that albeit we do not woorship that kind of men with divine honoure, yet do we reuerence them, and woorthely maruell at theyr noble actes and enterprifes. Vnto kynges and princes we gyue due obeylaunce, by whose gouernaunce and furtheraunce they have bin ayded, to perfurme theyr attemptes. We commende bothe, and for theyr iust desertes worthely extoll them. Wherfore, as concernyng the Ilandes of the west Ocean, lately discouered, and of the auctours of the same, (whiche thynge you defyre by your letters to knowe) I wyll begynne at the fyrst auctoure therof, leste I be iniurious to any man. Take it therfore as followeth.

¶ Christophorus Colonus (other wife called Columbus) A gen-Christophorus Colonus.

tilman of Italy, borne in the citie of Genua, perswaded Fernando and Elyzabeth, catholike prynces, that he doubted not to fynde certayne Ilandes of India, nere vnto owre Occean fea, if they wolde furnysshe hym with shyppes and other thynges apperteynynge. Affyrminge that therby not onely the Christian religion myght be enlarged, but Spayne also enryched by the great plentie of golde, pearles, precious stones, and spices, whiche might be founde there. At the lengthe three shyppes were appointed hym at the kinges charges: of the which one was a great caracte with deckes: and the other twoo were light marchaunte shyppes without deckes, whiche the Spaniardes call Carauelas. Thus he departed from the costes of Spaine about the calendes of September, in the yere of Christ 1492. and set forward on his viage, being accompanied with. CC. xx. [two hundred and twenty] Spanyardes. The fortunate Ilandes (as manye thinke them to be, whiche the Spaniardes call Canariae, found but of late dayes) are diffaunte from the Ilandes of Gades, a thousande and two hundreth myles, according to theyr accompte: for they fay they are distant three hundreth leagues: wheras such as are expert sea men, affyrme that euery leaque conteyneth foure myles, after theyr supputations. These Ilandes were called fortunate, for the temperate agree whiche is in them. For neither the coldenesse of wynter is sharpe vnto them, nor the heate of sommer intollerable. Yet fome men are of opinion, that those were in olde tyme called the fortunate Ilandes, whiche the Portugales call Capo Verde. Colonus therfore fayled fyrste to the Ilandes of Canaria, to the intente there to refreshe his shyppes with freshe water and fuell, before he committed him selfe to thys so laborious a vyage. And bycause I have here made mention of the Ilandes of Canariæ: It shall not be muche from my purpose to declare howe of vnknowen they became knowen, and of faluage and wilde, better manured. For by the longe courfe of manye yeres, they were forgotten, and remayned as vnknowen.

These seuen Ilandes (thersore) called the Canaries, were sounde by chaunce by a frenche man, called Betanchor, by the permission of queene Katharine, protectrixe of kyng Iohn her son, while he was yet in his nonage, about the yere of Christe. M. CCCC. V. This Betanchor inuaded twoo of these Ilandes called Lancelotus and Fortifuentura, whiche he inhabited and brought to better culture. He beinge deade, his fon and heire folde bothe the fayde Ilandes to certayne Spaniardes.

After this, Fernandus Peraria and his wyfe, inuaded Ferrea and Gomera. The other three were fubdued in our tyme. Grancanaria, by Petrus de Vera, citezen of the noble citie of Xericium, and Michaell of Moxica. The reward of

The Ilandes of the weste Ocean.

The fyrst viage of Colonus.

The Ilandes of Canarie. Gades or Cals mals. A leaque, what it conteyneth by sea. The fortunate Cabouerde.

The seuen Handes of Canarie. Betanchor A frenche man subdued the ilandes of Canarie Lancelotus. Fortisuentura Ferrea. Gomera. Grancanaria.

Palma. Tenerifen. Alphonsus Lugo.

Colonus men rebel against hym.

2

Faire wordes and promises.

Hispaniola. Iohanna.

Nightingales synge in Nouember.

The Ilande of Ophir.

The ilandes of Antilia.

A shypwrack

The people of the ilande. Naked people.

Expert swimmers Gold for erth and glasse. Many kinges

Relygious and humaine people.

Canoas

Monoryla. 3

They have no Iren. Canibales or Caribes Anthropophagi.

The crueitie of the Canibales. Palma and Tenerifen, by Alphonfus Lugo, at the kynges charges. Gomera and Ferrea were easely subdued: But the matter wente harde with Alphonfus Lugo. For that naked and wylde nation, fyghtinge onely with stones and clubbes, droue his armie to flighte at the fyrste assaulte, and slewe about source hundreth of his men. But at the length he ouercame them. And thus all the Ilandes of Canariae were added to the dominion of Spayne. From these Ilandes Colonus directynge his viage towarde the weste, followinge the fallinge of the sonne, but declining somwhat towarde the left hande, fayled on forwarde. xxxiii. dayes continually, hauynge onely the fruition of the heauen and the water. Then the Spanyardes whiche were accompanied with hym, beganne fyrste to murmure secretely among them felues: and shortly after with wordes of reproche spake euyll of Colonus theyr gouernoure, and confulted with them felues, eyther to rydde hym out of the waye, orelles to cast hym into the sea: Ragyng that they were deceyued of a straunger, an outlandishe man, a Ligurian, a Genues, and brought into suche daungerous places, that they myght neuer returne ageyne. And after. xxx. days were paste, they suriousely cryed out againste him, and threatned him that he shulde passe no further. But he euer with ientyll wordes and large promyses, appeased theyr furie, and prolonged day after day, fome tyme defyring them to beare with hym yet a whyle, and fome time putting them in remembrance that if they shulde attempte any thinge agaynst him, or other wise disobey hym, it wolde be reputed for treason. Thus after a fewe dayes, with cherefull hartes they espied the lande longe looked for. In this fyrst nauigation, he discouered vi. Ilandes, wherof twoo were exceding great: Of whiche, the one he called Hifpaniola, and the other Iohanna. But at that tyme he knewe not perfectly that Iohanna (other wyfe called Cuba,) was an Ilande. As they coasted alonge by the shore of certayne of these Ilandes, they harde nyghtingales fynge in the thycke woodes in the month of Nouember. They found also great rivers of freshe water, and naturall hauens, of capacitie to harborowe greate nauies of shippes. Saylinge by the coastes of Iohanna, from the northe poynte to the west, he rode lyttell lesse then eyght hundreth miles (for they call it a hundreth and foure fcore leaques) fuppofyng that it had byn the continent or fyrme land, bicause he coulde nother fynd the landes ende, nor any token of the ende, as farre as he coulde iudge with his eye: wherfore he determined to returne backe agayne, beyng therto partly enforced by the roughnesse of the sea. For the sea banckes of the Ilande of Iohanna, by fondrye wyndinges and turnynges, bende them felues fo muche towarde the Northe, that the northnortheaste wynde roughely tossed the shyppes by reason of the wynter. Turnynge therfore the stemmes of his shyppes towarde the Easte, he affyrmed that he had founde the Ilande of Ophir, whyther Salomons shyppes sayled for golde. But the description of the Cosmographers well considered, it feemeth that bothe these, and the other Ilandes adioynyng, are the Ilandes of Antilia. This Ilande he called Hifpaniola: on whose northe fyde as he approched nere to the lande, the keele or bottome of the biggeste vessell ranne vpon a blynde rocke couered with water, and cloue in funder. But the playnenesse of the rocke was a helpe to them that they were not drowned. Makynge hafte therfore with the other two ships to helpe them, they brought awaye al the men without hurte. Here comming fyrst a land, they sawe certayne men of the Ilande: who perceauynge an vnknowen nation comminge towarde them, flocked together and ranne al into the thycke wooddes, as it hadde byn hares courced with grehoundes. Owre men purfuing them, tooke onely one woman, whom they brought to the shyppes: where fyllinge her with meate and wyne, and apparelinge her, they let her departe to her company. Shortly after a greate multitude of them came runnynge to the shore to beholde this newe nation, whom they thought to have discended from heaven. They cast them felues by heapes into the fea, and came fwimminge to the shyppes, bryngyng golde with them, which they chaunged with owre men for erthen pottes, drinking glaffes, poyntes, pynnes, hawkes belles, lokinge glaffes, and fuche other trifles. Thus growing to further familiaritie, owre men were honorably enterteyned of the kynge of that parte of the Ilande, whose name was Guaccanarillus: for it hath many kynges, as when Eneas arrived in Italy, he founde Latium divided into many kyrigedomes and provinces, as Latium, Mezeutium, Turnum, and Tarchontem, which were feperated with narow boundes, as shall more largely appeare hereafter. At the euen tyde about the faulyng of the fonne, when owre men went to praier, and kneled on their knees after the maner of the Christians, they dyd the lyke also. And after what maner so euer they fawe them praye to the croffe, they followed them in all poyntes as well as they coulde. They shewed much humanitie towardes owre men: and helped them with theyr lighters or fmall boates (whiche they call Canoas) to vnlade theyr broken shyppe: And that with suche celeritie and cherefulnesse, that no frende for frende, or kynseman for kynfeman, in fuche case moued with pitie, coulde do more. Theyr boates are made only of one tree, made holow with a certain sharpe stone (for they have no yron.) And are very longe and narowe. Many affirme that they have fene fome of them with fortie ores. The wylde and myscheuous people called Canibales or Caribes, whiche were accustomed to eate mannes flesshe (and called of the olde writers, Anthropophagi) molest them excedyngly, inuadynge theyr countrey, takynge them captiue, kyllyng and eatyng them. As owre men fayled to the Ilandes of these meke and humayne people, they lefte the Ilandes of the Canibales, in maner in the middest of theyr viage towarde the fouth. They complayned that theyr Ilandes were no lesse vexed with the incursions of these manhuntyng Canibales when they go forth a rouynge to seeke theyr praye: then are other tame beaftes, of Lyons and Tigers. Such chyldren as they take, they geld to make them fat as we doo cocke chikyns and younge hogges, and eate them when they are wel fedde: of fuche as they eate, they fyrst eate the intralles and extreme partes, as handes, feete, armes, necke, and heade. The other moste flesshy partes, they pouder for store, as we do pestelles of porke and gammondes of bakon. Yet do they absteyne from eatynge of women and counte it vyle. Therfore fuche younge women as they take, they keepe for increace, as we doo hennes to leve egges. The olde women, they make theyr drudges. They of the Ilandes (which we may nowe caul owres) bothe the men and the women when they perceaue the Canibales coming, have none other shyste but onely to slie: for althoughe they vse very sharpe arrowes made of reedes, yet are they of small force to represse the furie of the Canibales: for even they them selves confesse, that tenne of the Canibals are able to ouercome a hundreth of them if they encountre with them. Theyr meate is a certeyne roote which they cal Ages: muche lyke a nauew roote in fourme and greatnesse: but of sweete taste, muche lyke a greene chestnutte. They have also an other kynde of rootes, whiche they call Iucca, wherof they make breade in lyke maner. They vse Ages more often rosted or fodden, then to make breade theros. But they neuer eate Iucca, excepte it be firste sliced and pressed, (for it is ful of lycoure) and then baked or fodden. But this is to be marueled at, that the inyce of this roote is a poyfon as strong as Aconitum, so that if it be dronke it causeth present death, and yet the breade made of the masse theros, is of good taste and holfome, as all they have proved. They make also an other kynde of breade of a certayne pulse, called Panicum, muche lyke vnto wheate, wherof is great plentie in the dukedome of Mylane, Spayne, and Granatum. But that of this countrey is longer by a fpanne, fomewhat sharpe towarde the ende, and as bygge as a mannes arme in the brawne: The graynes wherof are fette in a maruelous order, and are in fourme formwhat lyke a peafe. While they be foure and vnripe, they are white: but when they are ripe they be very blacke. When they are broken, they be whyter then fnowe. This kynde of grayne, they call Maizium. Golde is of fome estimation among them: for some of them hange certain small pieces therof at theyr eares and nofethrilles. A lyttell beyonde this place, our men wente a lande for fresshe water, where they chaunced vpon a Ryner whose fande was myxed with muche golde. They sounde there no kindes of source foted beastes excepte three kyndes of lyttell conves. These Ilandes also nourishe serpentes: but such as are without hurt. Lykewise wylde geefe, turtle doues, and duckes, much greater then ours, and as whyte as fwannes, with heades of purple coloure. Also Popiniaies, of the whiche some are greene, some yelowe, and some lyke them of India, with yelowe rynges about theyr neckes, as Plinie describeth them. Of these they broughte fortie with them, of moste lively and delectable coloures, havyng theyr fethers entermengled with greene, yelowe, and purple, whiche varietie, deliteth the fense not a litle. Thus much ethought I good to speake of Popingiaies, (ryghte noble Prynce) fpecially to this intente, that albeit the opinion of Christophorus Colonus (who affirmeth these Ilandes to be parte of *India*) dothe not in all poyntes agree with the iudgement of auncient wryters as touchynge the bigneffe of the Sphere and compaffe of the Globe as concernynge the nauigable portion of the fame beynge vnder vs, yet the Popingiaies and many other thynges brought from thence, doo declare that these Ilandes sauoure somewhat of *India*, eyther beynge nere vnto it, or elles of the same nature: forafmuche as Aristotle also, about the ende of his booke De Cælo et Mundo, and likewise Seneca, with diverse other authours not ignorant in Cosmography, do affirme that India is no longe tracte by sea, distante from Spayne by the weste Ocean, for the soyle of these Ilandes, bryngeth forthe Mastix, Aloes, and fundrye other fweete gummes and fpyces as doth India. Cotton also of the gossampine tree, as in India in the countrey of the people called Seres.

The languages of all the nations of these Ilandes, maye well be written with our Latine letters. For they cal heaven Turei. A house, Boa. Golde, Cauni. A good man, Taino. Nothing, Mayani. All other wordes of theyr language, they pronounce as playnely as we doo the Latine tongue. In these Ilandes they sounde no trees knowen vnto them, but pyne app[1]e trees, and date trees: And those of maruelous heyght and exceding harde, by reason of the greate moystnesse and fatnesse of the grounde, with continuall and temperate heate of the sonne, whiche endureth so all the hole yere. They playnely affyrme the Ilande of Hispaniola to be the most fruiteful lande that the heaven compasset aboute, as shall more largely appear hereaster in the particular description of the same, whiche we intende to sette foorthe when we shall be better instructed.

Thus makynge a leage of frendshyppe with the kynge, and leauynge with hym. xxxviii. men to searche the Ilande, he departed to Spayne takynge with hym. x. of the inhabitauntes to lerne the Spanishe tongue, to the intent to vie them afterwarde for interpretours. *Colonus* therfore at his returne, was honorably receaued of the kyng and queene: who caused him to sytte in theyr presence, whiche is a token of great loue and honoure amonge the Spaniardes. He was also made Admirall of the Ocean: and his brother goue [r] noure of the Iland.

Towarde the fecond viage, he was furnished with. x[v]ii. shippes: wherof three were great caractes of a thousand tunne: xii. were of that forte, whiche the Spaniardes call *Carauelas*: without deckes: and twoo other of the same forte somewhat bygger, and more apte to beare deckes, by reason of the gretnesse of theyr mastes.

Ages.
Rootes in the steede of meate.
Iucca.
Breade of rootes

An herbe of a straunge nature.

Maizium.

Golde in estimation.

Golde in the sandes of ryuers. Serpentes without venime. Turtle doues Duckes. Popingiayes. Plini.

These Ilandes are parte of India.
The Indians are Antipodes to the spaniardes.

Aristotle.

Seneca.
India not far from Spaine

4
Mastix.
Aloe.
Gossampyne cotton or bombase.
Seres.
The language of these Indians.
Trees and frutes ruknowen to vs.
Fat and moyste grounde.
Heate continuall and temperate.
The fruitfulnes of hispaniola

The seconde viage of Colonus.

Corne and sedes

Tooles and artillery.

Water droppyng from a tree continually.

He had also a thousand and two hundreth armed footemen well appoynted: Amonge whiche were many artificers, as smythes, carpenters, myners, and such other: Certayne horsemen also, wel armed: Likewise mares, shiepe, heyghfers, and such other of bothe kindes for incrase. Lykewise all kynde of pulse or grayne and corne, as wheate, barlye, rye, beanes and pease, and such other, as well for food as to sowe: Befyde vynes, plantes and seedes, of suche trees, fruites, and herbes, as those countreyes lacke. And (not to be for gotten) fundry kindes of artillery and iron tooles, as bowes, arrowes, crossebowes, bylles, hargabuses, brode swoordes, large targettes, pikes, mattockes, shoouelles, hammers, nayles, sawes, axes, and suche other. Thus beynge furnished accordyngely, they set forwarde from the Handes of Gades, (nowe called Cals,) the. vii. day before the calendes of October, in the yere of Christe. 1493. and arrived at the Handes of Canarie, at the calendes of October. Of these Handes, the laste is called Ferrea, in whiche there is no other water that maye be drunke, but onely that is gathered of the dewe whiche continually distilleth from one onely tree growynge on the highest backe of the Hande, and falleth into a rounde trenche made with mannes hande. We were infourmed of these thynges within sewe dayes after his departure. What shal succede, we wyl certifie yowe hereafter. Thus fare ye well, from the courte, at the Ides of Nouember. 1493.

## ■ THE SECONDE BOOKE OF THE FYRSTE DECADE to Ascanius Phorcia, vicounte Cardinall, etc.



Owe repete (ryghte honorable Prynce) that yowe are defirous to knowe what newes we haue in Spayne from the newe worlde: and that those thynges haue greatly delyted you which I wrote vnto yowre highnesse of the fyrste nauigation. Yowe shal now therefore receaue what hath succeded. *Methymna Campi*, is a famous towne in high Spayne in the respecte frome yowe, and is in that parte of Spayne whiche is called *Castella Vetus*: beynge distante from *Gades* about. xl. myles. Here the courte remayned, when aboute the ix. of the kalendes of Aprell in this yere of nynetie and foure, there were postes sente to the kynge and queene, certifyinge them that

there were, xii. shippes come from the newe Ilandes and arryued at Gades. But the gouernoure of the shyppes fente worde to the kynge and quene that he had none other matter to certifie them of by the postes, but onely that the Admiral with five shippes and, iiii, score and tenne men remayned styll in Hispaniola, to searche the secretes of the Ilande. And that as touching other matters, he hym felfe wolde shortly make relation in theyr presence, by worde of mouthe. Therfore the daye before the nones of Aprel, he came to the courte him felfe. What I learned of him and other faythefull and credible men whiche came with hym from the Admirall, I wyl reherfe vnto yowe in fuch order as they declared the fame to me when I demaunded them. Take it therfore as foloweth. The thyrde daye of the Ides of October, departynge from Ferrea, the laste of the Ilandes of Canaria, and from the coftes of Spayne with a nauie of. xvii. shippes, they fayled. xxi. dayes before they came to any Ilande: inclyning of purpose more towarde the lefte hand then at the fyrst viage, following the northnortheast wynde: and arrived fyrst at the Ilandes of the Canibales, or Caribes of which, onely the fame was known to our men. Amonge these, they chaunsed fyrste vpon one, so beset with trees, that they coulde not se so muche as an elle space of bare earthe or flony grounde. This they called Dominica, bicause they found it on the funday. They taried here no tyme, bycause they sawe it to be deserte. In the space of these. xxi. dayes, they thynke that they sayled viii. hundreth and. xx. leaques, the Northenortheast wynde was fo full with them, and fo fresshely followed the sterne of theyr shyppes. After they hadde sayled a lyttell further, they espied dynerse Ilandes replenysshed with fundrye kyndes of trees, from the whiche came fragrant fauours of fpyces and fweete gummes. Here they fawe neyther man nor beafte, except certayne lifartes of huge bigneffe, as they reported whiche went alande to viewe the countrey. This Iland they cauled Galana, or Galanta. From the cape or poynt of this Iland, efpying a mountayne a farre of, they fayled thyther. Aboute. xxx. myles from this mountayne, they fawe a ryuer discending whiche seemed to be a token of some great and large sludde. This is the syrste lande whiche they founde inhabited from the Ilandes of Canariae, and is an Ilande of the Canibales, as they lerned by the interpretours whiche they tooke with them from Hispaniola into Spayne at theyr fyrste viage. Serchynge the Ilande, they founde innumerable villages of. xx. houses or. xxx. at the mooste, sette rounde abowte in order, makynge the streete in coompasse lyke a markette place. And forasmuch as I haue made mention of theyr houses, it shal not be greately from my purpose to describe in what maner they are buylded. They are made rounde lyke belles or rounde pauylions. Theyr frame is rayled of excedynge hyghe trees, fette close together and fast rampaired in the grounde, so standyng a slope and bending inward that the toppes of the trees iowne

Methymna Campi. Castella Vetus.

Gades

5

The lland of Ferrea.

llands of the Canibales.

The Iland of Dominica. viii hundreth and xx. leaques in. xxi. dayes.

Lysertes, The Ilande of

The Ilande of Galanta.

The Iland of Guadalupea.

Vilages of xx or. xxx. houses The building of theyr houses.

6

together and beare one agaynste an other, hauynge also within the house, certayne stronge and shorte props or postes whiche susteyne the trees from fallynge. They couer them with the leaues of date trees and other trees strongly compact and hardened, wherewith they make them close from wynde and wether. At the short postes or proppes within the house, they tie ropes of the cotton of gossampine trees, or other ropes made of certayne long and toughe rotes much lyke vnto the shrubbe called Spartum, wherof in olde tyme they vsed to make bondes for vynes and cabuls and ropes for flyppes. Thefe they tye ouerthwarte the house from poste to poste. On these they ley as it were certayne mattresses made of the cotton of the gossampine trees, whiche growe plentifully in these Ilandes. This cotton the Spaniardes call Algodon, and the Italians Bombasine. And thus they fleepe in hangynge beddes. At the enteraunce of one of theyr houses, they sawe two Images of woodde lyke vnto ferpentes, whiche they thoughte had byn fuch idoles as they honour. But they lerned afterwarde that they were fette there onely for coomlynesse. For they knowe none other god then the Sunne and Moone, althoughe they make certaine Images of gossampine cotton to the similitude of such phantasies as they say appere to them in the nyghte. Our men found in theyr houses, all kyndes of erthen vessels, not muche vnlyke vnto oures. They founde also in theyr kichens, mannes flesshe, duckes flesshe, and goose flesshe, al in one pot: and other on the fpittes redye to be layde to the fire. Entrynge into theyr inner lodgynges, they founde faggottes of the bones of mennes armes and legges, which they referue to make heades for theyr arrowes, bycaufe they lacke iron. The other bones they cafte awaye when they have eaten the flefshe. They founde likewife the heade of a yonge man fastened to a poste and yet bledinge. They have in some villages, one great haule or pallaice, aboute the whiche theyr common houses are placed. To this they refort, as often as they come together to playe. When they perceaued the commynge of our men, they fledde, in theyr houses they founde also about. xxx. chyldren and women captiues which were reserved to be eaten, but our men tooke them awaye to vie them for interpretoures. Searchyng more diligently thelynner partes of the Ilande, they founde. vii. other ryuers, bygger then this whiche we fpake of before, runnyng throughe the Ilande, with fruitefull and pleafante banckes, delectable to beholde. This Ilande, they called Guadalupea, for the fimilitude that it hath to the mounte Guadalupus in Spayne, where the Image of the virgin MARIE is religiously honored. But the inhabitauntes caul it Carucueria, or Queraquiera. It is the chiefe habitation of the Canibales. They brought from this Iland. vii. Popingayes, bygger then phesantes, muche differynge from other in coloure: hauynge theyr is no leffe plentie of popingiayes then with vs of fparrowes or ftarlinges. As we brynge vp capons and hennes to francke or make them fatte, so do they these bigger kyndes of popyngaies for the same purpose. After that they hadde thus fearched the Ilande and dryuen these Canibales to flyghte, (whiche ranne awaye at theyr fyrst approche as fone as they had espied them) they cauled theyr company together. And as soone as they had broken the Canibals boates or lyghters (whiche they call Canoas) they lowfed theyr ankers the daye before the Ides of Nouember, and departed from Guadalupea. Colonus the admirall, for the defyre he hadde to fe his companions, whiche at his fyrst vyage he leste the yere before in Hispaniola to searche the countrey, lette passe many Ilandes bothe on his righte hande and lefte hande, and fayled directly thyther. By the waye, there appeared from the Northe. A great Ilande which the captiues that were taken in Hifpaniola, cauled Madanino, or Matinino: Affirmynge it to be inhabited only with women: To whom the Canibales have accesse at certen tymes of the yeare, as in owlde tyme the Thracians had to the Amazones in the Ilande of Lefbos. The men children, they fende to theyr fathers. But the women theye kepe with them felues. They have greate and stronge caues or dennes in the ground, to the which they flye for safegarde if any men resorte vnto them at any other tyme then is appoynted. And there defende them felues with bowes and arrowes, agenst the violence of fuche as attempte to enuade them. They coulde not at this tyme approche to this Ilande, by reason of the Northenortheast wynde which blewe soo vehemently from the same, wheras they nowe solowed the Eastefoutheaste. After they departed frome Madanino, and fayled by the space of. xl. myles, they passed not farre frome an other Ilande which the captyues fayde to bee verye peopulous, and replenyshed with all thynges necessarie for the life of man. This they cauled Mons Serratus, bycaufe it was ful of mountaynes. The captyues further declared that the Canibales, are wonte at some tyme to goo frome theyr owne coastes aboue a thousande myle to hunte for men. The daye followynge, they sawe an other Ilande the whiche, bycause it was rownde, they cauled Sancta Maria Rotunda. The nexte daye, theye founde an other, which they cauled S. Martini. Which they lette passe also bycause they had no leasure to tarye. Lykewyse the thirde daye they efpyed an other, whose Diametral syde extendynge from the Easte to the weste, they iudged to bee a hundreth and fyftie myle. Theye affirme all these Ilandes to be maruelous fayre and frutefull. This laste, they cauled Sancta Maria Antiqua. Saylyng yet forwarde, and leauynge many other Ilandes, after they had fayled aboute fortie myle, they chaunced vpon an other muche bygger then any of the reste, which th[e]inhabitan[t]s caule Ay Ay, but they named it Infula crucis. Heare they cast anker to fetche fresshe water. The Admiral also commaunded. xxx. men to go a lande out of his owne shyp, and to fearch the Ilande Here they founde sowre dogges on the

Gossampine

Bombase. Hanginge beddes.

Images.

Fyne cookery

Arrowe heds of bones.

6

The mount Guadalupus

Carucueria.

Popyngayes bygger then phesauntes

The Canibales dryuen to flyght

Matinino an Ilande of women.

The Ilandes of Mons Serratus.

Huntinge for men. Sancta Maria Rotunda. Sanctus Martinus.

Sancta Maria Antiqua

Insula crucis An Ilande of the Canibals. The Canibales are expert archers. Arrowes infected with veneme.

A conflict with the Canibales.

The fiercenes and terrible countenaunce of the Canibales.

Methymna Campi.

Innumerable ilandes.

The mynes of Metales and precious stones.

The sea cauled Archipelagus. Insula. S. Iohannes or Buchena.

Death for deathe

The mountaynes are coulder then the playnes.

From Dominica to Hispaniola fyue hundreth leaques

The Spanyardes lefte in the Iland are slayne.
Kynge
Guaccanarillus
rebelleth.

Two images of goulde.

Libertie and idlenes.

A happy kind of lyfe.

The Inhabitants are Canibales, and maruelous experte in shutinge, as well women as men: And vse to infecte theyr arrowes with poyfon: when they had taryed there two dayes, they fawe a farre of, a Canoa, in the whiche were eight men and as manye women hauynge with them bowes and arrowes. They fearfly affayled owre men withoute all feare, and hurte fum of them with theyr venemous arrowes. Amonge these there was a certen woman to whome the other gaue reuerence and obeyde as though she were theyr queene. Her sonne wayted vppon her, beinge a younge man, ftrongly made, of terrible and frownynge countenaunce and a lyons face. Owre men leaste they sholde take the more hurte by beinge wounded a farre of, thowght it beste to ioyne with them. Therfore with all fpede fettinge forewarde with their ores the brigantine in whiche they were fette alande, they ouerturned their Canoa with a great violence, which beinge ouerwhelmed, they notwithstondinge, as well the women as the men fwymminge, caste theyr dartes at owre men, thicke and threefowlde. At the lengthe, gatherynge them felues together vpon a rocke coucred with the water, they fowght manfully vntyll they were ouercome and taken, one being flayne, and the queenes fonne fore wounded. When they were brought into the Admirals shippe, they dyd no more put of their fiernes and cruell countenances, then do the Lyons of Libia when theye perceaue them felues to be bownde in chaynes. There is no man able to behowlde them, but he shall feele his bowelles grate with a certen horroure, nature hath endewed them with soo terrible menacynge, and cruell afpecte. This coniecture I make of my felfe and other which often tymes wente with me to see them at Methymna Campi. But nowe to returne to the viage. Proceadinge thus further and further, more then fiue hundrethe myles, firste towardes the Westesoutheweste, then towarde the Southwest, and at the lengthe towarde the Weste northe weste, they entered into a mayne large sea hauinge in it innumerable Ilandes, maruelouflye differinge one frome an other, for fum of them were verye frutefull and full of herbes and trees. Other fum, very drye, barren, and rowgh with high rockye mountaynes of stone, wherof fum were of bright blewe or afurine coloure, and other glysteringe white: wherfore they supposed them by good reason to bee the mynes of metalles and precious stones. But the rowghnes of the fea, and multitude of Ilandes flandinge fo thicke togyther, hindered them foo, that they cowlde cafte no anker leafte the bigger veffelles shulde runne vppon the rockes. Therefore they deferred the searchinge of these Ilandes vntyl an other tyme They were fo manye and stoode fo thicke, that they coulde not number them. Yet the fmauler vesselles which drewe no greate depthe, entered emonge them and numbered fortie and fyxe Ilandes. But the bigger vesselles, kepte aloofe in the mayne fea for feare of the rockes. They caule the fea where this multitude of Ilandes are fituate, Archipelagus. Frome this tracte proceadinge forrewarde, in the mydde waye there lyeth an Iland which th[e]inhabitantes caule Burichena, or Buchena. But they named it Infula S. Iohannis. Dyuers of theym whome we had delyuered frome the Canibales, fayde that they were borne in this Ilande: affirminge it to be very peopulous and frutefull, havinge also manye fayre wooddes and hauens. There is deadly hatred and continual battayle betwene them and the Canibales. They have no boates to passe from their owne coastes to the Canibales. But if it bee their chaunce to ouercome them, when they make incursion into theyr countreye to feke their praye (as it fumtyme happeneth, the fortune of warre beinge vncerteyne) they ferue them with like fause, requitinge deathe for deathe. For one of theym mangeleth an other in pieces, and roste them and eate them euen before their eyes. They taryed not in this Ilande. Yet in the weste angle therof, a fewe of them went a lande for fresshe water, and fownd a greate and high howse after the maner of their buylding, hauinge. xii. other of their vulgare cotages placed abowte the fame: but were all lefte desolate, whether it were that they reforted to the mountaynes by refon of the heate which was that tyme of the yeare, and to returne to the playne when the ayre waxeth cowlder, or els for feare of the Canibales which make incursion into the Ilande at certen feafons. In all this Ilande is only one kinge. The fouth fyde hereof extendeth abowte two hundrethe myles. Shortlye after, they came to the Ilande of Hifpaniola, beinge distante frome the firste Ilande of the Canibales, fyue hundrethe leaques. Here they founde all thynges out of order, and theyr felowes flayne which they lefte here at their fyrste vyage. In the beginninge of Hifpaniola, (hauinge in it many regions and kyngedomes as we have fayde) is the region of Xamana whose kinge is named Guaccanarillus. This Guaccanarillus ioyned frendeshippe with owre men at the fyrste viage, and made a league with them: But in the absence of the Admirall, he rebelled, and was the cause of owre mens destruction, although he dissimuled the same, and pretended frendship at the Admirales returne. As owre men sayled on yet a litle further, they espied a longe Canoa with many ores, in which was the brother of Guaccanarillus with only one man waytinge on hym. He browght with hym two Images of goulde, which he gaue the Admirall in the name of his brother. And towlde a tale in his language as concerninge the deathe of owre men, as they proued afterwarde, but at this tyme had no regarde to his communication for lacke of interpretours, which were eyther all deade, or escaped or stoulne awaye when they drewe nere the Ilandes. But of the. x. [ten.] vii. [seuen] dyed by change of ayre and dyet. The inhabitantes of these Ilandes haue byn euer soo vsed to liue at libertie, in playe and pastyme, that they can hardely away with the yoke of feruitude which they attempte to shake of by all meanes they maye. And furely if they had receaued owre religion, I wolde thinke their life moste happye of all men, if they might

therwith enione their aunciente libertie. A fewe thinges contente them, havinge no delite in fuche fuperfluites, for the which in other places men take infinite paynes and commit manie vnlawfull actes, and yet are neuer fatiffied, wheras many haue to muche, and none inough. But emonge these simple sowles, a sewe clothes serue the naked: weightes and measures are not needefull to such as can not skyll of craste and deceyte and haue not the vse of pestiferous monye, the seede of innumerable myscheues. So that if we shall not be ashamed to confesse the truthe, they seeme to lyue in that goulden worlde of the whiche owlde wryters speake so much: wherin men lyued fimplye and innocentlye without inforcement of lawes, without quarrellinge Iudges and libelles, contente onely to fatiffie nature, without further vexation for knowlege of thinges to come. Yet these naked people also are tormented with ambition for the defyre they have to enlarge their dominions: by reason wherof they kepe warre and destroy one an other: from the which plage I suppose the golden world was not free. For euen then also, Cede, non cedam, that is, gyue place, and I wyll not giue place, had entred emonge But nowe to returne to the matter from which we have digressed. The admiral defyrous to knowe further of the death of his men, fent for Guaccanarillus to come to him to his ship, dissimulinge that he knew any thinge of the matter. After that he came aboord shyp, faluting the Admiral and his company gyuing also certen golde to the Capetaynes and offycers, turned him to the women captiues which not longe before our men had deliuered from the Canibales. And erneftly beholding one of them whome owre men cauled Catharyne, he fpake gentelly vnto her. And thus when he had feene and marueyled at the horfes and fuche other thinges as were in the shyppe, vnknowen to them, and had with a good grace and merelye asked leaue of the Admirall, he departed. Yet fum there were which counseyled the Admirall to kepe hym styll: that if they might by any meanes proue that he was confentinge to the deathe of owre men, he might bee punished accordinglie. the Admirall confidering that it was yet no tyme to incense the linhabitantes myndes to wrathe, dysmyssed hym. The next daye following, the kinges brother reforting to the shyppes, either in his owne name or in his brothers, feduced the women. For on the next nyght about mydnight, this Katherine afwell to recouer her owne libertie as also her felowes, being suborned therto eyther by the kinge or his brothers promises attempted a much more difficulte and daungerous aduenture then dyd Cloelia of Rome, which beinge in hostage with other maydes to the kynge Porcena, deceaued her kepers, and rode ouer the ryuer Tiber, with the other virgins which were pledges with her. For wheras they fwamme ouer the ryuer on horfebacke. This Katharyne with feuen other women, truftynge onlye to the firengthe of theyr owne armes, fwamme aboue three longe myles: and that also, at suche tyme as the sea was sumwhat roughe. For even soo farre of frome the shore, lay the shippes at rode, as nigh as they could coniecture But owre men following them with the shippeboates, by the same light feene on the shore wherby the women were ledde, tooke three of them: supposinge that Katharyne with the other foure, went to Guaccanarillus. For in the fpringe of the morninge, certen messengers beinge sente to hym by the Admirall, had intelligence that he was fledde with all his familie and stuffe, and the women also. which thinge ministred further fuspection that he was confentinge to the death of owre men. Wherfore the Admirall fente forthe an armye of three hundrethe men, ouer the which he appointed one *Melchior* to be capitayne, wylling him to make diligent fearche to fynde owte Guaccanarillus. Melchior therfore with the fmaulefte veffels enteringe into the countreye by the ryuers and fcouringe the shores, chaunced into certen croked goulfes defended with. v lyttle and stiepe hilles, supposinge that it had byn the mouth of sum greate ryuer. He founde here also a verye commodious and safe hauen, and therefore named it Portus Regalis. They faye that the enterannee of this is fo crooked and bendinge, that after the shippes are once within the fame, whether they turne them to the lefte hand, or to the ryght, they can not perceaue where they came in vntyll they returne to the mouth of the ryuer: Although it be there so brode that three of the byggeste vessels may fayle together on a froont. The sharpe and high hilles on the one fyde and on the other, so brake the wynde, that they were vncerten howe to rule theyr fayles. In the myddle gulfe of the ryuer, there is a promontorie or point of the lande with a pleafaunte groue full of Popingayes and other byrdes which breede therein and finge verye fweetlye. They perceaned also that two ryuers of no fmaule largenes fell into the hauen. Whyle they thus fearched the lande betwene bothe, Melchior espied a high house a farre of, where supposinge that Guaccanarillus had lyne hyd, he made towarde it. And as he was goynge, there mette hym a man with a frownynge countenaunce and a grymme looke, with a hundreth men folowynge hym, armed with bowes and arrowes, and long and sharpe stanes like iauelynnes, made harde at the endes with fyre. Who approchyng towardes owre men, fpake owte alowde with a terryble voyce, fayenge that they were Taini, (that is) noble men, and not Canibales. But when owre men had gyuen them fignes of peace, they lefte bothe theyr weapons and fiercenes. Thus geuynge eche of them certen haukes belles, they tooke it for fo greate a rewarde, that they defyred to enter bondes of nere frendeshyppe with vs, and feared not immediatly to submitte them selues vnder owre power, and reforted to our flyps with theyr prefentes. They that measured the house (beinge made in rounde forme) founde it to be from fyde to fyde, xxxii. greate paces, compafed abowte with. xxx. other vulgare houses, havinge in them many beames crosse ouer, and covered with reedes of fundry colours, wrethed and as it Superfluite

Many haue to much and none inough.

The goulden worlde

Naked men troubled with ambicion.

Gyue place. The Admiral sendeth for the kynge.

No horses in the Ilandes

A tyme for all thynges.

A desperate aduenture of a woman. Cloelia of Rome.

Guaccanarillus is sought. Melchior.

9

Popingayes and byrdes.

Faini.

Haukes belles.

A large hous

Reedes of sundry colours.

Cacci[c]us.

Hoiedus and Gorualanus.

Golde in ryuers faulinge from mountaynes.

The maner of gathering golde. Graynes of golde.

A masse of rude golde weighinge. ix ounces.

Caunaboa, kynge of the house of gold
Holsome water and plentie of fysshe.
The day and nyght of equal length in December.
Byrdes breed in December
The eleuation of the pole
The starres are cauled gardens of the pole.

The Equinoctial lyne.

A chapel and preestes.

Marchaunts Sirophenicians. The Cynamome tree.

Xiloaloes or lignum Aloes.

were weaued with maruelous art When owre men asked sum of them where they myght synde Guaccanarillus. They aunswered that that Region was none of his. But theyr kynges beynge there presente. Yet they sayde they supposed that Guaccanarillus was gone from the playne to the mountaynes. Makynge therfore a brotherly league with this Caccicus, (that is to faye a kynge) they retourned to the Admyrall to make relation what they hadde feene and harde: whervppon he fent forth dyuers other Centurians with their hundrethes to fearche the countrey yet further. Emonge the which were Hoiedus and Gorualanus, noble younge gentlemen and of great courage. And as they went towarde the mountaines to feeke Guaccanarillus, dyuidinge the mountaynes betwene them, one of them founde on the one fyde therof foure ryuers faulynge frome the fame mountaynes: and the other founde. iii. on the other fyde. In the fandes of all thefe ryuers is fownd great plentye of goulde, which th[e]inhabitantes of the same Ilande which were with vs, gathered in this maner. Making holes in the sande with theyr handes, a Cubette deape, and takynge vp fande with their lefte handes from the botome of the fame, they picked out graynes of goulde with their ryght handes withowte any more arte or cunnynge. And fo deliuered it to owre men: who affirme that many of them thus gathered, were as bygge as tares or fytchis. And I my felfe fawe a masse of rude goulde, (that is to say, such as was neuer molten) lyke vnto suche stones as are founde in the bottomes of ryuers, weighinge nyne ownces, which Hoieda him felfe founde. Beinge contented with these signes, they returned to the Admirall to certifie him hereof. For the Admirall had commaunded vnder payne of punyshement that they shuld meddle no further then their commission: which was only to fearche the places with their fignes. For the fame went that there was a certayne kynge of the mountaynes from whenfe those ryuers had their faule, whom they caule Cacicus Caunaboa that is, the lord of the house of golde. For they caule a house Boa, goulde, Cauni: and a kynge or Lorde, Cacicus, as we have sayde before. They affirme that there can noo where be found better fysshe, nor of more pleasant tast, or more holsome then in these ryuers: also the waters of the same to be most holsom to drynke. Melchior hym selfe towld me, that in the moneth of December, the days and nyghtes bee of equal length among the Canibales. But the fphere or circles of the heauen, agreeth not thervnto. Albeit that in the fame moneth, fume byrdes make their neftes, and fume haue alredy hatched their egges by reason of the heate beinge rather continuall then extreme. He towlde me also when I questioned with hym as concernynge the eleuation of the pole from the horizontal lyne, that al the sterres cauled *Plastrum* or charles wayne, are hydde vnder the Northe pole to the *Canibales*. And furely there returned none from thense at this viage, to whome there is more credit to be gyuen, then to this man. But if he had byn skilfull in Astronomye, he shulde haue sayde that the day was almoste equall with the night. For in no place towarde the flay of the fonne (cauled Solficium) can the night be equall with the day. And as for them, they never came vnder the Equinoctiall, for as they had euer the northe pole theyr guyde, and euer eleuate in fight aboue the Horizontal. Thus haue I briefely written vnto yowre honoure, as muche as I thought fufficiente at this tyme. And shall shortly hereafter (by Gods fauoure) wryte vnto you more largely of fuche matters as shalbe dayly better knowen. For the admirall hym felfe (whome I vfe famylyerly as my verye frende) hathe promyfed me by his letters, that he wyl gyue me knowlege of al fuch thynges as shall chaunce. He hath nowe chosen a stronge place where he may buyld a Citie nere vnto a comodious hauen. And hath alredy buylded many houses and a chapell in the whiche (as in a newe worlde heretofore voyde of all religion) god is dayly ferued with, xiii, preeftes accordinge to the maner of owre churches. When the tyme nowe approched when he promyfed to fende to the kynge and queene, and hauynge prosperous wynde for that purpose, sent backe the. xii. Carauelles wherof we made mencion before it was no fmaul hynderance and greefe, vnto hym: Especially consyderynge the death of his men whom he lefte in the Ilande at the fyrst vyage, wherby we are yet ignorant of many places and other secretes wherof we might otherwyse haue had further knowleage. But as tyme shall reueale them ageyne, so wyll I aduertyse yowe of the fame. And that you may the better knowe by conference had with the Apothecaries and marchaunt ftrangers Sirophenicians, what these Regions beare, and howe hotte theyr ground is, I have sent you all kyndes of graynes, with the barke and inner partes of that tree whiche they suppose to bee the Cinamome tree. And yf it be your pleasure to taste eyther of the graynes, or of the smaule seedes the which you shoulde perceaue to haue fawlen from these graynes, or of the wodde it selfe, touch them firste softely mouinge them to your lyppes. For although they bee not hurtefull, yet for theyr excesse of heate, they are sharpe and byte the tongue, yf they remayne any whyle theron. But if the tongue be blystered by tastynge of them, the same is taken away by drynkynge of water. Of the corne also wherof they make theyr breade, this brynger shall delyuer sume graynes to your Lordeshyppe bothe whyte and blacke: And therwith also, a Trunke of the tree of Aloes The which if you cutte in peeces, you shall feele a sweete sauoure to proceade from the same. Thus fare you hartely wel. From the courte of Methimna Campi. The thyrde day before the Calendes of May. Anno. Domini, M. CCCC. XCIIII.

# THE THYRDE BOKE OF THE FYRST DECADE, to Lodouike Cardinall of Aragonye and Neuie to the kynge.



Owe defyre that folyshe *Phaeton* shulde ageine rule the Chariotes of the Sunne: And contende to drawe sweete lycoures out of the harde slynte, wheras you requyre me to dysscribe vnto you the newe worlde, sownde in the weste by the good fortune and gouernaunce of the Catholike Princes *Ferdinandus* and Helisabeth, your Vncle and Aunte: shewyng me also the letters of kynge *Frederike* your vncle, wrytten to me in the same behalfe. But sythe you have layde this burden on my backe, in whose power it is to commaunde me to take vppon me more then I am wel able. Ye bothe shal receaue this precious stone, rudely

closed in leade after my maner of workemanshyppe. Wherfore when you shall perceaue the lerned forte frendelye: The malicious, enuiously: And the backebyters, suriously, to bende they folaunderous dartes ageynst owre sayre *Nimphes* of the *Ocean*, you shall freely proteste in howe short tyme, and in the myddeste of what troubles and calamities, you have enforced me to wryte of the same. Thus sare you well frome *Granata* the ninthe day before the Calendes of May.

We have declared in the boke here before, howe the Admirall paffed by the coaftes of the Canibales to the Ilande of Hifpaniola with his whole nauie. But nowe we entende further to shewe what he founde as concernynge the nature of this Ilande, after that he had better fearched the feacreates of the fame: Likewyfe of the Ilande of Cuba nere vnto it which he yet supposed to bee the firme lande. Hispaniola therfore (which he affirmeth to bee Ophir, wherof we reade in the thyrde boke of the kynges) is of latitude, fyue fouthe degrees: hauynge the northe pole eleuate on the northe fyde. xxvii. degrees: And on the Southe fyde (as they faye) xxii. degrees. It reacheth in length from the Easte to the Weste, seuen hundrethe and source score myles. It is distant from the Ilandes of Gades (cauled Cales) xlix. degrees, and more as sum saye. The forme of the Ilande, resembleth the lease of a chesnutte tree. Vppon a high hyll on the North syde of the Ilande, he buylded a citie, bycause this place was most apte for that purpose by reason of a myne of stones which was nere vnto the fame, feruynge well bothe to buylde with, and also to make lyme. At the bottome of this hyll. is there a great playne of three fcore myles in lengthe: and in bredth fumwhere. xii. fumwhere. xx. myles where it is brodeft, and. vi. myles where it is narowest Through this playne runne dyuers fayre ryuers of holfome waters. But the greatest of them which is nauigable, fauleth into the hauen of the citie for the space of halfe a furlonge. Howe fertile and fruitfull this valley is, you shal vnderstand by these thynges which follows. On the shore of this ryuer, they have lymyted and enclosed certeyne grounde to make gardeynes and orchiardes, in the which al kyndes of bygger herbes, as radyshe, letuse, colewortes, borage, and such other, waxe rype within. xvi. dayes after the feede is fowen. Lykewyfe Melones, Gourdes, Cucumers, and fuche other, within the fpace of. xxxvi. dayes. These garden herbes, they have fresshe and greene all the whole yeare. Also the rootes of the canes or reedes, of the lycour wherof, fuger is made, growe a cubette high within the space of xv. dayes: but the lycoure is not yet hardened. The lyke they affirme of plantes or shrouddes of younge vines: And that they have the fecond yeare gathered ripe and fweete grapes of the fame. But by reafon of to muche rankenes, they beare but fewe clusters. Furthermore, a man of the countrey fowed a lyttle wheat about the Calendes of February, and brought with hym to the citie a handefull of the rype eares of the fame the thyrde day before the calendes of Aprell: which was that yeare the vigile of the Refurrection of owre Lorde. Also, al kyndes of pulse, as beanes, peason, fytches, tares, and suche other, are rype twyse in the yeare, as all they which come from thense, affirme with one voyce: Yet that the grounde is not vniuerfally apte to beare wheate. In the meane tyme whyle these thynges were doinge, the Admirall sent owte a companye of, xxx. men to searche the Region of Cipanga, otherwyfe cauled Cibana This Region is full of mountagnes and rockes: And the myddle backe of the hole Ilande in the whiche is greate plentie of goulde. When they that went to fearche the Region, were returned they reported maruelous thynges as touchinge the great ryches of this Region. Frome thefe mountaynes, descende foure greate ryuers, which by the maruelous industrye of nature, deuided the hole Ilande into foure partes, in maner equall, ouerfpreadinge and wateringe the hole Ilande with their branches. Of thefe foure ryuers, the one reacheth towarde the Easte. This the inhabitantes caule Iunna: An other, towarde the Weste, and is cauled Attibunicus. The thirde towarde the Northe, named Iachem: the laste reacheth into the Southe, and is cauled Naiba. The daye before the Ides of Marche, the Admiral him felfe with al his horfe men and foure hundreth footemen, marched directly towarde the South fyde of the goulden Region. Thus naffinge over the ryuer, the plaine and the mountayne which environed the other fyde of the playne, he chaunced vpon an other vale the which a ryuer muche bygger then the fyrste, and many other meane ryuers

The fable of

Kynge Ferdinandus and queene Helizabeth

Nereides. He meaneth the llandes.

Hispaniola.

11 Ophir whether Salomons ships sayled for golde.

Isabella.

A playne of threescore myles of lengthe.

A token of maruelous fruitfulnes.

Herbes grene al the hole yeare. Suger reeds plantes and vines.

Corne and grayne rype twise a yeare

The Region of Cipanga or Cibana. Golde.

Foure greate ryuers.

The golden region of Cibana. les and untaynes

e vale of

olde for hankes

pple stones of lde. aynes and

hey passe not r golde, in that is golde onely it. etc.

ones of golde as g as the heade a chylde.

усев.

ylde vines of easaunte taste.

mitful ountaynes

olde in the ndes of ryuers ulinge from the ountaynes bertie and ne mountaynes

ne Ilande of 1ba.

e coulde.

ast any other ince, &c

iscencion rtugales and

ie Ilandes of isperides

13

e Portugales

runne through. When he had also conneighed his armye ouer the ryuer and passed the seconde vale whiche was in no part inferiour to the firste, he made away through the thirde mountayne, where was no passage before, and descended into an other vale which was nowe the beginninge of Cibana. Through this also runne many fluddes, and ryuers, out of enery hyll, and in the fandes of theym all, is founde great plentie of goulde. And when he had nowe entered three fcore and twelue myles into the goulden region from the citie he entended to buylde a fortreffe vppon the toppe of a hyll, flanding by the shore of a certeyne great ryuer, that he might the better and more fafelye fearche the fecreates of the inner partes of the Region. This he cauled the fortreffe of faynte Thomas. The which in the meane tyme whyle he was buyldynge, the linhabitantes beinge defirous of haukes belles and other of owre thinges, reforted dayly thyther. To whom the Admirall declared, that if they wolde brynge goulde, they shulde haue what so euer they wolde aske, Forthwith turnynge theyr backes and runnynge to the shore of the next ryuer, they returned in a short tyme, brynginge with them their handes full of goulde. Amongest al other, there came a owld man bringynge with him two pybble stones of goulde weighinge an vnce, defyrynge them to gyue him a bell for the fame who when he fawe oure men maruell at the byggenes therof, he made fignes that they were but fmaule and of no value in respecte of sume that he had feene. And takynge in his hande foure flones the leaft wherof was as bygge as a walnut, and the byggeft as bygge as an orange, he fayde that there was fownde peeces of goulde foo bygge in his countrey, beynge but halfe a dayes iourney from thenfe, and that they had no regarde to the gatheringe therof. Wherby we perceaue that they passe not muche for goulde in asmuch as it is goulde only, but so farre esteeme it, as the hande of the artificer hathe fashioned it in any coomely fourme. For who doth greatly esteeme rough marble or vnwrought Iuerye. But if they be wrought with the cunninge hande of Phidias or Praxiteles, and shaped to the similitude of the fayre nimphes or fayeres of the sea (cauled Nereiades) or the fayres of the wods, (cauled Hamadriades) they shal neuer lacke byers. Befyde this owld man, there came also dyuers other, brynginge with them pypple stones of gold weighing. x. or. xii. drammes: And feared not to confesse, that in the place where they gathered that golde, there were found fumtyme stones of gold as bygge as the heade of a chyld When he had taryed heare a fewe dayes, he fent one Luxanus, a noble younge gentylman with a fewe armed men to fearche all the partes of this Region. Who at his returne, reported that th[e]inhabitantes shewed him greater thinges then we have fpoken of here before. But he dyd openly declare nothynge therof: which they thought was doone by the Admirales commaundement. They have wooddes full of certeyne fpyces: but not fuche as we commonly vfe. These they gather euen as they do golde: that is as much as wyl serve for theyr purpose, every man for hym felfe, to exchange the fame with the inhabitantes of other countreys adioyninge to them, for fuch thinges as they lacke, as dysshes, pottes, stooles, and suche other necessaries. As Luxanus returned to the Admiral, (which was about the Ides of Marche) he founde in the wooddes, certevne wylde vines, rype and of pleafaunt tafte. But th[e]inhabitantes passe not on them. This Region though it bee full of stones and rockes (and is therfore cauled Cibana, whiche is as muche to faye as a stone) yet it is well replenyshed with trees and pastures. Ye they instantly affirme, that if the grasse of these mountaynes bee cutte, it groweth ageyne within the fpace of foure dayes, higher then wheate. And for as muche as many showers of rayne doo faule in this Region, whereof the ryuers and fluddes haue their increase, in euery of the which, golde is fownde myxte with fande in all places, they judge that the golde is dryuen from the mountaynes, by the vehement course of the ftreames which faule from the fame, and runne into the ryuers. The people of this Region are gyuen to Idelnes and playe. For fuche as inhabyte the mountaynes, fyt quakynge for coulde in the wynter feafon, and had rather foo wander vppe and downe Idelly, then take the peines to make them apparell, wheras they have wooddes full of gossampine cotton. But fuch as dwel in the vales or plaines feele no coulde in wynter. When the Admirall had thus fearched the beginninge of the region of Cibana, he repayred to Ifabella (for fo he named the citie) where, leavinge the governance of the Ilande with his deputies, he prepared hym felfe to fearch further the lymettes of the Ilande of Cuba or Iohanna, which he yet doubted to bee the firme lande, and distant from Hifpaniola, onely three fcore and ten myles. This dyd he with more fpeedy expedicion, caulyng to remembraunce the kinges commaundement, who wylled hym fyrst with all celeritie to ouer runne the coastes of the newe Ilandes, leaste any other prince shulde in the meane tyme attempte to inuade the same. For the Kynge of Portugale affirmed that it perteyned only to hym to discouer these vnknowen landes. But the byshop of Rome Alexander the. vi. to auoyd the cause of this discention, graunted to the Kynge of Spayne by the lauctoritie of his leaden bulles, that no other prince shulde bee so boulde as to make any viages to any of those vnknowen regions, lyenge without the precinct of a directe lyne drawen from the North to the Southe a hundreth leaques westwarde without the paralelles of the Ilandes cauled Capud Viride. or Cabouerde, which we thynke to bee those that in owlde tyme were cauled Hesperides. These perteyne to the kynge of Portugale. And frome these, his pylottes whiche doo yearely searche newe coastes and regions, directe their course to the Easte, saylynge euer towarde the leste hande by the backe of Aphrike and the seas of the Ethiopians: Neyther to this day had the Portugales at any tyme fayled Southwarde, or Westewarde from the Ilandes of Cabouerde.

Preparyng therfore three shippes, he made haste towarde the Ilande of Iohanna or Cuba whyther he came in shorte space, and named the poynt therof where he fyrst arryued, Alpha and O: that is, the syrste and the laste: for he supposed that there had byn the eland of owre Easte bycause the sonne sauleth there: And of the weste, bycause it ryseth there. For it is apparente, that westwarde, it is the beginninge of *India* beyonde the ryuer of Ganges: And Eastewarde, the furthest ende of the same: which thinge is not contrary to reason forasmuche as the Cofmographers have lefte the lymites of *India* beyonde *Ganges* vndetermyned: where as also sume were of opinion that *India* was not farre from the coastes of Spaine as we have sayde before. Within the prospecte of the begynnynge of Cuba, he founde a commodious hauen in the extreme angle of the Ilande of Hifpaniola. For in this part, the Iland receaueth a greate goulfe. This hauen, he named faynt Nycolas porte, beinge fcarfely. xx. leaques from Cuba. As he departed from hense and fayled westwarde by the fouth fyde of Cuba, the further that he went, fo muche the more the fea feemed to bee extended in breadth and to bende towarde the fouth. On the fouth fyde of *Cuba*, he fownde an Ilande which th[e]inhabitantes caule *Iamaica*. affirmeth to bee longer and broder then the Iland of Sicilie: hauyng in it only one mountayne, which on every parte begynninge from the fea, ryfeth by little and little into the myddest of the Ilande: And that soo playnely without roughnes, that fuche as goo vp to the toppe of the fame, can fcarfely perceaue that they afcende. This Ilande he affirmed to bee very fruitfull and full of people as well in the linner parter of the fame as by the shore: And that the inhabitantes are of quicker wytte then in the other Ilandes, and more experte artificers and warrelyke men. For in many places where he woulde have arryued, they came armed ageynst him and forbodde him with threatening wordes. But beinge ouercome, they made a league of frendeship with hym. Thus departynge from Iamaica, he fayled towarde the Weste with a prosperous wynde for the space of threescore and tenne dayes: thinkinge that he had passed so farre by the compasse of the earth being vnderneth vs, that he had byn nere vnto Aurea Cherfonefus (nowe cauled Malaccha,) in owre Easte India beyonde the beginninge of Perfides. For he playnely beleued that he had lefte onely two of the twelue howres of the fonne, which were vnknowen to vs, for the owlde wryters have lefte halfe the course of the sonne vntouched, where as they have but onely discussed that superficiall parte of the earth which lyeth betwene the Ilandes of Gades and the ryuer of Ganges: or at the vttermoste, to Aurea Cherfonefus. In this nauigation, he chaunced on many furious seas, running with a faule as it had byn the streames of fluddes: Also many whorlepooles, and shelfes, with many other daungers, and streyghtes by reason of the multytude of Ilandes, which ley on euery syde. But not regardinge all these perelles, he determined to proceade vntyl he had certaine knowledge whether *Cuba* were an Ilande or firme lande. Thus he fayled forward coastinge euer by the shore towarde the weste for the space of CC. xxii. [two hundred and twenty-two] leaques, that is, abowte a thousande and three hundreth myles: And gaue names to seuen hundreth Ilandes by the waye: Leauynge also on the lefte hande (as he feared not to reporte) three thousande here and there. But let vs nowe returne to fuche thinges as he founde worthy to be noted in this nauigation. Saylinge therfore by the fyde of Cuba, and searchinge the nature of the places, he espied not farre from Alpha and O, a large hauen of capacitie to harborowe manye shippes: whose enteraunce is bendinge, beinge inclosed on bothe fydes with capes or poyntes which receaue the water. This hauen is large within, and of exceadinge depthe. Saylinge by the shore of this porte, he sawe not farre frome the same, two cotages couered with reedes, and in many places fyer kyndeled. Here he sente certeyne armed men owte of the shippes to the cotages: where they fownde nother man nor woman, but rostemeate enough. For they fownde certeyne spyttes of woodde lyenge at the fyre, havinge fyshe on theym about a hundreth pownde weight, and two serpentes of viii. foote longe a piece, wherat marueylinge, and lokynge about if they coulde efpye any of th[e]inhabitantes, and that none appeared in fyght (for they fledde all to the mountaynes at the comminge of owre men) they fell to theyr meate, and eate the fyshe taken with other mens trauayle: But they absteyned from the serpentes, which they affirme to differ nothinge from Crocodiles of Egypt, but onely in byggenes. For (as Plinie fayth) Crocodiles have fumetymes byn fownde of. xviii. cubettes long. But of these the byggest were but of. viii. fote. Thus beinge well refresshed, they entered into the next woodde where they founde many of the fame kynde of ferpentes hangynge vppon bowghes of trees: of the which, fume had theyr mouthes tyed with strynges, and sume theyr teethe taken owte. And as they fearched the places nere vnto the hauen, they fawe abowte. lxx. men in the toppe of a hyghe rocke, whiche fledde as foone as they had espied owre men. Who by fignes and tokens of peace, caulinge them ageyne, there was one which came nere them and stoode on the toppe of a rocke, seemynge as though he were yet ferefull. But the Admiral fent one Didacus to hym, a man of the fame countrey, whom he had at his fyrste vyage taken in the Ilande of Guanahaini, beinge nere vnto Cuba: wyllinge hym to come nere and not to bee afrayde. When he harde Didacus speke to him in his owne tonge he came bowldly to hym: and shortly after reforted to his company, perfuadinge them to come without all feare. After this message was doone, there descended frome the rockes to the shippes, about three score and ten of the inhabitantes, proferinge frendeshippe and gentelnes to owre men: whiche the Admirall accepted thankefully, and gaue them dyuers rewardes: And that the rather, for that he had intelligence by Didacus th[e]enterpretoure, that they were the kynges

Alpha and O The ende of the

Note.

India not far from Spayne.

Saynt Nycolas

The Iland of

Iamaica.

Quicke wytted people.

The compassinge

Aurea
Chersonesus, or
Malaccha.
A secreate of
Astronomie.
The ryuer of

Daungerous streightes by reason of many Ilandes.

The Admiral gaue names to senen hundrethe Handes. Thre thousand Handes.

A large hauen

Rosted fysshe and serpents of. viii. foote longe.

(4

Crocodiles of Egypte.

Didacus th[e]interpretour.

The kynges fysshers.

erpentes steemed for elicate meat )phiophagi.

3lossomes and ruites bothe at ne tyme.

Frees which peare gourds

A multitude of llandes.

Hotte water.

A straunge kynde of fysshynge. A huntynge fysshe.

Abundance of tortoyses. 15

Fyssher men.

The fysshe Guaicanum

Humaine people.

A mountaine fruitefull and well inhabited.

Dogges of strange shape and dumme. Duckes. Hearons.

fyffhers, fent of theyr lorde to take fyffhe ageynft a folemne feafte which he prepared for an other kynge. And wheras the Admirales men had eaten the fysshe whiche they lefte at the fyre, they were the gladder therof, bycause they had lefte the serpentes. For there is nothinge amonge theyr delicate dysshes, that they esteeme so muche as these serpentes: In soo muche that it is no more lawfull for the common people to eate of them, then peacockes or phesantes amonge vs. As for the fysshes, they doubted not to take as many more the same nyght. Beynge asked why they fyrst rosted the fysshe which they entended to beare to their kynge. They answered, that they might bee the fressher and vncorrupted. Thus ioyninge handes for a token of further frendeship, euery man reforted to his owne. The Admirall went forwarde as he had appoynted, following the faulinge of the fonne from the beginninge of Cuba cauled Alpha and O. The shores or sea bankes even vnto this haven, albeit they be ful of trees, yet are they rough with mountains. Of these trees, sume were ful of blossoomes and flowres, and other laden with fruites. Beyonde the hauen the lande is more fertile and peopulous, whose inhabitantes are more gentyll and more defyrous of owre thinges. For as fone as they had espied owre shippes, they flocked all to the shore, brynginge with them suche breade as they are accustomed to eate, and gourdes sull of water, offeringe theym vnto owre men, and further defyringe them to coome alande. In all these Ilandes is a certeyne kynde of trees as bygge as elmes, whiche beare gourdes in the steade of fruites. These they vse only for drinkynge pottes, and to fetche water in, but not for meate, for the inner fubstance of them, is sowrer then gaule, and the barke as harde as any shelle. At the Ides of Maye, the watche men lokinge owte of the toppe castell of the shyppe towarde the Southe, sawe a multitude of Ilandes standinge thicke together, beynge all well replenished with trees, grasse, and herbes, and wel inhabyted. In the shore of the continent, he chaunced into a nauigable ryuer whose water was soo hotte, that no man myght endure to abyde his hande therein any tyme. The day folowinge, espying a farre off a Canoa of fysher men of the linhabitantes, searinge least they shulde slye at the fyght of owre men, he commaunded certeyne to affayle them pryuily with the shyppe boates. But they fearinge nothinge, taryed the comminge of owre men. Nowe shal you heare a newe kind of fyshinge. Lyke as we with greyhoundes doo hunte hares, in the playne fieldes. So doo they as it were with a huntyng fyffhe, take other fysshes. This fysshe was of shape or fourme vnknowen vnto vs: but the body therof, not muche vnlyke a greate yele: hauinge on the hynder parte of the heade, a very towgh fkynne, lyke vnto a greate bagge or purse. This fysshe is tyed by the syde of the boate with a corde lette downe soo farre into the water, that the fyssishe maye lye close hyd by the keele or bottome of the same, for shee may in no case abyde the sight of the ayer. Thus when they espie any greate fysshe, or tortoyse (wherof there is great abundance bygger then great targettes) they let the corde at lengthe. But when she feeleth her felfe loosed, shee enuadeth the fysshe or tortoyse as swiftly as an arrowe. And where she hath once fastened her howld shee casteth the purse of skynne wherof we fpake before: And by drawyng the fame togyther, fo grafpeleth her pray, that no mans strength is fufficient to vnloofe the fame, excepte by lyttle and lyttle drawinge the lyne, shee bee lysted sumwhat aboue the brymme of the water. For then, as fone as the feeth the brightnes of the ayer, thee lettethe goo her howlde. The praye therfore, beinge nowe drawen nere to the brymme of the water, there leapeth foodenly owte of the boate into the fea foo manye fysshers, as maye suffice to holde faste the praye, vntyll the reste of the coompany haue taken it into the boate. Which thinge doone, they loofe fo muche of the cord, that the hunting fyffhe, may ageyne returne to her place within the water: where by an other corde, they let downe to her a piece of the praye, as we vie to rewarde greyhoundes after they haue kylled theyr game. This fyfihe, they caule Guaicanum, But owre men caule it Reverfum. They gave owre men foure tortoyfes taken by this meanes: And those of fuch byggenes that they almoste fylled theyr fysshinge boate. For these fysshes are esteemed amonge them for delicate meate. Owre men recompensed them ageyne with other rewardes, and soo lette them departe. Beinge asked of the coompasse of that lande, they aunswered that it had no ende westewarde. Most inftantly defyringe the Admirall to coome alande: or in his name to fende one with them to falute their Cazicus, (that is) their kinge: Affirmynge that he wolde gyue owre men many prefentes, yf they wolde goo to hym. But the Admiral, leaste he shulde bee hyndered of the vyage which he had begunne, refused to goo with them. Then they defyred to knowe his name, and towld owre men lykewyse the name of theyr kyng. Thus fayling on yet further euer toward the West, within fewe dayes he came nere vnto a certeyne exceeding high mountayne, wel inhabited by reason of the great fertilitie of the same. Th[e]inhabitauntes of this mountayne, browght to owre shippe, breade, gossampine cotton, cunnies, and sundry kyndes of wyldfowle: demaundynge relygiously of th[e]interpretoures, if this nation descended not from heaven. The kynge of this people, and dyuers other fage men that stoode by hym, informed hym that that lande was no Ilande. Shortly after, enteringe into one of the Ilandes beinge on the lefte hande of this lande, they founde no body therin: for they fledde al at the commyng of owre men. Yet fownde they there fowre dogges of maruelous deformed shape, and fuche as coulde not barke. This kynd of dogges, they eate as we do goates. Here is great plentie of geefe. duckes, and hearons. Betwene these Ilandes and the continente, he entered into soo narowe streyghtes, that he coulde scarfely turne backe the shippes: And these also so shalowe, that the keele of the shyps sumtyme rased

on the fandes The water of these streyghtes, for the space of fortie myles, was white and thycke lyke vnto mylke, and as though mele had byn fparkeled through owte al that fea. And when they had at the lengthe escaped these strayghtes, and were nowe coome into a mayne and large sea, and had sayled theron for the space of foure fcore myles, they efpyed an other excedinge hygh mountayne, whyther the Admirall reforted to store his shyppes with fresshe water and fuel. Heare amonge certeyne wooddes of date trees, and pyneable trees of excedying height he found two native fprynges of fresshe water. In the meane tyme whyle the woodde was cuttynge and the barrelles fyllyng, one of owre archers went into the wood to hunt: where he efoyed a certevne man with a whyte vesture, soo lyke a fryer of the order of faynt Marye of Mercedis, that at the fyrste fight he supposed it had byn the Admiralles preeste which he browght with hym, beyng a man of the same order. But two other followed hym immediatlye owte of the fame wooddes, shortly after, he sawe a farre of a hole coompany of men clothed in apparel, beinge abowte. xxx. in nomber. Then turning his backe and cryinge owte to his felowes, he made hafte to the shyppes with all that he myght dryue. These apparelled men, made signes and tokens to hym to tary and not to bee afrayde. But that notwithstandinge, he ceased not to flye. The Admirall beinge aduertifed hereof, and not a lyttle reioyfynge that he had fownde a ciuile people, incontinently fent forth armed men, with commaundement, that yf neede should soo requyre, they shulde enter fortie myles into the Ilande, vntyl they myght fynde eyther those apparelled men, or other inhabitantes of that countrey. When they hadde passed ouer the woodde, they came into a greate playne full of grasse and herbes, in which appeared no token of any pathe way. Here attemptinge to goo through the graffe and herbes, they were foo entangled and bewrapte therin, that they were scarsely able to passe a myle, the graffe beinge there lyttle lower then owre rype corne. Beinge therfore weryed, they were enforced to returne ageyne, fyndyng no pathe way. The day following he fent foorth. xxv. armed men an other way: Commaunding them to make diligent fearche and inquifition what maner of people inhabited the land. Who departinge, when they had founde not farre from the fea fyde certeyne steppes of wylde beastes, of the which they suspected sum to bee of Lyons feete being striken with feare, returned backe ageyne. As they came they founde a woodde in the which were many natiue vines here and there crepinge abowte highe trees, with many other trees bearinge aromaticall fruites and fpyces. Of these vines they brought with them into Spaine many clusters of grapes very ponderous and full of lycoure. But of the other fruites, they browght none bycause they putrified by the waye in the shippe, and were caste into the sea. They saye also that in the laundes or medowes of those wooddes, they sawe slockes of greate. cranes twyfe as bygge as owres. As he went forward and turned his fayles towarde certeyne other mountaines, he efpied two cotages on the shore, in the whiche he sawe onely one man: who beinge brought to the shyppe, fignified with heade, fyngers, and by all other fignes, that he could deuise that the lande which lay beyonde those mountaynes, was very full of people. And as the Admirall drewe nere the shore of the same, there mette hym certeyne Canoas havinge in them many people of the countrey, who made fignes and tokens of peace and frendeshyp. But here Didacus the interpretour whiche vnderstoode the language of the inhabitantes of the beginning of Cuba, vnderstode not them one whytte, wherby they confydred that in fundry provinces of Cuba, were fundry languages He had also intelligence, that in the inlande of this Region, was a kynge of greate power, and accustomed to weare apparell. He fayth that all the tracte of this shore, was drowned with water and full of mudde, befette with many trees, after the maner of owre marysshes, yet whereas in this place they wente alande for fresshe water, they sownde many of the shel sysshes in the whiche pearles are gathered. But that coulde not cause the Admirall to tracte the tyme there, entendinge at this viage, only to proue howe many landes and feas he coulde discouer accordinge to the kynges commaundement. As they yet proceded forwarde, they fawe here and there al the waye alonge by the shore, a great smoke rysinge, vntyll they came to an other mountayne foure fcore myles distant. There was no rocke or hyll that coulde be seene, but the same was all of a fmoke. But whether these fyers were made by the linhabitantes for their necessary busynes, or as we are wont to fette beacons on fyre when we fuspecte th[e]approche of owre enemies, thereby to gyue warninge to theyr neverthours to bee in a redines, and gather togyther if perhappes owre men shulde attempte any thinge ageynst them, or otherwyse as seemethe most lykely, to caule them togyther as to a wonder to behould owre shippes, they knewe yet no certentie. In this tracte, the shores bended sumetyme towarde the Southe, and fumetyme towarde the Weste and westesouthwest: And the sea was every where entangeled with Ilandes: by reason whereof, the keeles of the shippes often tymes rased the sandes for shalownes of the water: So that the shyppes beinge very fore brused and appayred, the sayles, cables, and other tackelinges, in maner rotten, and the vytayles, (especially the byskette breade) corrupted by takynge water at the riftes euyll closed, the Admirall was enforced to turne backe ageyne. This laste poynte where he touched of Cuba (not yet beinge knowen to be an Ilande) he cauled Euangelista. Thus turning his fayles toward other Ilandes lyinge not farre from the supposed continente, he chaunced into a mayne sea where was suche a multitude of greate tortoyses, that fumtyme they flayed the flyppes. Not longe after, he entered into a gulfe of whyte water, lyke vnto that wherof we spake before. At the length fearing the shelfes of the Ilands, he returned to the shore of Cuba by

Whyte and thicke

Wooddes of date

Men appareled like white fryers.

116

Grasse almost as hyghe as corne.

Steppes of wyld beastes feete.

Natiue vines

Trees hearinge spyces and sweete fruites. Greate Cranes.

Dyuers languages in the Ilande of

Pearles in shelfysshes

The sea entangeled with Ilandes

Euangelista.

A multitude of great tortoyses

gouse of whyte iter umaine people. ock doues of ore pleasaunt st then rtriches.

17

he humanitie of reuerende owlde suernour.

o oration of the iked governour.

heyr opinion of se soul of man.

esyre of golde unde that hich religion sulde not fynd irtus post ummos. &-c.

he Iland as ommon as the inne and water

he golden orlde.

rouision without

imple diete

he Iland of amaica.

lispaniola.

he Canibales.

the fame way which he came. Here a multitude of th[e]inhabitantes, as well women as men, reforted to hym with cheerefull countenaunce and without feare: bringynge with them popingayes, breade, water, and cunnyes: But especially stocke doues much bygger then owres: which he affirmeth, in fauour and taste, to bee muche more pleasaunt then owre partryches. Wherfore where as in eatinge of them he perceaued a certeyne sauoure of fpyce to proceade from them, he commaunded the croppe to bee opened of fuche as were newely kylled, and fownde the fame full of fweete fpyces, whiche he argued to bee the cause of theyr strange taste. For it standeth with good reason, that the slesshe of beastes, shulde drawe the nature and qualitie of theyr accustomed nuryshemente. As the Admirall harde maffe on the shore, there came towarde hym a certeyne gouernoure, a man of four score yeares of age, and of great grauitie, although he were naked fauinge his pryuie partes. He had a great trayne of menne waytinge on hym. All the whyle the preeste was at masse, he shewed hym selfe verye humble and gaue reuerente attendaunce with graue and demure countenaunce. When the masse was ended, he presented to the Admirall, a baskette of the fruites of his countrey, delyueringe the same with his owne handes. When the Admirall had gentelly interteyned hym, defyringe leave to speake, he made an oration in the presence of Didacus the interpretoure, in this effecte. I have byn advertised (moste mighty prince) that you have of late with greate power fubdued many landes and Regions hytherto vnknowen to you: and haue brought no little feare vppon all the people and inhabitantes of the fame. The which your good fortune, you shal beare with leffe infolencie, if you remember that the foules of men haue two iourneyes after they are departed from this bodye. The one fowle and darke, prepared for fuche as are iniurious and cruell to mankynde: The other pleafaunt and delectable, ordeyned for them which in theyr lyfe tyme, loued peace and quietnes. If therefore you acknowleage your felfe to bee mortall, and confyder that every man shall receave condigne rewarde or punyshement for such thinges as he hath done in this life, you wyl wrongefully hurte no man. When he had fayde these wordes and other lyke, which were declared to the Admirall by the linterpretoure, he marueylinge at the iudgemente of the naked owlde man, answered, that he was gladde to heare his opinion as touchinge the fundry iourneys and rewardes of fowles departed from theyr bodyes: Supposinge that nother he, or any other of th[e]inhabitantes of those Regions, had had any knowleage thereof. Declaringe further that the chiefe cause of his comminge thyther was to instructe them in such godly knowleage and trewe religion: And that he was fente into those countreys by the Christian kynge of Spayne (his lorde and maister) for the same purpose: And fpecially to fubdue and puniffhe the Canibales and fuch other mifcheuous people: And to defende innocentes ageynst the violence of fuch euyl doers wyllynge hym and all other fuch as embrased vertue, in no case to bee afrayde: But rather to open his mynde vnto him, if eyther he, or any other fuche quiete men as he was, hadde fusteyned any wronge of theyr neyghbours: and that he wold fee the same reuenged. These comfortable wordes of the Admirall foo pleafed the owlde man, that notwithflandyng his extreeme age, he woulde gladly haue gone with the Admiral as he had doone in deede, if his wyfe and chyldren had not hyndered hym of his purpose. But he marueyled not a lyttle, that the Admirall was vnder the dominion of an other: And muche more, when th[e]interpretour towlde hym of the glorye, magnificence, pompes, greate powre, and furnymentes of warre of owre kynges, and of the multitudes of cities and townes which were vnder theyr dominions. Intendyng therfore to haue gonne with the Admirall, his wyfe and children fell proftrate at his feete, with teares defyrynge hym not to forsake them and leaue them desolate. At whose pytifull requestes, the worthy owlde man beinge moued, remayned at home to the comfort of his people and famylie, fatiffyenge rather them then hym felfe. For not yet ceasinge to woonder, and of heavy countenaunce bycause he myght not departe, he demaunded oftentymes if that lande were not heaven, which browght foorth fuche a kynde of men. For it is certeyne, that amonge them, the lande is as common as the fonne and water: And that Myne and Thyne (the feedes of all myscheese) have no place with them. They are contente with soo lyttle, that in soo large a countrey, they have rather fuperfluitie then fcarfenes. Soo that (as wee haue fayde before) they feeme to lyue in the goulden worlde. without toyle, lyuinge in open gardens, not intrenched with dykes, dyuyded with hedges, or defended with waules. They deale trewely one with another, without lawes, without bookes, and without Iudges. They take hym for an euyll and myscheuous man, which taketh pleasure in doinge hurte to other. And albeit that they delyte not in superfluities, yet make they prouision for th[e]increase of suche rootes, wherof they make theyr breade, as Maizium, Iucca, and Ages, contented with fuche fimple dyet, wherby health is preserved, and dyfeafes anoyded. The Admirall therfore departinge from thense, and myndinge to returne ageyne shortly after, chaunced to coome ageyne to the Ilande of Iamaica beinge on the fowthe fyde therof: and coasted all alonge by the shore of the same, from the Weste to the Easte. From whose last corner on the East syde, when he sawe towarde the North on his lefte hand, certeyn high mountains he knewe at the length that it was the fowthe fyde of the Ilande of Hispaniola, which he had not yet passed by. Wherfore at the Calendes of September, enteringe into the hauen of the same Ilande, cauled saynt Nycolas hauen, he repayred his shippes to the lintent that he myght ageyne wast and spoyle the Ilandes of the Canibales, and burne all theyr Canoas, that those raueninge wolues myght no longer perfecute and deuoure the innocent sheepe. But he was at this tyme hyndered of his

purpose by reason of a dysease which he had gotten with to muche watchinge. Thus beinge feeble and weake, he was ledde of the maryners to the citie of *Isabella*, where, with his two brytherne which were there, and other his familiers, he recouered his health in shorte space. Yet could he not at this tyme assayle the Canibales, by reason of sedicion that was rysen of late amonge the Spanyardes which he had leste in *Hispaniola*, where we wyll speake more heareaster. Thus sare ye wel.

Sickenes of to much watchinge.

# ■ THE FOURTH BOOKE OF THE FYRST DECADE to Lodouike Cardinall of Aragonie.



Olonus the Admirall of the Ocean, returning (as he fupposed) from the continent or firme lande of East India, had advertisement that his brother Boilus and one Peter Margarita, an owld familier of the kinges, and a noble man, with divers other of those to whom he had left the government of the Iland, were of corrupted mynde ageynst him, departed into Spayne. Wherfore as wel to purge him of such crimes as they shuld ley to his charge, as also to make a supply of other men in the place of them which were returned, and especially to prouvde for vitailes, as wheat, wyne, oyle, and such other which the Spanyardes are accustomed to

eate, bycause they coulde not yet well agree with such meates as they sownde in the Ilandes, determined shortly to take his vyage into Spayne. But what he dyd before his departure, I wyll brefely rehearse.

The kynges of the Ilandes which had hytherto lyued quietly and content with theyr lyttle whiche they thought abundante, wheras they nowe perceaued that owre men began to fasten foote within theyr Regions and to beare rule amonge them, tooke the matter fo greuoufly, that they thowght nothynge elles but by what meanes they myght vtterly destroy them, and for euer abolysshe the memory of theyr name. For that kynde of men (the Spanyardes I meane which followed the Admirall in that nauigation,) was for the most parte vnruly, regardynge nothinge but Idlenes, playe, and libertie: And wolde by no meanes absteyne from iniuries: Rauyshynge the women of the Ilandes before the faces of their husbandes, fathers, and brethrene: By which theyr abhomynable mysdemaynour, they disquieted the myndes of all the jinhabitantes: In so much that where so euer they founde any of owre men vnprepared, they flewe them with fuche fyercenes and gladnes, as though they had offered facryfyce to God. Intendynge therefore to pacifie their troubled myndes, and to punyshe them that flew his men before he departed from thense, he sent for the kynge of that vale, which in the booke before, we described to bee at the foote of the mountaines of the Region of Cibaua. This kynges name was Guarionexius: who, the more strengthly to concyle vnto hym the frendeshyppe of the Admirall, gaue hys syster to wyfe to Didacus, a man from his chyldes age brought vp with the Admiral, whom he vsed for his interpretoure in the provinces of Cuba. After this, he fent for Caunaboa, cauled the lorde of the howfe of goulde: that is, of the mountagnes of Cibaua. For this Caunaboa, he fente one capitagne Hoieda, whom the ditionaries of Caunaboa had enforced to keepe his howlde byfiegeinge for the fpace of, xxx. dayes, the fortreffe of faynte Thomas, in the which Hoieda with his fyftie fouldiers, stoode at theyr defence, vntyll the comminge of the Admirall. Whyle Hoieda remayned with Caunaboa, many ambassadours of the kynges of dyuers Regions were sent to Caunaboa, perfuadinge hym in no condicion to permitte the Christians to inhabite the Ilande, except he had rather serue then rule. On the other parte, *Hoieda* aduertifed *Caunaboa* to goo to the Admirall, and to make a league of frendeship with hym. But the ambaffadours on the contrary part, threatened hym, that yf he wolde foo doo, the other kynges wolde inuade his Region. But Hoieda aunswered theym ageyne, that wheras they conspired to maynteyne their libertie, they shuld by that meanes be brought to seruitude and destruction if they entended to resist or keepe warre ageinst the Christians. Thus Caunaboa on the one fyde and the other, beinge troubeled as it were a rocke in the fea, beaten with contrary fluddes, and much more vexed with the stormes of his gyltie conscience for that he had priville slaine. xx. of owre men vnder pretence of peace feared to coome to the Admirall. But at the length, having excogitated this deceyte, to have flayne the Admirall and his coompany vnder the colour of frendshippe if oportunitie wold soo haue serude, he repayred to the Admiral with his hole familie and many other wayting on hym, armed after theyr maner. Beinge demaunded why he browght soo greate a rout of men with hym, he aunswered that it was not decente for soo great a prince as he was, to goo foorth of his howse without fuche a bande of men. But the thinge chaunced much otherwyfe then he looked for. For he fell into the fnares which he had prepared for other. For wheras by the way he began to repente hym that he came foorthe of his howse, Hoieda with many fayre wordes and promyses, brought hym to the Admirall: At whose commaundement, he was immediatly taken and put in prifon: So that the fowles of owre men were not longe

Easte India.

The Spanyardes rebelle in the Admirals absence

The kynges of the Ilande rebell.

The Spaniardes misbehanour.

Guarionexius the kynge of the great vale Didacus the interpretour Caunaboa, the kynge of the house of golde.

Capitayne Hoieda

19

Kynge Cannaboa, had slain the Spanyardes.

Caunaboa conspireth the Admiralles death.

Fayre words make fooles fayne. Famine in the llande of hispaniola.

The hunger of golde causeth great famine.

The towre of conception.

A masse of gold weighinge. xx. ounces.

Tofus.

Electrum is a metall naturally mixt of one portion of golde and an other of silier beinge of propertie to bewray poyson, and was 20 therfore in owlde tyme in greater estimation then golde.

The myne of Electrum.

An other kynde of amber is taken out of greate whale fishes Orpement or oker. Wooddes of

brasile trees

Causes of hinderance. Liceociusnes of to much libertie

And this only gathered and not digged out of the bodi of the mine

The people make supplication to stand to their tribute from their bodies vnreuenged. Thus Caunaboa with all his familie beinge taken, the Admirall was determined to runne ouer the Ilande. But he was certified that there was fuch famine amonge th[e]inhabitantes, that there was alredye fyftie thousande menne deade theros: And that they dyed yet dayly as it were rotton sheepe: The cause wheros was wel knowen to bee theyr owne obstinacie and frowardnes. For where as they sawe that owre men entended to choose them a dwelling place in the Ilande, supposinge that they myght have driven them from thence if the vytailes of the Ilande shoulde sayle, they determyned with them selves, not only to leave sowing and plantyng, but also to destroy and plucke vp by the rootes every man in his owne region, that whiche they had alredye sowen of both kyndes of breade wheros we made mencion in the fyrst booke. But especially amonge the mountaynes of Cibaua, otherwyse cauled Cipanga, for as muche as they hadde knoweleage that the golde which abundeth in that Region, was the cheese cause that deteyned owre men in the Ilande. In the meane tyme, he sent foorth a Capitayne with a bande of men to searche the sowthe syde of the Ilande. Who at his returne, reported that throwghe out all the Regions that he travayled, there was suche scarsenes of breade, that for the space of. xvi. dayes he eate nowght elles but the rootes of herbes, and of younge date trees, or the fruites of other wylde trees, But Guarionexius, the kynge of the vale lyinge beneth the mountaynes of Cibaua, whose kyngedoome was not soo wasted as the other, gaue owre menne certeyne vytayles.

Within a fewe dayes after, bothe that the iourneys myght bee the fhorter, and alfo that owre men myght haue more fafe places of refuge, if the inhabitantes shuld hereafter rebell in lyke maner, he buylded an other fort[r]esse (whiche he cauled the towre of Conception) betwene the citie of Ifabella and faint Thomas fortreffe, in the marches of the kyngdome of this Guarionexius within the precincte of Cibaua vpon the fyde of a hyll, hauynge a fayre ryuer of holfome water runnynge hard by the fame. Thus when the inhabitantes fawe newe buyldynges to bee dayly erected, and owre shippes lying in the hauen rotten and halfe broken, they beganne to despayre of any hope of libertie, and wandered vp and downe with heuie chere. From the towre of Conception, fearchynge diligently the inner partes of the mountaynes of Cibaua, there was a certeine kyng whiche gaue them a masse of rude golde, as bygge as a mans fyst, weighing. xx. vnces. This golde was not founde in the banke of that ryuer, but in a heape of drye earthe: and was lyke vnto the stone cauled Tofus, whiche is soone resolued into fande. This masse of golde, I my selfe sawe in Castile, in the famous citie of Methymna Campi, where the courte lay all that wynter. I fawe also a great piece of pure Electrum: of the whiche belles and apothecaries morters, and many fuche other veffels and inftrumentes maye bee made, as were in owlde tyme of copper of the citie of Corinthus. This piece of Electrum, was of fuch weight, that I was not onely with both my handes vnable to lifte it from the grownde, but also not of strengthe to remoue it eyther one waye or an other. They affyrmed that it wayde more then three hundreth pownde weight, after. viii. vnces to the pownde. It was founde in the howse of a certen prynce, and lefte hym by his predecessours. And albeit that in the dayes of th[e]inhabitantes yet liuynge, Electrum was no where digged, yet knewe they where the myne therof was: but owre men with muche adoo, coulde hardely caufe them to shewe them the place, they bore them suche privile hatred. Yet at the length, they browght theym to the myne, beyng nowe ruinate and stopped with stones and rubbiffhe. It is muche easier to dygge then is the iren myne: and myght bee restored agein, if myners and other woorkemen skylfull therin, were appoynted therto. Not farre from the towre of Conception, in the same mountaynes, is found great plentie of Amber: and owte of certen rockes of the same distilleth a substance of the yelowe coloure whiche the paynters vfe. Not farre from these mountaynes are many greate wooddes, in the which are none other trees then brafile, whiche the Italians caule Verzino. But here perhappes (right noble prynce) yowe wolde aske what shoulde be the cause, that where as the Spanyardes haue brought owte of these Ilandes certen flyppes laden with brafile, fumwhat of goffampine cotton, a quantitie of amber, a lyttel golde, and fum fpices, why they have not broughte fuche plentie of golde and fuche other ryche marchaundies as the fruitfulnesse of these regions seeme to promisse. To this I answere, that when Colonus the admirall was lykewise demaunded the cause hereof, he made answere that the Spanyardes whiche he tooke with him into these regions, were gyuen rather to flepe, pley, and ydlenesse, then to laboure: And were more studious of sedition and newes, then defyrous of peace and quietneffe: Also that beynge gyuen to lycenciousnes, they rebelled and forsooke hym, fyndynge matter of falfe accufations agaynst hym, bycause he went aboute to represse theyr owtragiousenes. By reason wherof he was not yet able to breake the power of the inhabytantes, and freely to possesse the full dominion of the Ilande. And these hynderaunces to be the cause that hitherto the gaynes have scarsely counteruayled the charges. Albeit, euen this yere whyle I wryte thefe thynges at yowre requeste, they gathered in twoo moonethes the fumme of a thousande and twoo hundreth poundes weight of golde. But bycause we intende to speake more largely of these thynges in theyr place, we wyll nowe retourne from whense we have digreffed. When the inhabitantes perceaued that they could by no meanes shake the yoke from their neckes, they made humble fupplication to the Admirall that they myght stande to theyr tribute, and apply them selves to reincrease the fruites of theyr countrey, beinge nowe almoste wasted. He graunted them theyr requeste: and appointed fuch order that cuery Region shulde paye their tribute, with the commodities of theyr countreys, accordinge to

theyr portion, and at fuche tyme as they were agreed vppon. But the violent famine dyd frustrate all these appoyntmentes. For all the trauayles of theyr bodyes, were fcarfely able to fuffice to funde them meate in the wooddes, whereby to fusteyne theyr lyues, beinge of long tyme contented with rootes and the fruites of wylde trees. Yet manye of the kynges with theyr people, euen in this extreme necessitie, brought parte of theyr tribute: Moste humbly defyringe the Admirall to have compassion of theyr calamities, and to beare with them yet a whyle, vntyll the Iland were reftored to the owlde state. Promysinge farther, that that which was nowe wantinge, shulde then bee dowble recompensed. But fewe of the inhabitantes of the mountaines of Cibaua, kepte theyr promyfe, bycaufe they were forer oppreffed with famine then any of the other. They fave, that the inhabitantes of these mountaynes, differ no lesse in maners and language from them which dwel in the playnes, then amonge vs, the rufticalles of the countrey from gentylmen of the courte: wheras notwithstandinge, they lyue bothe as it were vnder one portion of heuen, and in many thinges, much after one fasshion, as in nakednes, and rude fimplicitie. But nowe lette vs returne to Caunaboa, the kynge of the howse of golde, beinge in captiuitie. When he perceaued him felfe to be caste in pryson, fretinge and gratinge his teethe as it had bin a lyon of *Libia*, and dayely and nightlye deuifinge with hym felfe howe he myght bee delyuered, beganne to perfuade the Admirall, that for as muche as he had nowe taken vnto his dominion the Region of Cipanga or Cibaua (wherof he was king) it shulde bee expedient to fende thyther a garryson of Christian men, to defende the same from the incursions of his owld enemyes and borderers. For he fayde, that it was fignyfied vnto hym, that the countreye was wasted and spoyled with fuche incursions. By this crafty deuise, he thought to have brought to passe, that his brother whiche was in that regyon, and the other his kynfefolkes and frendes with their adherentes, shoulde haue taken, eyther by fleyghte or force, as many of owre men, as myght haue redeemed hym. But the Admyrall vnderslandynge his crafty meanynge, fente *Hoieda* with fuche a coompany of men, as might vanquishe the Cibauians, if they shulde moue warre ageynste them. Owre men had scarsely entered into the Region, but the brother of Caunaboa came agenste them with an armie of fyue thousande naked menne, armed after theyr maner with clubbes, arrowes typte with bones, and fpeares made harde at the endes with fyre. He stole vpon owre men beyng in one of theyr howfes: and encamped rownde about the fame on euery fyde. This Cibauian, as a man not ignorant in the disciplyne of warre, abowte the distance of a furlonge from the house, divided his armye into fyue batayles, appoyntinge to euery of them a circuite by equal diuifion: And placed the froont of his owne batayle, directlye ageynst owre men. When he had thus fet his batayles in good array, he gaue certeyne fignes that the hole army shulde marche forwarde in order with equal paces, and with a larome fresshly assayle theyr enemies, in fuch fort that none might escape. But owre men iudginge it better to encounter with one of the batayles, then to abyde the brunt of the hole army, gaue onfet on the mayne batayle aranged in the playne, bycaufe that place was most commodious for the horsemen. When the horsemen therfore hadde gyuen the charge, they ouerthrewe them with the brestes of theyr horses, and slewe as many as abode thelende of the fyght. The refidue beinge stryken with feare, disparcled, and fledde to the mountaynes and rockes: from whenfe they made a pytifull houlynge to owre men, defyringe them to fpare them: proteftinge that they wolde neuer more rebelle, but doo what fo euer they woulde commaunde them, if they wolde fuffer theim to lyue in theyr owne countrey. Thus the brother of Caunaboa beinge taken, the Admirall licenced the people to reforte euery man to his owne. These thinges thus fortunately atchived this Region was pacified. Amonge those mountaynes, the vale which Caunaboa inhabited, is cauled Magona, and is excedynge fruitfull: havinge in it many goodly foringes; and ryuers, in the fande wherof, is founde great plentie of golde. The fame yeare in the mooneth of Iune, they faye there rose such a boys rous tempeste of wynde from the sowtheaste, as hath not lyghtly ben harde of: The violence hereof was fuch that it plucked vppe by the roots what fo euer greate trees were within the reache of the force therof. When this whirle wynde came to the hauen of the citie, it beate downe to the bottome of the fea, three shippes which lay at anker, and broke the cables in fundre: and that (which is the greater maruail) without any storme or rowghnes of the sea, onely turnynge them three or source tymes abowte. The inhabitantes also affirme, that the same yeare, the sea extended it selfe further in to the lande, and rose higher then euer it dyd before by the memory of man, by the space of a cubet. The people therfore, muttered amonge them felues, that owre nation hadde trowbled the elementes, and caused such portentous fignes. These tempestes of the ayer (which the Grecians caule Tiphones, that is, whyrle wyndes) they caule, Furacanes: which they fay, doo often tymes chaunce in this Ilande: But that neyther they nor theyr great grandfathers euer fawe fuche violent and furious Furacanes, that plucked vppe greate trees by the rootes: Neyther yet fuche furges and vehement motions on the fea, that foo wasted the lande. As in deede it may appeare, for as muche as, where fo euer the fea bankes are nere to any plaine there are in maner euery where, florishing medowes reachinge euen vnto the shore. But nowe let vs returne to Caunaboa. As kynge Caunaboa therefore and his brother shoulde haue binne browght into Spayne, they dyed by the waye for verye penfyuenes and anguyshe of mynde. The Admiral, whose shippes were drowned in the forsayde tempeste, perceauinge him felfe to bee nowe enclosed, commaunded foorthwith two other shippes (which the Spaniardes

Famine.

The nature of the Region disposeth the maner of the people.

Kynge Caunaboa in captiuitie.

The persuasion of Caunaboa.

| 2

Caunaboa his brother rebelleth.

A conflict betwene the Cibauians and the Spanyardes. The Cibauians haue the

A great tempest in the moneth of Iune.

Three ships drowned lyinge at anker

Whyrle wyndes. Furacanes.

The death of kynge Caunaboa and his brother. Bartholomers Colonus the leanetenaunt golde mines.

22

The golde mynes of Salomon.

Golde in the superficiall partes

The Admiral taketh his viage to spaine

caule Carauelas) to bee made. For he had with hym, all maner of artificers perteyninge therunto. Whyle these thinges were dooinge, he fent foorth Bartholomeus Colonus his brother, beinge leauetenaunt of the Ilande, with an army of men to fearche the golde mynes beinge dystant three score leaques from the citie of Ifabella, which were founde by the conducte of certeyne people of the Ilande, beefore-the mynes of Cipanga or Cibaua were knowen. In these mynes, they founde certeyne deepe pittes which had byn digged in owlde tyme, owte of these pyttes, the Admirall (who affirmeth this Ilande of Hifpaniola to bee Ophir, as we have sayde before) fupposeth that Salomon the kynge of Hierusalem had his greate ryches of golde wherof we reede in the owlde testamente: And that his shippes sayled to this Ophir by the goulse of Persia cauled Sinus Persicus. But whether it bee soo or not, it lyeth not in me to iudge, but in my opinion it is farre of. As the myners dygged the fuperficiall or vppermost parte of the earthe of the mynes, durynge for the space of. vi. miles, and in dyners places fyfted the fame on the drye lande, they fownde fuch plentie of golde, that euery hyred labourer could easely fynde euery day, the weyght of three drammes. These mynes beinge thus searched and sownde, the Lieuetenaunte certifyed the Admirall hereof by his letters. The which when he had receaued the. v. daye of the Ides of Marche. Anno. 1495. he entered into his newe shippes, and tooke his viage directly to Spayne to aduertise the kynge of all his affayres, leauinge the hole regiment of the Iland with his brother the Lieuetenaunte,

#### THE FYFTE BOOKE OF THE FYRST DECADE, to Lodouike Cardinall of Aragonie.

The golden towre. Lacke of vytayles Fter the Admyralles departyng into Spain his Brother the Lieuetenaunte, buylded a fort[r]effe in the golde mynes, as he had commaunded hym. This he cauled the golden towre, bycause the labourers founde golde in the earth and stone wherof they made the waules of the fortresse. He confumed three monethes in makynge the instrumentes wherwith the golde shulde bee gathered, washed, tryed, and molten. Yet was he at this tyme by reason of wante of vitayles, enforced to leaue all thynges imperfecte, and to goo feeke for meate. Thus as he with a bande of armed men, had entered three fcore myles further within the

lande, the people of the countrey here and there refortynge to hym, gaue hym a certen portion of theyr breade in exchange for other of owre thynges. But he coulde not long tary here, bicause they lacked meate in the fortreffe, whyther he hafted with fuch as he had now gotten. Leauyng therfore in the fortreffe a garryfon of tenne men, with that portion of the Ilande breade whiche yet remayned, leauynge also with them a hownde to take those kyndes of lyttle beastes which they caule Vsias, not muche vnlyke owre conyes, he returned to the fortresse of Conception. This also, was the moonthe wherin the kynge Guarionexius, and also Manicautexius, bortherer vnto hym, shulde haue brought in theyr tributes. Remaynynge there the hole moonthe of Iune, he exacted the hole tribute of these twoo kinges, and vytayles necessary for hym and fuche as he brought with hym, whiche were abowt foure hundreth in number. Shortely after, abowte the calendes of Iulye, there came three Caraueles from Spayne, bringynge with them fundry kyndes of vitayles, as wheate, oyle, wyne, bacon, and marckelmas beafe: whiche were dyuyded to euery man accordynge as neede required. Sum also was lost in the cariage for lacke of good lookyng too. At the arryuall of these shyppes, the lieuetenaunte receaued commaundment from the kynge and the Admyrall his brother, that he with his men shulde remoue theyr habitation to the sowthe syde of the Ilande, bycause it was nerer to the golde mynes: Also that he shoulde make dilygent searche for those kynges whiche had slayne the Christian men, and to fende them with theyr confederates, bownd into Spayne. At the nexte vyage therfore, he fent three hundreth captiues with three Kinges: And when he had diligently fearched the coaftes of the fouth fyde, he transported his habitation, and buylded a fortresse there, vpon the toppe of a hyll, neere vnto a fure hauen.

This fortreffe, he cauled faynt Dominikes towre. Into this hauen, runneth a ryuer of holfome water, replenyshed with fundrye kyndes of good fyffhes. They affyrme this ryuer to haue many benefytes of nature. For, where fo euer it runneth all thynges are excedynge pleafaunte and fruitfull: hauynge on euery fyde, groues of date trees, and dyuers other of the Ilande frutes fo plentyfully, that as they fayled alonge by the shore, often tymes the branches therof laden with flowres and fruites, hunge foo ouer theyr heades, that they might plucke them with theyr handes. Also that the frutefulnes of this grownde, is eyther equall with the soyle of Isabella, or better. In Ifabella, he lefte only certeyne ficke men and shippe wrightes, whom he had appointed to make certeyne carauels The refidue of his men, he conueighed to the fowth, to faint Dominickes towre. After he had buylded this fortreffe, leauinge therin a garryfon of. xx. men, he with the remanent of his fouldiers, prepared

Huntinge houndes.

Kynge Manicautexius

Vytayles browght from Spayne.

Saynt Dominikes towre.

date trees

Isabella.

23

them felues to fearche the inner partes of the Weste syde of the Ilande, hytherto knowen onely by name. Therfore abowte. xxx. leaques, (that is) foure fcore and tenne myles from the fortreffe, he chaunced on the ryuer Naiba, whiche we fayde to descende from the mountagnes of Cibaua, ryght towarde the sowth, by the myddeft of the Iland. When he had ouerpassed this ryuer with a coompanye of armed men dinided into. xxv. decurions, that is, tenne in a company with theyr capitaynes, he fent two decurions to the regions of those kinges in whose landes were the great woods of brasile trees. Inclyninge towarde the leste hande, they founde the woodes, entered into them, and felled the hygh and precious trees, which were to that day, vntouched. Eche of the decurions fylled certeyne of the Ilande howses with the trunkes of brafile, there to be reserved vntyll the shyppes came which shulde cary them away. But the Lieuetenaunt directinge his iourney towarde the ryght hande, not farre from the bankes of the ryuer of Naiba, founde a certeyne kynge whose name was Beuchius Anacauchoa, encamped ageynst the linhabitantes of the province of Naiba, to subdue them vnder his dominion, as he had doone manye other kynges of the Ilande, bortherers vnto hym: The palaice of this great kynge, is cauled Xaragua: and is fituate towarde the Weste ende of the Ilande, distante from the ryuer of Naiba. xxx. leaques. All the prynces which dwell betwene the Weste ende and his palaice, are ditionaries vnto hym. All that Region from Naiba, to the furtheste marches of the weste, is vtterly withoute golde, although it bee full of mountaynes. When the kynge had efpied owre men, layinge a parte his weapons, and gyuinge fignes of peace, he fpake gentelly to them, (incerteyne whether it were of humanitie or feare) and demaunded of them what they woolde haue. The Lieuetenaunte aunswered: That he shulde paye tribute to the Admirall his brother, in the name of the Christian kynge of Spayne. To whom he fayde: Howe can yowe requyre that of me, whereas neuer a Region vnder my dominion bringeth foorth golde. For he had harde, that there was a strange nation entered into the Ilande, whiche made greate searche for golde. But he supposed that they defyred none other thynge. The leauetenaunt answered ageyne: God forbydde that we shulde eniovne any man to pay fuch tribute as he myght not eafely forbeare, or fuch as were not engendered or growinge in the Region: But we vnderstand that your Regions brynge foorth great plentie of Gossampine cotton, and hempe, with fuche other, whereof we defyre yowe to gyue vs parte. When he harde these woordes, he promysed with cherefull countenaunce, to gyue hym as muche of these thynges as he wolde require. Thus dismissinge his army, and fendynge meffengers beefore, he hym felfe accoompanyed the Leauetenaunte and browght hym to his palaice, beinge dystante (as we haue fayde). xxx. leaques. In al this tracte, they passed through the Iurisdiction of other princes beinge vnder his dominion: Of the whiche, fume gaue them hempe, of no leffe goodnes to make tackelinges for shippes then owre woodde. Other sume, brought breade, and sum gossampyne cotton: And foo enery of them payde tribute with fuche commodities as theyr countreys brought foorth. At the lengthe they came to the kinges manfion place of Xaragua. Before they entered into the palaice, a greate multitude of the kynges feruauntes and fubiectes reforted to the courte, honorably (after their maner) to receaue theyr kyng Beuchius Anacauchoa, with the strangers which he browght with hym to se the magnificence of his courte. But nowe shall yowe heare howe they were interteyned. Amonge other tryumphes and syghtes, two are especially to bee noted. Fyrste there mette them a company of. xxx. women, beinge al the kynges wyues and concubines, bearinge in theyr handes branches of date trees, finginge and daunfinge: They were all naked, sauynge that theyr pryuie partes were couered with breeches of gossampine cotton. But the virgins, hauynge theyr heare hangynge downe abowte their shulders, tyed abowte the soreheade with a fyllet, were vtterly naked. They affirme that theyr faces, breftes, pappes, handes, and other partes of theyr bodyes, were excedynge fmoothe, and well proportioned: but fumwhat inclyning to a louely brown. They supposed that they had seene those most beautyfull Dryades, or the natyue nymphes or fayres of the fontaynes wherof the antiquites speake so muche. The branches of date trees which they bore in theyr right handes when they daunced, they delyuered to the Leauetenaunt with lowe curtefy and fmylynge countenaunce. Thus enteringe into the kynges howfe, they founde a delycate supper prepared for them after theyr maner. When they were well refreshed with meate, the nyght drawinge on, they were browght by the kynges officers, euery man to his lodginge, accordyng to his degree, in certeyne of theyr howses abowte the palaice, where they rested them in hangynge beddes after the maner of the countrey, wherof we have spoken more largely in an other place.

• The daye folowyng they browght owre men to their common haule, into the whiche they coome together as often as they make any notable games or triumphes, as we haue faid before. Here, after many daunfynges, fynginges, markinges, runnynges, wreftlynges, and other tryinge of martryes, foodenly there appered in a large plaine nere vnto the haule. ii. greate armies of men of warre, whiche the kynge for his partyme had caused to bee prepared, as the Spaniardes vse the playe with reedes whiche they cause Iuga de Canias. As the armies drewe neere together, they affayled the one the other as fierfely, as if mortal ennemies with theyr baners spleade, shulde fight for theyr goodes, theyr landes, theyr lyues, their libertie, theyr countrey, theyr wyues and theyr chyldren. Soo that within the momente of an howre, source men were slayne, and many wounded. The battayle also shoulde haue contynued longer, if the kynge had not at the request of owre men, caused them to cease. The thyrde day, the

The ryuer of Naiha

Wooddes of

Kinge Beuchius Anacauchoa. The palaice of xaragua.

Mountaynes without gold

Tribute.

The woolfe entreateth the sheepe.

Hempe and gossampine cotton

Howe the Lieuetenant was receased at the kynges palaice.

The kynges wyues.

Well fauered

Dryades. 24

A delicate supper.

Hanginge beddes.

A common haule

A pretie pastyme.

Foure men slaine in sport Prouision for diseased men

The castels or towres of hispaniola.

The golden mountaynes of Cibaua.

Bonauum

Tribute.

The kynges rebelle.

Guarionexius capitaine of the conspiracie.

An army of xv. thousande Barbarians.

25

The kynges are taken prisoners.

Kynge Guarionexius is pardoned.

Lacke of vytayles

Beuchius Anacauchoa, the kynge of Xaragua Lieuetenant confelynge the kynge to fowe more plentie of gossampine vppon the bankes nere vnto the waters fyde, that they myghte the better paye theyr tribute privately accordynge to the multitude of theyr howfes, he repayred to Ifabella to vyfite the ficke men whiche he had lefte there, and also to fee howe his woorkes wente forwarde. In the tyme of his absence, xxx. of his men were confumed with dinerse diseases. Wherfore beinge fore trowbled in his mynde, and in maner at his wyttes ende what he were best to doo, for as muche as he wanted al thynges necessarie as well to restore them to healthe whiche were yet acrased, as also vitayles to mayntaine the hole multitude, where as there was yet no shippe coome from Spaine, as at the length he determyned to sende abrode the ficke men here and there to undrye Regions of the Ilande, and to the castelles which they had erected in the fame. For directly from the citie of Ifabella to faynt Dominikes towre, that is, from the north to the fouth, through the Iland, they had buylded thus many castelles. Fyrste. xxxvi. myles distante from Isabella, they buylded the castell of Sperantia, from Sperantia. xxv. myles, was the castell of saynte Catharine, from saynte Catharines. xx. myles, was faynt Iames towre. Other. xx. miles from faynte Iames towre, was a stronger fortresse then any of the other, which they cauled the towre of Conception: which he made the stronger bicause it was fituate at the rootes of the golden mountaynes of Cibana, in the greate and large playne foo fruitefull and well inhabited as we have before described. He buylded also an other in the mydde waye betwene the towre of Conception and faynt Dominikes towre. The which also was stronger then the towre of Conception, bycause it was within the lymittes of a great kynge, havinge vnder his dominion fiue thowfande men: whose chiefe Citie and heade of the Realme, beynge cauled Bonauum, he wylled that the castell shulde also bee cauled after the fame name. Therfore leauynge the ficke men in these castels and other of the Ilande howses nere vnto the same, he hym felfe repayred to faynte Dominikes, exactinge tributes of all the kynges whiche were in his waye. When he had taryed there a fewe dayes, there was a rumor fpredde, that all the kynges abowte the borders of the towre of Conception, had confpyred with desperate myndes to rebell agenste the Spaniardes. When the Lieuetenaunte was certified hereof, he tooke his iorneye towarde them immediately, not beyng discoraged eyther by the lengthe of the waye, or feeblenesse of his fouldyers, beynge in maner forweried with trauayle. As he drewe nere vnto them, he had advertisement that kynge Guarionexius was chosen by the other prynces to bee the Capitayne of this rebellion: And that he was enforfed therto halfe vnwilling, beynge feduced by theyr perfwasions and prouocations. The whiche is more lykely to be trewe, for that he had before had experience of the power and policie of owre men. They came together at a daye appoynted, accompanied with xv. thousande men, armed after their maner, once agen to proue the fortune of warre. Here the Lieuetenaunte confultynge with the Capitayne of the fortreffe and the other fouldiers of whom he had the conducte, determyned to fette vpon them vnwares in their owne howses before they coulde prepare theyr army. He sent foorthe therfore to euery kynge, a Centurian, that is, a capitaine of a hundreth, which were commaunded vppon a fudden to inuade theyr howfes in the night, and to take them fleepinge, beefore the people (beinge fcattered here and there) might affemble togyther. Thus fecreatly enteringe into their vylages, not fortified with waules, trenches, or bulwarkes, they broke in vppon them, tooke them, bounde them, and led away euery man his prifoner according as they were commaunded. The Lieuetenaunt hym felfe with his hundreth men, affayled kynge Guarionexius as the woorthier personage, whom he tooke prysoner as dyd the other capitaynes theyr kynges, and at the fame howre appoynted. Foureteene of theym were brought the fame nyght to the towre of Conception. Shortlye after, when he had put to death two of the kynges which were the chiefe autours of this newe reuolte, and had fuborned Guarionexius and the other kynges to attempte the fame: least the people for forowe of theyr kynges shulde neglecte or forfake their countrey, whiche thinge myght haue byn greate incommoditie to owre men, who by th[e]increase of theyr seedes and fruites were oftentymes ayded, he freely pardoned and dismissed Guarionexius and the other kynges. The people in the meane tyme flocked togyther abowte the towre, to the nomber of fyue thowsande withowte weapons, with pytiful houling for the delyueraunce of theyr kynges: The aver thundered, and the earth trembeled through the vehemencie of theyr owtcry The Lieuetenaunt warned Guarionexius and the other kynges, with threatenynges, with rewardes, and with promyfes, neuer hereafter to attempte any fuche thynge. Then Guarionexius made an oration to the people of the great power of owre men, of theyr clemencie towarde offenders, and liberalitie to fuche as remayne faithfull: defyringe them to quiet theyr myndes: and from hensesoorth nother in deede nor thought to interpryse any thynge ageynst the Christians, but to obeye and ferue them, excepte they wolde dayly brynge them felues into further calamyties. When the oration was fynyshed, they tooke hym vp and set hym on theyr shulders, and soo caryed hym home to his owne palaice. And by this meanes, this Region was pacified for a whyle. But owre men, with heavy countenaunce, wandered vppe and downe, as defolate in a strange countrey, lackinge vytailes, and worne owte of apparell, whereas. xv. moonethes were nowe passed sence the Admirals departure: duringe which tyme, they coulde heare nothynge owte of Spayne. The Leauetenaunt comforted them all that he coulde with fayre wordes and promyfes. In the meane tyme, Beuchius Anacauchoa, the kynge of the Weste partes of the Region of Xaragua (of whom we spake before) sente messengers to the Lieuetenaunt to signifye vnto hym, that he hadde in a redynes the

goffampine cotton and fuche other thinges as he wylled hym to prepare for the paymente of his trybute. Whervppon the Lieuetenaunt tooke his iorney thyther, and was honorably receased of the kynge and his fyster, fumtyme the wyfe of Caunaboa the kynge of Cibaua, bearing no leffe rule in the gouernaunce of her brothers kyngedome, then he hym felfe. For they affirme her to bee a wyse woman, of good maners, and pleasaunt in company. Shee erneftly perfuaded her brother by the example of her husbande, to loue and obeye the Christians. This woman was cauled Anacaona. He founde in the palaice of Beuchius Anacauchoa. xxxii. kynges whiche hadde browght theyr tributes with them, and abode his comminge. They browght with them also befyde theyr trybute assigned them, further to demerite the fauour of owre men, great plentie of vytayles: as bothe kyndes of breade, cunnyes, and fysshes, alredy dryed bycause they shulde not putrifie: Serpentes also of that kynd which wee fayd to bee esteemed amonge them as most delicate meate, and lyke vnto Crocodiles fauing in byggenes. These serpentes they caule *Juannas*, which owre men learned sumewhat to late to have byn engendred in the Ilande. For vnto that day, none of them durste aduenture to taste of them by reason of theyr horrible deformitie and lothefumnes. Yet the Lieuetenaunt beinge entyfed by the pleafantnes of the kynges fyster, determined to taste of the serpentes. But when he selte the slesshe therof to bee so delicate to his tonge, he fel too, amayne without al feare. The which thinge his coompanyons perceauinge, were not behynde hym in greedines: In foo muche that they hadde nowe none other talke then of the fweetenes of these serpentes: which they affyrme to bee of more pleasaunte taste, then eyther owre phesauntes or pertriches. But they lose theyr taste, excepte they bee prepared after a certeyne fasshion: as doo peacockes and phefauntes except they bee interlarded beefore they bee rofted. They prepare them therefore after this maner. Fyrst takynge owte theyr bowels euen from the throte to the thyghes, they washe and rubbe theyr bodies very cleane bothe within and withoute. Then rouling them togyther on a cyrcle, involved after the maner of a flepynge fnake, they thruste them into a potte of no bygger capacitie then to houlde them only. This doone, puttinge a lyttle water vnto them with a portion of the Ilande pepper, they feethe them with a foft fyer of fweete woodde, and fuche as maketh no greate smoke. Of the fat of them beinge thus sodde, is made an excedinge pleafaunte brothe or potage. They fay also, that there is no meate to bee compared to the egges of these ferpentes, which they vie to feethe by them selues. They are good to bee eaten as sone as they are fodde: And may also bee referued many dayes after. But havinge fayde thus muche of theyr intertaynement and daintie fare, let vs nowe speake of other matters. When the Lieuetenaunt had sylled one of the Ilande howses with the gossampine cotton which he hadde receased for trybute, the kynges promysed furthermore to gyue hym as muche of theyr breade, as he wolde demaunde. He gaue them hartie thankes and gentely accepted theyr freendly profer. In the meane time whyle this breade was gatheringe in fundry Regions to bee brought to the palaice of Beuchius Anacauchoa kynge of Xaragua, he fent messengers to Isabella for one of the two carauelles which were lately made there: intendinge to fende the fame thyther ageyne laden with breade. The maryners gladde of these tydynges, sayled abowte the Ilande, and in short space brought the shippe to the The fyster of kynge Beuchius Anacauchoa, that wyfe and pleafaunt woman Anacaona, (the coastes of Xaragua. wyfe fumtyme of Caunaboa the kynge of the golden howfe of the mountaynes of Cibaua, whose hufbande dyed in the way when he shulde have byn carved into Spayne,) when shee harde saye that owre shyppe was arryued on the shore of her native countrey, persuaded the kynge her brother that they bothe myght goo togyther to see it. For the place where the shyppe lay, was not paste. vi. myles distante from Xaragua. They rested all night, in the mydde way, in a certeyne vyllage in the which was the treafurye or iewell howse of Anacaona. Her treafure was nother goulde, fyluer, or precious ftones, but only thynges necessary to bee vsed, as cheyars, ftooles, fettels, dyffhes, potingers, pottes, pannes, bafons, treyes, and fuche other howfholde stuffe and instrumentes, workemanly made of a certeyne blacke and harde flyninge woodde which that excellent lerned phifition Iohn baptiste Elifius, affirmeth to bee hebene. What so euer portion of wytte nature hath gyuen to the inhabitantes of these Ilandes, the same doth most appeare in these kynde of woorkes, in whiche they shewe great arte and cunnyng. But those which this woman had, were made in the Iland of Guarabba, situate in the mouth of the weste syde of Hispaniola. In these they grave the lyuely Images of such phantasies as they suppose they fee walke by night which the Antiquitie cauled Lemures. Also the Images of men, serpents, beastes, and what foo euer other thyng they have once feene. What wolde yowe thinke (most noble Prynce) that they coulde doo, if they had the vie of Iren and steele? For they onely fyrste make these softe in the syre, and afterwarde make them holowe and carue them with a certeyne stone which they fynde in the ryuers. Of stooles and chayers, finee gaue the Lieuetenaunt. xiiii. And of veffelles perteynynge to the table and kychen, finee gaue hym three score, sum of wood and sume of earthe. Also of gossampine cotton ready spunne source great bottomes of excedinge weight. The day following when they came to the fea fyde, where was an other vylage of the kynges, the Lieuetenaunt commaunded the shyppe boat to bee brought to the shore. The kyng also had prepared two canoas, paynted after theyr maner: one for hym felfe and certeyne of his gentelmen: an other for his fyster Anacaona and her waytinge women. But Anacaona defyred to bee caried in the shyppe boate with the

Queene Anacaona, the wife of kynge Caunaboa.

xxxii. kynges.

Serpentes eaten.

26

The dressing of serpentes to be eaten.

Serpentes egges eaten

Gossampine

Queene Anacaona.

The treasurie of Queene Anacaona

Hebene woode.

The Ilande of

Conninge artificers

A stone in the steede of Iren Gunnes.

Musical instrumentes.
Ignorance causeth

Roldanus Xeminus. The intemperanci and malice of a seruile witte aduaunced.

Ciguaians.

Maiobanexius, the

Maiobanexius, the great kynge of the mountaynes

The inhabytantes of the mountaynes

Guarionexius rebelleth ageyne.

Roldanus Xeminus rebelleth

28

Licenciousnes in libertie

Hercules pyllers.
A violente
persasion.

Lieuetenaunte. When they nowe approched nere vnto the shyppe, certeyne great pieces of ordinaunce were discharged of purpose. The sea was fylled with thunder, and the ayer with smooke. They trembled and quaked for feare, supposinge that the frame of the world had byn in danger of fauling. But when they sawe the Lieuetenaunte lawgh, and looke cherefully on them, they cauled ageyne theyr fpirites. And when they yet drewe nerer to the shippe, and harde the noyse of the fluites, shalmes, and drummes, they were wonderfully aftonyed at the fweete harmony therof. Enterynge into the shyppe and beholdinge the foreshippe and the sterne, the toppe castel, the maste, the hatches, the cabens, the keele, and the tackelinges, the brother fixinge his eyes on the fyster, and the fyster on the brother, they were bothe as it were dumme and amased, and wyste not what to saye for too muche wonderynge. Whyle beholdinge these thinges they wandered vp and downe the shippe, the Lieuetenaunt commaunded the ankers to bee loosed, and the sailes to be hoysed Then were they further aftonyshed, when they sawe soo greate a mole, to moue as it were by it selfe, without ores and without the force of man. For there arose from the earth suche a wynde as a man wolde haue wyshed for of purpose. Yet furthermore, when they perceaued the shyppe to moue sumtyme forwarde and fumtyme backewarde: fumtyme towarde the ryght hande and fumtyme towarde the lefte, and that with one wynde and in maner at one inftante, they were at theyr wyttes ende for to muche admiracion. These thynges fynished and the shyppes beinge laden with breade and suche other rewardes, they beinge also recompensed with other of owre thynges, he difmiffed not onely the kynge Beuchius Anacauchoa, and his fyster, but lykewise all theyr feruauntes and women replenyshed with iove and woonderinge. After this, he hym felfe tooke his iorney by foote with his fouldiers to the citie of Ifabella: where he was aduertifed that one Roldanus Ximenus, a nawghty felowe, (whom before beinge his feruante, he had preferred to bee capitayne of the myners and labourers, and after made hym a Iudge in causes of controuersie) had vsed hym selfe owtragiously and was malyciously mynded ageinst hym, and further, the cause of muche mischiefe in his absence. For kynge Guarionexius (who a whyle before was pardoned of his former rebellion, and perfuaded the people to obeye the Spanyardes) was by his nawghty viage, and fuche other as were confethered with hym, fo accenfed to reuenge the iniuries which they fufteyned at his handes, byfyde the abhominable actes which they folowynge onely the lawe of nature, abhorred to admytte, that he with his famelie, famylyers, and ditionaries, of desperate mynde fledde to the mountaynes beinge distant from Ifabella onely tenne leaques Westwarde, towarde the north syde of the fea. These mountaynes, and also the inhabitantes of the same they caule by one name Ciguaios. The greate kyng of al the kynges and regions of these mountaynes, is cauled Maiobanexius: and his courte or palaice is named Capronus. The mountaynes are rough, hygh, and fuche as no man can passe to the toppes therof. They are also bendynge: and have theyr corners reachinge downe to the sea. Betwene bothe the corners of the mountaynes, is there a greate playne, by the which many riuers faule from the mountaynes into The people are verye fierse and warlyke men, having theyr original of the Canybales. For when they defcende from the mountaynes to the playnes to keepe warre with theyr bortherers, they eate all fuche as they kyll. Guarionexius therfore, flyinge to this kyng of these mountaynes, gaue hym many presentes of such thynges as are wantinge in his countrey: therwith declaringe howe vylely, vylaynously, and violently, he had byn vfed of owre men: with whom he could nothinge preuayle nother by fayre meanes, nor by foule: nother by humilytie nor by floutnes. And that to bee the cause of his resortinge to hym at that tyme: moste humbly defyring hym to bee his defence ageynst the oppressions of suche myscheuous people. Maiobanexius here vppon, made hym promeffe to ayde and helpe hym ageynst the Christians al that he myght. The Lieuetenaunt therfore made haft to the fortreffe of Conception: whyther as foone as he was coome, he fent for Roldanus Xeminus, who with fuche as folowed hym, lay in certeyne of the Ilande vylages, twelue miles diftant from the fortres. At his comminge, the Leauetenaunt asked hym what al these sturres and tumultes ment. He answered without abashement: Yowre brother the Admirall hath to do therwith, and shall answere for the same before the kynge. For we perceaue that the kynge hath foo put hym in truste, that he hath hadde no regarde to vs. Here we peryfhe for hunger whyle we followe yowe: and are dryuen to feeke owre vnhappy foode in the defertes. Yowre brother also, assigned me assistant with yowe in gouerninge the Ilande. Wherfore syth yowe have no more respecte vnto vs, we are determyned noo longer to bee vnder yowre obedience. When Roldanus had fpoken these wordes and suche other, the Lieuetenaunte wolde haue layde handes on hym: but he escaped his fyngers, and fledde to the weste partes of the Region of Xaragua, havinge with hym a trayne of threescore and tenne men whiche were of his confetheracie. Here this fylthy synke of rebels thus conspired, played their vages and lyued with loose brydels in al kyndes of myschefe, robbynge the people, spoylinge the countrey, and rauyshinge bothe wyues and virgines. Whyle these thynges were doing in the Ilande, the Admirall hadde eyght shyppes appoynted hym by the kinge: Of the whiche he sent two laden with vitayles, from Cales or Cades of Hercules pyllers, directly to the Lieuetenaunt his brother. These shyppes by chaunce arryaed fyrst on that fyde of the Ilande where Rolandus Xeminus ranged with his coompanyons. Rolandus in shorte tyme hadde feduced them: promyfinge them in the steade of mattockes, wenches pappes: for laboure, pleasure: for hunger, abundance: and for wearynes and watchinge, fleepe and quietnes. Guarionexius in the meane tyme, affemblynge a power of his freendes and confetherates, came oftentymes downe into the playne, and flewe as many of the Christian men, as he coulde meete conuenientlye, and also of the Ilande menne whiche were theyr freendes: wastynge theyr grounde, destroyinge theyr seedes, and spoylinge theyr vylages. But Roldanus and his adherentes, albeit they had knowleage that the Admiral wolde shortly coome, yet feared they nothynge bycause they had seduced the newe menne whiche came in the fyrste shippes. Whyle the Lieuetenaunt was thus tossed in the middest of these stormes, in the meane tyme his brother the Admyrall set forwarde from the coastes of Spayne: But not directly to Hispaniola: For he turned more towarde the southe. In the which vyage, what he dyd, what coastes bothe of the lande and fea he coompafed, and what newe regions he discouered, wee wyl fyrst declare. For to what ende and conclusion the fayde tumultes and seditions came, wee wyll expresse in th[e]ende of the booke followynge. Thus fare ye well.

The furie of guarionexius

The thyrde vyage of Colonus the Admirall.

#### THE SYXTE BOOKE OF THE FYRSTE DECADE, to Lodouike Cardinall of Aragonie.



Olonus the Admyral, the thyrde day of the Calendes of Iune, in the yeare of Christe. 1498. hoyfed up his fayles in the hauen of the towne Barramedabas, not farre distante from Cales: and fet forwarde on his vyage with eyght shippes laden with vytayles and other necessaries. He diuerted from his accustomed rase which was by the Ilandes of Canaria, by reason of certeyne frenchemen pirates and rouers on the fea, whiche laye in the ryght way to meete with hym. In the way from Cales to the Ilandes of Canarie, abowte foure fcore and ten myles towarde the lefte hande, is the Ilande of Madera, more fouthwarde then the citie of

Frenche men

The Iland of Madera.

The Admiral [s]ayleth to the Equinoctiall.

xiii. Ilandes of Hesperides, now cauled Cabouerde.

Healynge of the

Contagious ayre and extreeme heate

The pole eleuate. v degrees.

29

The starres placed in other order.

A sea rysyng lyke a mountayne.

Heate causeth the barrels to breke.

Civile by foure degrees. For the pole artyke is elevate to Civile, xxxvi. degrees: But to this Iland (as the mariners faye) only xxxii. He fayled therfore fyrste to Madera. And sendinge from thense directly to Hispaniola, the resydue of the shippes laden with vytayles and other necessaries, he hym selfe with one shyppe with deckes, and two marchaunt carauelles coasted towarde the southe to coome to the Equinoctial lyne, and fo furth to folowe the tracte of the fame towarde the West, to th[e]intent to searche the natures of suche places as he coulde fynde vnder or nere vnto the same, leauinge Hifpaniola on the north syde on his ryght hande. In the myddle of his rafe, lye. xiii. Ilandes of the Portugales, whiche were in owlde tyme cauled Hefperides: And are now cauled Caput Viride, or Cabouerde. These are situate in the sea, ryght ouer ageynst the inner partes of Ethiope, Westwarde two dayes faylinge. One of these the Portugales caule Bonauista. With the snayles, or rather tortoyfes of this Ilande, many leprous men are healed and clenfed of theyr leprofitie. Departing fodainly from henfe by reason of the contagiousness of the ayre, he sayled. CCCCLXXX. [four hundred and eighty] myles towarde the Weste fouthwest, which is the myddest betwene the weste and the southe. There was he so vexed with maladies and heate (for it was the moneth of Iune) that his shyppes were almoste sette on syre. The hoopes of his barrels cracked and brake, and the frefshe water ranne owte. The men also complayned that they were not able to abyde that extremitie of heate. Here the northe pole was eleuate only. v. degrees from the Horizontall. For the space of. viii. dayes in the which he fuffered these extremites, only the fyrst day was fayre: but all the other, clowdy and rayny: yet neuerthelesse feruent hotte. Wherefore it oftentymes repented hym not a little that euer he tooke that way. Beinge toffed in these dangiours and vexations eyght contynuall dayes, at the lengthe an Eastfoutheaste wynde arofe, and gaue a prosperous blaste to his fayles. Which wynde folowinge directly towarde the weste, he fownde the starres ouer that paralelle, placed in other order, and an other kynde of ayer, as the Admirall hym selfe towlde me. And they al affirme, that within three dayes faylinge, they founde moste temperate and pleasaunte ayre. The Admirall also affirmeth, that from the clime of the great heate and vnholsome ayer, he euer ascended by the backe of the fea, as it were by a hygh mountayne towarde heauen. Yet in all this tyme, coulde he not once fee any lande. But at the length, the day before the Calendes of Iuly, the watcheman lookynge foorth of the toppecastell of the greatest shyppe, cryed owte allowde for ioy that he espyed three excedynge hyghe mountaynes: Exhortinge his felowes to bee of good cheere, and put away all pensiuenes. For they were very heavy and forowfull, as well for the greefe which they fufteyned by reason of th[e]intollerable heate, as also that their freshe water fayled them, which ranne owte at the rystes of the barels, caused by extreme heate as we have fayde. Thus beinge wel conforted, they drewe to the lande. Yet at theyr fyrst approche, they coulde not arryue by reason of the shalownes of the sea nere the shore. Yet lookyng owte of theyr shyppes, they might wel perceaue that the Region was inhabyted and well cultured. For they fawe very fayre gardens, and pleafaunte medowes: Swete sauours proceadynge frome the lande.

The Iland of Puta.
People of [good]ly
corporature and
longe heare nere
the EquinoctialL

The higher the coulder.

Difference betwene people of one clime. Ethiopia.

Note the cause of difference.

Musical instrumentes.

30

The violent course of the water from the Easte to the Weste.

The goulfe cauled Os Draconis.

A conflict between the freshe water and the salte.

A sea of fresh water.

Marmasets and monkeys.

frome the trees and herbes wherof, when the mornynge dewes beganne to ryfe, there proceaded manye fweete Twentie myles distant from hense, they chaunced into a hauen, verye apte to harborowe shippes, but it had no ryuer runninge into it. Saylinge on yet sumwhat surther, he sownde at the lengthe a commodious hauen wherin he might repayre his shippes and make prouision of fresshe water and suell. Arenalis cauleth this lande Puta. They found no houses nere vnto the hauen: but innumerable steppes of certein wilde beastes feete, of the which they founde one deade much lyke a goate. The day followynge, they fawe a Canoa commynge a farre of, hauinge in it. xxiiii. younge men of godly corporature and high stature, al armed with targets, bowes and arowes The heare of theyr heds, was longe and plaine, and cutte on the forheade much after the maner of the Spanyardes. Theyr privie partes were covered with fillettes of gossampyne cotton, of fundry coloures enterlaced: And were befyde al ouer naked. Here the Admirall confideringe with hym felfe the corporature of this people and nature of the lande, he beleaued the same to bee soo much the nerer heauen then other Regions of the same paralelle, and further removed from the grosse vapours of the vales and marysshes, howe muche the hygheste toppes of the byggest mountaynes are distante from the deepe vales. For he ernestly affirmeth, that in all that nauigation, he neuer wente owte of the paralelles of Ethiope: So greate difference is there betwene the nature of th[e]inhabitantes and of the foyles of dyuers Regions all vnder one clyme or paralelle: as is to fee betwene the people and regions being in the firme lande of Ethiope, and theym of the Ilandes vnder the same clime, hauinge the pole starre eleuate in the same degree. For the Ethiopians are all blacke, havinge theyr heare curld more lyke wulle then heare. But these people of the Iland of Puta (beinge as I have fayde under the clyme of Ethiope) are whyte, with longe heare, and of yelowe colour. Wherfore it is apparente, the cause of this soo greate difference, to bee rather by the disposition of the earthe, then constitucion of heauen. For wee knowe, that fnowe fauleth on the mountaynes of the Equinoctiall or burnte lyne, and the fame to endure there continually: We knowe lykewyfe that th[e]inhabitantes of the Regions farre distante frome that lyne towarde the northe, are molested with greate heate.

■ The Admiral that he myght allure the younge men to him with gentelnes, shewed them lokynge glasses, fayre and bright veffelles of copper, haukes belles, and fuche other thynges vnknowen to them. But the more they were cauled, fo much the more they fufpected crafte and deceate, and fledde backewarde. Yet dyd they with greate admiracion beholde owre men and theyr thynges, but styll havinge their ores in theyr handes redy to flye. When the Admirall fawe that he coulde by no meanes allure them by gyftes, he thought to proue what he coulde do with muficall inftrumentes: and therefore commaunded that they which were in the greatest shippe, shulde play on theyr drummes and shalmes. But the younge men supposinge this to bee a token of battayle, lefte theyr ores, and in the twyn[k]lynge of an eye hadde put theyr arrowes in theyr bowes and theyr targettes on theyr arms: And thus directinge theyr arrowes towarde owre men, floode in expectacion to knowe what this noyfe myght meane. Owre men lykewife preparinge theyr bowes and arrowes, approched toward them by lyttle and lyttle. But they departinge from the Admirals shippe, and trustinge to the dexteritie of theyr ores came foo neare one of the leffe shippes, that one of theym plucked the cloke from the gouernour of that shippe, and as wel as they coulde by fignes, required hym to coome alande, promyfinge feyth that they wolde common with hym of peace. But when they fawe hym goo to the Admirals shippe whether he went to aske leaue that he might common with them, fufpectinge heareby fume further deceate, they lept immediatly into the Canoa, and fledde as fwyft as the wynde. So that to conclude, they coulde by no meanes be allured to familiaritie. Wherfore the Admirall thought it not convenient to beftowe any longe tyme there, at this vyage. No greate fpace frome this Ilande, euer towarde the weste, the Admirall saith he founde so owteragious a saule of water, runninge with fuch a violence from the Easte to the Weste, that it was nothynge inferioure to a myghty streame faulynge from hyghe mountaynes. He also confessed, that since the syrst daye that euer he knewe what the sea mente, he was neuer in fuche feare. Proceadinge yet fumwhat further in this daungerous vyage, he fownde certeyne goulfes of. viii. myles, as it had byn the[e]nteraunce of fume greate hauen, into the which, the fayde violent streames dyd faule. These goulses or streyghtes, he cauled Os Draconis, that is, the dragons mouth. And the Iland directly ouer ageynste the same, he named Margarita. Owte of these streyghtes, is shewed no leffe force of freshhe water: whiche encounteringe with the faulte, dyd stryue to passe foorth: Soo that betwene bothe the waters, was no finance conflict. But enteringe into the goulfe, at the lengthe he founde the water therof very freffhe and good to drynke. The Admyrall hym felfe, and they which were his companions in this vyage, beinge men of good credit, and perceauinge my diligence in fearchinge for these matters, towlde me vet of a greater thynge. That is, that for the space of xxvi leaques, amountynge to a hundreth and foure myles, he fayled euer by freshe water: In so muche, that the further he proceaded, especially towarde the west, he affirmeth the water to bee the fressher. After this, he came to a highe mountayne, inhabited onely with moonkeys or marmafits on that part towarde the East. For that fyde was rough with rockye and stony mountains: And therfore not inhabyted with men. Yet they that went alande to fearche the countrey, fownde nere vnto the fea, many fayre fieldes well tylled and fowen: But noo people, nor yet houses or cotages. Parhappes they were gone further into the countrey to fowe theyr corne and applye theyr hufbandry, as wee often fee owre hufbande men to leave theyr flations and vylages for the fame purpose. In the weste syde of that mountayne, they efpyed a large playne, whither they made haste, and cast anker in the brode ryuer. As soone as the inhabitantes had knowleage that a strange nation was arryued in theyr coastes, they came flockinge withowte all feare to fee owre men. We vnderstode by theyr fygnes and poyntynges, that this Region was cauled Paria: and that it was very large: In fo muche that the further it reacheth towarde the weste, to be so muche the better inhabited and replenished with people. The Admiral therfore, takynge into his shyppe foure of the men of that lande, fearched the weste partes of the same. By the temperatenes of the ayer, the pleasauntnes of the grownde, and the multytude of people which they faw dayly more and more as they fayled, they coniectured that these thynges portended sum great matter: As in deede their opinion sayled them not, as we wyll further declare in his place. The foonne not yet ryfen, but beginninge euen now to ryfe, beinge one day allured by the pleafauntnes of the place and fweete fauours which breathed from the land to the shippes, they went alande. Here they founde a greater multytude of people then in any other place. As owre men approched towarde them, there came certeine messengers from their Cacici, that is, the kynges of the countrey, to defyre the Admirall in the name of theyr princes to coome to theyr palayces without feare, and that they and al theyrs shulde bee at his commaundement. When the Admirall had thanked them and made his excuse for that tyme, there came innumerable people with theyr boates to the shippes: hauving for the most parte chevnes abowte theyr neckes, garlandes on theyr heades, and brafelettes on theyr armes of pearles of India: And that fo commonlye, that owre women in playes and tryumphes have not greater plentie of stones of glasse and crystall in theyr garlandes, crownes, gerdels, and fuche other tyrementes. Beinge asked where they gathered them, they poynted to the next shore by the sea bankes. They fignified also by certeyne scorneful giestures which they made with theyr mouthes and handes, that they nothyng esteemed perles. Taking also baskettes in theyr handes, they made fignes that the fame might bee fylled with them in shorte space. But bycause the corne wherwith his shyppes were laden to bee caryed into Hispaniola, had taken hurt by reason of the salte water, he determined to deferre this marte to a more convenient tyme. Yet he fent to lande two of the shippe boates laden with men, to th[e]intent to fetch fum garlandes of perles for exchange of our thynges, and also fumwhat to fearche the nature of the Region and difposition of the people. They enterteyned owr men gentelly: and came flockynge to them by heapes, as it hadde byn to beholde fume straunge monsters. Fyrste there came to meete owre men, two men of grauitie, whome the multitude folowed. One of these was well in age, and the other but younge. They thinke it was the father with his foonne whiche shulde succede hym. When the one had faluted and embrased the other, they brought owre men into a certeyne rounde howse, nere vnto the whiche, was a greate courte. Hether were brought many chayers and stooles made of a certeyne blacke woodde, and very coonningely wrowght. After that owre men, and theyr Princes were fette, theyr wayting men came in laden, fume with fundry delicate dysshes, and sume with wyne. But theyr meate, was only fruites: and those of dyuers kyndes and vtterly vnknowen to vs. Theyr wyne was both whyte and redde: not made of grapes, but of the lycour of dyuers fruites, and very pleasaunte in drynkynge. After this banquette made in the owlde mans howfe, the younge man brought them to his tabernacle or mancion place, where was a greate coompany bothe of men and women, but they stoode deceauered the one from the other. They are whyte, euen as owre men are, fauynge fuche as are much conversant in the sonne. They are also very gentyll, and full of humanitie towarde strangiers. They coouer theyr pryuic partes with gossampine cotton wrowght with sundry coloures: and are befyde all naked. There was fewe or none, that had not eyther a coller, a cheyne, or a braselette of golde and pearles, and many had all. Beinge asked where they had that golde, they poynted to certeyne mountaynes, feemynge with theyr countenaunce to diffuade owre men from goinge thyther. For puttinge theyr armes in theyr mouthes, and grynninge as though they bytte the same, stylle poyntinge to the mountaynes, they feemed to infinuate that men were eaten there: But whether they mente by the Canibales, or wylde beaftes owre men cowlde not well perceaue. They tooke it excedinge greeuouslye, that they coulde nother vnderstande owre men, nor owre men them. When they which were fente to lande, were returned to the shippes abowte three of the clocke at after noone the fame daye, bringinge with them certeyne garlandes and collers of pearles, they loofed theyr ankers to departe, myndinge to coome ageyne shortly, when all thynges were sette in good order in Hispaniola. But he was preuented by an other, which defeated hym of the rewarde of his trauayle. He was also hyndered at this tyme by reason of the shalownes of the sea and violent course of the water, which with continual toffing, broofed the greatest ship as often as any great gale of wynde arose. To auoyde the daungiours of fuche shalowe places, and shelfes, he euer sent one of the smaulest carauelles before, to try the way with foundinge: and the byggest shyppes followed behynde. The Regions beinge in the large prouince of Paria for the space of. CCXXX. [two hundred and thirty] myles, are cauled of th[e]inhabitantes, Cumana, and Manacapana: from these regions distant three score leagues, is there an other Region cauled Curiana. When he had thus passed ouer this long tract of sea, supposing styll that it had byn an Ilande, and doutinge that he

The fayre and large region of paria.

Temperate ayer and frutful grounde.

Swete sauours proceadynge frome the lande.

Humayne people

Cheynes and garlandes of gold and perles

31

Baskettes ful of pearles, I knowe who had bags ful

Howe the Admirals men were enterteyned.

Cheyers and stoles of hebene.

Fruites and wyne.

Wyne of the
lycour of fruites.

Whyte men nere the Equinoctial

Mountaynes are the matrices of golde.

Canibales

Shalownes of the

The vse of careuelles or brigantines.

Cumana and Manacapana regions of the province of Paria. Curiana, A ryuer of maruelous depth and bredth.

A sea of weedes. Lentiscus. Mastix.

32

The elevation of the pole at Paria.

Note a secreate as concerning the pole starre.

An experience

A maruelous secreate.

That the earth is not perfectly rounde.

Paradise is in the mountaynes of paria. Looke the ninth booke seconde decade.

Paria is part of the firme lande of india

Tyme reuealeth al things

Paria more southewarde then hispaniola might passe by the Weste to the Northe directlye to Hispaniola, he chaunced into a ryuer of xxx cubettes depthe, and of fuch breadth as hath not lyghtly byn harde of. For he affirmeth it to bee. xxviii. leaques. A lyttle further toward the Weste, yet sumwhat more sowthwarde as the bending of the shore requyred, he entered into a fea full of herbes or weedes. The feede of the herbes whiche fwymme on the water, are muche lyke the berryes of the tree cauled Lentifcus, which beareth the fweete gumme cauled Mastix. They grewe foo thicke, that they fumetyme in maner stayed the shippes. The Admirall reported, that here there is not one daye thoroughe owte all the yeare muche longer or shorter then an other: And that the Northe pole is here eleaute onely fyue degrees as at Paria, in whofe tracte all these coastes lye. Hee also declared certeyne thynges as concerninge the variete of the northe pole: The which because they seeme contrarye to the oppinions of all the Astronomers, I will touche them but with a drye foote as faith the prouerbe. But it is wel knowen (moste noble prince) that the starre which we caule the pole starre, or northe starre, (cauled of the Italians Tramontana) is not the very poynte of the pole Artyke vppon the whiche the axes or extremities of heauens are turned abowte. The which thynge may well be proued, if when the starres fyrst appeare, yowe beeholde the pole starre through any narowe hole. For foo, applyinge yowre instrument therto in the morninge sumwhat before the day fpringe haue blemyshed theyr lyght, yf then yowe looke throwgh the same hole, yowe shall perceaue it to bee moued from the place where yowe fawe it fyrst. But howe it commeth to passe, that at the beginninge of the euenyng twilight, it is eleuate in that Region only fyue degrees in the moneth of Iune, and in the morninge twylight to pee elenate. xv. degrees by the fame quaadrante, I doo not vnderstande. Nor yet doo the reasons which he bringeth, in any poynt fatysfye me. For he fayth, that he hereby coniectured, that the earth is not perfectlye rownde: But that when it was created, there was a certeyne heape reyfed theron, much hygher then the other partes of the fame. So that (as he faith) it is not rownde after the forme of an apple or a bal (as other thynke) but rather lyke a peare as it hangeth on the tree: And that Paria is the Region which possesseth the supereminente or hyghest parte thereof nereste vnto heauen. In soo muche that he ernestly contendeth, the earthly Paradyse to bee situate in the toppes of those three hylles, which wee sayde beefore, that the watche man sawe owte of the toppe castell of the shippe: And that the outragious streames of the freshe waters whiche soo violentlye iffhewe owte of the fayde goulfes and stryue foo with the falte water, faule headlonge from the toppes of the fayde mountagnes. But of this matter, it shall suffice to have fayde thus muche. Lette vs nowe therfore returne to the historye from which we have dygressed. When he perceaved hym selfe to bee thus inwrapped in foo greate a goulfe beyonde his expectacion, foo that he had now no hope to fynde any paffage towarde the northe whereby he myght fayle directly to Hifpaniola, he was enforfed to turne backe the fame way by the which he came, and directed his viage to Hifpaniola by the northe of that lande lyinge towarde the Easte. They which afterwarde fearched this lande more curiouslye, wyll it to bee parte of the continente or firme lande of India, and not of Cuba as the Admiral supposed. For there are many which affirme that they have sayled rownd abowt Cuba. But whether it bee fo or not, or whether enuyinge the good fortune of this man, they feeke occasions of querelinge ageynste hym, I can not iudge: But tyme shall speake, which in tyme appoynted, reuealeth both truth and falfehod. But whether Paria be Continent or not, the Admirall dothe not muche contende. But he supposeth it to bee Continente. He also affirmeth that Paria is more southewarde then Hifpaniola, by eyght hundreth fourefcore and two myles. At the length he came to Hifpaniola (to fee his fouldiers which he left with his brethren) the thyrde day of the calendes of September: In the yeare 1498. But (as often tymes chaunceth in humayne thynges,) amonge his foo many profperous, pleafaunte, and luckye affayres, fortune mengeled fume feedes of wormewoodde, and corrupted his pure corne with the malicious weedes of coccle.

## THE SEVENTH BOOKE OF THE FYRST DECADE, to the fame Lodouike Cardinall. etc.

The spanyardes rebell in the Admirals absence



Hen the Admirall was nowe coome to the Ilande of *Hifpaniola*, he founde all thynges confounded and owte of order. For *Roldanus* (of whom wee spake beefore) refused in his absence to obey his brother, trustinge to the multitude of such as were confethered with him. And not onely behaued hym selfe proudely ageynst the Admiralles brother and Lieuetenaunt sumtyme his maister, but also sente letters to his reproche to the kynge of Spayne, therin accusinge bothe the brethren, leying heynous matters to theyr charges. But the Admirall ageyne, sent messengers to the kynge, which myght informe hym of theyr rebellion: Instantly

defyringe his grace, to fende hym a newe fupplye of men, wherby he myght fuppresse theyr licentiousnes and

punyshe them for theyr mischeuous actes. They accused the Admirall and his brother to bee vniust men, cruel enemies and sheaders of the Spanyshe bludde: declarynge that vppon euery lyght occasion, they wolde racke them, hange them, and heade them: And that they tooke pleasure therin. And that they departed from them as from cruell tyrantes and wylde beaftes reioyfinge in bludde, also the kynges enemyes. Affyrminge lykewyse that they well perceaued theyr intente to bee none other then to vsurpe Th[e]empire of the Ilandes: whiche thynge (they fayde) they fuspected by a thousand coniectures. And especially in that they wolde permitte none to reforte to the golde mynes, but only fuche as were theyr familiers. The Admirall on the contrary parte, when he defyred ayde of the kynge to infringe theyr infolencie, auouched that al those his accusers, which had deuised suche lyes ageynste hym, were nowghtye felowes, abhominable knaues and vylaynes, theues and baudes, ruffians aduouterers and rauishers of women, faulse periured vagabundes, and suche as had byn eyther connict in prysons, or fledde for feare of Iudgment: soo escaping punyshement, but not leavinge vice wherin they styll contynued and brought the same with them to the Ilande, lyuinge there in lyke maner as before, in thefte, lechery, and all kyndes of myscheese: And soo gyuen to Idlenes and sleepe, that wheras they were browght thyther for myners, labourers, and fcullyans, they wolde not nowe goo one furlonge from theyr houses except they were borne on mens backes, lyke vnto them whiche in owlde tyme were cauled Ediles Curules. For, to this office, they put the miferable Ilande men, whom they handeled moste cruelly. For leaste theyr handes shulde discontinewe from sheadinge of bludde, and the better to trye theyr strength and manhod, they vsed nowe and then for theyr pastyme to stryue amonge them selues and proue who coulde most cleanely with his swoorde at one stroke stryke of the heade of an innocente. Soo that he which coulde with moste agilitie make the heade of one of those poore wretches to flye quyte and cleane from the body to the grounde at one stroke, he was the best man and counted moste honorable. These thynges and many suche other, the one of them layde to the others charge beefore the kynge. Whyle thefe thynges were doinge, the Admirall fente his brother the lieuetenaunt with an army of foure fcore and tenne footemen, and a fewe horsemen, (with three thousande of the Ilande men which were mortall enemies to the Ciguauians) to meete the people of Ciguaua, with Kynge Guarionexius theyr graunde capitayne, who had doone muche myscheese to owre men and suche as sauoured theym. Therefore when the Lieuetenaunt had conducted his army to the bankes of a certeyne greate ryuer runnynge by the playne which we fayd before to lye betwene the corners of the mountaynes of Ciguaua and the fea, he founde two fcoutes of his enemyes lurkinge in certeyne buffhes: wherof the one, castynge hym selfe head longe into the fea, escaped: and by the mouthe of the ryuer fwamme ouer to his coompanyons. The other beinge taken, declared that in the woodde on the other fide the ryuer, there lay in campe fyxe thousande Cyguauians redy, vnwares to affayle owre men paffynge bye. Wherfore the Lieuetenaunte fyndyng a shalowe place where he myght passe ouer, he with his hole army entered into the ryuer. The which thyng when the Ciguanians had efpyed, they came runnynge owte of the wooddes with a terrible crye and moste horrible aspect, much lyke vnto the people cauled Agathyrsi of whom the poete virgile speaketh. For they were all paynted and fpotted with fundry coloures, and especiall with blacke and redde whiche they make of certeyne fruites nooryshed for the same purpose in theyr gardens, with the loyce wherof they paynt them selues from the sorheade, euen to the knees: having theyr heare (whiche by arte they make longe and blacke if nature deny it them) wrethed and rowled after a thousande fassihions. A man wold thinke them to bee deuylles incarnate newly broke owte of hell, they are foo lyke vnto helhoundes. As owre men waded ouer the ryuer, they shotte at them and hurled dartes foo thicke, that it almost tooke the lyght of the fonne from owre men. In fo much that if they had not borne of the force therof with theyr targettes, the matter hadde gonne wronge with them. Yet at the length, many beinge wounded, they passed ouer the ryuer, which thynge when the enemies sawe, they fledde: whome owre men perfuinge, flewe fume in the chafe: but not many, by reason of theyr swystenes of Thus beinge in the wooddes, they shotte at owre men more safely. For they being accustomed to the wooddes and naked without any lette, passed through the bushes and shrubbes as it had byn wylde bores or hartes: wheras owre men were hyndered by reason of theyr apparell, targettes, longe iauelens, and ignorance of the place. Wherfore, when he had refled there all that nyght in vayne, and the daye followynge fawe none steringe in the wooddes, he went (by the councel and conducte of the other Ilande men which were in his armye) immediatly from thense, to the montaynes in the which king Maiobanexius had his cheese mansion place in the vylage cauled Capronum, by the which name also, the kynges palaice was cauled, beinge in the fame vylage. Thus marchinge forwarde with his army, abowte twelue myle of, he encamped in the vylage of an other kynge, which th[e]inhabitantes had forfaken for feare of owre men. Yet makynge dyligent fearch, they founde two, by whom they had knowleage that there was tenne kynges with Maiobanexius in his palaice of Capronum, with an army of eight thousand Ciguauians. At the Lieuetenantes fyrst approche, he durst not gyue them battayle vntyll he had sumwhat better searched the Region: Yet did he in the meane tyme skyrmysshe with them twyfe. The nexte nyght abowte mydnyght, he fent furth fcoutes, and with them guydes of the Ilande men which knewe the countrey. Whom the Ciguauians efpyenge from the mountaynes, prepared them felues

33 The Spanyardes accuse the

The Admirales

Insolencie and idelnes of libertie.

These had the custodies of the temples.

A cruel and denelyshe pastyme.

Kynge Guarionexius is capitaine of. vi. thousand Ciguauians

Picti Agathyrsi.
Naked men
painted with the
ioyce of certen
fruites.
Heare made long
and black by arte.

The vse of targettes. The Ciguauians are dryuen to flyght.

34

Kynge Maiobanexius.

An army of viii. thousand Ciguauians. A Larome. The Ciguauians put to flyght ageine

The Lieuetenaunt his ambassage to kynge Maiobanexius

Kynge Guarionexius

Maiobanexius his answere. Natural hatred of vyce.

The Lieuetenauntes gentelnes toward maiobanexius

35 A rare faythfulnes in a barbarous kynge.

The Lieuetenauntes messengers are slavne.

Al the kinges are dryuen to flyght

to the battayle with a terrible crye or alarome after their maner: but yet durst not coome owte of the wooddes, fuppofing that the Lieuetenaunt with his mayne army had byn euen at hande. The day folowynge, when he brought his army to the place where they encamped, leaping owt of the wooddes, they twyfe attempted the fortune of warre, fiercely affayling owre men with a mayne force, and woundinge manye before they coulde coouer them with theyr targettes. Yet owre men put them to flyght, flewe many, and tooke many. The refydewe fledde to the wooddes, where they kept them styll as in their moste safe houlde. Of them which were taken, he fent one, and wyth hym an other of the Ilande men which was of his parte to Maiobanexius with commaundement in this effect. The Lieuetenaunt brought not hether his army (O Maiobanexius) to kepe warre eyther ageynst yowe or yowre people: For he greately defyreth yowre frendeshippe. But his entent is, that Guarionexius who hath perfuaded yowe to bee his ayde ageynste hym to the greate destruction of yowre people and vndoynge of yowre countrey, may have dewe correction aswell for his disobedience towarde him, as also for rayling tumultes amonge the people. Wherfore, he requyreth yowe and exorteth yowe, to delyuer Guarionexius into his handes. The which thynge yf yowe shall performe, the Admirall his brother wyll not only gladly admitte yowe to his frendeshyppe, but also enlarge and desende yowre dominion. And if herein yowe refuse to accomplysshe his requeste, it wyll followe, that yowe shall shortely e repent yowe therof. For yowre kyngedome shall be wasted with swoorde and syer, and yowe shall abyde the fortune of warre wherof yowe haue had experience with fauour, as you shall further know here after to yowre payne, yf with stobernes yowe prouoke hym to shewe the vttermoste of his poure. When the messenger had thus doone his errante, Maiobanexius answered, that Guarionexius was a good man, indued with many vertues as all men knewe: And therfore he thought hym worthy his ayde: especially in as muche as he fledde to hym for succoure, and that he had made him fuch promesse, whom also he had proued to bee his faithfull frende. Ageyne, that they were nawghty men, violent and cruell, defyringe other mens gooddes, and fuche as spared not to sheede innocentes bludde: In fyne, that he wolde not haue to doo with fuche myscheuous men, nor yet enter into frendeshippe with them. When these thynges came to the Lieuetenauntes eare, he commaunded the vylage to be burnte where he hym felfe encamped, with many other vylages there abowte. And when he drewe nere to the place where Maiobanexius lay, he fent meffengers to him ageyne, to common the matter with hym, and to wyll hym, to fende fume one of his moste feythful frendes to entreate with hym of peace. Where vppon the kynge fent vnto hym one of his cheefe gentelmen, and with hym two other to wayte on hym. When he came to the Lieuetenauntes presence, he frendly requyred hym to persuade his lord and master in his name, and ernestly to admonyshe hym, not to fuffer his floryshinge kyngedome to bee spoyled, or hym selfe to abyde the hasarde of warre for Guarionexius fake: And further to exhorte hym to delyuer hym, excepte "he wolde procure the destruction bothe of hym selfe, his people, and his countrey. When the messenger was returned, Maiobanexius affembled the people, declaring vnto them what was doone, but they cried owte on hym to delyuer Guarionexius: And beganne to curfe the daye that euer they had receased hym, thus to difturbe theyr quietnes. Maiobanexius answered them, that Guarionexius was a good man, and had well deserved of him, givinge hym many princely presentes: And had also tawght both his wyfe and hym to synge and daunce, whiche thynge he dyd not lyttle esteeme. And was therfore fully resolued in no case to forsake hym, or ageynste all humanitie to betraye his frende whiche fledde to hym for fuccoure: but rather to abyde al extremities with him, then to minister occasion of obloquye to flaunderes to reporte that he had betrayed his gefte whom he tooke into his house with warran-Thus difinifinge the people fighinge and with forowfull hartes, he cauled Guarionexius before hym, promyfinge hym ageyne, that he wolde bee partaker of his fortune whyle lyfe lafted. In fo muche that he thought it not beste to sende any further woorde to the Lieuetenaunt: but appoynted hym whome before he fent to hym, to keepe the way with a garryfon of men, to the lintent that if any messengers shulde be sent from the Lieuetenaunt, to fleye them by the way, and admitte none to communication or further entretie of peace. In the meane tyme, the Lieuetenaunt fent twoo, wherof the one was a captiue Ciguauian, and the other an Ilande man of them which were frendes to owre men: They were bothe taken and flayne. The Lieuetenaunt followed them onely with ten footemen and foure horsemen. Fyndinge his messengers deade in the waye, he was further prouoked to wrathe, and determined more extremely to deale with Maiobanexius. And therefore wente forwarde incontinently with his hole army to his cheefe palaice of Capronum where he yet laye in campe. At his approche, all the kynges fledde, euery man his way, and forfooke theyr capitayne Maiobanexius: who also with all his famelye, fledde to the rough mountaynes. Sum of the Ciguauians, fought for Guarionexius to fley hym, for that he was the cause of all these troubles. But his feete saued his lyfe. For he sledde in tyme to the mountaines where he lurked in maner alone amonge the defolate rockes.

Whereas nowe the Lieuetenauntes fouldiers were forweryed with longe warre, with watchinge, laboure, and hunger, (for it was nowe three moonethes fence the warres beganne) many defyred leaue to departe to the towre of Conception, where they had graneges and exercised tyllage. He gaue them theyr passeportes with allowance of vytayles, soo that only thyrtie remayned with hym. These three moonethes warre, they

contynued very paynefull and myferablye: Soo that duryng al that tyme, they had none other meate but only Cazibi: that is, fuche rootes whereof they make theyr breade, and that but fyldome to theyr fyll: Alfo Viias, that is, lyttle beaftes lyke Conyes, if by chaunce now and then, they tooke fume with theyr houndes. Their drinke was none other then water, such as they founde, sumtyme sweete, and sumtyme muddy saueringe of the maryfihes. Emonge these delicates, that lyttle sleepe that they had, was euer for the moste parte abrode vnder the firmamente: And that not without watchemen, and in contynual remooninge as the nature of warre requyreth. With these fewe therfore, the Lieuetenaunt determined to searche the mountaynes, dennes, and caues, if he coulde in any place fynde the steppes of Maiobanexius or Guarionexius. In the meane tyme certeyne of his menne (whom hunger enforced to goo a huntinge to proue if they coulde take any conies) chaunced vppon twoo of Maiobanexius familyers, whiche were fent to certeyne vylages of his, to make prouifion of breade. These he enforced to declare where theyr lord lay hydde. And vsed the same also for guides to bringe owre men to the place. Twelue of owre men tooke this enterpryse in hand, painting them selues after the maner of the Ciguauians. Soo that by this stratageme or policie, they came sodenly uppon Maiobanexius, and tooke hym prisoner with his wyfe, children, and familie, and conneighed them to the towre of Conception to the Lieuetenaunt. Within a fewe dayes after, hunger compelled Guarionexius to coome owte of the dennes: whome, certeine of the people fearinge the Lieuetenaunt, bewrayde to owre hunters. The Lieuetenaunt beinge certified hereof, fent furthe a bande of foote men, commaunding them to lye in ambushe vntyll suche tyme as Guarionexius wente from the playnes to the mountaynes, and then foodenly to intrappe hym. They went as they were commaunded, tooke hym, and brought hym awaye with them. And by this meanes were all the Regions nere abowte, pacified and quyeted. A certeyne noble woman of nere kynred to Maiobanexius, and wyfe to an other kynge whofe dominion was yet vntouched, folowed hym in al thefe aduerfities. They affirme this woman to bee the fayrest and moste bewetifull that euer nature brought foorthe in the Ilande. Whom, when the kynge her husbande who looued her moste ardently (as her bewetie deserued) harde faye that shee was taken prisoner he wandered vppe and downe the desertes lyke a man owte of his wytte, not knowinge what to doo or faye. But at the lengthe, he came to the Lieuetenaunte, promyfinge mofte faythfully that he wold submitte hym selfe and all that he coulde make, under his poure, soo that he wolde reftore hym his wyfe. The Lieuetenant accepted the condition and reftored him his wife, with certeyne other rulers and gentelmen which he had taken prifoners before: Charginge them, and byndinge them with an othe, to bee euer redye at his commaundement. Shortly after, this kynge, of his owne free motion, came ageyne to the Lieuetenaunt, bringyng with hym fyne thousande men without weapons, sauynge onely suche instrumentes as they vie in tyllage of theyr grownde. He brought with hym also, feedes to sowe: wherwith at his owne charge, he caused suche plentie of theyr corne and fruites to growe in sundry places of the large vale whereof wee spake before, that shortely after, were seene manye sayre and fruitefull fieldes that came therof. And for his gentelnes beinge rewarded of the Lieuetenaunte with certeyne of owre thynges, he departed ioyfully. When the report hereof came to the Ciguauians, it mooued the myndes of the kynges to hope of clemencie. Where vppon they came togyther to the Lieuetenaunt with humble fubmiffion and faythful promeffe euer after to bee vnder his obedience: defyring hym to reftore vnto them theyr kynge, with his famylie. At theyr requeste, the kynges wyfe and his houfeholde was fette at Libertie, but he kepte flyll as a prifoner. These thynges dyd the Lieuetenaunt in the Ilande, not yet knowinge what his aduersaries and accusers had layde to his charge before the kynge of Spayne: who beinge disquyeted with theyr querelinges and accusacions, and especially for that by reason of theyr discention, of soo greate abundaunce of golde and other thynges, there was as yet but lyttle brought into Spayne, appointed a newe gouernour which shuld see a redresse in these thinges: And eyther to punyshe fuche as were fautie, or elles to fende them to hym. What was founde ageynste the Admirall and his brother, or ageynft his aduerfaries whiche accufed hym, I doo not wel knowe. But this I am fure of, that both the brethrene are taken, brought, and cast in prison, with their goodes confiscate. But as soone as the kynge vnderstoode that they were brought bounde to Cales, he sent messengers in poste, with commaundemente that they shulde bee loosed and coome freely to his presence: wherby he declared that he tooke theyr troubles greeuouflye. It is also sayde, that the newe gouernoure fent letters to the kynge, wrytten with the Admiralles hande in straunge and vnknowen sypheringes, to his brother the Lieuetenaunt beinge absente, wyllynge hym to bee in a redynes with a poure of armed men to coome and ayde hym if the Gouernoure shulde profer hym any violence. Wherof the gouernour havinge knowleage (as he faythe) beinge also advertised that the Leavetenaunt was gonne to his brother before the men which he had prepared were in a redines, apprehended them bothe vnwares, before the multitude came togyther. What wyl followe, tyme, the moste trewe and prudent Judge, wyll declare. Thus fare ye well.

The Spanyardes are peinful in the

A desperate aduenture with xxx. men

A polic[i]e.

Kynge

Maiobanexius
is taken.

Guarionexius is

36 A Bewtifull woman.

A kynge sendeth the lienetenaunt fyue thousand men to tyll the grownde.

The kynges submit themselues to the Lieuetenaunt

A newe gouernour of the ilande.

An vnwoorthy rewarde for soo greate paynes.

# ■ THE EYGHTH BOOKE OF THE FYRSTE DECADE, to Cardinall Lodouike.

The Ocean sea heretofore vnknowen.

Shipmasters vnder the Admiral.

The fifte pertion dewe to the kynge

37 The nauigation of Petrus Alphonsus. Paria.

Cumana. Manacapana. Curiana.

Perles for tryfels.

Great plentic of pearles. Humayne people.

Shel fyshes in which perles are engendred. Beastes and foules.

Hunters and archers.

Theyr maner of hargening

The vse of pynnes

Haukes bels in great estimation.

Roringe of wyld beastes He greate, ryche, and plentifull Ocean fea, heretofore vnknowen, and nowe fownde by *Christophorus Colonus* the Admyrall, by th[e]autoritie and furtherance of the Catholyke kynge, I haue prefented vnto yowre honoure (ryght noble Prince) lyke a golden cheyne vnwoorkmanly wrought. But yowe shall nowe receaue a precious iewell to bee appendaunt therto. Therfore emonge suche as were pylottes or gouernoures vnder the Admyrall, and had dylygently marked the courses and differences of the wyndes, many had licences graunted them of the kynge to seeke further of theyr owne charges, vppon condicion to pay hym faithfully his

portion, which is the fyft parte. But bycaufe emonge all other, one Petrus Alphonfus (cauled Nignus by his furname) fayled towarde the Southe with more prosperous fortune then any of the other, I thinke it best first to fpeake furnwhat of his vyage. He therfore, with only one shippe, well furnyshed at his owne charges, after that he had his paffeporte with commaundement in no cafe to cafte anker pafte fyftie leagues distante from any place where the Admyrall hadde touched, fayled fyrste to Paria where the Admyrall founde bothe the men and women foo laden with cheynes, garlandes, and brafelettes of pearles, as wee haue fayde before. Coaftynge therfore alonge by the fame shore accordinge to the kynges commaundement, (yet leauinge behynde hym the Regions of Cumana and Manacapana) he came to the Region which th[e]inhabitantes thereof, caule Curiana: where he found a hauen (as he faythe) muche lyke the porte of Gades or Cales. In to the which enteringe, he fawe a farre of certeyne howses on the shore, and perceaued when he drewe nere, that it was a vylage of onely eyght howfes. Proceadynge yet further for the space of three myles, he espyed an other vylage well replenyshed with people, where there met hym fyftie naked men on a coompany hauinge with them a certeyne ruler, who defyred Alphonfus to coome to theyr coaftes. He brought with hym at this tyme, many haukes belles, pynnes, nedels, brafelettes, cheynes, garlandes, and rynges with counterfet flones and glaffes, and fuch other tryfelles, the which within the momente of an houre, he hadde exchaunged for. xv. vnces of theyr pearles which they wore abowte theyr neckes and armes. Then they yet more erneftly defyred him to fayle to theyr coaftes: Promyfynge hym that he shulde there haue as many pearles as he wolde defyre. He conde[s]cended to their requeste: And the daye followinge, came to the place where they appropried hym: Lyinge there at anker, a great multytude of people reforted to hym, inflantely requyringe hym to coome alande. But when he confydered the innumerable multytude of people which was there affembled, and that he had only. xxxiii. men in his coompany, he durfte not commyt hym felfe to theyr handes, but gaue them to vnderstand by fignes and tokens that they shulde coome to the shyppe with theyr canoas. For theyr boates (which the men of the Iland caule Canoas) are made only of one hole peece of woodde as in the Ilandes: yet more rude, and not foo artificially as theyrs are. These they caule Gallitas: They swarmed therefore to the shyp as faste as they myght, brynginge with them great plentie of pearles (which they caule Tenoras) exchaunginge the fame for owre marchaundies. He founde this people to bee of gentyl nature, simple and innocente, beinge conversant with them in theyr houses, for the space of. xx. dayes. Theyr houses are made of woodde, coouered with the leaves of date trees. Theyr meate for the moste parte, is the shelfysshes in the whiche pearles are engendred, wherof theyr sea coastes are ful. They have also greate plentie of wylde beaftes, as hartes, wylde bores, and coonys lyke vnto hares. both in colour and byggenes. Stocke doues also, and turtle doues. Lykewyse geese and duckes which they nooryshe in theyr houses as wee doo. Peacockes flye abowte in maner in euerye woodde and groue: but they are not diffinct with fundry coloures as ours are: for the cockes are lyke vnto the hennes. These people of Curiana, are craftie hunters and exceding cunning archers, foo that they wyll not lyghtly myffe any beaft or byrde that they shoote at. Owre men consumed certeyne dayes here very plesauntely. Durynge which tyme, who foo euer brought them a peacocke, had for the same, foure pynnes. He that brought a pheasaunt, had twoo: And for a stocke doue or turtle doue, one: And for a goose, a smaul lookyng glasse or a lyttle stone of glaffe. Thus they bought and foulde with proferynge and byddynge, denyinge and refusinge as it had byn in a greate market. When pynnes were profered them, they asked what they shulde doo with them, beinge naked. But owre men fatisfied them with a craftie answere, declaring by tokens that they were very necessary to picke theyr teeth and to pul thornes owte of theyr flesshe. But aboue al thynges haukes belles were most esteemed amonge them, for theyr founde and faire coloure: And wolde therfore gyue much for one of them. Owre men lodginge in theyr houses, harde in the nyght season horryble noyses and rorynges of wylde beastes in the wooddes which are full of exceadinge greate and hygh trees of fundry kyndes. But the beaftes of these

wooddes, are not noyfome to men. For the people of the countrey goo dayly a hunting, naked, with theyr bowes and arrowes: Yet hath it not byn harde of, that any man hath byn flayne of any wylde beafte. As many hartes or wylde bores as owre men woolde defyre them to brynge, they woolde kyll in the wooddes with their bowes and arrowes, and not fayle to brynge theim. They lacke kyne, goates, and sheepe. Theyr breade is made of rootes, as is theyrs of the Ilandes. This nation, hath blacke heare, groffe and fumwhat curlde, yet longe also. They keepe theyr teeth very whyte: And for that purpose vse to cary a certeine herbe betwene theyr lyppes for the most parte of the day, and to washe theyr mouthes when they cast it away. The women doo all theyr bufynes at home in theyr howses, and have also the cure of tyllage of the grounde. But the men apply them felues to the warres and huntynge, to playe, fingynge and daunfing. They have fundry kyndes of water pottes, jugges, and drinckinge cuppes made of earthe in other places about theym and brought thether for exchaunge of other thynges: For they vse fayres and markettes for the fame purpose: and are gretly defyrous of fuch thynges, as are not brought forth or made in theyr countrey, as nature hath gyuen a disposition to al men to defyre and bee delyted with newe and strange thynges. Many of them, had hangynge at theyr pearles, the Images of certeine beaftes and birdes very artificiously made of golde, but not pure. These also are brought them from other places for exchange of other thynges. The golde wherof they are made, is natiue, and of much lyke finenes to that wherof the florenes are coyned. The men of this countrey, inclose theyr primie members in a gourde, cutte after the fashion of a coddepiece: or els, coouer the same with the shelle of a tortoyfe, tyed abowte theyr loynes with laces of goffampine cotton. In other places of that tract, they thrust the fynew within the sheethe therof, and bynde the skinne fast with a stringe. The greate wylde beastes wherof wee fpake before, and many other thynges whiche are not founde in any of the Ilandes, testifie that this region is part of the continent or firme land. But the chiefest conjecture wherby they argue the same, is, that by the coastes of that lande, from Paria towarde the weste, they sayled aboute three thousande myles, syndynge no figne or token of any ende. These people of Curiana (whiche fum caule Curtana) beinge demaunded where they hadde fuche plentie of golde, fignified that it was brought them from a Region cauled Canchieta or Cauchieta, being distant from them fyxe foonnes, that is, fyxe dayes iourney westwarde: And that theyr Images of goulde, were made in the fame Region. Where vppon owre men directed theyr vyage thyther immediatly: and arryued there at the calendes of Nouember, in the yeare of Christ a thousande and syue hundreth. The people of the countrey reforted to them withoute feare, bryngynge with them of the golde which we fayde to bee natyue in that Region. This people had also collers of pearles abowte theyr neckes, whiche were brought them frome Curiana for exchange of theyr marchandies. None of them wolde exchange any of those thinges which they had owte of other countreys: as nother the Curians golde, nor the Canchietans pearles. Yet amonge the Canchietans, they founde but little gold redy gathered. They toke with them from themse, certen very fayre marmafets or munkeys, and many popingayes of fundry coloures. In the monethe of Nouember, the ayer was there most temperate, and nothyng coulde. The guardens of the north pole, were owte of fyght to bothe these people, they are foo nere to the Equinoctiall. Of the degrees of the pole, they can gyue none other accoumpte. These people, are wel disposed men, of honest condicions, and nothing suspicious. For all most all the nyght longe, they reforted to the shippe with theyr boates, and went aboorde ship withoute feare, as dyd the Curians. They caule pearles, Corixas. They are fumwhat ielyous. For, when any straungers coome emonge them, they euer place theyr women behynd them. In this Region of Canchieta, the gossampine trees growe of them felues commonly in many places, as doo with vs elmes, wyllowes, and falowes. And therfore they vie to make breeches of cotton, wherwith they coouer theyr pryuie partes in many other Regions there aboute. When they had yet fayled on forwarde by the fame coastes, there came foorth ageynste them abowte twoo thousande men, armed after theyr maner, forbydding them to coome aland. These people were soo rude and saluage, that owre men coulde by no meanes allure them to familiaritie. Owre men therfore, contented only with their pearles, returned backe the fame way they came: where they remayned with the Curians continually for the fpace of twentie dayes, and fylled theyr bellyes wel with good meate. And here it feemeth to me, not farre from my purpose, to declare what chaunced vnto theim in theyr returne, when they came nowe within the fyght of the coaste of Paria. They happened therefore in the way, at Os Drawnis and the goulfes of Paria, (wherof wee fpake before) to meete with a nauie of xviii. Canoas of Canibales which went a rouyng to hunt for men. Who as foone as they had efpyed owr men, affailed theyr shippe fiercely and without feare enclosed the fame, diffurbing owre men on euery fyde with theyr arrowes. But owre men fo feared them with theyr gunnes, that they fledde immediatly, whom owre menne followinge with the shippe boate, tooke one of theyr Canoas, and in it, only one Canibal (for the other had escaped) and with hym, an-other man bownde: Who, with teares runninge downe his cheekes, and with giefture of his handes, eyes, and heade, fignified that fyxe of his coompanyons had byn cruelly cutte in pieces and eaten of that myscheuous nation: and that he shulde haue byn lykewyfe handeled the day folowynge. Wherfore they gaue hym poure ouer the Canyball, to doo with hym what he wolde. Then with the Canibales owne clubbe, he layde on hym al that he might dryue with

Hartes and wyld

38
Blacke and curlde heare.
White teethe

Earthen vessels.

Conninge

Base golde.

A strange maner of coueringe they prinities.

Tokens of the continent or firme lande.

The golden Region of Canchieta

Temperate ayer in Nouember.

The Equinoctial lyne. Humane people

Gossampine trees. Chorlyshe people

Alphonsus returneth to Paria.

Canibales in the goulfes of Paria.

39

Death for death.

Howe the canibales fortifie theyr campe

Haraia.

Salte engendred of the water of the sea.

Sprynges of salt water.

The bodies of princes dryed and reserved

Threescore and xvi. poundes weight of perles for. v. shillynges. The course of the sea toward the weste.

Perles as common as chaffe Petrus Alphonsus in prison.

Orient perles as bygge as hasel nuttes.

Curiana
Os Draconis.
Cumana.
Manacapana.
The Iland of
Margarita.

hande and foote, grinninge and fretinge as it had byn a wylde bore: Thinkynge that he had not yet fufficiently reuenged the death of his companyons, when he had beaten owte his braynes and guttes. When he was demaunded after what forte the Canibales were woont to inuade other contreys, he answered that they euer vsed to carye with them in theyr Canoas, a greate multitude of clubbes: The whiche, where soo euer they lande, they pitche in the grownde, and encampe them felues within the coompasse of the same, to lye the more fafely in the nyght feafon. In Curiana, they fownde the head of a capitaine of the Canibales, nailed ouer the doore of a certeyne gouernoure, for a token of victorie, as it hadde byn the standerde or helmette taken from the enemye in battayle. In these coastes of Paria, is a Region cauled Haraia, in the whiche, greate plentie of falte is gathered after a strange forte. For the sea beinge there tossed with the poure of the wyndes, dryueth the falte waters into a large playne by the fea fyde: where: afterward when the fea waxeth caulme, and the foonne begynnethe to shyne, the water is congeled into moste pure and whyte salte, wherewith innumerable shyppes might bee laden, if men doo resorte thether for the same beesfore there saule any rayne. For the rayne meltethe it, and causeth it to synke into the sande, and soo by the pores of the earthe, to returne to the place from whenfe it was dryuen. Other fay, that the playne is not fylled from the fea, but of certeine springes whose water is more sharpe and salt then the water of the sea. The inhabitantes doo greatlye esteeme this bay of falte. Which they vse, not only for theyr owne commoditie, but also woorkinge the fame into a fquare forme lyke vnto brickes, they fell it to strangers for exchaunge of other thynges whiche they lacke. In this Region, they stretche and drye the deade bodies of theyr kinges and noble men, layinge the fame vpon a certeyne frame of woodde much lyke vnto a hurdle or grediren, with a gentell fyre vnder the fame, thus by lyttle and lyttle confuminge the flefshe and keepinge the skynne hole with the bones inclosed therein. These dryed carcases, they have in greate reverence, and honour them for theyr householde and famylier goddes. They fay that in this place they fawe a man, and in an other place a woman, thus dryed and referued. When they departed from Curiana, the viii day of the Ides of February to returne to Spayne, they had three fcore and. xvi. poundes weight (after. viii. vnces to the pownde) of perles, which they bought for exchange of owre thynges, amountinge to the value of fyue shyllinges. Departinge therfore, they confumed three fcore dayes in theyr iourney (although it were shorter then frome Hispaniola) by reason of the contynual course of the sea into the weste, whiche dyd not only greately stey the shippe, but also sumtymes dryue it backe. But at the length they came home foo laden with perles, that they were with euery maryner, in maner as common as chaffe. But the master of the shyppe, Petrus Alphonfus, beinge accused of his coompanyons that he had stowlen a great multitude of precious perles, and defrauded the kynge of his portion which was the fyueth parte, was taken of Fernando de Vega, a man of greate lerninge and experience and gouernour of Gallecia, where they arryued, and was there kepte in prylon a longe tyme. But he flyll denyethe that euer he deteyned anye parte of the perles. Many of these perles were as bygge as hasell nuttes, and oriente, (as we caule it) that is, lyke vnto them of the Easte partes. Yet not of foo greate price, by reason that the holes therof are not soo perfecte. When I my felfe was prefente with the ryght honorable duke of Methyna, and was bidden to dyner with hym, in the citie of Ciuile, they browght to hym aboue a hundreth and twentie vnces of perles to be foulde: which furely did greatly delyte me with their fayrenes and brightnes. Sum faye, that Alphonfus hadde not these perles in Curiana being distante from Os Draconis more then a hundreth and twentie leagues, but that he had them in the Regions of Cumana and Manacapana, nere vnto Os Draconis and the Ilande of Margarita. For they deny that there is any perles founde in Curiana. But fithe the matter is yet in controuerfie, we wyll passe to other matters. Thus muche yowe haue whereby yowe maye coniecture what commoditie in tyme to coome may bee looked for from these newe landes of the west Ocean, whereas at the fyrste discoueringe, they shewe such tokens of greate ryches. Thus fare ye well.

#### ■ THE. IX. BOOKE OF THE FYRST DECADE to Cardynall Lodouike.

The nauigation of Vincentius and Aries Pinzonus

Licence and passeporte.



Incentiagnes Pinzonus, and also Aries Pinzonus, his neuie, by his brothers fyde, which accompanyed the Admiral Colonus in his fyrste vyage, and were by him appoynted to bee masters of twoo of the smalle shippes which the Spaniardes caule Carauelas, beinge mooued by the greate ryches and amplytude of the new landes, furnyshed of theyr owne charges, foure carauels in the hauen of theyr owne countrey which the Spanyardes caule Palos, bortheringe on the weste Ocean. Hauynge therfore the kynges licence and passeporte to departe, they loosed from the hauen, aboute the Calendes of December, in the yeare 1499. This hauen

of Palos is three fcore and twelue myles distant from Gades, commonly cauled Cales: and three fcore and foure myles from Ciuile. All th[e]inhabitantes of this towne, not one excepted, are greately gyuen to fearchinge of the fea, and continually exercyfed in fayling. They also directed theyr vyage fyrst to the Ilandes of Canarie by the Ilandes of Hesperides, nowe cauled Cabouerde, which sum caule Gorgodes Meducias. Saylinge therfore directly towarde the fouthe frome that Iland of the Hesperides which the Portugales (being possesses of the fame) caule Sancti Iacobi, and departinge frome thense at the Ides of Ianuary, they followed the southwest wynde, beinge in the myddest betwene the south and the weste. When they supposed that they had sayled aboute three hundrethe leaques by the same wynde, they say that they loste the syght of the Northe starre: and were shortelye after, toffed with excedinge tempestes bothe of wynde and sea, and vexed with intollerable heate. Yet sayled they on further (not without greate daunger) for the space of twoo hundrethe and fortie leaques, following yet the fame wynde by the loft pole. Wherfore, whether habitable Regions bee vnder the Equinoctiall lyne or not, let these men and the owlde wryters, aswel Philosophers as poetes and cosmographers discusse. For these men, affirme it to bee habitable, and maruelously replenished with people: and they, that it is vnhabitable by reason of the foone beames dependinge perpendicularly or directlye ouer the fame. Yet were there many of the oulde wryters, whiche attempted to proue it habitable. These maryners beinge demaunded, if they sawe the south pole, they answered that they knewe no starre there lyke vnto this pole, that myght be decerned aboute the poynte. But that they fawe an other order of starres, and a certeyne thicke myst ryfynge from the horizontall lyne, which greatly hyndered theyr fyght. They contende also, that there is a great heape or ryfynge in the myddest of the earth, which taketh away the fyght of the southe pole, vntyll they haue vtterly passed ouer the fame. But they verely beleue that they fawe other images of starres, muche differinge from the situation of the starres of owre hemispherie or halfe circle of heauen. Howe soo euer the matter bee, as they informe vs, wee certifie yowe. At the lengthe, the feuenth day of the calendes of Februarye, they espied lande a farre of. And feinge the water of the fea to bee troubelous, foundinge with theyr plummet, they founde it to bee. xvi. fathames deepe. Goinge a lande, and tarienge there for the space of twoo dayes, they departed bycause they saw no people steringe, althoughe they founde certeyne steppes of men by the sea syde. Thus grauinge on the trees and the stones nere vnto the shore, the kynges name and theyrs, and the tyme of theyr comming thether, they departed. Not farre from this station, following the fivers on the lande by night, they found a nation lyinge vnder the open fyrmamente after the maner of warre. Owre men thought it not beste to trowble them vntyll the morninge. Therefore, at the ryfinge of the foone, fortie of owre men well armed, wente toward them: ageynst whom came furth. xxxii. of them, with bowes, slinges and dartes, euen redy to the feyght. The other coompanye folowed them, armed after the fame maner. Owr men affirme that they were of hygher stature then eyther the Almaynes or Pannonians. They behelde owre men with frownynge and threatenynge countenaunce. But owre men thought it not good to faule to bickeringe with them, vncerteyne whether it were for feare, or bycaufe they wolde not dryue them to flight. Wherfore they went aboute to allure them by faire meanes and rewardes. But they refused all kynde of gentelnes, and stoode euer in a redines to feight, declaringe the same by fignes and tokens. Thus owr men reforted to theyr shippes, and they to the place from whence they came, without any further bufynes. The fame nyght abowte mydnyght, they fledde, and left the place voyde where they lay in campe. Owre men suppose them to bee a vagabunde and wanderinge nacion lyke vnto the Scythians, withoute houses or certevne dwellinge places, lyuinge onely with the fruites of the earth, having theyr wyues and chyldren folowinge them. Such as measured their footesteppes in the sande, affirme with greate othes, that one of theyr feete is almost as longe as twoo feete of owre men of the meane forte. Saylinge on yet further, they founde an other ryuer, but not of deapth fufficient to beare the carauels. They fent therfore the foure shippe boates to lande, ful of armed men to search the countrey. They espyed vppon a hyghe hyll nere vnto the fea fyde, a greate multitude of people, to whom owre coompany fent furthe one man with certeyne of owre thynges to allure them to exchaunge. And when he had cast a haukes bell towarde them, they cast downe a wedge of golde a cubette longe. The which as he stouped to take vppe, they sodenly inclosed hym, and caryed hym awaye. But he was shortly after rescued by his coompanyons, to sum of their paynes: for they flewe eyght of owre men, and wounded many a farre of, with theyr arrowes, and dartes made of wood hardened at the endes with fyre. After this, they encoompased owre shippe boates within the ryuer, and came raffhelye within the reache of owre men, layinge houlde on the boates fydes, where they were thrust through and hewen in peeces as it had byn sheepe, by reason they were naked. Yet wolde they not for al this, gyue ouer: but tooke from owre men one of their boates, having noo men in it. For the gouernour therof being slayne with an arrowe, the other fledde and escaped. And thus they lefte this sierce and warlyke people, faylinge towarde the northweste alonge by the same coastes, with forowfull hartes for the death of theyr coompanyons. When they had fayled abowte. xl. leagues, they chaunced into a fea of fuche frefshe water, that they fylled theyr barelles and hogges heades therwith. Searching the cause hereof, they vnderstoode that a vehement course of ryuers discended with great violence from the toppes of certeyne greate hylles. They say

Cales. Ciuile.

The Ilandes of Canarie

Cabouerde.

S. Iames Ilande.

The North pole owte of syght.

Habitable Regions vnder the Equinoctial lyne.

An other order of starres
A thycke mist
A rysinge in the myddest of the earth.

41
People of hygh stature.

A vagabunde kynde of men

Giantes.

Desperate bouldenes.

A sea of freshe

rn. L

Many fruitefull Ilandes. Humane people

Mariatamball.
Camomorus.
Paricora.

Regions of Paria. Golde and perles

Os Draconis.

Cumana.
Manacapana.
Curiana
The hole earth
largely takeo,
maye bee cauled
an Ilande.

Maragnonus a ryuer of exceadinge breadth and full of Ilands looke decade ii. liber. ix.

Boriostomea, and Spiriostomea, mouthes of the ryuer of Danubius

The commodities of the Regions and Ilandes about Paria.

Brasile.

Mani fruitful Ilandes lefte desolate. Canibales.

Trees of Cassia

Trees of maruelous byggenes. A monstrous beaste.

Alteracion of ayer and change of meate

Catbay in India beyonde the ryuer of Ganges A shipwrake by tempest.

alfo that there lyeth within the fea, many fortunate and fruitfull Ilandes, and well inhabyted: And that th[e]inhabitantes of this tracte are men of meeke nature and fuche as doo not refuse strangers: Yet lyttle profytable to them, bycaufe they had noo marchandyes for their purpofe, as golde or precyous stones. For lacke wherof, they brought frome thense thyrtie captiues to fell for flaues. The linhabitantes caule this Region Mariatambal. The Region of the easte parte of that ryuer, is cauled Camomorus: And that of the weste parte, Paricora: in the mid lande wherof, the linhabitantes fignified that there is greate plentie of golde. For, followynge this ryuer directly toward the Northe (as the bendynge of the shore required) they recouered ageyne the fyght of the north pole. All the coaste of this tracte, perteyneth to Paria, the which (as we fayd before) was fyrst founde by Colonus hym felfe, and hath in maner in every place, greate abundannce of pearles. They faye that these coastes are adioynynge vnto, and all one with Os Draconis, and also bortherynge vppon the Regions of Cumana, Manacapana, Curiana, Cauchieta, and Cuchibachoa. Wherfore they thought it to bee parte of the firme lande of India beyonde the ryuer of Ganges. For the greate and large coompasse therof, dothe not permit that it shulde bee an Ilande. Albeit, the hole earth vncouered with water, largely taken, may bee cauled an Ilande. From the poynte of that land where they lost the fight of the north pole, faylynge by a continuall tracke abowte three hundreth leaques towarde the weste syde of Paria, they say that almoste in the mydde way, they chaunced into a ryuer cauled Maragnonum, which they affirme to bee of fuch excedinge breadth, that it myght feeme incredible, if the antiquitie dyd not make mention of the lyke. demaunded of me if it were not falte water where it divided the lande, they answered, that the water therof was very frefshe and sweete: And that the further it ranne, to bee soo muche the frefsher: Also full of Ilandes and holfome fyshe. They dare anouche the breadth therof, to bee more then thirtie leagues. Yet if wee well weighe and confyder the largenes and wydenes of Borioftomea and Spirioftomea, the mouthes of the famous ryuer of Ister (nowe cauled Danubius) and howe farre they violate or corrupte the falte water with their freshenes, wee shall ceafe to marueile, although this other ryuer bee greater. For, who can diminyshe the poure of nature, but that it may make this bigger then the other, and an other bygger then this. And I suppose this to bee the ryuer wherof Colonus the Admirall made mention in the discription of his vyage in these coastes. But wee shall hereafter haue further knowleage hereof. Let vs nowe therfore returne to the commodities of these Regions. They founde in many Ilandes aboute Paria, great wooddes of brafile trees: And brought awaye with them, three thousande poundes weight thereof. They say that the brasile of Hispaniola, is muche better then this, to dye clothe with a more fayre and durable colour. From hense, following the wynde (whiche the Spanyardes caule Norduest, and the Italians Graco) they passed by many Ilandes very fruitefull, yet lefte defolate and wasted by reason of the crueltie of the Canibales. For they went alande in many places, and founde the ruines of many destroyed howses. Yet in fum places, they founde men, but those exceadinge fearefull, flyinge to the mountaynes, rockes, and wooddes at the fight of euery straunger or shippe, and wanderinge without houfes or certeyne abydinge places, for feare of the Caniballes layinge wayte and huntinge after them. Here they founde those great trees which of them selues in dyuers places bringe furth the fruite or spice whiche the Apothecaries caule Caffia fiftula: And that of noo leffe goodnes then that which the phifitians minister to such as bee diseased with the ague. But it was not ripe at theyr beinge there. They affirme that there are trees of fuche byggenes, that. xvi. men ioyninge handes togyther and standinge in coompasse, can fcarfely embrafe fum of them. Emonge these trees is founde that monstrous beaste with a snowte lyke a foxe, a tayle lyke a marmafette, eares lyke a batte, handes lyke a man, and feete lyke an ape, bearing her whelpes abowte with her in an owtwarde bellye much lyke vnto a greate bagge or purfe. The deade carkas of this beaft, you fawe with me, and turned it ouer and ouer with yowre owne handes, marueylynge at that newe belly and wonderfull prouifion of nature. They fay it is knowen by experience, that shee neuer letteth her whelpes goo owte of that purfe, except it bee eyther to play, or to fucke, vntyl fuche tyme that they bee able to gette theyr lyuing by them felues. They tooke this beafte with her whelpes: But the whelpes dyed shortely after in the shyppes. Yet the damme liued certeyne moonethes: But at the length, not beinge able to abyde soo greate alteration of ayer, and chaunge of meate, shee dyed also in the way. But of this beaste, wee haue sayde enough. Let vs now therfore returne to the autoures of these thynges. These twoo Pinzoni, the vncle and the neuie, fusteyned manye great trowbles and horrible tempestes and perilles in this nauigation. For when they had nowe fayled by the coastes of Paria abowte. vi. hundreth leaques, and (as they supposed) beyonde the citie of Cathay and the coastes of Easte India beyonde the ryuer of Ganges, there rose soodenly soo sierce a tempeste in the mooneth of Iuly, that, of the foure carauels which they had with them, twoo were drowned euen beefore theyr eyes: and the thyrde lyenge at anker, with lyke foodennes caryed owte of theyr fyght through the violence of the tempeste: The fourth also lyinge at anker, was soo shaken and broosed, that al the seames therof were almost loofed. Yet came they to lande owt of this laste shyppe, but vtterlye despayrynge of the shyppe. Wherfore confultynge with them felues what was best to bee doone in soo extreeme a case, and how to prouide them a fafe dwellinge place in those Regions beinge owt of al hope how to departe from thense, they determined

to fley all the inhabitantes of the contrey nere abowte them, leafte they with the other shulde conspire togyther to kyl them, but theyr fortune was better. For the carauell which the tempeste had caryed away, was coome to them ageyne. This had in it. xviii. men: And the other that remayned, was faued and repayred. With thefe two therfore, they tooke theyr vyage directly to Spaine And thus beinge toffed with tempestes and vexed with aduerlities, they returned to theyr native contrey of Palos, to theyr wyues and children, the day before the Calendes of October, with the loffe of many of theyr dere frendes and neighbours. They brought with them Cinamome and gynger: but not very good, bycause they were not there fully seasoned with the heate of the foone before they brought them from thense. They brought also, certeyne precious stones, whiche Baptisla Elyfius, that excellent philosopher and yowre lordeshippes phistian, affirmeth to bee trewe Topases. After these mens returne, other of theyr neighbours beinge moued thereto by a certeyne emulation, to proue yf theyr fortune wolde bee anye better, lyke men of good corage, beinge nothing discomforted by the harde fortune of theyr neighboures, knowinge that it often tymes chaunceth that that which is one mans vndoinge is an other mans makynge, attempted a newe vyage towarde the fowthe by the coastes of Paria, followynge the steppes of Colonus the Admiral, who had fyrst discouered the same. They also brought with them greate plentie of Cassia fifula: And founde that precious medicine cauled of the Spanyardes, Anima album, whose perfume is of most excellent effect to heale the reumes, murres, and heauines of the heade. As touchinge this vyage, as yet I knowe noo other newes that I thought worthy to certifie yowe of. Wherfore, I wyl nowe make an ende of this booke, bycaufe yow put me fo often in rememberance of your departure. Yet to accomplyshe the Decade, I wyll declare fumwhat of the fuperfitions of Hifpaniola. Yowe shall nowe therfore vnderstand the illusions wherwith the people of the Ilande have byn feduced after the errours of the owlde gentilitie, and wandered in the ignorance and blyndenes of humane nature corrupted by the difobedience of owr fyrst parentes, which hath remayned in all nations vpon the face of the earth, except where it hath pleafed god by the lyght of his fpirite by his woorde, to poure vppon his electe the grace of renouation, by the lyght wherof the naturall darkenes receaueth firme clearenes as in a glaffe, vntyll imperfection shalbe abolyshed. Owre men therefore, were longe in the Ilande of Hifpaniola, before they knewe that the people thereof honorede any other thynge then the lyghtes of heauen, or had any other Religion. But when theye had byne nowe longe conversante with them, and by vnderstandyng their language, drewe to a further familiaritie, they had knowleage that they vsed dyners rytes and fuperstitions. I have therfore gathered these fewe thynges followynge, owte of a booke wrytten by one Ramonus an heremyte, whom Colonus had lefte with certeyne kynges of the Ilande to instruct them in the Christian fayth. And bycause in maner their hole religion is none other thing then Idolatry, I wyll begynne at theyr Idoles. It is therfore apparente by the Images which they honour openly and commonly, that there appere vnto them in the nyghte feafons certeyne phantasies and illusions of euyll spirites, seducinge them into many fonde and folyshe errours. For they make certeyne Images of gossampine cotton foulded or wrethed after theyr maner, and harde stopped within. These Images they make sytting, much lyke vnto the pictures of fprites and deuelles which owr paynters are accustomed to paint vppon waules. But forasmuch as I my selfe fent yowe foure of these Images, yowe may better presently signifie vnto the kynge yowre vncle, what maner of thynges they are, and howe lyke vnto paynted deuelles, then I can expresse the same by wrytynge. These Images, th[e]inhabitantes caule Zemes: wherof the leaste, made to the lykenes of younge deuels, they bind to theyr forheades when they goo to the warres ageynft their enemies: And for that purpose haue they those strynges hangynge at them which yowe fee. Of these, they beleue to obteyne rayne if rayne be lackyng, and lykewyse fayre wether. For they thinke that these Zemes are the mediatours and messengers of the greate god, whom they acknowleage to be only one, eternall, withowte ende, omnipotent and inuifible. Thus euery kynge hath his particuler Zemes which he honoureth. They caule the eternall god, by these twoo names, Iocauna, and Guamaonocon, as theyr prediceffours taught them. Affirminge that he hath a father cauled by these fyue names: that is, Attabeira, Mamona, Guacarapita, Liella, Guimazoa. Nowe shall yowe heare what they fable on the earth as touchinge the original of man. There is in the Ilande a Region cauled Caunana, wher they fayne that mankynde came fyrst owte of twoo caues of a mountayne: and that the byggest forte of men, came furth of the mouth of the byggest caue, and the least sorte owte of the leaste The rocke in the which these caues are, they caule Cauta. The greatest denne, they name They fay, that before it was lawful for men to come foorth of Cazibaxagua, and the leffe Amaiauna. the caue, the mouth of the caue was kepte and watched nyghtly by a man whose name was Machochael. This Machochael, departinge fumwhat farre from the caue to the intente to fee what thynges were abrode, was foodenly taken of the foonne (whose fight he was forbydden) and was turned into a stone. They fayne the lyke of dyuers other, that whereas they went foorthe in the nyghte feason a fysshynge, so farre from the caue that they coulde not returne before the ryfynge of the foone (the which it was not lawful for them to behold) they were transformed into myrobalane trees, which of them selues growe plentifully in the Ilande. They saye furthermore, that a certeyne ruler cauled Vagoniona, fent one furth of the caue to goo a fysshynge, who by lyke chaunce

Extreme remedie in a desperat

43

Cinamome and

Topases.

Men of noble

A nother vyage

Animæ album

The superstitions of hispaniola.
The errours of the owlde gentilitie.

The grace of

Ramonus an heremyte. Idolatry and

Illusions of euyl spirites. Images of gossampine cotton

Zemes. Younge denyls.

Mediatours.

Only one god eternall.

The names of god.

The father of god.

The originall of man kynde

Fables much lyke Ouide his transformations

The original of Mirobalane trees The nightingale

The Iland of Mathinino.

Children turned into frogges.

A speciall grace.

Holy reliques

Women are slippery cattayle. Al wisedome goeth not by age.

Here nedeth sun tropologicall interpretour.

Myrmidones

Preachers for the deuvl.

A vengeable greate gourd.

The originall of

45

The originall of

A holy caue.

Images.

The originall of the soone and moone.

Pylgramage.

Walkynge sprytes. Incubi.

A remedye ageynst walkyng sprites.

100

was turned into a nyghtyngale bycause the soonne was rysen beefore he came ageyne to the caue: And that yearelye abowte the fame tyme that he was turned into a byrde, he dothe in the nyght with a moornynge fonge bewayle his myffortune, and caule for the helpe of his maister Vagoniona. And this they thynke to bee the cause why that byrde singeth in the night season. But Vagoniona, beinge fore troubled in his mynd for the loffe of his familier frende whom he loued foo intierly, leauinge the men in the caue, brought foorth onely the women with theyr fuckynge chyldren, leauinge the women in one of the Ilandes of that tracte, cauled Mathinino, and caryed the chyldren awaye with hym: which poore wretches oppressed with famine, fainted and remained on the banke of a certaine ryuer where they were turned into frogges, and cryed toa, toa, that is, mama, mama, as chyldren are wont to crye for the mothers pappe. And hereof they say it commeth that frogges vse to cry so pytifully in the fprynge tyme of the yeare: And that men were fcattered abrode in the caues of Hifpaniola withowte the companye of women. They fay also, that whereas Vagoniona hym felfe, was accustomed to wander in dyuers places, and yet by a fpeciall grace, neuer transformed, descended to a certeyne sayre woman whom he fawe in the bottome of the fea, and receaued of her certeyne pibple stones of marble (whiche they caule Cibas) and also certeine yelowe and bright plates of laton, whiche they caule Guaninos. These thynges to this day are had in greate estimation amonge the kynges, as goodly iewels and most holy reliques. These men whiche we fayde before were lefte in the caues withowte women, went furth in the nyght (as they fay) to wasshe them selues in a ponde of raine water and sawe a farre of by the way a greate multitude of certeine beaftes in fhape fumwhat lyke vnto women, creping as thicke as antes aboute the myrobalane trees: And that as they attempted to take these beastes, they slypped owte of their handes as they had byn yeles. Where vppon they confulted, and determined by the aduice of the elders, that al fuche shulde bee sowight foorthe amonge them, as were feabbyd and leprous, to the lintente that with theyr rowghe and harde handes, they myght the lefelyer take holde of them. These men, they caule Caracaracoles: And sente them foorthe a huntinge to take these beastes. But of many which they tooke, they coulde keepe but only foure: The whiche as they wolde haue vsed for women, they founde that they lacked womans privities. Wherefore caulinge theelders ageyne to counfayle, to confult what were beste to bee done in this case, theyr aduice was that the byrde which wee caule the Pye, shuld bee admitted with his byll to open a place for that purpose, whyle in the meane tyme these men cauled Caracaracoles, shulde hould fast the womens thighes abrode with theyr rough handes. Full wysely therfore was the pye put to this office, and opened the womens priuities, and hereof the women of the Ilande hane theyr original and offpringe. But nowe doo I ceafe to marueyle that the owlde Grekes dyd fable and wryte fo manye bookes of the people cauled Myrmidones, which they fayned to bee engendred of antes or piffemeres, These and suche lyke, the fagest and wysest of the people, preache continually to the simple forte, and reherse the same as moste holy oracles. But it is yet more chyldysshe that they sable as touchinge th[e]originall of the fea. For they faye that there was once in the Ilande, a man of greate power, whose name was Iaia: whose only foonne being dead, he buryed hym within a greate gourde. This Iaia, greuouslye takyng the death of his foonne, after a fewe moonthes, came ageyne to the gourde: The which when he had opened, there iffhewed foorth many great whales and other monsters of the sea: where vppon he declared to suche as dwelt abowte hym, that the fea was enclosed in that gourde. By which report, foure brethren (borne of one woman who dved in her trauail) beinge moued, came to the gourde in hope to haue many fyfshes. The whiche when they had taken in theyr handes, and espied Iaia comming, (who oftentymes resorted to the gourd to vifet the boones of his foonne) fearing least he shulde suspecte them of theste and facrileage, fodaynely let the gourde faule owte of theyr handes: which beinge broken in the faule the fea furthwith brake owte at the ryftes therof, and fo fylled the vales, and ouerflowed the playnes, that only the mountaynes were vncouered, whiche nowe conteyne the Ilandes which are feene in those coastes. And this is the oppinion of theyr wyfe men as concernynge the original of the sea. But nowe (most noble prince) you shall heare a more pleasaunt fable. There is a certeyne caue cauled Iouanaboina, in the territorye of a certeyne kynge whose name is Machinnech. This caue they honour more religiously then dyd the Grekes in tyme paste, Corinth, Cyrrha, or Nyfa: And have adourned it with pictures of a thousand fassihions. In the elenterance of this caue they have twoo grauen Zemes, wherof the one is cauled Binthaitel, and the other Marobu. Beinge demaunded why they had this caue in foo greate reuerence, they answered ernestly, bycause the Soonne and the Moone came syrst owt of the fame to gyue lyght to the worlde. They have religious concourse to these caues, as wee are accustomed to goo on Pylgramage to Rome or Vaticane, Compostele, or Hierusalem, and most holye and heade places of owre Religion. They are also subject to an other kynde of superstition. For they thinke that deade folkes walke in the nyght, and eate of the fruite cauled Guannaba, vnknowen vnto vs, and fumwhat lyke vnto a quynse. Affirmynge also that they are conversant with lyuing people, even in theyr beddes, and to deceave women in takynge vpon them the shape of men, shewynge them selues as though they wolde haue to doo with them: But when the matter commeth to actual deede, foodenly to vanyfihe away. If any doo suspecte that a deade body lyeth by hym when he feeleth anye straunge thynge in the bedde, they say hee shalbe owt of dout

by feelynge of the belly therof: affirmyng that the fpirites of deade men may take vppon them al the members of mans body, fauinge only the nauell. If therfore by lacke of the nauell he doo perceaue that a deade body lyeth by hym, the feelynge is immediatly refolued. They beleue verely, that in the nyght, and often tymes in theyr iourneys, and especially in common and hygh wayes, deade men doo meete with the lyuynge. Ageynste whome, if any man bee floute and owte of feare, the phantafye vanysheth incontinentely. But yf anye feare, the phantafy or vyfion doth foo affaute hym and stryke hym with further feare, that manye are thereby astonysshed and have the lymmes of theyr bodyes taken. The linhabytantes beinge demaunded of whom they had those vayne fuperflicions, they answered that they were lefte them of theyr forefathers as by discent of inheritance: And that they have had the fame (before the memory of man) composed in certeine rymes and songes, which it was lawful for none to lerne but onely the kynges foonnes, who commytted the fame to memorye, bycaufe they hadde neuer any knowleage of letters. These they fynge beefore the people on certeyne solemne and festivall dayes, as most religious ceremonies: whyle in the meane tyme they play on a certeyne instrumente made of one hole peece of woodde fumwhat holowe lyke a tymbrell. Their preeftes and divines (whom they caule Boitios) inflructe them in these superstitions. These preestes, are also phisitians, divisinge a thousande craftes and fubtylties howe to deceaue the fimple people which haue them in greate reuerence. For they perfuade them that the Zemes vie to fpeak with theym familierlye, and tel them of thynges to come. And if any haue bin ficke and are recoursed, they make them beleue that they obteyned theyr healthe of the Zemes. Boitii, bynde them felues to muche fastinge and owtewarde clenlynes and pourgeinges: Especially when they take vppon them the cure of any Prince. For then they drynke the pouder of a certeyne herbe, by whose qualitie they are dryuen into a furye: At whiche tyme (as they fay) they lerne many thynges by reuelation of the Zemes. Then, puttinge fecreatly in theyr mouthes, eyther a stone, or a bone, or a piece of slesshe, they coomine to the ficke person, commaundinge al to departe owte of that place, excepte one or twoo, whom it shall please the sicke man to appoint. This doone, they goo about hym three or foure tymes, greatly deforming theyr faces, lyppes, and nofethrils with fundry fylthy gieftures: blowynge, breathinge, and fuckyng the forheade, temples, and necke of the pacient, wherby (they faye) they drawe the euyll ayer from hym, and fucke the difeafe owt of his veynes. Then rubbinge hym about the shoulders, thyghes, and legges, and drawynge downe theyr handes close by his feete, holdinge them yet faste togyther, they runne to the dore beinge open, where they vnclose and shake theyr handes, affirminge that they have dryuen away the disease, and that the pacient shall shortely bee perfectly restored to health. After this, commynge behynde hym, he conueygheth the piece of fleshe owte of his owne mouth like a juggeler, and sheweth it to the ficke man, fayinge, behoulde what you have eaten to muche: you shall nowe bee hole, bycause I have taken this from you. But if he intende yet further to deceane the pacient, he perfuadeth hym that his Zemes is angry, eyther bycause he hath not buylded hym a chapell, or not honored hym religiously, or not dedicated vnto him a groue or garden. And if it foo chaunce that the ficke person dye, his kinffolkes by wytchecrafte enforce the deade to confesse whether he dyed by naturall destenye, or by the neglygence of the Boitius, in that he had not fasted as he shulde have doone, or not mynistred a convenient medicine for the difease. Soo that yf this phisitian bee founde fautie, they take revenge of hym. Of the ftones or bones which these Boitii carye in theyr mouthes, yf the women can coome by them, they keepe them religiously beleauinge them to bee greatly effectuall to helpe women whiche trauayle with chylde: And therfore honoure them as they doo theyr Zemes. For dyuers of th[e]inhabitantes, honour Zemes of dyuers Sume make theim of woodde, as they were admonyshed by certevne visions apperinge vnto them in the wooddes. Others, whiche haue receaued answere of them amonge the rockes, make them of stone and marble. Sum they make of rootes to the fimilitude of fuche as appeare to them when they are gathering the rootes cauled Ages, wherof they make theyr breade, as we have fayde before. These Zemes, they believe to send plentie and frutefulnes of those rootes, as the antiquitie beleued suche fayries or spirites as they cauled *Dryades*, Hamadryades, Satyros, Panes, and Nereides, to have the cure and providence of the fea, wooddes, and fprynges and fountaynes, affigninge to enery thynge, theyr peculier goddes. Euen foo doo theelinhabitantes of this Ilande attribute a Zemes to every thynge, supposinge the same to give eare to theyr invocations. Wherfore, as often as the kynges aske counsaile of their Zemes as concerning their warres, increase of fruites or scarsnes, or health and fickenes, they enter into the house dedicate to theyr Zemes, where, snuffinge vp into theyr nosethryls the pouder of the herbe cauled Cohobba (wherwith the Boitii are dryuen into a furye) they fay that immediatly they fee the houses turne topfy turuye, and men to walke with theyr heeles vpwarde: of fuche force is this pouder vtterly to take away all fense. As foone as this maddenes ceaseth, he embraseth his knees with his armes, holdynge downe his heade. And when he hath remayned thus a whyle aftonyffhed, he lyfteth vp his heade as one that came newe owt of fleepe: And thus loking vp towarde heanen, Fyrst he fumbeleth certeyne confounded woordes with hym felfe. Then certeyne of the nobilitie or chiefe gentelmen that are about him (for none of the common people are admytted to these mysteries) with lowde voyces gyue tokens of reioysing that he is returned to them from the speache of the Zemes, demanndynge of hym what he hathe seene. Then hee openinge his

Phantasies
proceadynge of
feare.

Al is not good that
is owlde

Syngynge and playinge

Preestes and dinines.
Phisitians.
Ignorance is noryshed with superstition.

Fastynge and outward clenlynes.

A ponder of maruelous effecte.

Iuggelynge.

A strange maner of curing

46

Angery gods
They make the deade to speake.

Ditters Idols of

Fayries or spirites of the gentyles.

Peculier goddes.

They aske consaile of Idols

The pouder of the herbe Cohobba.

Secreate misteries.

Reuelations.

The spirite of Apollo. The Sibilles

I have harde the lyke of other in Unglande.

Hungery and lecherous gods.

Children with two crownes

47

Wauderinge Images.

Mediatours.

A woman zemes of great poure.

Fyue dayes fastinge.

A maruelous illusion of the deuyll. The deuyll sumtyme telleth truth.

The Idols abolyshed.

mouthe, doateth that the Zemes spake to hym duryng the tyme of his traunce: declaring that he had reuelations eyther concerninge victorye or destruction: famyne or plentie: health or fyckenes, or what soo euer happeneth fyrst on his toonge. Nowe (moste noble Prince) what neede you hereaster to marueyle of the spirite of Apollo foo shakynge his Sibylles with extreme furie? Yowe had thowght that the fuperstitious antiquitie hadde peryshed. But nowe wheras I haue declared thus much of the Zemes in generall, I thought it not good to lette passe what is sayde of them in particuler. They saye therefore, that a certeyne kynge cauled Guamaretus, had a Zemes whose name was Corochotum: who (they say) was often tymes woonte to descende from the hygheste place of the house where Guamaretus kepte hym faste bounde. They affirme, that the cause of this his breakynge of his bandes and departure, was eyther to hyde hym felfe, or to goo feeke for meate, or els for the acte of generation: And that fumtymes beinge offended, that the kynge Guamaretus had byn negligent and flacke in honouringe hym, he was woont to lye hyd for certeyne dayes. They fay also that in the kynges vylage there are fumtyme chyldren borne having twoo crownes which they suppose to bee the children of Corochotum the Zemes. They fayne lykewyfe, that Guamaretus beinge ouercome of his enemies in the battayle, and his vylage with the palaice confumed with fyer, Corochotus brake his bandes and was afterwarde founde a furlonge of, safe and withowte hurte. He hath also an other Zemes cauled Epileguanita, made of woodde, in shape lyke a source footed beafte: who also is sayde, often tymes to have gonne from the place where he is honoured, into the wooddes. As soone as they perceaue him to bee gonne, a great multitude of them gather togyther to seeke hym with deuoute prayers: And when they have founde hym, brynge hym home religiously on theyr shulders to the chapell dedicated vnto hym. But they coomplayne that fence the commynge of the Christian men into the Ilande, he fledde for all togyther, and coulde neuer fence bee founde, wherby they divined the destruction of theyr countrey. They honoured an other Zemes in the lykenes of a woman, on whom wayted twoo other lyke men, as they were ministers to One of these, executed the office of a mediatour to the other Zemes which are vinder the power and commaundement of this woman, to rayfe wyndes, cloudes, and rayne. The other is also at her commaundemente a messenger to the other Zemes whiche are ioyned with her in gouernaunce, to gather togyther the waters whiche faule from the hygh hylles to the valleys, that beinge loofed, they may with force burst owte into greate fluddes and ouerflowe the countrey if the people doo not gyue due honoure to her Image. There remayneth yet one thynge woorthy to bee noted, wherwith we wyll make an ende of this booke. It is a thynge well knowen, and yet fresshe in memory amonge the inhabitantes of the Ilande, that there was sumetyme twoo kynges (of the which one was the father of Guarionexius of whom we made mention before) which were woont to absteyne fyue dayes togyther continually from meate and drinke, to knowe sumwhat of theyr Zemes of thynges to coome: And that for this fastynge beinge acceptable to theyr Zemes, they receaued answere of them, that within fewe yeares, there shuld coome to the Ilande a nation of men couered with apparell, which shulde destroye all the customes and cerymonyes of the Iland, and eyther sley all theyr chyldren, or brynge them into feruitude. The common fort of the people, vnderstoode this oracle to bee mente of the Canibales. And therefore when they had any knowleage of theyr commyng, they euer fledde, and were fully determyned neuer more [to] aduenture the battayle with them. But when they fawe that the Spanyardes had entered into the Ilande, confultinge amonge them felues of the matter, they concluded that this was the nation which was ment by th[e]oracle. Wherin, theyr opinion deceaued them not. For they are nowe all subjecte to the Christians, all fuche beinge flayne as stoobernely resisted. Nor yet remayneth there anye memory of theyr Zemes: for they are al brought into Spayne, that we myght bee certified of theyr illufions of euyl fpirites and Idoles, the which yowe yowre felfe (most noble Prince) have seene and selte when I was presente with yowe. I let passe many thynges bycause yow put me in remembrance that to morowe yowe take yowre iorney towarde yowre countrey, to brynge home the queene yowre aunte, whom yowe accompanyed hether at the commaundemente of kynge Frederyke yowre vncle. Wherfore I byd yowe farewel for this tyme, defyrynge yowe to remember yowre Martyr, whome yowe have compelled in the name of the kynge yowre vncle, to gather these sewe thynges owte of a large feelde of hyftoryes.

#### THE TENTH AND LASTE BOOKE OF THE FYRST DECADE, as a conclusion of the former bookes:

Wrytten to Inacus Iopez Mendocius, countie of Tendilla, and viceroye of Granata.



T the fyrst begynnynge and newe attempte, when Colonus had taken vppon hym th[e]enterpryse to search the Ocean sea, I was ernestly moued and requyred by the letters of certeyne of my frendes and noble men of Rome to wryte fuche thynges as shoulde happen. For they whyspered with greate admiracion, that where as there were many newe landes founde, and nations which lived naked and after the lawe of nature, they coulde here noo certentie therof, beinge greately defyrous of the fame. In this meane tyme had fortune ouerthrowne Afcanius (his brother Lodouike beinge cast owt of Mylayne by the frenchmen) whose

autoritie wold not fuffer me to bee idle, but euer to haue my pen in hande. To hym I wryte the twoo fyrst bookes of this decade, befyde many other of my hyd commentaries whiche yowe shall see shortely. Fortune dyd noo lesse withdrawe my mynde frome wrytynge, then disturbe Ascanius from power. As he was tossed with contrary stormes and ceased to persuade me, euen soo slacked my feruentnes to enquyre any further, vntyl the yeare of Christe. 1500. When the court remayned at Granata where yowe are viceroye: At which time Lodouike the Cardinall of Aragonie, neuie to kynge Frederike by his brothers fyde (beinge at Granata with the queene Parthenopea the fyster of owre catholike kynge) brought me kynge Frederikes letters, wherby he exhorted me to fynyshe the other bookes whiche folowed the twoo epystell bookes, which I wryte to Afcanius. For they both acknowleaged that they hadde the copie of all that I wryte to cardinall Afcanius. And albeit that euen then I was ficke (as yowe knowe) yet tooke I the burden vppon me, and applyed my selfe to wrytynge. I have therfore chosen these sewe thynges, owte of a greate heape of suche as seemed to me most woorthy to bee noted amonge the large wrytynges of the autoures and fearchers of the fame. Wherfore, forafmuch as yowe haue endeuoured to wreste owt of my handes the hole exemple of al my woorkes, to adde the same to the innumerable volumes of yowre librarie, I thought it good nowe to make a breefe reherfall of those thynges which were done from that yeare of a thowfande and fyue hundreth, euen vnto this yeare which is the tenth from that. For I entende to wryte more largelye of these thynges hereafter, if god graunte me lyfe. I hadde wrytten a hole booke by it felfe of the fuperfittions of the people of the Ilande, fuppoinge therwith to haue accomplyfied the hole Decade confiftynge of tenne bookes. But I have added this to the tenthe as a perpendiculer lyne, and as it were a backe guyde or rerewarde to the other: So that yowe may knytte the fyrst tenthe, to the nynthe, and impute this to occupie the place of the tenthe to fyll vp the Decade. This order haue I appoynted, left I shulde bee compelled often times to wryte ouer the hole woorke, or sende yowe the fame defaced with blottes and interlynynge. But nowe let vs coome to owre purpose. The shippe masters and maryners ranne ouer many coaftes durynge thefe tenne yeares: But euer folowed fuche as were fyrste fownde by Colonus. For rafinge continually alonge by the tracte of Paria, which they beleue to bee parte of the firme lande or continent of easte India, fume of theym chaunced uppon certeyne newe landes towarde the easte, and fume towarde the weste, in which they founde bothe goulde and frankensence. For they brought from thense many iewels and ouches of golde, and greate plentie of frankensence, whiche they had of the people of those countreys, partely for exchange of sume of owre thynges, and partely by force, ouercommynge them by warre. Yet in fume places, although they bee naked, they ouercame owre men, and slewe hole armyes. For they are excedinge fierce, and vie venemous arrowes, and longe staues lyke iauelens, made harde at the ende with fyer. They founde many beaftes, both creepinge and foure footed, muche differinge from owres, variable and of fundrye shapes innumerable: yet not hurtfull, excepte Lyons, Tygers, and Crocodiles. This I meane in fundry Regions of that greate lande of Paria: but not in the Ilandes: Noo not foo much as one. For all the beaftes of the Ilandes, are meeke and withoute hurte, except men which (as wee haue fayde) are in many Ilandes deuourers of mans flefshe. There are also dyuers kyndes of foules. And in many places battes of fuch bygnes, that they are equall with turtle doues. These battes, haue often tymes affauted men in the nyght in theyr fleepe, and foo bytten them with theyr venemous teethe, that they have byn therby almoste dryuen to madnes, in foo much that they have byn compelled to flye from fuch places, as from ravenous harpies. In an other place, where certeyne of them flepte in the nyght feafon on the fandes by the fea fyde, a monster commynge owte of the fea, came vppon one of them fecreatly and caryed hym away by the myddefte owte of the fight of his felowes to whome he cryed in vayne for helpe vntyll the beafte lepte into the fea with her praye.

The Lawe of

Milayne in the hands of the

Enistel books

The historye following, conteyneth the actes of ten yeare

Paria, part of the firme land of East India

Golde and frankensence.

The fiercenes of the naked people. Innumerable vnto owres.

Nothing hurtfull in the Ilandes,

Battes as bygge as turtle dones.

A man deuoured of a monster of

The Spanyardes profer them selves to subdue the newe landes.

Note the largenes of the newe landes.

Commendacion of the Spaniardes.

49 Antipodes.

The autours excusse.

Hispaniola.

The nature of the place, altereth the formes and qualities of thynges.
Wheate.
Herbes.
Catayle.
Hogges.

Plentie of beastes and foule.

Cuba, is an Ilande.

The description of Cuba.

The Iland of Burichema or S. Iohannis. Golde mynes

The order of woorkynge in the golde mynes. The kynges brynge theyr subjectes to woorke in the golde mynes.

Tyllage.

50

They abhorre laboure They are docible.

The kynges chyldren.

It was the kynges pleafure that they shulde remayne in these landes, and buylde townes and fortresses. Where vnto they were foo wel wyllynge, that dyuers profered them felues to take vppon them the fubduing of the lande, makyng great fute to the kynge that they might bee appoynted therto. The coaste of this tracte is exceadynge greate and large: and the Regions and landes therof extende maruelous farre: Soo that they affirme the continent of these Regions with the Ilandes abowte the same, to bee thryse as bygge as al Europe, befyde those landes that the Portugales haue fownde fouthwarde, whiche are also exceadynge large. Therfore doubtlesse Spayne hathe deserved greate prayse in these owre dayes, in that it hath made knowen vnto us soo many thowsandes of Antipodes which leve hyd before and vnknowen to owre forefathers: And hath thereby mynystred fo large matter to wryte of, to suche lerned wyttes as are defyrous to sette furthe knowleage to the commoditie of men: to whom I opened a way when I gathered thefe thynges rudely to gyther as yowe fee: The which, neuertheleffe I truft yowe wyll take in good parte, aswell for that I can not adourne my rudenes with better vesture, as also that I neuer tooke penne in hande to wryte lyke an historiographer, but only by epistels scribeled in haste, to fatisfie theym, from whose commaundementes I myght not drawe backe my soote. But now I have digressed enoughe. Let vs nowe therefore returne to Hispaniola. Owre men have founde by experience, that the breade of the Iland is of fmaule strength to such as haue byn vsed to owr breade made of wheate: And that theyr firen[g]thes were much decayed by viynge of the fame. Wherfore the king hath of late commaunded that wheate shulde bee fowen there in diuers places and at sundry tymes of the yeare. It groweth into holowe reedes, with fewe eares, but those verye bygge and frutefull. They fynde the lyke fostenes or delicatenes to bee in herbes, which growe there to the height of corne. Neat or cattall, become of bygger stature and exceadynge fat, but theyr flefshe is more vnsauery, and theyr bones (as they fay) eyther withowte marye, or the fame to bee verye waterysshe. But of hogges and swyne, they affirme the contrarye, that they are more holsoome and of better tafte, by reason of certeyne wylde frutes whiche they eate, beinge of muche better nooryshement then maste. There is almost none other kynd of flesshe commonly soulde in the market. The multitude of hogges, are excedingly encreafed, and becoome wylde as foone as they are owte of the fwyneheardes keepynge. They haue fuche plentie of beaftes and foules, that they shall heareafter haue noo neede, to haue any brought from other places. Th[e]increase of all beastes, growe bygger then the broode they came of, by reason of the rankenes of the pasture, although theyr feadynge bee only of grasse, withoute eyther barley or other grayne. But wee haue fayde enough of Hifpaniola. They have nowe founde that Cuba, (which of longe tyme they thought to haue byn firme lande for the greate length therof) is an Ilande. Yet is it noo maruell that th[e]inhabitantes them felues towlde owre men when they fearched the length therof, that it was withowte ende. For this nacion being naked and contente with a lyttle, and with the limittes of theyr owne contrey, is not greatly curyous to know what theyr neyghbours doo, or the largenes of theyr dominion. Nor yet knewe they if there were any other thinge vnder heauen, befyde that whiche they walked on with theyr feete. Cuba, is frome the Easte into the Weste, much longer then Hispaniola: And in breadthe from the Northe to the Southe, much lesse then they supposed at the fyrst: for it is very narowe in respecte to the length: And is for the moste parte, very frutefull and pleafaunt, Eastwarde not farre from Hifpaniola, there lyethe an Ilande, lesse then Hifpaniola more then by the halfe, which owre men cauled Sancti Iohannis, beinge in maner quare. In this they founde exceedinge ryche golde mynes. But beinge nowe occupied in the golde mynes of Hifpaniola, they have not yet fent labourers into that Iland. But the plentie and reuenewe of golde of al other Regions, gyue place to Hifpaniola, where they gyue theim felues in maner to none other thynge then to gather golde, of which woorke this order is appoynted. To every fuch wyttie and skylfull man as is put in truste to bee a survoier or overseer of these woorkes, there is affigned one or more kynges of the Ilande with theyr fubiectes. These kynges according to theyr league, coome with theyr people at certeyne tymes of the yeare, and reforte euery of them to the golde myne to the which he is affigned: where they have all maner of dygginge or myninge tooles delivered them: And every kynge with his men, haue a certeyne rewarde alowed them for theyr labour. For when they departe from the mynes to fowynge of corne, and other tyllage (wherunto they are addict at certeyne other tymes, leaste theyr foode shulde favle them) they receaue for theyr laboure, one a ierken, or a dublet, an other a sherte, an other a cloke or a cappe. For they nowe take pleasure in these thynges, and goo no more naked as they were went too doo. And thus they vie the helpe and laboure of the inhabitantes both for the tyllage of theyr ground, and in theyr gold mines as thoughe they were theyr feruauntes or bondemen. They beare this yoke of feruitude with an euyll wyll: but yet they beare it. They caule these hyred labourers, Anaborias. Yet the kynge doth not suffer that they shulde bee vsed as bondemen: And onely at his pleasure they are sette at libertie or appoynted to woorke. At suche tyme as they are cauled together of theyr kynges to woorke (as fouldiers or pioners are affembled of theyr centurians) many of them stele away to the mountaynes and wooddes, where they lye lurkynge, beinge content for that tyme to lyue with wyld frutes, rather then to take the paynes to laboure. They are docible and apte to lerne, and haue nowe vtterly forgotten theyr owlde fuperflicions. They beleue godly, and heare wel in memory fuche thynges as they have lerned of owre faith. Theyr kynges children are brought vp with the chiefest of owre

men, and are infiructed in letters and good maners. When they are growen to mans age, they fende them home to theyr countreys to bee exemple to other, and especially to gouerne the people if theyr fathers bee dead that they maye the better fet foorthe the Christian Religion, and keepe theyr subjectes in loue and obedience. By reason whereof, they coome nowe by fayre meanes and gentell persuasions to the mynes which lye in twoo Regions of the Ilande aboute thirtie myles distante from the citie of *Dominica*: wherof the one is cauled *Sancti* Christophori: And the other being distante aboute foure score and tenne myles, is cauled Cibaua, not farre from the cheefe haven cauled Portus Regalis. These regions are very large: In the which in many places here and there, are found furtyme even in the vpper cruft of the earth and furtyme amonge the stones, certeyne rounde pieces or plates of golde, fumtyme of fmaule quantitie, and in fum places of great weyght: In fo muche that there hath byn found rounde pieces of three hundreth pounde weyght, and one of three thousande, three hundreth and tenne pounde weyght: The whiche (as yowe harde) was fente hole to the kynge in that shyppe in the which the gouernour Boadilla was comming home into Spayne, the shyppe with all the men beinge drowned by the way, by reason it was ouer laden with the weight of golde and multytude of men. Albeit, there were moo then a thowesande persons whiche sawe and handeled the piece of golde. And wheras here I speake of a pounde, I doo not meane the common pounde, but the fumme of the ducate of golde, with the coyne cauled Triens, which is the thyrde parte of a pounde, whiche they caule Pefus. The fum of the weyght hereof, the Spanyardes caule Castellanum Aureum. Al the golde that is dygged in the mountaynes of Cibaua and Porte Regale, is caryed to the towre of Conception, where shoppes with al thynges apperteyninge are redy furnyshed to fyne it, melte it, and caste it into wedges. That doone, they take the kynges portion therof, whiche is the fyste parte, and foo restore to every man his owne whiche he gotte with his labour. But the golde whiche is fownde in faynt Christophers myne and the Region there aboute, is caryed to the shoppes whiche are in the vylage cauled Bonauentura. In these twoo shoppes, is molten yerely, aboue three hundreth thousand pounde weight of golde. If any man bee knowen deceatefully to keepe backe any portion of golde, whereof he hathe not made the kynges officers pryuie, he forfiteth the fame for a fyne. There chaunce amonge them often tymes many contentions and controuerfies, the whiche onlesse the magistrates of the Ilande doo fynysshe, the case is removed by appellation to the hyghe counfayle of the courte, from whose sentence it is not lawfull to appele in all the dominions of Castyle. But lette vs nowe returne to the newe landes frome whense we have digressed. They are innumerable, dyuers, and exceadynge fortunate. Wherfore the Spanyardes in these owre dayes, and theyr noble enterpryses, doo not gyue place eyther to the factes of Saturnus, or Hercules, or any other of the ancient princes of famous memorie which were canonized amonge the goddes cauled Heroes for theyr fearchinge of newe landes and regions, and bringinge the same to better culture and civilitie. Oh God: howe large and sarre shal owre posteritie see the Christian Religion extended? Howe large a campe haue they nowe to wander in, whiche by the trewe nobilitie that is in theym, or mooned by vertue, wyll attempte eyther to deserue lyke prayse amonge men, or reputacion of well doinge before god. What I conceaue in my mynde of these thynges, I am not able to expresse with penne or tonge. I wyll nowe therfore soo make an ende of this perpendiculer conclusion of the hole Decade, as myndinge hereafter to fearche and gather euery thynge particulerlye, that I maye at further leafure wryte the fame more at large. For Colonus the Admiral with foure shyppes, and a hundreth threescore and tenne men appoynted by the kynge, discouered in the yeare of Christe. 1502. the lande ouer ageynste the weste corner of Cuba, distant from the same aboute a hundreth and thirtie leaques: In the myddest of which tracte, lyeth an Ilande cauled Guanaffa. From hense he directed his vyage backewarde towarde the Easte by the shore of that coast, supposinge that he shulde have founde the coastes of Paria: but it chaunced otherwyse. It is sayd also that Vincentius Agnes (of whom we have spoken before) and one Iohannes Diaz (with dyuers other of whose vyages I have as yet no certeyne knowleage) have oner runne those coastes. But if God graunt me life, I trust to know the truthe hereof and to aduertife yowe of the same. Thus sare ye well.

The two chiefe golde mynes of hispaniola.

Golde founde in the vpper part of the earth.

A piece of golde weighinge three thousande three hundreth and ten pounds. A coastly ship wrake.

Pesus.

The fynynge and distribution of golde.

Three hundreth thousand weyght of gold molten yerely in hispaniola. Controuerses

The newe landes.

The Spanyardes noble enterpryses are not inferiour to the actes of Hercules or Saturnus. etc. Enlarging of the Christian Religion. The originall of trewe nobilitie.

51 The Ilande of Guanassa

The vyage of Johannes Diaz



■ The feconde Decade foloweth.

#### THE FYRST BOOKE OF THE SECONDE DECADE, TO LEO BYSSHOP OF ROME. THE TENTHE OF THAT NAME,

Of the supposed Continent or firme lande.



ENSE the tyme that Galeatius Butrigarius of Bononie, and Iohannes Curfius of Florence (moste holye father) came to the catholyke kynge of Spayne, the one, of yowre holynes ambasage, and th[e]other for th[e]affaires of his common welth, I was euer for the moste parte in theyr coompanie, and for theyr vertues and wysedoome, had theym in greate reuerence. And wheras they were greatly gynen to studye, and continuall revoluinge of dyuers autours, they chaunced vppon certeyne bookes negligently let flyppe owte of my handes, entreatinge of the large landes and Regions hetherto lyinge hyd, and almost west Antipodes, founde of late by the Spanyardes. Yet beinge allured and delited with the newenes and strangenes of the matter although rudely adourned, they commended the fame: Therwith ernestely defyringe me in theyr owne names, and requyring me in the name of yowr holynes, to adde here vnto all fuche thynges as were founde after that tyme, and to gyue them a copie thereof to fende to yowre holynes, that yowe myght therby vnderstande, bothe howe greate commoditie is chaunced

The increase of congregation.

West Antipodes.

Christophorus Of landes distante from the Equinoctiall from fyue degrees to The death of Colonus. A generall lycence

The nauigation of Alphonsus Fogeda

52 Portus Carthaginis.

The Region of Caramairi. People of goodly stature

Apples whiche woormes

to the progenye of mankynde, as also increase of the militante congregation in these owre dayes, by the fortunate enterpryfes of the kynges of Spayne. For lyke as rafed or vnpaynted tables, are apte to receaue what formes foo euer are fyrst drawen theron by the hande of the paynter, euen foo these naked and simple people, doo foone receaue the customes of owre Religion, and by conversation with owre men, shake of theyr fierce and natiue barbarousnes. I have thought it good therfore to satisfie the request of these wyse men, especially vsinge the autoritie of yowre name, wherunto not to haue obeyed, I shulde efteeme my felfe to haue commytted a heynous offence. Wherefore I wyl nowe brefely reherfe in order, what hyd coaftes the Spanyardes ouerranne, who were the autours therof, where they refted, what further hope they brought, and fynallye what great thynges those tractes of landes doo promesse in tyme to coome. In the declaration of my decade of the Ocean, which is nowe printed and dispersed throughoute Christendome vnwares to me, I described howe Christophorus Colonus founde those Ilandes wherof we have spoken, and that turnynge from thense towarde the lefte hande southwarde, he chaunced into greate regions of landes, and large feas, distant from the Equinoctial lyne, onely from fyue degrees to tenne: where he founde brode ryuers and exceadinge hygh mountaynes couered with fnowe and harde by the fea bankes, where were many commodious and quyet hauens. But Colonus being now departed owte of this lyfe, the kynge beganne to take care, howe those landes myght be inhabited with Christian men to the lincrease of owre fayth: Where vppon he gaue licence by his letters patentes to al fuch as wolde take the matter in hand, and efpecially to twoo, wherof Diego Nicuefa was one, and the other was Alphonfus Fogeda. Wherfore about the Ides of December, Alphonfus departinge fyrst with three hundreth fouldiers from the Ilande of Hifpaniola (in the which wee fayde the Spanvardes had builded a citie, and planted theyr habitacion) and faylynge in maner full fouthe, he came to one of the hauens founde before whiche Colonus named Portus Carthaginis, bothe bycaufe of the Ilande standynge ageynste the course of the streame, and also that by reason of the largenes of the place and bendynge sydes, it is muche lyke to the hauen of Spaine cauled Carthago. Th[e]inhabitantes caule the Ilande Codego, as the Spanyardes caule the Ilande of theyr hauen, Scombria. This Region is cauled of the inhabitantes Caramairi: In the which they affirme bothe the men and women to bee of goodly stature, but naked. The men haue theyr heare cutte rownde by theyr eares, but the women were it longe. Bothe the men and women are very good archers. Owre men founde certen trees in this prouince, which bore greate plentie of fweete apples, but hurteful, for they turne into wormes when they are eaten. Especially the shadowe of the tree, is contagious,

for fuche as fleepe vnder it any tyme, haue theyr headdes fwolne and lofe theyr fight. But if they fleepe but a whyle, theyr fyght commeth ageyne after a fewe dayes. This porte is dyftant foure hundreth fyftie and fyxe myles from that parte of Hifpaniola which the Spanyardes caule Beata, in the which also they furnysshe them felues when they prepare anye vyage to feeke other newe landes. When Fogeda had entered into the hauen, he inuaded, slewe, and spoyled the people, whome he founde naked and scattered. For they were gyuen hym for a praye, by the kynges letters patentes bycaufe they hadde bin before tyme cruel ageynst the Christians, and coulde neuer bee allured to permytte them quietly to coome within theyr dominions. Here they founde gold, but in no greate quantitie, nor yet that pure. They make of it, certeyne brest plates and brooches, which they weare for coomelynes. But *Fogeda* not content with these spoyles, vsinge certevne captiues whiche he had taken before, for guydes, entered into a vyllage twelue myles distante frome the sea syde further into the lande, into the whiche they were fledde whom he fyrst inuaded. Here he founde a naked people, but apte to warre. For they were armed with targettes, shieldes, longe fwoordes made of wood, and bowes with arrowes typte with bone, or hardened with fyer. As foone as they had efpyed owre men, they with their geftes whom they had receaued, affayled them with desperate myndes, beinge therto more ernestly pronoked, beholding the calamitie of these whiche sledde vnto theym, by the violence doone to theyr women and chyldren, in the spoyle and flawghter. In this conflicte owre men had the ouerthrowe: In the which, one Iohannes de Lacoffa (beinge in autoritie nexte vnto Fogeda the capitayne, and also the fyrste that gathered golde in the sandes of Vraba) was flayne with fyftie fouldiers. For these people infecte theyr arrowes with the deadly poyson of a certeyne herbe. The other with theyr capitayne Fogeda beinge discomfitted, fledde to the shyppes. Whyle they remayned thus in the hauen of Carthago forowfull and penfyue for the loffe of their companions, the other capitayne Diego Nicuefa, (whom they lefte in Hifpaniola, preparyng hym felfe towarde the vyage in the hauen Beata) came to theim with fyue shippes and seuen hundrethe soure score and system menne. For the greater number of fouldyers, followed Nicuefa, both bycaufe free libertie was gyuen them to choose which of the capytaynes them lyst, and also that by reason of his age, he was of greater autoritie: But especially bycause the rumoure was that Beragua beinge by the kynges commission appoynted to Nicuesa, was rycher in golde then Vraba assigned to Alphonfus Fogeda. Therfore, at the arryuall of Nicuefa, they confulted what was beste to bee doone: And determined fyrste to reuenge the deathe of their felowes. Where vppon, settynge theyr battayle in arraye, they marched in the nyght towarde them whiche flewe Coffa with his coompanyons. Thus flealynge on them vnwares in the last watche of the nyght, and encoompasinge the vyllage where they laye, consistynge of a hundreth howses and more, hauynge also in it thryse as many of theyr neyghbours as of them selues, they set it on fyer, with diligent watche that none myght escape. And thus in shorte tyme they browght theym and theyr howfes to affhes, and made them pay the raunfome of bludde with bludde. For of a greate multitude of men and women, they fpared onely fyxe chyldren, al other being destroyed with fyer or sword except sewe which escaped privilye. They lerned by the reserved chyldren, that Coffa and his felowes were cutte in pieces and eaten of them that flewe them. By reason wherof, they suppose that these people of Caramairi tooke theyr originall of the Caribes otherwyse cauled Canibales. Here they founde sume golde amonge the affhes. For the hunger of golde, dyd noo leffe encorage owr men to aduenture these perels and labours then dyd the possessiving of the landes. These thynges thus fynysshed, and the death of Cossa and his selowes reuenged, they returned to the hauen. After this, Fogeda whiche came fyrst, fyrst lykewyse departinge with his army to feeke Vraba, commytted to his gouernaunce, fayled by an Ilande cauled Fortis, lyinge in the mydwaye betwene Vraba and the hauen of Carthago. In to the which descendinge, he sownde it to bee an Ilande of the Canybales, brynginge with hym frome thense two men and seuen women: for the residue escaped. Here he founde in the cotages of them that fledde, a hundrethe foure fcore and tenne drammes of golde, caste and wrought in dyuers formes. Saylynge forwarde from henfe, he came to the Easte coastes of Vraba, whiche th[e]inhabitantes caule Caribana, from whense the Caribes or Canibales of the Ilandes are sayde to have theyr name and originall. Here he beganne to buylde a fortreffe, and a vyllage nere vnto the fame, therein intendynge to place theyr fyrst habitacion. Shortly after, beinge instructed by certeyne captyues that there was aboute twelue myles further within the lande, a certeyne vyllage cauled Tirufi, hauinge in it a ryche golde myne, he determyned to destroye the vylage. To the which when he came, he founde th[e]inhabitantes redye to desende theyr ryght: And that foo floutly, that encounteryng with them, he was repulfed with shame and domage. For these people also, vse bowes and venemous arrowes. Within a fewe dayes after, beinge enforfed for lacke of vytayles to inuade an other vyllage, he hym felfe was ftryken in the thyghe with an arrowe. Sume of his felowes fay, that he was thus wounded of one of th[e]inhabytantes whose wyfe he had ledde awaye captine before. They fay also that he had first frendly comoned with Fogeda for redemynge of his wyfe, and had appoynted a day to brynge a portion of golde for her raunfome: And that he came at the daye affigned, not laden with golde. but armed with bowes and arrowes, with eyght other confetherate with hym, whiche had bin before partetakers of the iniuries doone to them first at the hauen of Carthago, and afterward at the burnyng of the vyllage. In

A tree whose shadowe is hurtfull.

Fogeda his autoritie confirmed by the kynges letters patents.

Warlyke people.

The Spanyardes haue the ouerthrowe.

Arrowes infected with poyson.

The nauigation of Diego Nicuesa.

The regions of Vraba and Beragua.

The Spanyardes reuenge the death of theyr companyons.

A greate slawghter.

Canibales.

The hunger of golde.
53

The Ilande Fortis

Wrought gold

Caribana.

A gold myne. The Spanyardes are repulsed.

Fogeda is wounded.

Ransome,

Fogeda consumeth by force of the [veneme.]

Beragua and Vraba. Nicnesa.

The goulfe Coiba. Dyuers languages.

Rergantynes or brigantynes.

Barnardino de Calauera.

Ancisus.

54

Fogeda returneth to hispaniola.

Famyne

A brigantine drowned with the stroke of a fyshe.

The Ilande Fortis.

Ancisus.
The Region of Cuchibacoa.
Boium gatti.

Monntaynes conered with snowe. Serra Neuata. Os Draconis. reuenge wherof they had defperatly confecrated them felues to death. But the matter beinge knowen, the captayne of this conspiracie was slayne of Fogeda his coompanyons, and his wyfe deteyned in captiuitie. Fogeda also through the maliciousnes of the veneme, consumed and was dryed up by lyttle and lyttle. Whyle these thynges chaunced thus, they efpyed Nicuesa the other capitayne to whom Beragua the region of the weste syde of Vraba, was affigned to inhabite. He gaue wynde to his fayles to take his vyage towarde Beragua, the day after that Fogeda departed owte of the hauen of Carthago. He with his army which he brought with hym, coasted euer alonge by the shore vntyll he came to the goulse Coiba, whose kynges name is Careta. Here he founde theyr language to bee in maner nothynge lyke vnto that of Hifpaniola or of the hauen of Carthago: wherby he perceaued that in this tracte there are many languages differinge from theyr owne bortherers. Nicuefa departinge frome Coiba, wente to the prouince or Lieuetenauntshippe of Fogeda his companion. Within a fewe dayes after he hym felfe enteringe into one of those marchaunt shippes whiche the Spanyardes caule Carauelas, commaunded that the bygger vessels, shulde solowe farre behynde. He tooke with hym twoo smaule shyppes commenly cauled bergantines or brygantynes. I have thought it good in all the discourse of these bookes, to vie the common names of thinges, bicause I had rather bee playne then curious: especially forasmuche as there doo dayly aryfe manye newe thynges vnknowen to the antiquitie, wherof they haue lefte noo trewe names. After the departure of Nicuefa, there came a shyppe from Hispaniola to Fogeda, the capitayne wherof, was one Barnardino de Calauera, who had floulne the fame from Hifpaniola with three fcore men, withowte leave or aduice of the Admirall and the other gouernours. With the vytayles whiche this shippe brought they refresshed theym felues and fumewhat recourred theyr strengthes muche weakened for lacke of meate, Fogeda his companyons whyspered and muttered ageynste hym daylye more and more, that he fedde them furthe with vayne hope. For he had towlde them that he left Ancifus in Hifpaniola (whom he chose by the kynges commission to bee a Iudge in causes, bycause he was lerned in the lawe) to coome shortly after him with a shippe laden with vytayles: And that he marueyled that he was not coome many dayes fense. And herein he said nothinge but trewth. For when he departed, he lefte Ancifus halfe redy to folowe hym. But his felowes supposinge that all that he sayde of Ancifus had byn sayned, sume of them determyned privilie to steale away the twoo brigantynes frome Fogeda, and to returne to Hifpaniola. But Fogeda hauing knowleage hereof, preuented theyr diuise. For leauynge the custodie of the fortresse with a certeyne noble gentelman cauled Francisco Pizarro, he hym selse thus wounded, with a sewe other in his companie, entered into the shyppe wherof we spake before, and sayled directly to Hispaniola, both to heale the wound of his thygh if any remedy myght bee found, and also to knowe what was the cause of Ancisus taryinge: Leauing hope with his felowes (which were nowe brought from three hundreth to three fcore, partly by famyne and partly by warre) that he wolde returne within the space of xv. dayes: prescribying also a condition to Pizarro and his companions, that it shulde not bee imputed to them for treason to departe from thense if he came not ageyne at the day appoynted with vytayles and a newe fupply of men. These. xv. dayes beinge nowe paste, whereas they could yet heare nothynge of Fogeda, and were dayly more and more oppressed with sharpe hunger, they entered into the twoo brigantynes which were lefte, and departed from that land. And as they were nowe faylynge on the mayne fea towarde Hifpaniola, a tempeste soodeynly arysynge, swalowed one of the brygantynes with all that were therein. Sum of theyr felowes affirme that they playnely fawe a fyshe of houge greatenes fwymmyng abowte the brygantyne (for those seas brynge furthe greate monsters) and that with a stroke of her tayle, she broke the rudder of the shyppe in peeces: which faylynge, the brigantine beinge dryuen abowt by force of the tempest, was drowned not farre from the Ilande cauled Fortis, lyinge betwene the coastes of the hauen Carthago and Vraba. As they of the other brygantyne wolde haue landed in the Ilande, they were dryuen backe with the bowes and arrowes of the fierce barbarians. Proceadynge therfore on theyr vyage, they mette by chaunce with Ancifus betweene the hauen of Carthago, and the Region of Cuchibacoa in the mouthe of the ryuer whiche the Spanyardes cauled Boium gatti, that is, the house of the catte bycause they fawe a catte first in that place: and Boium, in the toonge of Hispaniola, is a house. Ancifus came with a shyppe laden with all thynges necessarye, bothe for meate and drynke, and apparell, bryngynge also with hym an other brigantine. This is he for whose comming the capitayne Fogeda looked for soo longe. He loosed anker from Hispaniola in the Ides of September: And the fourth day after his departure, he espyed certeyne hyghe mountaynes, the whiche for the abundance of snowe which lyeth continually in the toppes therof, the Spanyardes cauled Serra Neuata, when Colonus the fyrst fynder of those Regions passed by the same. The fyste daye, he sayled by Os Draconis. They whiche were in the brygantyne, towlde Ancifus that Fogeda was returned to Hispaniola. But Ancifus supposing that they had sayned that tale, commaunded them by th[e]authoritie of his commission to turne backe ageyne. The brigantiners obeyed and followed hym: yet made they humble fute vnto hym that he woolde graunte them that with his fauour they myght eyther goo ageyne to Hispaniola, or that he hym selfe woolde brynge theim to Nicuesa: And that they woolde for his gentelnes declared towarde them in this behalfe, rewarde hym with twoo thousande drammes of golde. For they were

ryche in golde, but poore in breade. But Ancifus affented to neyther of theyr requestes: affirmynge that he myght by no meanes goo anye other way then to Vraba the prouince assigned to Fogeda. Where vppon, by theyr conduct, he tooke his vyage directly toward Vraba. But nowe let it not feme tedious to yowre holynes to heare of one thyng worthy to bee remembred, which chaunced to this Lieuetenaunt Ancifus as he came thether. For he also cast anker in the coastes of the region of Caramairi whiche wee fayde to bee famous by reason of the hauen of Carthago: and of the goodly stature, strength, and beawty of both men and women beinge in the fame. Here he fent certeyne to goo alande on the shore, both to fetche fresshe water, and also to repaire the shippe boate which was fore broosed. In this meane tyme a greate multitude of the people of the countrey armed after theyr maner, came aboute owre men as they were occupied abowte theyr bufynes, and stoode in a redynes to feight, for the space of three dayes contynually: durynge whiche tyme, neyther durst they fet vppon owre men, nor owre men affayle them. Thus bothe parties keepynge theyr arraye, stoode styl three hole dayes the one gafynge on the other. Yet all this tyme owre men applyed theyr woorke, placinge the shippewrightes in the myddeste of theyr armye. As they stoode thus amased, twoo of owre coompanye wente to fyll theyr water pottes at the mouthe of the ryuer nere vnto them both, where foodenly there came furthe ageynste them a capitayne of the barbarians with ten armed men which inclosed them, and with terrible countenaunce bent theyr arrowes ageynste them, but shotte theym not of. One of owre men fledde: but the other remayned, caulynge his felowe ageyne and rebukynge hym for his fearefulnes. Then he fpake to the barbarians in their owne language which he had lerned beinge conversant with the captines that were caryed from thense longe before. They marueylynge to here a straunger speake in their native tonge, put of theyr fiercenes and fell to frendly communication, demaundinge who were the capitaynes of that coompanie whiche were arryued in theyr lande. He answered that they were strangers passyng by: And that he marueyled why they wold attempte to dryue them from theyr coastes and disturbe theyr shyppes: arguinge theim of follye and crueltie, and further threatinge their ruine and destruction, except they woold vie them selues more frendely towarde them. For hee aduertifed them that there wolde shortly coome into theyr lande armed men, in nomber lyke to the fandes of the fea: And that to theyr vtter destruction, not only if they refysted them not, but also excepte they receaued them and enterteyned them honorably. In the meane tyme Ancifus was enformed that his men were deteyned. Wherefore fuspectinge sume deceate, he brought furth all his target men for feare of theyr venemous arrowes: And fettinge them in battell arraye, he marched forwarde towarde them which steved his men. But he which communed with the barbarians, gyuinge him a figne with his hande to procede noo further, he fleved. And cauling to hym the other, he knewe that all was fafe. For the barbarians profered him peace, bycause they were not they whom they suspected them to have byn: meanynge by Fogeda and Nicuesa, who had fpoyled the vyllage standinge there by the fea fyde, and caryed away many captiues, and also burnte an other vyllage further within the lande. And therefore (as they fayde) the cause of theyr comminge thether, was to reuenge those iniuries, if by any meanes they coulde. Yet that they woolde not exercyse theyr weapons ageynste the innocente. For they fayde it was vngodly to feyght ageynst any, not beinge prouoked. Layinge a parte therefore theyr bowes and arrowes, they enterteyned owre men gentelly, and gaue them great plentie of falted fysishe and breade of theyr contrey: And fylled theyr vessels with fyder made of theyr contrey frutes and seedes, not inferiour to wyne in goodnes. Thus Ancifus havinge entered into frendshyp and made a league of peace with th[e]inhabitantes of Caramairi whiche were before fore prouoked by other capitaynes, he lanched from that lande, and directed his course to Vraba by the Ilande Fortis, havinge in his shippe a hundreth and systie fresshe men whiche were fubstitute in the place of suche as were deade. Also twelue mares, and manye swine, and other beaftes both males and females for increase. Lykewyse, fystie pieces of ordinaunce, with a greate multytude of targettes, fwoordes, iauelyns, and fuche other weapons for the warres. But all this with euyl fpeede and in an euyll houre. For as they were euen nowe enteringe into the hauen, the gouernour of the shippe which satte at the helme, stroke the shyppe vppon the fandes, where it was soo fast enclosed, and beaten with the waues of the fea, that it opened in the myddefte, and al loft that was therin. A thynge furely miferable to beholde. For of all the vytayles that they had, they faued onely twelue barels of meale, with a fewe chiefes, and a lyttle byfket breade. For all the beaftes were drowned: And they them felues fcaped hardly and halfe naked by helpe of the brigantine and ship boate, caryeng with them only a fewe weapons. Thus they fell from one calamitie into an other, beinge nowe more carefull fo rtheyr lyues then for golde. Yet beinge browght alyue and in health to that land which they foo greatly defyred, they coulde doo noo lesse then to prouide for the susteynynge of theyr bodyes, bycause they coulde not lyue onely by ayer. And wheras theyr owne fayled, they must needes lyue by other mens. Yet amonge these soo many adversities, one good chaunce offered it selfe vnto them. For they founde, not farre from the sea fyde, a groue of date trees, amonge the which, and also amonge the reke or weedes of the maryshes, they espyed a multitude of wylde bores, with whose slesshe they fed them selues wel certeine dayes. These they say to bee lesse then owres: And with soo shorte tayles, that they thought they had byn cutte of. They dyffer also from owres in theyr feete: for theyr hynder feete are hole vndiuided, and also withowte any

Riche in gold and

The Region of

Feare on both partes.

Ship wryghtes

55

The vse of targettes agenst venemous arrowes.

The barbarians haue respect to

Salted fishe.

Wyne of fruites

Vraba.

Artillerie.

Ancisus ship

Meale, cheeses, and bysket.

A groue of date trees.

Wylde bores.

56

Apples of a strange kynd

Ceders of Libane

Sorbes are cauled in french Cormier they grow not in Englande. The frute cauled zizipha or lujuba

Canibales.

Men of desperat

The goulfe of Vraba.

The great ryuer of Darien, fauleth into the goulfe of Vraba.

Prayer and vowes.

The souldiers make an othe.

The barbarians are dryuen to flight.

57

Chestnuttes.

The ryuer of Darien, but viii. degrees from the Equinoctial.

Golde founde in a thicket of reedes.

But they affirme that they have proved by experience theyr flesshe to bee of better taste and more holfoome then owres. Durynge this tyme, they fedde also of dates and the rotes of younge date trees, which they eate likewyfe in Ciuile and Granata where they caule them Palmitos, of the leaves wherof they make biefomes in Rome. Sumetymes alfo, they eate of the appels of that Region, whiche haue the taste of prunes, and haue also stones in them, and are but lyttle and of redde coloure. I suppose them to bee of that kynde wherof I eate in the citie of Alexandria in Egypt in the moneth of Aprell: The trees wherof, the Iewes that dwel there, beinge lerned in the lawe of Moyfes, affirme to bee the Ceders of Libane, which beare owlde fruites and newe all the yeare as dothe the orange tree. These apples are good to bee eaten, and haue a certeyne fweetnes myxte with a gentell sharpnes, as have the frutes cauled Sorbes. The linhabitantes plant these trees in theyr orchyardes and garedens, and nooryshe theym with greate diligence as wee doo cheries, peaches, and quynfes. This tree in leaves, heyght, and trunke, is verye lyke vnto the tree that beareth the frute cauled Zizipha, which the Apothecaries caule Iuiuba. But wheras now the wylde bores beganne to faile them, they were ageyne enforced to confulte and prouyde for the tyme to coome. Where vppon with theyr hole army, they entered further into the land. The Canibales of this prouince, are most experte archers. Ancifus had in his coompany, a hundreth men. They mette by the way with only three men of the inhabitantes, naked, and armed with bowes and venemous arrowes, who without al feare, affayled owr men fiercely, wounded manye, and flewe manye: And when they had emptied theyr quyuers, fledde as fwyftely as the wynde: For (as we have fayde) they are excedynge fwyfte of foote by reason of theyr loose goinge frome theyr chyldes age They affirme that they lette flyppe no arrowe owte of theyr bowes in vayne. Owre men therfore returned the fame waye that they came, much more infortunate then they were before and confulted amonge them felues to leaue that lande: especyally because the inhabitantes had ouerthrowne the fortresse which Fogeda buylded, and had burnte thirtie houses of the vyllage, as soone as Pizarrus and his company lefte of Fogeda, had forfaken the lande. By this occasion therefore, beinge dryuen to feeke further, they had intelligence that the weste fyde of that goulfe of Vraba, was more frutefull and better to inhabite. Wherfore, they fent the one halfe of theyr men thither with the brigantine, and lefte the other nere to the fea fyde on the easte part. This goulfe, is. xxiiii. myles in bredth: And howe muche the further it entereth into the firme lande, it is foo muche the narower. Into the goulfe of Vraba, there faule many ryuers: but one (as they fay) more fortunate then the ryuer of Nilus in Egypte. This ryuer is cauled Darien, vppon the bankes whereof, beinge verye frutefull of trees and graffe, they entended to playnte their newe colonie or habitacion. But the linhabitantes maruelynge at the brygantine beinge bygger then theyr canoas, and specially at the sayles therof, fyrst sente away theyr chyldren and weakeste forte of theyr people with theyr baggage and housholde stuffe, and affembled all suche togyther bothe men and women, as were meete for the warres: Thus beinge armed with weapons and desperate myndes, they stoode in a redynes to feight, and taryed the comminge of owre men vppon a lyttle hyl, as it were to take the advantage of the grounde. Owre men judged them to bee aboute fyue hundreth in nomber. Then Ancifus the capitayne of owre men, and Lieuetenaunt in the steede of Fogeda, settinge his men in order of battayle array, and with his hole coompany kneelinge on his knees, they al made humble prayers to god for the victorie, and a vowe to the Image of the bleffed virgin whiche is honoured in Ciuile, by the name of Sancta Maria Antiqua, promyfinge to fende her manye golden gyftes and a straunger of that contrey: also to name the vyllage Sancta Maria Antiqua after her name: lykewyfe to erecte a temple cauled by the fame name: or at the leaste to dedicate the king of that prouince his palaice to that vse, if it shulde please her to assiste them in this daungerous enterpryse. This doone, al the fouldiers tooke an othe, that noo man shulde turne his backe to his enemies. Then the capytayne commaundinge them to bee in a redines with theyr targets and iauelens, and the trumpyter to blowe the battayle, they fiercely affayled theyr enemyes with a larome. But the naked barbarians, not longe able to abyde the force of owre men, were putte to flyght, with theyr kynge and capitayne Cemaccus. Owre men entered into the vyllage, where they founde plentie of meate fuche as the people of the contrey vie, fufficiente to affuage theyr present hunger, as breade made of rootes, with certeine fruites ynlyke vnto owres, whiche they referue for store as wee doo chestnuttes. Of these people, the men are vtterly naked: but the women from the nauell downewarde, are couered with a fyne clothe made of goffampine cotton. This Region is vtterly withoute any sharpenes of wynter. For the mouthe of this ryuer of Darien, is only eeyght degrees distante from the Equinoctiall lyne: So that the commone forte of owre men, scarfely perceaue anye difference in lengthe betwene the day and nyght all the hole yeare. But bycause they are ignorant in astronomie, they can perceaue noo fmaule difference. Therfore wee neede not much passe if the degree do differ sum what from theyr opinion, for asmuche as the difference can not bee greate. The day after that they arryued at the lande, they fayled alonge by the ryuer, where they founde a greate thicket of reedes continuinge for the space of a myle in length supposing (as it chaunced in deede) that the bortherers there aboute which had fledde, had eyther lyne lurkynge there, or els to haue hyd theyr stuffe amonge those reedes: Where vppon, armynge them felues with theyr targettes, for feare of the people lyinge in ambuffhe, they fearched the thicket dilygently,

110

and founde it withowte men, but replenyshed with householde stuffe and golde. They sownde also a great multitude of sheetes, made of the sylke or cotton of the gossampine tree. Lykewyse dyuers kyndes of vessels and tooles made of woodde, and many of earth: Also many breste plates of gold and ouches wrought after theyr maner, to the sum of a hundreth and twoo pounde weight. For they also take pleasure in the bewtie of gold, and worke it very artificially, although it bee not the price of thynges amonge them as with vs. They haue it owte of other Regions for exchaunge of such thynges as theyr contrey bringeth surthe. For suche Regions as haue plentie of breade and gossampine, lacke golde: And suche as brynge surth golde, are for the most parte rowght with montaynes and rockes, and therfore baren. And thus they exercise marchandies withowte the vse of money. Reioysing therfore with double gladdenes, aswell in that they sawe greate lykenes of golde, as also that fortune hadde offered them soo sayre and frutefull a contrey, they sent for theyr selowes whom they hadde leste before in the easte syde of the goulse of Vraba. Yet sume saye that the ayer is there vnholsome, bycause that parte of the Region lyethe in a lowe valley enuironed with mountaynes and marysshes.

Sheetes of gossampine.

Breste plates of

The golden Regions, are for the moste parte baren.

## THE SECONDE BOOKE OF THE SECONDE DECADE, Of the supposed continente.



Haue described to yowre holynes where Fogeda with his coompany (to whome the large tractes of Vraba was affigned to inhabite) intended to fasten there soote. Lette vs nowe therfore leave them of Vraba for a whyle, and return ageyne to Nicuesa to whom the gouernaunce and Lieuetenaunteshippe of the moste large province of Beragua (beinge the weste syde of the goulse of Vraba) was appoynted. We have declared howe Nicuesa departinge with one carauell and twoo brigantines from Vraba the iurisdiction of his frende and companyon Fogeda, directed his course westwarde to Beragua, leavinge the bygger shippes

fumewhat behynde hym, to folowe hym a farre of. But he tooke this diuise in an euyll howre. For he bothe loste his felowes in the nyght, and went past the mouth of the ryuer of Beragua, which he chiefely fowght. One Lupus Olanus a Cantabrian, and gouernoure of one of the greate shippes, had the conducte of one of the brigantines. He commynge behynde, lerned of the linhabitantes which was the waye Eastewarde to the goulse of Beragua ouer passed and lefte behynde of Nicuesa. Olanus therfore directinge his course towarde the Easte, mette with the other brigantine which had also wandered owte of the way by reason of the darkenes of the nyght. The gouernour of this brigantine, was one Petrus de Vmbria. Thus bothe beinge gladde of theyr meetinge, they confulted what was best to bee doone, and which way they coulde coniecture their gouernour had taken his vyage. After deliberation, they iudged that Nicuefa could no more lacke fum to put him in rememberaunce of Beragua, then they them felues were myndful therof, hopynge also to fynde hym there. They fayled therefore towarde Beragua: where they founde within xvi myles dystant, a ryuer which Colonus named Lagartos, bycause it nooryshethe greate lysardes whiche in the Spanysshe toonge are cauled Lagartos. These lysertes are hurtfull bothe to man and beaste, and in shape muche lyke vnto the Crocodiles of the ryuer of Nilus in Egypte. In this ryuer, they founde theyr companyons and felowes of theyr erroure lyinge at anker with the greate shippes which followed behynde by the gouernours commaundement. Here the hole affembl[i]e beinge carefull and disquieted by reason of the gouernours erroure, after consultacion, by th[e]aduise of the capitaynes of the brigantines, who had rased nere vnto the coastes of Beragua, they sayled directly thether. Beragua, in the language of th[e]inhabitantes of the same prouince, is as much to saye, as the golden ryuer. The region it felfe is also cauled by the same name, takynge name of the ryuer. In the mouth of this ryuer, the greatest vessels cast anker, and conveighed al theyr vytailes and other necessaries to lande with theyr shippe boates: and elected Lupus Olanus to bee theyr gouernour in the steede of Nicuesa whom they had loste. By th[e]aduice therfore of Olanus and the other vnder capitaynes, that all hope of departure myght bee taken from the fouldiers which they had nowe brought thether, and to make them the more wyllinge to inhabite that land, they vtterly forfooke and caste of those shyppes beinge nowe rotten for age, and suffered them to bee shaken and broofed of the furges of the fea. Yet of theyr foundeste plankes, with other newe, made of the trees of that Region (which they fay to be excedinge bygge and hygh) they framed a newe carauel shortly after, whiche they myght vse to serue for theyr necessitie. But Beragua was sounde by the vnfortunate destenie of Petrus de Vmbria. For he, beinge a man of prompt wytte and apt forwardenes to attempte thynges (in whiche fumetyme fortune wyll beare a stroke notwithstandinge owre prouidence) tooke vpon hym th[e]aduenture to searche the shore to the elintent to find a waye for his felowes where they myght beste coome alande. For this purpose, he chose Fogeda, the Lieuetenaunt of

Nicuesa the Lieuetenaunt of Beragua.

Nicuesa loste his felowes in the night.

Lupus Olanus

Petrus de vmbria

The capitaynes consulte where t find theyr lost gonernour.

The ryuer Lagartos. 58

The golden ryuer of Beragua.

The enterprise and death of Petrus de Vmbria. The daungerous place of Scilla in the sea of Cicilie.

Swymminge

The fyssher boate of Nicuesa his carauele.

The miserable case of Nicuesa

59

The Region of Gratia Dei or Cerabaro. The ryuer of Sancti Matthei.

The rigorousnes of Nicuesa.

Corne waxeth rype euery fourth month

The commendation of a younge man brought up with Colonus.

Portus Bellus.
Weakenes of hunger.

Cap, Marmor.

hym twelue maryners, and wente aboorde the shippe boate whiche serued the greateste shyppes. of the fea, raged and rored there, with a horrible whurlinge as wee reede of the daungerous place of Scylla in the fea of Scicilie, by reason of the houge and ragged rockes reachyng into the sea, from which the waues rebounding with violence, make a greate noyse and rowghnes on the water, whiche rowghnes or reflowinge, the Spanyardes caule Refacca. In these daungers wretched Vmbria wresteled a while. But in shorte space, a wave of the sea almoste as bygge as a mountayne, reboundinge from the rockes, ouerwhelmed the boate and deuoured the same with the men, euen in the fight of theyr felowes: So that of them all, onely one escaped by reason he was experte in fwymmynge. For gettinge holde of the corner of a rocke, and fusteynynge the rage of the sea vntyll the nexte daye when it wexed caulme, and the shore was drye by the faule of the water, he escaped and resorted to his coompanye. But Vmbria with the other eleuen, were vtterlye caste away. The resydue of the coompany, durft not committe them felues to the shippe boates, but went alande with theyr brigantines. Where remaynynge a fewe dayes, and faylinge alonge by the ryuer, they founde certeyne vyllages of th[e]inhabitantes, which they caule Mumu. Here they beganne to build a fortreffe, and to fowe feedes after the maner of theyr countrey, in a certeyne vale of frutefull grownde, bicause in other places the region is baren. As these thynges were thus dooinge in Beragua, one of their coompanye standynge vppon the toppe of a hyghe rocke of especiall, and lyftynge his eyes towarde the Weste, beganne to crye, Lynnyn fayles, lynnyn fayles. And the nerer it drewe towarde hym, he perceaued it to bee a shyppe boate comminge with a lyttle sayle. Yet receaued they it with muche reioyfinge: for it was the fyssher boate of Nicuesa his carauele, and of capacitie to carye onely fyue men, and had nowe but three in it, which had floulne it from Nicuesa bycause he refused to give credit to theim that he had passed Beragua, and lefte it behynde hym Eastwarde. For they seinge Nicuesa and his selowes to confume dayely by famynne, thought they woolde proue fortune with that boate, if their chaunce myght bee to fynde Beragua, as in deede it was. Debatinge therefore with theyr felowes, of these matters, they declared howe Nicuefa erred and lost the carauele by tempest, and that he was nowe wanderinge amonge the marysshes of vnknowen coaftes, full of myferie and in extreeme penurie of all thynges, hauinge nowe lyued for the space of three fcore and tenne dayes, only with herbes and rootes, and fyldoome with frutes of the countrey, contented to drinke water, and yet that often tymes faylynge, bycaufe he was inflant to trauayle westwarde by foote, supposing by that meanes to come to Beragua. Colonus the fyrste fynder of this mayne lande, had coasted alonge by this tracte, and named it Gratia Dei: but the inhabitantes caule it Cerabaro. Throughe this Region, there runneth a ryuer which owre men named Santli Matthei, distante from the weste syde of Beragua aboute a hundrethe and thirtie myles. Here I lette paffe the name of this ryuer, and of manye other places by the names which the linhabitantes vie, bycause owre men are ignorant thereof. Thus Lupus Olanus the conductor of one of the shippes of Nicusia, and nowe also vice Leauetenaunt in his steede, after that he hadde receaued this information of the maryners, fente thether a brigantine vnder theyr guydynge, these maryners therfore, which came in the fyssher boate, founde Nicuefa, and brought hym to the place where Olanus laye, whome at his commynge he caste in pryson, and accused hym of treason bycause he vsurped the autoritie of the Lieuetenauntshippe, and that for the desyre he had to beare rule and bee in autoritie, he tooke no care of his errours: also that he behaued hym selfe negligently: demanding further more of hym, what was the cause of his soo longe delay. Lykewyse he spake to al the vnder officers sharplye and with a troubled mynde: And within fewe dayes after commaunded them to truffe vp theyr packes, and make them redye to departe. They defyred hym to quyet hym felfe, and to forbeare them a while vntyl they had reaped the corne that they had fowne, which wolde shortly bee rype. For all kynd of corne waxeth rype there euery fourth moonethe after it is fowne. But he vtterly denyed to targe any whytte: but that he woolde foorthwith departe from that vnfortunate lande: And plucked vp by the rootes al that euer was brought into the goulfe of Beragua, and commaunded them to directe theyr course towarde the Easte. After they had sayled aboute the space of. xvi. myles, a certeyne younge man whose name was Gregorie, a Genues borne, and of a chylde brought vp with Colonus, cauled to rememberance that there was a hauen not farre frome thense: And to proue his sayinge trewe, he gaue his selowes these tokens: that is, that they shulde fynde vppon the shore, an anker of a loste shyppe halfe couered with sande: And vnder a tree nexte vnto the hauen, a fprynge of cleere water. They came to the lande: founde the anker and the fprynge, and commended the wytte and memorye of the younge man, that he only amonge many of the maryne[r]s whiche had fearched those coastes with Colonus, bore the thynge soo well in mynde. This hauen, Colonus cauled Portus Bellus. Wheras in this vyage for lacke of vytayles they were fumetymes enforced to goo alande, they were euel entreated of the inhabitantes. By reason wherof, theyr strengthes were soo wekened with hunger, that they were not able to keepe warre ageynst naked men, or scarsely to beare theyr harnes on their backes. And therfore owre men loste twentie of theyr coompanie, which were flayne with venemous arrowes. consulted to leave the one halfe of theyr felowes in the hauen of Portus Bellus: And the other parte Nicuefa tooke with hym towarde the Easte: where abowte twentie and eyght myles from Portus Bellus, he intended to buylde a fortreffe harde by the fea fyde vppon the poynte or cape which in tyme paste Colonus named Marmor.

But they were soo seeble by reason of longe hunger, that theyr strength served them not to susteyne such laboure. Yet he erected a lyttle towre able to resyst the syrst assaute of the inhabitantes. This towre he cauled Nomen Dei. From the tyme that he lest Beragua, what in the iorney amonge the sandie playnes, then also for hunger whyle he buylded the towre, of the sewe which remayned a lyue, he lost twoo hundreth. And thus by lyttle and lyttle, the multitude of seven hundreth soure score and syve men, was nowe browght to scarsely one hundreth. Whyle Nicuesa lyved with these sew miserable men, there arose a contention amonge them of Vraba, as concerninge the Lieuetenantshippe. For one Vaschus Nunnez, by the indegemente of all men, trustynge more to his strengthe then wytte, stoured vp certeyne lyght selowes ageynst Ancisus, sayinge that Ancisus had not the kynges letters patentes for that office: And that it was not sufficient that he was autorised by Fogeda, And therfore forbodde that he shulde execute the office of the Lieuetenaunteshippe: And wylled theym to chuse certeyne of theyr owne coompanye, by whose counsayle and authoritie they myght bee gouerned.

Thus beinge divided into factions by reason that Fogeda, their capitayne came not ageyne, whom they supposed to bee nowe deade of his venemous wounde, they contended whether it were beste to substitute Nicuesa in his place. The wyfeste forte suche as were famylier with Nicuesa, and coulde not beare the infolencie of Vafchus Nunnez, thought it good that Nicuefa shuld bee sowght owt through owt all those coastes. For they had knoweledge that he departed from Beragua bycaufe of the barennes of the grounde: And that by th[e]exemple of Ancifus, and fuche other as had made shippewracke, it were possible that he might wander in fume fecreate place: And that they coulde not be quiete in theire myndes vntyll they knewe the certentie, whether he with his felowes were alvue or deade. But Vafchus Nunnez, fearinge leaste at the commyng of Nicuefa he shulde not bee had in autoritie emonge his felowes, sayde they were mad men to thinke that Nicuefa lyued: And although he were alyue, yet that they hadde noo neade of his helpe. For he auouched that there was none of his felowes, that were not as meete to rule as Nicuefa. While they were thus reasonynge too and froo, one Rodericus Colmenaris arryued in those coastes with two greate shippes havinge in theym three score freshe men, with greate plentie of vitailes and apparel. Of the navigation of this Colmenaris, I intende to speake fumewhat more. He therfore departed from the hauen of Hifpaniola cauled Beata (where they prepare and furnysshe theym selues whiche make any viage into these landes) aboute the Ides of October in the yeare. 1510: And landed the. ix. of Nouember in a Region in the large prouince of Paria founde by Colonus between the hauen Carthago and the Region of Cuchibachoa. In this viage what by the rowghnes of the fea and fiercenes of the barbarians, he fuffered many incommodities. For when his fresshe water fayled, he sayled to the mouthe of a certeyne river which th[e]inhabitantes caule Gaira, beinge apte to receave shippes. This ryuer had his course from the toppe of an exceadinge hyghe mountayne couered with snowe, hygher then the which, all the coompanyons of this capitayne Rodericus, faye that they neuer fawe. And that by good reason, yf it were couered wyth fnowe in that Region which is not past ten degrees distante from the Equinoctial lyne. As they beganne to drawe water owt of their shippeboate, a certeyne Kynge made towarde theym appareled with vestures of goffampine cotton, havinge twentie noble men in his coompanye appareled also: Whyche thinge feemed straunge to owre men, and not seene before in those parties. The Kinges apparell, hunge loose from his shoulders to his elbowes: And from the gerdle downewarde, it was muche like a womans kertle, reachinge euen to his heeles. As he drewe neere towarde owre men, he feemed frendly to admonysshe theym to take none of the water of that ryuer, affirminge it to bee vnholfome for men: And shewed theym that not farre from thense, there was a ryuer of good water. They came to the ryuer. And endeuouringe to coome nere the shore, they were dryuen backe by tempeste. Also the burbulinge of the sande, declared the sea to bee but shalowe there. They were therefore enforced to returne to the fyrste ryuer where they myght safely caste anker. This Kinge layde wayte for owre men. For as they were fyllinge theire barrelles, he fet on theym with abowt feuen hundreth men (as owre men iudged) armed after theire maner, although they were naked. For only the kynge and his noble men were appareled. They tooke away the shippeboate, and brooke it in maner to chips: soo fiercely affaylynge owre menne with theyr venemous arrowes, that they slewe of them fortie and seuen beefore they coulde couer them felues with theyr targettes. For that poyfon is of fuch force, that albeit the woundes were not great, yet they dyed therof immediatly. For they yet knewe noo remedie ageynste this kynde of poyson, as they after lerned of th[e]inhabitantes of Hifpaniola. For this Ilande bringeth foorth an herbe which quencheth and mortifieth the violent poyson of the herbe wherewith theyr arrowes are infected, soo that it bee ministred in tyme. Yet of owre coompany whiche went for water, seuen escaped that conflicte, and hyd them selues in a hollowe tree, lurkynge there vntyll nyght. Yet escaped they not the handes of theyr enemyes. For the shippe departed from thense in the nyght season and leste them there, supposinge that they had byn slayne. Thus by manye fuche perels and daungers (which I lyghtly ouerpasse bicause I wyl not bee tedious to yowre holynes) he arryued at the length at the hauen of Vraba, and cast anker at the easte syde therof, from whense not longe before, owre men departed to the west syde by reason of the barennes of that soyle. When he had

Nomen Dei.
Nicuesa his men consumed

Contencion about the lieuetenauntship of Vraba. Vaschus Nunnez moueth sedition. Ancisus lieuetenaunt for Fogeda.

60 Nicuesa

Rodericus Colmenaris. The nauigation of Rodericus Colmenaris.

Cuchibacoa.

The ryuer Gaira.

An exceding hygh mountayne couered with snowe.

Appareled men.

Senen and forty Spanyardes are slaine with venemous arrowes. *Ierua.* A remedy agenste venemous arrows

Senen men left behynde.

The hauen of Vraba.

Eden. M

61

The goulfe of Vraba. Dariena.

Famen.

What became of the contencion of Vraba contynued a whyle in the hauen, and fawe noo man stourynge, marueylinge at the silence of the places (for he supposed there to have sownde his selowes) he coulde not conjecture what this shulde meane: and there vppon beganne to suspecte that eyther they were deade, or that they had chaunged the place of theyr habitacion. To knowe the certentie hereof, he commaunded all the greate ordinaunce and other fmaule gunnes which he had in his shippes, to bee charged: And fyers to bee made in the nyght vppon the toppes of the rockes. Thus the fyers beinge kyndeled, he commaunded all the gunnes to bee shotte of at one instante: by the horrible noyfe whereof, the goulfe of Vraba was shaken, althoughe it were. xxiiii. myles distante: for soo brode is the goulfe. This noyfe was harde of theyr felowes in Dariena: And they aunswered them ageyne with mutual fyers. Wherfore, by the followinge of these fyers, Colmenaris brought his shippes to the West syde. Here those wretched and miserable men of Dariena which nowe thorough famen and seeblenes helde theyr wery fowles in theyr teethe redy to departe from theyr bodies by reason of the calamities which beefell vnto them after Ancifus shippewracke, lyftinge vp theyr handes to heaven, with the teares runnynge downe theyr cheekes bothe for ioye and forowe, embrased Rodericus and his felowes with such kynde of reioysinge as their presente necessitie seemed to requyre. For whereas they were before his comminge, withowte vytayles and almoste naked, he brought them abundance of meate, drynke, and apparell. It reflethe nowe (moste holy father) to declare what came of the diffention amonge them of Vraba, as concernynge the gouernaunce after the losse of theyr capitaynes.

# THE THYRDE BOOKE OF THE SECONDE DECADE Of the supposed continent.

Beragua.

Nicuesa is sought

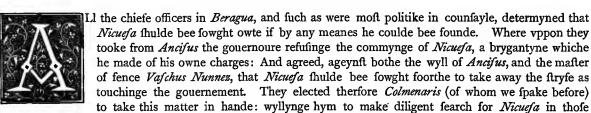
Nicuesa is founde in a miserable

Insolencie of to much felicitie.

62

114

Nicuesa fauleth from ooe miserie into an other.



coastes where they supposed he erred. For they harde that he had forsaken Beragua, the region of an vnfrutefull grounde. They gaue hym therfore commaundement to brynge Nicuefa with hym, and further to declare vnto hym that he shulde doo ryght good feruice to coome thether, in takyng away the loccasion of theyr Colmenaris tooke the thynge vppon hym the more gladly bycause Nicuesa was his very frende: Supposinge that his commynge with vytayles shulde bee noo lesse thankefull to *Nicuesa* and his companie, then it was to them of Vraba. Furnysshynge therefore one of his owne shippes whiche he browght with hym and also the brigantyne taken frome Ancifus, he frayghted the same with part of the vytayles and other necessaries which he brought with hym before from Hifpaniola to Vraba. Thus courfynge alonge by all the coastes and goulses nere there abowte, at the length at the poynte called Marmor, he founde Nicuesa, of all lynynge men most infortunate, in maner dryed vppe with extreeme hunger, fylthye and horrible to beholde. with onely three fcore men in his company, lefte alyue of feuen hundreth. They al feemed to hym foo miferable, that he noo leffe lamented theyr cafe, then yf he had founde them deade. But Colmenaris conforted his frende Nicuefa: and embrasinge hym with teares and cherefull woordes, relyued his spirites, and further encoraged hym with greate hope of better fortune: declarynge also that his commynge was looked for and greatelye defyred of al the good men of Vraba, for that they hoped that by his autoritie, theyr discorde and contention shulde bee fynysshed. Nicuesa thanked his frende Colmenaris after such forte as his calamitie required. Thus they tooke shyppe to gyther, and sayled directly to Vraba. But so variable and vnconstant is the nature of man, that he foone groweth owte of vse, becommeth insolente and vnmyndful of benefites after to much felicitie. For Nicuefa, after thus many teares and weepynges, after dyuers bewaylinges of his infortunate desteny, after so many thankes geuynge, ye after that he had faulen downe to the grounde and kyssed the feete of Colmenaris his fauioure, he beganne to quarel with hym before he came yet at Vraba, reprouinge hym and them all for the alteracion of the state of thynges in Vraba, and for the gatheringe of golde: Affirming that none of them owght to have layde hande of any golde with owte the aduice of hym or of Fogeda his coompanion. When these fayinges and suche lyke, came to the eares of theym of Vraba, they soo stoured up the myndes of Ancifus Lieuetenaunte for Fogeda, and also of Vaschus Nunnez, of the contrary parte, ageinste Nicuesa, that shortely after his arryuall with his three score men, they commaunded hym with threateninge to departe from thense. But this pleased not the better fort. Yet fearynge least tumult shulde bee amonge the people whom Vafchus Nunnez had stered to factions, the best parte was fayne to give place to the greatest. This wretched man therfore Nicuesa thus drowned in miseries, was thruste into the brigantyne whiche he hym selse browght: and with hym only feuentene men, of his three fcore which remayned alyue. He tooke shyppe in the Calendes of Marche in the yeare. 1511. intendynge to goo to *Hifpaniola* to coomplayne of the raffhenes of Vafchus Nunnez, and of the violence doone to hym by Ancifus. But he entered into the brigantine in an vnfortunate houre: for he was neuer feene after. They suppose that the brigantine was drowned with all the men therin. And thus vnhappie Nicuefa faulynge headlonge owte of one miferye into an other, ended his lyfe more myferablye then he lyued. Nicuefa beinge thus vylely rejected, and al theyr vytayles confumed which Colmenaris brought them, faulynge in maner madde for hunger, they were enforced lyke raueninge woolues feakynge theyr praye, to inuade fuche as dwelte abowte theyr confynes. Vafchus Nunnez therefore, theyr newe capitayne of theyr owne election, affembling togyther a hundreth and thirtie men, and fettinge them in order of battell after his fwoordeplayers fasshion, puffed vppe with pryde, placed his fouldiers as pleased hym in the forwarde and rereward, and fume as pertifens about his owne perfon. Thus affociatinge with hym Colmenaris, he wente to fpoyle the kynges which were bortherers there abowte, and came fyrst to a Region abowte that coafte, cauled Coiba, (wher of we made mencion before) imperiously and with cruel countenaunce commaundinge the kynge of the region whose name was Careta, (of whome they were neuer troubled as often as they paffed by his dominions) to gyue them vytayles. But Careta denyed that he coulde gyue them any at that tyme: alleagyng that he had oftentymes ayded the Christians as they passed by those coastes: by reason wheros his store was nowe confumed: Also that by the meanes of the contynuall warre which he kepte euer from his chyldes age with a kyng whose name is Poncha, bortheringe vppon his dominion, he and his famelie were in greate fcarfenes of all thynges. But Vafchus woolde admytte none of these excuses: And therepon tooke Careta prisoner, spoyled his vyllage, and browght hym bownd with his twoo wyues and chyldren and all his famelie to Dariena. With this kynge Careta, they founde three of the felowes of Nicuefa, the whiche when Nicuefa passed by those coastes to seeke Beragua, searynge punysshement for theyr euyll desertes stoule away from the shyppes lyinge at anker: And when the nauie departed, commytted them selues to the mercie of Careta, who enterteyned them very frendely. They had nowe bynne there. xviii. moonethes, and were therefore as vtterly naked as the people of the contrey. Duringe this tyme, the meate of th[e]inhabitantes feemed vnto them delicate diffhes and princely fare: especially bycause they enioyed the same withowte any stryfe for myne and thyne, which twoo thynges moue and enforce men to fuch harde shystes and miseries, that in lyuing they feeme not to lyue. Yet defyred they to returne to theyr owlde cares, of fuche force is education and natural effection towarde them with whom we have byn browght vp. The vytayles whiche Vafchus browght frome the vyllage of Careta to his felowes lefte in Dariena, was rather fumewhat to affuage theyr prefent hunger, then vtterly to take away theyr necessitie. But as touchinge Ancifus beinge Lieuetenaunt for Fogeda, whether it were before these thynges or after, I knowe not. But this I am sure of, that after the rejectinge of Nicuesa. many occasions were fought agenst Ancifus by Vascus and his factionaries. Howe soo euer it was, Ancifus was taken, and cast in pryson, and his goodes confiscate. The cause hereof was, (as Vaschus alleaged) that Ancifus hadde his commission of the Lieuetenauntshippe, of Fogeda onely whome they sayde to bee nowe deade, and not of the kynge. Sayinge that he woolde not obey any man that was not put in office by the kyng hym felfe by his letters patentes. Yet at the request of the graueste forte, he was sumwhat pacified, and delt more gentelly with hym, havinge fum compassion of his calamities. And thervppon commaunded hym to bee loofed. Ancifus beinge at libertie, tooke shyppe to departe from thense to Hispaniola. But beefore he had hoyfed vppe his fayle, all the wyfest forte reforted to hym, humbly desyringe hym to returne agevne: promyfynge that they wolde doo theyr diligence, that Vafchus beinge reconciled, he myght bee restored to his full autoritie of the Lieuetenauntshippe. But Ancifus refused to consent to theyr request and soo departed. Yet fume there were that murmured that god and his angels shewed this renenge vpon Ancifus, bycause Nicuesa was rejected through his counfayle. Howe foo euer it bee, the fearchers of the newe landes, faule headlonge into ruine by theyr owne follye, confuminge them felues with civile difcorde, not weighinge foo greate a matter, nor employinge theyr beste endeuoure aboute the same as the woorthynes of the thynge requyreth. In this meane tyme, they determyned all with one agreemente, to fende messengers into Hispaniola to the younge Admirall and viceroy, fonne and heyre to Christophorus Colonus the fynder of these landes, and to the other gouernoures of the Ilande (from whom the newe landes receaue theyr ayde and lawes) to fignifie vnto them what flate they floode in, and in what necessitie they lyued: also what they had founde, and in what hope they were of greater thinges if they were furnyshed with plentie of vytayles and other necessaries. For this purpose they elected at the affignement of Vafcus, one Valdiuia, beinge one of his faction, and instructed by hym ageinst Ancifus. And to bee affistant with hym, they appoynted one Zamudius a Cantabrian: So that commaunde-

The greatest part ouercommeth the

The death of Nicuesa.

Famen enforseth them to faule to spoylynge.

Vaschus vsurpeth th[e]autoritie of the Lieuetenantshippe.

Careta, kinge of Coiba

Kynge Careta is taken and spoyled.

Hunger is the best sauce.

Myne and thine the seedes of al mischefe.

Ancisus, lieuetenaunt for Fogeda is cast in prison.

Ancisus taket his vyage to hispaniola.

The reueng[e] of

The inconveniences of discorde.

The sonne and heyre of Colonus, is Admirall and Viceroy of hispaniola.

Valdinia.

Zamudius and Ancisus, take their vyage to Spayne.

Kinge Poncha.

Swoordes of woodde.

Kynge Careta conspireth with the Spanyardes agenst kynge Poncha.

Wrought gold

The region of Comogra, distant frome Dariena. xxx. leaques.

Kynge Comogrus.

The kynges palaice.

64

Wyne and syder

Blacke wine.

The bodyes of deade kynges religiously honoured.

Penates.

The carcases of men dryed

The kynges sonne a yonge man of excellent wytte.

Foure thousande vnces of wrought golde.

ment was gruen to Valdiuia to return from Hifpaniola with vytayles: And Zamudius was appointed to take his vyage into Spayne to the kynge. They tooke shippe togyther with Ancifus, havinge in mynde to certifie the kynge howe thynges were handeled there, muche otherwyse then Zamudius information. I my selfe spake with both Ancifus and Zamudius at their commynge to the courte. Whyle they were occupied aboute these matters, those wretched men of Dariena loosed Careta the kynge of Coiba vppon condicion that he shulde ayde theym in theyr warres ageynst his enemy and theyrs, kynge Poncha bortheringe vpon his dominions. Careta made a league with them, promyfinge that as they paffed by his kyngedome, he woolde gyue them all thynges necessarie, and meete them with an armie of men, to goo forwarde with them to the battaile agenst Poncha. Theyr weapons are nother bowes nor venemed arrowes, as we fayde the linhabitantes to have which dwel eastwarde beyonde the goulfe. They feight therefore at hande, with longe fwordes (which they caule Macanas) made of wood bycause they have noo Iren. They vse also longe staues lyke iauelens hardened at the endes with syer, or typte with bone. Also certevne slynges and dartes. Thus after the league made with *Careta*, bothe he and owre men had certeyne dayes appoynted them to tyll theyr grounde and fowe theyr feedes. This doone, by the ayde of Careta and by his conduction, they marched towarde the palaice of Poncha, who fledde at theyr commynge. They fpoyled his vyllage and mytigated theyr hunger with fuch vytayles as they founde there. Yet coulde they not helpe their felowes therwith by reason of the farre distance of the place, althoughe they had greate plentie. For the vyllage of *Poncha*, was more then a hundreth myles diftant from *Dariena*; wheras was also none other remedy but that the fame shulde have byn caryed on mens backes to the sea syde beinge farre of, where they left theyr shyppes in the which they came to the vyllage of Careta. Here they founde certeyne powndes weyght of gold, grauen and wrought into fundrye ouches. After the facking of this vyllage they reforted toward the ships intendyng to leave the kinges of the inland vntouched at this tyme, and to invade onely them which dwelt by the fea coastes. Not farre from Coiba, in the same tracte, there is a Region named Comogra, and the Kinge thereof, cauled Comogrus after the fame name. To this Kinge they came fyrst next after the fubvertion of Poncha: And founde his palaice fituate in a frutefull playne of twelue leagues in bredthe, at the rootes of the further fyde of the nexte mountagnes. Comogrus had in his courte a certeyne noble man of nere confanguinitie to Kynge Careta, whiche had fledde to Comogrus by reason of certeyne diffention whiche was betwene Careta and hym. These noble men, they caule Iura. This Iura therfore of Coiba, mette owre men by the way, and conciled *Comogrus* to them, bycaufe he was well knowen to owr men from the time that Nicuefa passed fyrst by those coastes. Owre men therefore went quietlye to the palaice of Comogrus beinge distante from Dariena thirtie leaques by a plaine waye abowte the mountaynes, This Kynge Comogrus, had feuen fonnes, younge men of comelye forme and stature, whiche he had by fundry wyues. His palaice was framed of postes or proppes made of trees fastened togeyther after a straunge forte, and of soo stronge bylding, that it is of no leffe strength then waules of stone. They which measured the length of the floure thereof. founde it to bee a hundreth and fyftie pases, and in breadthe, foure score soote: beinge roofed and paued with maruelous arte. They founde his store house, furnysshed with abundance of delicate vitailes after the maner of theyr countrey: And his wyne celler replenished with great vesselles of earth and also of woodde fylled with theyr kynde of wyne and fyder. For they have noo grapes. But lyke as they make theyr breade of those three kyndes of rootes cauled Iucca, agis, and Maizium, (whereof we fpake in the fyrste decade) Soo make they theyr wyne of the frutes of date trees, and fyder of other frutes and feedes, as doo the Almaynes, Flemynges, Englyffhe men, and owre Spanyardes whych inhabite the mountaynes, as the Vascons and Asturians: likewise in the mountaynes of the Alpes, the Noricians, Sueuians, and Heluetians, make certeyne drynkes of barley, wheat, hoppes, and apples. They fay also that with Comogrus, they droonk wynes of fundry tastes, both whyte and blacke. But nowe yow shall heare of a thynge more monstrous too behoulde. Enterynge therfor into the inner partes of the palaice, they were brought into a chamber hanged aboute with the carkefes of men, tyed with ropes of gossampine cotton. Beinge demaunded what they ment by that superstition, they answered that those were the carkeses of the father, graundefather, and great graundfather with the other auncestours of theyr Kyng Comogrus. Declaringe that they had the fame in greate reverence, and that they tooke it for a godly thynge to honoure them religiously: And therfore appareled every of the same sumptuouslye with golde and precious stones accordynge vnto theyr estate. After this sorte dyd the antiquitie honoure theyr Penates, whyche they thought had the governaunce of their lynes. Howe they drye these carkeses vppon certeine instrumentes made of wood, like vnto hurdels, with a fofte fyer vnder the fame, fo that onely the skynne remayneth to houlde the bones together, we have described in the former decade. Of Comogrus his seuen sonnes, the eldest had an excellente naturall wytte. He therfore thought it good to flatter and please thys wandrynge kynde of men (owr men I meane) lyuynge onely by shiftes and spoyle, least beinge offended and seekynge occasions ageynste hym and his familie, they shuld handle hym as they dyd other whiche fowght noo meanes howe to gratifie theym. Wherefore, he gaue Vafchus and Colmenaris foure thousande ounces of golde artificially wrought, and also fystie flaues whyche he had taken in the warres. For fuche, eyther they fell for exchaunce of other thinges, or

otherwise vse them as theym lysteth: For they have not the vse of money. This golde with as muche more which they had in an other place, owre men wayed in the porche of Comogrus his palaice to feparate the fyfte parte thereof, whiche portion is due to the Kynges escheker. For it is decreed that the fyft parte of both golder perles, and precious stones, shulde be assigned to the Kinges treasourers: And the resydue, to bee divided emoonge theym felues by composition. Here as brabblynge and contention arose emonge owr men about the dividinge of gold, this eldeste soonne of Kynge Comogrus beinge presente, whome we praysed for his wysedome, commynge fume what wyth an angery countenaunce towarde hym whiche helde the balences, he strooke theym wyth his fyste, and scatered all the golde that was therein, abowte the porche, sharpely rebukynge theym with woordes in this effecte. What is the matter yowe Christian men, that yow foo greatly esteme soo litle a portion of golde more then your owne quietnes, whiche neuerthelesse yow entend to desace from these sayre ouches and to melte the fame into a rude masse. If yowre hunger of goulde bee soo insatiable that onely for the desyre yowe haue therto, yowe difquiete foo many nations, and yow yowre felues also fufteyne foo many calamit[i]es and incommodities, lyuing like banished men owte of yowre owne countrey, I wyll shewe yowe a Region sloweinge with goulde, where yowe may fatisfie yowr raueninge appetites. But yowe muste attempte the thynge with a greater poure: For it standeth yow in hande by force of armes to ouercome kynges of greate puissaunce, and rigorous defenders of theyr dominions. For befyde other, the greate kinge Tumanama will coome foorthe ageynste yowe, whose kengdome is moste ryche with golde, and distante from hense onely fyx foonnes: that is, fyx dayes: for they number the dayes by the fonne. Furthermore, or euer yowe canne coome thether, yow must passe ouer the mountaynes inhabited of the cruell Canybales a fierce kynde of men, deuourers of mans flefshe, lyuing withowte lawes, wanderinge, and withowte empire. For they also, beinge defyrous of golde, haue subdewed them vnder theyr dominion whiche before inhabited the golde mynes of the mountaynes, and vie them lyke bondemen, viyng their laboure in dygginge and workynge theyr golde in plates and fundry Images lyke vnto these whiche yowe see here. For we doo no more efteeme rude golde vnwrought, then we doo cloddes of earthe, before it bee formed by the hande of the workeman to the fimilitude eyther of fume veffell necessarie for owre vse, or fume ouche bewetifull to be worne. These thynges doo wee recease of their for exchange of other of owre thynges, as of prisoners taken in warre, whiche they bye to eate, or for sheetes and other thynges perteynynge to the furnyture of householde, suche as they lacke which inhabite the mountaynes: And especially for vitayles wherof they stande in greate neede by reason of the barrennes of the mountaynes. This iorney therfore, must bee made open by force of men. And when yowe are passinge ouer these mountaynes (poyntinge with his fynger towarde the southe mountaynes) yowe shal fee an other fea, where they fayle with shyppes as bygge as yowres (meanynge the caraueles) vsinge both fayles and ores as yowe doo, althoughe the men bee naked as wee are. All the waye that the water runnethe frome the mountaynes, and all that fyde lyinge towarde the Southe, bryngeth foorth golde abundantly. As he fayde these woordes, he poynted to the vesselles in whiche they vie to serue theyr meate, affirmynge that kynge Tumanama, and all the other kynges beyonde the mountaynes, had fuche and al their other householde stuffe of golde: And that there was noo lesse plentie of golde amonge those people of the Southe, then of Iren with vs. For he knewe by relation of owre men, wherof owre fwoordes and other weapons were made. Owre capitaynes marueylyng at the oration of the naked younge man (for they had for interpretours those three men whiche had byn before a yere and a halfe converfant in the court of kynge Careta) pondered in theyr myndes, and emeftly confidered his favinges. Soo that his raffhenes in fcatteringe the golde owte of the balances, they turned to myrth and vrbanitie, commendynge his dooinge and fayinge therin. Then they asked hym frendely, vppon what certevne knoweleage he fpake those thynges: Or what he thought beste herein to bee doone yf they shulde brynge a greater supplye of men. To this, younge Comogrus, stayinge a whyle with hym selfe as it were an oratour preparinge him felfe to fpeake of fume graue matter, and difpofynge his bodye to a giefture meete to perfuade, fpake thus in his mother tonge. Gyue eare vnto me o yowe Chrystians. Albeit that the gredie hunger of golde hathe not yet vexed vs naked men, yet doo we destroy one an other by reason of ambition and defyre to rule. Hereof fpringeth mortall hatred amonge vs, and hereof commethe owre deftruction. Owre prediceffours kepte warres, and foo dyd Comogrus my father with princes beinge bortherers abowte hym. In the which warres, as wee haue ouercoome, so haue wee byn ouercoome, as dothe appere by the number of bondemen amonge vs, which we tooke by the ouerthrowe of owre enemyes, of the whiche I haue gyuen yowe fiftie. Lykewyse at an other tyme, owre aduersaries hauinge the lupper hande agenste vs, ledde away manye of vs captiue. For fuche is the channe of warre. Also, amonge owre familiers (wherof a great number haue byn captiues with them) beholde here is one whiche of longe tyme ledde a paynefull lyfe in bondage vnder the voke of that kynge beyonde the mountaynes, in whose kyngdome is suche abundance of golde. Of hym, and fuche other innumerable, and lykewyse by the resort of free men on theyr syde comminge to vs, and ageyne of owre men refortinge to theim by fafe conduct, these thynges haue byn euer as well knowen vnto vs, as owre owne possessions. But that yowe maye bee the better assured hereof, and bee owte of all suspection that yowe

The distribution

Young Comogrus

The hunger of

A region flowinge wyth golde.

Kynge Tumanama.

Canibales.

65

The golde mynes of the mountaynes.

Vnwrought golde not estemed.

Exchaunge.

Abundance of golde.

Householde stuffe

Naked people tormented with ambition.

A vehement persuasion. shal not bee deceaued, make me the guyde of this viage, byndynge me fast and keepyng me in sase custodie to bee hanged on the next tree, yf yowe fynde my sayinges in any point vntrewe. Folowe my counsayle therfore, and send for a thousande Christian men apte for the warres, by whose power we may with also the men of warre of Comogrus my father armed after owre maner, inuade the dominions of owre enemyes: where, bothe yowe may bee satisfyed with golde, and we for owre conductinge and aydynge yowe in this enterpryse, shall thynke owre selues abundantly rewarded, in that yowe shall helpe to delyuer vs from the iniuries and perpetual feare of owre enemies. After these woordes, this prudente younge Comogrus helde his peace. And owre men moued with greate hope and hunger of golde, beganne ageine to swalowe downe theyr spettle.

A token of hunger

66

# THE FOURTH BOOKE OF THE SECONDE DECADE, Of the Supposed Continent.

Kynge Comogrus is baptised with his famely.

Valdiuia returneth from bispaniola.

Horrible thunder and lightnynge in the moneth of Nouember.

Bread of Maizius and hobba

Digestion strengthened by owtwarde colde.

Hunger.

A newe supply of a thousande souldyers.

Marcha.

Pesus.

A thousande and fyne hundreth pounds weyght of wronght gold Fter that they had taryed here a fewe dayes and baptifed *Comogrus* with all his famelie, and named hym by the name of Charles after the kynge of Spayne, they returned to theyr felowes in *Dariena* leauinge with hym the hope of the thousande souldyers, which his sonne requyred to passe ouer those mountaynes towarde the South sea. Thus enteringe into the vyllage which they had chosen to inhabite, they had knowleage that *Valdiuia* was returned, within syxe moonethes after his departure: but with noo great plentie of vytayles, bycause he browght but a smaule shippe: yet with hope that shortely after, there shulde bee sent

them abundance of vytayles with a newe fupply of men. For younge Colonus, the Admiral and viceroy of Hifpaniola, and the other gouernours of the Ilande, acknowleaged that hetherto they had noo refpecte to theym of Dariena, bycause they supposed that Ancisus the Lieuetenant had safely arryued there with his shippe laden with vatayles: wyllynge them from hensefoorth to bee of good cheere, and that they shulde lacke nothynge hereafter: But that at this present tyme, they had noo bygger shippe wherby they myght sende them greater plentie of necessaries by Valdiuia. The vytayles therfore which he brought, ferued rather sumwhat to mytigate theyr present necessitie, then to satisfye theyr lacke. Wherfore within a sewe dayes after Valdiuia his returne, they fel ageine into lyke fcarfnes: efpecially for afmuch as a great ftorme and tempest whiche came from the hyghe mountagnes with horrible thunder and lyghtnynge in the mooneth of Nouember, browght with it fuche a fludde, that it partely caryed away and partly drowned all the corne and feedes whiche they had fowne in the moonethe of September in a frutefull grounde before they went to kyng Comogrus. The feedes which they of Hifpaniola caule Maizium, and they of Vraba caule Hobba: Wherof they make theyr breade, which also wee fayde to bee rype thryse euery yeare, bycause those Regions are not bytten with the sharpnes of wynter by reason of theyr nerenes to the Equinoctial lyne. It is also agreable to the principles of naturall philosophie, that this breade made of Maizius or Hobba, shulde bee more holfome for the linhabitantes of those contrevs then breade made of wheate, by reason that it is of easyer digestion. For wheras coulde is wantinge, the naturall heate is not dryuen frome the owtewarde partes into the inwarde partes and precordials, whereby digestion is much strengthened. Beinge therfore thus frustrate of the increase of theyr seedes, and the kynges nere abowte them spoyled of both vytayles and golde, they were enforced to seeke theyr meate further of: And therwith to fignifie to the gouernours of Hifpaniola with what great necessitie they were oppressed: And what they had lerned of Comogrus as concernynge the Regions towarde the Southe: wyllynge them in confideration therof to aduertyfe the kynge to fende them a thoufande fouldiers, by whose helpe they myght by force make wave throughe the mountaynes dividynge the fea on bothe fydes, if they coulde not brynge the fame to passe quyetly. The same Valdiuia was also sent on this message, caryinge with hym to the kynges treasourers (havinge theyr office of recepte in Hifpaniola) three hundreth poundes weyght of golde after eyght ounces to the pounde, for the fyfte portion dewe to the kynges escheker. This pounde of. viii. vnces, the Spanyardes caule Marcha, whiche in weyght amounteth to fyftie pieces of golde cauled Castellani. But the Castilians, caule a pound Pefum. We conclude therfore, that the fume hereof, was. xv. thousande of those peeces of golde cauled Castellani. And thus is it apparente by this accompte, that they receased of the barbarous kynges, a thousande and fyue hundreth poundes of eyght ounces to the pounde. All the whiche they founde redy wrought in fundry kyndes of ouches, as cheynes, braselets, tablets, and plates, bothe to hange before theyr brestes, and also at theyr eares, and nosethryls. Valdivia therefore tooke shyppinge in the same caravell in the whiche he came last, and returned also beefore the thyrde day of the Ides of Ianuary, in the yeare of Christ M. D. XI. What chaunced to hym in this vyage, we wyll declare in place conuenient. But let vs nowe returne to them which

67

remayned in Vraba. After the difmiffinge of Valdiuia, beinge pricked forwarde with owtragious hunger, they determined to fearche the inner partes of that goulfe in fundry places. The extreme angle or poynt of the fame goulfe is diftant from the enterance therof, aboute foure fcore myles. This angle or corner, the Spanyardes caule Culata. Vafchus hym felfe came to this poynte with a hundreth men, coastynge alonge by the goulfe with one brygantine and certeyne of the boates of those regions, which the Vrabians caule Vru, lyke vnto them whiche the inhabitantes of Hifpaniola caule Canoas. From this poynt, there fauleth a ryuer from the East into the goulfe, ten tymes bygger then the ryuer of Dariena which also fauleth into the same. Saylyng alonge by the ryuer about the space of thirtie myles (for they caule it nyne leaques) and sumwhat inclynynge towarde the ryght hande fouthwarde, they founde certeyne vyllages of th[e]inhabitantes, the Kynge whereof, was cauled Dahaiha. Owre men also were certifyed before, that Cemacchus the kynge of Dariena whom they put to flyght in the battayle, fledde to this *Dabaiba*. But at the commynge of owre men, *Dabaiba* also fledde. It is thought that he was admonysshed by Cemacchus, that he shulde not abyde the brunte of owre men. He folowed his counfayle: forfooke his vyllages, and lefte all thynges defolate. Yet owre men founde heapes of bowes and arrowes: Also much household stuffe and many fysshyng boates. But those maryshe groundes were neyther apte for fowinge of feedes or planting of trees. By reafon wherof, they founde there fewe fuche thynges as they defyred: that is, plentie of vytayles. For th[e]inhabitantes of this Region, have noo breade but fuch as they get in other contreys nere abowte them by exchaunge for theyr fysshe, only to serue theyr owne necessitie. Yet founde they in the houses of them that fledde, golde wrought and grauen, amountynge to the fume of seuen thousande of those pieces whiche we sayde to bee cauled Castellani: Also certeyne canoas: of the which they brought away twoo with them, and great plentie of theyr housholde stuffe, with certeyne bundels of bowes and arrowes. They faye, that from the maryfihes of that ryuer, there coome certeyne battes in the nyght feafon, as bygge as turtle dooues, inuadyng men and bytinge them with a deadly wounde, as fume of them testifie whiche haue byn bytten of the fame. I my felfe communing with Ancifus the Lieuetenant whom they rejected, and amonge other thynges askynge him of the venemous bytinge of these battes, he toulde me that he hym selfe was bytten by one of them on the heele, his foote lyinge vncouered in the nyght by reason of the heate in sommer feafon: But that it hurt hym noo more, then yf he hadde byn bytten by any other beafte not venemous. Other faye, that the bytynge of fume of them is venemous: Yet that the fame is healed incontinently, if it be washed with water of the fea. Ancifus toulde me also, that the venemous woundes made by the Canibales arrowes infected with poyfon, are healed by wasshynge with water of the sea, and also by cauterising with hotte Irens: And that he had experience thereof in the region of Caribana, where many of his men were fo wounded. They departed therfore, from the poynte of the goulfe of Vraba, not well contented bycaufe they were not laden with vitailes. In this their returne, there arose soo greate a tempest in that wyde goulfe, that they were enforced to caste into the sea, all the householde stuffe whiche they tooke from the poore wretches whiche lyued onely by fifthinge. The fea also swalowed upp the two boates that they tooke from theym, wherewyth the men were likewise drowned. The same tyme that Vaschus Nunnez attempted to searche the poynte of the goulse towarde the fouthe, euen then by agremente, dyd Rodericus Colmenaris take his viage towarde the mountaynes by the easte, with thre fcor[e] men, by the ryuer of the other goulse. Aboute fortie miles distante from the mouthe of the ryuer, (for they caule it twelue leaques) he founde certeyne vilages fituate vppon the bankes of the ryuer, whose Chiui, (that is,) kinge, they caule Turui. With this kinge dyd Colmenaris yet remayne when Vaschus after his returne to Dariena, fayling by the fame ryuer, came to hym. Here refresshinge theyr hole coompany with the vitailes of this Turui, they departed from thense togyther. Other fortie myles from hense, the ryuer encoompafeth an Iland inhabited with fyfiher men. In this, bycaufe they fawe greate plentie of the trees which beare Caffia fistula, they named the Iland Cannafistula. They found in it, threefcore villages of tenne cotages apiece. On the right fyde of the Iland there runneth an other ryuer, whose chanell is of depth sufficiente to beare brigantines. This ryuer they cauled Riuum Nigrum: from the mouthe wherof about. xv. myles distante they founde a towne of fyue hundreth houses seuered: whose Chebi, (that is,) kinge, was cauled Abenamachei. They all forfooke theyr houses as foone as they harde of owre mennes commyng. But when they sawe that owre men purfued them, they turned ageyne and ranne vppon them with desperate mindes, as men driuen from their owne possessions. Theyr wepons, are fwordes of wod, and long staues like iauelens, hardened at the ende with fyer: But they vie neyther bowes nor arrowes: nor any other of the linhabitantes of the weste syde of the goulfe. The pore naked wretches were eafely dryuen to flight with owre weapons. As owre men followed theym in the chafe, they tooke the kinge Abenamachei and certeine of his noble men. A common fouldier of owres whom the kynge had wounded, coomminge to hym when he was taken, cutte of his arme at one stroke with his fwoorde. But this was doone vnwares to the capitaynes. The number of the Christian men which were here, was aboute a hundrethe and fiftie: the one halfe whereof, the capytaynes lefte here, and they with the refydue, rowed vpp the ryuer ageyne with twelue of the boates of those Regions, whiche they caul. Vru, as they of Hispaniola caule them Canoas, as we have fayde. From the ryuer of Riuus Niger and the Iland of Cannafistula,

The goulfe of Vraba.

Culata.

Vaschus searcheth the goulfe of Vraba.

A maruelous great ryuer, faulyng into the goulfe of Vraha

Kynge Dabaiba and Chemacchus, are dryuen to flyght.

Marysshe grounde

Wrought gold wheyghynge vii. thousand Castellanes.

Battes as bygge as

Ancisus bytten

Remedies ageynst venemous arrows

A tempest.

Colmenaris taketh his vyage towarde the montains

Kynge Turui.

The Iland of Cannafistula.

68
The ryuer of
Riuus Niger.
A towne of v.
hundreth houses.

Th[e]inhabitantes of the west syde of the goulfe.

Kynge Abenamachei, is taken and his arme cut of. Many other ryuers fauling into Riuus Niger

Kyng abibeiba dwellethe in a tree. Abundance of moyster and heat is cause of byggenes. The rysynge of the Ocean sea.

Trees of maruclous height

Plinie.

Frutefull grounde.

Cellers in the grounde.

Abibeiba, the kynge of the tree, yeldethe to Vaschus.

Gold no more estemed then stones.

Canibales

for the space of threefcore and ten myles, leaving both on the right hande and on the lefte many rivers faulinge into it bigger then it felfe, they entred into one by the conductynge of one of the naked inhabitantes, beinge appoynted a guyde for that purpofe. Vppon the banke of this ryuer next vnto the mouthe of the fame, there was a kynge cauled Abibeiba: who, bycause the Region was full of marysshes, had his palaice buylded in the toppe of a highe tree, a newe kynde of byldynge and feldome feene. But that lande beareth trees of fuche exceding heig[h]th, that emonge theyr branches, a man may frame large houses: As wee reede the like in divers autoures howe in many Regions where the ocean fea ryfethe and ouerflowethe the lande, the people were accustomed to flye to the high trees, and after the faule of the water, to take the fysshe lefte on the lande. This maner of buyldinge, is to laye beames croffe ouer the branches of the trees, faste bownde togyther, and there vppon to rayfe theyr frame, strongly made ageynste wynde and wether. Owre men suppose that they buylde theyr houses in trees, by reason of the greate fluddes and ouerflowinge of ryuers whiche often tymes chaunce in those Regions. These trees are of suche heighth, that the strength of no manes arme is able to hurle a stone to the houses buylded therein. And therfore doo I gyue the better credit to Plinie and other autours whiche wrytte that the trees in fume places in India are foo high by reason of the frutefulnes of the grounde, abundance of water, and heate of the Region, that noo man is able to shute ouer theym with an arrowe. And by iudgemente of all men, it is thought that there is noo frutfuller ground vnder the foonne, then this is whereof wee nowe entreate. Owr men measuringe manye of these trees, founde theym to bee of suche biggnes, that seuen men. ye fumetymes eight, holdinge hande in hande with theyr arms ftreached furthe, were fcarfely able too fathame them aboute. Yet have they they cellers in the grounde, well replenyffhed with fuch wynes wherof wee have spoken beefore. For albeit that the vehemencie of the wynde, is not of poure to caste downe those houses, or to breeke the branches of the trees, yet are they toffed therewith, and fwaye fumwhat from fyde to fyde, by reason wherof, the wyne shulde bee muche troubeled with moouinge. All other necessaryre thinges, they have with theym in the trees. When the kynge or any other of the noble men, dyne or suppe in these trees, theyr wynes are brought theym from the celleres by theyr feruantes, whyche by meanes of exercife, are accustomed with noo lesse celeritie to runne vppe and downe the steares adherente to the tree, then doo owre waytynge boyes vppon the playne grounde, fetche vs what wee caule for from the cobbarde byfyde owr dyninge table. Owre men therfore, came to the tree of kinge Abibeiba, and by the interpretoures cauled hym foorthe to communication, gyuinge hym fignes of peace, and there vppon willinge hym to coomme downe. But he denyed that he woolde coomme owte of his house: Defyringe them to suffer hym to lyue after his fasshion. But owre men fell from fayre woordes to threateninge, that excepte he wolde descende with all his famelie, they wolde eyther ouerthrowe the tree, or elles fet it on fyer. When he had denied them ageyne, they fell to hewinge the tree with theyr axes. Abibeiba feeinge the chippes faule from the tree on euery fyde, chaunged his purpofe, and came downe with only two of his foones. Thus after they had entreated of peace, they communed of gatheringe of golde. Abibeiba answered that he had noo golde, and that he neuer had any neede therof, nor yet regarded it any more then stones. But when they were instante vppon hym, he sayde vnto them. If yowe soo greatly defyre golde, I will feeke for fume in the nexte mountaynes, and bringe it vnto yowe. For it is plentifully engendred in those mountaynes. Then he appointed a day when he wold bringe this golde. But Abibeiba came neyther at the day, nor after the daye appoynted. They departed therfore from thense well refressibled with his vitailes and wyne, but not with goulde as they hoped. Yet were they enformed the like by Abibeiba and his ditionaries as concerninge the golde mynes and the Canibales, as they harde before of kinge Comogrus. Saylinge yet further aboute thirtie myles, they chaunced vppon certeyne cotages of the Canibales: But vtterly voyde with owte men or stuffe. For when they had knowleage that owre men wandered in the prouinces nere aboute theym they reforted to the mountaynes, caryinge al theyr goodes and stuffe wyth them.

#### THE FYFTE BOOKE OF THE SECONDE DECADE Of the supposed continent.



Note the meane tyme whyle these thynges were doone alonge by the shores or bankes of the ryuer, a certeyne Decurian, that is a capytayne ouer tenne, of the coompanye of those which Vascus and Colmenaris had leste for a garryson in Riuo Nigro in the dominion of kynge Abinamachei, whether it were that he was compelled through hunger, or that his satuale dayes was nowe coome, he attempted with his souldiers to searche the countreys nere there about, and entered into the vyllage of a king cauled Abraiba. This capitaynes name was Raia: whom Abraiba slewe, with twoo of his selowes: but the resydue sledde. Within a fewe dayes

Kyng Abraiba

after, Abraiba havinge compassion of the calamitie of his kynseman and neyghbour Abenamacheius being dryuen from his owne possessions (whose arme also we sayd before that one of the souldiers cut of at the river of Rivo Nigro and nowe remaynynge with Abraiba to whome he fledde by stellh after he was taken, went to Abibeiba th ejinhabitour of the tree, who had nowe lykewyse forsaken his contrey for seare of owre men, and wandered in the desolate mountaynes and wooddes. When he had therfore sounde him, he spake to him in this effecte. What thynge is this Oh vnsortunate Abibeiba: or what nation is this that soo tormenteth vs that wee can not enioye owre quyet lybertie? Howe longe, howe longe I say shall wee suffer they crueltie? were it not much better for vs to die, then to abide such iniuries and oppressions as yow, as Abinamacheius owre kynseman, as Cemachus, as Careta, as Poncha, as I and other princes of owr order doo susteyne? Canne any thinge bee more intollerable then to see owre wyues, owre chyldren, and owre subjectes, to bee ledde awaye captiues, and owre goodes to be spoyled even before owre faces.

I take the goddes to wytnes, that I speake not soo much for myne owne part as I doo for yowe whose case I lament. For albeit they have not yet touched me, neuerthelesse, by the example of other, I owght to thynke that my destruction is not farre of. Let vs therfore (yf wee bee men) trye owre strengthe and proue owre fortune ageynst them whiche haue delte thus cruelly with Abenamacheius, and dryuen hym owte of his contrey. Let vs fet on them with all owre poure, and vtterly destroy them And yf wee can not sleye them al, yet shall wee make them afrayde eyther to affayle vs ageyne, or at the leaft dimynyffhe theyr poure. For what foo euer shall befaule, nothynge can chaunce woorse vnto vs then that which we now suffer. When Abibeiba harde these wordes and fuch other like, he conde[s]cended to doo in al thinges as Abraiba wolde requyre: Where yppon they appoynted a day to brynge theyr conspiracie to passe. But the thynge chaunced not accordynge to their defyre. For of those whiche wee sayde to have passed to the Canibales, there returned by chaunce to Rivus Niger the nyght before the day appoynted to woorke theyr feate, thirtie men to the ayde of theym whiche were lefte there yf anye fedition shulde ryse as they suspected. Therfore at the daunyng of the day, the confetherate kynges with fyue hundreth of theyr ditionaries armed after theyr maner, befeaged the vyllage with a terrible alarome, knowynge nothynge of the newe menne which came thether the fame nyght. Here owre target men came foorth ageynst them, and fyrst assayled them a farre of with theyr arrowes, then with theyr pykes, and laste with theyr fwoordes: But the naked feely fowles, perceauinge a greater number of theyr aduerfaries then they looked for, were foone dryuen to flyght, and flayne for the most parte lyke scaterynge sheepe. The kynges escaped, they slewe manye, and tooke many captiues whiche they sente to Dariena where they vie them for labourers to tyll and fowe they grounde. These thynges thus happely atchyued, and that prouince quyeted. they returned by the ryuer to Dariena, leauinge theyr thyrtie men for a garryfon vnder the gouernance of one Furatado a capitayne. This Furatado therfore, fente from Rivo Nigro where he was appoynted gouernoure, twentie of his felowes and one woman, with xxiiii. captiues to Vafchus and his company, in one of the byggeft Canoas of that province. As they rowed downe by the ryuer, there came foorth foodenly overthwarte the ryuer ageynst them, foure greate Canoas, which ouerthrew theyr boate and slewe as many of them as they coulde coome by, bycaufe they were vnprepared fufpecting noo fuch thinge. Owre men were all drowned and flayne excepte twoo, which hyd them felues amonge certeyne fagottes that fwamme on the water, in the whiche they laye lurkynge, and foo escaped to theyr felowes in Dariena: who by them beinge aduertysed hereof, beganne to cafte theyr wyttes what this thyng might meane: beinge no leffe folicitate for them felues, then meditatynge in what daunger theyr felowes had byn in Riuo Nigro, excepte by good fortune, those thirtie newe men which were fente to them, had coome to the vyllage the nyght before the confpiracie shulde haue byn wrought. Confultinge therefore what was best to bee doone herein, at the lengthe with dylygent fearchynge they had intelligence that fyue kynges, that is to wytte, Abibeiba the inhabitoure of the tree, and Cemachus dryuen from his vyllage whiche owre menne nowe possessed, Abraiba also and Abenamacheius, kynsemen, with Dabaiba the king of the fusher men inhabytinge the corner of the goulfe whiche we cauled Culata, were all assembled to confpire the Christian mens destruction at a day assigned. Which thynge had surely coome to passe, if it had not byn otherwyfe hyndered by gods prouidence. It is therfore afcrybed to a myracle: And trewly not vnwoorthely if wee weye howe chaunce detected and bewrayed the counfayle of these kynges. And bycause it is worthy to bee harde, I wyll declare it in fewe woordes. Vafchus Nunnez therfore, who rather by poure then by election, vfurped the gouernaunce in Dariena, beinge a master of sence, and rather a rasshe royster then politike capitayne (although fortune furntyme fauoureth fooles) amonge many women which in dyuers of thefe regions he had taken captyue, had one whiche in fauoure and bewtie excelled all other. To this woman her owne brother often tymes reforted, who was also dryuen owte of his contrey with kynge Cemacchus, with whom he was very familier and one of his chiefe gentelmen. Amonge other communication which he had with his fyster whom he loued entierly, he vttered these woordes. My deare and welbeloued syster, gyue eare to my fayinges, and keepe moste secreatelye that whiche I wyll declare vnto yowe, yf yowe desyre yowre owne wealth and myne, and the prosperitie of owre contrey and kynsefolkes. The insolencie and crueltie of these menne

Abraiba causeth the kynges to rebell.

Men good enowgh yf they had iren

The kyoges are are dryuen to flyght.

70 Captyues.

A garyson of xxx.

xviii. Spanyardes slayne and drowned

The kinges which conspired the death of the Christians.

A strange channee.

Vaschus.

Women can keepe no counsayle. An army of C
[hundred] caooas
and fyue. M.
[thousand] men.
Tryumphe before
victory

Affection corrupteth trew indgement.

71

The conspiracie of the kynges is detected.

Kyng Cemacchus, conspyreth the deth of Vaschus.

Vaschus purseweth the kynges with three score and ten men.

Colmenaris
sacketh the
vyllage of Tichiri.
Fyne rulers
hanged and shot
through with
arrows

The golden regions on the south side the mountaynes.

The death of Valdinia and Zamudius. whiche haue dryuen vs owte of owre possessions, is soo intollerable, that the princes of the lande are determyned noo longer to susteyn oppressions.

By the conductinge therfore of fyue kinges (which he named in order) they have prepared a hundreth greate Canoas, with fyue thousande men of warre by lande and by sea, with vitailes also in the village of Tichiri, fufficient to maintayne fuch an army. Declaringe further, that the kinges by agremente, had divided emonge theym the goodes and headdes of owre men: And therfore admonyshed her, at the daye appoynted by sume occasion to conueigh her selfe owte of the way, leste shee shuld bee slayne in the confusion of the bataile. For the fouldier victourer, is not woonte to spare any that commethe in his rase. And thus shewinge his syster the daye affigned to the flawghter, he departed. But the younge woman (for it is the fwoord that women feare and observe more then the gravitie of Cato,) whether it were for the love or feare that shee had to Vaschus, forgettinge her parentes, her kynffolkes, her countrey and all her frendes, ye and all the kinges into whose throtes Vaschus, had thruste his swoorde shee opened all the matter vnto hym, and conceled none of those thinges whiche her vndiscrete broother had declared to her. When Vaschus therfore had hard the matter, he caused Fuluia, (for foo had they named her) to fende for her brother, who came to her immediatly, was taken, and enforced to tell the hole circumstances of the matter. Where vppon, he playnely confessed that kinge Cemacchus hys lorde and master, sente those source canoas to the destruction of owre men, and that these newe conspiracies were attempted by his confaile. Likewise that Cemachus sowght the destruction of Vaschus hym selfe when he fent hym fortie men vnder pretence of frendshippe to tyll and sowe his grownd after the maner of the contrey, gyuinge them in commaundement to fleye Vafchus at Marris, whyther he reforted to comforte his laboures as the maner is of all good husbandes. Yet durste they at noo tyme execute theyr lordes commaundemente vppon hym, bycaufe Vafchus came neuer emonge them afoote or vnarmed, but was accustomed to ryde to theym in harnes with a lauelen in his hande and a fwoorde by his fyde. Wherfore Cemachus beinge frustrate of his particuler confaile, tooke this laste thing in hande to his owne destruction and his neighbours. For the conspiracie beinge detected, Vaschus cauled threescore and tenne souldiers, commaundinge them to solowe him, but declared nothing vnto them whether hee wente or what hee entended to do. He wente forwarde therfore fyrste towarde Cemacchus which ley from hym, onely tenne myles. But he had knowleage that he was fledde to Dabaiba the kinge of the marishes of Culata. Yet searchinge his village, he sounde a noble man a ruler vnder hym and also his kinsseman, whome he tooke prisoner with many other of his familiers and frendes both men and women. The fame houre that he fette forwarde to feeke for Cemacchus, Rodericus Colmenaris rowed vp the ryuer with foure of theyr byggefte Canoas and threefcore men by the conduction of the maydes brother who brought hym to the village of *Tichiri*, in the which we fayd all their vitailes to remayne whiche were prepared Colmenaris therfore, facked the village, and possessed all their vitayles and wyne of fundry for theyr armye. colours: likewife tooke the gouernoure thereof prifoner, and hanged hym on the tree in whiche he dwelte hym felfe, commaundinge hym too bee shotte through with arrowes in the fight of the inhabitantes, and with hym foure other rulers to bee hanged on iebbettes to the exemple of other rebelles. This punyfihmente thus executed vppon the confpiratours, strooke the hartes of all the linhabitantes of the prouince with fuche feare. that there is not nowe a man that dare stoore his finger ageynst the wrathe of owre men. They lyue nowe therefore quietly: And the other kinges by theyr exemple doo the gladlyer liue in fubication, with leffe offence bearinge the yoke whyche they can by noo meanes shake of.

## THE SYXTE BOOKE OF THE SECONDE DECADE Of the supposed continente.



Hese thynges, thus synysshed, assemblinge all their company togither they determined with one consente, that a messynger shulde foorth with bee sente to Hispaniola (from whense they have their lawes and ayde) to declare the hole order of all these affayres, syrste to the admirall and gouernoure of the Ilande, and afterwarde to the Kinge of Spayne, and to persuade hym to sende those thousand men which younge Comogrus said to bee expediente to passe ouer the mountaynes lying betwene them and the golden regions towarde the Southe. Vaschus him selfe dyd greatly affecte this embasage: But neyther woolde the resydewe of his felowes

electe hym therto, nor his factionaries fuffer hym to departe: Aswell for that therby they thought they shulde bee lest desolate, as also that they murmured that if *Vaschus* shulde once goo from theym, he wolde neuer returne to suche turmoyles and calamities, by the example of *Valdinia* and *Zamudius*, who had byn now absente sence

the mooneth of January, in foo muche that they thought they woolde neuer coomme ageine. But the matter was otherwise then they tooke it, as I wyl shewe in his place. For they were perisshed. At the lengeth after many ferutinies, they elected one Iohn Quicedus, a graue man well in yeares, and treasourer of the kings escheker in those provinces. They had conceaued a good opinion of this Quicedus that all thynges shulde bee well brought to passe by his meanes, aswell for his wysdome, as also that they were in good hop[e] of his returne, bycause he had brought his wiffe with hym to those regions, whome he lefte with his felowes for a pledge of his comminge ageyne. When they had thus elected Quicedus, they were ageyne of divers opinions whome they might joyne with hym for affiftance: Affirminge that it were a daungerous thinge to committe foo weightye a matter to one mans handes. Not that they mistrusted Quicedus, but bycause the life of man is frayle, and the chaunge of the ayer perelous, especially to theym havynge nowe of longe tyme byn accustomed to the temperature nere vnto the Equinoctial, if they shulde bee compelled to returne to the North with alteration of ayer and dyet. They thought it therfore good to appropriate companion to *Quicedus*, that if by chance the one shuld fayl the other might remayne: And that if they both escaped, the king shuld gyue the better credit to the relation of both: After longe confultation therfore, they choice Rodericus Colmenaris a man of good experience, of whom we have often tymes made mencion. For from his youth, he had trauayled ouer al Europe by land and by fea, and was present at the doinges of all thynges in Italy ageynst the Frenchemen: Of whose returne also, they had noo finaule hope bycause he had many fermes and hadde tylled and sowne much grounde in Dariena, by the lincrease wherof he might get much gold by fellyng the same to his felows. He lefte therfore the charge of al his affayres in Dariena, with his partener Alphonfus Nunnez, a Iudge of the lawe, who also was lyke to have byn chosen procuratoure of this vyage before Colmenaris if one had not put theim in remembraunce that he had a wyfe at Matritis: fearyng leaft beinge ouercoome with her teares, he woolde no more returne. Colmenaris therefore, a free man and at libertie being affociate affiftant with Quicedus they tooke shyppyng togyther in a brigantine, the fourth day of the Calendes of Neuember, in the yeare of Christ. 1512. In this vyage, beinge toffed with fundry tempestes, they were by the violence of the wynde, cast vppon the Weste coastes of that large Ilande whiche in the fyrste Decade we cauled Cuba, supposed to have byn syrme lande. They were sore oppreffed with hunger. For it was nowe three moonethes fence they departed from theyr felowes. By reason whereof, they were enforced to take lande to proue what ayde they coulde gette amonge the inhabitantes. Theyr chaunce therefore, was to arryue in that part of the Ilande, where Valdiuia was dryuen alande by tempest. But oh yowe wretched men of Dariena? Tary for Valdivia whom yowe fent to provide to helpe yowre necessities? Prouyde for yowre selues rather and trust not to them whose fortune yowe knowe not. For when he arryued in Cuba, th e inhabitantes flewe him with al his felowes, and lefte the carauell wherin they were caried, torne in pieces and halfe couered with fande on the shore: where Quicedus and Colmenaris syndyng the fragmentes therof, bewayled their felowes myffortune. But they founde none of theyr carkefes: supposinge that they were eyther drowned, or denoured of the Canibals, which oftentymes make incursions into that Ilande to hunte for men. But at the length, by twoo of the Ilande men which they had taken, they had knowleage of Valdiuia his destruction: And that th[e]inhabitantes the more greedely attempted the same, for that they had harde by the bablynge of one of his felowes that he had great plentie of gold. For they also take pleasure in the bewtie of gold, which they forme artificially into fundry ouches. Thus owre men stryken with pensyuenes for the cruell destenie of theyr felowes, and in vayne seekynge reuenge for theyr iniuries, determyned to forsake that vnfortunate lande, departynge from those couetous naked barbarians with more forowe and necessitie then they were in before. Or euer they had passed the South syde of Cuba, they sel into a thousande mysfortunes: and had intellygence that Fogeda arryued thereaboute, leadynge a myserable lyfe, tossed and turmoyled with tempestes and vexed with a thousand perplexities: Soo that departing from thense almost alone, his felowes beinge for the most parte all confumed with maladies and famyn, he came with much difficultie to Hifpaniola, where he dyed by force of the poylon of his venemous wound which he had receaued in Vraba as we have faid before. But Ancifus elected Lieuetenaunt, fayled by all those coastes with much better fortune. For as he hym felfe toulde me, he founde prosperous wyndes in those parties, and was well enterteyned of th[e]inhabitantes of Cuba. But this specially in the dominion of a certeyne kynge whose name was Commendator. For wheras he defyred of the Christian men whiche passed by, to bee baptised, demaundynge the name of the gouernour of the Ilande next vnto Hifpaniola, beinge a noble man and a knyght of th[e]order of Calatraua of which order al are cauled Commendatores, this kynges defyre was to bee named after hym. Kynge Commendator therfore, frendely receaued Ancifus, and gaue hym greate abundance of al thynges necessarie. But what Ancifus lerned of theyr religion durynge the tyme of his remaynynge Yowe shall therefore vnderstande, that certeyne there, I have thought good to advertyle youre holynes. of owre men faylinge by the coastes of Cuba, lefte with kynge Commendator a certeyne poore maryner beinge difeafed. Who in shorte space recoveringe his health, and havynge nowe sumwhat lerned theyr language, beganne to growe into great estimation with the kynge and his subjectes, in soo muche that he was oftentymes

Iohannes Quicedus is sent to Spain

72

Chaunge of the ayer is daungerous.

Rodericus Colmenaris, assistant with Quicedus.

A wyfe is a hynderance

Cuba.

Three moonethes from Dariena to Cuba, by reason of tempests

The death of Valdiuia.

Hurt of lauyshenes of the tonge.

The calamitie and death of Fogeda.

Maladies and famen.

The prosperous vyage of Ancisus.

A kyng of Cuba baptised by the name of Commendator.

Ancisus

73

A maruelous historie howe God wrought miracles by the simple fayth of a maryner. Be not rashe in iudgement

Zemes.

A chapel builded to the picture of the virgin Mary

God respecteth the infancie of faithe for zeles sake

One Religion turned into an other, holdeth styl many thinges of the fyrst.

A strange fantasie

The effect of godly zeale.

A miracle in the tyme of the battayle

The virgin Mary, is present at the battayle.

74

A maruelus experience of fayth

Muche lyke vnto this, is redde iii. Reg. xviii. the kynges Lieuetenaunt in his warres ageynst other princes his bortherers. This mans fortune was foo good, that all thynges prospered well that he tooke in hande. And albeit that he were not lerned, yet was he a vertuous and well meanynge man accordynge to his knowleage, and dyd religiously honoure the bleffed virgin, bearynge euer about with hym her picture fayre paynted vpon paper and fowd in his apparell nere vnto his breste: Signifyinge vnto the kyng, that this holynes was the cause of al his victories: persuadynge hym to doo the lyke, and to cast away all his Zemes which were none other then the symilitudes of euyll spirites, moste cruell enemyes and deuourers of owre fowles: And to take vnto hym the holy virgin and moother of god to bee his patronesse if he defyred all his affayres aswell in warre as in peace to succeed prosperously. Also that the blessed virgyn woolde at noo tyme fayle hym, but bee euer redy to helpe him and his, if they woolde with denoute hartes caule vppon her name. The maryner had foone perfuaded the naked nation: And there vppon gaue the kynge (who demaunded the fame) his pycture of the virgin, to whom he buylded and dedicate a chapell and an altare, euer after contemnynge and rejectynge his Zemes. Of these Zemes made of gossampine cotton to the similitudes of fprytes walkynge in the nyght which they oftentymes fee, and fpeake with them familierly, wee haue fpoken fufficiently in the nynth booke of the fyrste Decade. Furthermore, accordynge to the institution of this maryner, when the foonne draweth towarde the faule, this kynge Commendator with all his famely bothe men and women, reforte daylye to the fayde chapell of the virgin Marie, where kneelyng on theyr knees and reuerently bowyng downe theyr heades, holdynge theyr handes ioyned togyther, they falute the limage of the virgin with these woordes: Aue Maria, Aue Maria. For fewe of them can rehearse any more woordes of this prayer. At Ancifus his beinge there, they tooke hym and his felowes by the handes, and ledde them to this chapell with reioyfinge, fayinge that they woolde shewe theym maruelous thynges. When they were entered, they poynted with theyr fyngers to the Image of the virgin al to befet and hanged abowte with ouches and iewels and many earthen pottes, fylled fum with fundry meates, and fume with water, rownde aboute all the tabernacle. For these thynges they offer to the image in the steede of sacrifice, according to their owlde supersticion towarde theyr Zemes. Beinge demaunded why they dyd thus, they answered, leaste the image shulde lacke meate if perhaps it shuld be a hungerd. For they most certenly beleue that images may hunger, and that they doo eate and drynke. But what ayde and helpe they confesse that they have had of the godly poure of this image, that is of the bleffed virgin, it is a thynge woorthy to be harde, and most affuredly to bee taken for a truthe. For by the report of owre men, there is fuch feruent godly loue and zeale in these simple men toward the holy virgin, that to them beinge in the daungers of warre ageynst theyr enemies, they doo in maner (yf I may foo terme it) compel her to descende from heauen to helpe them in theyr necessities: For such is the goodnes of god, that he hath lefte vnto men in maner a pryce wherby wee may purchase hym with his holy angels and sayntes, that is to wytte, burnyng loue, charitie and zeale. Howe therfore can the bleffed virgin at any time be abfent from them which cal for her helpe with pure faith and feruent loue? Commendator him felfe, with al his noble men and gentelmen, doo testifie with one voyce, that in a fought battayle in the which this maryner was capitayne, bearyng with hym this picture of the virgin Marie, the Zemes of theyr enemies turned their backes and trembeled in the prefence of the virgins Image and in the fyght of them all. For euery of them brynge theyr Zemes to the battayle, hopynge by theyr helpe to obteyne the victorie. Ye they fay further, that duryng the tyme of the battayle, they fawe not only an Image, but a liuely woman clothed in fayre and whyte apparel, aydynge them ageinst theyr enemies: whiche thynge also the enemyes them selues acknowleaged, confessioned that on the contrarye parte shee appeared to them, shakynge a septer in her hande with threateninge countenaunce, whiche caused theyr hartes to shake and faynt for seare. But after that this maryner departed from them, beinge taken into a shyppe of certeyne Christians passynge by those coastes, Commendator declared that he with all his fubiectes, continually observed his institucions: In soo muche that beinge at contention with another prince, which of theyr Zemes were moste holy and of greateste poure, the matter grewe to suche extremitie that they tryed it with hande strokes: And that in all these attemptes, the blessed virgin neuer sayled hym, but was euer prefente in the brunte of the battayle, and gaue hym eafye victorie with a fmaule poure of men, ageynst a mayne armye of his enemies. Beinge demaunded with what woordes they cryed vppon the virgin Mary when they affayled theyr enemies, they answered that they had lerned noo other woordes of the mariners doctrine, but Sancta Maria adiuua nos, Sancta Maria adiuua nos: That is, holy Mary helpe vs, holy Marye helpe vs: And this also in the Spanysshe tonge. For he had leste these woordes in the mouthes of all men. Whyle they murthered and destroyed them selues thus on bothe sydes, they sell to entreatie of peace and agreed to trye the matter, not hande to hande by combatte of certeyne chosen for bothe parties as the maner was amonge the Romaynes and dyuers other nations in the owlde tyme, or by any flyght or policie, but that twoo younge men shulde bee chosen, for eche partie one, with theyr handes bounde fast behynde them in the playne fielde, bothe parties beinge fworne to acknowleage that Zemes to bee the better, which fyrst loosed the bandes of the younge man whiche stoode bounde for the tryall of his religion. Thus dividinge them selves, and placeinge the fayde younge men before them in the fyght of them al, with theyr handes fast bounde by theyr enemyes, the

contrary parte cauled fyrst on theyr Zemes (that is, the deuyll to whose similated theyr Images are made) who immediatly appeared in his lykenes aboute the younge man that stoode bounde in the defence of Sathans kyngedome.

But as foone as Commendator with his coompanye cryed Sancta Maria adiuua nos, Sancta Maria adiuua nos, forthwith there appeared a fayre virgin clothed in whyte, at whose presence the deuell vanquisshed immediatly. But the virgin havinge a longe rod in her hande, and putting the fame on the bandes of the younge man that stoode for Commendator, his handes were loofed immediatly in the fyght of them all, and his bandes founde about the handes of hym that stoode for the other partie, in fomuch that they them selves fownde hym dowble bounde. But for all this, were not the enemies fatiffyed: querelinge that this thynge was doone by fum flyght or divise of man, and not by the poure of the better Zemes. And there vppon required for the advoydynge of all fuspection, that there myght bee eyght graue and fage men appoynted, for eche fyde foure, whiche shulde bynde the men in the fyght of theim all, and also gyue iudgemente whether the thynge were doone withowte crafte or gyle. Oh pure simplicitie and constant fayth: Oh golden and blessed considence. Commendator and his familiers, doubted not to graunte theyr enemies theyr requeste with lyke faythe wherwith the diseased woman obteyned healthe of the fluxe of her bludde, and wherby Peter feared not to walke on the fea at the fyght of his master Christe. These younge men therfore were bounde in the presence of these eight graue men, and were placed within theyr lystes in the fyght of bothe parties. Thus vppon a figne gyuen, when they cauled vppon theyr Zemes, there appered in the fyght of them all, a deuyll with a longe tayle, a wyde mouthe, greate teeth, and hornes, resemblyng the similitude of the Image which the kyng being enemye to Commendator, honoured for his Zemes. As this deuyl attempted to loose the bandes of his cliente, the bleffed virgin was immediatly presente as before at the caule of Commendator and his subjectes, and with her rodde loosed the bandes of her fuppliant, which were ageyne lykewyse founde fast tyed aboute the handes of hym that stoode for the contrarye parte. The enemies therefore of Commendator, beinge stryken with greate feare and amased by reason of this greate miracle, confessed that the Zemes of the virgin was better then their Zemes. For the better profe wherof, these pagans beinge bortherers to Commendator, which had euer before byn at continuall warre and enmitie with hym, when they had knowleage that Ancifus was arryued in those coastes, they sente ambasadoures vnto hym, to defyre hym to fend them preeftes of whom they might bee baptifed: Where vppon he fent them twoo which hee had with hym there at that present. They baptised in one day a hundreth and thirtie of th[e]inhabitantes, furtyme enemyes to Commendator, but now his frendes and ioyned with him in aliance. All fuche as came to bee baptifed, gaue the preeftes of theyr owne liberalitie, eyther a cocke or a henne. But no capons: for they can not yet skyl how to carue theyr cocke chykens to make them capons. Also certeyne falted fyffhes, and newe fyne cakes made of theyr breade: likewife certeyne foules franked and made fatte. When the preeftes reforted to the shippes, fyxe of these newe baptyled men accompanied theym laden with vitailes, wherwith they ledde a ioyfull Easter. For on the Sunday two dayes before faynte Lazarus day, they departed from Dariena, and touched at that tyme, onely to the cape or angle of Cuba nere vnto the Easte syde of Hispaniola. At the requeste of Commendator, Ancifus leste with hym one of his coompanie, to the lintente too teache hym and his fubiectes wyth other his bortherers, the falutacion of the angell whiche we caule the Aue Maria. For they thinke them felues to be foo much the more beloued of the bleffed virgin, as they can reherse the more woordes of that prayer. Thus Ancifus takinge his leave of kynge Commendator, directed his course to Hispaniola, from whiche he was not fairre. Shortely after, he tooke his viage to Spayne, and came to Valladoleto to the kynge, to whom he made greuous complaint of the infolencie of Vafchus Nunnez, in fo muche that by his procuremente, the Kynge gaue fentence ageynste hym. Thus muche haue I thought good (moste holy father) wherof to aduertyfe your holynes as concernyng the religion of these nations, not only as I have byn inftructed of Ancifus (wyth whom I was dayly converfante in the court and vsed hym familiarlye) but also as I was enformed of dyners other men of greate autoritie, to th[e]intente that yowre excellencie may vnderstande howe docible this kynde of men is, and wyth what facilitie they may bee allured to embrase owr religion. But this can not bee doone foodenlye. Yet we have greate cause to hope that in shorte tyme they wilbe all drawen by litle and litle to the euangelicall lawe of Christe, to the great encrease of his slocke. But let vs nowe returne to the messengers or procuratours as concerniynge the affayres of Dariena.

The deuil appeareth in his lykenes

An other miracle.

Math. 14

The deuyl appereth agein.

The virgin Mary ouercommeth the deuyll

Infidels converted , by miracle, and baptised.

75

The preestes rewarde.

Aue Maria.

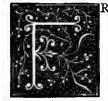
Ancisus vyage to

Ancisus complayneth of Vaschus.

The haruest is great, but the labourers are fewe.

#### ■ The seventh booke of the seconde decade Of the supposed continente.

From Dariena to Hispaniola viii. dayes saylyng.



Rom Dariena to Hifpaniola is eyghte dayes failinge and fumtymes leffe with a prosperous wynde. Yet Quicedus and Colmenaris the procuratours of Dariena, by reason of tempestes and contrary wyndes, could fcarfely faile it in a hundrethe dayes. When they had taryed a fewe dayes in Hifpaniola, and had declared the cause of the comminge to the admirall and the other gouernours, they tooke shippinge in two marchante shippes beinge redye furnyffhed, which were also accustomed to faile too and froo betwene Spayne and the Ilande of Hifpaniola. They departed from Dariena (as we fayde before) the fourthe day

of the calendes of nouember in the yeare of Christ. 1512, and came not to the courte before the calendes of May in the yeare following beinge the yeare of Christe. 1513. At the eyr commynge to the courte, Iohannes Fonfeca (to whom at the begynnynge the charge of these affayres was committed, whom also for hys faithful feruice towarde the kinge, yowre holynes created generall commissarie in the warres ageynste the moores) receased them honorably, as men comminge from the newe world, from naked nations, and landes vnknowen to other menne.

Their complexion is altered

The procuratours of Darieoa, are

honorably receased at the

Of whom the autour had information

76

The greate master of the kynges ships

Petrus arias is elected gouernous of Dariena.

Th[e] oracion of the byshop, of Burges in the defence of Petrus

The warres of Aphrica.

If By the prefermente therefore of the byffhope of Burges, Quicedus and Colmenaris were brought before the king, and declared theyr legacie in his prefence. Suche newes and prefentes as they brought, were delectable to the kinge and his noble men, for the newnes and straungnes therof. They also suiorned with me often tymes. Theyr countenaunces doo declare the intemperatenes of the ayer and region of Dariena. For they are yelowe lyke vnto them that have the yelowe gaundies: And also fwolne. But they ascrybe the cause hereof, to the hunger which they fufleyned in tyme past. I have byn advertised of the laffayres of this newe woorlde, not onely by these procuratours of Dariena, and Ancifus, and Zamudius, but also by conference with Baccia the lawier, who ranne ouer a greate parte of those coastes. Likewyse by relation of Vincentius Annez the patrone of the shippes, and Alfonsus Nignus, both being men of greate experience and wel trauayled in those parties, beside many other, of whom wee haue made mention in other places. For there came neuer any from thense to the court, but tooke greate pleasure to certifie mee of al thynges eyther by woorde of mouth or by wrytynge. Of many thynges therfore which I lerned of them, I have gathered fuche as to my Iudgement feeme moste worthy to satisfie them that take delyte in hystories. But let vs nowe declare what followed after the comminge of the procuratours of Dariena. Therfore, before theyr arryuall there was a rumoure fpreade in the courte, that the chiefe gouernoures and Lieuetenauntes Nicuefa and Fogeda, also Iohannes De la Coffa (a man of fuch reputacion that by the kinges letters patentes he was named the greate mafter of the kynges shyppes) were all peryshed by mischaunce: And that those fewe which yet remayned alyue in Dariena, were at contencion and discorde amonge them selues: So that they neyther endeuoured theyr diligence to allure those simple nations to owre faythe, nor yet had regarde to fearche the natures of those Regions. In consideration wherof, the kynge was determyned to fende a newe capitayne thyther whiche shulde restore and set all thynges in good order, and put them owte of autoritie whiche hadde vsurped th[e]empire of those prouinces withowte the kynges speciall commaundement. To this office, was one Petrus Arias affigned, a man of greate prowes and a citisen of Segouia. But when the procuratours of Dariena had published in the courte howe greate a matter it was, and of what moment, many laboured emestly to the kyng, to take the office owte of his handes. But the bysshop of Burges beinge the kinges chiefe chaplayne, and one of the commissioners appoynted by hym in these matters, beinge aduertised hereof, came immediatly to the kynge, and spake to hym in this effect. May it please yowre hyghnes to vnderstand (moste catholyke Prince) that wheras Petrus Arias a man of valiente corage and greate service, hath offered hym felfe to aduenture his lyfe in yowre maiesties affayres, vnder vncerteyue hope of gayne and moste certeyne perels, yet that notwithstandynge sum other have ambiciously maliced his felicitie and preferment labouringe for the office whereto he is elected: It maye please yowre grace herein soo to shewe hym yowr fauour and permit hym to enioue his fayde office, as yowre maiestie doo knowe hym to bee a woorthy and meete man for the fame, hauyng in tyme paste had greate experience of his prowesse and valiantnesse, aswell in behauinge hym felfe as orderinge his fouldiers, as your hyghnes may the better confyder if it shal please yowe to caule to remembrance his doinges in the warres of Aphrica, where he shewed hym selfe bothe a wyse Capitayne, and valient fouldier. As concerninge his maners and vlages other wayes, they are not vnknowen to yowre maiestie. vnder whose wynge he hath of a chylde byn browght vp in the courte, and euer founde faythfull towarde yowre hyghnesse. Wherfore, to declare my opinion vnder yowre graces fauour (whom it hath pleased to appoynt me a

commissioner in these affayres) I think it were vegodly that he shuld bee put from his office at the sute of any other, especially beinge thereto moued by ambition and couetousnes: who perchaunce woold proue them selues to be the fame men in the office if they shuld obteyne it, as they nowe shewe them selues in the ambitious defirynge of the fame. When the byffhoppe hade fayde these woordes, the kynge confirmed the election of Petrus Arias in more ample maner then before: wyllynge the byshoppe to appoynt hym a thousande and twoo hundreth fouldiers at his charges, makynge hym a warrante to th[e]officers of his escheker to delyuer hym money in preste for the same purpose. Petrus Arias therfore beinge thus put in office and authorysed by the kynges letters patentes vnder his brode feale, chofe a greate number of his fouldiers in the court, and foo departed frome Valladoleto aboute the calendes of October in the yeare 1513: And fayled fyrst to Ciuile beinge a verye ryche citie and well replenyshed with people: where by the kinges magistrates he was furnyshed with men and vytayles and other necessaries perteynynge to soo greate a matter. For the king hath in this citie erected a house servinge only for the laffayres of the Ocean, to the which al they that goo or coome from the newe landes and Ilandes, reforte to gyue accomptes aswell what they cary thyther as what they brynge from thense, that the kynge may bee truly answered of his custome of the fyste part bothe of golde and other thynges as wee haue fayde before. This house, they caule the house of the Contractes of Indi. Petrus Arias founde in Ciuile aboue twoo thousand younge men which made great sute to goo with hym: lykewyse noo small number of couetous owlde men: of the whiche, many offered them felues to goo with him of theyr owne charges without the kynges stipende. But leste the shippes shulde bee pestered with to great a multitude, or least vytayles shulde fayle them, the libertie of free paffage was reftraynt. It was also decreed that noo stranger might passe without the kynges licence. Wherfore I doo not a lyttle maruaile at Aloisus Cadamustus a venetian and wryter of the Portugales vyages, that he was not a shamed to wryte thus of the Spanyardes nauigations: we went: we sawe: we dyd. Wheras he neuer went, nor any Venetian fawe. But he stoule certeyne annotacions owte of the three first bookes of my fyrst Decade wrytten to Cardinal Afcanius and Arcimboldus, supposinge that I woolde neuer haue publysshed the same. It myght also happen that he came by the copie therof at the hande of sum ambasadoure of Venice. For I have graunted the copie to many of them, and was not daungerous to forbyd them to communicate the fame to other. Howe fo euer it bee, this honeste man Aloifius Cadamustus feared not to chalenge vnto hym the frute of an other mans laboure. Of the inuentions of the Portugales (which furely are woonderfull) whether he haue wrytten that whiche he hath feene (as he fayth) or lykewife bereaued other men of the iuse commendations of theyr trauayles, I wyll not iudge, but am content to let hym lyue after his maner. Emonge the company of these fouldiers, there were none embarked but suche as were licenced by the kynge, except a fewe Italians, Genues, who by frendshippe and fute were admitted for the Admirals fake younge Colonus, fonne and heyre to Christophorus Colonus the fyrst fynder of those landes. Petrus Arias therfore tooke shippyng in the ryuer Betis (nowe cauled Guadalqueuir) runnyng by the citie of Ciuile, aboute the beginninge of the yeare of Christe. 1514. But he loosed anker in an euyll houre. For suche a tempeste solowed shortly after his departure, that it rent in pieces two of his shippes, and soo tossed the other that they were enforced to heave over boorde parte of theyr vytayles to lyghten them. All fuch as escaped, sayled backe ageyne to the coaftes of Spayne: where, beinge newely furnyshed and refreshed, by the kynges officers, they went forwarde on theyr viage. The master pylot of the gouernoures shyppe, was Iohannes Vesputius a Florentine, the neuie of Americus Vesputius, who left hym as it were by discente of inheritance, th[e]experience of the mariners facultie, and knowleage of the fea, carde and compasse. But wee were aduertised of late by certeyne which came from Hifpaniola, that they had passed the Ocean with more prosperous wynde. For this marchaunt shyppe commynge from Hifpaniola founde them landinge at certeyne Ilandes nere there aboute. But in the meane tyme whyle my importunate caulers on, Galeaceus Butrigarius and Iohannes Curfius, men studious by al meanes to gratifie yowre holynes, ceafed not to put me in rememberance that they had one in a redines to depart into Italy, and taryed onely to cary with hym vnto yowre holynes these my fayre Nereides although rudely decked, leaste I shulde bestow muche tyme in vayne, I haue let passe many thynges, and wyll reherse onely such as seeme in my iudgement moste woorthye memory, although sumwhat disordered as occasion hath served. So it is therfore that this Petrus Arias hath a wyfe named Helifabeth a Boadilla, beinge niefe by the broothers fyde to the marques of Boadilla, which rendered the citie of Segouia to Fernando and Helisabeth princes of Spayne at fuch tyme as the Portugales inuaded the kingdome of Castile: by reason wherof they were encoraged fyrste to refyste, and then with open warre to assayle and expulse the Portugales for the greate tresure which kynge Henry brother to queene Helisabeth hadde gathered togyther there. This marquesse whyle shee lyued, dyd euer shewe a manly and stoute mynde, bothe in peace and warre, so that by her counsayle manye noble thynges were brought to good effecte in Castile: vnto this noble woman, the wyfe of Petrus Arias was niese by her brothers fyde. Shee folowyng the magnanimitie of her aunt, perceauinge her husbande nowe furnyshyng hym felfe to depart to the vnknowen coastes of the newe woorlde, and those large tractes of lande and sea, spake these wordes vnto hym. My moste deare and welbeloued husbande, we owght not nowe to forget that from owre younge

Petrus Arias Lieuetenante of Dariena. Petrus Arius hath a thousand and twoo hundreth meo appoynted at the kynges

A house in Ciuile appointed to the affayres of India.

Perularia.

Many profer them selnes to go of theyr owne charges. Aloisius Cadamustus is reproued

The Portugales

The nanigation of Petrus Arias.

A shipwracke

Americus Vesputius.

A notable exemple of a valient woman

Kynge Henry.

The wyfe of Petrus Arias 78

The thyrde nanigation of Vincentius Pinzonus.

Cuba.

Beragua.
Vraba.
Cuchibacoa.
Paria.
Os Draconis
Curiana.
Cumana.
Manacapana.
Plentie of Pearles.

Monoxyla.
The Barbarians
assayle owre men
beinge in theyr
shyppes.
The vse of gunnes.

79

Great abundance of gold and frankensence. Olibanum. yeares we have byn ioyned togyther with the yoke of holy matrimonie to th[e]intente that wee shulde soo lyue togyther and not a funder durynge the tyme of owre naturall lyfe. Wherefore for my parte to declare my affection herein, yowe shall vnderstande, that whyther so euer yowre fatal destenye shall dryue yowe, eyther by the surious waues of the greate Ocean, or by the manyfoulde and horrible daungers of the lande, I wyll furely beare yowe coompany. There can no perell chaunce to me fo terrible, nor any kynde of death fo cruell, that shal not bee much easyer for me to abyde, then to liue so farre seperate from yowe. It were muche better for me to dye, and eyther to bee cast into the sea to bee deuoured of the sysshes, or on the lande to the Canibales, then with continuall mournynge and bewaylinge, to lyue in deathe and dye lyuinge, whyle I confume in lookyng rather for my husbandes letters then for hym felfe. This is my full determinacion, not rashely nor presentely excogitate, nor conceaued by the lyght phantafie of womans brayne, but with longe deliberation and good aduifement, Nowe therfore choose to whether of these twoo yowe wyll affente: Eyther to thruste yowre swoorde in my throte, or to graunte me my requeste. As for the chyldren which god hath given vs as pledges of owr inseperable loue, (for they had foure fonnes and as many dowghters) shal not stay me a moment. Let vs leave vnto them suche gooddes and possessions as haue byn left vs by owre parentes and frendes wherby they may lyue amonge the woorshipful of theyr order. For other thynges I take no care. When this noble matrone of manly vertue had fynisshed these woordes, her husbande seinge the constant mynde of his wyse, and her in a redynes to doo accordynge to her woordes, had no hart to denye her louinge peticion: but embrasinge her in his armes, commended her intente and confented to her requeste. Shee followed hym therfore as dyd Ipsicratea her Mithridates with her heare hangeinge loofe aboute her shulders. For shee loueth her husbande as dyd Halicarnassea of Caria, hers beinge deade, and as dyd Artemisia her Mausolus: We have also had advertisement sence their departure that she (being brought vp as it were amonge foft fethers) hath with no lesse stoute corage susteyned the roringes and rages of the Ocean, then dyd eyther her husband or any of the maryners brought vp euen amonge the fourges of the fea. But to have fayde thus much hereof, this shal suffice. Let vs nowe speake of other thynges no lesse woorthy memorie. Therfore, whereas in the fyrste Decade we have made mencion of Vincentius Annez Pinzonus, ye shal vnderstande that he accompanyed Christophorus Colonus the Admirall in his fyrst vyage, and afterwarde made an other vyage of his owne charges with onely one shyppe. Ageyne, the fyrste yeare after the departinge of the Capitaynes Nicuesa and Fogeda, he ran ouer those coastes of Hispaniola, and searched all the fouthe fyde of Cuba from the Easte to the weste, and sayled rownde about that Ilande which to that day for the greate length thereof, was thought to haue bin part of the continent or firme land, although fume other fay that they dyd the lyke. Vincentius Annez therfore, knowyng nowe by experience that Cuba was an Ilande, fayled on further, and found other landes westward from Cuba, but such as the Admirall had fyrst touched. Wherfore, beinge in maner encompased with this newe lande, turninge his course towarde the lefte hande, and rasing the coastes of that lande by the East, ouerpassinge also the mouthes of the goulfes of Beragua, Vraba, and Cuchibachoa, he arryued at the Region which in the fyrst Decade we cauled Paria and Os Draconis: And entered into the greate goulfe of frefshe water, which Colonus discovered, beinge replenished with great abundance of fyfihe, and famous by reason of the multitude of Ilandes lyinge in the same, beinge distant Eastwarde from Curiana aboute a hundreth and thirtie myles, in the which tract are the Regions of Cumana and Manacapana, whiche also in the syxte booke of the syrft Decade we sayde to bee Regions of the large prouince of Paria, where many affirme to bee the greteste plentie of the beste pearles, and not in Curiana. The kinges of these regions (whom they caul Chiacones, as they of Hifpaniola caule theym Cacici) beinge certified of the comminge of owre men, fente certeyne fpyes to enquire what newe nation was arryued in theyr coaftes, what they browght, and what they woolde haue: and in the meane tyme furnysshed a number of theyr Canoas (whiche they caule Chichos) with men armed after their maner. For they were not a lytle aftonished to behold owre shippes with the sayles fpreade, wheras they vie no fayles, nor can vie but fmaule ons if they woolde, by reason of the narownes of theyr canoas. Swarmynge therfore aboute the shippe with theyr canoas (which we may well caule *Monoxyla*, bycause they are made of one hole tree,) they feared not to shute at owr men beinge yet within their ships and keepinge theym felues vnder the hatches as fafely as yf they had byn defended with stone waules. But when owre men had shotte of certeyne pieces of ordinance ageynst theym they were soo discomfited with the noyse and slawghter therof that they droue them felues to flight. Beinge thus difparcled, owr men chafed them with the shippe bote, tooke many, and flewe many. When the kynges harde the noyfe of the gunnes, and were certyfied of the loffe of their men, they fent ambafadours to Vincentius Agnes to entreate of peace, fearinge the spoyle of they goodes and destruction of theyr people, if owre men shulde coomme alande in theyr wrathe and surye. They desyred peace therfore, as could bee coniectured by their fignes and poyntinges. For owre men vnderstoode not one woorde of theyr language. And for the better proofe that they defired peace, they prefented owre men with three thousand of those weights of gold that the Spanyardes caule Castellanum Aureum, which they commonly caule Pesum. Alfo a greate barell of woodde full of moste excellente masculine frankensence, weighing about two thousande and fyxe hundreth poundes weight after eight ounces to the pounde: Whereby they knewe that that lande browght furthe greate plentie of frankenfence. For there is noo entercourse of marchaundies betwene the elinhabitantes of Paria and the fabeans beinge foo farre distante, wheras also the y of Paria known nothing e withoute theyr owne coastes. With the golde and frankensence whiche the [y] presented to owre men, they gaue them also a greate multitude of theyr peacockes, bothe cockes and hennes, deade and alyue, aswell to fatisfie theyr present necessitie, as also to cary with theym into Spayne for encrease. Lykewyse certeyne carpettes, coouerlettes, table clothes and hanginges made of goffampine filke fynelye wrought after a straunge diuise with plesante and variable colours, having golden belles and fuche other spangles and pendauntes as the Italians caule Sonaglios, and the Spanyardes Cafcaueles, hanging at the purfles therof. They gaue theym furthermore fpeakinge popingiais of fundry colours as many as they woolde aske. For in *Paria*, there is no lesse plentie of popingiais, then with vs of dooues or fparous. Th[e]inhabitantes of these Regions both men and women are appareled with vestures made of goffampine cotton, the men to the knees, and the women too the calfe of the legge. The fasshion of theyr apparell, is fymple and playne muche like vnto the Turkes. But the mens, is double and quilted like that whiche the Turkes vse in the warres. The princes of Paria, are rulers but for one yeare: But their autoritie is noo leffe emonge the people both in peace and warre, then is th[e]autoritie of other kynges in those Regions. Theyr villages are buylded in coompasse, along by the bankes of all that greate goulfe. Fyue of theyr princes came to owre men wyth theyr prefentes, whose names I thought worthy to bee put in this historie in rememberance of foo notable a thinge Chiaconus Chiauaccha, (that is the prince of Chiauaccha, for they caule princes or kinges Chiaconos) Chiaconus Pintiguanus, Chiaconus Chamailaba, Chiaconus Polomus, and Chiaconus Potto. The goulfe beinge fyrste founde of the admirall Colonus, they caule, Baia Nativitatis, bycause he entered into the fame in the day of the nativitie of Christe: But at that tyme he only passed by it without anye further searching, and Baia in the Spanysshe tong, signifieth a goulfe. When Vincentius had thus made a league with these Princes, followinge his appoynted course, he founde many regions towarde the East, desolate by reason of divers sluddes and ouerflowynges of waters: also many standynge pooles in dyuers places, and those of excedynge largenes. He ceased not to follow this tracte vntyll he came to the poynte or cape of that most longe lande. This poynte femethe as though it woolde inuade the monte Atlas in Aphrica. For it profeectethe towarde that parte of Aphrike, whiche the portugales caule Caput Bona Sperantia. The poyntes or capes of the mount Atlas, are rough and faluage nere vnto the fea. The cape of Bona Speranza, gatherethe thirtie and foure degrees of the Southe pole, cauled the pole antartike: But that poynte, onely feuen degrees. I fuppose this lande to bee that, whiche I fynde in owlde wryters of Cosmographie to bee cauled the greate Iland Atlantike, without any further declaringe eyther of the fytuation, or of the nature therof.

Sabea, is a contrey in Arabie, which bringeth forth frankensence

Paria.
Peacockes which wee caule Turkye

Carpets and conerlettes fynely wrought.

Popyngayes.

Th[e]apparell of the inhabitants of paria

Rulers for one

The greate goulfe of Paria

Baia Natiuitatis the gret goulfe of Paria.

Vincentius maketh a league with v. princes. of Paria.

Mount Atlas in

The great Iland atlantike

# THE EIGHT BOOKE OF THE SECONDE DECADE Of the Supposed continente.



Hen Iohan the king of portugale lyued which was prediceffoure to hym that nowe reigneth, there arose a great contention betwene the Castilians and Portugales as concerninge the dominion of these newe sounde landes. The Portugales, bycause they were the first that durst attempte to searche the Ocean sea sence the memorie of man, affirmed that all the nauigations of the Ocean, owight to perteyne to theym onely. The Castilians argued on the contrarie parte, that what so euer god by the ministration of nature hath created on the earth, was at the begynnynge common emong men: And that it is therfore lawfull to euery man to posses

fuche landes as are voyd of Christian inhabitours. Whyle the matter was thus vncerteynly debated, bothe parties agreed that the controuerse shulde bee decerned by the bysshope of Rome, and plighted faithe to stande to his arbitrimente. The kyngedome of Castile was at that tyme gouerned by that great Queene Helisabeth with her husbande: for the roialme of Castile was her dowerye. Shee also and the kynge of Portugale, were cosyn germaynes of two systems: by reason wherof the dissention was more easely pacified. By the affect therfore of both parties, Alexander the bysshop [of] Rome, the vi. of that name, by the autoritie of his leaden bull, drewe a right line from the North to the South a hundreth leaques westwarde withoute the paralelles of those Ilandes whiche are cauled Caput Viride or Cabouerde, Within the compase of this lyne (although soomme denye it) faulethe the poynte of this lande wherof we have spoken, which they caule Caput Sancti Augustini, otherwyse cauled Promontorium Sancti Augustini, that is, saynt Augustines cape or poynte. And therfore it is not lawful for the Castilians to sasten foote in the beginnynge of that lande. Vincentius Annez therfore, departed from thense, beinge advertised of the lejinhabitantes, that on the other syde of the hyghe mountaynes towarde the

Contention betwene the Castilians and Portugales for the newe landes 80

The bysshop of Rome dinideth the land

Cabouerde loke decade i. lib. iii The golden region of Ciamba.

The Iland of S. Iohannes

Fyue byshoppes of the lland[s] made by the bysshop of Rome.

The Canibales of the Iland of Sancta Crux.

Beragua and Vraba.

The ryuers of Vraba.

South, lyinge before his eyes, there was a Region cauled Ciamba, which brought foorth greate plentie of golde. Of certeyne captiues whiche he tooke in the goulfe of Paria (which certenly perteyneth to the dominion of Castile) he brought sume with hym to Hispaniola, and lefte them with the younge Admirall to lerne owre language. But he hym felfe, repayred to the courte to make ernest sute to the kynge that by his sauoure, he myght bee gouernour of the Iland of Santti Iohannis (otherwyfe cauled Burichena, beinge distante from Hifpaniola onely. xxv. leaques) bycause he was the syrst synder of golde in that Ilande. Before Vincentius made fute for this office, one Don Christopher a Portugale, the soone of the countie of Camigna, was gouernoure of the Ilande: whom the Canibales of the other Ilandes slewe, with all the Christian men that were in the same, excepte the byshop and his familiers, which fledde and shyfted for them selues, forsakynge the church and all the ornamentes thereof. For yowre holynes hath confecrated fyue bysihoppes in these Ilandes at the request of the most catholyke kynge. In Santto Dominico being the chiefe citie of Hispaniola, Garsia de Padilla, a reguler fryer of the order of faynt Fraunces, is byfshop. In the towne of Conception, doctor Petrus Xuares of Deza: And in the Ilande of faynte Iohn or Burichena, Alfonfus Manfus a licenciate, beinge bothe observantes of th[e]institucion of faynt Peter. The fourth, is fryer Barnarde of Meja, a man of noble parentage, borne in Toledo, a preacher, and by fihop of the Ilande of Cuba. The fyfte is Iohannes Cabedus, a fryer preacher, whom yowre holynes annoynted mynister of Christ, to teache the Christian faithe amonge the inhabitantes of Dariena. The Canibales shall shortely repent them, and the bludde of owre men shalbe reuenged: And that the sooner, bycaufe that shortly after they had committed this abhominable slaughter of owre men, they came ageyne from theyr owne Ilande of Sancta Crux (otherwyse cauled Ay Ay) to the Ilande of Sancti Iohannis. and slewe a kynge whiche was a frende to owre men, and eate hym and all his famely, vtterly fubuertinge his vyllage, vppon this occasion that violatinge the lawe of hostage, he had slayne seuen Canibales whiche were lefte with hym by composition to make certeyne canoas, bicause the Iland of Santi Iohannis beareth greater trees and apter for that purpose, then doth the Ilande of Sancti Crux the chiefe habitacion of the Canibales. These Canibales vet remaynynge in the Ilande, certeine of owre men fayling from Hifpaniola, chaunced uppon them. The thynge being vnderstode by th[e]interpretoures, owre men quarelynge with theym and caulynge them to accompte for that mischeuous deede, they immediatly directed theyr bowes and venemous arrowes ageynst them, and with cruell countenaunces threatened them to bee quyet, least it shulde repent them of theyr commyng thyther. Owre men fearynge theyr venemous arrowes (for they were not prepared to fyght) gaue them fignes of peace. Being demaunded why they destroyed the vyllage, and where the kynge was with his famelye, they answered that they rafed the vyllage and cutte the kynge with his famelie in peeces and eate them in the reuenge of theyr feuen workemen: And that they had made faggottes of theyr bones to cary theim to the wyues and chyldren of theyr flayne woorkemen, in wytneffe that the bodyes of theyr husbandes and parentes lay not vnreuenged: and therewith shewed the faggottes of bones to owre men: who beinge astonyshed at theyr fiercenes and crueltie, were enforced to diffimble the matter and houlde theyr peace, quarelynge noo further with them at that tyme. These and suche other thynges doo dayly chaunce, the which I doo let passe least I shulde offende the eares of yowr holynes with fuche bluddy narrations. Thus haue wee fufficiently digreffed from the regions of Beragua and Vraba beinge the chiefeste foundations of owre purpose. Wee wyll nowe therefore entreate sumewhat of the largenes and depthe of the ryuers of Vraba: Also declare bothe what they and the landes whiche they runne through doo brynge foorth: lykewife of the greatnes of the lande from the Easte to the West, and of the bredth therof from the Southe to the North, and what theyr opinion and hope is of thynges yet vnknowen in the fame. Wee wyll therfore beginne at the newe names wherwith the Spanyardes haue named these prouinces fence they were vnder the dominions of the Christians.

## THE NYNTH BOOKE OF THE SECONDE DECADE, Of the supposed Continent.



Eragua therfore, they cauled Castella Aurea, that is golden Castile: And Vraba they named Andaluzia Noua, that is, newe Andalufia. And lyke as of many Ilandes which they fubdued, they choose Hifpaniola for the chiefe place of theyr habitacion, soo in the large tract of Paria, they appoynted theyr colonie or bydyng place in the twoo regions Vraba and Beragua, that all fuche as attempte any vyages in those coastes, may resorte to them as to safe portes to bee refreshed when they are wery or dryuen to necessitie. All owre seedes, and plantes, do nowe maruelously encrease in Vraba. Lykewyse blades, settes, slippes, grasses, suger canes, and

Beragua, cauled Castella aurifera, and Vraba, Andaluzia noua. Sum caule Peru, Noua Castilia. Beragua and Vraba, regions of Paria.

fuche other as are brought from other places to those regions, as also beastes and soules as we have sayde before. O maruelous frutefulnes. Twentie dayes after the seede is sowne, they gather rype cucumers, and such lyke, But colwortes, beetes, Letuse, Borage are rype within the space of ten dayes. Gourdes, melones, and pompones, within the space of xxviii. dayes. Dariena hathe many native trees and frutes of dyvers kyndes with sundry tastes, and holsome for the vse of men: of the which I have thought it good to descrybe certeyne of the best. They nooryshe a tree which they caule Guaiana, that beareth a frute much resemblyinge the kynde of citrons which are commonly cauled limones, of taste summars, that beareth a frute much resemblyinge the kynde of abundance of nuttes of pynetrees, and great plentie of date trees, whiche beare frutes bygger then the dates that are knowen to vs: but they are not apte to bee eaten for theyr to much sowernes. Wylde and baren date trees, growe of them selves in sundry places, the branches wherof they vse for biesommes, and eate also the buddes of the same. Guarauana, being higher and bygger then the orange tree, bringeth furth a great frute as bygge as pome citrons.

Ther is an other tree much lyke to a chestnut tree whose frute is lyke to the bygger fort of fygs, beinge holfome and of plefant taste. Mameis, is an other tree that bringeth foorthe frute as bygge as an orange, in taste nothynge inferioure to the beste kyndes of melones. Guananala, beareth a frute lesse then any of the other, but of fweete fauoure lyke spice, and of delectable taste. Hours, is an other tree whose frute bothe in shape and taste, is much lyke to prunes, but sumwhat bygger. They are surely persuaded that this is the Myrobalane tree. These growe soo abundantely in Hispaniola, that the hogges are fedde with the frute therof as with maste amonge vs. The hogges lyke this kynde of feadynge soo well, that when these frutes wax rype, the fwyneherdes can by no meanes keepe them owte of the wooddes of these trees: by reason wherof, a greate multytude of them are becoome wylde. They also affirme, that in Hispaniola, swynes sless is of much better taste and more holsome then mutton. For it is not to bee doubted, but that dyners kyndes of meates do engender fundry tastes and qualities in suche as are noryshed therwith. The moste puissaunte prince Ferdinandus, declared that he had eaten of an other frute brought from those landes, beinge full of scales with keyes much lyke a pine apple in forme and coloure, but in tendernes equal to melopepones, and in tafte excedyng all garden frutes. For it is noo tre, but an herbe much lyke vnto an archichoke, or Acantho. The kynge hym felfe, gaue the cheefest commendation to this. I have eaten none of these frutes. For of a great number which they brought from thense, only one remayned vncorrupted, the other being putrified by reason of the longe yyage. All fuche as haue eaten of theym newely gathered in theyr natyue foyle, doo maruelously commende theyr fwetenes and pleafaunt taste. They dygge also owte of the ground certeyne rootes growynge of theim felues, whiche they caule Botatas, much lyke vnto the nauie rootes of Mylayne, or the greate puffes or musheroms of the earth. Howe soo euer they bee dressed, eyther fryed or sodde, they gyue place to noo such kynde of meate in pleafant tendernes. The skyn is fumwhat towgher then eyther of nauies or mussheroms, and of earthy coloure: But the inner meate therof, is verye whyte. These are noorysshed in gardens, as we sayde of Iucca in the fyrste Decade. They are also eaten rawe, and have the taste of rawe chestnuttes, but are fumwhat fweeter. Wee haue spoken sufficiently of trees, herbes, and frutes. We wyll nowe therefore entreate of thynges fencitiue. The laundes and defolate pastures of these regions, are inhabited and deuoured of wild and terrible beaftes, as Lions, Tygers, and fuch other monsters as we nowe knowe, and haue byn descrybed of owlde autoures in tyme past. But there is especially one beast engendered here, in which nature hath endenoured to shewe her cunnyng. This beaste is as bygge as an oxe, armed with a longe snoute lyke an Elephant, and yet no Elephant. Of the colour of an oxe and yet noo oxe. With the house of a horse, and yet noo horfe. With eares also much lyke vnto an Elephant, but not soo open nor soo much hangyng downe: yet much wyder then the eares of any other beafte. Of the beaft which beareth her whelpes about with her in her feconde belly as in a purse (beinge knowen to none of the owlde wryters) I haue spoken in the syrst Decade which I doubte not to have coome to the handes of yowre holynes. Let vs nowe therfore declare what resteth of the fluddes and ryuers of Vraba. The ryuer of Dariena fauleth into the goulse of Vraba with a narowe chanel, fcarfly able to beare the canoas or lyghters of that prouince, and runneth by the vyllage where they chose theyr dwellynge place. But the ryuer in the corner of the goulse which we sayde that Vaschus passed by, they found to bee. xxiiii. furlonges in bredth (which they caule a league) and of exceadynge depthe, as of twoo hundreth cubettes, faulynge into the goulfe by dyuers mouthes. They fay that this ryuer fauleth into the goulfe of Vraba, lyke as the ryuer Ister (otherwyse cauled Danubius, and Danowe) sauleth into the sea Pontike, and Nilus into the fea of Egypte: wherfore they named it Grandis, that is great: whiche also they affirme to nooryshe many and great Crocodyles, as the owld wryters testifie of Nilus, and especially as I have lerned by experience, havinge fayled vp and downe the ryuer of Nilus when I was fent ambasadoure to the Soldane of Alcayr at the commaundement of the moste catholyke Kynge. What I may therfore gather owte of the wrytynges of so many lerned autours as concerninge the ryuer of Nilus, I knowe not. For they fay that nature hath gyuen two riuers of that name to water the lande, whether they wyll them to fprynge owte of the mountaynes of the moone The frutefulnes of

Dyuers holsomy frutes of trees.

Guaiana,

Pine trees. Date trees.

Guarauana

Mameis. Guananala. Houos.

Mirobalani.
Hogges fed with mirobalanes
Swynes flesshe of better tast and more holsum then mutton.

82

Frutes putrifyed on the sea.

Botatas.

Lions and Tygers.

A straunge beast.

The ryuers of Vraba. The ryuer of Darien fauleth into the goulfe of Vraba.

A league is xxiiii. furlonges

Danubius.
Grandis or Rio grandis.
A crocodile is much lyke an

much lyke an
ente, but of
excedying bignes.
The autoure of
this booke was in
Egipt

The river Nilus in Egypte Montes Lunæ.

The Portugales nauigacions.

The ryuer Senega, another channell of the ryuer of Nilus.
Crocodiles.
The thyrde and fourth Nilus.
Delagar tos.

83

The ryuers springe owt of the mountaynes.

Crocodiles engendred on other ryners besyde Nilus in Egypte. Byrdes and foules

Popingayes.

A philosophical discourse as cuncerning th[e]original of springes and ryuers.
The breadth of the lande at Vraba, from the North Ocean to the South sea.

A ryuer of maruelous byggenes loke the first decade the ix. boke.

The great ryuer Maragnonus. liber. iv. decade. i. Mariatambal. Camamorus. Paricora.

Paradice. Loke. vt, boke fyrst decade.

The sea

The land enclosed with two seas.

or the foonne, or owte of the toppes of the rough mountaines of Ethiopia: Affirming one of the fame to faule into the goulfe of Egypte toward the Northe, and the other into the South Ocean fea. What shall wee saye in this place? Of that Nilus in Egypte, there is noo doubte. The Portugales also whiche sayle by the coastes of the Ethiopians cauled Nigritae, and by the kyngedome of Melinda passinge vnder the Equinoctiall lyne, amonge theyr maruelous inuentions have founde an other towarde the South, and erneftly affirme the fame to bee also deriued from the mountaynes of the moone: And that it is an other chanell of Nilus, bycause it bryngeth foorth Crocodyles, whereas it hathe not byn reade before tyme that any other ryuer noorysshed Crocodyles sauinge onely Nilus. This ryuer, the Portugales caule Senega. It runneth through the Region of the Nigritas, beinge very frutefull towarde the north shore but on the southe syde sandie and rowghe. Crocodiles are also engendred herein. What shall wee then say of this thyrde: ye I may wel say the fourth. For I suppose them also to bee Crocodiles which Colonus with his coompany founde armed with scales as harde as shelles in the ryuer cauled Delagartos wherof wee haue made mention before. Shall wee fay that these ryuers also of Darien and Vraba, haue theyr originall frome the mountaynes of the moone, wheras they fprynge owte of the nexte mountaynes, and can by noo meanes haue the fame originall with Nilus in Egypte, or that in Nigrita, or els that in the kyngedome of Melinda, from whense soo euer they are deryued. Whereas these other (as we have sayde) springe owt of the next mountaines whiche deuyde an other fouthe fea with noo greate distaunce from the North Ocean. Wherfore it appeareth by experience of fuch as haue trauayled the worlde in owre time, that other waters befyde the ryuer of Nilus in Egypte, maye lykewyse brynge foorth Crocodiles. In the marysshes also and fennes of the Regions of Dariena, are founde greate plentie of Phefauntes and peacockes, (but not of variable coloures) with many other kyndes of byrdes and foules vnlyke vnto owres, as well apte to bee eaten, as alfo to delite the eares of menne with pleasaunt noyse. But owre Spanyardes, bycause they are ignorant in soulynge, take but sewe. Also innumerable popingayes of fundry kindes are found chattering in the groues of those fenny places. Of these there are sume equall to Capons in byggenes, and sume as lyttle as sparowes. But of the diuersitie of popingayes, we have fpoken fufficientely in the fyrst Decade. For in the rase of this large lande, Colonus hym felfe browght and fent to the courte a greate number of euery kynde, the which it was lawfull for all the people to beholde, and are yet dayly brought in lyke maner. There remayneth yet one thynge moste woorthy to bee put in hystorye: The which I had rather to have chaunced into the handes of Cicero or Liuie, then into myne. For the thynge is foo marueylous in my estimation, that I fynde my wytte more entangeled in the description hereof, then is fayde of the henne when shee seeth her younge chekyn inwrapped in towe or flaxe. The breadth of that lande from the North Ocean to the fouth fea is only fyxe dayes iourney by relation of th[e]inhabitantes. The multitude therfore and greatnes of the ryuers on the one fide and on the other fyde the narowenes of the lande, brynge me into fuche doubte howe it can coome to passe, that in soo little a space of three dayes iourney, measurynge from the hygh toppes of those mountaynes, I doo not vnderstande howe soo many and soo great ryuers, may haue recourse into this north sea. For it is to bee thought that as many doo flowe towarde the inhabitantes of the fouthe. These ryuers of Vraba are but smaule, in comparison of many other in those coastes. For the Spanyardes fay, that in the tyme of Colonus, they founde and passed by an other ryuer after this, whose goulse faulynge into the fea, they affirme to bee lyttle leffe then a hundreth myles in the fyrste coastes of *Paria*, as wee haue fayde elfewhere. For they faye that it fauleth from the toppes of hyghe mountaynes with foo fwyfte and furious a course, that by the violence and greatnes therof, it dryueth backe the sea although it bee roughe and enforced with a contrary wynde. They all affirme lykewyfe, that in all the large tracte therof, they felt noo fower or falte water, but that all the water was fresshe, sweete, and apte to bee dronke. Th[e]inhabitantes caule this ryuer Maragnonum: And the regions adiacent to the fame, Mariatambal, Camamorus, and Paricora, Befyde those ryuers whiche I haue named before, as Darien, Grandis, Dabaiba, Beragua, Sancti Mathei, Boius gatti, Delagartos, and Gaira, they which of late haue fearched those coastes, haue founde many other. Deliberatinge therefore with my felfe, from whense these mountaynes beinge soo narowe and nere vnto the sea on bothe fydes, haue fuch great holowe caues or dennes of fuche capacitie, and from whenfe they are fylled to cast foorth fuch abundance of water, hereof also askynge them the opinions of the inhabitantes, they affirme them to bee of dyuers iudgementes herein: Alleagynge fyrst the greatnes of the mountaynes to bee the cause, whiche they fay to bee very hygh, which thynge also Colonus the first fynder therof affirmeth to bee trewe: Adding there vnto that the Paradife of pleasure is in the toppes of those mountaines whiche appeare from the goulse of Paria and Os Draconis, as he is fully perfuaded. They agree therfore that there is greate caues within these mountaynes: but it refleth to confyder from whense they are fylled. If therefore all the ryuers of frefshe waters by th[e]oppinion of manye, do foo flowe owte of the fea as dryuen and compelled throughe the passages or pores of the earth by the ponderous weyght of the fea it felfe, as wee fee them breake furth of the fprynges and directe their course to the sea ageyne, then the thynge is lesse to bee marueyled at here then in other places. For wee haue not redde that in any other place twoo fuch feas haue enuironed any lande with foo narowe lymittes. For it hath on the right fyde, the great Ocean where the sonne goeth downe on the leste hande: And an other

This lande therefore being burdened with fo great a weight on the one fyde and on the other (yf this opinion bee of anye value) is enforced to fwalowe vp fuch deuoured waters, and ageyne to cast foorth the same in open fpringes and streames. But if wee shall denye that the earth draweth humours of the sea, and agree that all fountaynes or fprynges are engendered of the conversion or turnynge of ayer into water distilling within the holowe places of the montaynes (as the most part thinke) we wyll gyue place rather to th[e]autoritie of them whiche flycke to those reasons, then that owre sense is satisfyed of the full truth therof. Yet doo I not repugne that in fume caues of mountaynes, water is turned into ayer. For I my felfe haue feene, howe in the caues of manye mountaynes in Spayne, in maner showers of rayne doo faule continually: And that the water gathered by this meanes, doth fend furth certeyne ryuers by the fydes of the mountaynes, wherwith al fuche trees as are planted on the stiepe or foote of the mountaynes, as vines, Oliue trees, and suche other, are watered. And this especially in one place: As the ryght honorable Lodouike the Cardinall of Aragonie moste obsequious to yowre holynes, and twoo other byshoppes of Italy, wherof the one is Siluius Pandonus, and the other an Archebysshop (whose name and tytle I doo not remember) can beare me wytnes. For when wee were togyther at Granata, lately delyuered from the dominion of the Moores, and walked for owre pastyme to certeine pleasaunte hylles (by the whiche there ranne a fayre ryuer) Whyle Cardinall Lodouike occupied hym selse in shutynge at byrdes whiche were in the bushes nere vnto the ryuer, I and the other twoo bysshops determined to clime the mountaynes to fearche th[e]originall and fpringe of the ryuer: for wee were not farre from the toppes thereof. Followynge therefore the course of the ryuer, wee founde a greate caue in which was a continual faule of water as it had byn a shoure of rayne: the water wherof, faulyng into a trenche made with mans hand, encreaseth to a ryuer, and runneth downe by the fydes of the mountaynes. The lyke is also seene in this famous towne of Valladoleto (where we nowe fuiorne) in a certeyne greene close, not past a furlonge distant from the waules of the towne. I graunte therfore that in certeyne places by conversion of the ayrie dewe into water within the caues of fuche mountaynes, many fprynges and ryuers are engendred. But I fuppose that nature was not follicitate to brynge furthe fuche greate fluds by this fo fmaule industry. Twoo reasons therfore, do sound beste to my judgement: whereof the one is, the often faule of rayne: The other, the continuall autumne or fprynge tyme which is in those regions beinge soo nere vnto the Equinoctial that the common people can perceaue no difference betwene the length of the day and the night through owt al the yeare whereas these two feafons are more apte to engender abundance of rayne then eyther extreme wynter or feruent fummer An other reason in effect much lyke vnto the syrst, is this: If the sea bee full of pores, and that by the pores therof beinge opened by the Southe windes, wee shal consent that vapours are lysted up wherof the watery cloudes are engendred, this lande must needes bee moysted with moo shoures then anye other, yf it bee as narowe as they faye, and enuironed with twoo mayne feas collaterally beatinge on the fame. Howe fo euer it be: I can not but gyue credit to the report of fuch worthy men as haue recourfe to those regions: And can noo lesse then declare the fame albeit it may feeme incredible to fume ignorant persons not knowynge the poure of nature to whome Plinie was perfuaded that nothynge was impossible. Wee have therfore thought it good to make this difcourfe by the way of argument, leaft on the one fyde, men of good lernyng and iudgement, and on the other fyde, fuche as are fludious to fynde occasions of quarelynge in other mens wrytynges, shulde iudge vs to bee so vndefcreete lyghtly to gyue creditte to euery tale not beinge confonant to reason. But of the force and greate violence of those fresshe waters, which repulsinge the sea make so greate a goulse (as wee haue sayde) I thinke the cause therof to bee the greate multitude of fluddes and ryuers, whiche beinge gathered togither, make so great a poole: and not one ryuer as they suppose. And for as muche as the mountaynes are exceedynge hyghe and fliepe, I thinke the violence of the faule of the waters to be of fuch force, that this conflicte betwene the waters, is caused by the impulsion of the poole that the salte water can not enter into the goulse. But here perhappes fume wyll marueyle at me why I shulde marueyle soo muche hereat, speakynge vnto me scornefully after this maner. Why dothe he foo marueyle at the greate ryuers of these Regions? Hathe not Italye his Eridanus, named the kynge of ryuers of the owlde wryters? Haue not other regions also the lyke? as wee reede of Tanais, Ganges, and Danubius, which are fayde foo to ouercoome the fea, that freshe water may be drawne fortie myles within the fame. These menne I woolde satisfie with this answere. The famous ryuer of Padus, in Italye (whiche they nowe caule Po, and was of the Greekes cauled Eridanus) hath the greate mountaynes cauled Alpes diuidinge Fraunce, Germanie, and Pannonie from Italye, lyinge at the backe therof as it were bulwarges full of moyfture: And with a longe tracte receauinge Ticinum with innumerable other great ryuers, fauleth into the sea Adriatike. The lyke is also to bee vnderstode of the other. But these ryuers (as owre men were enformed by the kynges) faul into the Ocean fea with larger and fuller chanels nere hand. And fume there are which affirme this lande to bee very large in other places although it bee but narowe here. There commeth also to my remembrance an other cause: the whiche although it bee of no greate force, yet doo I entende to wryte it.

84

Conu[e]rsion of ayer into water in the caues of mountaynes.

Showers of rayne in the caues of montaynes

The often fal of rayne and continuall sprynge time. The Equinoctiall.

The pores of the sea and the South wynd.

Nothinge impossible to the poure of na[t]ure

The cause of the greatnes and force of the goulfe.

Hygh and stiepe hylles

85
The fludde Eridanus.
Tanais.
Ganges.
Danubius.
Padus.
Alpes.

Ticinum.

The sea Adriatike, sume caule the goulfe of Venes
An other reason

The ryuer Alpheus.

Arethusa

Longe caues in the mountaynes Perhappes therfore the length of the lande reachyng far from the Easte to the weste, if it bee narowe, may bee a helpe hereunto. For as wee reade that the ryuer Alpheus passethe through the holowe places vnder the sea from the citie of Elis in Peloponeso, and breaketh soorth at the sountayne or sprynge Arethusa in the Iland of Sicilia, so is it possible that these mountaynes may have such longe caues perteynynge vnto theim, that they may be the receptacles of the water passing through the landes beinge farre distante: And that the same waters commynge by soo longe a tracte, may in the way bee greately encreased by the conversion of ayer into water, as wee have sayde. Thus muche have I spoken freely, permittinge bothe to them whiche doo frendely enterprete other mens doinges, and also to the malicious scorners, to take the thynge even as them lysteth. For hetherto I can make no surther declaration hereos. But when the truth shalbe better knowen, I wyl do my diligence to commit the same to wryting. Nowe therefore, forasmuche as we have spoken thus muche of the breadth of this land, we entend to describe the length and forme of the same.

## THE TENTH BOOKE OF THE SECONDE DECADE, Of the supposed Continent.

The length and forme of the Iland. Cap. S. Augusti. Eyght tymes bygger then Italy besyde that part whiche the portugales possesse. Italy is in length a thousand and two hundreth myles, and in breadth foure hundreth

Cardes of the sea.

The carde of Americus Vesputius.

and ten.

The carde of Colonus.

The carde of lohannes de la Cossa.

The carde of Andreas moralis.

The maner of measuring the cardes.

Loke decade i. liber, iii. The Iland of Cabouerde.

Maragnonum
Os Draconis

A league.

Cuchibacoa.

Caramairi.
Carthago.
The Iland Fortis.
Vraba.
Beragua.

Hat lande reacheth foorth into the fea euen as doth Italy, although not like the legge of a man as it doth. But I nowe compare a Pigmean or a dwarfe to a giant. For that part therof which the Spaniardes haue ouer runne from the fayde Easte poynt which reacheth towarde the fea Atlantike (the ende not beinge yet founde towarde the Weste) is more then eyght tymes longer then Italye. And by what reason I am moued to say eyght tymes, yowre holynes shall understande. From the tyme therefore that I syrste determined to obeye their requestes who wylled me syrste in yowre name to wryte these thynges in the laten tonge, I

dyd my endeuoure that all thinges myght coome foorth with dewe tryall and experience. Wherupon I repayred to the byshoppe of Burges beinge the chiefe refuge of this nauigation. As wee were therfore secretly togyther in one chamber, we had many inftrumentes perteynynge to these affayres as globes and manye of those mappes which are commonly cauled the shipmans cardes, or cardes of the sea. Of the which, one was drawen by the Portugales, wherunto Americus Vefputius is fayde to have put to his hande, beinge a man moste experte in this facultie and a Florentyne borne: who also vinder the stipende of the Portugales, hadde sayled towarde the south pole many degrees beyond the Equinoctiall. In this carde we founde the fyrst front of this land to bee brooder then the kynges of Vraba had perfuaded owre men of theyr mountaynes. To an other, Colonus the Admiral whyle he yet lyued and fearched those places had gyuen the beginnynge with his owne handes: Wherunto Bartholomeus Colonus his brother and Lieuetenaunt had addid his iudgement, for he also, had sayled aboute those coastes. Of the Spanyardes lykewyse, as many as thought them selues to have any knowleage what perteyned to measure the lande and the sea, drewe certeyne cardes in parchement as concerning these nauigations. Of all other, they most esteeme them which Iohannes de la Cossa the coompanion of Fogeda (whom wee fayde to bee flayne of the people of Caramairi in the hauen Carthago, and an other expert pylot cauled Andreas Moralis, had fet foorth. And this aswell for the greate experience which they bothe hadde (to whom these tractes were as wel knowen as the chambers of theyr owne houses) as also that they were thought to bee cunninger in that parte of Cosmographie which teacheth the description and measuringe of the sea. Conferringe therefore all these cardes togyther, in enery of the whiche was drawen a lyne expressinge, not the myles, but leagues after the maner of the Spanyardes, we tooke owre compafes and beganne to measure the sea coastes after this order. From that poynt or fronte which we fayde to bee included within the lyne perteynynge to the Portugales iurifdiction, beinge drawen by the paralelles of the Ilandes of Cabouerde, but a hundreth leagues further towarde the weste (which they have nowe also searched on euery syde) we founde three hundreth leagues to the enterance of the ryuer Maragnonum: And from thense to Os Draconis, seuen hundreth leagues: but fumwhat leffe in the description of sume: For they doo not agree in al poyntes exquisitely. The Spanyardes wyll that a league conteyne foure myles by fea and but three by lande. From Os Draconis, to the cape or poynt of Cuchibacoa, which beinge passed, there is a goulfe on the lefte hande, we measured three hundrethe leagues in one carde, and much thereabout in an other. From this poynt of Cuchibacoa, to the region of Caramairi in which is the hanen Carthago (which fum caule Carthagena) we found about a hundreth and feuentie leagues. From Caramairi to the Ilande Fortis, fiftie leagues. From thense to the goulses of Vraba amonge the which is the vyllage cauled Sancta Maria Antiqua where the Spanyardes have apoynted theyr habitacion, only. xxxiii. leagues. From the ryuer of Vraba in the prouince of Dariena to the ryuer of Beragua

where Nicuefa hadde intended to have fastened his foote if god hadde not otherwyse decreed, we measured a hundreth and thirtie leagues. Frome Beragua to that ryuer whiche wee fayde of Colonus to bee cauled Sancti Matthei, in the which also Nicuefa loosinge his carauell, wandered in greate calamities, we founde in owre cardes. onely a hundreth and fortie leagues: Yet many other which of late tyme haue coome from these partes, haue descrybed many moo leagues in this tracte from the ryuer of Santti Matthei: In which also, they place dyuers ryuers, as Aburena with the Ilande cauled Scutum Cateba lyinge before it, whose kynges name is Facies combusta. Lykewife an other ryuer cauled Zobraba: after that, Vrida: and then Duraba in the which gold is founde. Furthermore, many goodly hauens, as Cerabaro and Hiebra, foo cauled of th[e]inhabitantes. And thus if yowre holynes wyll conferre these numbers togyther, yowe shall fynde in this accompte, a thousand fiue hundreth twentie and fyue leagues, whiche amounte to fyue thousande and seuen hundreth myles from the poynt of Sancti Matthei, which they caule Sinum perditorum: that is, the goulfe of the loste men. But we may not leave here. For after this, one Astur Ouetenses, otherwyse named Iohannes Dias de Solis, borne in Nebrissa (which bringeth foorth many lerned men) faylinge frome this ryuer towarde the weste, ouer ranne manye coastes and leagues: But the myddeste of that shore, bendethe towarde the North: And it is therfore directly placed in order with the other. Yet may we gather by a diameter or ryght lyne, about three hundreth leagues. Hereby maye yowe gather what is the length of this lande. But of the breadth, perhappes wee shall hereafter haue further knowleage. Let vs nowe fpeake furnish of the varietie of the degrees of the eleuation of the pole starres. This lande therfore, although it reache foorth from the East into the Weste, yet is it crooked and hathe the poynt bendynge fo toward the fouth, that it lofeth the fight of the North pole, and is extended beyonde the Equinoctial lyne feuen degrees towarde the South pole. But the poynt herof, perteyneth to the iurifdiction of the Portugales as we have fayde. Leavinge this poynt and faylinge toward Paria the north starre is feene ageyne, and is fo much the more lyfted vp, in howe much the region enclyneth more towarde the Weste. The Spanyardes therfore, haue dyuers degrees of eleuations, vntyl they come to Dariena beinge their chiefe station and dwellynge place in those landes. For they have forfaken Beragua, where they found the North pole elevate. viii. degrees But from hense the lande doth soo muche bende towarde the North, that it is there in maner equall with the degrees of the straightes of Hercules pyllers: especially yf wee measure certeyne landes founde by them towarde the Northe fyde of Hifpaniola. Emonge the which, there is an Ilande, about three hundreth and, xxv. leagues from Hifpaniola, as they fay whiche haue fearched the fame, named Boiuca or Agnaneo, in the which is a continual fprynge of runnynge water of fuch maruelous vertue, that the water therof beinge dronk, perhappes with fume dyete, maketh owld men younge ageyne. And here must I make protestacion to yowre holynes, not to thynke this to bee fayde lyghtly or rashely. For they have soo spredde this rumour for a truth throughout all the courte, that not onely all the people, but also many of them whom wisedome or fortune hath divided from the common fort, thinke it to be true. But if yowe shal aske my opinion herein, I wyl answere that I wyll not attribute fo greate poure to nature: but that god hath noo leffe referued this prerogative to hym felfe, then to fearche the hartes of men, or to gyue substance to prination, (that is) beinge to noo beinge: Excepte we shall believe the fable of Colchis of Eson renovate, to bee as trewe as the wrytinges of Sibylla Erythrea. Albeit perhappes the fcoles of phifitians and naturall philosophers wyll not muche flycke to affirme that by th ejuse of certeyne secreate medecines and dyete, the accidentes of age (as they caule them) may be longe hydden and deferred, which they wyll to bee vnderstoode, by the renouacion of age. And to haue sayde thus much of the length and breadthe of these Regions, and of the rowghe and hugious mountaynes with theyr watery caues, also of the dyuers degrees of that lande, I thinke it sufficient. But I thought it not good to let paffe what chaunced to these miserable men amonge theyr generall calamities. I remember that when I was a chylde, mee thought my bowelles grated and that my fpirites were maruelouflye troubeled for verye pitie, when I readde in the poet Virgyl howe Achemenides was lefte of Vlyffes upon the fea bankes amonge the giantes cauled Cyclopes where for the space of many dayes from the departinge of Vlysses vntyll the commynge of Eneas he eate none other meate but only berryes and hawes. But owre vnfortunate Spanyardes whiche folowed Nicuefa to inhabite Beragua, woolde haue estemed hawes and berryes for greate delicates. What shulde I heare speake of the heade of an affe bowght for a greate price, and of fuch other extremities as men haue fuffered in townes beseaged? After that Nicuesa hadde determined to leave Beragua for the barrennes of the soyle, he attempted to fearche Portum Bellum, and then the coastes of the poynt cauled Marmor, if he myght there fynde a place more fortunate to inhabite. In this meane tyme, fo greuous famen oppressed his souldiers, that they neyther absteyned from eatinge of mangie dogges which they had with them aswell for theyr defence as for huntynge (for in the warre ageynft the naked people, dogges floode them in greate fleade) nor yet fumtymes from the flavne inhabitantes. For they founde not there any frutefull trees or plentie of foules as in Dariena, but a barren grounde and not meete to bee inhabited. Here certeyne of the fouldiers made a bargein with one of theyr felowes for the price of a leane dogge, who also was almoste deade for hunger: They gaue the owner of the dogge many of those pieces of golde which they caule Pefos or golden Castellans. Thus agreinge of the

R. Sancti

R. Aburema
Scutum Cateba
R. Zobroba.
Vrida.
Durada.
Cerabaro.
Hiebra.
Note.
R. d. los. perdidos
The nauigation of Iohaones Dias.

The elenation of the pole.

The iurisdiction of the Portugales.

Paria.

Dariena. Beragua

Hercules pyllers.

The Ilande
Boinca or
Agnaneo.
A water of
maruelous vertue.
The renonation

The accidentes of age may bee hydden.

Achemenides.
Vlysses.
Eneas.
Extreme hunger.

This was at the siege of hierusalem.

Portus Bellus Marmor,

Mangy dogs eaten.

A mangy dog dere sold.

Broth of a mangy dogs skynne. Toades eaten

A deade man

88

Note

Petrus Arias whom the Spanyardes caule Pediarias. price, they fleid the dogge to bee eaten, and caste his mangie skynne with the bones of the heade hangynge therto, amonge the bushes. The day folowynge, a certeyne footeman of theyr company, chaunced to fynde the skynne beinge nowe full of maggottes and stynkynge. He brought it home with hym, fodde it, and eate it. Many reforted to hym with theyr dyffhes for the brothe of the fodde skynne, proferinge hym for energe dysshefull a piece of golde. An other founde twoo toades and fodde them which a sicke man bought of hym for twoo fyne shertes curiously wrought of lynen intermyxt with golde. Certeyn other wanderinge abowte to feeke for vytayles, founde in a patheway in the myddeft of a fyelde, a deade man of th[e]inhabitantes whiche had byn flayne of his owne coompanye and was nowe rotten and flynkynge. They drewe hym a fyde, difmemberde hym fecreatly, rosted hym and eate hym, therewith asswagynge theyr hunger as yf they had byn fedde with pheafauntes. One alfo, which departinge from his companions in the nyght feafon, went a fyfhyng amonge the reedes of the maryfihes, lyued only with flyme or mudde for the space of certeyne dayes, vntyll at the lengthe creepinge and almoste deade, he founde the way to his felowes. And thus these miserable men of Beragua vexed with these and suche other a[f]slictions, were brough[t]e from the number of seuen hundreth threscore and ten souldiers, scarfely to fortie, beinge nowe also added to the coompany of them in Dariena. Fewe were flayne of th[e]inhabitantes. But the refydewe confumed by famen, breathed owt theyr wery fowles, openynge a waye to the newe landes for fuch as shal coome after them, appearinge the fury of the barbarous nations, with the price of theyr bludde. Confyderinge therfore after these stormes, with what ease other men shall ouerrunne and inhabite these landes, in respecte to the calamities that these men haue suffered, they shall seeme to goo to bryde feastes where all thynges are redy prepared ageynst their commynge. But where Petrus Arias arryued with the kynges nauie and newe fupply of men, to this houre I knowe no certentie. What shall chaunce herafter I wyll make diligente inquisition if I shall vnderstande this to bee acceptable to yowre holynes. Thus I byd yowe hartely farewell: from the courte of the moofte Catholyke kynge, the daye beefore the nones of December, in the yeare of Christe, M. D. XIIII.



### ■ THE FYRST BOOKE OF THE THYRDE DECADE, TO THE BYSSHOPPE OF ROME LEO THE TENTH.



Was determined (moste holye father) to haue closed up the gates to this newe worlde, supposinge that I had wandered farre enough in the coastes therof, while in the meane time newe letters were brought me frome thense, which caused me ageyne to take my penne in hande. For I receaued letters not only from certevne of myne acquaintaunce there, but also frome Vafchus Nunnez whome we fayde by the confidence of his owne poure with his confetherates, to have vsurped the gouernaunce of Dariena after the rejecting of Nicuefa and Ancifus, Lieuetenantes. By his letter wrytten after his warlyke maner, wee vnderstand that he hath passed ouer the mountaynes, dividyng the Ocean knowen to vs, from the other mayne fea on the fouth fyde of this lande hetherto vnknowen. His epistell is greater then that cauled Capreensis de Seiano. But wee haue gathered out of that and other, onely suche thynges as we thought moste woorthy to bee noted. . Vaschus soo behaued hym selfe in these affayres, that he dyd not onely pacific the kynges

Vaschus Nunnez, gouernor of Dariena.

The newe south

difpleafure conceaued ageynst hym, but also made hym so fauorable and gracious good lorde towarde hym, that he rewarded him and his coompanions with many honorable gyftes and privileges for theyr attemptes. Wherfore I defyre yowre holynes to inclyne yowre attentiue eares, and to confyder with a joyfull mynde what they haue brought to passe in these great enterpryses. For this valiante nation (the Spanyardes I meane) have not onely with greate paynes and innumerable dangers fubdued to the Christian empire, infinite hundredes and legions, but also myriades of men. Vaschus Nunnez therfore, whether it were that he was impacient of Idlenes (for a valiente mynde can not reft in one place or bee vnoccupyed) or leafte any other shulde preuent hym in soo great a matter (fuspecting the newe governour Petrus Arias) or being moved by both these causes, and especially for that the kynge had taken displeasure with hym for such thynges as he had doone before, toke the aduenture vppon hym with a fewe men to brynge that to passe which the sonne of kynge Comogrus thought could hardly haue byn doone with the ayde of a thousande men, wherof Petrus Arias was appoynted capitayne for the same purpose. Affemblynge therfore certeyne of the owlde fouldiers of Dariena, and many of those whiche came lately from Hifpaniola, allured by the fame of greater plentie of golde, he gathered an armye of a hundreth fourescore and tenne men. Thus beinge furnysshed and redie to take his vyage by sea, whyle the wynde serued hym, he departed frome Dariena with one brygantine and tenne of theyr boates whiche they caule Canoas as wee haue fayde. Fyrst therfore arryuynge in the dominion of Careta kynge of Coiba and frende to the Christians, and leauvinge his shyppe and boates there, he made his deuout prayers to almyghtie god, and therwith went forwarde on his journey by lande toward the mountaynes. Here he fyrst entered into the region of kynge Poncha, who fledde at his commyng as he had doone before. But Vafchus fent messengers to hym by the conduct of certeyne of Careta his men, promyfinge hym frendship and defence ageynst his enemies, with many other benefites. Poncha thus entysed with the fayre speache and frendely profers bothe of owre men and of the Caretans, came to owr men gladly and wyllyngely makynge a league of frendshippe with them. enterteyned hym very frendely, and persuaded him neuer therafter to stande in seare. Thus they ioyned handes, embrased, and gaue greate gystes the one to the other to knytte vp the knotte of continuall amitie. Poncha gaue Vafchus a hundreth and ten poundes weyght of golde, of that pounde which the Spanyardes caule Pefum. He had no greater plentie of golde at this tyme, by reason he was spoyled the yeare before as we have sayde. Valchus to recompence one benefyte with an other, gaue hym certeyne of owre thynges, as counterfet rynges, Christal stones, copper cheynes and braselettes, haukes belles, lokynge glasses, and suche other syne stusses. These thynges they set much by and greately esteeme. For suche thynges as are straunge, are euery where counted precious. He gaue also to Poncha certeyne axes to fell trees: which he accepted as a princely gyste,

Commendation of the Spanyardes.

A valient mynd can not bee ydle.

A desperate

Vaschus his viage toward the golden mountaynes.

Careta kynge of Coiba

Kyng Poncha

89

A hundreth and x. poundes weyght of golde.

Strange thinges are counted

Lacke of iren

A stone in the steede of Iren.

Superfluities hynder libertie

Carpenters.

Brydges.

The region of Quarequa.

Kinge Quarequa is dryuen to flyght.

Hargabusies.

Crossebowes

vi. C. [six hundred] Barbarians are slaine Vnnatural lechery.

90

The vse of dogges in the warre agenst the naked Barbarians.

Naturaul hatred of vnnatural sinne.

Palatini.
I wolde all men were of this opinion.

The haruest is great and the woorkemen but fewe.

Warrelyke people.

The hygher the

bycaufe they lacke Iren and all other metals except golde: by reason wherof they are ensorced with greate laboure to cut theyr trees to buylde theyr houses, and especially to make theyr boates holowe withowte instrumentes of Iren, with certeyne sharpe stones whiche they fynde in the ryuers. Thus Vaschus leauynge all thynges in fafetie behynde hym, marched forwarde with his armye towarde the mountaynes, by the conducte of certeyne guydes and labourers which Poncha had gyuen hym, as well to leade hym the way, as also to cary his baggages and open the straightes through the defolate places and craggy rockes full of the dennes of wylde beaftes. For there is feldoome entercourse or byinge and fellynge betwene these naked people, bycause they fland in neede of fewe thynges and haue not the vse of money. But yf at any tyme they exercise any bartering they doo it but nere hande, exchangynge golde for housholde stusse with theyr confines whiche sumewhat esteeme the fame for ornamente when it is wrought. Other fuperfluities they vtterly contemne, as hynderances of theyr fweete libertie, forafmuch as they are gyuen only to play and Idelnes. And for this cause, the high wayes which lye betwene theyr regions are not much worne with many iorneys. Yet haue theyr fcoutes certeyne privie markes whereby they knowe the waye the one to invade the others dominions, and spoyle and infeste them felues on bothe fydes with mutual incursions priuilie in the nyght feason. By the helpe therfore of theyr guydes and labourers, with owre carpenters, he paffed ouer the horrible mountaynes and many greate ryuers lyinge in the way, ouer the which he made brydges eyther with pyles or trunkes of trees. And here doo I let paffe manye thynges whiche they fuffered for lacke of necessaries, beinge also in maner overcome with extreme laboure, leaste I shulde bee tedious in rehersinge thynges of smaule value. But I have thought it good not to omitte fuche doinges as he had with the kynges by the waye. Therefore or euer he came to the toppes of the hygh mountaynes, he entered into a Region cauled Quarequa, and mette with the kynge thereof cauled by the fame name, with a greate bande of men armed after theyr maner, as with bowes and arrowes, longe and brode two handed fwordes made of wodde, longe staues hardened at the endes with fyer, dartes also and slynges. He came proudely and cruelly ageynft owre men, and fent meffengers to them to byd theym flande and procede no further: demaundynge whyther they went and what they hadde to doo there. Herewith he came foorth and shewed hym felfe beinge appareled with al his nobilitie: but the other were all naked. Then approchinge towarde owre men, he thretened them with a lions countenance to depart from thense except they woolde bee flayne euery mothers fonne. When owre men denyed that they woolde goo backe, he affayled them fiercely. But the battayle was fone fynyffhed. For as foone as they harde the noyfe of the hargabufies, they beleued that owre menne caryed thunder and lyghtenynge about with them. Many also beinge flayne and fore wounded with quarels of croffebowes, they turned their backes and fledde. Owre men followynge them in the chase, hewed them in pieses as the butchers doo slesshe in the shamwelles, from one an arme, from an other a legge, from hym a buttocke, from an other a shulder, and from sume the necke from the bodye at one stroke. Thus, fyxe hundreth of them with theyr kynge, were slayne lyke brute beastes. Vaschus founde the house of this kynge infected with most abhominable and vnnaturall lechery. For he founde the kynges brother and many other younge men in womens apparell, fmoth and effeminately decked, which by the report of fuch as dwelte abowte hym, he abused with preposterous venus. Of these abowte the number of fortie, he commaunded to bee gyuen for a pray to his dogges. For (as we have fayd) the Spaniardes vse [t]he helpe of dogges in their warres ageynst the naked people whom they inuade as fiercely and rauenyngely as yf they were wylde boares or hartes. In foo muche that owre Spanyardes haue founde theyr dogges noo leffe faythful to them in all daungiours and enterpryfes, then dyd the Colophonians or Castabalenses which instituted hole armies of dogges foo made to ferue in the warres, that beinge accustomed to place them in the fore froonte of the battayles, they neuer shrunke or gaue backe. When the people had harde of the seuere punysshement which owr men had executed vppon that fylthy kynde of men, they reforted to theim as it had byn to Hercules for refuge, by violence bryngyng with them al fuch as they knewe to bee infected with that pestilence, spettynge in theyr faces and cryinge owte to owre men to take reuenge of them and rydde them owte of the worlde from amonge men as contagious beaftes. This flinkynge abhomination hadde not yet entered amonge the people, but was exercifed onely by the noble men and gentelmen. But the people lyftinge vp theyr handes and eyes toward heauen, gaue tokens that god was greuously offended with such vyle deedes. Affirmynge this to bee the cause of theyr soo many thunderinges, lyghtnynge, and tempestes wherwith they are soo often troubeled: And of the ouerflowinge of waters which drowne theyr fets and frutes, whereof famenne and dyuers difeases infue, as they simplye and faythfully beleue, although they knowe none other god then the foonne, whom onely they honoure, thinkynge that it dooth bothe gyue and take awaye as it is pleased or offended. Yet are they very docible, and easye to bee allured to owre customes and religion, if they had any teachers. In theyr language there is nothynge vnpleafaunte to the eare or harde to bee pronounced, but that all theyr woordes may bee wrytten with latin letters as wee fayde of th[e]inhabitantes of Hispaniola. It is a warlyke nation, and hath byn euer hetherto molestous to theyr bortherers. But the region is not fortunate with frutful ground or plentie of gold. Yet is it full of greate barren mountaynes beinge sumewhat colde by reason of theyr heyght. And

**x**3

therfore the noble men and gentelmen are apparelled. But the common people lyue content onely with the benefytes of nature. There is a region not past two dayes iourney distant from Quarequa, in which they founde only blacke Moores: and those excedynge fierce and cruell. They suppose that in tyme paste certeyne blacke mores fayled thether owt of Aethiopia to robbe: and that by shippewracke or sume other channee, they were dryuen to those mountaynes. The inhabitantes of Quarequa lyue in continual warre and debate with these blacke men. Here Vafchus leavinge in Quarequa many of his fouldiers (which by reason they were not yet accustomed to such trauayles and hunger, fell into dyuers diseases) tooke with hym certeyne guydes of the Quarequatans to conduct hym to the toppes of the mountaynes. From the palaice of kynge Poncha, to the prospect of the other fouth fea, is only fyxe dayes iorney: the which neuerthelesse by reason of many hynderances and chaunces, and especially for lacke of vytayles, he coulde accomplyshe in noo lesse then xxv. dayes. But at the length, the feuenth daye of the calendes of October, he behelde with woonderinge eyes the toppes of the hygh mountagnes shewed vnto hym by the guydes of Quarequa, from the whiche he myght see the other fea foo longe looked for, and neuer feene before of any man commynge owte of owre worlde. Approchinge therefore to the toppes of the mountaynes, he commaunded his armye to fley, and went him felfe alone to the toppe, as it were to take the fyrst possession therof. Where, faulynge prostrate vppon the grounde, and raysinge hym felfe ageyne vpon his knees as is the maner of the Christians to pray, lyftynge vppe his eyes and handes towarde heaven, and directinge his face towarde the newe founde fouth fea, he poored foorth his humble and deuout prayers before almyghtie God as a spirituall sacrifice with thankes gyuing, that it had pleased his diuine maiestie to reserve vnto that day the victorie and praise of so greate a thynge vnto hym, beinge a man but of finaule witte and knowleage, of lyttle experience and base parentage. When he had thus made his prayers after his warlike maner he beckened with his hande to his coompanions to coome to hym, shewynge them the greate mayne sea heretofore vnknowen to th[e]inhabitantes of Europe, Aphrike, and Asia. Here ageyne he fell to his prayers as before: defyringe almyghtie God and the bleffed virgin to fauour his beginninges, and to gyue hym good fuccesse to subdue those landes to the glorie of his holy name and encrease of his trewe religion. All his coompanions dyd lykewyfe, and prayfed god with loude voyces for ioye. Then Vafchus, with no leffe manlye corage then Hanniball of Carthage shewed his fouldiers Italye and the promontories of the Alpes, exhorted his men to lyft vp their hartes, and to behoulde the lande euen nowe vnder theyr feete, and the fea before theyr eyes, whiche shulde bee vnto them a full and iust rewarde of theyr great laboures and trauayles nowe ouerpassed. When he had fayde these woordes, he commaunded them to raise certeine heapes of stones in the steede of alters for a token of possession. Then descendynge from the toppes of the mountaynes, least such as might come after hym shulde argue hym of lyinge or falshod, he wrote the kynge of Castelles name here and there on the barkes of the trees bothe on the ryght hande and on the lefte: and rayfed heapes of stones all the way that he went, vntyll he came to the region of the nexte kynge towarde the fouth whose name was Chiapes. This kynge came foorthe ageynste hym with a greate multitude of men: threateninge and forbyddynge him not onely to passe through his dominions, but also to goo no further. Herevppon, Vaschus set his battayle in array, and exhorted his men (beinge nowe but fewe) fiercely to affayle theyr enemies, and to esteeme theym noo better then dogges meate as they shulde bee shortly. Placeinge therfore the hargabusiers and masties in the forestroonte, they saluted kynge Chiapes and his men with fuch a larome, that when they hard the noyse of the gunnes, sawe the flames of fyer, and fmelte the fauour of brymstone (for the wynde blewe towarde them) they droue them selues to slyght with fuche feare leafte thunderboultes and lyghtnynges followed theim, that manye fell downe to the grounde: whom owre men pursuinge, fyrst keepinge theyr order, and after breakyng theyr array, slewe but sewe and tooke many captiue. For they determined to vse no extremitie, but to pacifie those Regions as quietlye as they myght. Enteringe therfore into the palaice of kynge Chiapes, Vafchus commaunded many of the captines to bee loofed: wyllynge them to fearch owte theyr kynge, and to exhorte hym to coome thyther: And that in foo doinge, he woolde bee his frende and profer hym peace, befyde many other benefites. But if he refused to coome, it shulde turne to the destruction of hym and his, and vtter subuersion of his contrey. And that they myght the more affuredly do this meffage to Chiapes he fent with them certeyne of the guydes whiche came with hym from Quarequa.

Thus Chiapes beinge perfuaded aswel by the Quarequas who coulde coniecture to what ende the matter woolde coome by th[e]experience whiche they had seene in them selues and theyr kynge, as also by the reasons of his owne men to whome Vaschus hadde made soo frendely promyses in his behalfe, came soorthe of the caues in the whiche he lurked, and submytted hym selse to Vaschus, who accepted hym frendelye. They ioyned handes, embrased the one the other, made a perpetual league of frendeshippe, and gaue greate rewardes on bothe sydes. Chiapes gaue Vaschus source hundreth poundes weyght of wrought goulde of those poundes whiche they caule Pesos: And Vaschus recompensed hym ageyne with certeyne of owre thynges. Thus beinge made freendes, they remayned togyther a sewe dayes vntyll Vaschus souldiers were coome which he leste behynde hym in Quarequa. Then caulinge vnto hym the guydes and labourers which came with hym from thense he

A region of black

Diseases of change of ayer and dyet.

The south sea.

Vaschus is coome to the syght of the newe south sea.

Prayer.

God rayseth the poore from the dungehyl

91

Hanniball of Carthage.

Vaschus taketh possession of the mountaynes

Kynge Chiapes

A battayle.

Chiapes is dryuen to flyght.

Vaschus sendeth for king Chiapes.

Chiapes submitteth hymselfe to Vaschus.

iiii. C. [four hundred] pounds weyght of wrought gold Vaschus addicteth the newe land and sea, to the dominion of Castile.

Kynge Coquera is dryuen to flyght. Vaschus vseth both gentelnes and rigour. 92

vi. C. [six hundred] and l. [fifty] poundes weyght of wrought gold

A goulfe of threescore myles. Saynt Michaels goulfe

The manly corage and godly zeale of Vaschus

Ryches are the synewes of warre The faythfulnes of kynge Chiapes.

A tempest on the

The increasing of the South sea.

The Northe

Hard shyft in

The Region

rewarded them liberallye and difmiffed theym with thankes. Shortly after, by the conduct of Chiapes hym felfe, and certeyne of his men, departinge from the toppes of the mountaynes, he came in the space of foure dayes to the bankes of the newe fea: where affemblynge al his men togyther with the kynges scribes and notaries, they addicted al that maine sea with all the landes adiacent there vnto to the dominion and Empire of Castile. Here he left part of his fouldiers with Chiapes that he myght the effective fearche those coastes. And takyng with hym nyne of theyr lyghters made of one hole tree (which they caule Culchas as th[e]inhabitantes of Hifpaniola caul them Canoas) and also a bande of sourescore men with certaine of Chiapes men, he passed ouer a greate ryuer and came to the region of a certeyne kynge whose name was Coquera. He attempted to resyste owre men as dyd the other, and with lyke fuccesse: for he was ouercoome and put to flyght. But Vaschus who entended to wynne hym with gentelnes, fente certeyne Chiapeans to him to declare the greate poure of owre menne: howe inuincible they were: howe mercifull to fuch as fubmit them felues, also cruell and seuere to such as obstinatly withstande them. Promyfinge hym furthermore, that by the frendshippe of owre men, he myght bee well assured by the exemple of other, not onely to lyue in peace and quietness hym felfe, but also to bee reuenged of th[e]iniuries of his enemies. Wylling hym in conclusion soo to weigh the matter, that if he refused this gentelnes profered vnto hym by foo greate a victourer, he shulde or it were longe, lerne by feelynge to repent him to late of that perel which he myght haue auoyded by hearing. Coquera with these woordes and exemples, shaken with great feare, came gladly with the meffengers, bryngyng with him fyxe hundreth and. l. [fifty] Pefos of wrought gold, which he gaue vnto owre men. Vafchus rewarded hym lykewife as we fayd before of Poncha. Coquera beinge thus pacified, they returned to the palaice of *Chiapes*. Where, visitinge theyr companions, and restynge there a whyle, Vafchus determined to fearch the nexte greate goulfe, the which, from the furthest reaching therof into the lande of theyr countreys, from the enteraunce of the mayne fea, they faye to bee threefcore myles. This they named faynt Michaels goulfe, which they fay to bee full of inhabited Ilandes and hugious rockes. therefore into the nyne boates or *Culchas* wherwith he passed ouer the ryuer before, having also with hym the fame coompanye of fourefcore hole men, he wente forwarde on his purpofe, although he were greatly diffuaded by Chiapes, who erneftly defyred hym not to attempt that vyage at that tyme, affirming the goulfe to be foo tempestious and stormy three moonethes in the yeare, that the fea was there by noo meanes nauigable: And that he had feene many Culchas deuoured of whirlepoles euen beefore his eyes. But inuincible Vafchus, impaciente of idlenes, and voyde of all feare in goddes caufe, aunswered that god and his holy fayntes woolde prosper his enterpryses in this case, forasmuche as the matter touched God and the desence of the Christian religion, for the maynetenaunce wherof it shulde bee necessarie to have great abundance of ryches and treasure as the synewes of war ageynste the enemies of the faythe. Thus vsinge also the office both of an oratoure and preacher, and havinge persuaded his coompanyons, he lanched from the lande. But Chiapes, least Vafehus shulde any thynge doubt of his faythfulnes towarde hym, profered himselfe to goo with hym whither soo euer he went: And wolde by noo meanes affent that Vafchus shulde depart from his palaice, but that he woolde brynge hym on the waye and take part of his fortune. Therfore as foone as they were nowe entered into the maine fea, fuch fourges and conflictes of water arose ageynst them that they were at theyr wyttes endes whither to turne them or where to refte. Thus beinge toffed and amafed with feare, the one loked on the other with pale and vncherefull countenaunces. But especially Chiapes and his coompany, who had before tyme with theyr eyes feene th[e]experience of those ieoperdies, were greatly discomforted. Yet (as god woolde) they escaped all, and landed at the nexte Ilande: Where makynge faste theyr boates, they rested there that nyght. Here the water foo encreased, that it almost ouerslowed the Iland. They say also that that fouth sea doth soo in maner boyle and fwelle, that when it is at the hyghest it doth couer many greate rockes, which at the faule therof, are feene farre aboue the water. But on the contrary parte, all fuche as inhabite the North fea, affirme with one voyce, that hit fcarfely rifeth at any tyme a cubet aboue the bankes as they also confesse which inhabite the Ilande of Hifpaniola and other Ilandes fituate in the fame. The Ilande therfore beinge nowe drye by the faule of the water, they reforted to theyr boates which they founde all ouerwhelmed and full of fande, and fume fore brused, with great ryftes, and almost lost by reason theyr cables were broken. Such as were brused, they tyed fast with theyr gyrdels, with slippes of the barkes of trees, and with tough and longe stalkes of certein herbes of the fea, stopping the ryftes or chynkes with grasse accordynge to the presente necessitie. Thus were they enforced to returne backe ageyne lyke vnto men that came frome shippewracke, beinge almost consumed with hunger, bycaufe theyr vytayles were vtterly destroyed by tempeste. The inhabitantes declared that there is harde all the yeare horrible rorynge of the fea amonge those Ilandes as often as it rysethe or fauleth. But this most especially in those three monethes in the which it is most boys [r]ious as Chiapes towlde Vaschus before: Meanynge (as they coulde coniecture by his woordes) October, Nouember, and December: for he fignified the present moone and the twoo moones followynge, countynge the moonethes by the moones, whereas it was nowe October. Here therefore refresshynge hym selfe and his souldiers a whyle, and passynge by one ynprositable kynge, he came to an other whose name was Tumaccus, after the name of the region, beinge situate on that syde

140

of the goulfe. This *Tumaccus* came foorth ageynste owre men as dyd the other, and with lyke fortune. he was ouercoome, dryuen to flyght, and many of his men flayne. He hym felfe was also fore wounded, but Vafchus fent certeyne messengers of the Chiapeans to hym to returne, and not to bee afrayde. But he could be nothing moued nether by promysses nor threateninges. Yet when the messengers were instant, and ceaffed not to threaten death to him and his famely, with the vtter desolation of his kyngedome if he perfifted in that obstinacie, at the length, he fent his soonne with them: whom Vaschus honorably enterteyninge, apparelinge hym gorgioufly and gyuing hym many gyftes, fent hym to his father, wyllynge hym to perfuade hym of the puissaunce, munificence, liberalitie, humanitie, and clemencie of owre men. Tumaccus beinge mooued by this gentelnes declared toward his fonne, came with him the thyrde day, bryngynge nothynge with hym at that tyme. But after that he knewe that owre men defyred goulde and pearles, he fent for fyxe hundreth and. xiiii. Pefos of golde, and two hundreth and fortie of the biggest and fayrest perles besyde a great number of the fmaulest forte. Owre men marueyled at the byggenes and fayrenes of these perles although they were not perfectly whyte bycause they take theym not owte of the sea musculs excepte they fyrst rost them, that they may th[e]eselyer open them selse, and also that the sysshe maye have the better taste, whiche they efteeme for a delicate and princely dyffhe, and fet more thereby then by the perles them felues. Of these thynges I was enformed of one Arbolantius beinge one of Vafchus coompanions whom he fent to the kyng with manye perles and certeyne of those fea musculs. But when Tunaccus fawe that owre men soo greatly regarded the bewtie of the perles, he commaunded certeyne of his men to prepare them felues to goo a fyffhynge for perles. Who departinge, came ageyne within foure dayes, bringynge with them twelue pounde weight of orient perles after eight ounces to the pounde. Thus reioysinge on bothe parties, they embrased and made a league of continual frendeshippe. Tumaccus thought him selfe happie that he had presented owre men with fuch thankeful gyftes and was admitted to theyr frendshippe: and owre men thinkynge them selues happie and bleffed that they had founde fuche tokens of great ryches, fwalowed downe theyr spettle for thyrste. At all these doinges, kynge Chiapes was present as a wytnes and coompanion. He also reioysed not a lyttle, aswell that by his conductinge he sawe that owre men shulde be satisfied of theyr desyre, as also that by this meanes he had declared to the next kynge his bortherer and enemie, what frendes he had of owre men, by whose ayde he myght lyue in quyetnes and bee reuenged of his aduerfarie if neede shulde soo requyre. For (as wee haue fayde) these naked kynges inseste theim selues with greuous warres onely for ambition and desyre to rule. Vafchus bosteth in his epistell, that he lerned certeyne maruelous secreates of Tunaccus hym selfe as concernynge the greate ryches of this lande: wherof (as he fayth) he woold vtter nothyng at this presente, for asmuche as Tumaccus toulde it him in his eare. But he was enformed of bothe the kynges, that there is an Ilande in that goulfe, greater then any of the other, having in it but onely one kynge, and hym of foo great poure, that at fuche tymes of the yeare as the fea is caulme, he inuadethe theyr dominions with a greate nauie of Culchas, fpoyling and caryinge a way for a praye, all that he meeteth. This Iland is distant from these coastes, onely twentie myles: Soo that the promontories or poyntes therof rechyng into the fea, may bee feene from the hylles of this Continent. In the fea nere about this Ilande, fea musculs are engendred of such quantitie, that many of them are as brode as buckelers. In these are perles founde (beinge the hartes of those shell fysshes) often tymes as bygge as beanes, fumtymes bygger then olyues and fuch as fumptuous Cleopatra myght haue defyred. Althoughe this Ilande bee foo nere to the shore of this sirme lande, yet is the begynnyng therof in the mayne fea without the mouth of the goulfe. Vafchus beinge ioyfull and mery with this rych communication, fantasinge nowe in maner nothing but princes treasures, beganne to speake fierce and cruell woordes ageynst the tyranne of that Ilande, meaning hereby too woonne the myndes of the other kynges, and bynde them to hym with a nearer bonde of frendeship. Yet therfore raylynge further on hym with spytefull and opprobrious woordes, he fwore great othes that he woolde furthwith inuade the Ilande, spoylynge, destroyinge, burnynge, drownynge, and hangynge, fparinge neyther fwoorde nor fyre, vntyll he hadde reuenged theyr iniuries: And therwith commaunded his Culchas to bee in a redynes. But the twoo kynges Chiapes and Tumaccus, exhorted hym frendly to deferre this enterprise vntyll a more quiete season, bycause that sea was not nauigable withowte greate daunger, beinge nowe the begynnynge of Nouember. Wherin the kynges feemed to faye trewe. For as Vafchus hym felfe wryteth, great roryng of the sea was harde amonge the Ilandes of the goulfe by reason of the raginge and conflicte of the water. Great ryuers also descending from the toppes of the mountaynes the fame time of the yeare, and ouerflowyng theyr bankes, dryuyng downe with theyr vyolence greate rockes and trees, make a marueylous noyfe. Lykewise the surie of the South and Northeast wyndes, associate with thunder and lyghtnynge at the fame feafon, dyd greatly moleste them. Whyle the wether was fayre they were vexed in the night with could: and in the day time, the heate of the fonne troubled them: wherof it is noo maruaile, forafmuche as they were neare vnto the Equinoctiall lyne, although they make noo mention of the eleuation of the pole. For in such regions, in the nyght, the mone and other coulde planettes: but in the daye, the soone and other hotte planettes, doo chiefely exercise theyr influence: Althoughe the antiquitie were of an other

Kynge Tumaccus is driuen to flyght

Golde and perles.

Musculs of the sea.

Fysshyng for perles. xii pouade weyght of perles.

The thyrst of golde.

Ambition amonge

This Ilaude is cauled Margaritea Diues, or Dites.
A kynge of greate poure.

Bigge perles.
Cleopatra, queene of Egypt resolued a pearle in vineeger and drunke it, price. v. thousande pounde of owr mony.
The fiercenes of Vaschus.
94

Great ryuers faulyng from mountaynes.

Thunder and lyghtnynge in Nouember.

Colde in the nyght nere the Equinoctial. Habitable regions vnder the Equinoctiall lyne. The nativitations [? nauigations] of

the Portingales towarde the southe pole.
Antipodes.
He meaneth S.
Augustine and
Lactantius.

The starres aboute the southe pole.

Lactea via.

A simylitude declarynge Antipodes.

opinion, supposinge the Equinoctiall circle to bee vnhabitable and desolate by reason of the heate of the soonne hauinge his course perpendiculerly or directly ouer the same: except a fewe of the contrary opinion, whose affertions the Portugales haue at these dayes by experience proued to bee trewe. For they saile yearely to th[e]inhabitantes of the fouth pole, being in maner Antipodes to the people cauled Hyperborei vnder the North pole, and exercife marchaundies with them. And here have I named Antipodes, forafmuch as I am not ignorant that there hath byn men of fingular witte and great lernyng, which haue denyed that there is Antipodes: that is, fuch as walke feete to feete. But it is most certeyne, that it is not gynen to anye one man to knowe all thynges. For euen they also were men: whose propertie is to erre and bee deceaued in many thynges. Neuerthelesse, the Portugales of owre tyme haue sayled to the fyue and systie degree of the south pole: Where, coompassinge abowte the poynt thereof, they myght see throughowte al the heauen about the same, certeyne shynynge whyte cloudes here and there amonge the starres, lyke vnto theym whiche are seene in the tracte of heauen cauled Lastea via, that is, the mylke whyte waye. They fay, there is noo notable starre neare about that pole lyke vnto this of owres which the common people thynke to bee the pole it felfe (cauled of the Italians Tramontana, and of the Spanyardes Nortes) but that the fame fauleth benethe the Ocean. When the fonne descendeth from the myddeste of the exiltree of the woorlde frome vs, it rysethe to them, as a payre of balances whose weight inclynynge from the equal poyse in the myddest towarde eyther of the sydes, causeth the one ende to ryfe as much as the other fauleth. When therefore it is autumne with vs, it is fprynge tyme with them: And fummer with vs when it is wynter with them. But it fuffifeth to haue fayde thus much of strange matters. Let vs now therfore returne to the historie and to owre men.

#### I THE SECONDE BOOKE OF THE THYRDE DECADE.



Afchus by th[e]aduice of kynge Chiapes and Tumaccus, determined to deferre his vyage to the fayde Ilande vntyll the nexte fprynge or fummer, at which tyme Chiapes offered hym felfe to accompany owre men and ayde them therin all that he myght. In this meane tyme Vafchus had knowleage that these kynges had nettes and sysshynge places in certeyne stations of that sea nere vnto the shore, where they were accustomed to syshe for sea musculs in the which perles are engendred: And that for this purpose they had certeyne dyuers or sysshes exercised from they youthe in swymmynge vnder the water. But they doo this onely at

certeyne tymes when the fea is calme, that they may the elective coome to the place where these shell suffices are woonte to lye. For the bygger that they are, foo much ly they the deaper and nerer to the bottome. But the leffer, as it were dowghters to the other, are nerer the bryme of the water. Lykewyse the leaste of all, as it were their nieses, are yet nearer to the superficiall parte therof. Too them of the byggeste forte whiche lye loweste, the fyfshers descende the depthe of three mens heyght, and sumtyme foure. But to the doughters or nieses as their fuccession, they descend onelye to the mydde thygh. Sumtymes also, after that the sea hathe byn disquyeted with vehemente tempestes, they fynde a greate multytude of these fysshes on the sandes, beyng dryuen to the shore by the vyolence of the water. The perles of these whiche are founde on the fande, are but lytle. The fifshe it felse, is more pleasaunte in eatynge then are owre oysters as owre men report. But perhappes hunger the fweete faufe of all meates, caufed owre men foo too thynke. Whether perles bee the hartes of fea musculs (as Aristotell supposed) or the byrthe or spaune of there intrals (as Plinye thought) Or whether they cleaue contynually to the rockes, or wander by coompanies in the fea by the guydinge of the eldefte: Whether euerye fysshe brynge foorthe one perle or more, at one byrthe or at dyuers: Also whether theye bee fyled frome the rockes wherunto theye cleaue, or maye bee eafylye pulled awaye, or otherwyfe faule of by them felues when theye are coomme to there full grouth: Lykewyse whether perles bee harde within the shelle or softe, owre men haue as yet noo certayne experyence. But I truste or it bee longe, too knowe the truth hereof. For owre men are even nowe in hande with the matter. Also, as soone as I shall bee advertysed of the arryuall of Petrus Arias the capytayne of owre men, I wyll defyre hym by my letters to make diligent fearche for these thynges, and certifye me therof in all poyntes. I knowe that he wyll not bee flacke or omytte any thynge herein. For he is my verye frende: and one that taketh greate pleasure in confyderynge the woorkes of nature. And surelye it feemeth vnto me vndecente, that wee shoulde with sylence overslyppe so greate a thynge whiche aswell in the owlde tyme as in owre dayes, hathe, and yet doothe, drawe bothe men and women to emmoderate defyre of fuperfluous pleafure. Spayne therefore shalbe able hereafter with perles to satisfie the gredye appetite of suche as in wanton pleasures are lyke vnto Cleopatra and Asopus So that from hensforth we shal neyther enuve nor

The maner of fyssbynge for perles. Thre kindes of

95

Dyuers questions as concernynge perles

Petrus arias

Wanton and superfluous pleasures. Cleopatra. Asopus. reuerence the nyfe frutefulnes of Stoidum, or Taprobana, or the redde fea. But lette vs nowe returne to owre Vafchus therfore determined with the fysshers of Chiapes to proue what myght bee doone in his fyshe pooles or stations of sea muscules. Chiapes to shewe hym selfe obediente to Vaschus his requeste, although the fea were boyft[r]yous, commaunded thirtye of his fyfshers to prepare them selfes and to resorte to the fysshinge Vafchus fente onelye fyxe of his men with them to beeholde them from the fea bankes, but not to committe them felues to the daunger of the fea. The fyffhynge place was distante from the palayce of Chiapes aboute tenne myles. They durste not aduenture to dyue to the bottome by reason of the furye of the sea. Yet of the muscules whiche lye hyghest, and of suche as were dryuen to the shore by the vyolence of the water, theye broughte fyxe greate farthels in the space of a fewe dayes. The perles of these were but lyttle, aboute the bygnes of fmaule fytches: yet verye fayre and bewtyfull, by reason theye were taken newely owte of the fysshe, beinge yet rawe. And that they shulde not bee reproued of lyinge as concerninge the bignes of these sea musculs, they fente many of them into Spayne to the kynge with the perles, the fysshe beynge taken owte. Wee thinke verily that there maye in noo place bygger bee founde. These shelle sysshes therefore beynge thus founde here in soo manye places in that sea, and gold in maner in euery house, doo argue the ryche treasurve of nature too bee hyd in those coastes, forasmuche as suche greate ryches haue byn founde as it were in the lytle fynger of a giantes hande. What then may ewee thynke of the hole hande of the gyante (for hetherto theye haue onely bynne in hande with the confignes of Vraba) when theye shall have thorowly searched all the coastes and secreates of the inner partes of all that large lande. But Vaschus contented with these sygnes and joyfull of his good successe in these enterprises, determined by an other waye to returne to his felowes in Dariena, where also, they have golde mynes aboute tenne myles from the village. He gaue therfore kyng Chiapes leaue to depart, and to followe hym noo further: Confailyng hym to continue faythfull to the christian kynge his lorde and maister. Thus embrafinge the one the other, and ioyninge handes, Chiapes departed, with teares declaring the good mynde which he bore to owre men. Vafchus leaving his ficke men with Chiapes, went forward on his iourney with the refydue, hauinge also with him for guydes three of Chiapes maryners. He conveyghed his armye ouer a greate ryuer into the dominion of a certeine kynge cauled Teaocha: who beinge aduertifed of the coommyng of owre men, of whose famous actes he had harde muche before, was verye gladde therof and enterteyned them honorably: So that for a token of his frendely affection towarde them, he gaue Vafchus twentie poundes weyght of wrought golde after eyght ounces to the pounde: Also twoo hundreth bigge perles: but not fayre, by reason they were taken owt of the musculs after they had byn fodden. After they had ioyned handes, Vaschus recompensed hym with certeyne of owre thynges. Lykewise rewardynge his guydes the servantes of Chiapes, he difmified them with commendations to theyr lord. Kyng Teaocha at the departure of owr men from his palaice, dyd not onely appoint them guydes to conduct them in the way, but also gaue them certeyne slaues in the fteede of beaftes to cary theyr vytayles, bycaufe they shulde passe through many desertes, baren and rough mountaynes and terrible wooddes full of tygers and Lions. He fent also one of his sonnes with these slaues, ladynge them with falted and dryed fyshe, and breade of those regions, made of the rootes of Maizium and Iucca. He also commaunded his sonne not to depart from owr men vntyl he were licenced by Vaschus. By theyr conductinge therfore, Vafchus came to the dominion of an other kyng whose name was Pacra, a cruell tyranne, fearefull to the other kynges his bortherers, and of greater poure then any of them. This tyran, whether it were that his giltie confcience for his mifcheuous actes, put him in feare that owre menne woolde reuenge the fame, or that he thought hym felfe inferior to refift them, fled at theyr commynge. Vafchus wryteth that in these regions in the mooneth of Nouember he was fore afflicted with greate heate and intollerable thirst, by reason that fyde of the mountaynes hath lyttle water: In foo muche that they were in daunger to haue periffhed but that certeyne of th[e]inhabitants shewed them of a sprynge which was in the secreate place of a woodde, whither Vafchus with all speade sent twoo quycke and stronge younge men of his coompanions with theyr gourdes and fuche water vesselles as Teacha his men browghte with them. Of the linhabitantes, there durst none depart from there coompany bycause the wylde beastes doo soone inuade naked men. For in those mountaynes, and especially in the wooddes neare vnto the springe, they saye that they are sumtymes taken owte of there houses in the nyght, excepte they take good heede that the doores bee well fparde. It shall not bee frome my purpose here to declare a particular chaunce before I enter any further in this matter. Theye faye therfore that the laste yeare the regyon of Dariena was noo lesse infested and trowbeled with a sierse tyger, then was Calidonia in tyme paste with a wylde bore, and Nemea with a horrible lyon. For they affyrme that for the space of syxe hole moonethes there passed not one nyghte withowte summe hurte doone: soo that it kylled nyghtlye eyther a bullocke, a mare, a dogge, or a hogge, fumtimes euen in the highe wayes of the village. For owre men haue nowe greate heardes of cattayle in those regions. They say also that when this tyger had whelpes, noo man myght safelye goo furthe of his doores, bycause shee spared not men if shee mette syrste with them. But at the lengeth, necessitye enforced them to inuente a policye howe they myght bee reuenged of fuche bludshed. Searchynge therfore dilygently her footesteppes, and followynge the pathe wherbye shee was accustomed in the

Stoidum. Taprobana.

The fysshing place of king Chiapes.

Golde in maner in euery house. The ryche treasurye of nature.

The golde mynes of Dariena.

96

Kynge Teaocha enterteyneth Vaschus frendelye. Twentye pounde weight of wroughte golde.

Desertes full of

Dryed fysshe

Kynge Pacra a tyranne.

Greate heate in the monethe of Nouember.

Hurte by wylde beastes.

A tyger.
Calydonia is a foreste in Scotlande.
Nemea is a wodde in Greece.
Tigers whelpes.

m a mia

Thus the Egiptians take Crocodiles.

The dogge tyger taken. The rorynge of the tyger.

Tigers flesh eaten

The bitche tyger.

Tigers whelpes

A straunge thynge.

Kynge Pacra

Naturall hatred

Foure kinges denoured of dogges.

The vse of dogges in warre ageinst naked men.

The Canybales are experte archers.

Swoordes of woodde.

Fiftie pounde weyght of golde.

98

nyght feafon to wander owte of her denne to feeke her praye, theye made a greate trenshe or pytte in her walke, coueringe the fame with hurdels whervppon they caste parte of the earthe and dispersed the resydue. The dogge tyger chaunsed fyrste into this pitsaul, and sel vppon the poyntes of sharpe stakes and suche other ingens as were of purpose fyxed in the bottome of the trenshe. Beynge thus wounded, he rored soo terrybly, that it grated the bowels of fuche as harde hym, and the wooddes and montaynes neare aboute, rebounded the noyfe of the horryble crye. When they perceaued that he was layde faste, they resorted to the trenshe and slewe hym with stones, dartes, and pykes. With his teethe and clawes, he broke the dartes into a thousande chyppes-Beynge yet deade, he was fearefull to all fuche as behelde hym: what then thinke you he woolde haue doone beynge alyue and loofe. One Iohannes Ledifma of Ciuile, a nere frynde to Vafchus and one of his coompanyons of his trauayles, toulde me that he hym felfe dyd eate of the fleshe of that tiger: and that it was nothinge inferyor to biefe in goodnes. Beynge demaunded howe they knewe hit to bee a tyger forafmuche as none of them had euer seene a tyger, they answered that they knewe hit by the spottes, siercenes, agilitye, and suche other markes and token wherby the anciente writers have described the tiger. For sum of them, had before tyme seene other fpotted wilde beaftes, as lybardes and panthers. The dogge tiger beynge thus kylled, theye followynge the trafe of his fleppes towarde the mountaines, came to the denne where the bytche remayned with her twoo younge fuckynge whelpes. But shee was not in the denne at there coommynge. Theye fyrste caryed awaye But afterwarde fearynge leaste they shulde dye bycause theye were very younge, the whelpes with them. entendynge when they were bygger to fende them into Spayne, they put cheynes of yren aboute there neckes, and caryed them agayne to there denne: whither returnynge within a fewe dayes after, they founde the denne emptye and the chevnes not remoued frome there place. Theye suppose that the damme in her surve tore them in pyeces and caryed them awaye, lefte anye shulde haue the fruition of them. For theye playnely affirme that it was not possible that they shulde bee loosed frome the chaynes alvue. The skynne of the deade tyger stuffed with drye herbes and strawe, they sente to Hispaniola to the admyrall and other of the chiefe rulers frome whome the newe landes receyue there lawes and fuccoure. It shall at this tyme suffyce to haue written thus much of the tygers, as I have lerned by the reporte of them whiche bothe fufteyned domage by there rauenynge, and also handeled the skynne of that whiche was slayne. Let vs nowe therfore returne to kynge Pacra frome whome wee haue digreffed. When Vafchus had entred into the houses forsaken of Pacra, he fente messengiers to reconcyle hym as he had doone the other kinges. At the first he resused to coomme. But after threatenynges, he came with three other kynges in his coompanye. Vafchus writethe that he neuer fawe a more monstrous and deformed creature: And that nature hath onely gyuen hym humane shape, and otherwyse to bee worse then a brute beaste, with maners accordynge to the linyamentes of his bodye. He abused with moste abhominable lechery the doughters of foure kynges his bortherers frome whome hee had taken them by vyolence. Of the fylthye behauoure of *Pacra*, of his crueltye and iniuryes doone by hym, many of the other kynges made greuous coomplayntes to Vaschus as vnto a hygh Iudge and iuste reuenger: Moste humblye befechyng hym to fee fuche thynges punyffhed, forafmuche as theye tooke hym for a man fente of god for that purpose. Herevppon Vaschus as also too shewe an exemple of terroure to fuche as vsed lyke fassihions, coommaunded that this monstrous beaste with the other three kynges whiche were fubiecte to hym and of lyke conditions, shulde bee geuen for a praye to his feyghtinge dogges, and their torne carkefes to bee burned. Of these dogges whiche theye vse in the warres, theye tell maruelous thynges. For theye faye that theye runne vppon the inhabitantes armed after there maner, with noo leffe fiercenes then if theye were hartes or wylde bores, if the Spaniardes doo but onely poynte towarde them with their fyngers: In foo muche that oftentymes they have had no neede too dryue their enemyes too flyght with fwoordes or arrowes: But have doone the same onely with dogges placed in the forefronte of their battayle, and lettynge them flyppe with their watche woorde and priuye token. Wheruppon the barbaryans flryken with feare by reason of the cruell countenaunces of the massies, with their desperate bouldenes and vnaccustomed houlynge and barkynge, haue disparcled at the fyrste onsette and broke their arraye. Yet it chaunseth otherwyse when theye have anye conflicte agaynst the Canibales and the people of Caramairi. For these are fyerser, and more warrelyke men: Also so experte arche[r]s, that theye can moste certenlye dyrect their venemous arrowes against the dogges with fuche celeritye as if theye were thunderboltes: By reason wheros, they sumtymes kyl many of them. The linhabytantes of these montaynes, doo not keepe warre with bowes and arrowes: But vse onelye Machanis, that is certayne longe and broude fwordes made of woodde: Also slynges, longe pykes and dartes hardened at the endes with fyere. Whyle kynge Pacra yet lyued, noo man coulde knowe of hym neyther by fayre meanes nor by foule, where he had the golde whiche was founde in his house. For owre men founde in his iewel house fyftye poundes weyght of golde. Beynge therfore demaunded where he had it, he answered that they whiche gathered the fame in those montaynes in his fathers dayes, were all deade: And that sense he was a chylde, he neuer esteemed golde more then stoones. More then this, theye coulde not gette of hym. By this seuere punyshment executed vppon Pacra, Vafchus concyled vnto hym the myndes of all the other kynges of that prouynce. And

by this meanes it came too paffe, that when he fente for the fycke men whiche he lefte behynde hym with kynge Chiapes, an other kynge whiche was in the mydde waye (whose name was Bononiama) enterteyned them gentellye, and gaue them. xx. pounde weight of pure wrought golde, befyde great plentye of vyttayles. And not this onely, but also accompanyed them hym selfe vntyll he had brought them safely frome his palaice into the domynyon of Pacra: Where takynge eche of them by the ryghte handes, he delyuered them to Vafchus hym felfe, as a faythefull pledge commytted too his charge, and therewith spake to Vaschus in this effecte. Mooste myghtye and valyaunte vyctourer, beholde I here delyuer vnto yowe, yowre coompanions in fuche plight as I receaued them: wiffhynge that I had byn afwell able to gyue them healthe, as they were hertely welcoome to fuche pore enterteynement as I was able to shewe them. For the fauoure and gentelnesse whiche I have founde bothe in yowe and them, he shall rewarde yowe whiche fendeth thunderynge and lyghtelyng to the destruction of myscheuous men, and of his clemencye giveth vnto good men plentie of *Iucca* and *Maizium* in dewe feason. As he spake these woordes, he lysted uppe his handes and eyes towarde the soonne whome they honoure for god. Then he fpake further to Vafchus, fayinge: In that yowe have destroyed and slaine owre vyolent and proude enemies, yowe haue brought peace and quyetneffe to vs and owre famelyes, and bounde vs for euer to loue and obeye yowe. Yowe haue foo ouercoome and tamed wylde monsters, that wee thynke yowe to bee fente from heauen for the punyshement of euyll men and defence of innocentes, that vnder the protection of yowre myghtye fwoorde, wee maye hereafter leade owre lyues withowte feare, and with more quietnesse gyue thankes to the giuer of all good thinges for his mercie shewed vnto vs in this behalfe. When the interpretoure had toulde Vafchus that kyng Bononiama had fayde these woordes, and suche lyke, Vafchus rendered hym lyke thankes for his humanitye declared towarde owre men, and rewarded hym as he had doone other in whome he founde lyke Vafchus wryteth that he lerned manye thynges of this kynge as concernynge the greate rychesse of these regions: But that he woolde at this present speake nothynge theros: And rehersethe the same as thynges lyke to haue good fuccesse. What this implicate Hiperbole, or advauncement meaneth, I doo not well vnderslande. But he playnely feemeth hereby to promysse many greate thynges. And furely it is to be thought that accordynge to his hope, great riches maye bee looked for. For they came in maner into none of th[e]inhabytauntes houses, but that they found in them, eyther brefteplates or curettes of golde, or elles golden ouches, iewels, or garlandes to weare aboute there heades, neckes, or armes. I coniecture therfore thus by a fymilitude of owre houses: If amonge vs any man of great poure were moued with the desyre to have great plentye of Iron, and woolde enter into Italye with a mayne force as dyd the Gothes in tyme paste, what abundaunce of Iron shoulde he haue in their houses: where as he shulde synde in one place a friyngpan, in an other a chauldron, here a tryuet, and there a fpytte, and these in maner in enery pore mannes house, with suche other innumerable: Whereby any man maye coniecture that Iren is plentifully engendred in fuche regions where they have foo greate vse therof. Owre men also perceaued that the inhabytantes of these regions do no more esteeme golde then we do Iren: nor yet foo muche after they fawe to what vse Iren ferued vs. Thus muche haue I thoughte good to write too yowre holynesse of suche thynges as I have gathered owte of the letters of Vaschus Nunnez, and learned by woorde of mouthe of fuch as were his companyons in these affayres. As wee receyue them, so wee gyue them vnto yowe. Tyme which reueleth all fecretes, shall hereafter mynyster larger argument of wrytynge. Theye coulde at this tyme doo no greate thynge in fearchynge the golde mynes, forafmuche as of a hundreth fourescore and tenne men whiche Vaschus broughte with hym from Dariena, there remayned onely threefcore and ten, or at the most fourescore, whose ayde he nowe vsed in these daungerous aduentures, leauynge euer the crafed men behynd hym in the kynges houses all the waye that he went. But they mooste especially sell into fundrye diseases, whiche came lately from Hispaniola. For they were not able to abyde suche calamities as to lyne onely contented with the breade of those regions, and wylde herbes without salte, drinkinge none other then ryuer water, and that oftentimes eyther lackinge or vnwholfome, where as before their stomakes had byn vsed to good meates. But the owlde fouldiours of Dariena, were hardened to abyde all forowes, and exceadynge tollerable of labour, heate, hunger, and watchynge: In fo muche that merilye they make their boofte that they have observed a longer and sharper lent then ever yowre holinesse inioyned. For they saye that for the space of foure hole yeares, they eate none other then herbes and frutes, excepte nowe and then perhappes fyshe, and verye feldoome fleshe: yea, and that sumtime for lacke of al these, they have not abhorred from mangye dogges and fylthy toades as wee have fayde before. The owlde fouldiers of Dariena, I caule those whiche fyrste followed the capytaynes Nicuesa and Fogeda to inhabyte the lande, of the whiche nowe sewe were lyuynge. But lette vs nowe omytte these thynges, and retourne to Vaschus the victourer of the montaynes.

Kynge Bononiama, frende to the christians. Wroughte golde.

The oration of kynge Bononiama

The sparke of the lawe of nature, is the lawe written in the hartes of men.

Hiperbole.

Great plenty of

A symilitude for the profe of plentye of golde.

Iren more estemed then golde.

99

Chaunge of dyet is daungerous.

Owlde souldiers.

A longe lent.

## lacktriangled The thyrde booke of the thyrde Decade.

Comogrus.

Two poore kynge

Desertes

Kynge Buchebuea submytteth him

Vessels of golde.

Kynge Chiorisus sendeth Vaschus xxx. dysshes of pure golde.

Axes of Iren more estemed then any

Superfluous and effemvnate

An exemple of the lyfe of owre fyrst

Hen Vafchus had remained thirtye dayes in the palayce of kynge Pacra, concilynge vnto hym the myndes of th[e]inhabitantes and prouidinge thynges necessarye for his coompanions, he departed frome thense by the conducte of certayne of kynge Teaocha his men, and came too the banke of the ryuer Comogrus, wherof the region and king therof, are named by the same name. He founde the fydes of these montaynes fo rude and baren, that there was nothinge apte to bee eaten, but wilde rootes and certayne vnpleafante frutes of trees. Two kynges beinge neare of bludde, inhabyted this infortunate region, whiche Vafchus ouerpassed with al

fpeede for feare of hunger. One of these poore kinges was named Cotochus, and the other Ciuriza. He tooke them bothe with hym to guyde hym in the waye, and difmyffed *Teaocha* his men with vytayles and rewardes. Thus for the space of three dayes, he wandered throughe many deserte wooddes, craggye mountaynes, and muddy maryfihes full of fuche quamyres that men are oftentymes fwalowed up in them if they looke not the more warelye to their fiete. Also through places not frequented with resorte of men, and suche as nature had not yet opened to their vfe, forafmuche as the inhabitantes have feldoome entercourse betwene them, but onely by fundrye incurtions, the one to spoyle and destroye the other: Beynge otherwise contented to lyue onely after the lawe of nature, withowte worldly toyle for fuperfluous pleafures. Thus enteringe at the lengthe into the territorye of another kynge whose name was Buchebuea, they founde all thynges voyde and in silence: For the kynge and his fubiectes, were all fledde to the wooddes. When Vafchus fente meffengers to fetche hym, he dyd not onely at the fyrste submytte hym selfe, but also promysse his ayde with all that he myghte make: Protestynge surthermore, that he fledde not for feare that owre men woolde doo hym any iniurie, but that he hyd hym felfe for verye shame and griefe of mynde, for that he was not able to receyue them honorablye accordynge vnto their dignitye, bycaufe his flore of vitayles was confumed. Yet in a token of obedience and frendeshyppe, he sent owre men many veffelles of golde, defyring them to accepte them as the gifte of a frind whofe good will wanted not in greater thynges if his abilytye were greater. By whiche woordes the poore man feemed to infinuate that he had byn robbed and otherwise cruelly handled of his bortherers. By reason wherof, owre men were enforced to departe from thense more hungerly then theye came. As theye wente forwarde thersore, they espyed certeine naked men coomminge downe from a hylle towarde them. Vafchus coommaunded his armye to flaye, and fente his interpretours to them to knowe what they wold haue. Then one of them to whom the other feemed to gyue reuerence, fpake in this effect. Owre lorde and kinge Chiorifus, greeteth yowe well: Wyllynge vs to declare that he hath harde of yowre puiffaunce and vertue wherby yowe haue fubdued euell men and reuenged the wronges doone to innocentes. For the whiche yowre noble factes and inflyce, as he doothe honour yowre fame, foo woolde he thinke him felfe moste happye if he myght receiue yowe into his palaice, But, forafmuche as his fortune hath byn fo euell (as he imputeth it) that beynge owte of yowre waye, yowe haue ouerpaffed hym, he hath fent yowe this golde in token of his good wyll and fryndfhyppe towarde yowe. And with these woordes he delivered to Vaschus thirty disthes of pure golde. Addynge hereunto, that when so euer it shulde please him to take the paynes to coomme to their kynge, he shulde receyue greater gyftes. He declared further, that a kynge whyche was their bortherer and mortall enemye, was very ryche in golde: And that in subduynge of hym they shulde bothe obteine greate rychesse, and also delyuer them from daylye vexations: whiche thinge myght easilye be doone by their helpe bycause they knewe the countrey. Vafchus put them in good coomforte, and gaue them for rewarde certayne Iren axes whiche they more efteemed then greate heapes of golde. For they have lyttell neede of golde, havynge not the lufe of peftiferous money. But he that maye get but one axe or hatchet, thynketh hym felfe rycher then euer was Craffus. For euen these naked men doo perceyue that an axe is necessarye for a thousande vses: And consesse that golde is defyred onely for certayne vaine and effeminate pleasures, as a thyng whiche the lyfe of man maye lacke withowte any inconvenience. For owre glutteny and superfluous sumptuousnesse hath not yet corrupted them: By reason wherof they take it for noo shame to lacke cobardes of plate, where as the pride and wantonnes of owre tyme dooeth in maner impute it to vs for ignominye to bee withowte that, wherof by nature we haue no neede. But their contentation with the benefytes of nature doothe playnly declare that men may leade a free and happy life withowt tables, table clothes, carpettes, napkyns, and towels, with fuche other innumerable wherof they haue no vie, excepte perhappes the kynges furnishe their tables with a fewe golden vessels. But the common people dryue awaye hunger with a pyece of their breade in the one hande, and a piece of broylde fyshe or

fumme kynde of fruite in the other hande. For they eate fleshe but seldome. When their fingers are imbrued with any ounctuous meates, they wype them eyther on the foules of their feete, or on their thyghes, ye and fumtymes on the skynnes of their priuye members in the steede of a nappekynne. And for this cause doo they often tymes washe them selues in the ryuers. Owre men therfore wente forwarde laden with golde, but fore afflicted with hunger. Thus they came at the length to the dominion of kynge Pocchorrofa who fledde at their coommynge. Here for the space of thirtye dayes they fylled their emptye bellies with breade of the rootes of Maizium. In the meane tyme Vafchus fente for Pocchorrofa: who beynge allured with promiffes and fayre woordes, came and fubmytted hym felfe brynginge with hym for a prefent. xv. poundes weighte of wrought golde, and a fewe flaues. Vafchus rewarded hym as he had doone other before. When he was mynded to depart, he was aduertifed that he shulde passe through the dominion of a certayne kynge whose name was Tumanama. This is hee whome the foonne of kynge Comogrus declared to bee of foo great poure and fearefull to all his bortherers, and with whom many of *Comogrus* familyers had byn captyue. But owre men nowe perceiued that they measured his poure by their owne. For their kinges are but gnattes compared to elephantes, in respecte to the poure and pollicye of owre men. Owre men were also enformed by suche as dwelte neare aboute *Tumanama*, that his region was not beyonde the montaynes as they supposed: Nor yet so ryche in golde as younge Comogrus had declared. Yet confulted they of his fubduyng: whiche they thoughte they myght th[e]easlyer brynge to passe bycause Pocchorrosa was his mortall enemye, who moste gladly promysed them his aduice and ayde herein. Vafchus therfore, leavynge his fycke men in the vyllage of Pocchorrofa, tooke with hym threscore of his moste valiante fouldiers, and declared vnto them howe kynge Tumanama had oftentymes fpoken proude and threatnyng woordes ageynste them: Lykewise that it nowe stoode them in hande of necessity to passe through his dominion: And that he thought is beste to sette vppon hym vnwares. The souldiers confented to his aduice, and exhorted him to gyue th[e]aduenture, promifinge that they woolde followe hym whether fo euer he wente. They determined therfore to go two dayes iorney in one daye, that Tunanama not knowynge of their fooden commyng, myght haue no leafure to affemble an armye. The thynge came to paffe euen as they had deuysed. For in the fyrste watche of the nyght, owre men with the *Pocchorrosians*, inuaded the vyllage and palaice of Tumanama, where they tooke hym prifoner fuspectynge nothinge leffe. He had with hym two younge men whiche he abused vnnaturally: Also fourscore women which he had taken vyolently from dyuers kynges. Lykewife a greate number of his gentelmen and fubiectes were taken stragelynge in other vyllages neare aboute his palaice. For their houses are not adherent togither as owres bee, bycause they are oftentimes troubeled with vehement whirlewyndes by reason of the sudden chaunges and motions of the ayre caused by the influence of the planetes in the equalitie of the daye and night beying there in maner bothe of one lengthe throughowte all the yeare, forafmuche as they are neare vnto the Equinoctiall lyne as we have fayde before. Their houses are made of trees, couered and after their maner thetched with the stalkes of certayne towghe herbes. To the palayce of Tumanama, was onely one house adherent, and that euen as bygge as the palayce it felfe. Eyther of these houses were in length a hundreth and twentie pases, and in bredth fystie pases as owre men measured them. In these two houses the kynge was accustomed to muster his men as often as he prepared an armye. When Tumanama therfore, was thus taken captyue with all his Sardanapanicall famelye, the Pocchorrofians bragged and threatened hym beynge nowe bounde, that he shulde shortly bee hanged. The other kynges also his bortherers, reioysed at his mysfortune. Wherby owre men perceaued that Tumanama was no leffe troublesome to his neighbours, then was Pacra to the kinges of the fouthe fyde of the montaynes. Vafchus also the better to please them, threatned hym greuously: But in deede entended no euell toward him. He spake therfore sharpely vnto hym with these woordes: Thou shalte nowe suffer punyshment thou cruell tyranne, for thy pryde and abhominations. Thou shalte knowe of what poure the christians are whom thou haste foo contemned and threate neld to drawe by the heare of their heades to the nexteryuer and there to drowne them as thou hafte often tymes made thy vaunte emonge thy naked flaues. But thou thy felfe shalte fyrste feele that whiche thou haste prepared for other: And herewith commaunded hym to bee taken vppe. gyuynge a priuye tooken of pardon to them whiche layde handes on him. Thus vnhappye Tumanama, fearynge and beleuynge that Vafchus had mente in erneste as he commaunded, fell prostrate at his feete and with teares defyred pardon: Protestynge that he neuer spake any suche woordes. But that perhappes his noble men in their droonkennesse had so abused their toonges whiche he coulde not rule. For their wynes although they bee not made of grapes yet are they of force to make men droonken. He declared furthermore that the other kynges his bortherers had of malice furmyfed fuche lyes of hym enuyinge his fortune bycaufe he was of greater poure then they. Moste humbly desyringe Vaschus that as he tooke hym to bee a inste vyctourer, soo to gyue no credytte vnto their vniuste and malycious complaintes. Addynge herevnto that if it woolde please hym to pardon hym not hauinge offended, he woolde bringe him great plentie of gold. Thus layinge his ryght hande on his breaft, he fwore by the fonne, that he euer loued and feared the chrystians sence he fyrste harde of their fame and vyctoryes: Especially when he harde saye that they had Machanas, that is, swoordes sharper then

Plentye of gold and scarcenesse of meate.

King Pocchorrosa submytteth hymselfe. xv. pouode weyghte of wroughte golde.

Kyng Tumanama looke decad. ii. lib. iiii.

A good policye.

101

Kynge Tumanama is taken prisoner.

The cause of vehemente wyndes nere the Equinoctial.

Kynge Tumanama his palaice.

Vaschus his woordes to kynge Tumanama.

Oderunt quem

Kyng Tumanama his woordes. Tumanama is

xxx pounde weyghte of wroughte golde. lx. poundes weyght of golde. 102

They abhorre labour.

The coloure of the golden earthe and a tryall of the same.

Tokens of great plentie of golde.

Vaschus fauleth sicke. Feeblenes of hunger and, watchinge.

Kynge Comogrus frendely to the Christians.

The large and fruteful plain of Zauana.
The ryner 103 Comogrus.

thearfe, and fuch as cutte in pieces al thynges that coomme in their waye. Then directynge his eyes towarde Vaschus who had his swoorde in his hand, he spake thus. Who (excepte he were owte of his wytte) dare lyste vppe his hande ageynste this swoorde of yowres wherwith yowe are able with one strooke to cleaue a man from the heade to the nauell. Lette no man therfore perfwade yowe (o moste myghtye victourer) that euer suche woordes proceded owte of my mouthe. As Tumanama with trembeling spake these woordes, therwith swalowynge downe the knot of deathe, Vafchus feemed by his teares to bee moued to compassion: And speakyng to hym with chearefull countenance commaunded hym to bee loofed. This doone, he fente immediatly to his palaice for. xxx. poundes weyght of pure gold artifycially wrought into fundry ouches whiche his wyues and concubynes vfed to weare. Also the thyrde daye followynge, his noble men and gentylmen fent threscore poundes weight of golde for their fyne and raunsumme. Tumanama beyng demaunded wher they had that gold, answered that it was not gathered in his dominions But that it was brought his auncestours from the ryuer Comogrus toward the southe. But the Pocchorrosians and other his enemies, sayd that he lyed: Affirmynge that his kingdome was ryche in golde. Tumanama on the contrary part, instantly protested that he neuer knewe any golde myne in all his dominions. Yet denyed not but that there hath fumtimes byn found certaine fmaule graines of golde, to the gatherynge wherof, he neuer had any regarde, bycaufe they coulde not gette it without great and longe labour. Whyle thefe thynges were dooinge, the fycke men whiche Vafchus had lefte in the village of Pocchorrofa, came to hym the viii. day of the Calendes of Ianuary in the yeare of Christe. M. D. XIII. bringyng with them certayne labourers from the kynges of the fouthe with fundrye inftrumentes to dygge the grounde and gather golde. Thus paffynge ouer the day of the natiuitye of Christ without bodely labour, vppon sainte Steuens daye he brought certeyne myners to the syde of a hyll not farre dystante from the palaice of Tumanama, where (as he faith) he perceaued by the coloure of the earth that it was lykely to brynge furthe golde. When they had dygged a pytte not past a hand breadth and a halfe, and fyfted the earthe therof, they founde certayne fmaule graynes of golde no bygger then lintell feedes, amountynge to the weyght of twelue graynes as they prouyd with their balances of affaye before a notarie and wytneffe that the better credytte myghte bee gyuen therto. Wherby they argued that the rycheneffe of that lande was agreable to the report of the bortherers, although Vaschus coulde by noo meanes cause Tumanama to confesse the same. They suppose that he nothynge esteemed so smalle a portion. But other saye that he denyed his countrey to bee frutefull of golde, leafte by reason therof the defyre of golde, myght intyse owre men to inhabyte his kyngdome, as in deede the feely kynge was a prophet in foo thinkynge. For they chofe that and the region of Pocchorrofa to inhabyte, and determyned to buylde townes in them bothe, if it shulde so please the kynge of Castyle: Aswell that they myght bee baytinge places and vytailynge houses for suche as shulde iorney towarde the fouthe, as also that both the regions were frutfull and of good grounde to beare frutes and Intendynge nowe therfore to departe from thense, he tried the earth by chaunce in an other place, where the colour of the grounde with certayne shyninge stones, seemed to bee a tooken of golde. Where causynge a fmaule pitte to bee dygged lyttell beneath th[e]upper cruste of the earthe, he founde so muche golde as weyghed that pyece of golde whiche the Spaniardes caule Castellanum aureum, and is commonly cauled Pesus, but not in one grayne. Reioyfynge at these tookens in hope of great riches, he badde Tumanama to be of good coomforte, promyfynge hym that he woolde bee his frende and defender, foo that he troubeled not any of the kynges whiche were frendes to the Christians. He also perswaded hym to gather plentye of golde. Summe saye that he ledde awaye all Tumanama his women, and spoyled him leaste he shuld rebell. Yet he delyuered his soonne to Vafchus to bee broughte vppe with owre men, to learne their language and relygyon, that he myght therafter the better vse his helpe aswell in all thynges that he shulde haue to doo with owre men, as also more polytykely rule, and obtayne the loue of his owne fubiectes. Vafchus at this tyme fell into a vehement feuer by reason of excesse of labour, immoderate watchyng, and hunger: In fomuche that departynge from thense, he was sayne too bee borne uppon mennes backes in shietes of gossampyne cotton. Lykewyse also many of his souldiers whiche were foo weake that they coulde nother go nor stonde. To this purpose they vsed the helpe of th[e]inhabytantes, who shewed them selues in al thynges wyllynge and obedyente. Also summe of them whiche were sumwhat seeble and not able to trauayle, although not greuously sycke, were ledde by the armes vntyll they came to the domynion of kynge Commogrus a greate frende to the Christyans, of whom wee haue largely made mention At Vafchus commynge thether, he founde that the owlde kynge was deade, and his foonne (whome we fo prayfed for his wifedome) to raygne in his fleade: And that he was baptifed by the name of Charles. The palayce of this Comogrus, is situate at the foote of a stiepe hyll well cultured. Hauynge towarde the fouthe a playne of twelue leages in breadth and veary frutefull. This playne, they caule Zauana. Beyonde this, are the great and hyghe montaynes whiche deuyde the two feas wherof we haue fpoken before. Owte of the styepe hylles, spryngeth the ryuer Comogrus, whiche runneth throughe the fayde playne to the hyghe montaynes, receasing into his chanell by their valleys, all the other ryuers, and so fauleth into the south sea. It is distante from Dariena, aboute threscore and tenne leages

towarde the weste. As owre men therfore came to these parties, kynge Comogrus (otherwyse cauled Charles by his christian name) mette them ioyfully and entertayned them honorably, gyuynge them their fyll of pleafaunte meates and drynkes. He gaue also to Vaschus, twenty pounde weight of wrought golde. Vaschus recompenfed him with thinges which he esteemed muche more: As axes and fundry kyndes of carpenters tooles. Also a fouldiours cloke, and a faire sherte wrought with needle woorke By these gystes, Comogrus thought hym felfe to bee halfe a god amonge his bortherers. Vafchus at his departynge from henfe, erneftly charged Comogrus and the other kynges to remayne faithfull and obedient to the christian king of Castile, if they defyred to lyue in peace and quietneffe: And that they shulde hereafter more diligently applye them selues to the gatheringe of golde to bee fente to the great christian Tiba (that is) kyng. Declaryng further, that by this meanes they shuld bothe gette them and their posterity a patrone and defender ageinst their enemyes, and also obtayne great abundaunce of owre thinges. These affayres thus happely achieved, he wente forwarde on his vyage to the palaice of kyng Poncha, where he founde foure younge men whiche were come from Dariena to certify hym that there were certayne shyppes coomme from Hifpaniola laden wyth vyttayles and other necessaries. Wherfore taking with him twentie of his moste lusty fouldiers, he made haste to Dariena with longe iorneys: leauinge the refydue behynd him to folow at their leafure. He writeth that he came to Dariena the, xiiii. Cal. of Fe. An. 1514. The date of his letter is: From Dariena, the iiii. day of march. He writeth in the fame letter, that he had many fore conflictes, and that he was yet neyther wounded, or lofte any of his men in the battaile. And therfore in al his large letter, there is not one leafe without thankes geuynge to almyghty god for his delyuery and preferuation from fo many imminent perels. He attempted no enterprife or tooke in hande any viage without the linuocation of god and his holy faintes. Thus was Vafchus Balboa of a vyolente Goliath, tourned into Helifeus: And from Anteus too Hercules the conquerour of monsters. Beynge therefore thus tourned from a raffhe royster to a polytyke and discreate capitayne, he was judged woorthy to bee aduaunced to greate honoure. By reafon whereof, he was bothe receaued into the kynges fauour, and therevppon created the generall or Lieuetenaunt of the kynges army in those Regions. Thus much haue I gathered bothe by the letters of certeyne my faythefull frendes beinge in Dariena, and also by woorde of mouth of fuche as came lately frome thense. If yowre holynes defyre to knowe what I thynke herein, Suerly as by suche thynges as I have feene, I believe these thynges to bee trewe, even so the order and agreinge of Vaschus and his coompanions warrelyke letters, seeme to confirme the same. The Spanyarde therfore shall not neede hereafter with vndermynynge the earth with intollerable laboure to breake the bones of owre mother, and enter many myles into her bowels, and with innumerable daungers cut in funder hole mountaynes to make a waye to the courte of infernall Pluto, to brynge from thense wycked golde the seede of innumerable mischeues, withowte the whiche notwithstandynge we may nowe scarfely leade a happy lyfe sithe iniquitie hath so preuayled and made vs flaues to that wherof we are lords by nature: The Spanyarde (I fay) shall not neede with such trauayles and difficultie to dygge farre into the earth for gold, but shal fynde it plentifully in maner in the vpper crust of the earth, or in the sandes of ryuers dryed vppe by the heate of sommer, onely wasshynge the earth fostely frome the same: And shall with lyke facilite gather plentie of pearles. Certenly the reuerent antiquitie (by al the Cosmographers assent) obteyned not soo greate a benefyte of nature, nor yet aspired to the knowleage hereof, bycaufe there came neuer man before owte of owre knowen worlde to these vnknowen nations: At the leaste, with a poure of men, by force of armes, in maner of conquest: wheras otherwyse nothing can be gotten here, for a fruit as these nations are for the most part seuere defenders of theyr patrimonies, and cruell to straungers, in no condition admittinge them otherwyse then by conquest: effpecially the fierce Canibales or Caribes. For these wylye hunters of men, gyue them felues to none other kynde of exercyfe but onely to manhuntynge and tyllage after their maner. At the commynge therfore of owre men into theyr regions, they loke as fuerly to have them faule into their fnares as if they were hartes or wylde bores: and with no leffe confydence licke their lippes fecreately in hope of their praye. If they gette the vpper hande, they eate them greedely: If they mystruste them selues to bee the weaker parte, they truste to theyr feete, and flye swyster then the wynde. Ageyne, yf the matter bee tryed on the water, aswell the women as men can dyue and swymme, as though they had byn euer brought vp and fedde in the water. It is noo maruayle therefore yf the large tracte of these regions have byn hytherto vnknowen. But nowe fithe it hath pleafed God to discouer the same in owre tyme, it shall becoome vs to shewe owre naturall loue to mankynde and dewtie to God, to endeuoure owre felues to brynge them to ciuilitie and trewe religion, to the limcrease of Christes slocke, to the confusion of Insidels and the Deuyll theyr father who delytethe in owre destruction as he hathe doone frome the begynnynge. By the good successe of these fyrst frutes, owre hope is, that the Christian religion shall streache foorth her armes very farre. Which thyng shulde the fooner coome to passe yf all menne to theyr poure (especially Christian Princes to whom it chiefely perteyneth) wolde put theyr handes to the plowe of the lordes vineyarde. The haruest suerly is greate, but the woorkemen are but fewe. As we have fayde at the begynnynge, yowre holynes shall hereafter nooryshe many myriades of broodes of chekins vnder yowre wynges. But let vs nowe returne to speake of Beragua beinge the weste syde

xx. pounde weyght of wrought gold

Vaschus returneth to Dariena.

The good fortune of Vaschus.

Vaschus was turned from Goliath to Eliseus.

O flaterynge fortuoe, look his death in the booke of the llande[s] lately founde.

The earthe is owre general mother.

The courte of infernall Pluto.

There is a better wave then this.

The Spanyardes conquestes.

Manhunters

104

The fiersenesse of the Canibales.

Owre duty to god, and naturall loue to mankynde.

Th[e]offyce of Chrystian prynces The haruest is great. etc.

Beragua.

Nicuesa.

of *Vraba*, and fyrst founde by *Colonus* the Admirall, then vnfortunately gouerned by *Diego Nicuefa*, and nowe lefte in maner desolate: with the other large regions of those prouinces brought from theyr wylde and beastly rudenes to civilitie and trewe religion.

#### lacktriangle The fourth booke of the thyrde f Decade.

The fourth nauigation of Colonus the Admirall.

From Spaine to Hispaniola a thousande and two hundreth leagues

The florysshing Ilande of Guanassa.

Simple people.

A greate marchaunt

105

The regyon of Quiriquetana or Ciamba.

Gentle people.

The regyons of Taia and Maia.

Seuen kyndes of date trees. Wylde vines.



Was determyned (moste holy father) to have proceded no further herein, but that one sierye sparke yet remayninge in my mynde, woolde not suffer me to cease. Wheras I have therfore declared howe *Beragua* was syrste sownde by *Colonus*, my thincke I shulde commytte a heynous cryme if I shuld defraude the man of the due commendations of his traveles, of his cares and troubles, and synally of the daungeours and perels, whiche he sustended in that navigation. Therfore in the yeare of Christe. 1502. in the. vi. daye of the Ides of Maye, he hoysed uppe his sayles and departed from the Ilandes of *Gades* with. iiii. shyppes of systie or.

iii. fcore tunne a piece, with a hundreth threfcore and tenne men, and came with prosperous wynde to the Ilandes of Canaria within fiue daies folowinge, from thense arryuinge the. xvi. day at the Ilande of Dominica beinge the chiefe habitation of the Canibales, he fayled from *Dominica* to *Hifpaniola* in fyue other daies. Thus within the fpace of the. xxvi. daies, with profperous wynde and by the fwyfte faule of the Ocean from the Easte to the west, he sayled from Spaine to Hispaniola: Which course is counted of the mariners to bee no lesse then a thousande and twoo hundrethe leaques. He taryed but a whyle in Hifpaniola, whether it were wyllingly, or that he were so admonisshed of the viceroye. Directing therfore his vyage from thense towarde the weste, leauyng the Ilandes of Cuba and Iamaica on his ryght hande towarde the northe, he wryteth that he chaunfed vppon an Ilande more fouthewarde then Iamaica, whiche th[e]inhabitantes caule Guanaffa, fo florysshinge and frutefull that it myghte feeme an earthlye Paradyfe. Coastynge alonge by the shores of this Ilande, he mette two of the Canoas or boates of those prouinces, whiche were drawne with two naked slaues ageynst the streame. In these boates, was caryed a ruler of the Ilande with his wyfe and chyldren, all naked. The slaues seeynge owre men a lande, made fignes to them with proude countenaunce in their maisters name, to stande owte of the waye, and threatned them if they woolde not gyue place. Their fympelnes is fuche that they nother feared the multitude or poure of owre men, or the greatnes and straungenes of owre shippes. They thought that owre men woolde haue honoured their maister with like reuerence as they did. Owre men had intelligence at the length that this ruler was a greate marchaunte whiche came to the marte from other coastes of the Ilande. For they exceryfe byinge and fellynge by exchaunge with their confinies. He had also with him good stoore of suche ware as they stande in neede of or take pleasure in: as laton belles, rasers, knyues, and hatchettes made of a certeyne sharpe yelowe bryght stone, with handles of a stronge kynd of woodde. Also many other necessary instrumentes with kychen fluffe and veffelles for all necessary vses. Lykewise sheetes of gossampine cotton wrought of fundrye colours. Owre men tooke hym pryfoner with all his famely. But Colonus commaunded hym to bee lofed shortely after, and the greatest parte of his goodes to bee restored to wynne his fryndeshippe. Beinge here instructed of a lande lyinge further towarde the fouthe, he tooke his vyage thether. Therfore lytle more then tenne myles distant from hense, he founde a large lande whiche th[e]inhabitantes cauled Quiriquetana: But he named it Ciamba. When he wente a lande and commaunded his chaplaine to faye masse on the sea bankes, a great confluence of the naked inhabitantes flocked thither fymplye and without feare, bringynge with them plenty of meate and freshe water, marueylynge at owre men as they had byn summe straunge miracle. When they had presented their giftes, they went sumwhat backewarde and made lowe curtesy after their maner bowinge their heades and bodyes reuerently. He recompensed their gentylnes rewardinge them with other of owre thynges, as counters, braflettes and garlandes of glaffe and counterfecte floones, lookyng glaffes, nedelles, and pynnes, with fuche other trashe, whiche seemed vnto them precious marchaundies. In this great tracte there are two regions wherof the one is cauled Taia and the other Maia. He writeth that all that lande is very fayre and holsome by reason of the excellent temperatnesse of the ayer: And that it is inseriour to no lande in frutefull ground beinge partely full of montaines, and partely large playnes: Also replenyshed with many goodly trees, holfome herbes, and frutes, continuynge greene and floryshynge all the hole yeare. It beareth also verye many holy trees and pyne aple trees. Also vii. kyndes of date trees wherof fumme are frutefull and fumme baren. It bringeth furth lykewyse of it selfe Pelgoras and wilde vynes laden with grapes euen in the wooddes emonge other trees. He faythe furthermore that there is fuche abundaunce of other pleafaunte and profitable frutes, that they passe not of vynes. Of one of those kyndes of date trees, they make certeyne longe and brode

fwoordes and dartes. These regyons beare also gossampyne trees here and there commonly in the wooddes. Lykewife Mirobalanes of fundry kyndes, as those which the phisitians caule Emblicos and Chebulos, Maizium also, Iucca, Ages, and Battatas, lyke vnto those whiche we have sayde before to bee sounde in other regions in these coaftes. The fame nooryfiheth alfo lyons, Tygers, Hartes, Roes, Goates, and dyuers other beaftes. Lykewyfe fundry kyndes of byrdes and foules: Emonge the whiche they keepe onely them to franke and feede, whiche are in colour, bygnes, and taste, muche lyke vnto owre pehennes. He saith that th[e]inhabitantes are of high and goodly stature, well lymmed and proportioned both men and women: Couerynge their priuse partes with fyne breeches of goffampine cotton wrought with dyuers colours. And that they may feeme the more cumlye and bewtifull (as they take it) they paynte their bodyes redde and blacke with the iuce of certeyne apples whiche they plante in their gardens for the same purpose. Summe of them paynte their hole bodies: summe but parte: and other fumme drawe the portitures, of herbes, floures, and knottes, euery one as feemeth beste to his owne phantafye. Their language differeth vtterlye from theirs of the Ilandes nere aboute them. From these regions, the waters of the fea ranne with as full course towarde the weste, as if it had byn the saule of a swyste riner. Neuertheleffe he determined to fearche the Easte partes of this lande, revolvynge in his mynde that the regions of Paria and Os Draconis with other coastes founde before toward the Easte, shulde bee neare theraboute as in deede they were. Departyng therfore from the large region of Quiriquetana the. xiii. daye of the calendes of September, when he had failed thirtie leaques, he founde a ryuer, without the mouth wherof he drewe freshe Where also the shoore was so cleane without rockes, that he sounde enery where, where he myght aptely caste anker. He writeth that the swifte course of the Ocean was so vehement and contrarye, that in the space of fortye dayes he coulde scarcelye sayle threscore and tenne leaques, and that with muche diffycultie with many fetches and coompafynges, fyndyng him felfe to bee furntimes repulfed and dryuen farre backe by the vyolente course of the sea when he woolde haue taken lande towarde the energy earlier perhappes wanderynge in vnknowen coastes in the darckenesse of the nyght, he myghte bee in daunger of shypwracke: He writeth that in the space of eyght leagues, he found three great and fayre ryuers vppon the banckes wherof, there grewe reedes bygger then a mannes thygh. In these ryuers was also greate plentye of fyshe and great tortoyfes: Lykewise in many places, multitudes of Crocodiles lyinge in the fande, and yanyng to take the heate of the foonne: Befyde dyuers other kyndes of beaftes whervnto he gaue no names. He fayth also that the foyle of that lande is very divers and variable: beyng sumwhere stonye and full of rough and craggie promontories or poyntes reachynge into the fea. And in other places as frutfull as maye bee. They have also divers kynges and rulers. In summe places they caule a kynge Cacicus: in other places they caule hym Quebi, and fumwhere Tiba. Suche as have behaved them felues valiantly in the warres ageynste their enemies, and have their faces full of fcarres, they caule Cupras, and honour them as the antiquitie dyd the goddes whiche they cauled *Heroes*, fupposed to bee the soules of suche men as in their lyse tyme excelled in vertue and noble actes. The common people, they caule Chiui: and a man, they caule Homem. When they faye in their language, take man, they say Hoppa home. After this, he came to an other ryuer apte to beare great shypppes: Before the mouthe wherof, leye foure smalle Ilandes full of florishing and frutfull trees. These Ilandes he named Quatuor tempora. From hense saylynge towarde the Easte for the space of. xiii. leaques styll ageinste the vyolent course of the water, he founde twelue other smalle Ilandes. In the whiche bycause he founde a newe kynde of frutes muche like vnto owre lemondes, he cauled them Limonares. Wanderynge yet further the fame waye for the space of. xii. leaques, he founde a great hauen enteryng into the land after the maner of a goulfe the space of three leagues, and in maner as brode, into the whiche fell a great ryuer. Here was Nicuefa loste afterwarde when he foughte Beragua: By reason wherof they cauled it Rio de los perdidos: that is, the ryuer of the loste men. Thus Colonus the Admirall yet further contynuynge his course ageynste the furye of the fea, founde manye hyghe montaynes and horrible valleys, with dyuers ryuers and hauens, from all the whiche (as he faythe) proceaded fweete fauers greatly recreatynge and comfortynge nature. In fo muche that in all this longe tracte there was not one of his men deseased vntyll he came to a region whiche the linhabitantes caule Quicuri, in the whiche is the hauen cauled Cariai, named Mirobalanus by the admyrall bycause the Mirobalane trees are natiue in the region therabout. In this hauen of Cariai, there came about two hundreth of th[e]inhabitantes to the sea syde with euerye of them three or source dartes in their handes: Yet of condition gentell enoughe, and not refufyng straungers. Their commyng was for none other purpose then to knowe what this newe nation mente, or what they broughte with them. When owre men had gyuen them fygnes of peace, they came fwymmynge to the shyppes and desyred to barter with them by exchaunge. The admyrall to allure them to frendshippe, gaue them many of owre thinges: But they refused them, suspectynge summe disceate thereby bycaufe he woolde not receyne theirs They wroughte all by fygnes: for one vnderstoode not a woorde of the others language. Suche gyftes as were fente them, they lefte on the shore and woolde take no part therof. They are of fuche ciuilitye and humanytie, that they esteeme it more honorable to gyue then to take. They fente owre men two younge women beinge vyrgines, of commendable fauour and goodly flature,

Mirobalanes

Byrdes and foules.

People of goodly

They paynt theyr bodyes

The swyfte course of the sea from the East to the West.

Paria.

Fresshe water in

Fetches and compasinges

Faire ryuers.
Great reedes
Great tortoyses.

Dyuers languages.

Heroes.

Quatuor tempora.

Twelue Ilandes named Limonares

Rio de los perdidos.

The region of Quicuri. The hauen of Cariai or Mirobalanus

Ciuile and humane people 107

[Trees grow by the sea] syde.

Trees growynge in the sea after a straunge sort.

Plinie.

A straunge kynde of moonkeys.

A moonkeye feyghteth with a man.

A conflict between a monkey and a wylde bore.

The bodyes of kynges dryed and reserued

Cerabaro.

Aburema.

Cheynes of golde

Plentie of golde. Fiue villages rych in gold.

Crownes of beasts claws

108

fygnifyinge vnto them that they myghte take them awaye with them if it were their pleasure. These women after the maner of their countrey, were couered from their ancles sumwhat aboue their priuge partes with a certeyne clothe made of gossampine cotton. But the men are all naked. The women vse to cutte their heare: But the men lette it growe on the hynder partes of their heades, and cutte it on the fore parte. Their longe heare, they binde vppe with fyllettes, and winde it in fundry rowles as owre maydes are accustomed to do. The virgins which were fente to the Admirall he decked in fayre apparell, and gaue them many gyftes, and fente theym home ageyne. But lykewife all these rewardes and apparel they left vppon the shore bycause owre men had refused their gystes. Yet tooke he two men away with him (and those very wyllyngly) that by lernyng the Spanyshe tonge, he might afterwarde vse them for interpretours. He considered that the tractes of these coastes were not greately troubeled with vehement motions or ouerslowynges of the sea, forasmuche as trees growe in the sea not farre frome the shore, euen as they doo vppon the bankes of ryuers. The which thynge also other doo affirme whiche haue latelyer fearched those coastes, declaring that the sea rifeth and fauleth but lyttle there aboute. He fayth furthermore, that in the profpecte of this lande, there are trees engendred euen in the fea, which after that they are growen to any height, bende downe the toppes of theyr branches into the grounde: which embrasing them causeth other branches to sprynge owt of the same, and take roote in the earth, bringynge foorth trees in theyr kynde fucceffiuely as dyd the fyrst roote from whense they had theyr originall, as do also the settes of vines when onely bothe the endes therof are put into the grounde. Plinie in the twelfth booke of his natural historie maketh mention of suche trees, describynge them to bee on the lande, but not in the fea. The Admirall wryteth also that the lyke beastes are engendered in the coastes of Cariai, as in other prouinces of these regions, and such as we have spoken of before. Yet that there is one founde here in nature much differinge from the other. This beafte is of the byggenes of a greate moonkeye, but with a tayle muche longer and bygger. It lyueth in the wooddes, and remoueth from tree to tree in this maner. Hangynge by the tayle vppon the braunche of a tree, and gatheryng strength by swayinge her bodye twyse or thryse too and fro, she casteth her selfe from branche to branche and so from tree to tree as though she slewe. An archer of owres hurt one of them. Who perceauinge her selfe to be wounded, leapte downe from the tree, and fiercely fet on hym which gaue her the wounde, in fo muche that he was fayne to defende hym felfe with his fwoorde. And thus by chaunce cuttyng of one of her armes, he tooke her, and with muche a doo brought her to the ships where within a whyle, shee waxed tame. Whyle shee was thus kepte and bownde with chevnes, certeyne other of owr hunters hadde chafed a wylde bore owt of the maryfhes nere vnto the fea fyde. For hunger and defyre of fleshe, caused them to take double pleasure in huntynge. In this meane tyme other which remayned in the shippes, goinge a lande to recreate them selues, tooke this moonkey with them. Who, as foone as finee had efpied the bore, fet vp her bryftels and made towarde her. The bore lykewyse shooke his bristels and whette his teethe. The moonkey furiously inuaded the bore, wrappynge her tayle about his body, and with her arme referued of her victourer, helde hym fo fast aboute the throte, that he was fuffocate. These people of Cariai, vie to drye the deade bodyes of theyr princes vppon hurdels, and fo referue them involved in the leaves of trees. As he went forwarde about twentie leagues from Cariai, he founde a goulfe of fuch largenes that it conteyned xii. leagues in compasse. In the mouth of this goulfe were foure lyttle Ilandes fo nere togyther, that they made a fafe hauen to enter into the goulfe. This goulfe is the hauen which we fayde before to be cauled Cerabaro of the linhabitantes. But they haue nowe lerned that only the lande of the one fyde therof, lyinge on the ryght hande at the enterynge of the goulfe, is cauled by that name. But that on the lefte fyde, is cauled Aburema. He faythe that all this goulfe is ful of fruteful Ilandes wel replenysshed with goodly trees: And the grounde of the sea to bee verye cleane without rockes, and commodious to cast anker: Lykewyse the sea of the goulse to have greate abundance of fysshe: and the lande of both the fydes to bee inferior to none in frutfulnes. At his fyrst arryuynge, he espyed two of th[e]inhabitantes hauynge cheynes about theyr neckes, made of ouches (which they caule Guanines,) of bafe golde artificially wrought in the formes of Eagles, and lions, with dyners other beaftes and foules. Of the two Cariaians whiche he brought with hym from Cariai, he was enformed that the regions of Cerabaro and Aburema were rych in golde: And that the people of Cariai haue all theyr golde frome thense for exchaunge of They towlde hym alfo, that in the fame regions there are fyue vyllages not other of theyr thynges. farre from the sea fyde, whose inhabitantes apply them selues onely to the gathering of gold The names of these vyllages are these: Chirara, Puren, Chitaza, Iureche, Atamea. All the men of the prouince of Cerabaro, go naked, and are paynted with dyuers coloures. They take great pleafure in wearynge garlandes of floures, and crownes made of the clawes of Lions and Tygers. The women couer onely theyr priuie partes with a fyllet of gossampine cotton. Departinge from hense and coastynge styll by the same shore for the space of xviii. leagues, he came to another ryuer, where he espyed aboute three hundreth naked men in a company. When they fawe the shippes drawe neare the lande, they cryed owt aloude, with cruell countenaunces shakynge theyr woodden swoordes and hurlynge dartes, takynge also water in theyr mouthes and

fpoutyng the same ageynst our men: wherby they seemed to insinuate that they woolde receaue no condition of peace or haue owght to doo with them. Here he commaunded certeyne pieces of ordinaunce to be shot of toward them: Yet so to overshute them, that none myght be hurt therby. For he ever determyned to deale quietly and peaceably with these newe nations. At the noyse therfore of the gunnes and fyght of the fyer, they fell downe to the grounde, and defyred peace. Thus enteringe into further frendshippe, they exchaunged theyr cheynes and ouches of golde for glaffes and haukes belles and fuch other marchandies. They vfe drummes or tymbrels made of the shelles of certeyne sea fysshes, wherewith they encorage theym selues in the warres. In this tract are these sense ryuers, Acateba, Quareba, Zobroba, Aiaguitin, Vrida, Durriba, Beragua, in all the whiche, golde is founde. They defende them felues ageynste rayne and heate with certeyne great leanes of trees in the steade of clokes. Departinge from hense, he searched the coastes of Ebetere and Embigar, into the which faule the goodly ryuers of Zohoran and Cubigar: And here ceafeth the plentie and frutefulnes of golde, in the tracte of fiftie leagues or there about. From hense onely three leagues distant, is the rocke whiche in the vnfortunate discourse of Nicuesa we sayde was caused of owre men Pignonem. But of the inhabitantes the Region is cauled Vibba. In this tracte also aboute fyxe leagues from thense, is the hauen which Colonus cauled Portus Bellus (where we have spoken before) in the region whiche the linhabitantes caule Xaguaguara. This region is very peopulous: but they go all naked. The kyng is paynted with blacke colours, but all the people with redde. The kynge and feuen of his noble men, had euery of them a lyttle plate of golde hangynge at theyr nofethrilles downe vnto theyr lyppes. And this they take for a cumly ornamente. The menne inclose theyr privile members in a shell: And the women couer theyrs with a syllet of gossampine cotton tyed about theyr loynes. In theyr gardens they noorysshe a frute muche lyke the nutte of a pine tree: the whiche (as we haue fayde in an other place) groweth on a shrubbe muche lyke vnto an archichoke: But the frute is muche softer, and meate for a kynge. Also certeyne trees whiche beare gourdes, wherof we haue spoken before. This tree, they caule Hibuero. In these coastes they mette sumtymes with Crocodiles lyinge on the sandes, the whiche when they fled, or tooke the water, they lefte a very fweete fauour behynde them fweeter then muske or Castoreum. When I was fente ambaffadour for the catholike king of Castile to the Soltane of Babilon or Alcayer in Egipte, th[e]inhabitantes nere vnto the ryuer of Nilus toulde me the like of their female Crocodiles. Affyrmyng furthermore that the fatte or fewette of them is equall in fweetnes with the pleafaunte gummes of Arabie. But the Admirall was nowe at the length enforced of necessitie to departe from hense, aswell for that he was no longer able to abyde the contrarye and vyolente course of the water, as also that his shyppes were daily more and more putrified and eaten through with certeyne wormes whiche are engendred of the warmenes of the water in all those tractes nere vnto the Equinoctial line. The Venetians caule these woormes Biffas. The same are also engendred in two hauens of the citie of Alexandria in Egipt, and destroye the shyppes if they lye longe at anker. They are a cubet in length, and fumwhat more: not passyng the quantitie of a synger in bygnesse. The Spanyshe mariner cauleth this pestilence Broma. Colonus therfore whom before the great monsters of the fea coulde not feare, nowe fearyng this Broma, beynge also soore vexed with the contrary faule of the fea, directed his course with the Ocean towarde the west, and came first to the ryuer Hiebra, distant onely two leaques from the ryuer of Beragua, bycause that was commodious to harborowe great shippes. This region is named after the riuer, and is called Beragua the leffe: Bycaufe bothe the ryuers are in the dominion of the kyng which inhabiteth the region of Beragua. But what chaunsed vnto hym in this vyage on the ryghte hande and on the lefte, lette vs nowe declare. Whyle therfore Colonus the Admirall remayned yet in the ryuer Hiebra, he fent Bertholomeus Colonus his brother and Lieuetenaunte of Hifpaniola, with the shyppe boates and threscore and. viii. men to the ryuer of Beragua, where the king of the region beinge naked and painted after the maner of the countrey, came towarde them with a great multitude of men waytynge on hym, but all vnarmed and without weapons, gyuinge also fygnes of peace. When he approched nerer, and entered communication with owre men, certevne of his gentelmen nearefte aboute his person, rememberinge the maiestie of a king, and that it stoode not with his honour to bargen stondynge, tooke a greate stoone owte of the ryuer, washynge and rubbynge it veary decently, and fo put it vnder hym with humble reuerence. The kyng thus fyttyng, feemed with fygnes and tokens to infinuate that it shuld be lawful for owre men to searche and viewe al the ryuers within his dominion. Wherfore, the vi. day of the Ides of February, leaving his boates with certeyne of his coompany, he wente by lande a foote from the bankes of Beragua vntyl he came to the ryuer of Duraba, whiche he affirmeth to be richer in gold then eyther Hiebra or Beragua. For gold is engendred in al the rivers of that In fo muche that emonge the rootes of the trees growynge by the bankes of the ryuers, and amonge the stones left of the water, and also where so euer they dygged a hole or pyt in the grounde not paste the deapthe of a handfull and a halfe, they founde the earthe taken owte therof, myxte with golde: Where vppon he determyned to fasten his foote there and to inhabyte. Whiche thynge the people of the countrey perceauynge and fmellynge what inconvenue and myschiese myght thereof ensewe to their countrey if they shulde permitte ftraungers to plante their habitation there, affembled a great army, and with horrible owte crye affayled owre

Spytefull people.

Guns make peace.

Seuen golden ryuers

Note, where the plentie of golde endeth

Pignonem.

Vibba.

Portus Bellus.
Paynted people.

A strange syght.

A shel in the steede of a codpiece.

Crocodiles of sweete sauour. Alcayr or Babilon in Egipt

Shippes eaten with wormes.

Alexandria in Egypte.

Broma.

Hiebra.

Ветадиа

109

How the king of Beragua enterteyned the lyeuetenaunte.

Their reuerence to the kynge.

Golde in the ryuer Duraba.

Great plenty of golde.

Slynges and dartes.

Liberty more esteemed then ryches.

The Spanyardes are dryuen to flight. The Ilande of

A myserable case.

110

Necessytie hath no lawe howe farre lyfe is to bee

A daungerous enterpryse.

Sanctus Dominicus

Landes found by Colonus.

Temperate regions and holsome aier

Cerabaro.
Hiebra.
Beragua.
Experte myners.

A godly nature in golde.

Golden haruest.

men (who had nowe begoonne to buylde houses) soo desperately that they were scarcely able to abyde the fyrste brunte. These naked barbarians at their fyrst approche, vsed onely slynges and dartes: But when they came nearer to hande strookes, they foughte with their woodden swoordes whiche they caule Machanas, as wee haue fayd before. A man woolde not thinke what great malice and wrath was kyndeled in their hartes ageinst owre men: And with what defpetate myndes they fought for the defense of their lybertie whiche they more efteeme then lyfe or rycheffe. For they were nowe fo voyde of all feare, and contemnynge deathe, that they neyther feared longe bowes or croffebowes, nor yet (whiche is mooste to be marueyled) were any thynge discouraged at the terryble noyse of the gunnes shotte of from the shyppes. They retyred once. But shortly after encreasynge their noumber, they returned more fiercely then at the fyrste. They woolde haue byn contented to have received owre men frendly as ftraungers, but not as inhabitours. The more inflante that owre men were to remaine, fo muche the greater multitude of bortherers flocked togyther dayly, diffurbyng them both nyght and daye fumtymes on the one fyde and fumtymes on the other. The fhyps lying at anker neare vnto the shore, warded them on the backe halfe. But at the length they were fayne to forfake this lande, and retourne backe the fame way by the which they came. Thus with much diffyculty and danger, they came to the Iland of *Iamaica* lyenge on the fouth fyde of *Hispaniola* and *Cuba*, with their shyppes as full of holes as fieues, and fo eaten with woormes, as though they had byn bored through with wimbles. The water entered fo faste at the rystes and holes, that if they had not with the paynefull labour of their handes empted the same as faste, they were lyke to have perysshed. Where as yet by this meanes they arryued at Iamaica, althoughe in maner halfe deade. But their calamitie ceafed not here. For as fast as their shyppes leaked, their strengthe dimynished fo that they were no longer able to keepe theym from synkynge. By reason wheros, faulynge into the handes of the barbarians, and inclosed withoute hope of departure, they led their lyues for the space of tenne monthes emong the naked people more myferably then euer dyd Achemenides emonge the gyantes cauled Ciclopes: rather lyuing then beinge eyther contented or fatified with the strange meates of that Ilande: and that onely at fuch tymes as pleafed the barbarians to give them part of theirs. The deadly enmity and malice whiche these barbarous kinges beare one ageinst an other, made greatly with owre men. For at suche tymes as they attempted warre against their bortherers they woold furtymes gyue owre men parte of theyr breade to ayde them. But howe myferable and wretched a thyng it is to lyue onely with breade gotten by beggynge, yowre holynesse maye easylye coniecture: Especially where all other accustomed foode is lackynge, as wyne, oyle, flefshe, butter, chiese, and milke, wherwith the stomakes of owr people of Europe haue euer byn noorisshed euen from their cradelles. Therfore as necessyty is subjecte to no lawe, so doothe it enforce men to attempte desperate aduentures. And those the soner, which by a certeyne nobylytie of nature do no surther esteeme lyfe then it is joyned with fumme felicity. Bertholomeus Colonus therfore, intendynge rather to proue what god woolde do with hym and his companyons in these extremities, then any longer to abide the same, commaunded Diegus Mendez his fleward with two guydes of that Ilande whome he had hyred with promysses of great rewardes at their retourne, to enter into one of their canoas and take their viage to Hifpaniola. Beynge thus toffed on the fea two and fro from rocke too rocke by reason of the shortenesse and narownes of the canoa, they arryued at the length at the laste corner of Hispaniola, beynge distante from Iamaica fortie leagues. Here his guydes departynge from hym, returned ageine to Colonus for the rewardes which he had promyfed them. But Diegus Mendez wente on forward a foote vntyll he came to the citie cauled Sanctus Dominicus beynge the chiefe and heade citye of the Ilande. The offycers and rulers of *Hifpaniola*, beinge enformed of the matter, appropried hym two shyppes wherwith he retourned to his maister and coompanions. As he founde them, soo came they to Hifpaniola, verye feeble and in maner naked. What chaunced of them afterwarde, I knowe not as yet. Lette vs nowe therfore leave these particulers, and speake sumwhat more of generals. In al those tractes whiche we fayde here before to haue bynne found by Colonus the Admyrall, bothe he hym felfe writeth, and all his coompanyons of that vyage confesse, that the trees, herbes, and frutes, are floryshing and greene all the hole yeare, and the ayer fo temperate and holefome, that of all his coompanye there neuer fell one man fycke, nor yet were vexed eyther with extreme coulde or heate for the fpace of fyftie leagues from the great hauen of Cerabaro to the ryuers of Hiebra and Beragua. Th[e]inhabitantes of Cerabaro, and the nations whiche are betwyxte that and the fayde ryuers, applye not them felues to the gatherynge of golde but onely at certeyne tymes of the yeare: And are very experte and cunnyng herein, as are owre myners of fyluer and Iren. They knowe by longe experience in what places golde is moofte abundantly engendred: as by the colour of the water of the ryuers, and fuche as faule from the montaynes: And also by the colour of the earthe and stones. They beleue a certeyne godly nature to be in golde, forafmuche as they neuer gather it excepte they vie certeyne relygious expiations or pourgynge, as to absteyn from women, and all kyndes of plefures and delycate meates and drinkes, during all the tyme that their golden haruest lastethe. They suppose that men do naturally lyue and dye as other beaftes do, and therfore honour none other thynge as god. Yet doo they praye to the foonne, and honour it when it ryseth. But lette vs nowe speake of the montaines and situation of these landes

From all the fea bankes of these regyons, exceding great and hyghe mountaynes are seene towarde the Southe, yet reachynge by a continual tracte from the Easte into the weste. By reason wherof I suppose that the two greate seas (wherof I haue spoken larg[e]ly before) are deuided with these montaynes as it were with bulwarkes, leaste they should in ione and repugne, as Italye deuideth the sea cauled Tirrhenum, from the sea Adriatyke, which is nowe commonly cauled the goulse of Venes.

For whiche waye foo euer they fayled from the poynt cauled Promontorium, S. Augustini (whiche perteyneth to the Portugales and prospecteth ageynste the sea Atlantike) euen vnto Vraba and the hauen Cerabaro, and to the furtheft landes found hytherto westwarde, they had euer greate mountaynes in fyghte both nere hande and farre of, in all that longe rafe. These mountaynes were in sume place, smooth, pleasaunt and srutfull, full of goodly trees and herbes: And fumwhere, hygh, rowgh, ful of rockes, and baren, as chaunfeth in the famus mountagnes of Taurus in Afia, and also in dyuers coastes of our mountagnes of Apennini, and suche other of lyke byggenesse. The rydgies also of these mountaynes are divided with goodly and fayre valleis. That part of the mountages which includeth the lymettes of Beragua, is thought to be hygher then the clowdes, in fo much that (as they faye) the tops of them can feldome bee feene for the multitude of thicke clowdes which are beneath the fame. Colonus the Admirall the fyrite fynder of thefe regions, affirmeth that the toppes of the montaynes of Beragua are more then fiftie myles in heyghth. He fayth furthermore that in the fame region at the rotes of the montaynes the way is open to the fouth fea, and compareth it as it were betwene Venice and Genua, or Ianua as the Genues wyll haue it cauled, whiche fable that theyr citie was buylded of Ianus. He affirmeth also that this lande reacheth foorth towarde the fouth: And that from hense it taketh the begynnynge of breadth, lyke as from the Alpes owte of the narowe thygh of Italy, we fee the large and mayne landes of Fraunce, Germanye, and Pannonye, to the Sarmatians and Scythyans, euen vnto the mountaynes and rockes of Riphea and the frozen fea, and embrafe therwith as with a continual bonde, all T[h]racia, and Grecia, with all that is included within the promontorie or poynt of Malea and Hellefpontus fouthwarde, and the fea Euxinus and the maryfiles of Maotis in Scythia northwarde. The Admirall supposethe, that on the lefte hande in saylynge towarde the weste, this lande is ioyned to India beyonde the ryuer of Ganges: And that on the ryght hande towarde the North, it bee extended to the frosen sea, beyonde the Hyperboreans and the North pole: So that both the feas (that is to meane that fouth fea which we fayde to bee founde by Vafchus, and owre Ocean) shulde ioyne and meete in the corners of that lande: And that the waters of these seas doo not onely inclose and compasse the same without diussion as Europe is inclosed with the seas of Hellespontus and Tanais, with the frosen Ocean and owre sea of Tyrrhenum with the Spanysshe seas. But in my opinion, the vehement course of the Ocean toward the weste, doth signifie and lette that the sayde two seas shulde not so ioyne togither: But rather that that land is adherent to the firme landes towarde the Northe, as we have fayde before. It shall fuffice to have fayde thus muche of the length hereof. Let vs nowe therfore fpeake fumwhat of the breadth of the fame. We have made mention before howe the fouth fea is divided by narowe lymittes from owre Ocean, as it was proued by th[e]experience of Vafchus Nunnez and his coompanions which fyrst made open the way thyther. But as dyuerfly as the mountaynes of owre Alpes in Europe are sumwhere narowe and in sume place brode, euen fo by the lyke prouidence of nature, this lande in sume parte reacheth farre in breadth, and is in other places coarcted with narowe limettes from fea to fea, with valleys also in sume places, wherby men maye passe from the one syde to the other. Where we have descrybed the regions of Vraba and Beragua to bee situate, thefe feas are divided by fmaule distaunce. Yet owght we to thynke the region which the great ryuer of Maragnonus runneth through, to bee very large if we shall graunt Maragnonum to bee a ryuer and no sea, as the freshe waters of the same owght to persuade vs. For in suche narowe caues of the earth, there can bee no fwalowing goulfes of fuch bygneffe as to receaue or nooryfhe fo great abundance of water. The lyke is alfo to bee supposed of the great ryuer of Dabaiba which we sayde to bee from the corner of the goulse of Vraba in fume place of fortie fathomes depth, and fumwhere fiftie: Also three myles in breadth, and so to faule into the We must needes graunt that the earth is brode there, by the whiche the ryuer passeth from the hyghe mountagnes of Dabaiba from the Easte and not from the west. They say that this ryuer consisteth and taketh his encrease of foure other ryuers faulynge from the mountaynes of Dabaiba. Owre men caule this ryuer Flumen. S. Iohannis. They say also that from hense it fauleth into the goulse of Vraba by seuen mouthes as doothe the ryuer of Nilus into the sea of Egypte. Lykewyse that in the same region of Vraba there are in sume places narowe streyghtes not passynge systeme leaques: and the same to bee saluage and without any passage by reason of dyuers marysshes and desolate wayes, which the Latines caule Lamas: But the Spanyardes accordynge to their varietie, caule them Tremedales, Trampales, Cenegales, Sumideros, and Zahondaderos. But before we passe any further, it shall not bee greatly from owr purpose to declare from whense these mountaynes of Dabaiba haue theyr name accordynge vnto th[e]antiquities of th[e]inhabitantes. They faye therefore that Dabaiba was a woman of greate magnanimitie and wyfedome emonge theyr predicessours in owlde tyme: whom in her lyfe, all the linhabitantes of those provinces did greatly reverence, and beinge deade gave her divine honour and

Hyghe and greate mountaynes.

Tyrrhennum is nowe cauled Tuscane Cap.S. Augustini. Vraba. Cerabaro. Frutful mountaynes. Apennini are mountaynes which divide Italy into. ii. partes Beragua The mountaynes of Beragua higher then the cloudes. Montaynes of fiftie miles heyght.

Ianus otherwyse cauled Iaphet, the

Italy is lyke vnto a legge in the sea, and the mountaynes of the alpes, are in the thyghe thereof

Colonus his opinion of the supposed Continent. By this coniecture, the way shuld be open to Cathay by the biperboreans

Looke the nauigation of Cabote deca[de]. iii. lib. vi.

The breadth of

The regions of Vraba and Beragua.

The greate river

The greate river Dabaiba, or sancty Iohannis.

The ryers haue theyr increase from the sprynges of the montaynes.

The ryuer of Nilu: in Egypte.

Marisshes and desolate wayes. A superstitious opinion of th[e]originall of montaines of Dabaiba. 112

Dragons and crocodiles in the marishes

The hauen Cerabaro.

Twentie golden ryuers.

Precious stones

A precious diemoode of excedynge bygnes

Topases.
The Spanyardes contemne effeminate plesures

Sweete sauours

A similitude prouing great plentie of golde and precious stones. The hauen of Sancta Martha. Cariai.

The heroical factes of the Spaniardes.

named the region after her name, beleuynge that shee sendeth thunder and lyghtnynge to destroy the frutes of the earth yf shee bee angered, and to send plentie if shee bee well pleased. This superstition hathe byn perfuaded them by a craftie kynde of men vnder pretenfe of religion to the intent that they might enious fuche gyftes and offeringes as were brought to the place where shee was honoured. This is sufficient for this purpose. They faye furthermore that the maryfihes of the narowe lande wherof we have fpoken, brynge foorth great plentie of Crocodiles, dragons, battes, and gnattes beinge very hurtfull. Therefore when fo euer they take any iorney towarde the fouthe, they go owte of the way towarde the mountaynes, and eschewe the regions neare vnto those perelous fennes or maryshes. Sume thinke that there is a valley lyinge that way that the ryuer runneth which owre men caule Rio de los perdidos, that is, the ryuer of the lost men (so named by the missortune whiche there befell to Nicuesa and his coompany) and not far distant from the hauen Cerabaro whiche divideth those mountaynes towarde the fouth. But let vs nowe fynishe this booke with a fewe other thynges woorthy to bee noted. They fay therefore that on the ryght hande and lefte hande frome Dariena, there are twentie ryuers in all the whiche, greate plentie of golde is founde. Being demaunded what was the cause why they brought no greater abundance of golde from thense, they answered that they lacked myners: And that the men which they tooke with them from Spayne thyther, were not accustomed to laboure, but for the moste parte brought vp in the warres. This lande feemeth also to promesse many precious stones. For besyde those which I sayde to bee founde neare vnto Cariai and Sancta Martha, one Andreas Moralis a pylot (who had trauayled those coastes with Iohannes de la Cossa whyle he yet lyued) had a precious diamonde which he bought of a naked younge man in the region of Cumana in the province of Paria. This stone was as longe as two ioyntes of a mans middell fynger, and as bygge as the fyrst ioynte of the thumme: beinge also paynted on euery fyde, confiftynge of eyght fquares perfectly formed by nature. They fay that with this they made fcarres in anuilles and hammers, and brake the teethe of fyles, the stone remayning vinperysshed. The younge man of Cumana, wore this stone aboute his necke emonge other ouches, and foulde it to Andreas Moralis for fyue of our counterfect stones made of glaffe of dyuers colours wherwith the ignorant younge man was greatly delyted. They founde also certeyne topases on the shore. But th[e]estimation of golde was so farre entered into the heades of owre men, that they had no regarde to stones. Also the most part of the Spanyardes, do lawgh them to scorne which vse to weare many stones: specially such as are common: Iudginge it to bee an effeminate thynge, and more meete for women then men. The noble men onely when they celebrate folemne mariages, or fet forth any triumphes, weare cheynes of gold byfet with precious stones, and vse fayre apparell of fylke embrothered with golde intermixt with pearles and precious stones: And not at other tymes. They thynke it no lesse effeminate for men to smell of the sweete sauours of Arabie: And judge hym to bee infected with fum kynde of fylthy lechery, in whom they fmell the fauour of muske or Castoreum. But lyke as by one apple taken from a tree, we may perceyue the tree to bee frutfull, and by one fyshe taken in a ryuer, we may knowe that fyshe is ingendered in the same, even so, by a lyttel gold, and by one stone, we owght to confyder that this lande bringeth forthe great plentie of golde and precious stones. What they have found in the porte of Santla Martha in the region of Cariai when the hole nauye passed therby vnder the gouernaunce of Petrus Arias and his coompany with certeine other of the kynges offycers, I have fuffyciently declared in his place. To be shorte therefore, all thynges do so florysshe, growe, encrease, and prosper, that the laste are euer better then the fyrste. And surely to declare my opinion herin, what so euer hath heretofore byn discouered by the famous trauayles of Saturnus and Hercules, with such other whom the antiquitie for their heroical factes honoured as goddes, feemeth but lyttell and obscure if it be compared to the Spanyardes victorious laboures. Thus I byd yowre holynes fare well, defyringe yowe to certifye me howe yowe lyke these fyrste frutes of the Ocean, that beyng encoraged with yowre exhortations, I maye the gladlyer and with leffe tedioufneffe write fuche thynges as shal chaunce herafter.

#### The fyft booke of the thirde decade.



fuche lyuynge creatures as vnder the cercle of the moone bringe forthe any thynge, are accustomed by th[e]inftincte of nature as soone as they are delyuered of their byrthe, eyther to close vppe the matrice, or at the leaste to bee quyete for a space. But owre mooste frutefull Ocean and newe woorlde, engendereth and bringeth furthe dayly newe byrthes wherby men of great wytte, and especially suche as are studyous of newe and meruelous thinges, may have sumwhat at hand wherwith to seede their myndes. If yowre holynesse do aske to what purpose is all this, ye shall vnderstand, that I had scarcely synysshed the historye of suche thynges

as chaunfed to Vafchus Nunnez and his coompanye in their vyage to the fouthe fea, when foodenly there came

. . 6

113

newe letters from Petrus Arias the newe gouernour whom the kyng had appoynted the yeare before with an army of men and a nauye of shippes to sayle to these newe landes. He sygnifyeth by his letters, that he with his nauve and coompany, arryued all fafelye. Furthermore, Iohannes Cabedus (whome yowre holynes at the requeste of the moste catholyke kynge had created bysshoppe of that prouynce of Dariena) and three other of the chiefe offycers ioined in commission to be his assystance, as Alfonsus de Ponte, Diegus Marques, and Iohannes de Tauira, confyrmed the fame letters and fubscribed them with their names. The nauvgation therfore of Petrus Arias, was in this maner. The daye before the Ides of Apryll, in the yeare of Christe. 1514. he howsed vppe his fayles in the towne of faincte Lucar de Barrameda, fytuate in the mouthe of the ryuer Batis, whiche the Spaniardes nowe caule Guadalchebir. The feuen Ilandes of Canaria are about foure hundreth myles distant from the place where this river fauleth into the fea. Summe thinke that thefe are the Ilandes which the owlde writers did caule the fortunate Ilandes. But other thynke the contrary. The name of these Ilandes, are these. The two whiche appere fyrste in fyght, are named Lanzelota and Fortifuentura. On the backehalfe of these, lyeth Magna Canaria or Grancanaria. Beyonde that is Tenerife: and Gomera sumwhat towarde the northe frome that. Palma and Ferrea, lye behynde as it were a bulwarke to all the other. Petrus Arias therfore, arrived at Gomera the eyghte daye after his departure, with a nauye of. xvii. 'shippes and a. M. [thousand] and fyue hundreth men, althoughe there were onely a thousand and two hundreth affygned hym by the kynges letters. It is fayde furthermore that he lefte behynd hym more then two thousande verye pensyue and syghynge that they also myght not be receaued, proferynge them selues to go at their owne charges. He taried xvi. dayes in Gomera to the lintente to make prouylyon of fuell and freshe water: But chiefely to repayre his shyppes beynge fore brofed with tempestes, and especially the gouernours shippe whiche had loste the rudder. For these Ilandes are a commodious reflynge place for all fuche as intende to attempte any nauygations in that mayne Departynge from hense in the nones of Maye, he sawe no more lande vntyll the thirde daye of Iune, at the whiche he arrived at Dominica an Ilande of the Canibales, being diffant from Gomera aboute eyght hundreth leaques. Here he remayned foure dayes, makinge newe prouifion of freshe water and suell, durynge whiche tyme he fawe no man nor yet any steppes of men: But founde plentie of sea crabbes and greate lysartes-From hense he fayled by the Ilandes of Matinina (otherwyse cauled Madanino) Guadalupea, and Galanta (otherwyse cauled Galana) of all whiche, we have spoken in the syrste decade. He passed also throughe the fea of herbes or weedes, continuyng a long tracte. Yet nother he, nor Colonus the Admyrall (who fyrste founde these Ilandes and sayled through this sea of weedes) have declared anye reason howe thefe weedes shoulde coome. Summe thynke the fea too be verye muddye there, and that thefe weedes are engendered in the bottome therof, and so beynge loosed, to ascende to the vppermooste parte of the water, as wee fee oftentymes chaunce in certeyne stondynge pooles, and fumtymes also in greate ryuers. Other suppose that they are not engendered there, but to bee beaten from certeyne rockes by the vyolence of the water in tempestes. And thus they leave the matter in dowte: Neyther have they yet any certeyne experyence whether they flycke fafte and gyue place to the flyppes, or wander loofe vppon the water. But it is to bee thought that they are engendered there. For otherwyse they shulde bee dryuen togyther on heapes by th[e]ympulfyon of the shyppes euen as a beasome gathereth the swepynges of a house, and shulde also lette the course of the shyppes. The fourth day after that he departed from *Dominica*, the hyghe mountaynes couered with fnowe (wherof we have fpoken in the feconde decade) appered vnto hym. They faye that there the feas runne as fwyftely towarde the weste, as it were a ryuer faulyng from the toppes of hyghe montaynes: Although they fayled not directly toward the west, but inclined sumwhat to the fouth. From these montaynes fauleth the ryuer of Gaira, famous by the flaughter of owre men at fuch tyme as Rodericus Colmenares passed by those coastes as we have sayde before. Lykewyse many other sayre ryuers have their originall from the fame montaynes. This prouynce (in the whiche is, also the regyon of Caramairi) hath in it two notable hauens, of the which owre men named the one Carthago or Carthagena, and the other Sancta Martha, the region wherof, the linhabitantes caule Saturma. The porte of Sancia Martha, is nearer to the montaines couered with snowe cauled Montes Niuales: for it is at the rootes of the same montaines. But the hauen of Carthago, is more westewarde aboute fystie leaques. He writeth marueylous thypges of the hauen of Santla Martha, whiche they also confirme that came lately from thense: Of the which younge Vefputius is one to whom Americus Vesputius his vncle (being a Florentine borne) left the exact knowlege of the mariners facultie, as it were by inheritance after his death for he was a very expert maister in the knowledge of his carde, his compasse, and the elevation of the pole starre with all that perteineth therto. This younge Vesputius was affygned by the kyng to bee one of the maisters of the gouernours shyppe, bicause he was cunninge in iudgyng the degrees of the eleuation of the pole starre by the quadrante. For the charge of gouernynge the rudder, was chiefely coommytted to one Iohannes Serranus a Spaniarde, who had oftentymes ouer runne those Vefputius is my verye familyar frende, and a wyttie younge man in whose coompany I take great pleasure, and therefore vse hym oftentymes for my geste. He hath also made many vyages into these coastes, and

The bysshop of Dariena.

The nauigation of

Saint Lucar.

The Iland of Canarie.

Prouision of fresshe water and fuell

The Iland of Dominica.

Gnadalupea, otherwyse cauled Carucueria, or Queraquiera.

The sea of herbes.

114

These mountayues are cauled Montes Niuales or Serra Neuata, decade ii. liber. i. and ii. The swyfte course of the sea towarde the west. The ryuer Gaira. Caramairi. Carthago. Saturma.

Mountaynes conered with

Americus Vesputius. The stoutnes of the Barbarians.

The Canibales feyght in the water.

The vsc of gunnes

The generacion of thunder and lyghtnynge. Meteora.

Venemous arrowes

115

Plentie of fysshe.

Cunnynge fysshers.

Theyr householde stuffe.

Tap[e]stry.

A straunge phantasy.

This is he whom Cardanus praiseth

Precious stones
The Smaragde is
the trew emerode
Another kind of
amber is founde
in whales.
Gold and brasile.

Marchasites are flowers of metals, by the colours wherof, the kyndes of metals are

These locustes burne the corne with toching and deuoure the residewe they are in India of, iii. foote length. diligently noted fuche thinges as he hath feene. Petrus Arias therfore writeth, and he confyrmeth the fame, that th[e]inhabitantes of these regyons tooke their original of the Caribes or Canibales, as appeared by the desperate siercenes and crueltie which they oftentymes shewed to owre men when they passed by their coastes. Suche stoutenes and fortitude of mynde is naturally eengendered in these naked Barbarians, that they seared not to affayle owre hole nauy and to forbyd them to coome a land. They feyght with venemous arrowes as we haue fayde before. Perceauynge that owre men contempned their threatnynges, they ranne furiously into the sea, euen vppe to the breaftes, nothynge fearinge eyther the bygnes or multitude of owre shyppes, but ceased not continually beinge thus in the water, to cast dartes and shute their venemous arrowes as thicke as hayle: In so muche that owre men had bynne in great daunger if they had not byn defended by the cages or pauisses of the shyppes and their targettes. Yet were two of them wounded whiche died shortely after. But this conflycte continued fo sharpe, that at the length owre men were enforced to shute of their byggest pieces of ordinaunce with hayleshotte: At the slaughter and terrible noyse wherof the barbarians beynge fore discomfitted and shaken with feare, thynkynge the same to be thunder and lyghtnynge, tourned their backes and fledde amayne. They greately feare thunder bycaufe these regions are oftentymes vexed with thunder and lyghtnynge by reason of the hyghe montaynes and nearenesse of the same to the region of the ayer wherin such fierie tempestes are engendered which the philosophers caule Meteora. And all be it that owre men had nowe dryuen their enemyes to flyght, and fawe them disparcled and owte of order, yet dowted they and were of dyuers opinions whether they shulde pursue them or not On the one partie, shame pricked them forwarde, and on the other fyde feare caufed them to cafte many perelles, especially confyderynge the venemous arrowes whiche these barbarians canne direct fo certeynely. To departe from theym with a drye foote (as faithe the prouerbe) with fo great a nauye and fuche an armye, they reputed it as a thynge greately foundynge to their reproche and dishonour. At the length therfore shame our commyng feare, they pursued them and came to land with their shippe boates. The gouernoure of the nauie, and also Velputius doo wryte, that the hauen is no leffe then three leagues in compasse, beinge also safe without rockes, and the water therof so clere, that a man may see pybble stones in the bottome twentie cubettes deape. They faye lykewyfe that there fauleth twoo fayre ryuers of fresshe water into the hauen: but the fame to bee meeter to beare the canoas of these prouinces then anye bygger vessels. It is a delectable thynge to heare what they tel of the plentie and varietie, and also of the pleasaunt tast of the fysshes afwel of thefe riuers as of the fea there about. By reason wherof they founde here many fyssher boates and nettes woonderfully wrought of the stalkes of certeyne herbes or weedes dryed and tawed and wrethed with cordes of fpunne goffampine cotton. For the people of Caramairi, Gaira, and Saturma, are very cunnynge in fyffhynge, and vie to fell fyfihe to theyr bortherers for exchaunge of fuche thynges as they lacke. When owre men had thus chased the Barbaryans from the sea coastes, and hadde nowe entered into theyr houses, they assayled them with newe skyrmushes, especially when they sawe them saule to sackynge and spoylyng, and theyr wyues and chyldren taken captiue. Theyr householde stuffe was made of great reedes which growe on the sea bankes and the stalkes of certeyne herbes beaten and afterward made harde. The floures therof were strewed with herbes of fundry coloures; And the waules hanged with a kynde of tap[e]ftry artificially made of goffampine cotton, and wrought with pictures of Lions, Tygers, and Eagles. The doores of theyr houses and chambers were full of dyners kyndes of shelles hangynge loose by smalle cordes, that beinge shaken by the wynde they myght make a certeyne rattelynge and also a whystelynge noyse by gatherynge the wynde in theyr holowe places. For herein they have greate delyte, and impute this for a goodly ornamente. Dyuers have shewed me many woonderfull thynges of these regions: Especially one Gonzalus Fernandus Ouiedus beinge one of the maiestrates appointed in that office which the Spanyardes caule Veedor, who hath also hetherto entered further into the lande then any other. He affirmeth that he chaunced uppon the fragmente of a faphire bygger then the egge of a goofe. And that in certeyne hylles where he trauayled with thirtie men, he founde many of the precious stones cauled Smaragdes, calcidones, and Iaspers, besyde great pieces of amber of the montaines. He also with dyuers other do affirme that in the houses of sume of the Canibales of these regions, they sounde the lyke precious stones set in golde and inclosed in the tap[e]stry or arras (if it may soo bee cauled) wherewith they hange theyr houses. The same lande bryngeth foorth also many wooddes of brasile trees and great plentie of golde: In fo much that in maner in al places they founde on the fea bankes and on the shoores, certeyne marchafites in token of golde: Fernandus Ouiedus declareth furthermore that in a certeyne region cauled Zenu, lyinge foure fcore and tenne myles from Dariena Eastwarde, they exercyfe a straunge kynde of marchaundies. For in the houses of the inhabitantes, they founde greate chestes and baskets made of the twigges and leaves of certeyne trees apte for that purpose, beinge all full of gressehoppers, grylles, crabbes, or crefysshes: snayles also, and locustes whiche destrowe the fieldes of corne, all well dryed and salted. Beinge demaunded why they referued fuch a multitude of these beastes, they answered that they kepte them to bee soulde to theyr bortherers which dwell further within the lande: And that for the exchange of these precious byrdes and salted fysshes, they receaued of them certeyne strange thynges wherin partely they take pleasure, and partly vse them for

theyr necessary affayers. These people dwel not togyther, but scattered here and there. Th[e]inhabitantes of Caramairi, feeme to dwel in an earthly Paradife, theyr region is fo fayre and frutefull, without owtragious heate or sharpe coulde, with lyttle difference of the length of day and nyght throughout all the yeare. After that owre men had thus dryuen the barbarians to flyght, they entered into a valley of two leagues in breadth and three in length, extendynge to certeyne frutful mountaynes ful of graffe, herbes, and trees, at the rootes wherof, lye twoo other valleys towarde the ryght hande and the left, through eyther of the which runneth a fayre ryuer, whereof the ryuer of Gaira is one, but vnto the other they have yet gyuen noo name. In these valleys they tounde manye fayre gardeyns and pleafaunte fyeldes watered with trenshes distrybuted in marueylous order, with no leffe arte then owre Infubrians and Hetrurians vfe to water theyr fyeldes. Theyr common meate, is Ages, Iucca, Maizium, Battata, with fuche other rootes and frutes of trees, and also fuche fyshe as they vse in the Ilandes and other regions of these prouinces. They eate mans fleshe but seldome, bycause they meete not oftentymes with strangiers, except they goo foorth of theyr owne dominions with a mayne armye of purpose to hunt for men, when theyr rauenynge appetite pricketh them forwarde. For they absteyne from them selues, and eate none but fuche as they take in the warres or otherwyse by chaunce. But fuerly it is a miserable thynge to heare howe many myriades of men these fylthy and vnnaturall deuourers of mans flesshe haue confumed, and lefte thousandes of moste sayre and frutfull Ilandes and regions desolate without emenne: By reason wheros owre men founde fo many Ilandes whiche for theyr fayrenes and frutefulnesse myght seeme to bee certeyne earthly Paradyfes, and yet were vtterly voyde of men. Hereby yowre holynesse may consider howe pernitious a kynde of men this is. We have fayde before that the Ilande named Sancti Iohannis (which the linhabitantes caule Burichena) is nexte to Hifpaniola. It is fayde that onely the Canibales which dwell in the other Ilandes nere about this, as in the Ilande cauled Hayhay or Sancta Crucis, and in Guadalupea (otherwife cauled Queraqueiera, or Carucuiera) haue in owre tyme vyolentely taken owte of the fayde Ilande of Sancti Iohannis, more then fyue thousande men to bee eaten. But let it suffice thus much to have wandered by these monstrous bludsuckers. We will nowe therfore fpeake fumewhat of the rootes whereof they make theyr breade, forasmuch as the same shall hereafter bee foode to Christian men in steede of breade made of wheate, and in the steade of radysshe with fuch other rootes as they have byn accustomed to eate in Europe. We have oftentymes sayde before that Iucca is a roote whereof the beste and moste delicate breade is made bothe in the firme lande of these regions, and also in the Ilandes. But howe it is tylled or husbanded, howe it groweth, and of howe dyuers kyndes it is, I haue not yet declared. Therefore, when they intende to plante this *Iucca*, they make a hole in the earth knee deape, and rayfe a heape of the earth taken owte of the fame, fashionynge it lyke a square bedde of nyne foote breadth on euerve fyde, fettynge twelue trunkes of these rootes (beinge about a foote and a halfe longe a piece) in euery of the fayd beddes conteynynge three rootes of a fyde, fo layde a flope, that the endes of them ioyne in maner togyther in the center or myddest of the bedde within the grounde. Owt of the ioyntes of the rootes and fpaces betwene the fame, fprynge the toppes and blades of newe rootes, which by lyttle and lyttle encreafynge, growe to the byggenes and length of a mans arme in the brawne, and oftentymes as bygge as the thygh: So that by the tyme of theyr full rypenes, in maner all the earthe of the heape, is converted into rootes. But they fay that these rootes are not rype in lesse tyme then a yeare and a halse: And that the longer they are fuffered to growe euen vntyll twoo yeares complete, they are fo muche the better and more perfecte to make breade therof. When they are taken foorthe of the earth, they scrape them and slyfe them with certeyne sharpe stones seruynge for the same purpose: And thus layinge them betwene two great stones, or puttynge them in a facke made of the stalkes of certeyne towgh herbes and smaule reedes, they presse them (as we do cheese or crabbes to drawe owte the iuse thereof) and so let them drye a daye before they eate them. The iuse or lyquoure, they cast away: for (as we have sayde) it is deadly poyson in the Ilandes. Yet is the iuse of suche as growe in the firme lande, holfome it it bee fodde, as is the whey of owre mylke. They faye that there are manye kyndes of this Iucca, wherof fome are more pleafaunte and delycate then the other, and are therefore referued as it were to make fine manchet for the kynges owne tables. But the gentelmen eate of the meaner forte, and the common people of the basest. The fynest they caule Cazabbi, which they make rounde lyke cakes in certeyne preffes before they feeth it or bake it. They faye furthermore that there are lykewyfe dyuers kyndes of the rootes of Ages and Battata. But they vse these rather as frutes and dysshes of seruice, then to make breade therof, as we vie rapes, radysshes, mussheroms, nauies, perseneppes, and such lyke. In this case, they mooste especially esteeme the best kynde of Battatas, which in pleasant tast and tendernes sarre exceadeth owre musheromes. It shal suffice to have sayde thus muche of rootes. We will now fpeake therfore of an other kynde of theyr breade. We declared before that they have a kynde of grayne or pulse muche lyke vnto Panicum, but with fumwhat bygger graines, which they beate into meale vppon certeyne greate hollowe stones with the labour of their handes when they lacke Iucca: And of this is made the more vulgar or common breade. It is fowen thrife a yeare, fo that the frutfulnesse of the grounde may beare it by reason of the equalitie of the typic, whereof wee haue spoken suffyciently before. In these regyons they sounde also the graine of Maizium,

The fayre region of Caramairi.

Fruteful montaynes

Gardens.
Insubres are nowe cauled Lumbardes, and hetrusci, Tuscans

Many countreys lefte desolate by the fiercenes of the Canibales.

One myriade is ten thousande.

A miserable hearynge.

Breade of rootes.

The maner of plantinge the roote lucca.

Earth turned into

How breade is

A straunge thynge.

€azabbi.

Ages and Battata

Panicum is a grayne sumewhat lyke mil The Italians caule 1; Melica. He meanethe the equall length of day and might which is continually vnder the Equinoctial lyne.

Maizium

Earth of dyners colours.

Golde in ryuers.

Hartes and bores.

Foules.

Holsome ayer

Gossampine cotton. Fethers.

Bowes and arrowes. Deade bodies reserued

Ouches of laton.
Gonzalus Ouiedus, sayth that they gilt maruelously with the iuse of a certeyne herbe.
Whyte marb'e.

The great ryuer Maragnonus. This ioyneth with the myghty ryuer cauled Flumen Amazonum, found of late.

Clokes of fethers.

118

The swyfte course of the water.

xl. leaques in one nyght. and fundry kyndes of frutes of trees diligentely planted and well husbanded. The waye between the regyons of Caramairi and Saturma, is fayre, brode, and ryghte foorthe. They founde here also fundrye kyndes of waterpottes made of earthe of dyuers colours, in the whiche they bothe fetche and keepe freshe water. Lykewife fundry kindes of jugges, godderdes, drynkyng cuppes, pottes, pannes, dyffhes, and platters artifycially made. When the gouernour had gyuen commaundement by proclamation, that th[e]inhabitantes shulde eyther obey the Christian kynge and embrase owre relygion, or elles to depart owte of their countrey, they answered with venemous arrowes. In this skyrmyshe, owre men tooke summe of theym: whereof clothynge the moste parte in faire apparell, they fente them ageyne to their owne coompany: But leadyng the refydue to the shyppes to the intent to shewe them the poure and magnyfycence of the christians that they myght declare the same to their coompanions, therby to wynne their fauour, they appareled them lykewyse and sente them after their felowes. Theye affyrme that in all the ryuers of these coastes, theye sawe great argumentes and tokens of golde. They founde here and there in their houses good store of hartes slesshe and bores slesshe wherwith they sedde them felues dilycately. They also, have greate plentie of fundry kyndes of byrdes and foules, wherof they brynge vppe many in their houses, summe for necessarye foode, and other for daynty dysshes as we do hennes and partriches. Owre men hereby coniecture that the ayer of these regions is veary holsome, for as muche as fleapynge all nyghte vnder the fyrmament on the bankes of the ryuers, none of them were at any tyme offended with reumes or heade ache by reafon of any noyfome humoure or vapoure proceadynge from the earthe, ayer, or water. Owre men furthermore, founde there many great bothomes of goffampyne cotton ready fpunne, and fardelles of dyuers kyndes of fethers wherof they make them felues creftes and plumes after the maner of owre men of armes: also certeine clokes whiche they esteeme as moste cumly ornamentes. They founde lykewyse an innumerable multitude of bowes and arrowes. The inhabitantes also of these regions, in summe places vse to burne the carkefes of their prynces when theye are deade, and to referue their bones buryed with fpyces in certeyne hylles. In other places, they onely drye theym and imbaume them with fpyces and fweete gummes, and foo referue them in fepulchers in their owne houses. Sumwhere also, they drye them, fpyce them, adourne them with precyous iewells and ouches, and fo reuerently place them in certeyne tabernacles made for the fame purpose in their owne palayces. When owre men had many of their tabellets, braslettes, collers, and such other ouches (whiche they caule Guanines) they founde them rather to bee made of laton then of golde: wherby they suppose that they have vsed to exchaunge their ware with summe crastie straungers whiche broughte them those counterfect ouches to defraude them of their golde. For euen owre menne perceaued not the deceate vntyll they came to the meltynge. Furthermore, certayne of owre buylders wanderynge a lyttell way from the fea coastes, chaunced to fynde certayne pyeces of white marble. Wherby they thynke that in tyme paste summe straungers have coome too those landes, whiche have dygged marble owte of the mountaines, and lefte those fragmentes on the plaine. There owre men learned that the ryuer Maragnonus descendeth frome the montaynes couered with snowe cauled Montes Niuales or Serra Neuata: And the same to bee encreased by many other ryuers whiche faule into it throughowte all the lowe and wate[r]lye regions by the whiche it runneth with fo longe a tracte from the fayde montaynes into the fea: And this to bee the cause of the greatnesse therof. These thynges beyng thus brought to passe, the gouernour commaunded the trumpitour to blowe a retraite: Whervppon they whiche were fente to lande (beynge fyue hundreth in noumber) makynge a great shoute for ioye of their victory, fette them felues in order of battayle, and fo keping their array, returned to the shippes laden with fpoyle of those prouinces, and shynynge in fouldiers clokes of fethers, with faire plumes and crestes of variable colours. In this meane tyme hauynge repaired their shyppes and furnysshed the same with all neceffaries, they loofed anker the. xvi. daye of the Calendes of Iuly, directynge their courfe to the hauen of Carthagena, in the whiche viage they destroyed and wasted certayne Ilandes of the Canibales lyinge in the waye, accordynge as they were commaunded by the kynge. But the fwifte course of the water deceaued bothe Iohannes Serranus the chiefe Pilot of the gouernours shyppe, and all the other, althoughe they made their boste that they perfectely knewe the nature therof. For they affyrme that in one night they were caried forty leagues beyonde their estimation.

### The syxte booke of the thirde Decade.



Ere muste we sumwhat digresse from cosmography, and make a philosophicall discours to fearche the secreate causes of nature. For wheras they al affyrme with one consent, that the sea runneth there from the Easte to the weste as swyftly as it were a ryuer faulinge from hyghe mountaynes, I thoughte it not good to lette so great a matter slyppe vntouched. The whiche while I consyder, I am drawen into no smaule ambyguitie and doute, whether those waters have their course whiche slowe with so contynuall a tracte in circuite from the Easte, as thoughe they sledde to the west neuer to retourne, and yet neyther the weste therby any

whitte the more fylled, nor the Easte emptied. If we shall saye that they saule to their centre (as is the nature of heuye thynges) and affigne the Equinoctiall lyne to be the centre (as fumme affyrme) what centre shall we appointe to bee able to receaue fo great aboundaunce of water? Or what circumference shal be founde weate? They whiche haue fearched those coastes, haue yet founde no lykely reason to be trewe. Manye thynke that there shulde bee certeyne large straightes or enterances in the corner of that greate lande whiche we described to bee eyght tymes bygger then Italye, and the corner therof to be full of goulfes, wherby they fuppose that fumme strayghtes shulde passe through the same lyinge on the weste syde of the Ilande of Cuba: And that the fayde straightes shuld swalowe vp those waters, and so conuey the same into the weste and from thense ageyn into owre Easte Ocean, or north seas as summe thynke. Other wyll, that the goulse of that great lande bee closed vppe: and the lande to reach farre towarde the northe on the backe syde of Cuba: so that it embrace the northe landes whiche the frosen sea encompaseth under the northe pole: And that all the lande of those coastes, shoulde iowne togyther as one firme lande: Wherby they coniecture that those waters shulde bee turned aboute by the objecte or refyftaunce of that lande fo bendynge towarde the north, as we fee the waters tourned aboute in the crooked bankes of certeyne ryuers. But this agreeth not in all poyntes. For they also whiche haue fearched the frozen fea, and fayled from thense into the weste, do lykewyse affyrme that those northe seas flowe contynually towarde the weste, although nothing so swiftely. These northe seas have byn searched by one Sebastian Cabot a Venetian borne, whom beinge yet but in maner an infante, his parentes caryed with them into Englande hauyng occasion to resorte thether for trade of marchandies, as is the maner of the Venetians too leaue no parte of the worlde vnfearched to obteyne richesse. He therfore furnished two shippes in England at his owne charges: And fyrst with three hundreth men, directed his course so farre toward the northe pole, that euen in the mooneth of Iuly he founde monstrous heapes of Ise swimming on the sea, and in maner continuall day lyght. Yet fawe he the lande in that tracte, free from Ife, whiche had byn molten by heate of the funne. Thus feyng fuche heapes of Ife before hym he was enforced to tourne his fayles and followe the weste, so coastynge styll by the shore, that he was thereby broughte so farre into the southe by reason of the lande bendynge fo muche fouthward that it was there almost equall in latitude with the sea cauled Fretum Herculeum, hauynge the north pole eleuate in maner in the fame degree. He fayled lykewife in this tracte fo farre towarde the weste, that he had the Ilande of Cuba [on] his lefte hande in maner in the fame degree of longitude. As he traueyled by the coastes of this greate lande (whiche he named Baccallaos) he sayth that he found the like course of the waters toward the west, but the same to runne more sostely and gentelly then the swifte waters whiche the Spanyardes found in their nauigations foutheward.

Wherefore, it is not onely more lyke to bee trewe, but ought also of necessitie to bee concluded, that betwene both the landes hetherto vnknowen, there shulde bee certeyne great open places wherby the waters shulde thus continually passe from the East into the weste: which waters I suppose to bee dryuen about the globe of the earth by the vncessaunt mouynge and impulsion of the heauens: and not to bee swalowed vp and cast owt ageyne by the breathynge of *Demogorgon* as sume haue imagined bycause they see the seas by increase and decrease, to slowe and reslowe. Sebastian *Cabot* him selfe, named those landes *Baccallaos*, bycause that in the seas therabout he founde so great multitudes of certeyne bigge sysshes much lyke vnto tunies (which the linhabitantes cause *Baccallaos*) that they sumtymes stayed his shippes. He sounde also the people of those regions covered with beastes skynnes: Yet not without the luse of reason.

He faythe also that there is greate plentie of beares in those regions, whiche vse to eate fysshe. For plungeinge theym selues into the water where they perceue a multitude of these fysshes to lye, they fasten theyr clawes in theyr scales, and so drawe them to lande and eate them. So that (as he faith) the beares beinge thus satisfied with sysshe, are not nowsom to men. He declareth surther, that in many places of these regions, he

Sundry opinions why the sea runneth with so swyft course from the East into the west.

Th[e]equinoctiall lyne.
Why all waters moue towarde the southe or Equinoctial, reade Cardanus de subtilit. liber. ii. de Elementis.
Strayghtes.

As by the strayght of Magellanus.

The north landes.

The frosen sea.

Sebastian. Cabot.
The Venetians.

The viage of Sebastian Cabot from Englande to the frosen sea. Frost in the moneth of Iuly.

Fretum
Herculeum,
diuideth Spayne
and the Moores
and is nowe cauled
the strayghtes
of Marrok.

Baccallass,
or Terra
Baccallearum.

119

The mouyng of heuen causetb the sea to moue.

Demogorgon is the spirite of the earth.

People couered with beastes skins

Howe beares take and eate fysshes of the sea.

EDEN.

Perhappes this laton is copper which holdeth gold. For laton hath no myne, and is an artificiall metal and not natural.

Cabot cauled owt of Englande into Spayne.

The Second vlage

The Ilandes of the Canybales.

of Cabot.

The Ilande Fortis

Salte

A straunge thynge

How Petrus Arias with the kynges nauy arrived at Dariena.

Howe Vaschus receaued the new gouernour.

Whye these regions are cauled prouynces.

120

Barrelles of meale Habitable regions vnder the Equinoctiall lyne.

Where the newe governour planted his habitation

The viage of Iohannes Aiora The hauen of Comozrus

Sainte Mychaels goulfe

The hauen [of] Pocchorrosa

Cabot is my very frende, whom I vse famylierly, fawe great plentie of laton amonge th[e]inhabitantes. and delyte to haue hym fumtymes keepe mee company in myne owne house. For beinge cauled owte of England by the commaundement of the catholyke kynge of Castile after the deathe of Henry kynge of Englande the feuenth of that name, he was made one of owre counfayle and affyftance as touchynge the affayres of the newe Indies, lookyng dayely for shippes to bee furnysshed for hym to discouer this hyd fecreate of nature. This vyage is appoynted to bee begunne in March in the yeare next followynge, beinge the yeare of Chryst M.D.XVI. What shall succeade, yowre holynes shalbe advertised by my letters if god graunte me lyse. Sume of the Spanyardes denye that Cabot was the fyrst fynder of the lande of Baccallaos: And affirme that he went not fo farre westewarde. But it shall suffice to have sayde thus much of the goulses and strayghtes, and of Sebastian Cabot. Let vs nowe therefore returne to the Spanyardes. At this tyme, they let passe the hauen of Carthago vntouched, with all the Ilandes of the Canibales there aboute, whiche they named Infulas Sancti Bernardi: Leauynge also behynde theyr backes, all the region of Caramairi. Heare by reason of a sooden tempeste, they were caste vppon the Ilande Fortis, beinge about fystie leagues distante from the enteraunce of the goulfe of Vraba. In this Ilande, they founde in the houses of the linhabitantes, many baskets made of certeyne greate fea reedes, ful of falte. For this Ilande hath in it many goodly falte bayes: by reason whereof they have greate plentie of falte which they fell to other nations for fuch thynges as they stande in neede of. Not farre from hense, a great curlewe as bygge as a storke came slying to the gouernours shippe, and suffered her felfe to bee easely taken: which beinge caryed about amonge all the shippes of the nauie, dyed shortly after. They fawe also a great multytude of the same kynde of soules on the shore a farre of.

The gouernour his shyppe whiche we sayde to have loste the rudder beinge nowe fore broosed and in maner ynprofytable, they lefte behynde to folowe at leafure. The nauie arrived at Dariena the twelfth day of the Calendes of Iuly, and the gouernour his shippe (beinge voyde of men) was dryuen a lande in the same coaftes within foure dayes after. The Spanyardes whiche nowe inhabited Dariena, with theyr Capitayne and Lieuetenant Vafchus Nunnez Balboa (of whom we haue largely made mention before) beinge certified of th[e]arryual of Petrus Arias and his coompanye, wente foorthe three myles to meete him, and receaued him honorably and religiously with the psalme Te deum Laudamus, giving thankes to god by whose safe conducte they were brought fo prosperously thether to al theyr confortes. They receased them gladly into theyr houses builded after the maner of those prouinces. I may well caule these regions, Prouinces, a Procul victis, (that is) fuch as are ouercome farre of, forafmuch as owre men doo nowe inhabite the fame all the barbarous kynges and Idolatours beinge ejected. They enterteyned them with fuch chere as they were able to make them: as with the frutes of those regions, and newe breade bothe made of rootes and the grayne Maizium. Other delicates to make up the feaft, were of theyr owne flore whiche they brought with theym in theyr flyppes, as poudered flefshe, falted fysshe, and breade made of wheate. For they brought with them many barrelles of wheate meale for the fame purpose. Here may yowre holynes not without infle cause of admiracion beholde a kynges nauie and great multitude of Christians, inhabytinge not onely the regions situate vnder the circle of heauen cauled Tropicus Cancri, but also in maner vnder the Equinoctiall lyne, contrary to the opinion of the owlde wryters, a fewe excepted. But after that they are nowe mette togyther, let vs further declare what they determined to doo. Therefore, the daye after that the nauie arrived, there affembled a coompany of the Spanyardes the linhabitoures of Dariena, to the number of foure hundreth and fyftie men. Petrus Arias the gouernour of the nauje and his coompany, conferred with them bothe priuilie and openlye of certeyne articles wherof it was the kynges pleafure he shulde enquire: And most especially as concerning such thinges wherof Vaschus the syrste synder and Admirall of the Southe fea, made mention in his large letter fent from Dariena to Spayn. In this inquifition they founde all thynges to bee trewe, wherof Vafchus had certifyed the kynge by his letters: And therevppon concluded that in the dominions of Comogra, Pocchorrofa, and Tumanama, at the affigurement of Vafchus, certeine fortresses shuld bee erected foorthwith to the limitente there to plant theyr colonie or habitacion. To the better accomplyshemente hereof, they fent immediatly one Iohannes Aiora a noble younge gentelman of Corduba and vnder Lieuetenant, with foure hundreth men and foure carauelles and one other lyttle shippe. Thus departinge, he fayled fyrst directly to the hauen of Comogrus, dystant from Dariena aboute twentie and fyue leagues, as they wryte in theyr last letters. Frome hense, he is appoynted to sende a hundreth and systie of his foure hundreth, towarde the South by a newe and ryghter way founde of late, by the which (as they fay) it is not paste. xxvi. leagues from the palaice of kynge Comogrus to the enteraunce of the goulfe of Sancti Michaelis. The refidewe of the foure hundreth, shall remayne there to bee an ayde and succour to all such as shall iorney to and fro. Those hundreth and fiftie which are assigned to go southwarde, take with them for interpretours certeine of owre men which had lerned the footherne language of the bonde men which were gyuen to Vafchus when he ouerranne those regions, and also certeyne of the bondemen them selues which had nowe lerned the Spanysshe tonge. They say that the hauen of Pocchorrofa, is onely seuen leagues distante from the hauen of Comogrus. In Pocchorrofa, he is affigned to leave fyftie men with the lyghtest shyp which maye bee a

passinger betwene them: that lyke as we vse poste horses by lande, so may they by this currant shippe, in shorte space certifie the Lieuetenaunt and the inhabitours of Dariena of suche thynges as shall chaunce. entende also to buylde houses in the region of Tumanama. The palaice of kynge Tumanama, is distant from Pocchorrofa about twentie leaques. Of these foure hundreth men, beinge of the owlde fouldiers of Dariena and men of good experience, fyftie weare appoynted to bee as it were Decurians to guide and conducte the newe men from place to place to do their affaires. When they had thus fette all thynges in order, they thought it good to advertife the king hereof, and therwith to certifye hym that in those provinces there is a kynge named Dabaiba whose dominion is very riche in golde: But the same to be yet vntouched by reason of his great power. His kingedome ioyneth to the feconde greate ryuer named Dabaiba after his name, whiche fauleth into the fea owt of the corner of the goulfe of Vraba as we have largely declared before. The common reporte is, that all the lande of his dominions is ryche in golde. The palayce of kynge Dabaiba is fyfty leaques diftante from Th[e]inhabitantes faye that from the palaice, the golde mynes reache to the borthers on enery fyde. Albeit, owre men haue also golde mynes not to bee contempned, euen within three leagues of Dariena, in the which they gather golde in many places at this prefente: Yet doo theye affyrme greater plentie to bee in the mynes of Dabaiba. In the bookes of owre fyrste frutes wrytten to yowre holynesse, we made mention of this Dabaiba, wherin owre men were deceaued and mystooke the matter. For where they founde the fyssher men of kyng Dabaiba in the maryffhes, they thought his region had byn there alfo. They determyned therfore to fende to kynge Dabaiba, three hundreth choyse younge men to be chosen owte of the hole army as moste apte to the warres, and well furnysshed with all kyndes of armoure and artillery, to th[e]intent to go vnto hym and wyl hym, eyther frendly and peaceably to permytte them to inhabyte parte of his kingdome with the fruition of the golde mynes, or elles to bydde him battayle and dryue hym owte of his countrey. In their letters, they often tymes repete this for an argument of great rychesse to coome, that they in maner dygged the grounde in noo place, but founde the earthe myxte with fparkes and finaule graynes of golde. They have also advertised the kynge that it shalbe commodious to place inhabitours in the hauen of Santia Martha in the region of Saturma, that it maye bee a place of refuge for them that fayle from the Ilande of Dominica from the whiche (as they faye) it is but foure or fyue dayes faylyng to that hauen of the regyon of Saturma: And from the hauen, but thre dayes faylyng to Dariena. But this is to bee vnderstode in goynge and not in returnynge. For the returnyng from thense is so laborious and difficulte by reason of the contrary course of the water, that they seeme as it were to ascende hyghe montaynes and stryue ageynste the poure of Neptunus. This swyfte course of the sea towarde the Weste, is not so violente to theym whiche retourne to Spayne frome the Ilandes of Hifpaniola and Cuba: Althoughe they also do laboure ageynste the faule of the Ocean: The cause wheros is, that the sea is here verye large, so the waters have their sull fcoope. But in the tracte of Paria, the waters are constrayned together by the bendynge sydes of that great lande, and by the multytude of Ilandes lyinge ageynste it, as the lyke is seene in the straightes or narowe seas of Sicilie where the violent course of the waters cause the daungerous places of Scylla and Charybdis, by reason of those narowe seas whiche conteine Ionium, Libicum, and Tirrhenum. Colonus the fyrst fynder of these regyons, hath lefte in wrytynge, that faylynge from the Ilande of Guanassa, and the prouynces of Iaia, Maia, and Cerabaro, being regions of the west marches of Beragua, he sounde the course of the water so vehemente and furious ageynste the fore parte of his shippe whyle he sailed from those coastes towarde the Easte, that he coulde at no tyme touche the grounde with his foundynge plummet, but that the contrary vyolence of the water woolde beare it vppe from the bottome. He affyrmeth also, that he coulde neuer in one hole daye with a meately good wynde, wynne one myle of the course of the water. And this is the cause why they are oftentymes enforced to fayle fyrste by the Ilandes of Cuba and Hispaniola, and so into the mayne sea toward the North when they returne to Spaine, that the Northe wyndes maye further their vyage whiche they can not brynge to passe by a directe course. But of the motions of the Ocean sea to and fro, this shal suffyce. Let vs now therfore reherse what they write of Dariena, and of their habitation there, which they caule Santla Maria Antiqua, planted on the fea bankes of Dariena. The fituation of the place, hath no natural munition or defense: And the ayer is more pestiferous then in Sardus. The Spanyshe inhabitours, are all pale and yelowe, lyke vnto them that haue the yelowe giaundyes. Whiche neuerthelesse commeth not of the nature of the region as it is situate vnder the heauen. For in many regyons beyng vnder the felfe same degree of latitude, hauyng the pole of the same eleuation, they fynd holfome and temperate ayer, in fuch places where as the earth bryngeth forth fayre fprynges of water, or where holfome ryuers runne by bankes of pure earthe without mudde: but moste especyally where they inhabyte the fydes of the hylles and not the valleyes. But that habytation whiche is on the bankes of the ryuer of Dariena, is fytuate in a deepe valley, and enuironed on enery fyde with hyghe hylles: By reason wherof, it receaueth the foonne beames at noonetyde directly perpenticular ouer their heades, and are therfore fore vexed by reflection of the beames bothe before, behynde, and from the fydes. For it is the reflection of the foonne beames whiche causeth feruente heate, and not their accesse or nerenesse to the earth. Forasmuche as

A passynger shyppe.

Kyng Tumanama

Decurians are officers denided into tennes. etc.

The gold mynes Kyng Dabaiba.

The pallaice of kynge Dabaiba.

The gold mynes

An erroure.

Expedition ageinst kynge Dabaiba.

121

Great plentie of

The regyon of Saturma
The Ilande of Dominica.
Dariena.

Difficulte saylyng ageynst the course of the sea.

The daungerous straightes of Scylla and Charybdis.

Guanassa. Iaia. Maia. Cerabaro. Beragua.

The vehement course of the sea from the east to the west.

The northe wynde.

Sancta Maria Antiqua, the fyrst habitation of the spaniardes in the fyrme lande. Sardus the Ilaude of Sardinia. The variety of regions lyinge, vnder one paralel.

By what meanes the sonne beames are cause of feruent heate. The pernicious ayer of Dariena.

122

Toades and flees engendered of droppes of water.

Necessytie hath

A house sette on fyer with lyghtnynge.

A dogge denoured of a crocodyle, Tanquam canis e Nilo.

The byting of battes.

Lyons and tygers.

Beastes wex bygger in their kynde.

How the gouernour enterteyned kyng Careta.

Note.

Broma or Bissa, are wormes which destroy shippes.

123

A venemous tree.

Perhappes theyr venemous arrows are made of this woodde or. &c.

they are not passyble in them selues as dothe manysestly appeare by the snowe lyinge contynually vnmolten vpon certeyne hygh montaynes, as yowre holynesse knoweth ryghte well. The soonne beames therfore faulyng on the montaynes, are reflected downewarde into the valley by reason of the objecte of the declynynge sydes of the hylles, as it were the faule of a greate rounde stoone rowlde frome the toppe of a montayne. The valley therfore receaueth, both those beames whiche faule directly theron, and also those whiche are reflected downwarde from euery fyde of the montaynes. Their habitation therfore in Dariena, is pernicious and vnholfome onely of the particular nature of the place, and not by the fytuation of the regyon as it is placed vnder the heauen or nere to the foonne. The place is also contagious by the nature of the soyle, by reason it is coompased aboute with muddy and ftynkynge maryffhes, th[e]infection wherof is not a lyttle encreased by the heate. vyllage it selfe, is in a maryshe, and in maner a standynge puddle, where, of the droppes faulyng from the handes of the bond men whyle they water the pauementes of their houses, toades are engendered immediately, as I my felfe fawe in an other place the droppes of that water turne into flees in the foomer feafon. Furthermore, where fo euer they dygge the grounde the deapthe of a handefull and a halfe, there fpringeth owte vnholfome and corrupte water of the nature of the ryuer which runneth through the deepe and muddy chanel of the valley, and fo fauleth into the fea. Now therfore they confulte of remouyng their habytation. Neceffytie caufed them fyrst to fasten their foote heare, bycause that they whiche syrst arryued in those landes, were oppressed with such vrgente hunger, that they had no respecte to chaunge the place althoughe they were thus vexed by the contagion of the foyle and heate of the foonne, befyde the corrupte water and infectious ayer by reafon of venemous vapours and exhalations ryfynge from the fame. An other greate incommoditie was, that the place was destitute of a commodious hauen, beynge three leaques distante from the mouthe of the goulse. The waye is also roughe and diffyculte to brynge vyttayles and other necessaries from the sea. But lette vs nowe speake sumwhat of other particular thynges whiche chaunfed. Therfore shortly after that they weare arryued, there happened many thynges wherof they had no knowledge before. A certayne well learned phifytion of Ciuile, whome partely th[e]autorytie of the byffhoppe of *Dariena*, and partely the defyre of golde had allured to those landes, was so fcarred with lyghtnynge in the nyghte feafon lyinge in bedde with his wyfe, that the houfe and all the ftuffe therin beynge fette on fyer and burnte, he and his wyfe bothe foore fcorched, ranne foorthe cryinge and almoste naked, hardely escapying the daunger of deathe. At an other tyme, as certain of them stoode on the shoore, a great Crocodyle fodenly caryed awaye a mafty of a yeare and a halfe owlde, as a kyte fhulde haue fnatched vppe a chicken: And this euen in the presence of theym all, where the myserable dogge cryed in vayne for the helpe of his mayster. In the nighte season they were tormented with the bytynge of battes whiche are there soo noyfome that if they byte any man in his fleape, they putte hym in daunger of lyfe, onely with drawynge of bludde: In fo muche that fumme haue dyed therof, faulynge as it were into a confumption through the malycioufnesse of the venemous wounde. If these battes chaunce to fynde a cocke or a henne abrode in the nyght feafon, they byte them by the combes and fo kyll them. They also whiche wente laste into these regions, do wryte, that the lande is troubeled with Crocodyles, Lyons, and Tigers: But that they have nowe denifed artes and ingens howe to take them. Lykewyse that in the houses of their felowes, they founde the hydes and cases of suche Lyons and Tygers as they had kylled. They wryte furthermore, that by reason of the rankenesse and frutefulnesse of the grounde, kyne, swyne, and horses, doo maruelously increase in these regions, and growe to a muche bygger quantitie then they whiche weare of the first broode. Of the excedynge hyghnesse of the trees with their fruites, of the garden herbes, fruites, plantes, and feedes whiche owre men broughte from Spayne and fowed and fet the fame in these regyons, lykewyse of the hertes and other source socied beastes bothe tame and wylde, also of dyuers kyndes of foules, byrdes, and fysshes, they write euen as we have declared in the decades Careta the kynge of the regyon of Cioba, was with them for the space of three dayes: whome when they had frendly enterteyned and shewed hym the secreate places of their shyppes, their horses also with their trappars, bardes, and other furnimentes, befyde many other thinges whiche feemed straunge to hym, and had further delited his mynd with the harmony of their mufycall instrumentes, and gyuen hym many rewardes, they dyfmyffed hym halfe amafed with to muche admyration. He fygnifyed vnto them, that their trees in that prouynce, of the planckes wherof, if shyppes were made, they shoulde bee safe from the woormes of the fea whiche they caule Bromas. Howe these woormes knawe and corrode the shyppes, wee haue declared before. Owre shyppes are greatly troubeled with this plage if they lye longe in the hauens of these regyons. But they affyrme that the woodde of this tree is foo bytter, that the woormes wyll not taste therof. There is also an other tree peculyar to these landes: whose leaves if they onely touche the bare in any place of a mannes body, they cause greate blysters, and those soo malycious that excepte the same bee foorthwith healed with falte water or fastynge spyttle, they doo incontynently engender deadely paynes. They saye lykewyse, that the fauour of the woodde is presente poyson: And that it can noo whither bee caryed without daunger of When th[e]inhabitauntes of the Ilande of Hispaniola had oftentymes attempted to shake of the yoke of feruytude, and coulde neuer brynge the same to passe neyther by open warre nor yet by priuye conspiraces,

they were determyned in the nyghte feafon to have kylled owre men in their fleepe with the fmoke of this woodde. But when the Christian men had knowledge hereof, they compelled the poore wretches to confesse their intente, and punyifhed the chiefe autours of the deuyse. They have also a certayne herbe with the sauour wherof they are preferued from the hurte of this venemous woodde fo that they maye beare it fafely. Of these fmaule thynges it shall fuffyce too haue fayde thus muche. They looke dayly for many greater thynges to certyfye vs of from the Ilandes of the fouth fea. For at fuche tyme as the meffenger whiche broughte owre letters departed from thense, Petrus Arias prepared an expedition to that ryche Ilande whiche lyeth in the mouthe of the goulfe cauled Sinus S. Michaelis, and reacheth into the fouthe fea, beyng also lefte vntouched of Vafchus by reason that the sea was at that tyme of the yeare sore troubeled with tempestes, as wee haue further declared in Vafchus his vyage to the fouthe. Wee looke therfore dayly for greater thynges then are hetherto paste. For they have nowe taken in hand to subdue manye other prouynces, whiche wee suppose too bee eyther verye ryche, or to brynge furthe fumme straunge woorkes of nature. Iohannes Diaz Solistus of Nebriffa (of whome we have made mention before) is fente by the froonte of the cape or poynte of Sancti Augustini (whiche reacheth feuen degrees beyonde the Equinoctiall lyne, and perteyneth to the dominion of the Portugales) to the lintent to ouer runne the fouthe fyde from the backe halfe of Paria, Cumana, Cuquibacoa, with the hauens of Carthago and Sancia Martha, of Dariena also and Beragua, that more perfecte and certeyne knowledge may bee had of those tractes. Furthermore, one Iohannes Poncius was fente foorthe with three shyppes to destroye the Canibales bothe in the lande and Ilandes there aboute: as well that the nations of the more humane and innocente people maye at the length lyue without feare of that pestiferous generation, as also the better and more fafely to searche the secreates and rychesse of those regions. Many other lykewise were fente dyners and fundry wayes: as Gafper Badaiocius too fearche West partes: Franciscus Bezerra, to fayle by the corner of the goulfe: And Valleius, to passe by the mouthe or enteraunce therof to the Easte coastes of the goulfe to fearche the secreates of that lande, in the whiche Fogeda with his coompanye had of late begunne to plante their habitation, and had buylded a fortresse and a vyllage. Badaiocius departed syrste frome Dariena with foure fcore fouldiours well appoynted: Whome Lodouicus Mercado folowed with fyftye:

To Bezerra were also fourescore assigned, and three score and tenne to Valleius. Whether they shall arryue at safe and commodious hauens, or saule into vnfortunate stations, he onely knoweth whose prouydence ruleth all: For as for vs men wee are included within the knowledge of thinges after they have chaunced. Lette vs nowe therfore coome to other matters.

### THE SEVENTHE BOOKE OF THE THIRDE DECADE.



Etrus Arias the gouernour of the fupposed continente, was scarsly entred into the mayne sea with his nauye onwarde on his vyage to Dariena. But I was aduertised that one Andreas Moralis a pilot who had oftentymes ouer runne the coastes of these new seas and the Ilandes of the same, was coome to the courte to sell suche marchaundies as he broughte with hym frome thense. This man had dyligently searched the tracte of the supposed continente, and especyally the linner regyons of the Ilande of Hispaniola, wherunto he was appointed by his brother Nicolaus Ouandus (the gouernour of the Iland and chiese Commendatory of the

order of the knyghtes of Alcantara) bycause he was a wytty man and more apte to searche suche thynges then any other: So that with his owne handes he drewe saire cardes and tables of suche regyons as hee discouered. Wherin as he hath bynne sounde saythfull of suche as haue sense had better tryall hereof, so is he in most credyt emongest the best forte. He therfore resorted to me as all they are accustomed to doo, whiche retourne from the Ocean. What I learned of hym and dyners other of thinges heretofore vnknowen, I wyll nowe declare. The beginnings of this narration, shalbe the particular description of the Ilande of Hispaniola, forasmuche as it is the heade and as it weare the principall marte of all the lyberality of the Ocean, and hath a thousande and againe a thousande sayre, pleasaunt, bewtifull, and ryche Nereides whiche lye aboute it on enery syde, adourninge this their ladye and moother, as it were an other Tethis the wyse of Neptunus, envyronynge her aboute, and attendynge vppon her as their queene and patronesse. But of these Nereiades (that is to saye, the Ilandes placed aboute her) we wyll speake more hereafter. Lette vs in the meane tyme declare sumwhat of the Ilande whiche owre men named Margaritea Diues (whiche the Spanyardes caule De las perlas) beyng nowe well knowen, and lyinge in the southe sea in the goulse cauled Sinus Sancti Michaelis (that is) sainte Michaels goulse. This Iland hath presently brought to owre knowledge many straunge and woonderfull thynges and promysseth no smalle

A preservative ageynst poyson.

The Ilands of the south sea. The ryche Iland cauled Dites.

Cap[e], sancti Augustini.
Of the euyll successe of these viages, reade decade iii. Liber. ix.
An expedition to destroy the Canibales.

Fogeda.

Looke. decad. iii. Lib. ix.

The nauigations of Andreas Moralis.

24

A particular description of the Ilande of hispaniola

Nereides are nymphes of the sea, he meaneth Ilandes. Tethis the wyfe of Neptunus and goddesse of the sea. The Ilande of Margaritea Diues. Saiucte Michaels goulfe Great perles

Hispaniola lyke vnto the earthly paradyse.

The fyrst inhabitours of hispaniola

Dardanus.
Teucrus.
Troianum.
Tirians, Sidonians

Eneas. Latium.

Hierusalem

Mecha.

The Ilandes of Canarie.

Betanchor, a frenchman.

The fyrst names of hispaniola.

Pan.

The roughnesse of hispaniola.

The maner of lernynge.

Ballets and rhymes.

hope of greater thynges in tyme to coome. In this is founde great plentie of pearles fo fayre and great, that the fumptuous queene Cleopatra myght haue feemed to weare them in her crownes, cheynes, and braflettes. Of the shelfysshes wherin these are engendered, wee wyll speake sumwhat more in th[e]ende of this narration. But let vs nowe returne to Hifpaniola moste lyke vnto the earthly paradyse. In the description hereof, we wyll begynne of the imposytion of dyuerse names: Then of the forme of the Ilande, temperate ayer and benefyciall heauen: And fynally of the deuifyon of the regyons. Therfore for the ryghter pronunfyation of the names, yowre holynesse muste vnderstande that they are pronounced with th[e]accent, as yowe may know by the verge fette ouer the heddes of the vowels, as in the name of the Ilande Matinino, where the accente is in the last vowell, and the lyke to be understoode in all other names. They saye thersore, that the syrste inhabitours of the Iland were transported in their Canoas (that is boates made of one hole pyece of woodde) from the Ilande of Matinino, beynge lyke banysshed men dryuen from thense by reason of certaine contrary factions and diuisyons emonge them felues, lyke as wee reade howe Dardanus came from Corytho, and Teucrus from Creta into Afia, and that the regyon where they placed their habitacion, was afterwarde cauled Troianum. The lyke wee reade howe the Tirians and Sidonians arryued with their nauye in Lybia by the fabulous conduction of Dido. These Matininans in like maner beynge banysshed from their owne countrey, planted their fyrste habytation in that parte of the Iland of Hifpaniola whiche they caule Cahonao, vpon the banke of the ryuer named Bahaboni: As is redde in the begynnynge of the Romaynes that Eneas of Troye aryued in the region of Italy cauled Latium vppon the bankes of the ryuer of Tiber. Within the mouthe of the ryuer of Bahaboni, lyeth an Ilande where it is fayde that the inhabitauntes buylded their fyrste howse whiche they named Camoteia. This howse they confecrated fhortely after, and honoured the fame reuerently with continual gyftes and monumentes, euen vntyl the commynge of owre men, lyke as the Christians haue euer relygyously honoured Ierusalem the fountayne and oryginall of owre faythe: As also the Turkes attribute the lyke to the cytie of Mecha in Araby, and th[e]inhabytantes of the fortunate Ilandes (cauled the Ilandes of Canarye) to Tyrma buylded vppon a hyghe rocke from the whiche many were wounte with ioyfull myndes and fonges to cast them selues downe headlonge, beyng perfuaded by their priestes that the soules of all suche as so dyd for the loue of Tyrma, shulde therby enioye eternall felycity. The conquerours of the Ilandes of Canarie, founde them yet remayning in that fuperstition, euen vntyll owre tyme: Nor yet is the memory of their facrifyces vtterly worne awaye: The rocke also referueth the owlde name vnto this daye. I have also learned of late, that there yet remayneth in the Ilande fumme of the faction of Betanchor the Frenshe man and fyrste that broughte the Ilandes to good culture and ciuilitie beyng therto lycenced by the kynge of Castile as I haue sayde before. These doo yet (for the moste parte) observe bothe the language and maners of the Frenshemen, although the heres and fucceffours of Betanchor, had foulde the two fubdued Ilandes to certeyne men of Castile. Yet th[e]inhabitours whiche fucceded Betanchor, and buylded them houses and encreased their families there, do contynue to this daye: And lyue quietly and pleasauntly with the Spanyardes, not greued with the sharpe coulde of Fraunce. But lette vs nowe returne to the inhabitauntes of Matinino and Hispaniola. The Ilande of Hifpaniola was fyrste named by the fyrste inhabitours, Quizqueia, and then Haiti. And this not by chaunce, or at the pleafure of fuche as diuifed these names, but of credulitie and belefe of fumme great effecte. For Quizqueia, is as muche to faye as a great thinge: And that fo great that none maye bee greater. They interprete also, that Quizqueia sygnifyeth, large, vniuersall, or al, in like signification as the Greekes named their god cauled Pan: Bycaufe that for the greatnes therof, these symple soules supposed it to bee the hole worlde: And that the foonne beames gaue lyghte to none other worlde but onely to this Ilande with the other adiacente aboute the fame: And thervppon thoughte it most woorthy to bee cauled great, as the greatest of all other knowen to them. Haiti is as muche to faye by interpretation, as roughe, sharpe, or craggie. But by a fyguratiue speache cauled denomination (wherby the hole is named by part) they named the hole Iland Haiti (that is) roughe: For as muche as in many places the face of this Iland is rough by reason of the craggie montaynes, horrible thicke wooddes, and terrible darke and diepe valleys enuyroned with great and highe montaynes, althoughe it bee in manye other places exceadynge bewtifull and floryffhynge. Here muste wee fumwhat digresse from the order we are entered into. Perhappes your holynesse wyll maruell by what meanes these symple men shoulde of soo longe contynuance beare in minde suche principles, where as they have no knowledge of letters. So it is therfore, that from the beginninge, their princes haue euer byn accustomed to committe their children to the gouernaunce of their wife men whiche they caule Boitios, to bee instructed in knowledge, and to beare in memorie fuche thynges as they lerne. They gyue them felues chieflye to two thynges: As generally to lerne th[e]originall and fuccesse of thynges: And particularlye to reherse the noble factes of their graundefathers great graundefathers and auncestours aswell in peace as in warre. These two thynges they have of owlde tyme composed in certeyne meters and ballettes in their language. These rhymes or ballettes, they caule Areitos. And as owre mynstrelles are accustomed too synge to the harpe or lute, so doo they in lyke maner fynge these songes and daunce to the same, playinge on tymbrelles made of shels of certen

These tymbrels they caule Maguei. They have also songes and ballettes of loue: And other of lamentations and moornyng: Summe also to encorage them to the warres, with euery of them their tewnes agreable to the matter. They exercyfe theym felues muche in daunceinge, wherin they are verye actyue and of greater agilitie then owre men, by reason they gyue them selues to nothyng so muche, and are not hyndered with apparell whiche is also the cause of their swiftenesse of soote. In their ballettes lefte them of their aunceftours, they have prophecies of the comminge of owre men into their countrey. These they fynge with moornyng and as it were with gronyng, bewayle the loffe of their lybertie and feruitude. For these prophecies make mention that there shoulde coome into the Ilande Maguacochios, that is, men clothed in apparell, and armed with fuche fwoordes as shulde cutte a man in sunder at one stroke: vnder whose yoke their posteritie shulde bee subdued. And here I do not maruell that their predicessours coulde prophecye of the servitude and bondage of their fuccessyon, if it bee trewe that is fayd of the familiaritie they have with spirites whiche appeare to them in the night, wherof we have largely made mention in the nynth booke of the first decade, where also wee haue entreated of their Zemes (that is) their Idoles and Images of diuelles whiche they honoured. But they faye that fence these Zemes were taken awaye by the Christians, the spirites have no more appeared. Owre men ascribe this to the fygne of the croffe wherwith they defende theym felues from fuche spirites. For they are nowe all clenfed and fanctifyed by the water of baptilime wherby they have renounced the deuel and are confecrated the holy members of Christ. They are vniuerfally studyous to knowe the boundes and lymettes of their regions and kingdomes: And especially their Mitaini (that is) noble men. So that even they are not vtterlye ignorante in the furueyinge of their landes. The common people have none other care then of fettynge, fowynge, and plantynge. They are moofte experte fyffhers, by reason that throughowte the hole yeare, they are accustomed daylye to plounge them felues in the ryuers, fo that in maner they lyue no leffe in the water then on the lande. They are also given to huntynge. For (as I have fayde before) they have twoo kyndes of foure socted beaftes, wherof the one is lyttle cunnes cauled Vtias, and the other Serpentes named Iuannas, muche lyke vnto Crocodiles, of eyght foote length, of moste pleasaunte taste, and lyuynge on the lande. All the Ilandes nooryshe innumerable byrdes and foules: As stocke doues, duckes, geese, hearons, bysyde no lesse number of popingiais then fparowes with vs. Euery kynge hath his fubiectes divided to fundrye affaires: As fumme to huntynge, other to fyffhynge, and other fumme to husbandrye. But let vs now returne to fpeake further of the names. We have fayde that Quizqueia and Haiti were the oulde names of this Ilande. The hole Ilande was also cauled Cipanga of the region of the montaynes aboundynge with golde: Lyke as owre anciente poetes cauled all Italye Latium of parte therof. Therfore as they cauled Aufonia and Hefperia, Italie, euen foo by the names of Quizqueia, Haiti, and Cipanga, they vnderstode the hole Ilande of Hispaniola. Owre men dyd fyrste name it Isabella of queene Helisabeth whiche in the Spanishe tongue is cauled Isabella: And so named it of the fyrst Colonie where they planted their habitation vpon the banke nere vnto the sea on the Northe fyde of the Ilande, as wee haue further declared in the fyrste decade. But of the names, this shall fuffyce. Lette vs nowe therfore speake of the forme of the Ilande. They whiche syrste ouer ranne it, described it vnto me to bee lyke the leafe of a chestnutte tree, with a goulfe towarde the west syde, lyinge open ageynst But the experte shyppe mayster Andreas Moralis broughte me the forme therof sumwhat differinge from that. For from bothe the corners, as from the Easte angle and the West, he described it to be indented and eaten with many great goulfes, and the corners to reache foorthe verye farre: and placeth manye large and fafe hauens in the great goulfe on the East fyde. But I trust shortely soo to trauayle further herein, that a perfecte carde of the particular description of Hispaniola maye bee sente vnto yowre holynesse. For they haue nowe drawne the Geographicall description therof in cardes, euen as yowre holynesse hath seene the forme and fytuation of Spayne and Italye with their montaines, valleyes, ryuers, cities, and colonies. Lette vs therfore without shamfastnesse compare the Ilande of Hispaniola to Italie, sumtyme the heade and queene of the hole worlde. For if wee confyder the quantitie, it shalbee founde lyttle lesse, and muche more frutefull. It reacheth from the Easte into the West, fyue hundreth and fortye myles accordynge to the computation of the later fearchers: Althoughe the Admyrall fumwhat increafed this number as wee haue fayde in the fyrste decade. It is in breadth fumme where, almoste three hundreth myles: And in fumme places narower where the corners are extended. But it is fuerlye muche more bleffed and fortunate then Italie: Beynge for the moofte parte therof so temperate and floryshynge, that it is neyther vexed with sharppe coulde, nor afflycted with immoderate heate. It hath bothe the steyinges and conversions of the soonne (cauled Solfitia) in maner equal with the Equinoctial, with lyttle difference betwene the length of the daye and nyghte throughout all the yeare. For on the fouth fyde, the day afcendeth fcarcely an houre in length aboue the nyghte, or contrary wyfe. But the dyfference is more on the northe fyde. Yet are there fumme regions in the Ilande in the whiche the coulde is of fum force. But yowre holynesse muste vnderstonde this to bee incident by reason of the objecte or nearnesse of the mountaines, as wee wyl more largely declare hereafter. Yet is not this coulde fo pearcynge and sharpe, that the linhabitantes are molested with snowe or bytynge froste. In other places, the Ilande enioyeth perpetual springe tyme, and

Singing and daunceing. Soonges of lone and moornynge.

Prophesies.

Note

Theyr familiaritie wi[th] spirites

The denyl is drynen awaye by baptisme 126

Surueyers.

They lyue as much in the water as on the lande

Serpentes

A Crocodile is much lyke to owr ewte or Lyserte Byrdes and foules Popingayes

Cipanga. Italy cauled Latium

Isabella

The forme of the Ilande of hispaniola

A particular carde of hispaniola.

Hispaniola compared to Italie.

The temperature of Hispaniola.

The equinoctiall.

Coulde accidentall, and not by the sytuation of the region.

Perpetuall springe and soomer.

Maruelous frutfulnes

127

Beastes

Oxen and swyne of exceadyng bygnesse.

Swyne fed with Myrobalanes

Vines

Wheate

An eare of wheate as byg as a mans arme in the brawne The bread of the Ilande.

Golde.
Great plentie of cattayle.
Brasile.
Mastyx.
Gossampine
Electrum.

Incommodities of intemperat regions

Holsome ayer and water Golde enery where The description of the inner partes of the Ilande.

The citie of s. Dominicke The mountaynes of Haiti

The mountaynes of Cibaua 128

The Ilande of Cahini Of proninces divided into regions

Of theyr aspirations

is fortunate with contynuall foomer and haruest. The trees floryshe there all the hole yeare: And the medowes contynue alway greene. All thynges are exceadynge fortunate, and growe to great perfection. How wonderfully all garden herbes and frutes doo encrease, soo that within the space of fyxtene dayes after the seede is sowne, al herbes of smalle steames, as lettesse, borage, radyshe, and suche other, coome to their full rypenesse. And also howe herbes of the bygger forte, as gourdes, melones, cucumers, pompons, citrons, and fuche other, coome to their perfection in the space of thirtie dayes, wee hane sufficiently declared elles where. Of the beastes transported out of Spaine thether, wee haue fayde howe they growe too a muche greater kynde: In fo muche that when they faule into communication of the oxen or kyne, they compare them in bigneffe to elephantes, and fwyne to mules: But this fumwhat by an exceffyue kynde of fpeache. We haue also made mention how their swynes slesshe is more fauourye and farre better and more pleafaunte tafte and more holfome then owres, by reafon they are fedde with the frutes of Myrobalane trees, and other pleafaunte and nuryffhynge fruites of that contrey, whiche growe there of them felues, as do with vs beeches, holly, and okes. Vynes woolde also prosper there with maruellous encrease, if they had any regard to the plantinge therof. The lyke encrease commeth of wheate if it be sowen vppon the mountaynes where the colde is of fume strength: but not in the playnes, by reason of to much fatnes and rankenes of the grownde. It is in maner incredible to heare, that an eare of wheate shuld bee bygger then a mans arme in the brawne, and more then a fpanne in length, bearynge also more then a thousande graynes as they all confesse with one voyce, and ernestly affirme the same with othes. Yet they say the bread of the Ilande (cauled) Cazabbi made of the roote of Iuca, to bee more holfome, because it is of easyer digestion, and is cultured with leffe labour and greater increase. The refidue of the tyme which they fpende not in settynge and plantynge, they bestowe in gatheringe of golde. They have nowe suche plentie of source footed beasts, that horses and oxe hydes with sheepe skynnes and goate skyns and such other, are brought from thense into Spayne: So that nowe the doughter in many thynges helpeth and fuccurreth her mother. Of the trees of brafile, fpices, the graine which coloureth fearlet in bright shinynge redde, mastix, gossampine cotton, the precious metall cauled *Electrum*, and fuch other commodities of this Ilande, we have fpoken fufficiently before. What therefore can chaunce more happy vnto man vpon the earth, then there to lyue where he neede not to bee dryuen to close chaumbers with sharpe coulde or fayntynge heate? Nor yet in wynter eyther to bee laden with heavy apparell, or to burne the shinnes with continual syttyng at the fyer, which thynges make men oulde in short tyme by resoluinge the natural heate, wherof a thousande diseases insue. They also affirme the ayer to bee very healthfull: and the waters of the ryuers to bee no leffe holfome, as they whiche have theyr continuall course through the earth of the golden mynes. For there is in maner no ryuer, no mountaynes, and but fewe playnes that are vtterly without But let vs nowe at the length coome to the particular description of the inner partes of this bleffed Ilande. We have before declared howe it is in maner equally divided with foure greate ryuers descendynge frome hygh mountaynes: wherof that which runneth towarde the East, is cauled *Iunna*, as that towarde the West is named Attibunicus: The thyrde is Naiba or Haiba which runneth Southwarde: The fourth is cauled Iache, and fauleth towarde the North. But this shippe maister, hath brought an other description observed of th[e]inhabitantes from the begynnynge. Let vs therfore divide the hole Ilande into five partes, caulynge the regions of euery prouince by theyr owlde names: and fynally make mention of fuche thynges as are woorthye memory in euery of them. The begynninge of the Ilande on the East fyde, is conteyned in the pronince named Caizcimu: fo named for that in theyr language Cimu, fignifieth the front or begynnynge of any thynge. After this, followeth the prouince of Huhabo, and then Caihabo. The fourth is Bainoa. Guaccaiarima conteyneth the west corner. But the last saue one, Bainoa is of larger boundes then the three other. Caizcimu reachethe from the fyrst fronte of the Ilande to the ryuer Hozama, whiche runneth by the citie of faynt Dominicke. But towarde the North fyde, it is ended at the rough mountaynes of Haiti. Huhabo, is included within the mountagnes Haiti and the ryuer Iaciga. Cai[h]abo the thyrde prouince, conteyneth all that lyeth betwene Cuhabo and Dahatio, enen vnto the mouth of the ryuer of Iacha or Iacha (one of the foure which divide the Ilande equally) and ascendethe to the mountaynes of Cibaua, where the greateste plentie of golde is founde: Owte of the which also the ryuer Demahus springeth: and ioynynge with the springes of the ryuer of Naiba, (being an other of the foure which divideth the Ilande towarde the fouth fea) fauleth to an other banke of the ryuer of faynt Dominicke. Bainoa, begynneth at the confines of Caiabi, and reacheth euen vnto the Ilande of Cahini which lieth neare vnto the fea bankes of the north fyde of the Ilande where wee fayde that they erected the fyrst colonie or habitacion. The pronince of Guaccaiarima, occupieth the remanent towarde the west. This they named Guaccaiarima, bycause it is the extreme or vttermost parte of the Ilande. For Iarima in theyr language signifieth the tayle or ende of any thynge: And Gua, is an article whiche they vse often tymes in the names of thynges: And especially in the names of theyr kynges: as Guarionexius, and Guaccanarillus. In the province of Caizimu, are these regions: Higuei, Guanama, Reyre, Xagua, Aramana, Arabo, Hazoa, Macorix, Caiacoa, Guaiagua, Baguanimaho and the rough mountaynes Here let vs speake sume what of theyr aspirations which they vse otherwyse then the Latins doo.

It is to bee noted that there is no aspiration in theyr vowels, which hath not the effecte of a consonant. So that they pronounce theyr afpirations more vehemently then wee do the confonant. f. Ye, all fuche woordes as in their tonge are aspirate, are pronounced with lyke breath and spirite as is. f. sauing that herein the neather lyppe is not moued to th[e]uppermost teethe. With open mouthes and shakynge theyr brestes, they breath out these aspirations, ha, he, hi, ho, hu, as the Hebrewes and Arabians are accustomed to pronounce theyrs. I fynde also that the Spanyardes vse the lyke vehemence in the aspirations of those woordes whiche they have receaued of the Moores and Arabians which possessed Spaine, and continued there many yeares: As in these woordes: Almohadda, whiche fignifieth a pyllowe or bolfter: Alfo Almohada, that is, a horse combe: with dyuers fuch other woordes whiche they fpeake in maner with panting brestes and vehement spirite. I haue thought it good to reherfe these thynges, bycause amonge the Latines it often tymes soo chaunceth that onely the accent or aspiration, chaungeth the signification of the woorde; as hora, for an houre, and ora for the plurale number of this woorde os, which fignifieth the mouth: Also ora, which fignifieth regions or coastes. The lyke also chaunceth in the diuersitie of the accente, as occido I kyll, and occido I faule. Euen so in the language of these fimple men, there are many thynges to bee observed. But let vs nowe returne to the description. In the prouince of *Huhabo*, are these regions: Xamana, Canabacoa, Cuhabo, with many other, the names wherof I haue not yet learned. The province of Caihabo, conteyneth these regions: Magua, and Cacacubana. The linhabitantes of this region, have a peculyar language much differinge from the common language of the Iland, and are cauled Macoryxes. There is also an other region cauled Cubana, whose language differeth from the other. Lykewyse the region of Baiohaigua, hath a dyuers toonge. There are also other regions, as Dahabon, Cybaho, and Manabaho. Cotoy is in the myddle of the Ilande. By this runnethe the ryuer Nizaus: And the montaynes cauled Mahaitin, Hazua, and Neibaymao, confine with the fame. In the prouince of Bainoa, are the regions of Maguana, Iagohaiucho, Bauruco, Dabiagua, and Attibuni, fo named of the ryuer: Alfo Caunoa, Buiaici, Dahabonici, Maiaguariti, Atiei, Maccazina, Guahabba, Anniuici, Marien, Guaricco, Amaguei, Xaragua, Yaguana, Azzuei, Iacchi, Honorucco, Diaguo, Camaie, and Neibaimao. In Guaccaierima the last prouince, these regions are conteyned: Mauicarao, Guahagua, Taquenazabo, Nimaca, Bainoa the leffe, Cahaymi, Iamaizi, Manabaxao, Zauana, Habacoa, and Ayqueroa. But let vs entreate fumwhat of the particulars of the regions. In the prouince of Caizcimu, within the great goulfe of the beginnynge, there is a greate caue in a hollowe rocke vnder the roote of a hygh mountayne, about twoo furlonges from the sea. The enterie of this caue is not much vnlyke the doores of a great temple, beinge very large and turnynge many wayes. Andreas Moralis the shyp master, at the commaundement of the gouernoure, tempted to searche the caue with the smaulest vessels. He fayth that by certeyne priuie wayes, manye ryuers have concourfe to this caue as it were to a finke or chanell. After th[e]experience hereof, they ceased to maruaile whither other ryuers ranne whiche commynge fourescore and tenne myles, were fwalowed vp, so that they appeared no more, nor yet fell into the sea by any knowen wayes. Nowe therfore they suppose that ryuers swalowed vp by the holowe places of that stony mountayne, faule into this caue. As the shipmaster entered into the caue his shippe was almost swalowed. For he faith that there are many whyrlepooles and ryfinges or boylinges of the water, which make a violent conflicte and horrible rorynge one encounteryng the other. Also many huge holes and holowe places: So that what on the one fyde with the whirle pooles, and on the other fide with the boyling of the water, his shyp was long in maner toffed vp and downe lyke a baule. It greatly repented hym that he had entered, yet knewe he no way how to come forth. He now wandered in darkenesse, aswel for the obscurenesse of the caue into the which he was farre entered, as also that in it were thicke cloudes engendered of the moist vapours proceading of the conflicte of the waters whiche continually faule with great violence into the caue on euery fyde. He compareth the noyse of these waters, to the saule of the samous ryuer of Nilus from the montaines of Ethyope. They were al so dease, that one could not here what an other faid. But at the length with great daunger and feare, he came foorth of the caue as it had byn owte of hel. Aboute three fcore miles distante from the chiefe citie of saincte Dominicke, there are certeyne hyghe montaynes vppon the toppes wherof is a lake or standynge poole inaccessible, neuer yet feene of them whiche came latelye to the Ilande, bothe by reason of the roughnesse of the montaines, and also for that there is noo pathe or open waye to the toppes of the same. But at the length the shyppe maister beinge conducted thether by one of kynges, ascended to the toppes of the montaines and came to the poole. Hee faith that the coulde is there of fum force. And in token of wynter, hee founde ferne and bramble buffhes, whiche two, growe onely in coulde regions. These montaynes, they caule Ymizui Hibahaino. This poole is of freshe water three myles in compasse, and wel replenysshed with diverse kindes of sysshes. Many smaule rivers or brookes faule into it. It hath no paffage owte, bycause it is on euery syde enclosed with the toppes of montaynes. But lette vs nowe fpeake of an other poole whiche may well bee cauled a fea in the mydlande, and bee coompared to the Caspian or Hircanian sea in the syrme lande of Asia: with certeyne other lakes and pooles of frefshe water.

The pronunciation of the Hebrewes and Arabians

The Moores and Arabians possessed Spayne

Howe the aspiration changeth the signification of wordes

Dyners languages in the Ilande

A greate caue in the rocke of a mountayne.

A daungerus enterprise

Riners denoured

129

Whirlepooles and conflicte of waters.

Clowdes in the

The Cataractes of Nilus

A standynge poole in the toppe of a hygh mountayne.

Ferne and bramble busshes, growe only in coulde regions.

The Caspian and Hircanian sea.

## f T he eyghte booke of the thirde decade.

A great lake of soure and salte water.

Swalowinge goulfes.

Sea fysshes in lakes of the midlande The denourynge fysshe cauled Tiburonus.

The ryuers that faule into the lake Caspium.

CC. [two hundred] sprynges within the space of a furlonge.

A myracle.

The Indian language. 130

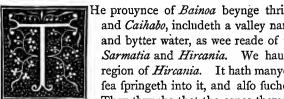
A kyng stricken dumme and lame by a myracle.

Such as are drowned in the lake are not cast vp ageyne.

The Ilande Guarizacca in the myddest of A lake of salt and freshe water.

A lake of fresshe

A lake of ten myles in length



He prouynce of Bainoa beynge thrife as bygge as the three fyrst, that is, Caizcimu, Vhabo, and Caihabo, includeth a valley named Caiouani, in the whiche there is a lake of falte, foure, and bytter water, as wee reade of the fea cauled Cafpium, lyinge in the firme lande betwene Sarmatia and Hircania. We have therfore named it Cafpium, althoughe it not bee in the region of *Hircania*. It hath manye fwalowinge goulfes, by the whiche, bothe the water of the fea fpringeth into it, and also suche as faule into it from the mountaines, are swalowed vppe. They thyncke that the caues therof, are so large and deepe, that great fysihes of the sea passe

by the fame into the lake. Emonge these fysshes, there is one cauled Tiburonus whiche cutteth a man in sunder by the myddeft at one fnappe with his teethe, and deuoureth hym. In the ryuer Hozama, runnynge by the chiefe citie of fayncte Dominicke, these Tiburoni do sumtymes coome from the sea and denoure manye of th[e]inhabitauntes: Especially suche as do dayly ploonge them selues in the water to th[e]intent to keepe their bodyes verye cleane. The ryuers whiche faule into the lake, are thefe. From the Northe fyde, Guaninicabon: From the Southe, Xaccoei: from the Easte, Guannabo: And from the West, Occoa. They saye that these ryuers are great and continuall: And that befyde these, there are. xx. other smalle ryuers whiche saule into this Caspium. Alfo on the Northe fyde within a furlonge of the lake, there are aboue twoo hundreth fpringes, occupyinge lykewife aboute a furlonge in circuite, the water wherof is coulde in foomer, freshe also, and holsome to bee droonke. These sprynges make a ryuer that can not bee waded ouer, whiche neare at hande ioynynge with the other, fauleth into the lake. Here muste wee staye a whyle. The kynge of this regyon founde his wyfe praying in a chapel builded by the Christians within the precincte of his dominion, and required her coompanie to fatiffye his fleshely luste. His wyfe reproued hym, and put hym in remembraunce to haue respecte to the holye place. The woordes whiche shee spake to hym, were these: Teitoca; Teitoca; whiche is as muche to faye, as, bee quyet, bee quyet: Techeta cynato guamechyna: That is, god wyl bee greatly angerie. Guamechyna, fygnifyeth god, Techeta greatly, Cynato angrie. But the husbande halynge her by the arme, fayde: Guaibba, that is, go: Cynato macabuca guamechyna: That is: what is that to me if god be angerye? And with these woordes as he profered her violence, soodenlye he became dumme and lame. Yet by this myracle beynge striken with repentaunce, he euer after ledde a relygious lyfe: In so muche that from thense soorthe hee woolde neuer suffer the chappell to bee swepte or decked with any other mannes hande. By the fame myracle, manye of the linhabitauntes and all the Christians beyng moued, reforted deuoutly to the chappell. They take it in good parte that the kynge fuffered the reuenge of that reproche. Lette vs nowe retourne to Caspium. That salte lake is tossed with stormes and tempestes: And oftentymes drowneth smaule shyppes or fyssher boates, and swaloweth them vppe with the maryners: In so muche that it hath not byn harde of, that any man drowned by fhyppewracke, euer ploonged vppe ageyne, or was cafte on the shore, as commonly chaunceth of the deade bodyes of fuche as are drowned in the fea. These tempestes, are the deintie banquetes of the Tiburones. This Cafpium, is cauled Hagueigabon. In the myddest hereof, lyeth an Ilande named Guarizacca, to the whiche they reforte when they go a fyfihynge: But it is not cultured. There is in the fame playne, an other lake nexte vnto this, whose water is myxte of salte and freshe: And is therfore nother apte to bee droonke, nor yet to bee refused in vrgente necessitie. This conteineth in length. xxv. miles, and in breadth eight myles: In fumme places also nyne or ten. It receaueth manye ryuers whiche haue no passage owte of the fame, but are swalowed vppe as in the other. Water springeth out of the sea into this also: but in no great quantitie, whiche is the cause that it is so commyxte. In the same prouynce towarde the Weste syde, there is an other lake of freshe water, not farre distante from Caspius. This the linhabitauntes caule Iainagua. The fame falte lake, hath on the North fyde therof, an other named Guaccaa. This is but lyttle: as not past three or foure myles in breadth, and one in length. The water of this, maye well bee droonke. On the fouthe fyde of the falte lake, there lyeth an other named Babbareo, of three myles in length and in maner rounde. The water of this is freshe as of the two other. This lake bycause it hath no passage owte nor yet anye swalowynge goulfes, conueyeth the superfluous waters to the sea if it be encreased with the streames whiche saule sumtimes more abondantly from the montaines. This is in the region of Xamana in the province of Bainoa. There is an other cauled Guaniba, lying betwene the East and the South nere vnto the fyde of Caspius. This is ten myles in length and almoste rounde. There are furthermore many other smalle standyng pooles or lakes disparsed here and there in the Iland, whiche I wyll lette passe leste I shulde bee tedious in remaining to longe

in one thynge. I wyll therfore make an ende with this addition, that in all thefe, great plentie of fyshe and foule is nourysshed. All these lakes lye in a large playne, the whiche from the East reacheth into the West a hundreth and twentie myles: beyng of breadth. xviii. myles where it is naroweft, and, xxv. where it is largeft. Lookyng toward the West, it hath collaterally on the leste hande the montaines of Daiguani: And on the ryght hande, the montaines of Caigua, so cauled of the name of the vale it selfe. At the rootes of the montaines of Caigua toward the North fyde, there lyeth an other vale much longer and larger then that before named. For it conteineth in length, almoste two hundreth myles: And in bredth. xxx. wher it is largest, and about. xx. wher it is naroweft. This vale in fumme parte therof, is cauled Maguana: In an other place, Iguamu, and elles where, Hathathiei. And forafmuche as wee haue here made mention of this parte of the vale named Hathathiei, wee wyll furnwhat digresse from the discourse of this description, and entreate of a thinge so straunge and maruelous, that the lyke hath not byn hard of. So it is therfore, that the kyng of this region named Caramatextus, taketh great pleafure in fysshinge. Into his nettes chanced a younge fyshe of the kynde of those huge monsters of the sea whiche the linhabitours caule Manati, not sounde I suppose in owre seas nor knowen to owre men before this tyme. This fyshe is foure footed, and in shape lyke vnto a tortoyse althoughe shee be not couered with a shel, but with scales: And those of such hardnesse and couched in suche order, that no arrowe can hurte her. Her scales are byset and defend with a thousand knobbes. Her backe is playne, and her heade vtterly lyke the heade of an oxe. She lyueth both in the water and on the lande: She is flowe of mouynge: of condition meeke, gentell, affocyable and louing to mankind and of a maruelous fence or memorie as are the elephant and the delphyn. The king noriffhed this fyshe certeine daies at home with the breade of the countrey, made of the roote of *Iucca* and *Panycke* with fuche other rootes as men are accustomed to eate. For when shee was yet but younge, he cast her into a poole or lake neare vnto his palaice there to bee fedde with hande. This lake also receaueth waters and casteth not the same foorth ageine. It was in tyme paste cauled Guaurabo: But is now cauled the lake of Manati after the name of this fyshe whiche wandered safelye in the same for the space of xxv. yeares, and grewe excedyng byg. What so euer is written of the Delphines of Baian or Arion, are muche inferior to the dooinges of this fysh: which for her gentle nature they named Matum, that is gentle or noble. Therefore when fo euer any of the kynges familyers, especially suche as are knowen to her, resorte to the bankes of the lake and caule Matum, Matum, then she (as myndefull of suche benefites as she hath receaued of men) lystethe vp her heade and commeth to the place whither she is cauled, and there receaueth meate at the handes of suche as feede her. If any defirous to paffe ouer the lake, make fignes and tokens of theyr intente, she boweth her felfe to them, therewith as it were gentelly inuitynge them to amount vppon her, and conueyeth them fafely ouer. It hath byn feene that this monstrous fysshe hath at one tyme safely caryed ouer tenne men singinge and playinge. But if by chaunce when she lysteed vp her heade she espyed any of the Christian men, she woolde immediatly ploonge downe ageyne into the water and refuse to obey, bycause she had once receaued iniury at the handes of a certeyne wanton younge man amonge the Christians, who hadde caste a sharpe darte at her, although she were not hurte by reason of the hardenes of her skynne beinge roughe and ful of skales and knobbes as we have fayde. Yet dyd she beare in memorie the liniurie she sustened, with so gentell a reuenge requitynge th[e]ingratitude of hym which had delte with her fo vngentelly. From that day when fo euer she was cauled by any of her familiers, she woolde fyrst looke circumspectly about her, least any were present appareled after the maner of the Christians. She woolde oftentymes play and wrestle vppon the banke with the kynges chamberlens: And especially with a younge man whom the kynge fauoured well, beinge also accustomed to seede her. Shee woolde bee fumetymes as pleafaunt and full of play as it had byn a moonkey or marmafet: And was of longe tyme a great comfort and folace to the hole Ilande. For no fmaule confluence afwell of the Christians as of th[e]inhabitantes, had dayly concourse to beholde so straunge a myracle of nature, the contemplation wherof was no leffe pleasaunt then woonderfull. They say that the meate of this kynde of fysshe, is of good taste: And that many of them are engendered in the feas therabout. But at the length, this pleafaunt playfelowe was lofte, and caried into the fea by the great ryuer Attibunicus, one of the foure which divide the Ilande. For at that tyme there chaunced fo terrible a tempest of wind, and rayne, with such sluds ensewing that the like hath not lightly byn hard of. By reason of this tempest, the ryuer Attibunicus so ouerslowed the bankes, that it sylled the hole vale and myxt it felfe with all the other lakes. At which tyme also, this gentell Matum and pleasaunte companyon, followynge the vehemente course and faule of the fluddes, was therby restored to his oulde moother and natyue waters, and fence that tyme neuer feene ageyne. Thus hauynge digreffed fufficiently, let vs nowe coome to the fituation of the vale. It hathe collaterally the mountaynes of Cibaua and Caiguan which brynge it to the South sea. There is an other vale beyonde the mountaynes of Cibaua towarde the North. This is cauled the vale of Guarionexius, bycaufe that before the memorie of man, the prediceffours and auncestours of kyng Guarionexius to whom it is descended by right of inheritaunce, were euer the lordes of the hole vale. Of this kynge, we have spoken largely in the fyrst narration of the Ilande in the furst Decade. This vale is of length from the East to the West, a hundreth and sourescore myles: And of

A playne of a hundreth and twentie miles

A playne of two hundreth myles in length.

The maruelous fysshe Manati.

131

A monster of the sea fedde with mans hande.

Matum.

A fyshe caryeth men ouer the lake

A maruelous thynge.

The ryuer Attibunicus.

The situation of the great vale.

The mountaynes of Cibana and Caiguam.

The greate vale of Guarionexius.

132

Mountaynes.
Vales.
Hylles.
Playnes.
Ryuers.
Golde in all
mountaynes, and
golde and fysshe
in all ryuers.

Salte bayes.

Howe the Ilande is divided with mountaynes.

Golde.

The ryuers haue theyr increase from the caues of the mountaynes No hurtful or raueninge beast in the Ilande.

The autours excuse.

By what meanes the people of the Iland are gretly consumed.

The plesures of Hispaniola.

The region of Cotohi, situate in the Clowdes. A playne in the

toppes of mountaynes

The hygher, the coulder.

Moderate coulde in the mountains

Ferne of maruelous bignes

Golde.

133

Th[e]inhabitantes of Hispaniola can abyde no labour nor coulde.

The Iland of Creta or Caudie, vnder the dominion of the Venetians. breadth from the South to the North, thirtie myles wher it is narowest, and fiftie where it is brodeste. It begynneth from the region Canabocoa by the prouinces of Huhabo and Caiabo: And endeth in the prouince of Bainoa and the region of Mariena. It lyeth in the myddest betwene the mountaynes of Cibaua, and the mountaynes of Cahonai and Cazacubuna. There is no prouince nor any region, which is not notable by the maiestie of mountaynes, frutefulnes of vales, pleasauntnesse of hylles, and delectablenes of playnes, with abundaunce of fayre ryuers runnynge through the fame. There are no fides of mountaynes or hylles, no ryuers, which abound not with golde and delycate fyffhes, except only one ryuer which from th[e]originall therof, with the sprynges of the same breakynge foorth of the mountaynes, commeth owt salte and so contynueth vntyll it peryshe. This ryuer is cauled Bahuan: and runneth through the myddle of the region Maguana in the prouince of Bainoa. They suppose that this ryuer hathe made it selfe awaye vnder the grounde by sume passages of playster or falte earthe. For there are in the Ilande many notable salte bayes, wherof we wyl speake more hereafter. We have declared howe the Ilande is divided by foure ryuers and fyue provinces. There is also an other particion, whiche is this. The hole Ilande confysteth of the tops of foure mountaines which divide it by the myddest from the East to the weste. In all these is abundance of nooryshynge moysture and greate plentie of golde: of the caues also of the whiche, the waters of al the riuers (into the which the caues emptie them felues) have theyr originall and increase. There are lykewyse in them horryble dennes, obscure and darke vales, and myghtie rockes of stone. There was neuer any noysome beaste founde in it: Nor yet any rauenynge source footed beafte. No lyon, no beare no fierce tygers, no craftie foxes, nor denouring woolfes. All thynges are bleffed and fortunate: And nowe more fortunate, for that fo many thousandes of men are receaued to bee the sheepe of Christes flocke, all theyr Zemes and Images of deuylles being rejected and vtterly out of memorie. If I chaunce nowe and then in the discourse of this narration to repeate one thynge dyuers tymes or otherwise to make digression, I must defyre yowre holynes therwith not to bee offended. For whyle I see, heare, and wryte these thinges, mee seemeth that I am herewith so affected, that for verye ioy I seele my mynde stirred as it were with the spirite of Apollo as were the Sibylles, whereby I am enforced to repeate the same ageyne: Especially when I confyder howe farre the amplitude of owre religion spreadeth her wynges. Yet amonge these fo many bleffed and fortunate thynges, this one greeueth me not a lyttle: That these simple poore men neuer brought vp in labour, do dayly peryshe with intollerable trauayle in the golde mynes: And are therby brought to fuche desperation, that many of them kyll them selues, hauynge no regarde to the procreation of chyldren. In fo much that women with chylde, perceauynge that they shall brynge foorth such as shalbe slaues to the Christians, vse medecines to destroy theyr conception. And albeit that by the kynges letters patentes it was decreed that they shulde bee fet at lybertie, yet are they constrayned to serue more then seemeth conuenient for free men. The number of the poore wretches is woonderfully extenuate. They were once rekened to bee aboue twelue hundreth thousande heades: But what they are nowe, I abhorre to rehearse. We wyll therefore let this passe: and returne to the pleasures of Hispaniola. In the mountagnes of Cibaua, which are in maner in the myddest of the Ilande in the prouince of Caiabo (where we sayd to bee the greatest plentie of natyue golde) there is a region named Cotohi, fituate in the clowdes, enuironed with the toppes of hyghe mountaynes, and well inhabited. It confifteth of a playne of xxv. myles in length, and xv. in breadth. This playne is hygher then the toppes of other mountaynes: So that these mountaynes, maye seeme to bee the chiese and progenitours of the other. This playne fuffereth alterations of the foure tymes of the yeare: as the Sprynge, Soomer, Autumne, and wynter. Here the herbes waxe wythered, the trees loofe theyr leaues, and the medowes become hore: The whiche thynges (as we haue fayde) chaunce not in other places of the Ilande, where they haue only the Spring and Autumne. The foyle of this playne bryngeth foorth ferne and bramble buffhes bearynge blacke berries or wylde rafpes, which two are tokens of coulde regions. Yet is it a fayre region: for the coulde therof is not very sharpe: neyther dooth it afficte the linhabitantes with froste or snowe. They argue the frutefulnes of the region by the ferne, whose stalkes or steames are bygger then a spere or iauelen. The fydes of those mountagnes are ryche in golde. Yet is there none appropried to dygge for the same, bycause it fhalbe needefull to haue apparelled myners, and fuch as are vfed to labour. For th[e]inhabitantes lyuynge contented with lyttle, are but tender: And can not therfore away with labour or abyde any coulde. There are two ryuers which runne through this region, and faule from the toppes of the prefent mountaynes. One of these is named Comoiayxa, whose course is towarde the West, and fauleth into the chanell of Naiba. cauled Tirecotus: which runnynge towarde the East, ioyneth with the ryuer of Iunna. In the Ilande of Creta (nowe cauled Candie) as I paffed by in my legacie to the Soldane of Alcayr or Babylon in Egypte, the Venetians toulde me that there laye fuche a region in the toppes of the mountaynes of Ida, whiche they affirme to bee more frutefull of wheate corne then any other region of the Iland. But forafmuch as once the Cretenses rebelled agenst the Venetians, and by reason of the streight and narowe way to the toppes therof, longe desended the region with armes against the lauctoritie of the Senate, and at the length beinge forweryed with warres, rendered the fame, the Senate commaunded that it shulde bee lefte deferte, and the streightes of the electeraunces to bee stopped, leste any shulde ascende to the region without their permissyon. Yet in the yeare of Christe M. D. ii. lycence was graunted to the husband men to tyll and manure the region, on suche condition that no fuche as were apte to the warres, myght enter into the fame. There is also an other region in Hispaniola named Cotohy after the same name. This divideth the boundes of the provinces of Vhabo and Caiabo. It hath mountaynes, vales, and plaines. But bycause it is baren, it is not muche inhabited. Yet is it richest in golde: For the original of the abundaunce of gold, beginneth here: In fo muche that it is not gathered in fmaule graines and sparkes as in other places: but is founde hole, massie, and pure, emonge certaine softe stones and in the vaines of rockes, by breakynge the stones wherof, they followe the vaynes of golde. They haue founde by experience, that the vayne of golde is a lyuinge tree: And that the fame by all wayes that it fpreadeth and fpringeth from the roote by the fofte pores and paffages of the yearth, putteth foorth branches euen vnto the vppermost part of the earth, and ceaseth not vntyl it discouer it selse vnto the open ayer: At whiche time, it sheweth foorth certaine bewtifull colours in the steede of sloures, rounde stones of golden earth in the steede of frutes, and thynne plates in steede of leaues. These are they whiche are disparcled throughout the hole Ilande by the course of the ryuers, eruptions of the springes owte of the montaines, and violent faules of the fluddes. For they thincke that fuch graines are not engendered where they are gathered: especially on the dry land: but otherwife in the riuers. They fay that the roote of the golden tree extendeth to the center of the earth and there taketh norishement of increase. For the deaper that they dygge, they fynd the trunkes therof to be fo muche the greater as farre as they maye followe it for abundaunce of water fpringing in the montaines. Of the braunches of this tree, they fynde fumme as fmaule as a threde, and other as bygge as a mannes fynger accordynge to the largenesse or straightnesse of the rystes and clystes. They have sumetimes chaunced vpon hole caues fusteyned and borne vp as it were with golden pyllars: And this in the wayes by the whiche the branches ascende: The whiche beynge fylled with the substaunce of the truncke creapynge from beneath, the branche maketh it felfe wave by whiche it maye paffe owte. It is oftentymes divided by encounterynge with fum kynde of harde stone. Yet is it in other clystes noorisshed by the exhalations and vertue of the roote. But now perhappes yowe will aske me what plentie of golde is brought from thense. Yowe shall therfore vnderstande that onely owte of Hifpaniola, the sum of source hundreth and sumtymes syue hundreth thousande ducates of gold is brought yearely into Spayne: as may be gathered by the fyfthe portion dewe to the kynges Excheker, which amounteth to the fum of a hundreth and fourfcore, or fourefcore and ten thousande Castellanes of golde, and sumtymes more. What is to bee thought of the Ilande of Cuba and Santi Iohannis (otherwife cauled Burichena) beyng both very ryche in golde, we wyll declare further hereafter. To haue favde thus muche of golde, it shall fuffyce. We wyll nowe therfore speake sumwhat of salte wherwith wee may season and referue fuche thynges as are bought with golde. In a region of the prouince of Bainoa, in the montaynes of Daiaguo, about twelue myles distant from the salte lake cauled Caspius, there are salte bayes in the montaynes in a maner as hard as stoones, also clearer and whiter then cristall. There are lykewyse suche salte baies whiche growe woonderfully in Laletania (now cauled Catalonia) in the territorie of the duke of Cadona the chiefe ruler in that region. But fuche as knowe theym bothe, affyrme that these of Bainoa are most notable. They saye also that this can not be clefte without wedges and beatelles of Iron. But that of Laletana, maye easilye bee broken as I my felfe haue proued. They therfore compare this to fuche floones as may eafely bee broken: And the other to marble. In the prouince of Caizimu, in the regions of Iguanama, Caiacoa, and Guariagua, there are forynges whose waters are of maruelous nature, beynge in the fuperfytial or vppermooste parte, freshe: In the myddest, myxte of falte and freshe: And in the lowest parte, salte and sower. They thincke that the salte water of the sea, issheweth owte foftely, and the freshe, to springe owte of the mountaines. The one fauleth downe and the other ryseth: and are grounde neare to any of these springes, he shal perceaue the ground there to bee so hollowe, that the reboundyng noyfe of a horfeman comminge may be harde for the space of three myles, and a foote man one myle. In the laste region towarde the southe named Guaccaiarima, in the lordshyp of Zauana, they say there are certeyne wyld men whiche lyue in the caues and dennes of the montaynes, contented onely with wilde fruites. men neuer vsed the companye of any other: nor wyll by any meanes become tame. They lyue without any certaine dwellynge places, and with owte tyllage or culturynge of the grounde, as wee reade of them whiche in oulde tyme lyued in the golden age. They fay also that these men are withoute any certaine language. They are fumtymes feene. But owre men haue yet layde handes on none of them. If at any tyme they coome to the fyght of men, and perceyue any makynge toward them, they flye fwifter then a harte. Ye they affyrme them to bee fwifter then grehowndes. What one of these folytarie wanderers dyd, it is worth the hearyng. So it is that owr men hauyng granges adioyning nere vnto the thicke wods, certen of them repaired thither in the mooneth of September in the yeare. M. D. xiiii. In the meane tyme, one of these wylde men came leapynge owte of the woodde. And approchynge fumwhat toward them with fmyling countenaunce, foodenly fnatched vppe a childe of therfe beynge the foonne of the owner of the graunge, whiche he begotte of a woman of the

Pure and massie golde in the region of Cotoy.

The vaine of golde, is a lyuynge tree.

These colers or floures are cauled Marchasites, Pyrites.

The roote of the golden tree.

The braunches of the golden tree.

Caues susteyned with pyllers of golde.

The stones of the golde mynes.

What gold is brought yerely from Hispaniola into Spayne.

Salte of the mountaynes, very hard and cleare.

134 Salt as hard as stones.

Sprynges of salt, fresshe and sower water.

Holowe caues in the grounde

Certeyne wyld mer lyuing in caues and dennes

Men without a certeyne language

Men as swift as greihounds A wyld man runneth away with a chylde Pitche of the rocke.

Pitche of two kyndes of trees. The pine tree. The tree Copeia.

The leafe of a tree in the steede of paper.

They beleue that leaues do speake. A pretie storie.

135

Ignorance causeth admiration.

The leafe wherin

A stronge colour of the iuise of an apple.

An Herbe whose smoke is poyson.

Ilande. He ranne awaye with the childe, and made fygnes to owre men to folowe hym. Many folowed aswel of owre men as of the naked inhabytantes, but all in vayne. Thus when the pleafaunt wanderer perceaued that the Christians ceased to pursue hym, he lefte the childe in a crosse waye by the whiche the swyneheardes were accustomed to dryue the fwyne to their pasture. Shortly after, a fwynehearde founde the chyld and brought hym home to his father yet tormentynge hym felfe for forowe, fuppofynge that wylde man to haue byn one of the kynde of the Canibales, and that his foonne was nowe denowred. In the fame Ilande they gather pytche whiche fweateth owte of the rockes, beynge muche harder and fourer then the pitche of the tree: and is therfore more commodious to calke or defende shyppes ageynste the woormes cauled Bromas, wherof wee haue spoken largely before. This Ilande also bryngeth foorth pitche in two kyndes of trees, as in the Pyne tree and an other named Copeia. I neede not speake of the pyne tree, bycause it is engendered and knowen in maner euery where. Lette vs therfore fpeake fumwhat of the other tree cauled Copeia: Pitche is lykewyfe gathered of it as of the pyne tree: althoughe fumme faye that it is gathered by diftyllyng or droppyng of the woode when it is burnt. It is a straunge thynge to here of the leafe thereof: and how necessary prouision of nature is shewed in the fame. It is to be thought that this is the tree in the leaves wherof the Chaldeans (beynge the fyrste fynders of letters) expressed their myndes before the vse of paper was knowen. This leafe is a spanne in breadth and almost round. Owre men write in them with pynnes or nedles or any suche instrumentes made of metall or woodde, in maner as well as on paper. It is to bee lawghed at what owre men haue perfwaded the people of the Ilande as towchynge this leafe. The fymple foules beleue that at the commandement of owre men, leaves do fpeak and disclose fecreates. They were brought to this credulitie by this meanes. One of owre men dwellynge in the citie of Dominica the chiefe of the Ilande, delyuered to his feruaunte (beyng a man borne in the Ilande) certayne rosted connies, (whiche they caule Vtias beynge no bygger then myse) wyllynge hym to carie the same to his frende whiche dwelte further within the Ilande. This meffenger, whether it were that he was therto conftrayned through hunger, or entyfed by appetite, denoured three of the counnies by the waye. He to whome they were fente, writ to his frynde in a leafe howe manye he receaued. When the mayster had looked a whyle on the leafe in the presence of the servaunt, he fayde thus vnto hym. Ah foonne, where is thy faythe? Coulde thy gredye appetyte preuayle fo muche with the as to cause the to eate the connies commytted to thy fydelytie? The poore wretche trembelynge and greatly amased, consessed his faute: And therwith desyred his mayster to tell hym howe he knew the treweth therof. This leafe (quod he) whiche thou browghtest me, hath toulde me all. Then hee further rehearsed vnto hym the houre of his coommynge to his frende, and lykewyse of his departynge when hee retourned. And thus they merely deceaue these feely soules and keepe they wnder obedyence: In so muche that they take owre men for goddes, at whose coommaundement leaves doo disclose suche thynges as they thyncke mooste hyd and fecreate. Bothe the fydes of the leafe receaueth the formes of letters euen as dooeth owre paper. It is thycker then double parchement, and meruelous toughe. While it is yet floryffhynge and newe, it sheweth the letters whyte in greene. And when it is drye, it becommeth whyte and harde lyke a table of woodde: but the letters wexe yelowe. It dooeth not corrupte or putrifye: nor yet loofeth the letters thoughe it bee wette: nor by any other meanes excepte it bee burnte. There is an other tree named Xagua: the inife of whose some apple beynge of a darke redde coloure, stayneth and coloureth what soo euer is touched therwith: And that soo fyrmely, that noo wasshynge canne take it awaye for the space of twentie dayes. When the apple is full ripe, the iuife loofeth that strength. The apple is eaten, and of good tast. There is also an herbe whose smoke (as we haue reherfed the like before of a certen woodde) is deadly poifon. On a tyme when the kynges affembled together and confpired the destruction of owre men, whereas they durste not attempte the elenterprise by open. warre, theyr diuife was, priuilye to lay many bundels of those herbes in a certeyne house, whiche shortly after they intended to set on fyer, to the lintent that owre men makynge haste to quenshe the same, myght take theyr death with the fmoke therof. But theyr purposed practyse beinge bewrayed, the lautours of the diuise were punyished accordyngly. Nowe (moste holy father) for as much as yowre holynesse wryteth that what so euer we haue written of the newe worlde, dooth please yowe ryght well, wee wyll reherse certeyne thynges owte of order. but not greatly from owre purpose. Of the settynge the rootes of Maizium, Agis, Iucca, Battatas, and such other beinge theyr common foode, and of th[e]use of the same, we have spoken sufficiently before. But by what meanes they were fyrste applyed to the commoditie of men, we have not yet declared. We nowe therefore entende to entreate fumwhat hereof.

#### I THE NYNTH BOOKE OF THE THYRDE DECADE.



HEY faye that the fyrste inhabitours lyued contented with the rootes of dates, and Magueans, which is an herbe muche lyke vnto that which is commonly cauled Sengrene or Orpin. Also the rootes of Guaiegans, whiche are rounde and greate muche lyke vnto pusses of the earth or mussheromes. They did lykewise eate Guaieros, lyke vnto perseneppes: Cibaios lyke nuttes, Cabaioes and Macoanes, lyke vnto onions, with dyuers other suche rootes. They say that after many yeares, a certeyne Boition, that is, a wyse oulde man, sawe vppon the bankes syde, a bushe lyke vnto senel: and transplantyng the roote theros, brought it from wyldenes to a

better kynde, by nooryffhynge it in gardens. This was the begynnynge of *Iucca*, which at the fyrste was deadely poyfon to all fuche as dyd eate therof rawe. But for as muche as they perceaued it to bee of pleafaunte tafte, they determyned many wayes to proue the vse therof: And at the length founde by experience that beinge fodde or fryed, it was leffe hurtefull: by whiche meanes also, they came to the knowledge of the veneme lyinge hyd in the iufe of the roote. Thus by dryinge, faltynge, feafonynge, and otherwyfe temperynge it, they brought it to theyr fine breade which they caule Cazabbi, more delectable and holfome to the stomacke of manne then breade made of wheate, bycause it is of easyer digestion. The same is to bee vnderstoode of other rootes and the grayne of Maizium whiche they have chosen for their chiefe meate amonge the seedes of nature, as we reade howe Ceres the doughter of Saturnus, gathered wheate and barley (with fuche other corne as are nowe most in vie amonge men) in Egypte of certeyne graynes taken owt of the mudde dryuen from the mountaynes of Ethiopia by th[e]increase of the ryuer Nilus, and leste in the plaine at such tyme as Nilus resorted ageyne to his chanell. For the which facte, we reade that the antiquitie gaue divine honour to Ceres, who fyrst norished and increased such chosen seedes. There are innumerable kyndes of Ages: the varietie wherof, is known by theyr leaues and floures. One kynde of these, is cauled Guanaguax. This is whyte boothe within and without An other named Guaraguei is of vyolet colour without and white within. The other kyndes of Ages, they caul Zazaueios. These are redde without and whyte within. Squiuetes, are whyte within and without. Tunna, is all together of vyolet coloure. Hobos is yelowe booth of skynne and inner substance. There is an other named Atibunieix: The skynne of this is of violet colour, and the substance whyte. Aniguamar, hath his skynne also of vyolet coloure, and is whyte within. Guaccaracca, hath a whyte skynne, and the substance of vyolet colour. There are many other which are not yet brought to vs. But I feare me leaft in the rehearfall of these, I shal prouoke the fpurres of malicious persons ageynst me which wyll scorne these owr doinges for that we have wrytten of many fuch finaule thinges to a prince occupyed in fuche weyghty affayres, as vnto yowre holynes vppon whose shulders resteth the burthen of the hole Christian worlde. But I wolde aske of these malycious enuyers of other mens trauayles, whether Plinie and fuch other famous wryters, when they dyrected and dedicated fuch thinges to kynges and princes, entended only to profyte them to whom they confecrated the frute of theyr knowleage. They fumtymes intermyxte famous thynges with obfcure thynges, lyght with heauie, and greate with fmaule, that by the foortheraunce of princes, theyr vniuerfall posteritie myght enione the fruition of the knowleage of thynges. At other tymes also, beinge intent about particular thinges, and defyrous of newe thynges, they occupyed them felues iu the fearchinge of particular tractes and coastes, with suche thynges as nature brought foorth in the fame, by this meanes to coome the better to more absolute and vniuersal knowleage. Let theym therefore contemne owre doinge: And wee wyll laugh to fcorne, not theyr ignoraunce and flothfulnes, but pernicious curiousnes: And therewith hauynge pitie of theyr frowarde dispositions, wyll commit theim to the venemous ferpentes of whom enuie tooke his fyrst originall. It shall in the meane tyme abundantly contente vs that these thynges do please yowre holynes: And that yowe doo not dispise owre simple vestures wherwith we have only weaved togyther and not adourned, gathered and not described such maruelous thynges in the garnyshynge wherof, nature hath sufficiently shewed her cunnynge. Owre desyre is none other but herein for yowre fake to doo owre endenoure that these thynges maye not peryshe. Let euery man take hereof what lyketh hym best. Of the sheepe or bullocke soulde in the market, nothynge remayneth in the euenynge, bycause the shulder pleaseth one, the legge an other, and the necke an other. Ye, sume haue most phantasie to the bowels, and fume to the feete. Thus hauynge enough wandered, lette vs returne to owre purpose and declare with what woordes they falute the kynges chyldren when they are fyrst borne: or howe they apply the begynnyng of theyr lyues to the end: And why their kynges are cauled by many names. Therfore when the kynge hath a fonne borne, fuch as dwel neare about his pallaice or vyllage, repayre to the queenes chamber, where

The kyndes of frutes wherwith the[e]inhabitantes lyued fyrst.

Necessitie the moother of all artes.

136

The fine breade Cazabbi, made of the rootes of Iucca.

Howe Ceres fyrst founde wheate and barly in Egypte.

The rootes of ages

The autours

Plinie.

By what names they salute the kynges chyldren when they are borne. The names and tytles of the Romane Emperours.

137

Howe they make theyr testamentes

So dyd grea[t] Alexander

The kynges wyues and concubines are buryed with hym.

They burie theyr iewels with them. A dreame of an other lyfe after this. Where it rayneth

Where it rayneth

Variable motions of the elementes. The colonies and vyllages which the Spanyardes bane buylded

The other Ilandes about hispaniola.

The Ilande Arethusa.

A sprynge runnyng vnder the sea frome bispaniola to Arethusa.

138

The Iland of Sancti lohannis

The llande of Cuba.

one faluteth the newe borne chylde with one name, and an other with an other name. Sume name him the thowe shyninge lampe sayth one: An other cauleth him bryght and cleare. victourer of his enemies: and other fume, the puissaunt conquerour descended of bludde royall, and bryghter then gold, with dyuers other fuche vayne names. Therfore lyke as euery of the Romane emperours was cauled Adiabenicus, Parthicus, Armenicus Dacicus, Gothicus, and Germanicus, accordynge to the titles of theyr parentes and auncestours, euen so by the limposition of names invented by other kynges, Beuchicus Anaca[u]choa the lord of the region of Xaragua (of whome and of the wyse woman Anachaona his syster, we have spoken largely in the fyrste Decade) was cauled by all these names followynge: Tureigua Hobin: whiche is as muche to faye, as, a kynge shynynge as bryght as laton. Starei, that is, bryghte: Huiho, hyghnesse: Duiheynequen, a ryche sludde. With all these names and more then fortye other suche, dooeth kynge Beuchius magnifye hym felfe as often as he commaundeth any thynge to bee doone or causeth any proclamation to bee made in his name. If the cryer by neglygence leave owte any of these names, the king thynketh it to founde greatly to his contumely and reproche. The lyke is also of other. Howe fondely they vse them selues in makynge their testamentes, we wyll nowe declare. They leave th[e]inheritaunce of their kyngedomes to th[e]eldest soonnes of their eldest systems. If shee fayle, to th[e]eldest of the seconde system and fo of the thirde if the fecond also faile. For they are owte of doubte that those children coome of their bludde. But the children of their owne wyues, they counte to bee not legitimate. If there remayne none of their fysters children, they leave th[e]inheritaunce to their broothers. And if they faile, it descendeth to their owne soonnes. Laste of all, if al these faile, they assygne it to the woorthiest, as to hym that is of greatest power in all the Ilande, that he may defende their fubiectes from their auncient enemyes. They take as many wyues as them lysteth. They fuffer the best beloued of the kynges wyues, and concubynes to bee buryed with hym. Anachaona the fyster of Beuchius the kyng of Xaragua, being a woman of suche wisedome and cunnynge that in makynge of rhymes and balettes shee was counted a prophetisse emonge the beste, commaunded, that emonge all the wyues and concubynes of the kinge her brother, the fayrerest (whose name was Guanahattabenechina) shulde be buried alyue with him, and two of her waytyng maydes with her. Shee woolde also have appointed dyuers other to that offyce, if shee had not byn otherwise perswaded by the prayers of certeyne fryers of saincte Fraunces order whiche chaunced then to bee prefente. They faye that this Guanahattabenechina had none in all the Iland comparable to her in bewtie. She buried with her all her iewelles and twentie of her best ornamentes. Their custome is, to place befyde euery of them in their fepultures, a cuppe full of water and a portion of the fyne breade of Cazabbi. In Xaragua, the regyon of this kynge Beuchius, and in Hazua, parte of the regyon of Caiabo, also in the fayre vale of falte and freshe lakes, and lykewise in the region of Yaquino in the prouynce of Bainoa, it rayneth but feldome. In al these regyons are fosses or trenches made of oulde tyme, wherby they conueye the waters in order to water their fyeldes, with no leffe arte then doo th[e]inhabitours of newe Carthage, and of the kyngedome of Murcien in Spartaria for the feldoome faule of rayne. The region of Maguana, deuydeth the prougnce of Bainoa from Caiabo, and Zauana from Guaccaiarima. In the deepe vales, they are troubled with raine more often then nedeth. Also the confynes of the chiefe citie named saincte Dominike are moister then is necessary. In other places, it rayneth moderately. There are therfore in the Ilande of Hifpaniola, dyuers and variable motions of the elementes, as we reade the lyke of manye other regions. Of their colonies or mantions which the Spaniardes haue erected in this Ilande we haue fpoken fuffycientelye beefore. fence that tyme buylded thefe vyllages: Portus Platæ, Portus Regalis, Lares, Villanoua, Azuam, and Salualerra. Hauynge fayde thus muche of the Ilande of Hifpaniola the moother and ladye of the other Ilandes, and as it were Tethys the moste bewtifull wyfe of Neptunus the god of the sea, let vs nowe entreate sumwhat of her Nymphes and faire Nereides whiche waite vppon her and adourne her on euery fyde. Wee wyll therfore begynne at the nearest cauled the newe Arethusa, soo named of the sontayne Arethusa in the Ilande of Sicilie. This is famous by reason of a sprynge: but otherwyse vnprosytable. Owre men named it of late, Duas Arbores, bycause it hath onely twoo trees groynge in it: nere vnto the whiche is a fountaine that commeth from the Ilande of Hifpaniola throughe the fecreate passages of the earth vnder the sea, and breaketh foorth in this Ilande, as the ryuer Alpheus in Achaia runneth vnder the fea from the citie of Elide, and breaketh foorth in the Ilande of Sicilie in the fountayne Arethufa. That the fountayne of this newe Arethufa hath his original from the Ilande of Hispaniola, it is manifest hereby, that the water ifshewynge owte of the fountayne, bryngeth with it the leaues of many trees whiche growe in Hifpaniola, and not in this Ilande. They fave that the fountayne hath his originall from the ryuer Yiamiroa in the region of Guaccaiarima confynynge with the land of Zauana This Ilande is not paste a myle in circuite, and commodious for fyssher men. Directly towarde the Easte (as it were the porter kepynge the enterie to Tethys) lyeth the Ilande of Santli Iohannis (otherwyfe cauled Burichena) wherof wee haue spoken largely before. This aboundeth with golde: and in fruitefull soile, is equall with her mother Hifpaniola. In this are many colonies or mansions of Spaniardes, whiche applye them selues to gatherynge of golde. Towarde the west on the Northe syde, great Cuba (for the longenesse therof, longe

supposed to be the continent or syrme lande) wardeth owre Tethys on the backe halfe. This is muche longer then Hifpaniola: And from the Easte to the Weste, is diuyded in the myddest with the circle cauled Tropicus Cancri. Hifpaniola and the other lyinge on the South fyde of this, are included almost in the mydde space betwene the fayde Tropyke and the Equinoctiall lyne, whiche many of the oulde writers supposed to bee vnhabitable and defert by reason of the feruent heate of the soonne in that clyme as they coniectured. But they were deceaued in their opinion They affyrme that rytcher golde mynes are founde in Cuba then in Hifpaniola. They fave also that euen nowe while I wryte these thynges, there is golde gathered together ready to the meltyng, amountynge to the quantitie of a hundreth and fourescore thousande Castellans of gold, an argument furely of great rycheffe. Iamaica is more towarde the Southe then these: And is a pleasaunte and fruitefull Ilande, of foyle apte for corne, graffes, and fettes, it confysteth of onely one mountayne. The linhabitauntes are warrelyke men and of good wytte. Colonus compared it to Sicilie in bygnesse. They whiche of late fearched it more exactely, faye that it is fumwhat leffe: but not muche. It is thought to be without gold and precious stoones, as the like was supposed of Cuba at the begynnynge. The Ilande of Guadalupea (syrste named Caraqueira) lyinge on the Southe fyde of Hifpaniola, is foure degrees nearer the Equinoctiall. It is eaten and indented with two goulfes (as wee reade of great Britanye nowe cauled Englande, and Caledonia nowe cauled Scotlande) beinge in maner two Ilandes. It hath famous portes. In this they founde that gumme whiche the Apothecaries caule Anima Album, whose fume is holsome ageynst reumes and heauynesse of the heade. The tree whiche engendereth this gumme, beareth a fruite muche lyke to a date, beinge a fpanne in length. When it is opened, it feemeth to conteyne a certayne fweete meale. As owre husbande men are accustomed to referue chestenuttes and suche other harde fruites all the wynter, soo do they the dates of this tree, beynge muche lyke vnto a fygge tree. They founde also in this Ilande, Pyne trees of the beste kynde, and fuche other deyntie dysshes of nature, wherof wee haue spoken largely before. Ye, they thyncke that th[e]inhabitauntes of other Ilandes, had their feedes of foo many pleafaunt frutes from hense. For the Canibales beinge a wylde and wanderynge people, and ouer runnynge all the countreys aboute them to hunte for mannes fleshe, were accustomed to brynge home with them what so euer they sounde straunge or prosytable in any place. They are intractable, and wyll admytte no straungiers. It shall therfore bee needefull to ouercoome them with great poure. For as well the women as men, are experte archiers, and vie to inueneme their arrowes. When the men go foorthe of the lande a man huntynge, the women manfully defende their coastes ageynst suche as attempte to inuade the same. And hereby I suppose it was thought that there were Ilandes in the Ocean, inhabited onely with women, as Colonus the admirall hym felfe perswaded me, as I have sayde in the fyrste decade. This Ilande hath also frutefull mountaynes and playnes, and notable ryuers. It nouryssheth honye in trees, and in the caues of rockes, as in Palma one of the Ilandes of Canarie, honye is gathered emong the briers and bramble buffhes. Aboute. xviii. myles Easteward from this Iland, lieth an Iland which owr men named Defiderata, beynge. xx. myles in circuite and verye fayre. Also aboute ten myles from Guadalupea towarde the Southe, lyeth the Ilande of Galanta, beynge thirtie myles in circuite and playne. It was fo named for the neateneffe and bewtifulnes therof. Nyne myles distant from Guadalupea toward the East, there are syxe fmaule Handes named Todos Sanctos or Barbata. These are full of rockes and barren: Yet necessarye to bee knowen to fuche as vie to trauayle the feas of these coastes. Ageyne, from Guadalupea. xxxv. myles towarde the Northe, there is an Ilande named Monfferratus, conteynynge in circuite fortye myles, hauynge also in it a mountayne of notable heyght. The Ilande named Antiqua, distante from Guadalupea thirtie myles, is aboute fortye myles in circuite. Diegus Colonus the foonne and heyre of Christopher Colonus, tould me that his wyfe (whome he lefte in the Ilande of Hifpaniola at his comming into Spaine to the courte) did write vnto hym, that of late emonge the Ilandes of the Canibales, there is one founde whiche aboundeth with golde. On the lefte fyde of Hifpaniola towarde the Southe, neare vnto the hauen Beata, there lyeth an Ilande named Portus Bellus. They tell maruelous thynges of the monsters of the sea aboute this Ilande, and especially of the tortoyses. For they faye that they are bygger then greate rounde targettes. At fuche tyme as the heate of nature moueth theym too generation, they coome foorthe of the fea: And makynge a deepe pytte in the fande, they laye three or foure hundreth egges therin. When they have thus emptied their bagge of conception, they putte as muche of the fande ageyne into the pytte, as maye fuffyce to couer the egges: And foo reforte ageyne to the fea, nothynge carefull of their fuccessyon. At the daye appoynted of nature to the procreation of these beastes, there creapeth owte a multitude of tortoyfes, as it were pyffemares fwarmynge owte of an ante hyll: And this onely by the heate of the foonne withowte any helpe of their parentes. They fave that their egges are in maner as bygge as geefe egges. They also coompare the fleshe of these tortoyses, to be equall with veale in taste. There are befyde these, innumerable Ilandes the whiche they have not yet searched: nor yet is it greatly necessarye to fyste this meale so fynely. It maye suffyce to vnderstond that there are large landes and many regyons whiche shal hereaster receaue owre nations, tounges, and maners: and therwith embrase owre relygion. The Troyans dydde not foodenly replenyshe Asia, the Tyrians Libia, nor the Greekes and Phoenices Spayne.

Habitable regions vnder the Equinoctiall. The ryche golde mynes of Cuba.

The Iland of

The Hand of

England and Scotlande. The gumme cauled Anime album. Dates.

Pine trees.

The Canibales.

Whereby it was thought that there were llandes of women.

Hony in trees

The Ilande desiderata.
The Ilande Galanta.

The Handes of Todos Sanctos or Barbata.
The Hande monsserratus.
139
The Hande Antiqua.

The Ilande Portus Belius Great Tortoyses. The generation of Tortoyses.

The egges of Tortoyses.

Innumerable Ilandes.

Troians. Tirians. Greekes. Phenitians. The North Ilandes.

The Ilandes of the south sea. The Iland of pearles.

Wylde beasts must be tamed with the rod. As touchynge the Ilandes which lye on the north fyde of Hifpaniola, I haue let passe to speake. For albeit they are commodious for tyllage and fyssynge, yet are they leste of the Spanyardes as poore and of smalle value. We wyll nowe therefore take owre leaue of this owlde Tethis with her moyst and watery Nymphes: And receaue to owre newe acquaintance the bewetifull ladye of the South sea rychely crowned with great pearles, the Ilande of Dites beinge ryche both in name and in treasure. In my epistell booke whiche I sente vnto yowre holynes this last yeare, I declared howe Vaschus Nunnez Balboa the capitayne of them whiche passed ouer the daungerous mountaynes towarde the South sea, learned by report that in the prospect of those coastes there laye an Ilande aboundynge with pearles of the greatest forte: And that the kynge therof was ryche and of great power, insestynge with warres the other kynges his bortherers, and especially Chiapes and Tumacchus. We declared surther howe at that tyme it was leste vntouched by reason of the ragynge tempestes whiche troubled that South sea three moonethes in the yeare. But it is nowe better knowen to owre men, who have nowe also brought that sierce kynge to humanitie: and converted hym from a cruell tyger to one of the meeke sheepe of Christes slocke sanctifyed with the water of baptisme with all his famelie and kyngedome. It shall not therefore bee from owre purpose to declare by the governaunce of what capitaines or by what meanes these thynges were so happely atchyued.

#### • The tenth booke of the thyrde Decade.

An expedition to the llande of Dites in the south sea

The lland of Margaritea.

Os Dracovis. Paria.

140

A conflict

The kynge of the llande of Dites submitteth himselfe. The kynges

A hundreth and ten pounde weight of pearles.

Axes and hatchets more estemed then golde.



I the arryuall of *Petrus Arias* the newe gouernour of *Dariena*, he gaue commaundment that one *Gafpar Moralis* shuld take in hande th[e] expedition to the Ilande of *Dites*. He therefore tooke his vyage syrft to *Chiapes* and *Tumacchus* kynges of the South, whom *Vafchus* beefore had concyled and lest fryndes to the Christians. They frendely and magnifycally enterteyned owr men who prepared them a nauie of the kynges boates to passe ouer into this Ilande, which they caule *Dites* and not *Margarita* or *Margaritea*, although it abounde with pearles which in the latin tonge are cauled *Margarita*. For the syrft cauled an other

by this name, which lyeth next to the mouth of Os Draconis in the region of Paria, in the which also is founde greate plentie of pearles. Gafpar brought with hym onely threefcore armed men to the Ilande, for that he coulde conuey ouer no greater number by reason of the smaulenes and narownes of theyr boates or barkes which they caule Culchas, made of one hole piece of tymber as we have fayde before. The kynge of the Ilande came foorth ageinst them fiercely with cruell and threatenynge countenaunce, and with a great bande of armed men cryinge in maner of a larome and in token of the battayle, Guazzauara, Guazzauara, which is as much to faye as, battayle ageynst the enemie: And is as it weare a watch worde to give the onset, wherwith also they threwe theyr dartes. For they have not the luse of bowes. They were so obstinate and desperate that they affayled owre men with soure Guazzauaras, that is, battayles. At the length owre men with certeyne of Chiapes and Tunacchus men (being eoulde enemies to this kynge of the Ilande) gotte the vpper hande by reason they assayled the kynge soodenly and vnwares. Yet was he determyned to assemble a greater power, and once ageyne to attempt the fortune of warre, but that he was otherwyse persuaded by the kinges his bortherers which counfayled him to give ouer and fubmyt hym felfe: fumtyme by th[e]exemple of them felues and other threatenynge the destruction of his flooryshynge kyngedome: And otherwhyles declarynge vnto hym the humanitie and gentelnes of owre men, by whose frendship he might obtene honoure and quyetnes to hym and his: wyllyng hym furthermore to confider what chaunced vnto them which the yeare before refysted and aduentured the hafarde of the battayle as dyd these kynges, Poncha, Pocchorrosa, Quarequa, Chiapes, and Tumaccus with fuch other. By these persuasions, the king submytted hym selfe and came freendely to owre men whom he conducted to his palaice which they fay to be maruelously adourned and princelyke. As foone as they entered into the pallaice, he brought foorth a basket of curious woorkemanshyp and full of pearles which he gaue them. The fumme of these pearles amounted to the weyght of a hundreth and ten poundes after. viii. vnces to the pounde. Beinge ageyne rewarded of owre men with fuch tryfles as they brought with them of purpose, as garlandes of Christall and glasse and other counterset stones of dyuers colours, with lookyng glasses also and laton belles, and especially two or three Iren hatchets (which they more esteme then great heapes of gold) he thought hym felfe abundantly recompensed. They laughe owre men to scorne that they wyll departe with fo great and necessarie a thyng for any summe of golde: affyrmynge an axe or hatchet to bee profytable for manye vses of men: and that golde ferueth onely for wanton pleasures, and not to be greatly necessary. Beynge therfore ioyfull and gladde of the frendeshyppe of owre men, he tooke the capitaine by the hand and brought him with certeine of his familiars to the highest towre of his palaice, from whense they myght prospecte the mayne fea. Then castyng his eyes about hym on euery side, and lookynge towarde the Easte, he sayde vnto them. Beholde here lyeth open before yowe the infynite fea extended beyond the foonne beames. Then tournyng hym toward the Southe and Weste, he sygnyfied vnto them that the lande which laye before their eyes, the toppes of whose great montaynes they myght see, was exceadynge large. Then coommynge sumwhat nearer, he fayde: Beholde these Ilandes on the ryght hande and on the leste, whiche all obeye vnto owre empyre, and are ryche, happye, and blessed, if yowe caule those landes blessed whiche abounde with golde and perless. Wee haue in this Ilande lyttle plentie of golde: But the deepe places of all the feas aboute these Ilandes, are full of perles: wherof yowe shall receaue of me as many as yow wyll requyre, so that ye persyste in the bonde of frendeshyppe whiche yowe haue begunne. I greatly defyre yowre frendeshyppe, and woolde gladlye haue the fruition of yowre thynges, whiche I fette muche more by then myllyons of perles. Yowe shall therfore haue no eause to doubte of any vnfaythfulnesse or breache of frendeshyppe on my behalfe. Owre men gaue hym lyke frendly woordes: and encouraged hym with many fayre promyffes to doo as he had fayde. When owre men were nowe in a redynesse to departe, they couenaunted with hym to paye yearely to the greate kynge of Castyle a hundreth pounde weyghte of perles. He gladlye agreed to their request, and tooke it for no great thyng: nor yet thought hym felfe any whitte the more to becoome tributarie. With this kynge they founde fuche plentie of hartes and connies, that owre men flondynge in their houses myght kyll as manye as them lyste with their arrowes. They lyue heare verye pleafauntly, hauynge greate plentie of al thynges neceffary. This Ilande is fcarfely fyxe degrees distant from the Equinoctiall lyne. They have the same maner of breade made of rootes and the graine of Maizium, and wyne made of feedes and fruites, euen as they have in the region of Comogra and in other places as well in the Ilandes as in the firme lande. This kynge is nowe baptised with all his familye and fubiectes. His defyre was at his baptifme, to bee named Petrus Arias after the name of the gouernour. When owre men departed, he accompanied them to the fea fyde and furnyfshed them with boates to retourne to the continent. Owre men divided the perles emonge them, referuyng the fyfte portion to be delyuered to the officers of the kynges Excheker in those partes. They saye that these perles were maruelous precious, faire, oriente, and exceadynge bygge: In fo muche that they broughte manye with theym bygger then hafell nuttes. Of what price and value they myghte bee, I confyder by one perle the which Paulus prediceffour to yowre holines, bowght at the fecond hand of a marchant of Venece for foure and forty thousande ducates. Yet emonge those whiche were brought from this Ilande, there was one bought euen in Dariena for a thousande and two hundreth Castelans of golde. This was almost as bygge as a meane walnutte: And came at the length to the handes of *Petrus Arias* the gouernoure, who gaue it to that noble and faithefull woman his wyfe, of whofe maner of departure with her husbande, wee haue made mention before. Wee muste then needes thinke that this was verye precious which was bowght fo deare emonge fuche a multitude of perles where they were not bought by one at once, but by poundes and at the least by ounces. It is also to be thought that the Venecian marchaunte boughte his for no great fum of mony in the East parts. But he fould it the dearer for that he chaunced to lyue in those lasciuious and wanton dayes when men were gyuen to suche nyse and superfluous pleasures, and mette with a marchaunt for his purpose. But lette vs nowe speake sumwhat of the shelfysshes in the whiche perles are engendered. It is not vnknowen to yowre holynesse, that Aristotell, and Plinie his follower, were of dyuers opinions as concernynge the generation of perles. But these Indians and owre men, rest onely in one affertion, not affentyng to them in any other: as eyther that they wander in the sea, or that they moue at anye tyme after they are borne. They wyll therfore that there bee certayne greene places as it were medowes in the bottome of the fea, bryngynge foorthe an herbe muche lyke vnto thyme, and affyrme that they have feene the fame: And that they are engendered, norysshed, and growe therin, as wee fee the increase and fucceffion of oyfters to growe aboute them felues. Also that these fysishes delyteth not in the conversation or coompanye of the fea dogges: Nor yet to bee contented with onely one, twoo, or three, or at the moste foure pearles: Affyrmyng that in the fyffhynge places of the kynge of this Ilande, there was founde a hundreth pearles in one fyshe, the whiche Gaspar Moralis the capitayne hym selfe, and his coompanions, diligently numbered. For it pleafed the kynge at their beynge there and in their prefence, to commaund his diuers to go a fyfihynge for those kynde of fyfihes. They compare the matrices of these fyfihes, to the places of conception in hennes, in the whiche their egges are engendered in great multitudes and clusters: And beleue that these fysishes brynge foorth their byrth in lyke maner. For the better profe wherof, they saye that they sounde certaine pearles coommynge foorthe of their matreces, as beynge nowe coome to the tyme of their full rypenesse, and moued by nature to coome owte of their moothers wombe openynge it selfe in tyme convenient. Lykewise that within a while after, they sawe other succede in lyke maner. So that to conclude, they sawe sum coommynge foorthe, and other fumme yet abydinge the tyme of their perfection: whiche beyng complete, they also became loose and opened the matrice. They perceaued the pearles to bee inclosed in the myddest of their bellies, there to be norifihed and increase as an infante suckynge his moothers pappes within her wombe,

The kynges woordes.

Ilandes rych in golde and pearles.

C. [hundred]
pounde weyght of
perles yerely for
a tribute.
Plentie of hartes
and cupnies

141
Wyne of frutes and sedes
The kynge is baptised.

The fyft part of perles due to the kynge. Byg perles.

A perle for a pope.

An other perle of great price.

Nise and superfluous pleasures.

Dyuers opinions of the generation of pearles.

Herbes in the bottome of the sea

A hundreth perles in one shell fysshe

The matrice of the perle fysshe.

The byrth of perles.

142

Where the byggest, meane, and least pearles are engendred

Sea crabbes

The sea muscles wherein perles are engendred.

The regions of the East syde of the goulfe of Vraba.

The region of Caribana. The original of the Canibales.

The vylages of Caribana.

Manhunters.

143

Bookes. Loke in the begynnyng of the booke of the landes lately founde. before hee moue to coome foorthe of her priuye places. And if it chaunce any of these shelfysshes to be sounde scatered in the sande of the sea (as I my selfe haue seene oysters disparcled on the shores in divers places of the Ocean) they affyrme that they have byn violently dryuen thither from the bottome of the fea by force of tempestes, and not to have wandered thither of them selves. But, that they becoome white by the clearenesse of the mornynge dewe, or waxe yelowe in troubled wether, or otherwyfe that they feeme to reioyce in faire wether and cleare ayer, or contrary wyse to bee as it were astonisshed and dymme in thunder and tempeftes, with fuche other, the perfecte knowledge hereof is not to bee looked for at the handes of these vnlearned men whiche handell the matter but groffely, and enquire no further then occafyon ferueth. Yet do they affyrme by the experience and industrie of the dyners, that the greatest pearles lye in the deepest places, they of the meane forte hygher, and the leaft hyghest of all and nearer to the brymme of the water. And saye therfore that the greatest do not wander: but that they are created, nourysshed, and increase in the deepest places of the fea, whether fewe, dyuers, and that but feeldome dare aduenture to diue fo deepe to gather them, afwel for feare of the fea crabbes whiche wander emonge these perle fyshes to feede of them, and for feare of other monsters of the fea, as also leste their brethe shuld fayle them into long remayninge in the water. And this they faye to bee the cause why the owldest and therfore byggest sea muscles, inhabyte the deepest places from whense they are not lyghtly moued by tempestes. Furthermore, howe muche the bygger and oulder these fyshes are, they say that in their larger matrices, the greater number and bygger pearles are founde: And that for this cause, there are fewer founde of the byggest forte. They thyncke also, that when they fyrste faule from their fysshes in the deepe places, they are deuoured of other fysshes, bycause they are not yet harde. Ageyne, the finaulest differ from the byggest in a certayne swellynge or impostumation whiche the Spaniardes caule a tympane. For they denye that to be a pearle which in oulde muscles cleaueth fast to the shel: But that it is a warte, whiche beynge rased from the shell with a fyle, is rounde and bryght but onely of one syde, and not precious, beynge rather of the nature of the fyshe it selfe, then of a pearle. They confesse that they have seene certayne of these muscles cleauynge on rockes: Yet these but sewe, and nothynge woorthe. It is also to bee thought that the pearle fyshes or sea muscles whiche are founde in India, Arabie, the redde sea, or Taprobana, are ruled in fuche order as the afore named famous autours have written. For their opinion herein is not vtterly to bee rejected, forafmuche as they were learned men and trauayled longe in the ferchynge of these thynges. But wee haue nowe fpoken fuffyciently of these sea fysshes and of their egges which the fonde nysenes and wantonnesse of men haue made dearer then the egges of hennes or geese. Lette vs therfore entreate sumwhat of other particular thynges whiche are coome to owre knowledge of late. We have elles where largely described the mouthes of the goulfe of Vraba, with fundrye and variable regions divided with the manyfolde goulfes of that fea. But as concernynge the West coastes in the whiche owre men haue buylded houses and planted their habitations on the bankes of Dariena, I have no newe matter to write. Yet as touching the East partes of the goulfe, I have learned as foloweth. They fave that the vnyuerfal lande of the East region of the goulfe from the corner therof farre reachynge into the fea, and from the extreame or vtter moste mouthe of the same receasing the waters of the fea whiche faule into it, even vnto Os Draconis and Paria, is by one generall name cauled Caribana, of the Caribes or Canibales whiche are founde in euery regyon in this tracte. But from whense they had their particular originall, and howe leauynge their natiue foyle, they have fpredde their generation fo farre lyke a pestiferous contagion, we wyll nowe declare. Therfore from the fyrste fronte reachynge foorth into the fea (in whose tracte we said that Fogeda fastened his foote) toward the corner, about nyne myles distant, there lyeth a vyllage of Caribana named Futeraca. Three myles distant from this, is the vyllage of Vraba, of the whiche it is thoughte that the hole goulfe tooke his name, bycaufe this vyllage was once the heade of the kyngedome. Aboute fyxe myles from this, is Feti. Nyne myles from Feti, is Zerema: And about twelue myles from this, Sorache. Owre men founde all these vyllages full of people, all the whiche gyue them selues onely to manhuntynge. In fo muche that if they lacke enemyes ageynst whom they maye keepe warre, they excerise crueltie ageynst them selues, and eyther sleye one the other, or elles dryue the vanquysshed to slyghte. Whereby it is apparante that by these their continuall warres, and dryuynge the one the other owte of their countreis, this infection hath gonne fo farre not onelye on the fyrme lande, but also into the Ilandes. I was also aduertised of an other thynge the whiche to my iudgement, seemeth woorthye to bee putte in memorye.

One Corrales a iudge in causes of lawe amonge the Spanyardes of Dariena, sayth that on a tyme walkyng abrode with his booke in his hande, he met by the waye with a fugityue which had sledde from the great landes lyinge farre toward the weste, and remayned here with a Kynge wyth whom he was enterteyned. When this man perceaued the lawier lookynge on his booke, marueylynge thereat, he came runninge vnto him, and by interpretours of the kynge whom he serued, spake thus vnto him: Haue yowe also bookes wherin yowe may reserue thynges in perpetual memorye? And letters wherby yowe maye declare yowre mynde to suche as are absent? And herewith desyred that the booke might bee opened vnto hym, supposyng that he shulde therein haue sounded the letters of his owne countrey. But when he sawe theim vnlyke, he sayde further that in his

countrey there were cities fortified with waules and gouerned by lawes: and that the people also vsed apparell. But of what religion they were, I dyd not learne. Yet had owre men knowleage both by the woordes and fignes of this fugitiue, that they were circumcifed. What nowe thinke yowe hereby (most holy father) Or what do yowe divine may come hereof when tyme shall subdue at these vnder yowre throne? Let vs nowe entermyngle certeyne fmaule thynges amonge these great matters. I have not thought good to pretermitte that which chaunced to Iohannes Solyfius, who, to fearche the South fyde of the fupposed continent, departed with three shippes from porte *loppa* (not farre distante from the Ilandes of Gades or Cales in the Ocean) the fourth day of the Ides of September in the yeare. M. D. xv. Or what fuccesse Iohannes Pontius had, whom the newe gouernour Petrus Arias appoynted to vanquishe and destroy the Caribes or Canibales, deuourers of mans slesse. Alfo to what ende the vyages of the other capitaynes came, whiche were fent foorth dyuers wayes at the fame tyme: As Gonzalus Badaiocius, Franciscus Bezerra, and Valleius. Iohannes Solicius tooke the matter in hande in an euyll houre. He fayled beyonde the poynt of faynt Augustine, (which they caule Cabo. S. Augustini) toward the South fyde of the fupposed continent beyonde the Equinoctiall lyne. For (as we have fayde before) that poynt reacheth Southwarde to the feuenth degree of the South pole cauled the Antartike. He proceaded in that viage fyxe hundreth leagues: And founde the lande from the poynte to extende fo farre towarde the South beyonde the Equinoctiall, that he came to the thirtie degree of the South pole. As he fayled thus forwarde, hauynge nowe on his backe halfe the starres named Caput Draconis, (that is, the dragons heade) and the regions of Paria lyinge northwarde frome hym, and prospectynge towarde the pole Artyke, he chaunced to faule into the handes of the fylthye Canibales. For these craftie foxes seemed to make signes of peace, when in theyr mindes they conceaued a hope of a daintie banquet: And efpying their enemies a farre of, beganne to fwalowe theyr fpettle as their mouthes watered for greedines of theyr pray. As vnhappye Solyfius descended with as many of his coompanie as coulde enter into the boate of the byggeft shippe, foodenly a great multytude of th[e]inhabitantes burste foorth vppon them, and slew them euery man with clubbes, euen in the syght of theyr felowes. They caried away the boate, and in a moment broke it al to fytters. Not one man escaped. Theyr furye not thus fatiffied, they cutte the flayne men in pieces euen vppon the shore where theyr felowes might beholde this horrible spectacle from the sea. But they being stryken with seare through this exemple, durft not coome foorth of theyr flyppes, or diuife howe to reuenge the death of theyr Capitaine and coompanyons. They departed therefore from these vnfortunate coastes: And by the waye ladynge theyr shippes with brasell returned home ageyne with losse and heavie chere. Of these thynges I was advertysed of late by theyr owne letters. What they have els doone, I shal have more particular knowleage hereafter. Iohannes Pontius was also repulsed by the Canibales in the Ilande of Guadalupea beinge one of the chiefe Ilandes of theyr habitacion. For when they fawe owre men a farre of on the fea, they ley in ambushe foodenly to inuade them when they shulde coome alande. Owre men fent foorth a fewe foote men and with them theyr laundresses to wasshe theyr shertes and sheetes. For from the Ilande of Ferrea beinge one of the Ilandes of Canarie (euen vnto this Ilande, for the space of source thousande and twoo hundreth myles) they had seene no lande where they myght fynde any fresshe water: for as muche as in all this large space, the Ocean is without Ilandes. At theyr commynge therfore to lande, the Canibales affayled them, caried awaye the women, and put the men to fuche distresse that sewe of them escaped. By reason wheros, Pontius being greately discomfitted, durste not inuade the Canibales, fearynge theyr venemed arrowes which these naked manhunters can direct most certenly. Thus good Pontius faylyng of his purpofe, was fayne to gyue ouer the Canibales, whome (beinge fafe and vuder the house rouse) he threatened to vanquyshe and destroy. Whether he went from thense, or what newe thynges he founde, I have as yet no further knowleage. By these mysfortunes, Solysius loste his lyfe, and Pontius his honour. Let vs nowe fpeake of an other whose enterpryse came to lyke purpose the same yeare. Iohannes Aiora borne in the citie of Corduba, a man of noble parentage, fent in steade of the Lieuetenaunt (as we haue fayde) more couetous of golde then carefull of his charge or defyrous of prayfe for well deferuynge, fought occasions of querelynge ageynst the kynges and spoyled many, violently extortynge golde of them ageynst ryght and equitie: And further handeled them fo extremely, that of frendes they became most cruel enemies: In fo much that they ceafed not with desperat myndes by all meanes they coulde to sley owre men openly or privilye. By reason wherof it is coome to passe, that where before they bartered quyetly exchanginge ware for ware, they are nowe fayne to doo all thynges by force of armes. When he had thus exacted a great quantitie of golde of them (as it is fayd) he fledde priuilie and tooke away a shyppe with him by stelth as the common rumoure goeth: Nor yet hetherto haue we hard whyther he went or where he is arryued. Sum suspect that Petrus Arias the gouernour shulde consente to his departure bycause this Iohannes Aiora is brother to Gonfalus Aiora the kynges historiographer, a man booth lerned, and expert in the discipline of warre: and so much the gouernours frend, that these two amonge a sewe, may be counted exemples of rare amitie. I my selfe also am greately bounde vnto theym bothe and haue longe enjoyed theyr frendeshippe. Yet shal I defyre them bothe to pardone me in declarynge my phantasie herein, that in all the turmoyles and tragicall assayres of the Ocean,

Circumcised people.

What channeed to gouernour sent dyuers wayes. Looke decade iii.

The vyage of Iohannes Solisius. Cap. S. Augustini

Iohn Solysius is slaine of the Canibales. The fiercenes of

Brasell.

Iohannes Pontius is repulsed by the Canibales.

144

The vyage of Iohannes Aiora. Looke decade iii.

The lewde behauour of John The variable fortune of Gonsalus Badaiocius.

Cerabaro. Decade

The South sea.

A leaque conteyneth foure myles by sea and but three by lande. The golden region of Coiba Dytes.

Sande myxte with golde.

Howe theyr slaues are marked in the face.

145

Golde.

A fruteful region left desolate by ciuile discorde.

Kynge Periquete.

Michael.Kynge Totonoga.

Six thousand Castellans of golde.

Kyng Taracuru.
viii. thousand
pesos of gold
Kynge Pananome

Kyng Tabor. Kynge Cheiu. iiii. thousande pesos of gold Salte. Kyng Anata. xv. thousande pesos of gold

Theyr maner of warre.

nothynge hath fo muche difpleafed me as the couetouines of this man who hath fo diffurbed the pacified myndes of the kynges. Nowe emonge these troubelous chaunces, let vs rehearse the variable fortune of Gonfalus Badaiocius and his felowes, whose prosperous begynnynges, ended with vnfortunate successe. Gonfalus therfore in the moneth of May in the yeare of Christe M. D. xv. departed from Dariena with sourescore armed men, directynge his vyage towarde the Sonthe, and reftynge in no place vntyll he came to the region of Cerabaro which owre men named Gratia Dei, distant from Dariena about a hundreth and sourescore myles: for they caule it threefcore leaques. He spente certeyne dayes here in Idelnesse: for he coulde neyther by fayre meanes nor by foule, allure the kynge of the regyon to coome to hym. While he laye thus idelly, there came to hym other fyftie men fente frome Dariena vnder the gouernaunce of capytayne Lodouicus Mercado who departed from Dariena in the calendes of Maye, to th[e]intent to fearch th[e]inner partes of those regyons. When they mette together, they determyned after confultation, to passe ouer the montaynes lyinge towarde the Southe, euen vnto the Southe fea latelye founde. Beholde nowe a wonderfull thynge: That in a lande of fuche maruelous longitude in other places, they founde it here to bee onely aboute fyftie myles distant to the Southe sea: for they counte it. xvii. leaques. as the maner of the Spanyardes is to reken, and not by myles. Yet faye they that a leaque confysteth of three myles by lande and foure by sea as wee haue noted before. In the toppes of the mountaynes and turnynge of the waters, they founde a kynge named Iuana, whose kyngedome is also named Coiba as is the regyon of kynge Careta, of whome we have made mention elles where. But for as muche as the regyon of this Iuana, is rycher in golde, they named it Coiba Dites, that is, Coiba the rych. For, wherfoeuer they dygged the grounde, whether it were on the drye lande or in the weate chanelles of the ryuers, they founde the fande whiche they caste foorthe, myxte with golde. Iuana sledde at the coommynge of owre men, and coulde neuer bee brought ageyne. They fpoyled all the countrey neare aboute his palayce. Yet had they but lyttle golde: for hee had caryed all his stuffe with hym. Here they founde certeyne slaues marked in the faces after a straunge forte. For with a sharpe prycke made eyther of bone, or elles with a thorne, they make holes in their faces: and foorthwith fprinkelynge a pouder theron, they moifte the pounced place with a certeyne blacke or redde iuife, whofe fubflaunce is of fuche tenacitie and clammineffe, that it wyll neuer weare awaye. They brought these slaues away with them. They saye that this iuise is of such sharpnesse and putteth them to fuche payne, that for extreeme doloure they have no stomacke to their meate certaine dayes after. The kynges whiche take these slaues in their warres, vse their helpe in feekynge for golde and in tyllage of the grounde, euen as do owre men. From the pallaice of *Iuana*, folowynge the course of the water aboute tenne myles towarde the Southe, they entered into the dominion of an other kynge, whome owre men named the oulde man, bycaufe hee was oulde, not paffynge of his other name. In the regyon of this kynge alfo, they founde golde in all places bothe on the lande and in the ryuers. This region is verye fayre and frutefull: and hath in it many famous ryuers. Departynge from hense, in fyue dayes iorneye they came to a lande leste defolate. They suppose that this was destroyed by civile discorde for as muche as it is for the mooste parte fruiteful, and yet not inhabited. The fyfth daye, they fawe two men commynge a farre of. These were laden with breade of Maizium, whiche they caryed on their shulders in fackes. Owre men tooke them: and vnderstoode by them that there were twoo kynges in that tracte: The one was named Periquete, whoe dwelte neare vnto the fea. The others name was Totonoga. This Totonoga, was blynde and dwelte in the continent. The twoo men whiche they mette, were the fysshers of Totonoga, whome he had sente with certayne fardelles of fyshe to Periquete, and had ageyne receased breade of hym for exchaunge. For thus do they communicate their commodities one with an other by exchaunge, without the lufe of wycked money. By the conductinge of thefe twoo men, they came to kynge Totonoga dwellynge on the Weste syde of sayncte Michaelles goulfe in the Southe fea. They had of this kynge, the fum of fyxe thousande Castellans of golde bothe rude and artifycially wrought. Emonge those groumes of rude or natyue golde, there was one founde of the weyghte of two Caftellans, whiche argued the plentifull rycheneffe of the ground. Following the fame coaftes by the fea fyde toward the West, they came to a kynge whose name was Taracuru, of whome they had golde amountynge to the weyght of eight thousand Pejos. Wee have sayde before that Pejus is the weyghte of a Castelane not coyned. From hense they wente to the dominion of this kynges brother named Pananome, who fledde at their commynge, and appered no more afterwarde. They faye that his kyngdome is ryche in golde. They fpoyled his pallaice in his absence. Syxe leaques from hense, they came to an other kyng named Tabor. From thense they came to the kyng of Cheru. He frendly enterteyned owre men, and gaue them foure thousande Pefos of golde. He hathe in his dominion many goodly falte bayes: the region also aboundeth with golde. About twelue myles from hense, they came to another kyng cauled Anata, of whome they had. xv. thousande Pesos of golde whiche he had gotten of the kinges his bortherers whom he had vanquisshed by warre. A great part of this golde was in rude forme bycaufe it was molten when he fet the kynges houses on fyer whom he spoyled. For they robbe and fley the one the other, fackynge and fyryng their villages, and wastinge their countreys. They keepe warre barbaroufly and to vtter destruction, executinge extreeme crueltie ageinst them that haue

Gonfalus Badaiocius with his felowes, wandered at lybertie vntyll they came to this kyng: the ouerthrowe. And had gathered great heapes of gold of other kinges. For, what in braflettes, collers, earinges, brefte plates, helmettes, and certeine barres wherwith women beare vppe their brestes, they had gathered together in gold the fum of fourescore thousande Castellans, whiche they had obteyned partly by exchange for owre thinges where they founde the kinges their frendes, and otherwise by forceible meanes where they founde the contrary. They had gotten also forty slaues whose helpe they vsed both for cariage of their vitailes and bagagies in the steade of moiles or other beastes of burden, and also to relieue suche as were sycke and sorweried by reason of their longe iorneys and hunger. After these prosperous viages, they came by the dominion of kynge Scoria, to the palaice of a kynge named Pariza: where (fearyng no fuch thing) Pariza enclosed them with a great armye, and affayled them straggelyng and vnwares, in suche sorte that they had no leafure to put on their armure. He flewe and wounded about fyftie, and put the refydue to flyght. They made fuche hast, that they had no respect either to the gold they had gathered, or to their slaues: but lefte all behynde them. Those fewe that escaped, came to Dariena. The opinion of all wyse men as concernynge the varyable and inconflant chaunces of fortune in humane thinges, were falfe, if al thinges shuld have happened vnto them prosperously. For such is the nature of this blynde goddesse, that she oftentimes delyteth in the ouerthrowe of them whom she hath exalted: and taketh plesure in confounding hygh thinges with lowe, and the contrary. Wee fee this order to bee impermutable, that who foo wyll applye hym felfe to gather rootes, shall funtymes meete with sweete lyqueresse, and other whiles with source cockle. Yet wo vnto Pariza: for he shall not longe sleape in rest. The gouernour him selfe was of late determined with three hundreth and fyftie choife fouldiers to reuenge the death of owr men: But where as he by chaunce fell fycke, his poure went forward vnder the conducting of his Lieuetenant Gafpar Spinofa, a Iudge in cases of lawe in Dariena. At the same time other were sent foorth to the Ilande of Dites to exacte the portion of pearles lymited to the king for his tribute. What shal succede, tyme will bring to owre knowleage. The other two, attempted th[e]inhabitantes beyonde the goulfe, Franciscus Bezerra passyng ouer by the corner of the goulfe and the mouthes of the ryuer of Dabaiba, with two other capitaines and a hundreth and fyftie fouldiers well appointed, went to make warre vppon the Canibales euen in Caribana their owne chiefest dominion, toward the vyllage of Turufy, whereof we have made mention before in the comming of Fogeda. They brought also with them divers engens of warre: as three pieces of ordinaunce whose shot were bygger then egges: Likewise forty archers, and. xxv. hagbutters to the lintent to reache the Caniballes a farre of, and to preuent their venemed arrowes. But what became of hym and his company, or where they arrived, we have yet no parfecte knowleage. Certaine which came of late from Dariena to Spaine, reported that at their departure, they of Dariena stode in great feare leaft they also were toffed with fum miffortune. The other capitaine Valleius, obteyined the fore parte of the goulfe. But he passed ouer by an other waye then dyd Bezerra. For he tooke the beginning of Caribana, and Bezerra the ende. Valleius returned ageine. But of the three fcore and ten men whiche he conveighed over with hym, hee lefte fortye and eyght flaine emonge the Canibales. These are the newes whiche they bringe that came laste from Dariena.

There came to me the day before the Ides of October in this yeare. M. D. xvi. Rodericus Colmenares (of whom we have made mention before) and one Franciscus Delapuente. This Franciscus, was one of the vnder capitaines of this bande, whose chiefe capitaine was Gonfalus Badaiocius who hardly escaped the handes of These twoo capitaines therfore, Rodericus and Franciscus who departed from Dariena immediatly after the miffortune whiche befell to Badaiocius and his companye, do both affirme, the one that he hath harde, the other that he hath feene, that in the Southe fea there are divers Ilandes lying westwarde from the Iland of Dites and faincte Michaels goulfe, in many of the which are trees engendred and nourifshed which bring foorth the same aromaticall fruites, as doth the region of Collocutea. This lande of Collocutea, wirh the regions of Cochinus and Camemorus, are the chiefe marte places from whense the Portugales haue their spices. And hereby do they coniecture that the land where the frutfulnesse of spyce begynneth, shulde not be farre from thense. In so much that many of them whiche have overrunne those coastes, do onely defyre that leave may be graunted them to fearche further, and that they wil of their owne charges frame and furnishe shippes and aduenture the viage to fearche those Ilandes and regions. They thinke it best that these shippes shulde bee made and prepared, euen in faincte Michaels goulfe: And not to attempte this vyage by fainte Augustines point, which waye were both longe and diffyculte, and ful of a thousande daungers, and is faide to reache beyonde the forty degree of the pole Antartike. The same Franciscus, being partener of the trauailes and daungiers of Gonfalus, saithe that in ouer runninge those landes, he founde great heardes of hartes and wylde bores: and that he toke many of them by an arte which th[e]inhabitauntes taught him: whiche was to make pittes or trenches in their walkes, and to couer the same with bouwes. By this meanes also they deceaue al other kindes of wild and source footed beaftes. But they take foules after the fame maner that we do: As stocke doues with an other tame stocke doue brought vp in their houses. These they tye by a strynge, and suffer them to slye a lyttle emong the trees. To

Fourescore thousand Castellans of golde.

Kyng Scoria.
Kyng Pariza.
Gonsalus
Badaiocius hath
the ouerthrow and
is spoyled of great
ryches of golde.
146

The Inconstancie of fortune.

The expedition of Fraunces Bezarra ageynst the Canibales.

Gunnes.

Valeius repulsed of the Canibales.

The Ilandes of the south sea. In this sea ly[e] the Ilandes of Molucca, most frutefull of spices. Collocutea. Cochinus and Camemorus, from whense the Portugales haue theyr spyces.

He meaneth by the streight of Magellanus.

Howe they take hartes and wylde bores. Stocke doues 147 Theyr maner of foulynge.

Popingiayes are easely taken.

A straunge kynde of foulynge.

Fysshes and wormes engendered of slime Foules. Gourdes of the tree.

Later opinions of the swift course of the Ocean towarde the West.

The continent or firme land.

148

The vyages of Diegus Colonus.

The vyage from the new landes to Spayne. the which as other birdes of their kind refort, they kil them with their arrowes. Otherwyse they take them with nettes in a bare place pourged from trees and bushes: and scateryng certeyne seedes rounde about that place, in the myddeste whereof they tye a tame soule or byrde of the kynde of them whiche they desyre to take. In lyke maner do they take popingiayes and other foules. But they fay that popingiayes are fo simple, that a great multitude of them wyll flye euen into the tree in whose bouwes the fouler fytteth: and swarme about the tame chatterynge popingiaye, fufferynge them felues to bee eafely taken. For they are fo without feare of the fyght of the fouler, that they tary whyle he cast the snare about theyr neckes, the other beinge nothynge seared hereby, thoughe they fee hym drawe them to him with the fnare, and put them in the bagge which he hath about hym for the same purpose. There is an other kynde of foulynge, heretofore neuer harde of, and pleasaunt to consyder. We have declared before howe that in certeyne of the Ilandes, and especially in Hispaniola, there are dyuers lakes or flandynge pooles. In fume of these (beinge no deaper then men may wade ouer them) are seene great multytudes of water foules: as wel for that in the bottome of these lakes, there growe many herbes and weedes, as also that by reason of the heate of the sonne pearceinge to the naturall place of generation and corruption, where beinge doubled in force by reflection and preferued by moyster, there are engendered of the slymines of the earth and water, and by the prouidence of the vniuerfall creator, innumerable lyttle fysshes, with a thousande fundry kyndes of frogges, wormes, knattes, flyes and fuch other. The foules which vie these lakes, are of dyuers kyndes: As dückes, geefe, fwannes, feemewes, gulles, and fuch other. We have fayde also that in they orchardes they noryfhe a tree which beareth a kynde of greate gourdes. Of these gourdes therefore well stopped leaste any water shulde enter in at theyr rystes and cause them to sinke, they cast many in the shalowe pooles: where, by theyr continuall wanderynge and wauerynge with the motions of the wynde and water, they put the foules owte of fuspection and feare. The fouler in the meane tyme, disguysinge hym selfe as it were with a vifour, putteth a great gourde on his head much lyke to a helmet, with two holes neare about his eyes, his face and hole heade befyde beinge couered therwith. And thus entereth he into the poole euen vnto the chynne. For beinge from theyr infancie excercifed in fwymmynge and accustomed to the waters, they refuse not to continue therein a longe space. The soules thynkynge this gourde to be one of the other that swymme vppon the water, the fouler goeth foftly to the place wher he feeth the greatest flocke of foules: And with waggynge his heade, counterfectinge the mouing of the wauerynge gourdes, drawethe nere to the foules: where foftely puttynge foorth his ryght hande, he foodenly fnatcheth one by the legges and plungeth her into the water where he putteth her into a bagge whiche he hath with hym of purpose The other foules supposinge that this dyued into the water of her owne motion to feke for foode (as is their maner) are nothyng moued hereby, but go forwarde on their waye as before, vntyll they also faule into the same snare. I have here for this cause entered into the declaration of theyr maner of huntynge and foulynge, that by these more pleasaunt narrations I may fumwhat mytigate and affwage the horrour conceaued in yowre ftomake by the former rehearfall of theyr bluddy actes and cruell maners. Lette vs nowe therfore fpeake fumwhat ageyne of the newe and later opinions as concernynge the fwyfte course of the sea towarde the west about the coastes of Paria: also of the maner of gathering of golde in the golde myne of Dariena, as I was advertised of late. And with these two quyet and peaceable thynges, we wyl make an ende of the tragical affayres of the Ocean: and therwith byd yowre holynes fare wel. So it is therfore, that Andreas Moralis the pylot, and Ouiedus (of whom we have made mention before) repayred to me, at my house in the towne of Matrite, As we met thus togyther, there arose a contention betwene them two, as concernynge this course of the Ocean. They both agree that these landes and regions perteynynge to the dominion of Castile, doo with one continuall tract and perpetuall bonde, embrase as one hole firme lande and continent al the mayne lande lyinge on the north fyde of Cuba and the other Ilandes, beinge also northwest both from Cuba and Hispaniola. Yet as touchynge the course of the water, they varie in opinion, For Andreas, wyll that this vyolent course of water bee receased in the lappe of the supposed continente which bendeth fo much and extendeth fo farre towarde the North, as we have faid: And that by the object or refistance of the lande fo bendynge and crookynge, the water shulde as it were rebounde in coompasse, and by force therof be dryuen about the north fyde of Cuba and the other Ilandes excluded without the circle cauled Tropicus Cancri, where the largenes of the fea maye receaue the waters faulynge frome the narowe streames, and therby represse that inordinate course, by reason that the sea is there very large and great. I can compare his meanynge to nothynge more aptely then to the fwyfte streame commyng foorth of a mylle and faulyng into the myl poole. For in al fuche places where waters runne with a vyolent faule through narowe chanels, and are then receaued in large pooles, they are foodenly disparcled and theyr violence broken: So that wheras before they feemed of fuch force as to ouerthrowe all thynges beinge in theyr waye, it can not then be perceaued which way they runne. The Admiral him felfe Diegus Colonus, forme and heyre to Christophorus Colonus the fyrst fynder of these landes (who had nowe in commyng and goinge, foure tymes passed throughe these seas) beinge demaunded of me what he founde or perceaued in faylynge too and fro, answered that there was muche difficultie in returnynge the same way by the which they go. But wheras they fyrst take the waye by the mayne

sea towarde the North before they directe theyr course to Spayne, he saythe that in that tract, he selt the shippe fumtymes a lyttle dryuen backe by the contrary course of the water. Yet supposeth that this chaunceth onely by the ordinarie flowynge and reflowynge of the fea: And the fame not to be enforced by the circumflection or course of the water reboundynge in compasse as we have sayde. But thinketh rather, that this mayne lande or fupposed continent, shulde sumwhere bee open: And that the sayde open place, shoulde bee as it were a gate, enterie, or streyght, diuydyng the North partes of that lande from the South: by the which also, the Ocean runnynge towarde the West, may by the rotation or impulsion of the heavens, bee dryuen about the hole earth. Ouiedus agreeth with Andreas Moralis as touchynge the continuall adherence and closenes of the fayde continente. Yet neyther that the waters shulde so beate ageynst the bendynge backe of the West lande, or bee in fuche forte repulfed and dryuen into the mayne sea. But faith that he hath diligently confydered, that the waters runne from the deepest and myddest of the maine sea, towarde the West. Also that saylinge nere vnto the shore with fmaule vesselles, he founde the same waters to return ageine towarde the East. So that in the same place, they runne together with contrary course, as we oftentimes see the lyke to chaunce in rivers wher by the objecte of the bankes, divers whirlepooles and turnynges aryfe in the water. By reafon wherof, if any chaffe, strawe, woodde, or any other thyng of lyght substance be caste in any suche places in ryuers, it followeth that all fuch as runne with the water in the myddest of the chanell, procede well forwarde: But suche as saule into the bendynge goulfes and indented margentes of the crooked bankes, are caryed ouerthwarte the chanell, and fo wander about vntyll they meete with the ful and directe course of the ryuer. Thus have we made yowe partener of fuche thinges as they have given vs, and writen their diviers opinions. We will then give more certeyne reafon, when more certeyne truth shalbe knowen. We must in the meane tyme, leane to opinions vntil the day coome appointed of god to reueale this fecreate of nature, with the perfecte knowleage of the pointe of the pole starre. Hauyng fayd thus muche of the Course of the Ocean, a briefe declaration of the golde mynes of Dariena, shall close vppe owre Decades and make an ende of owre trauayles. Wee haue fayde, that nyne myles distante from Dariena, are the sydes of the hylles and the drye playnes in the whiche golde is gathered bothe on the drye lande, and also on the bankes and in the chanelles of ryuers. Therfore to al fuch as are wyllynge to gather golde, there is of ordinarie custome appointed to euery man by the survoiers of the mynes, a fquare plotte of grounde conteyning twelue pases, at the arbitriment of the chooser, so that it bee not grounde already occupied, or lefte of other. The portion of grounde beinge thus chosen (as it were affygned of the augures to buylde a temple) they inclose their flaues within the fame, whose helpe the Christians vfe in tyllynge of their grounde and gatherynge of golde, as we have faide. These places appointed vnto them, they keepe as longe as them lyfte. And if they perceaue tookens of lyttle golde, they requyre an other plotte of ground of twelue pases to be affigned them, leavyng the first in commen. And this is the order which the Spaniardes inhabitinge Dariena observe in gatheryng of golde. I suppose also that they vse the lyke order in other places: How be it, I have not yet enquired fo farre. It hath byn proued that thefe twelue pases of grounde, have yelded to their choofers, the fumme of fourescore Castellans of gold. And thus leade they theyr lyues in fulfyllynge the holy hunger of golde. But the more they fyll their handes with fyndynge, the more increaseth their couetous defyre. The more woodde is layde to the fyer, the more furiously rageth the flame. Vnfaciable couetoufnesse is no more diminissfled with increase of rychesse, then is the drinesse of the dropsye fatiffyed with drinke. I lette passe manye thynges wherof I intende to write more largely in tyme convenient, if I shall in the meane season vnderstande these to be acceptable vnto yowre holynesse: my dewtie and obseruaunce to whose autoritie, hath caused me the gladlier to take this labour in hande. The prouidence of the eternall creatour of all thynges, graunt yowre holynesse many prosperous yeares.

The contrary course of waters.

The poynt of the pole star.

The golde mynes of Dariena, and the maner of gatherynge golde.

149

Owre inclosiers woolde leaue no such commens. Auri sacra Fames

The dropsie of conetousnes.



# THE LASTE BOOKE OF PETER MARTYR OF ANGLERIA, OF THE LANDES AND ILANDES LATELY FOUNDE:

AND OF THE MANERS OF THE INHABITAVNTES OF THE SAME.

Loke Decade iii. Liber. x

Cities fortifyed with waules.

The Iland of Cuba or Fernandina.

The Spaniards of Cuba attempt new vyages.

The west angle of Cuba.

Note.

The Iland of Iucatana.
A great citie well buylded.
Temples.
Humane people.

150

Cunnyng artifycers

Appareled people



Haue partli declared before in mi decades how certeine fugitiues which came owt of the large West landes arrived in the confynes of Dariena: And howe that marueylinge at the bookes of owre men, they declared that they fumtyme dwelte in regions whose inhabitauntes vsed suche instrumentes and were ruled by politike lawes. Also that they had cities fortified with wayles, and faire pallaces with streates well paued, and common places whyther marchauntes refort as to the burfe or streate. These landes, owre men haue nowe founde. Therfore who were the autours hereof, or what fuccesse they had herein, who so desireth to know with the conditions of straunge regions and the maners of the people, let hym giue diligent attendance to fuch thynges as folowe. Of the Iland of Cuba (nowe cauled Fernandina, lyynge nexte vnto Hifpaniola on the west syde, and yet sumwhat so bendynge towarde the Northe that the circle cauled Tropicus Cancri deuideth it in the myddeste, wher as Hispaniola is distante from the Tropike and declinyge certen degrees toward the Equi-

noctial line) we have fpoken fumwhat before. In this Iland of Fernandina, there are nowe fyxe townes Wherof, the chiefe is named Sanctiago of faynt Iames the patrone of the Spanyardes. this, there is native golde, found both in the mountaynes and ryuers: By reason wherof they are daylye occupied in gathering and digging the same. But shortely after that I had finished my sayde bookes, thre Spanyardes that were the most auncient citizens of Cuba, as Franciscus Fernandes of Corduba, Lupus Ocho, and Christophorus Morantes, determined to seeke newe landes, as the myndes of the Spanyardes are euer vnquiet and geuen to attempte great enterprifes. They furnyshed at their owne charges, three of those shyppes whiche they caule Carauels. And havinge fyrste lycence of Diegus Velasquen the gouernour of the Ilande, they departed with a hundreth and ten men from the West angle of Cuba. For this angle is moste commodious to relieue shyppes and to make prouision for freshe water and suell. Thus they fayled continually fyxe dayes and a halfe, betwene the West and the South, contented onely with the fyght of the heauen and the water: durynge whiche tyme, they suppose that they sayled not past threescore and syxe myles. For they ley at anker all night where fo euer the faulynge of the foonne tooke the day light from them, leaste by wanderynge in vnknowen seas, they myght chaunce to be cast vppon rockes or sandes. But at the length they chaunced vppon a great Ilande named Iucatana, whose beginning the linhabitauntes caule Owre men went to the citie stondynge on the sea syde, the whiche for the bygnes therof, they named Cayrus or Alcair. Th[e]inhabitauntes enterteined them very frendly. When they were entered into the citie, they marueyled to behold the houses buylded lyke towres, magnifycall temples, streates well paued, and great exercife of bying and fellyng by exchaunge of ware for ware. Their houses are eyther bylte of stone, or of bricke and lyme, and artifycially wrought. To the fyrste porches of their houses and fyrst habitations, they ascend by ten or twelve steares. They are covered eyther with tyles, slates, reades, or stalkes of certeyne herbes. They gratified the one the other with mutuall gyftes. The barbarians gaue owre men many brooches and iewelles of golde, verye fayre and of cunnyng woorkmanshyppe. Owre men recompensed them with vestures of fylke and woolle, counterfecte stones, of coloured glasse and christall, haukes belies of laton, and suche other rewardes whiche they greatly esteemed for the straungenes of the fame. They fette nowght by lookynge glasses, bycause they have certeyne stoones muche brighter. This nation is appareled after a thousande fasshyons with vestures made of gossampyne cotten or bombage of dyners coloures. The women are couered from the girdle to the heele hauynge dyuers faffhions of vayles aboute their heades and brestes, with great cautele least any parte of their legges or feete bee seene. They resorte muche

to their temples: vnto the which the chiefe rulers have the wayes paued from their owne houses. They are Idolatours and circumcifed. They occupie their maner of exchaunginge, with muche fydelitie. They vfe to adourne the heares of their heades. Being demanded by th[e]interpretours of whom they receaued their circumcifyon, they answered that there once passed an exceadynge fayre man by their costes, who lefte them that in tooken to remember hym. Other faye that a manne brighter then the foone, went emonge them and executed that offyce. But there is no certentie hereof. When owre men had remayned there certeyne dayes, they feemed to bee moleflous to th[e]inhabitantes accordynge to the common fayinge. The longer a geste tarieth, the woorfe is his enterteynement. The whiche thynge owre men perceauyng, they made the more haft awaye. Beynge therfore provided of all thynges necessary, they tooke their vyage directly towarde the west by the prouince whiche th[e]inhabitauntes caule *Comi* and *Maiam*. They ouer passed these regions takyng onely freshe water and fuel in the fame. The barbarians both men, women, and children flocked to the fea fyde, aftonyffhed greatly to behold the huge bygneffe of the flyppes. Owre men marueyled in maner no leffe to viewe their buyldynges and especially their temples sytuate neare vnto the sea, and erected after the maner of towers. Thus at the length hauyng fayled about a hundreth and ten myles, they thought it good to ley anker in a prouince named Campechium, whose chiefe towne consysteth of three thousande houses. The land inhabitauntes came fwymmynge to the shyppes: marueylyng excedyngly at the maner of faylinge, and at the fayles and other tackelynges But when they hard the thunder of the gunnes, fawe the fmoke, and fmelte the fauour of brimftone and fyer, they supposed that thunderboultes and lyghtnynges had byn sente from god. The kynge receaued owre men honorably and broughte them into his pallayce: where he feafted them well after his maner. They are accustomed to eate fleshe, and have great plentie of beastes and foules: as peacockes, and other whiche they francke and feede in their houses: Also dyuers kyndes of wylde soules of the mountaines, wooddes, and waters: Likewife partriches, quailes, turtle dooues, duckes, and geefe. Of beaftes, they have connies, woolues, lyons, tigers, foxes, wylde boores, hartes, and hares. After this banquet, the kyng with his traine and famylie brought owre men into a brode croffe way where many streates do meete. In this, they shewed them as it were a great and highe aulter buylded foure fquare of marble compacte together partly with the toughe cleye of Babilon cauled Bitumen, and partly with finaule stoones. It had on every fyde foure steares. Vppon the altare was an Image of a man made of marble: and fast by it the Images of two beastes of vnknowen shape, whiche seemed as thoughe they wolde with yanynge mouthes haue torne in funder the bealy of the mannes Image. On the other fyde stoode a great ferpent compacte of the sayde toughe cleye and smaule stoones. This serpent beynge in length. xlvii. foote, and of the bygneffe of a large oxe, feemed to deuour a lyon of marble, and was al by fparcled with freshe bludde. Harde by the altare, were thre postes fastned in the ground, the which three other trauersed and were susteined with stones. In this place offenders were put to death: In token wherof they sawe innumerable arrowes steined with bludde, sum scatered, sum lyinge on heapes, and sum broken: Also a great number of mennes bones lying in a court or yarde nere vnto this funestal place. Their houses are here also builded of lime and stone. They named this king, Lazarus, bicause they arrived at this lande on saint Lazarus day. Departing from hense and directing theyr course styl toward the West for the space of xv. myles, they came to a prouince named Aquanil, whose chiefe towne is cauled Mosco, and the kynge thereof, Cupoton. He behelde owre men with a frowarde countenaunce, and fought occasion to doo them fume privie mischiese whyle they fought for fresshe water. For he made signes vnto them that on the further syde of the nexte hyll, they shulde synde sprynges of water, intendyng to have assayled them in that narowe passage. But by the colouryng of theyr forheades (as they are accustomed in theyr warres) and by the bearynge of theyr bowes and other weapons, owre men perceaued theyr wylynes, and refused to go any further. Yet a thousande of the Barbarians affayled theym vnwares and vnprepared. By reason wherof, they were put to flyght, and dyuers of them flavne in the chafe. Many that fledde towarde the shippes, were entangeled in the mudde and maryshes nere vnto the shore. Twentie and two, were slayne with arrowes, and the resydewe for the most parte, wounded. Franciscus Fernandes the gouernour of the nauie, receaued in this conflicte three and thirtie woundes. And in maner none escaped without hurt. If they had gonne to the hylles whiche were appointed them, they had byn flayne euery man. They therfore that escaped, returned to the Ilande of Fernandina frome whense they came, where they were receased of theyr felows with heavie chere. But when Diegus Velafquen the gouernoure of the Ilande, had intelligence hereof, he immediatly furnyshed a newe nauie of foure Caraueles with three hundreth men. Of this nauie he appoynted Iohn Grifalua his neuie, to be the gouernour: And affigned for vnder capitaynes, Alphons[o] Auila, Frances Montegio, and Peter Aluarado. For the pylot he affigned Antonie Alamino who had the regiment of the fyrst nauie. They attempted the same vyage ageyne, but declyned fumwhat more towarde the South about threscore and tenne myles. Before they sawe any lande, they espyed a towre a farre of, by the viewe wherof, they came to an Ilande named Cozumella, from the whiche they fmelte fweete

Circumcised Idolaters.

Comi. Maiam.

Campechium.

A towne of three thousand howses.

Plentie of beastes

Theyr Idoles and Idolatry.

Houses of lyme and stone.

The prouince Aquinall. Mosco.

The Spanyardes are put to flyght and many slayne

An other expedition

The Hand of Cozumella. Sweete sauours.
A frutefull llande.

Towres and temples.

Cozumella named Sancta Crux.

Idoles lyke beares. Idolatry.

Gentell people.

Incatana but fyue myles from Cozumella.

152

The Barbarians make resistaunce.

A conflicte.

The length of

The region of Caluacam, or Oloan.

The ryuer Grisalua. Targets and brest plates of golde.

fauours proceadynge with the wynde, before they approched to the lande by the space of three myles. founde the Ilande to be fortie and fiue myles in circuite. It is playne and of maruelous frutefull foyle. There is also golde in it, but it is not engendered there, but brought thether from other regions. It aboundeth with hony, fruites, and herbes: And hath also great plentie of foules and foure footed beaftes. Theyr order and maner of lyuyng, is in al thynges lyke unto theyrs of Iucatana. Lykewyse theyr howses, temples, streates, and apparell. In many of theyr houses, are great postes of marble after the maner of owre buyldynge. They founde there, the foundations of certeyne owlde towres ruinate: And one especially with xviii. steares ascendynge to it, after the maner of folemne temples. They marueyled greatly at owre shippes and maner of faylynge. At the fyrst, they wolde admyt no straungers: but shortly after, receased them gentelly. Theyr chiefe ruler (whom owre men fupposed to bee a preeste) led them vp to the toppe of the towre, where they erected a banner and addicted the Ilande to the dominion of the kynge of Castyle, namynge it Sancia Crux, bycause they entered into the same in the nones of Maye beinge then the feaste of the holye crosse. They saye that it was cauled Cozumella of kynge Cozumellaus, whose auncestours were the fyrst that inhabited the Ilande. In the towre, they founde many chambers furnyshed with Images, made bothe of earthe and marble to the similytude of beares. These they caule vppon with a houlynge and lamentable fonge, perfumyng them with fweete odours, and otherwyfe honourynge them as theyr domesticall goddes They were also circumcifed. The kynge was in fayre apparel made of gossampine cotton curiously wrought. He was lame on the one foote by reason that as he once exercysed hym felfe in fwymmynge, a deuourynge fyshe cauled Tuberon, byt of al the toes, of one of his feete. He entreated owre men very frendly and made them great chiere. After they had byn here thre dayes, they departed. And faylynge styll towarde the Weste, they espyed great mountaynes a farre of. But as they drewe neare, they perceaued it to bee the Ilande of Iucatana beinge distant from Cozumella onely fyue myles. Directynge therfore theyr course towarde the southe syde of Iucatana, they compased it on that fyde which lyeth nearest to the supposed continent: Yet coulde they not sayle rounde about it by reason of the multitude of rockes, shalowe places, and shelfes of fandes. Then Alaminus the pylot turned his failes to the North fide wherof he had better knowleage. Thus at the length, they came to the towne Campechium and kynge Lazarus with whom they had bin that attempted the fyrst vyage the yeare before. At the fyrst, they were gentelly receased, and requyred to refort to the towne. But shortly after, they repented that they had bydden them: and there vpon wylled them to stay about a stones cast from the towne, and to proceade no further. When owre men defyred that they myght make prouision for freshe water before theyr departure, they affigned them to a certeyne well which they had lefte behynde them. Declaringe further, that it shulde be lawfull for them to take water there or els no wheare. Owre men rested that nyght in the fyelde adioynynge to the well. The which thynge the Barbarians fuspectinge, affembled an army of three thousande men, and encamped not farre from them. Bothe partes passed awaye the nyght without fleepe. They fearynge leaste owre menne shulde breake into the towne: And owre men, least the Barbarians shulde inuade them soodenly, on the one parte with trumpettes, and on the other syde with the noyse of timbrels kept them flyll wakynge that were difposed to sleape. At the sprynge of the day, the Barbarians approached to owre mens campe and cauled for the interpretours of Cuba, whose language is much agreable vnto theyrs. They had diuifed to lyghte a torche of frankenfence and to place the fame betwene bothe th[e]armies to th[e]intent that if owre men dyd not depart before the torche were confumed, to stande to theyr perell. The torch was wasted and the matter came to hand strokes. They slewe onely one of owre men with an arrowe bycause his target sayled hym. But many were wounded. After this conflicte, owre men resorted to theyr ordinaunce which they had planted neare vnto the well. When they had discharged certeyne peeces, the Barbarians fledde backe into the towne. Owre men were of fierce and greedy courage to have purfued them, but that Grifalua the gouernour wolde not fuffer them. From thense they proceeded to the last ende of Iucatana, which they founde to reache more then two hundreth myles frome the East to the West. Here they founde a comodious hauen and named it Portus desideratus. From hense they sayled to other landes, and came to the region nexte to Iucatana Westwarde, whiche they doubte whether it be an Ilande or parte of the firme lande: but thinke it rather to be annext to the continent. In this there is a goulfe which they suppose to be incoompased with bothe the landes. But of this, there is no certentie. The inhabitantes caule this region Caluacam or otherwife Oloan. They founde here also a great ryuer whiche by his violente course and faule, driueth freshe water two myles into the sea. This they cauled Grisalua after the name of the gouernoure. The barbarians marueilyng at the huge greatnesse and mouynge of owre shyppes, came swarmyng the bankes on bothe fydes the ryuer, to the number of fyxe thousande men armed with targettes and brest plates of gold, bowes and arrowes, brode fwoordes of heavy woodde, and longe iauelens hardened at the endes with fver: Thus stondynge in battayle raye to defende their coostes, and with proude countenaunces forbyddinge owre men to coome alande. Bothe parties watched al that nyght in armes. In the dawne of the day, owr men espied about a hundreth Canoas (whiche we haue saide to be their boates) full of armed men. Here also the language of th[e]interpretours of Cuba agreed well enoughe with thers. When they had admitted the peace profered them by th[e]interpretours, al the Canoas staied excepte one whiche approched toward the shippes. A certeyne ruler that was in this Canoa, demaunded of owre men what they fought in other mennes landes. They answered, gold. And that, for permutation of other ware, and not of gift or vyolently. The Canoa returned and the ruler certified the kyng hereof, who came gladlye to the shyppes. When he had saluted the gouernour, he cauled his chamberlen vnto hym, commaundynge him to bringe his armure and other ornamentes of golde wherwith he armed Grifalua from the toppe of the heade to the foule of the foote: In fo muche that, what fo euer any man of armes armed at all partes, is emong vs accustomed to weare of Iren or steele when he commeth in to the fielde, all fuche kynde of furnitures made of golde and wrought with woonderfull arte, the kyng gaue to the gouernour. He recompensed hym with vestures of syssies, clothe, lynen, and other of owre thinges. In the beginning of this Iucatana, when they fayled to Cozumella, they chaunced vppon a Canoa of fyfiher men to the number of nyne, fyfihyng with hookes of golde. They tooke them all prisoners. One of them was knowen to this kyng, who promyfed the daye folowyng to fende the gouernour as muche golde for his raunsome as the man hym felfe waied. But the gouernour denyed that he could release hym withoute the confent of his felowes: And therfore kept hym flyll to proue what he could further knowe of hym. Departing from hense and saylynge styll westwarde, they founde a great goulse in the which three smalle Ilandes were fytuate. Of thefe, they went to the byggeft. But oh abhominable crueltie: oh most corrupted myndes of men, and deuelyshe impietie? Let euery godly man close the mouth of his stomake lest he be desturbed. They offer younge children of bothe kyndes to their Idoles of marble and earth. Emonge their Idoles of marble, there standeth a lyon hauynge a hole through the necke, into the whiche they poure the bludde of the miserable facrifyce, that it maye from thense runne downe into a syncke of marble. Lette vs nowe declare with what ceremonies they facryfyce the bludde of these pore wretches. They cutte not their throtes, but open the very brestes of these selve soules and take owte their hartes yet pantynge, with the hotte bludde wheros, they anounte the lyppes of their Idoles, and fuffer the refydue to faule into the fynke. This doone, they burne the harte and bowels, supposynge the smoke therof to be acceptable to their goddes. Of their Idoles, one is made to the shape of a man, bowynge downe his heade and lookynge toward the fynke of bludde, as it were accepting the offeringe of the flayne facrifyce. They eate the fleshe of the armes, thighes, and legges, especially when they facrifyce an enemy taken in the warres. They founde a ftreame of congeled blud as thoughe it had runne from a bouchery. For this myscheuous purpose, they bringe these wretches from the nexte Ilandes. They fawe also innumerable heades, and trunkes of bodies thus mangeled, befyde many other yet remaining hole and conered with certain mattes. All the tractes of these regions abounde with golde and precious stones. One of owre men wanderynge in the Ilande, chaunced to fynde two water pottes of alabafter artifycially wrought and full of lyttle stones of dyuers colours. They saye also that they sounde a stone of the value of two thousand Castilans of gold, whiche they sent to the gouernour. This Ilande they named the Iland of sacrifyce. Th[e]inhabitauntes are circumcifed. There are also other Ilandes fytuate about this Col[/]uacana or Caluacam, the whiche are inhabited onely with women lyuing without the coompanye of men after the maner of the Amazones. But they that ponder the matter more wifely, thinke them rather to be certeyne women whiche haue vowed chaftitie and professed a solytarie lyse as the nunnes doo with vs, or as the virgins cauled Vestales or Bona Dea, were accustomed to do amonge the gentiles in oulde tyme. At certeyne tymes of the yeare, men of the other Ilandes reforte vnto them. But not for the lintent of generation, but moved with pitie to helpe them to dreffe their gardens and tyll their grounde. The reporte goeth lykewise that there are other Ilandes of corrupte women to whom men reforte for carnall copulation: And that they cutte of one of the pappes of their women children leaft it shuld hinder their shootyng. Also that they kepe onely the women children and fende awaye the men children. Owr men therfore drewe nere to the shore of Colluacana where they quyetly exercifed marchaundies with the inhabitauntes. The kyng gaue them a great potte of gold: Also braslettes, chaynes, bronches, with many other iewelles, and al of gold. Owre men ageyne on the other parte fatiffyed him with fuch stuffe as they had done other before. Here wolde they gladly haue planted a newe colonie or habitation, but that the gouernour wolde not permytte them, wherat they gruged not a lyttle. The houses and other edifyes of this prouynce, are buylded like vnto towres. It hath also xv. great townes in it. Of these they affirme that they have seene sum consisting of more then. xx. thousande houses, not ioyning together, but defeuered with courtes and gardens. They have also certeyne large market places encompased with waules, and ftreates well paued. Likewise fornaces and ouens made of lyme and bricke. Furthermore al fortes of handy craftes men and very cunning artificers. This kinges name was Potanchanus: and the region is cauled Palmaria. The towne where the king kepeth his court, conteineth. xv. thousand houses. When they receaue any straungiers and make a leage of frendshyppe with them, they are accustomed with a knife made of a sharpe stone, to let them selues bludde in the toonge, hande, arme, or sum other parte of the body: And this euen in the fyght of them whom they admitte to frendshyp, in token that they are ready to shedde

Armure of golde.

Experte artificers

Fysshe hokes of golde.

The Ilandes of Sacrifice. Chyldren sacrificed to Idoles. Their Idoles of marble.

Gold and precious

A stone of great

Ilandes of women,

Golde.

Houses lyke towres.

xv. greate townes in the promince of of Colluacana.

Townes of xx. thousande houses.

The region of Palmaria.

A token of frendship.

:89

Preestes.

154 Chastitie.

The punyshement of adulterie.

Marriage is honoured.

Fastynge.

Kynge Ouandus.

Idoles, iewels, and ouches of gold.

Gold in mountaynes and ryuers Theyr maner of gatheryng golde.

Sweete sauours.

A stone of great price.

155

Other viages from Cuba or Fernandina.

Many Ilands betwene Cuba and the firme lande.

their bludde in their fryndes causes. Their priestes professe a vertuous lyse, and liue vnmaried. What it is to haue to do with women, no man knoweth before he be maried. Fornication and adultery (which feldome chaunce emonge them) they counte abhomination. The women are of maruelous chastitie. Euery noble man after that he haue had one wife, may haue as many concubines as hym lysteth. But a maried woman taken in adulterie, is foulde of her hufbande. But this onely to the prince: at whose handes it shal be lawfull for her kynfefolkes to redeeme her. It is not lawfull for fuche as are not maried, to fytte at the fame table with them that are maried, or to eate of the fame dyshe or drinke of the fame cup. In the moneth of August and September, they absteine, xxxv. dayes not onely from fleshe wherof they have great plentie, but also from fyshe and all other thinges that lyue by bludde: And durynge these daies, lyue onely with herbes and frutes. They reken twentie dayes to the moneth, and twentie monethes to the yeare. Owre men confumed certeyne dayes here verye pleafauntly. When they departed, coaftynge ftyll by the fame shore, they came to an other kyng whom they named Ouandus. When he had intellygence that owre men defired golde, he brought foorth certeyne plates of molten gold. But when the gouernour fignified vnto him by the linterpretors that he defyred great plentie of that metal, the day folowing he brought him a mannes Image of golde beinge a cubette in length: Also a fanne of golde, and an Idole of one of his domesticall goddes of curious woorkemanshyppe. Likewyse garlandes of stones of fundry colours, with many breste plattes, brooches, and other kyndes of ornamentes, and all of golde. He gaue hym furthermore aboundaunce of delycate meates well falted and poudred with spices. When he had required owre men to coome alande, he commaunded his feruauntes with all fpeede to prepare a great multitude of branches of trees and to waite vppon owre men to his pallayce. As they went thus in order, fum behynde and fum before on bothe fydes, they feemed fo to shadowe owre men with the bouwes as thoughe they had gonne in a continual arbour. The kynge hym felfe hauynge a fepter in his hand, dyd fette them in their arraye, and fumtyme strike suche as were negligent in bearyng their bouwes. They shewed them selues obedient in all thynges, and with graue countenaunce, humbled them felues to receaue his stripes. When he was demaunded where he had fuche plentie of golde, he pointed with his fynger to the next mountaynes, and to the ryuers descending from the same. They are so accustomed to the rivers and exercised in swymming, that it is all one to them to liue in the water and on the lande. When they defyre to gather golde, they plunge theym felues in the ryuers and brynge from the bottome therof, bothe their handes full of fande, whiche fyftynge from hande to hande, they gather owte the graynes of golde. And by this meanes in the space of twoo houres, they fyll a reede as bygge as a mannes fynger. Of the fweete fauours of thefe landes, many thinges myght be fpoken, the whiche bycause they make rather to th[e]effeminatynge of the myndes of men, then for any necessarye purpose, I have thought best to omytte them. The kynge also gave the governour a younge virgine of twelve yeares of age, adourned with ryche and fayre iewelles. Of the stones whiche he had of this kynge, one was valued at twoo thousande Castellans of golde. Thus at the length they departed from this kyng, laden with golde and precious stoones. Grifalua the gouernour, sente one of the Carauelles to his vncle Diego Velasquen gouernour of the Ilande of Cuba, with messengers to delyuer hym the golde, iewelles, and other ornamentes. The refydue in the meane tyme flyll followed the tracte toward the West. One of them in the whiche Frauncis Montegius the vnder gouernour was caryed, fayled harde by the shore: and the other twoo kept aloofe within prospecte of the land. The inhabitauntes of these coastes also, no lesse marueylynge at the shyppes then dyd the other, came with twelue Canoas to Montegius, defyringe hym by the linterpretours to coome alande, promyfynge in the name of their kynge, that hee shoulde be honorably enterteyned. But Montegious answered that hee coulde not affente to their request bycause his coompanions were so farre from hym. Yet dyd he gyue them certayne of owre thynges straunge vnto them, and thankes for their gentylnesse. Shortly after espyinge a great towne they directed their course thither. The linhabitauntes prohibyted them to coome alande, and came foorthe ageynst them with bowes and quyuers ful of arrowes, brode swoordes made of heavy woode, and Iauelens hardned at the ende with fier. They shotte at owre men a farre of: And owre men discharged certeyne pieces of ordinaunce ageynst them. The Barbarians astonysshed at the noyse of the gunnes, sledde amayne, and defyred peace. Here owre mens vytayles began to fayle them, and theyr shyppes were broofed with longe vyages. Hauynge therefore founde and doone these thynges whereof we haue spoken, Grifalua returned to the Ilande of Fernandina well contented, but so were not his companions. We muste nowe diverte fumwhat from this matter, and speake of an other nauigation. And from thense wyll we returne to these landes which owre men have founde. So it is therfore, that Diegus Velafquen the governour of the Iland of Fernandina, about the same tyme that he had sent foorth this nauie of soure Caraueles, he prepared an other nauigation of onely one Carauell and one brygantine with fortie and fyue men. These exercised vyolent handes ageinst th[e]inhabitauntes of those regions where they arryued, thynkynge that they myght forceably drawe them to the dyggynge of golde bycause they were Caffranite Idolaters and circumcifed. There are at the sea syde not farre from the supposed continent, many lyttle Ilandes of moste fortunate and frutefull foyle, whereof three are thus named: Guanapan, Guanguan, and Quitilla. Owte of one of these (which they named Sancia Marina) they

violentely caried away three hundreth men and women which they thrust into the Carauell and returned immediatly to Fernandina, leauynge the brigantine with. xxv. of theyr felowes to the lintent to hunt for more men. The hauen where the Carauell fyrste arryued, is cauled Carenas, beinge distante from the angle of Cuba and the chiefe citie of Sancliago, two hundreth and fyftie myles. For this Ilande of Cuba, is very longe, reachyng in length from the East to the West, and situate directly vnder the circle cauled Tropicus Cancri as we have sayde before. Now shall you heare how fortune fought the reuenge of these pore wretches. Therfore as theyr kepers went aland and few remained in the Carauel, they percening occasion ministred wherby they myght recour theyr libertie, foodeynely fnatched vp owr mens weapons and flewe fyxe of them which yet remayned in the Carauel, whyle the refidue lepte into the fea. And by this meanes the Barbarians poffeffed the Carauell which they had foone learned to rule, and thus returned to theyr owne countreys. But they fayled fyrste to the nexte Ilande where they burnte the Carauell and caried away the weapons with them. From hense they conueyed them felues to theyr owne countreys with the Canoas of this Ilande. Heare in lyke maner they pryuilie affayled them that were lefte with the brigantyne, and flewe many of them also. The residue that escaped, fledde to the brigantine where they bewayled theyr felowes deathes and counted theyr owne escape a victorie. On the shore not farre from the place where they fuffered this miffortune, there is a tree, in the toppe wherof they fet vp a croffe, and graued this inscription in the barke of the tree: Vannuis Aldarieci. There is a ryuer named Darien, on the banke wherof standeth the chiefe citie of the supposed continent. The gouernour therfore having intelligence herof, fent with all fpeede two shippes of warre well furnyshed, to the ayde of them that were lefte. But they were wyse to late. Yet followynge the viewe of the crosse, they came to the shore and redde the letters grauen on the tree, but durste not attempte fortune. Thus with all theyr hardie fouldiers departinge from hense with despayre, they sayled to the nexte Ilande, out of the which they caryed away by violence syue hundreth men and women, supposynge lykewyse that they myght lawfully so doo bycause they were Idolaters and circumcifed. But the like chaunce happened vnto them when they landed at Fernandina. For the Barbarians efpyinge oportunitie, fette vppon the Spaniardes in one of the shippes with theyr owne weapons and slewe theyr keepers. The refidue that escaped, castynge them selues into the sea, swamme to the nexte carauell, and with theyr felowes affayled the carauell that was taken from them. This conflicte was fo sharpe, that for the space of foure houres, it was doubtfull whether parte shulde obteyne the victorie. The Barbarians both men and women fought verye fiercely, aswell to recouer theyr libertie, as also to holde faste the praye whiche they had gotten. But in fine, the Spanyardes had the vpper hande by reason they were more experte in handelynge of theyr weapons and rulyng of theyr Carauell. The Barbarians beinge thus ouercoome, lepte into the fea: but the Spanyardes tooke theym ageyne with the shippe boates. About a hundreth of the Barbarians peryshed, beinge partely drowned and partly flayne with the fwoorde: And but fewe of the Spanyardes. These thynges thus pacified, the refydue of the Barbarians were caryed to the towne of Sanctiago and condemned to laboure in the golde mynes. Shortly after they made owte a newe vyage to an other of the Ilandes, whiche lye there about fo thicke, that they commonly caule the number of them Archipelagus, as they in owre fea of Ionicum are cauled Symplegades. Here owre men were cruelly handeled: and as many of them as came alande eyther This Ilande they named *Florida*, bycaufe they arryued there on Easter day whiche the flayne or wounded. Spanyardes caule the floryshynge day of the resurrection. They say also that in this tracte they sawe. xxvi. Ilandes which Colonus had ouerpassed: And the same so to lye aboute Hispaniola and Cuba, as though they warded them from the furie of the Ocean. In many of these they found native golde of lyke goodnes to that which is founde in Granatum. The inhabitantes also weare many iewels, and have many Images of theyr domesticall goddes made both of golde artificially wrought and also of woodde gylted. Francis Cheregatus brought one of theyr Idoles with hym, wherby may bee confidered of what wytte and aptenes they are. It is a maruelous thynge to fee what maner of rafers they haue, made of certeyne yelowe stones cleare and transparent lyke vnto Crystal. With these they shaue and carue as though they were made of fine steele. When the edges are blunte with longe exercise, they sharpen them not with a whetstone, or powder, or any other stone, but temper them onely with water. They have also a thousande kindes of instrumentes or tooles and fuch other thynges of fyne deuise, which were to longe to rehearse. Let vs therefore returne from whense we haue digreffed, as to Cozumella, Iucatana, Colluacana or Olloa, beinge al landes lately founde, and fo rich, fruteful and pleafaunt, that they may in maner be compared to the earthly Paradyfe. Therfore, after that it was knowen to owre men of howe greate momente these tractes were, the Spanyardes which inhabited the Ilande of Cuba Anunctus beinge the gouernour of the Ilande furnyshed a newe nauie of ten Carauelles and fyue hundreth menne, with twoo finaule brigantines, as it weare in the steade of lyght horsemen or forerunners whose ayde they myght vse as scoutes to searche the wayes for daunger of rockes and shalow sandes or shelfes. They shipte also certeyne horses, as fyue stoned horses and, xvi. mares apte for the warres. For their generall gouernour and Admiral of the nauy, they elected Fernando Cortesius who at that tyme was the chiefe ruler of the citie of Sanctiago. For vnder capitaines, they appointed Alfons Portucarerius, Francis Montegius, Alfons

Sanctiago the chiefe citie of Cuba.

The Barbarians sley the Spaniarde with theyr owne weapons.

The chiefe citie of the supposed continent.

The Spanyardes are slayne ageyne with theyr owne wepons.

The barbarians are slaine and put to flyght.

156

Another vyage.

Archipelagus.

A multitude of llandes.

xxvi. Ilandes about Hispaniola and Cuba.

Images of golde.

Rasers of stone

Instrumentes and

Landes lyke vuto the earthly Paradyse.

An other vyage of x. Carauels and v. hundreth men.

Horses and mares.

Fernando Cortesius. The Iland of Cozumella.

Carpets and sheetes. Innumerable bokes.

Circumcised Idolaters.

They Sacrifice Chyldren

157

The llandes of Distam and Sestam. Sacrifice of dogges

They are soone persuaded to owre religion.

The picture of the blessed Virgine

An other vyage

Aquillaris, vii. yeares captine in the Iland of

Valdinia.

The shipwracke of Valdivia.

Auila, Aluerado Spatenfe, Iohn Velafquen and Diegus Ordaffus. They ftyll folowed the fame wynde from the last angle of Cuba toward the west. As soone as Frauncis Fernandes of Corduba, and then Iohn Grisalua came within prospecte of the Ilande of Sacrifyces (wherof we have made mention before) foodenly a tempest of contrary wynde prohibited theym to take lande and droue them backewarde to Cozumella lyinge on the East fyde of Iucatana. This Ilande hath onely one hauen named fainte Iohns porte. And hath in it, onely fyxe townes. Also none other water then in welles and cesterns, bycause it lacketh riuers and springes by reason it is plaine, conteynynge onely. xlv. myles in circuite. At the coommynge of owre men, th[e]inhabitauntes fledde to the thicke woods, and forfoke their townes for feare. Owre men entered into their houses where they founde plentie of vyttayles and many ornamentes perteynynge to the furnyshynge of their houses, as hanginges and carpettes of dyuers colours, sheetes also of gossampine cotton (whiche they caule Amaccas) and muche apparell. They have furthermore innumerable bookes, of the whiche with many other thinges fente to owre newe Emperour, we wyll fpeake more largely hereafter. The fouldiers wandered about the Iland and viewe[d] al thynges diligently, kepyng them felues flyll in battell raye leaft they myght be fodenly inuaded. They founde but a fewe of the inhabitauntes and onely one woman in their coompanie. By the interpretours of Cuba and other whiche the Spaniardes tooke fyrst from Iucatana, they perfwaded the woman to caule the kynges that were absente. They came gladly and made a leage of frendshyp with owre men, wherby they were restored to their houses and a great parte of their stuffe. They are circumcised Idolatours, and facrifyce children of bothe kyndes to their Zemes, which are the Images of their familiar and domesticall fpirites whiche they honour as goddes. When I enquired of Alaminus the pilote, also of Frances Montegius and Portucarerius, from whense they had the children they offered in sacrifyce, they answered that they bowght them in the Ilandes thereaboute by exchaunge for golde and other of their trafycke. For in al this fo large a fpace of land, the deuelyshe anxietie for the desyre of wicked money, hath not yet oppressed the linhabitantes. They saye the same also of the Ilandes lately sounde, where two are named Deflam and Seflam, whose inhabitauntes go naked: and for scarcenesse of children, sacrifice dogges whiche they nourishe, as well for that purpose as also to eate as wee do connies. These dogges are dumme and can not barke, hauynge fnowtes lyke vnto foxes. Suche as they destinate to eate, they geld while they are whelpes, wherby they waxe very fat in the space of soure monethes. They referue all the bytches for increase, and but sewe dogges. Owre men diswaded them from these superstitions, declarynge how they were abhominable and detested They were foone perfwaded and defyred a law whiche they myght followe. Owre men therfore declared vnto them that there was onely one god which made heauen and earth, the geuer of al good thynges, beyng of one incomprehensyble substaunce vnder triplicitie of person. As soone as they harde these woordes, they broke their Zemes, and pared, fcraped, and washed the pauementes and waules of their temples. Owre men gaue them a painted picture of the bleffed vyrgine which they placed reuerently in their temple, and aboue it a croffe to be honored in the remembraunce of god and man and the faluation of mankynde. They erected also an other great croffe of woodde in the toppe of the temple, whyther they oftentymes reforte togither to honour the Image of the vyrgine. Th[e]inhabitantes fignified by th[e]interpretours that in the Iland of Iucatana not far from them, there were feuen Christians captiues which in tyme past were dryuen thither by tempeste. The Ilande of Cozumella, is onely fyue miles distant from Iucatana. The governour Cortesius being advertised herof, furnyshed. ii. Carauels with fyftie men, wyllyng them incontinent to direct their viage thither and to make serch They toke with them thre interpretours of Cozumella (whose language agreeth with theirs) with letters to the Christians if any myght be found. He further declared vnto theym howe goodly a matter they shulde bringe to passe if they coulde bringe away any of them. For he no wayes doubted but that by their information, he shuld be fully certified of the commodities of all those tractes, and the maners of the linhabi-Thus they departed with commaundement to retourne within the space of syxe dayes. But when they had remayned there now. viii. days, and hard no woorde of their Cozumellane interpretours whome they had fent alande with the message and letters, owre men returned to Cozumella without them, suspecting that they were other flaine or deteyned. And where as the hole nauye was now determyned to depart from Cozumella but that they were hyndered by contrary wynde, they fodenly espied towarde the weste a Canoa coommynge from Iucatana, and in it, one of the Christian captiues (named Hieronimus Aquillaris) who had lyued seuen yeares in that Ilande. With what ioye they embrased the one the other, the chance may declare. They were no lesse desyrous to heare, then he to tell of the mysfortune whiche befell to hym and his coompanions. And here it shal not bee greatly from my purpose breefely to rehearse how the thynge chaunced. In my Decades I haue made mention of a certayne noble man named Valdiuia, whome the Spanyardes whiche inhabited Dariena in the supposed continente of the goulf of Vraba, sent to the Iland of Hifpaniola to Colonus the Admiral and viceroy with the refidue of the Senate and counsel there (to whom perteyneth the redresse and orderynge of all thinges in these newe landes) to sygnifye vnto them in what extreme necessitie and penurie they lyued. Vnhappy Valdiuia therfore, takynge this matter in hand in an euell houre, was with a fudden and vyolent whirlewinde

dryuen vppon certayne quickefandes in the prospecte of the Ilande of Iamaica, lyinge in the Southe syde of Hispaniola and Cuba. These blind and swalowyng fandes, the Spaniardes caule vypers: And that by good reason, bycause in them many shyppes are entangled, as the lycertes are implycate in the tayles of the vipers. While the Carauell thus wresteled with the water, it was so bruste in funder, that Valdiuia with thirtie of his felowes, coulde fcarfely with muche difficultie defcende into the shyppe boate: where, without oers, and without fayles, they were caried awaye by the vyolence of the water. For (as we have faid before in owre Decades) the feas do runne there continually with a vyolent course towarde the West. They wandered thus. xiii. dayes not knowyng whyther they went nor yet fyndynge any thyng to eate. Famen confumed feuen of them whiche were caste in the sea to seede the fyshes. The resydue lykewise in maner confumed by famen and faulynge from one calamitie into an other, were driven to Iucatana and fell into the handes of a cruell kynge who slewe Valdiuia the gouernour with certayne of his felowes. And when hee had fyrst facrifyced them to his Zemes, shortely after he eate them with his frindes of that conspiracie. For they eate onely their enemyes and straungiers: And doo otherwife absteyne from mannes fleshe. In this meane tyme, while Hieronimus Aquillaris with fyxe of his felowes were referued to be facrifyced the thirde daye, they brooke their bandes, escaped the handes of that cruell tyranne, and fledde to an other kynge beynge his enemye, who receased them, yet onely as bondemen. It is a straunge thinge to heare of the moother of this Aguillaris. For as foone as fhe harde that her foonne was faulen into the handes of the nations that eate mannes fleshe, shee fell madde incontinent: So that when so euer after, shee sawe any meate rostyng at the fyer, or onely ready fpytted to laye to the fyer, shee ceased not to crye out in this maner. O me moste wretched moother: Behold the members of my fon. But to returne to owre purpose. When Aquillaris had now receaued the gouernours letter fente by the Cozumellane meffengers, hee declared to the kynge his mayster (whose name was Taxmarus) what was their erraunt thither, and wherfore they were sent: vsyng in the meane tyme many large discourses in expressynge the great poure and magnifycence of their kynge who had of late arrived in those coastes. Also of their humanitie and gentilnesse toward their frindes and suche as submytted them selues to them, and againe their rygour and siercenesse ageynst suche as stoobernly eyther contemned them or denyed their requestes. With these woordes he broughte Taxmarus into suche seare, that the maister was now fayne to defyre his feruaunt fo to handell the matter that they myght quyetly enter into his dominion as his freendes and not as his enemies. Aquillaris promifed in their behalfe that they shuld not onely coome in peace, but also to ayde hym ageynst his enemyes if neede shulde so require. Whervppon hee dismissed Aquillaris and with hym three of his familiers and coompanions. Thus they fayled together from Cozumella to Iucatana to the ryuer whiche they had founde before in the fyrste vyage thither by the gouernance of Alaminus the pilot. They found the mouthe of the ryuer stopped with sande, as wee reade of the ryuer of Nilus in Egipte when the wyndes (cauled Etejii) blowe in fummer and especially in the canicular dayes. Therfore where as they coulde not enter into the ryuer with the biggeste vesselles (although it bee otherwise apte to receaue great shyppes) the gouernour caused two hundreth men to be sette alande with the brigantynes and shyppe boates: wyllynge Aquillaris to offer peace to th[e]inhabitauntes. They demaunded what owre men required. Aquillaris answered, vyttayles. There was a longe space of fande by the syde of the towne, whither they wylled them to reforte, promyfynge to brynge them vyttayles thither the daye folowynge. Owre men wente and they came accordynge to their promiffe and brought with them eyght of their hennes beynge as bygge as peacockes, of brownyshe coloure, and not inferiour to peacockes in pleasaunte tast. They brought alfo as muche bread made of Maizium (whiche is a graine not muche vnlyke vnto panyke) as wolde scarcely ferue tenne hungry men: And here with defyred them to depart. But when they perceaued that owre men made no hast away, immediately there came a great coompanye of armed men towarde theym demaundyng what they had to do thus to wander in other mennes landes. Owr men made answere by Aquillaris, that they defyred peace, vyttayles, and golde for exchaunge of other thinges. They answered ageyne, that they wolde nother peace nor warre with them. But threatned them to auoyde the lande excepte they woolde bee distroyed euery manne. Owre men fayde that they woulde not departe withowte suffyciente vyttayles to mayntayne their fouldyers.

They appoynted the day folowynge to brynge them more vytayles: but they brooke promeffe. Yet perceauing the fecond day that owre men were encamped on the fande and had reposed there that nyght, they brought them as much more vytayles, and commaunded them in the name of theyr kynge to departe Owre men sayde that they were desyrous to see the towne, and to have yet more store of vytayles. The Barbarians denyed theyr request, and therwith departed whisperynge and mutterynge amonge them selves. In the meane tyme owre men were styll so oppressed with hunger that they were ensorced to seeke for meate. The governouse therefore sent his vnder capitaynes to lande with a hundreth and systie men. As they went dispersed in dyuers companyes about the vyllages of the countrey, the Barbarians met with one of theyr bandes, and put them to great distresse. But when theyr selowes beinge not farre from them, harde the noyse of theyr alarome,

The quickesandes cauled vypers

The course of the sea towarde the west.

Valdinia is sacrificed to

Howe Aquillaris

Kynge Taxmarus.

The mouth of a ryuer stopped with sande.

159

A conflicte.

The Barbarians are put to flyght.

The great towne of Potanchana or Victoria.

A towne of xxv.

Gunnes and horses.

The man and the horse, thought to be one beast. Centaurus.

Palaices of maruelous bygnes and wel buylded.

They recene owre religion.

160

A towne of a thousand and fyue hundred houses. they came with all possible haste to theyr rescue. The gouernour on the other syde, placinge his ordinance in the brygantines and shippe boates, approched to the shore with the residue of his souldiers. The Barbarians lykewife, beinge redy furnyshed to the battayle, came runnynge to the sea syde to disturbe theym that they shulde not coome alande: And with theyr arrowes, wounded manye a farre of vnprepared. The gouernoure discharged aboute. xx. pieces of ordinaunce ageynste them: With the slaughter and terrible thunder wherof, and with the flame of fyer and finel of brimflene, they were fo aftonished and put to fuch feare, that they fled and difparcled lyke wylde beaftes: whom owre men perfuinge, entered the towne which the linhabitantes forfooke in maner for feare of theyr owne men whom they fawe fo difmayde. On the banke of this ryuer there is a towne of fuch portentous byggenes as I dare not speake. But Alaminus the pylot, fayth that it conteyneth in circuite fyue hundreth myles, and that it confisteth of. xxv. thousande houses. Sume make it sumwhat lesse: But they all agree that it is exceadynge great and notable. The houses are divided with gardens, and are buylded of lyme and stone verye artificially and of cunnynge woorkemanshippe. To theyr haules, chambers, parlers, or other places of habitation, they afcende by tenne or twelue steares: And haue certeyne spaces between euery house: fo that it is not lawful for any to lade his neighbours waules with rafters or beames. Theyr houses are feparate one from an other by the space of three houses: And are for the more parte couered with reede and thetche: And many also with flate or other stone. The barbarians them selues confessed that they were that day fortie thousande men at the battayle, which were vanquished of a fewe by reason of the newe and vnknowen kynde of feyght with gunnes and horses. For the gouernour had vnbarked xvi. horses which were also at the battayle, and so fiercely affayled the Barbarians on the backehalfe, that they brake theyr array and fcattered them as it had byn flockes of sheepe, ouerthrowing, woundynge, and kyllynge them on euery fyde. Whiche thynge the feely wretches fo imputed to a miracle, that they had not the poure to occupie theyr wepons. For wheras before they had neuer feene any horses, they thought that the man on horsebacke and the horse, had byn all one beafte, as the antiquitie dyd fable of the monfter *Centaurus*. Owr men poffeffed the towne. xxii. dayes where they made good chere vnder couert, whyle the owners of the houses lay vnder the firmament and durft not affayle owre men who had placed them felues in the strongest parte of the towne, where fume kepte continuall watche (least the Barbarians shulde foodenly inuade theim) whyle other gaue them selues to reste and sleepe. The inhabitantes caule this towne Potanchana: But owre men for the victorie which they obteyned here, named it Victoria. It is a maruelous thynge to confider the greatenes, magnificence and finenes of the buyldinge of certeyne palaices they have in the countrey to the which they reforte furntymes for theyr folace and pastyme. These are curiously buylded with many pleasaunt diuises, as galeries, solars, turrettes, portals, gutters with chambers boorded after the maner of owre waynfcotte and well flowred. Foure of owr Spanyardes went into one of them of fuch greatnes, that they wandered in the fame for the fpace of foure houres before they coulde fynde the waye owt. At the length by th[e]interpretours and certeyne captiues owre men fent for the kynge and fuche rulers as were nexte vnder hym in autoritie, wyllyng them to fubmyt them felues and to coome into the towne vnarmed. Gyuinge the meffengers further in commaundement to certifie them that in their fo doinge, they wolde commen with them as concernynge conditions of peace, and reftore them theyr They came gladly, and entered every man into his owne house vppon condition that they shulde ever thereafter absteyne from such cerimonies and horrible facrifices of mans fleshe to deuils the mortal enemies to mankynd, whose Images they honoured. And to directe the eyes of theyr myndes to Christe owre god the maker of heauen and earth, who was borne into this world of a virgin, and fuffered death on the croffe for the redemption of mankynde. And fynally to professe them selues subjectes to the great Christian kynge of Spayne. They promysed both, and were instructed as farre as the shortenes of tyme wolde permitte. Beinge thus restored, they recompensed owre men with many rewardes: Supposynge suche men to be sent from heaven, which being so fewe in number, durst attempte battayle ageynst so great a multitude. They gaue owre men also certeyne golde and twentie slaves. Departing therefore from hense, and coastynge styll alonge by the fame shore, they came ageyne to the goulfe whiche Alaminus the pylot founde before vnder Grifalua. This they named Bian Sancti Iohannis, that is, Saynt Iohns goulfe: For Bian in the Spanyshe tonge signifieth a goulfe. Here th[e]inhabitantes reforted to them peaceably. Aboute a myle frome the shore, was a towne of a thousande and fyue hundreth houses situate vppon a hyll. They profered owre men halfe the towne if they wolde dwel with them for euer. This perhaps they dyd the rather eyther fearynge theelexemple of theelinhabitantes of Potanchana, the fame wherof myght have coome to theyr eares, or els hopynge that vnder the shadowe of suche valiant menne, they myght obteyne ayde and succour ageynst theyr enemies and bortherers. For (as I have fayde before) they dystroye one an other with continuall warre for the defyre to inlarge theyr dominions. Owre men refused perpetuall habitacion, and accepted theyr frendely profer for a tyme. As they came alande, the people followed them on every fyde with bouwes in theyr handes which they helde over owre mens heades to defende them from the rayne as though they had walked in a continual arbour. Here they encamped. And least the residue leste in the shippes, shulde in the meane tyme waxe slothefull with Idlenes,

the gouernour gaue commaundement to Alaminus the pylot and Francis Montegius to fearch the west partes of that lande, whyle he relieued the weried fouldiers and healed fuche as were wounded. To them that went forward on this vyage, he affigned two brigantines with fiftie men. Vnto this goulfe, the course of the water was gentyl enough and moderate. But when they had fayled a lyttle further towarde the Weste, they founde the fea runnynge with fo fwift a course as if it were a great ryuer faulynge from the tops of hygh mountaynes: In fo much that in a shorte space of tyme it caried them fiftie myles from theyr selowes. When they were now entered into this violent streame of the water, they sawe on their left hand a large playne sea which mette with the course of the other waters faulynge from the weste. And lyke as two great ryuers that runne contrary wayes, make a vehement conflycte where they meetc, fo feemed the waters commyng from the Southe to refyft these waters as enemyes that had entered into the right or possession of an other. On the contrary parte, they fawe the lande reachynge farre bothe on the lefte hande and on the ryght. In this strife betwene the waters, they were so tossed on bothe sydes and entangled with whirlepooles, that they longe wrestled with owte hope of lyfe. At the length with muche difficultie, turnynge the stemmes or forpartes of their shyppes ageynst the streame from whense they came, and labourynge al that they myght with their oers and sayles, they coulde scarfely ouercoome the rage of the water: In so much that where as they thought that they had in one nyght fayled twoo myles, they founde that they were dryuen backe foure myles. Yet at the length with goddes helpe, they ouercame this daungerous conflycte. They fpente, xxii, daies in this lyttle fpace of fea: And when they were nowe returned to their felowes, declared vnto them that that ende was the land of Colluacana whiche they adjudged to be parte of the supposed continent. The lande whiche they sawe a farre of before their fase, they supposed eyther to be annexed to owre continent, or to bee ioyned to the large North regions cauled Baccalaos, wherof we have made mention in owr Decades in the vyage of Sebastian Cabote. This matter is yet doubtefull. But wee truste it shall once bee better knowen. While Alaminus and Montegius fearched these fecreates, the kynge of the prouince (whose name was Multoxumam) sent owre men by one of his chiefe offycers (beynge also his Lieuetenaunt of the fayde towne) many ryche and goodly presentes of golde, fyluer, and precious stoones, sette and wroughte after a marueylous straunge denyfe and with no leffe cunnynge woorkemanshyp. Here they determined to fende messengiers to owre newe Emperour to knowe his pleasure that they myght in this prouince plant a newe colonie or habitation. And this dyd they withoute the laduise of Diegus Velasquen the gouernour of the Iland of Cuba Fernandina, who fyrste sente them foorth with commaundement to return ageyne after they had searched these regions and obteyned plentie of golde. While they confulted hereof, they were of dyuers opinions. But the moste part alleaged that in this case it was not requisive to make the gouernour of their counsaile. Forasmuche as the matter shulde be referred to a higher Iudge, as to the kyng of Spaine him selfe. When they were thus agreed, they receaued vyttayles of the gentle kyng of the prouince, and affigned the place of their colonie twelue myles from the fayde towne, in a fruteful and holfome foyle. For their generall gouernour, they elected Cortefius the gouernour of the nauve, against his wyll as sum saye. For other magistrates to gouerne the citie which they intended to build he choose Portucarerius and Montegius of whome we have made mention before. They chose also certeyne messengiers to sende to the kyng by the conduction of Alaminus the pylot. Furthermore, foure of the princes of this prouince offered them felues wyllyngly to go with owre men into Spaine to th[e]intent to fee owre landes and that kynge whose poure is soo great and whose auctoritie reacheth fo farre. They brought lykewife two women with them, which ferued and obeied them in all thinges after the maner of theyr countrey. The people of this nation is of broune or yelowyshe colour. Bothe the men and the women haue pendauntes of gold and precious flones hanginge at their eares. The men also, boore their nether lyppes full of holes from the vppermofte parte of the lyppe euen vnto the nethermofte parte of the gumme. At these they hange certeyne rynges and plates of golde and syluer fastned to a smaule and thynne plate lyinge within betwene the lippe and the gumme. At the byggest hole in the myddest of the lip, there hangeth a rounde plate of fyluer as brode as the coyne cauled a Corolyne, and as thicke as a mannes fynger. I do not remember that euer I fawe any thynge that feemed more fylthy in myne eye. Yet do they thynke that there is nothing more cumly vnder the circle of the moone. Wherby we may fee howe vainely mankynde wandereth in his owne blyndnesse. The Ethiopian thincketh the blacke colour to be fayrer then the white: And the white man thinketh otherwise. They that are pouled, thinke that more decent then to weare a bush and they that weare beardes, iudge it a deformitie to be shauen. As appetite therfore moueth, and not as reason perswadeth, men runne after vanities: And euery prouynce is ruled by their owne fense, as writeth faint Ierome. From whenfe they have their golde, we have spoken sufficiently before. But as owre men marueyled where they had their fyluer, they shewed them certayne highe mountaynes whiche are continually couered with snowe sauynge that at certeyne tymes of the yeare, the onely toppes are seene bare bicause the snow is there molten by reason of the thicke and warme cloudes. The playnes therfore, or mylde, fofte, and pleafaunt mountaynes feeme to brynge foorthe golde: And the rough craggye mountaynes with their coulde valleyes, are the places where fyluer

An other vyage of two brygantines and fiftie men.

Where the searunneth swyftly from the East to the West.
A conflict betwene the waters comming from the west and from the

A dangerous and peinefull vyage.

The land of Collnacana.

The land of Baccaleos or Baccalearum Rych presentes of golde and precions stones.

161

A newe colonie.

This Cortesins hath written a booke of these thinges

They weare rynges and plates at ther lyppes.

The dyuers phantasies of men.

Syluer

Note where gold and syluer are engendered. I thinke this laton to be sum kynde of pure copper, or els copper that holdeth golde. For laton is an artificial metal, and hath no naturall myne Theyr bokes

162

Theyr letters

What is conteyned in theyr bookes.

Temples rychly adourned.

Prayer.

They sacryfice chyldren and captiues.

A wronge way to

Bluddy gods

Villa Ricca.

The force of an owlde errour.

Theyr priests lyue chast.

Paggots of bones.

is engendered. They have also laton, wherof they make such maces and hammers as are vsed in the warres. Dyggynge mattockes also, and spades: for they have nother Iren nor steele. But lette vs nowe speake of the presentes sente into Spayne to the kyng: and fyrste of the bokes. These procuratours therfore of the newe colonie of the prouynce of Colluacana, emong other their presentes, brought also a great number of bookes, the leaues wherof are made of the inner ryndes or barkes of trees, thinner then eyther that of the elme or of the falowe. These they smere or annoint with the pytche of molten Bitumen, and while they be softe, extend them to what forme them lysteth. When they be coulde and harde, they rubbe them ouer with a certeyne playster. It is to bee thoughte that they beate the playster into fine floure, and so temperange it with sum byndynge moister, to make a cruste therwith vppon the leaues, wheron they wryte with any sharpe instrument, and blotte the same againe with a spunge or sum suche other thynge, as marchaunt men and noble mens stewardes are accustomed to do with their wrytynge tables made of the woodde of fygge trees. The leaves of their bokes are not fet in order after the maner of owres, but are extended many cubettes in length. The matters whiche they wryte, are conteyned in fquare tables: Not loofe, but fo bounde togither with the toughe and flexible cley cauled Bitumen, that they feeme lyke woodden tables whiche had byn vnder the handes of cunnyng bokebynders. Which way so euer the booke lyeth open, there are two leaues seene and two sydes written, with as many lyinge hyd vnder them, excepte the booke be vnfoulded in length. For vnder one leafe there are many leaues ioyned togyther. The formes of their letters are nothynge lyke vnto owres. But are muche more crooked and entangeled, lyke vnto fyshehookes, knottes, snares, starres, dise, fyles, and suche other muche lyke vnto the Egiptian letters, and written in lynes lyke vnto owres. Here and there betwene the lynes, are pictured the shapes of men and dyners beastes: And especially the Images of kynges and other noble men. Wherby it is to be thought that in fuche bookes, the factes of their kynges are conteyned as wee fee the lyke emonge vs howe owre printers expresse the summe of histories in pictures, that men may therby be the more allured to bye fuche bookes. The couerynges of their bookes are also artifycially wrought and paynted. When they are shutte, they seeme to differre nothynge from owres in forme. In these bookes are surthermore comprehended their lawes, rytes of ceremonies and facrifyces, annotations of Astronomie, accomptes, computations of tymes, with the maner of graffynge, fowyng, and other thynges perteinyng to husbandry. They begynne the yeare from the goynge downe of the feuen starres cauled Vergiliæ or Pleiades: And counte theyr monethes according to the moones. They name a moneth, *Tona*, of the moone. For in theyr language, they caule the moone Tona, they reken the dayes by the foonnes. Therfore as many daies as they name, they faye, fo many foonnes. The foonne in their tonge, is cauled Tonatico. They destribute the yeare (without any reason why) into twentie monethes: And the moneth into as many dayes. The temples whiche they frequent, they adourne with golden hangynges and other ornamentes of golde and fyluer with precious stones intermixte. At the fpringe of the daye, they perfume their temples with frankensence and make their praiers before they take in hande any other busynesse. But oh horrible crueltie. For the inhabitauntes of all these tractes also, doo facrifyce children to their Idoles in lyke maner as wee haue fayde before. At fuche tyme as the feedes lye in the ground, and when the corne begynneth to shewe foorth the eare, they destinate to their Zemes such bondmen as they have bought, or fuche captives as they have taken in the warres, which they facrifyce after that they have made them great chiere and decked them in precious apparell. Also before they facrifyce these poore wretches, they lead them about the towne whyle al the people falute them humbly and reuerently, affyrmyng that in shorte space, they shalbe receaued into the coompanye of the goddes. They honour their Zemes with an other sharp kind of deuotion: For they lette them selues bludde, eyther in the tonge, lyps, eares, legges, thyghes, or breft, which they take in their handes and hurle it vppe towarde heauen, foo that with the faule therof the pauement of the temple is all sparcled with bludde, wherby they thincke that their goddes are well pleased. From the newe colonie (cauled Villa Ricca) nyne myles distante, there is a towne of. xv. thousande houses, whiche the inhabitauntes caule Cemobal, but owre men named it Sybilla. The kynge of this towne had fyue men whiche he referued to be facrifyced. Whom when owre men wold haue delyuered, the kynge made humble request to them, sayinge that if they tooke awaye suche men as he had consecrated to be offered to the goddes, they shulde brynge vtter destruction to hym and all his kyngdome. For if owre facrifyces (fayd he) do ceafe, owre Zemes wyll take fuche displeasure with vs that they wyll suffer owre corne, graffes, and frutes, to bee confumed of woormes, fcortched with drowth, destroyed with fluddes, or blasted with lyghtnynge. Owre men perceauynge his ernestnesse herein, thought it beste to chose the least euel, perceauynge that it was yet no tyme to disquyet their myndes, and therfore suffered them to exercise their accustomed ceremonies. And althoughe their priestes promysse theym immortall glorie, eternall selicytie, and perpetuall conversation with the goddes after the stormye dayes of this lyfe, yet do they with heavy countenaunces give eare to their promisses, and had rather be sette at lybertie. Their priestes are named Quines in the plurell number, and Quin in the fyngular. They leade a pure and chaste lyfe: And are honoured of the people with feare and reuerence. They make fagots of the bones of their enemyes which they have taken in the warres,

and hange vppe the same at the seete of their Zemes, as tokens of the victories obteyned by their fanour. To these they adde certayne titles and superscriptions as testimonies of the same. This is strainge and woorthy to be noted, that when their children are a yeare oulde, the priestes in their temples with deuoute ceremonies and murmurynge woordes, poure water in forme of a crosse vpon their heades with a cruet, wherby they seeme to baptise them. Neyther do they as the Iewes and Turkes, thinke their temples polluted if any of a strainge relygion bee present at their facrifyces and other solemnities. Wee haue nowe spoken sufficiently of their bookes, temples, and superstitions. Lette vs nowe therfore coome to the other presentes which were brought to the kynge. Emonge these, there were twoo broode and rounde plates (whiche summe haue named the Images of the soonne and moone) the one of siluer and the other of gold in largenesse and roundnesse muche lyke to the stones of hand mylles: yet but thynne, and in maner bothe of one of circumference, that is xxviii. spannes in circuite.

That of golde is of the weyght of three thousande and. viii. hundreth Castellans, where as wee haue sayde before that a Castellane is a coyne of golde which weyeth more than a Ducate by a trient, that is the thyrde parte of a pounde. In the center of this, was the Image of a kynge of halfe a cubette longe, fyttinge in a t[h]rone and appareled to the knee, lyke vnto a maumette, with fuch countenaunce as owre paynters are wonte to paynte fayries or fprites. About the Image, were the shapes of trees and floures, so that it seemed to sytte as though it had byn in a fielde. The other of fyluer, was made to the fame fimilitude, beinge also in maner of the fame weyght, and both of pure metall. They brought lykewyse certeyne graynes of rude golde (that is, fuche as was neuer molten) about the byggenes of fytches or the pulse cauled lintels in token of plentie of natiue golde. Also two cheynes of golde, wherof the one conteyned. viii. lynkes in the whiche were set two hundreth threefcore and twoo fayre and cleare redde stones, and yet no rubyes: furthermore, a hundrethe fourescore and three greene stones, and yet no emerodes. Neuerthelesse, these are in lyke estimation with them as the other are with vs. At the edge of this cheine, there hange, xxvii, golden belles, hauynge betwene euery of them, foure iewels of precious stones inclosed in golde, at every of the which in lyke maner hange certeyne spangels of golde. The other cheyne confifteth onely of foure golden lynkes, befet rounde about with a hundreth and two redde stones, and a hundreth threescore and twelue greene stones, with xxvi. golden belles curiously wrought and placed in comely order. In the verye myddeft of the cheyne, are ten great precious ftones inclosed in golde, at the whiche also hange a hundrethe golden pendauntes of cunnynge woorkemanshippe. They brought furthermore twelue paire of lether buskynnes of diuers colours, summe imbrothered with gold and summe with fyluer, with plates and iewelles of golde and precious stones inclosed, and at enery of them certayne golden belles. Also certeyne myters besette with precious stoones of dyuerse colours, emonge the whiche sume are blewe like vnto faphires. Of creftes, gerdles, and fannes made of fethers, I wotte not what I shulde saye. But fuerly if euer the wyttes and inuentions of men haue deferued honoure or commendacion in fuche artes, these feeme moste woorthy to bee had in admiracion. I do not maruaile at golde and precious stones. But am in maner aftonyshed to see the woorkemanshyppe excell the substance. For I have with woonderynge eyes behelde a thousande formes and fimilitudes, of the which I am not able to wryte. And in my judgement, I neuer fawe any thing whose bewtie myght so allure the eyes of men. As they marueyled at the naturall bewtie of the fethers of owre peacockes and pheasantes, so dyd we no lesse maruel at the artisycial bewtie of suche thinges as they make of fethers and quilles impaled with golde. For I fawe in manye of their woorkes, all maner of native colours even in the quilles wherof they make fuche instrumentes. They brought also two helmettes garnysshed with precious stones of a whiteshe blewe colour. One of these is edged with belles and plates of golde, and vnder every bell two knobbes of golde. The other, befyde the stones wherwith it is conered, is lykewyfe edged with xxv. golden belles and knobbes: and hath on the creft, a greene bird with the feete, bylle, and eyes, of golde. Also foure speares muche lyke vnto troute speares or yele speares, the woodde wherof is all couered with quilles of diuers colours marueiloufly wrethed with golden wyers and plates intermyxte. Euery of these speares haue three pikes, whose edges or teeth are all of precious stones made faste with wyers of golde. Of like workmanship they brought a great scepter byset with precious stoones and belles of gold, also a braslet of gold, and showes made of a hartes skynne, sowed and imbrothered with golden wyers, with a white fole beneth. Furthermore a glasse of a bryght blewe stone, and an other of white, both enclosed in golde. Likewise a precious stone of the kynde of them that are cauled Sphinges, inclosed in golde. Furthermore the heade of a great lyfarde, two great shelles, two duckes, the shapes of divers other byrdes, foules, and fyffhes, and all of maffie golde. Furthermore. xxiiii. rounde and fquare targettes, shieldes, and buckelers of golde, and fyue of fyluer. Also a triple crowne of plates and wyers of golde marueylouslye wreathed with quilles and fethers of diuers colours, having on the fronte a plate of golde on the whiche is grauen the Image of the Idole Zemes. About this Image, hange foure other plates like croffes of gold in the whiche are grauen the heades of diners beaftes, as lyons, tygers, wouldes, and fuch other. They brought also the fymilitudes of certeyne beaftes made fumme of roddes or twygges, and fum of woodde with the beaftes owne

163 A fygure of baptisme.

The presentes sent into Spayne to the kynge.

Two Images of gold and syluer.

Two cheines of gold maruelously byset with precious stones and iewels.

Buskyns.

Myters.

How can we then caul them beastly or Barbarous.

If they had changed their gold for owre Iren, they had not so soone byn subdued.

Quylles.

Helmets.

A byrde.

Speares.

A scepter.
A braselet.
Shooes,
164
Glasses.
Byrdes, foules, and
fysshes of gold.
Targets, etc. of
gold.
A crowne of golde

Crosses.

Images of beastes Shietes.

Cloth of arras.

A souldyers clooke.

Regesters of the th[e]affayres of India.

Th[e]autoritie of the Lieuetenaunt.

The Spanyardes of Dariena.

Sancta Maria Antiqua.

Petrus Arias whom the Spanyardes name Pedrarias. This sea the spanyardes caule Mar del sur.

165

Contention betwene Vaschus and Petrus Arias.

Petrus Arias commandeth that Vaschus be put to death.

Vaschus is accused.

Vaschus is put to death.

skynnes theron, and garnysshed with collers of laton belles. Lykewise diuers shietes weaued of gossampyne cotton of fundry colours, wherof two are rychely frynged with golde and precious stones, and three other with quilles and fethers intermyxte with goffampine cotton of fundrye colours and chekered lyke the panes of a cheste borde. Sum are on the one syde, of blacke, white, and redde colours: and on the other syde, plaine without any varietie. Other fum, are wrought in lyke maner with variable colours with a wheele or circle of blacke in the myddest intermyxte with shyning fethers and sparkes of golde lyke starres. They brought also cloth of Aras or Verdure of marueylous workmanshyppe. Likewise a fouldiers cloke suche as their prynces weare in the warres, with certeyne priuye coates of fence, and fundrye tirementes perteynyng to their heades, with also many suche other thynges more bewtifull to the eye then ryche or precious, wherof to entreate particularly, it shoulde be more tedious then profytable. I lette passe here also to speake of many particular nauigations and of the trauailes and daungers whiche they fusteyned in the fame, with the monsters and fecreates of nature they sawe: whiche are all conteyned in the regesters of owre Senate of the affayres of India, owte of the whiche I have felected thefe fewe annotations, fuche as feemed to me moste meete to bee published. Notwithstandyng these ryche and goodly presentes, yet were they that brought them, and also Cortesius the gouernour of the nauye and autour of erectinge their newe colonie in those remote regions, adjudged by the Senate to haue doen ageinst ryght and equitie, in that they attempted the same withowte th[e]aduice of the gouernour of the Ilande of Cuba who fente them foorthe by the kynges auctoritie, where as they dyd other thinges befyde their commyffyon, ye althoughe they wente to the kynge, not fyrst knowynge his pleasure whom the kyng had fubflitute his Lieuetenaunt in that Ilande. In fo muche that by his procuratour, he accused them before the Senate as fugitive theeues and traytours. They on the other parte alleaged that they had dooen the kyng better feruvce then he: And that they had shewed suffycient obedience in appealing to the kyng as the hygher Iudge. But the gouernour required by the vertue of his commission and the kinges letters pattentes that they myght be headed for their disobedience ageinst hym whom they knewe to be autorised by the kynge. They ageine replied that they had not offended the kyng, but rather deserued rewarde for their great dangiers and trauails. Bothe the rewarde and punishment were deferred, and a daye appointed when bothe parties shoulde bee harde. Leete vs nowe therfore coome to the Spaniardes of Dariena, th[e]inhabitours of the goulfe of Vraba in the fupposed Continent. We haue sayde before that Dariena is a ryuer runnynge towarde the Wesle syde of the goulse of Vraba. On the banke of this ryuer, the Spaniardes planted theyr syrst colonie or habitation after they had vanquisshed kynge Chemaccus. This colonie they named Sansia Maria Antiqua, by reason of a vowe whiche they made to the virgine Marie in the tyme of the battaile ageynst Chemaccus. To these (as wee haue made mention in the ende of owre decades) was Petrus Arias sente with a thousande and two hundreth men at the request of Vaschus Nunnez Balboa, who was then the gouernour of Dariena, and the fyrst that found and discoured the large South sea heretofore vnknowen. Wee haue also declared how at the arrival of Petrus Arias the newe gouernour, he deuided his armye into Centurions, that is, capitaines ouer hundrethes, whom hee fent foorth dyuers waies. What tragedies folowed hereof, I wyll abfolue in fewe woordes, bycaufe all are horrible and vnpleafaunte. For fence we fynyshed owre Decades, there hath byn none other then kyllynge, fleyinge, murtherynge and accusinge. The kynge made Vaschus gouernoure but durynge his pleasure. His courage was fuch, and his factes fo notorious, that he coulde not longe abyde the hautynes of Petrus Arias. To bee breefe, theyr faulynge owte and difcord confounded al thynges. Iohn Cacedus the pulpitte fryer of the order of faynt Frances, dyd his vttermoste endeuour to make them frendes, promysynge vnto Vaschus the dowghter of Petrus Arias to wyfe. But no meanes coulde be founde howe these two which bore the chiefe rule, myght bee brought to agreement. At the length the matter grewe to fuch extremitie, that Petrus Arias fyndynge occasion of querelynge ageynste Vaschus, sent processe to the maiestrates of the towne, wherby he commaunded them to strangle Vafchus, and fyue other which were chiefe capitaynes vnder hym: Alleagynge that they and their confetherates confpired to rebel in the South fea: And that Vafchus hym felfe for that intente, had buylded and furnished foure shippes to search the south coastes of the supposed continent: Also that to his three hundreth fouldiers and companions which he had with hym, he shulde speake woordes of this effecte as foloweth. My frendes, and felowes of my longe peynes and trauayles: Howe longe shall we be subjecte to the commaundement of other, fythe wee haue bydden the brunt and ouercumme th[e]enterprife for the whiche this newe gouernour was fent with fo great a multitude? Who can any longer abyde his pryde and infolencie? Lette vs therefore followe these coastes whyther so euer fortune shall dryue vs: And among these so many pleasaunt and fruteful prouinces of this large lande, let us chose one in the whiche wee maye with libertie fpende that portion of owre lyues which yet remayneth. Who can fynde vs, or shalbe able to profer vs vyolence? When these or the lyke woordes were declared to Petrus Arias, he fente to the Southe partes for Vafchus, wyllynge hym by the vertue of his commission to repayre to him foorthwith. Vaschus obeyed, and at his commynge was caste in pryson: yet constantly denyinge that euer he entended any suche thynge. Wytnesses were brought ageynst hym, and his wordes rehearfed from the begynnynge To conclude, he was judged woorthy death, and was put to

execution. And this is the rewarde wherwith the blynde goddeffe oftentymes recompenfeth fuch as haue fusteyned great trauayles and daungiours to bee hyghly in her fauoure. Petrus Arias leauynge his wyfe in Dariena, embarked hym felfe in the shippes left of Vafchus, to the intent to searche those coastes. But whether he be returned or not, we have yet no certeyne knowleage. He hath also his fortune. Yet is there an other gouernour affigned, whose name is Lupus Sofa, the viceroye of the Ilandes of Canarie. What stomake Petrus Arias may have yf he returne, let good men iudge. There was nothyng doone vnder hym woorthy glorie. Sume thynke that he was at the begynnyng fo flacke and negligent in his office, and not feuere in correctynge errours and miforders. But we wyll leaue him and rehearse sumwhat wherof we haue byn lately informed as touchynge the great and diepe ryuer of Dabaiba, the whiche for the greatnes and largenes therof, owre men named Grandis, that is, great, as we have noted in owre Decades. This river fauleth into the furtheft corner of the goulfe of Vraba by feuen portes or mowthes as dooth the ryuer of Nilus into the Egyptian fea, whose large description yowe may also reade in owre Decades. That the mountaynes on euery syde about this ryuer, are rych in golde, we have learned by th[e]information of th[e]inhabitauntes, of whom we made diligent inquisition. Vaschus, and besyde hym other gouernoures and Lieuetenauntes, haue source tymes entered into this ryuer with theyr armyes in battayle array, and with dyuers kyndes of shippes fyrste for the space of fortie myles, then fyftie, and at the last fourescore, at an other tyme also ouerthwarte the ryuer. Oh shamefull chaunce and detestable couwardenes of owre men. A naked nation encounterynge with them that had apparell, the armed ageynste the vnarmed, had the ouerthrowe in maner in all conflictes, and were other all slayne or wounded. They vse inuenemed arrowes, and are suche experte archers, that if they espye any place of theyr enemie bare or vnarmed, they wyll not lyghtly fayle to stryke him there. They vse also many dartes, which in the tyme of the battayle they hurle fo thicke a farre of, that they take the lyght of the fonne from theyr enemies as it were with a clowde. They haue lykewife brode and longe fwoordes made of a heauie and harde kinde of woodde, wherewith they feyght fiercely neare at hande. Vafchus hym felfe receaued many woundes in encounterynge with them. And thus by reason of the fiercenes of these barbarians, the ryuer of Dabaiba is yet lefte vnsearched. We wil nowe speake sumwhat more of the Iland of Hifpaniola (which the Spanyardes caule Spagnuola) the moother and chiefe of al other landes to all the inhabitauntes of those tractes. But in shorte tyme, they shall cease gatherynge of golde although there bee greate plentie: by reason they shall lacke labourers and myners, forasmuch as th[e]inhabitauntes whose helpe they vsed herein, are brought to a fmaule number, confumed partly by warre, and many more by famen that yeare that they dygged vp the rootes wherof they made theyr beste breade, and lefte of fowynge theyr grayne of Maizium which is theyr common foode, supposinge hereby to have dryuen owre men owte of the Ilande, who had vytayles fente them from Spayne. A great number of them also, dyed of newe and straunge diseases which in the yeare of Christe a thousande syue hundreth and xviii. consumed theym lyke rotton sheepe.

And (to faye the truth) owre mens vnsaciable defyre of gold, so oppressed these poore wretches with extreme labour and toyle, where as before they lyued pleafauntly and at lybertie, gyuen onely to playes and pastymes as daunfynge, fysshinge, foulynge, and huntyng of lyttle connies, that many of them perisshed euen for verye anguyshe of mynde, the whiche (with their vnaccustomed labour) are thynges of them selues fuffycient to engender many newe difeafes. But the kynge and the Senate haue nowe determyned that they be reduced to a people, and to gyue them felues onely to increase, and tyllage of the ground: And that onely such as are bought or taken owte of other regions, bee appointed to labour in the golde mynes. But it shall suffyce to haue fayde thus muche of the peftiferous hunger of golde. Therfore to fpeake of other matters: It is a marueylous thynge to confyder howe all thynges increase and prosper in this Ilande. There are nowe. xxviii. fuger preffes wherwith great plentie of fuger is made. The canes or reedes wherin the fuger groweth, are bygger and hygher then in any other place: And are as bygge as a mans arme in the brawne, and higher then the stature of a man, by the halfe. This is more woonderfull, that where as in Valentia in Spaine (where a great quantitye of fuger is made yearely) where fo euer they applye them felues to the great increase therof, yet doth euery roote bring foorthe not paste syue, or syxe, or at the moste seuen of those reedes: wheras in Hispaniola one roote beareth twentie, and oftentymes thirtie. Foure footed beaftes and cattayle, are marueyloufly increased in this Ilande. And albeit that the rauenynge hunger of golde hath hitherto greatly hyndered owre men from tyllage of the ground, yet is there great plentye of wheate, whiche prospereth so wel that it yealdeth fumtyme a hundreth foulde: And this especially on the hylles or rydges of the mountaynes prospectynge towarde the North. Vines do also increase here with no lesse frutefulnesse. What shuld I speake of the trees that beare Cafsia fiftula, brought first into this Iland from the other Ilandes neare vnto the supposed Continent, as we haue noted in owr decades? There is nowe fuche plentie hereof, that after a fewe yeares we shall haue a pounde of the price that wee paye nowe for an ounce. Of the brefyle and mirobalane trees, with other innumerable prerogatiues and benefites whiche nature hath plentifully giuen to this bleffed Iland, we have spoken suffyciently

Petrus Arias

Lupus Sosa.

The great ryuer of Dabaiba or Grandis

The goulfe of Vraba. The ryche mountaynes of Dahaiba.

Fierce and warlyke people.

Dartes.

Swoordes of heanie wood. 166

Hispaniola.
Ouiedus wryteth
that ther are nowe.
v. monasteries.

Newe and strange diseases.

The suger of Hispaniola.

Suger of Valentia.

A token of maruelous frutfulnes. Cattayle.

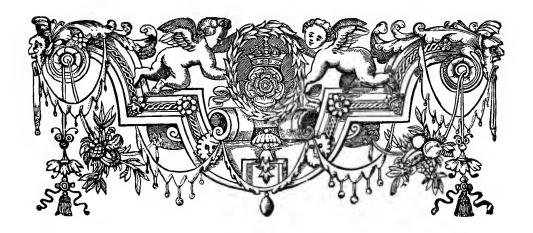
Wheate.

Vines.

Cassia fistula.

Brasyle. Myrobalanes readers have I thought good to repeate part of the fame, bycause I think that the wittes of many readers have diverted from the weyght of great affaires, to the recordation of such pleasaunt thynges. And yet do not such thynges as are savery, engender tedyousnesses, for that a precious matter bee adourned with a precious vesture.

FINIS.



#### 167 EXEMPLAR BVLLAE SEV DONATIONIS, AVTORITATE CVIVS, EPISCOPVS ROMANVS

Alexander eius nominis fextus, concessit et donauit Castellæ regibus et suis successoribus, regiones et Insulas noui orbis in Oceano occidentali Hispanorum nauigationibus repertas:



EXANDER EPISCOPVS, feruus feruorum Dei, Charifsimo in Christo filio Ferdinando Regi, et Charissimæ in Christo filiæ Elizabeth Reginæ Castellæ, Legionis, Aragonum, Siciliæ, et Granatæ, illustribus, salutem et Apostolicam benedictionem.

Inter cætera Diuinæ maiestati beneplacita opera et cordis nostri desiderabilia, illud profecto potisimum existit vt sides catholica et Christiana religio nostris præfertim temporibus exaltetur ac vbilibet amplietur ac dilatetur, animarumque falus procuretur, ac barbaræ nationes deprimantur et ad fidem ipfam reducantur. Vnde cum ad hanc facram Petri fedem Diuina fauente clementia (meritis licet imparibus) euocati fueremus, cognoscentes vos tanquam veros catholicos reges et principes: quales femper fuisse nouimus, et a vobis præclare gesta, toti pene orbi notifsima demonstrant, nedum id exoptare, fed omni conatu, studio, et diligentia, nullis laboribus, nullis impensis, nullisque parcendo periculis, etiam proprium fanguinem effundendo efficere, ac omnem animum vestrum, omnesque conatus ad hoc iam dudum dedicasse, quemadmodum recuperato regni Granatæ a tyrannis de Sarracenorum hodiernis temporibus per vos, cum tanta Diuini nominis gloria facta, testatur. Digne ducimur non immerito, et debemus illa vobis etiam sponte, ac fauorabiliter concedere, per quæ huiufmodi fanctum ac laudabile ab immortali deo acceptum propositum, indies feruentiori animo ad ipfius dei honorem et Imperij Chriftiani propagationem, profequi valeatis. Sane accepimus quod vos qui dudum animum propofueratis aliquas

#### ■ THE COPPIE OF THE BULL OR DONATION, BY TH[E]AU-TORITIE WHEROF, POPE

Alexander the fyxte of that name, gaue and graunted to the kynges of Castyle and theyr successours the Regions and Ilandes sounde in the Weste Ocean sea by the nauigations of the Spanyardes.



exander byshoppe, the servaunte of the servantes of God: To owre moste deare beloued sonne in Christ Kynge Ferdinande, And to owre deare beloued doughter in Chryste Elyzabeth Queene of Castyle, Legion, Aragon, Sicilie, and Granata, most noble

Princes, Gretynge and Apostolical benediction.

Amonge other woorkes acceptable to the diuine maiestie and accordynge to owre hartes defyre, this certeinely is the chiefe, that the Catholyke fayth and Christian religion, specially in this owre tyme may in all places bee exalted, amplified, and enlarged, wherby the health of foules may be procured, and the Barbarous nations fubdued and brought to the fayth. And therefore wheras by the fauoure of gods clemencie (although not with equal defertes) we are cauled to this holy feate of Peter, and vnderstandynge you to bee trewe Catholyke Princes as we have euer knowen you, and as youre noble and woorthy factes have declared in maner to the hole worlde in that with all your studie, diligence, and industrye, you have spared no trauayles, charges, or perels, aduenturynge euen the shedynge of your owne bludde, with applyinge yowre hole myndes and endeuours here vnto, as your noble expeditions achyued in recoueryng the kyngdome of Granata from the tyrannie of the Sarracens in these our dayes, doo playnely declare your factes with fo great glorye of the divine name. For the whiche as we thinke you woorthy, fo owght we of owre owne free wyl fauorably to graunt all thynges whereby you maye dayely with more feruent myndes to the honoure of god and enlargynge the Christian empire, profecute your deuoute and laud-

68

infulas et terras firmas remotas et incognitas, ac per alios hactenus non repertas, quærere et inuenire, vt illarum incolas et habitatores ad colendum redemptorem nostrum et fidem catholicam profitendum reduceretis, hactenus in expugnatione et recuperatione ipsius regni Granatæ plurimum occupati, huiusmodi fanctum et laudabile propositum vestrum ad optatum finem perducere nequiuistis: Sed tamen ficut Domino placuit, regno predicto recuperato, volentes desiderium vestrum adimplere, dilectum filium Christophorum Colonum virum vtique dignum et plurimum commendatum ac tanto negotio aptum, cum nauigijs et hominibus ad fimilia instructis, non fine maximis laboribus, ac periculis, et expensis destinastis vt terras firmas et Insulas remotas et incognitas, huiufmodi per mare vbi hactenus nauigatum non fuerat, diligenter inquireret. Qui tandem (Diuino auxilio facta extrema diligentia in mari Oceano nauigantes) certas infulas remotifsimas et etiam terras firmas quæ per alios hactenus repertæ non fuerant, inuenerunt. In quibus plurimæ gentes pacifice viuentes, et (vt afferitur) nudi incedentes, nec carnibus vescentes, inhabitant: Et vt præfati nuncij vestri possunt opinari, gentes ipfæ in Infulis et terris prædictis habitantes, credunt vnum deum creatorem in Cœlis esse, ac ad fidem catholicam amplexandum et bonis moribus imbuendum, fatis apti videntur: Spefque habetur, quod fi erudirentur, nomen Saluatoris Domini nostri Iesu Christi in terris et insulis prædictis facile induceretur. Ac prefatus Christophorus in vna ex principalibus Infulis prædictis, iam vnam turrim fatis munitam, in qua certos Christianos qui secum iuerant, in custodiam et vt alias Infulas ac terras firmas remotas et incognitas inquirerent pofuit, conftrui et ædificari fecit. In quibus quidem Infulis et terris iam repertis, aurum, aromata, et aliæ quamplurimæ res præciofæ diuersi generis et diuersæ qualitatis reperiuntur. Vnde omnibus diligenter, et præfertim fidei catholicæ exaltatione et dilatatione (prout decet Catholicos Reges et Principes) confideratis, more progenitorum vestrorum claræ memoriæ Regum, terras firmas et infulas prædictas, illarumque incolas et habitatores, vobis diuina fauente clementia subiicere et ad sidem Catholicam reducere propofuiftis.

Nos itaque huiufmodi vestrum fanctum et laudabile propositum plurimum in domino commendantes, ac cupientes vt illud ad debitum sinem perducatur, et ipsum nomen saluatoris nostri in partibus illis inducatur, hortamur vos quamplurimum in domino, et per

able purpose most acceptable to the immortall God. We are credably informed that wheras of late you were determyned to fecke and fynde certeyne Ilandes and firme landes farre remote and vnknowen (and not heretofore found by any other) to the lintent to bringe the linhabitauntes of the same to honoure owre redemer and to professe the catholyke fayth, you have hetherto byn much occupied in the expugnation and recouerie of the kyngedome of Granata, by reason whereof yowe coulde not brynge yowre fayde landable purpofe to th[e]ende defyred. Neuerthelesse as it hath pleased almyghty god, the forefayde kyngedome beinge recouered, wyllyng to accomplythe your fayde defyre, you haue, not without great laboure, perelles, and charges, appoynted owre welbeloued fonne Christopher Colonus (a man certes wel commended as moste worthy and apte for fo great a matter) well furnyshed with men and shippes and other necessaries, to seeke (by the sea where hetherto no manne hath fayled) fuche firme landes and Ilandes farre remote and hitherto vnknowen. Who (by gods helpe) makynge diligente fearche in the Ocean fea, haue founde certeyne remote Ilandes and firme landes whiche were not heretofore founde by any other. In the which (as is fayde) many nations inhabite lyuinge peaceably and goinge naked, not accustomed to eate fleshe. And as farre as yowre messengers can coniecture, the nations inhabitynge the forefayde landes and Ilandes, beleue that there is one god creatoure in heauen: and feeme apte to be brought to the limbrafinge of the catholyke faythe and to be imbued with good maners: by reason whereof, we may hope that if they well be instructed, they may easely bee induced to receaue the name of owre fauiour Iefu Christ. We are further aduertifed that the forenamed Christopher hathe nowe builded and erected a fortreffe with good munition in one of the forefayde principall Ilandes in the which he hath placed a garrifon of certeine of the Christian men that wente thyther with him: aswell to th[e]intent to defende the fame, as also to fearche other Ilandes and firme landes farreremote and yet vnknowen. We also vnderstande, that in these landes and Ilandes lately founde, is great plentie of golde and spices, with dyuers and many other precious thynges of fundry kyndes and qualities. Therfore al thinges diligently confidered (efpecially th[e]amplifyinge and enlargyng of the catholike fayth, as it behoueth catholike Princes following th[e]exemples of yowre noble progenitours of famous memorie) wheras yowe are determined by the fauour of almightie god to fubdue and brynge to 172 the catholyke fayth th[e]inhabitauntes of the forefayde landes and Ilandes.

Wee greatly commendynge this yowre godly and laudable purpose in owr lorde, and desirous to haue the same brought to a dewe ende, and the name of owre sauioure to be known in those partes, doo exhorte yowe in owre Lorde and by the receauynge of yowre holy baptisme wherby yowe are bounde to

facri lauacri fusceptionem, qua mandatis Apostolicis obligati estis, et per viscera misericordiæ Domini nostri Iefu Christi attente requirimus, vt cum expeditionem huiufmodi omnino profequi et affumere prona mente orthodoxæ fidei zelo intendatis, populos in huiufmodi Infulis et terris degentes, ad Christianam religionem fuscipiendum inducere velitis et debeatis, nec pericula nec labores vllo vnquam tempore vos deterreant, firma fpe fiduciaque conceptis quod Deus omnipotens conatus vestros sceliciter prosequetur. Et vt tanti negotij prouintiam Apostolicæ gratiæ largitate donati, liberius et audacius assumatis, motu proprio non ad vestram vel 169 alterius pro vobis fuper hoc nobis oblatæ petitionis instantiam, sed de nostra mera liberalitate, et ex certa fcientia, ac de Apostolicæ potestatis plenitudine, omnes Infulas et terras firmas inuentas et inueniendas, detectas et detegendas versus Occidentem et Mcridiem, fabricando et confiruendo vnam lineam a polo Arctico, fcilicet Septemtrione, ad polum Antarcticum, fcilicet Meridiem, fiue terræ firmæ et infulæ inuentæ et inueniendæ fint verfus Indiam aut verfus aliam quamcunque partem quæ linea distet a qualibet Insularum quæ vulgariter nuncupantur de los Azores et Cabo verde centum leucis versus Occidentem et Meridiem.

Itaque omnes Infulæ et terræ firmæ repertæ et reperiendæ, detectæ et detegendæ a præfata linea versis Occidentem et Meridiem, quæ per alium Regem aut Principem Christianum non fuerint actualiter possesses víque ad diem natiuitatis Domini nostri Iesu Christi proxime præteritum, a quo incipit annus præfens Millessimus Quadringentessimus Nonogessimus tercius, quando fuerunt per nuncios et capitaneos vestros inuentæ aliquæ prædictarum Infularum, Autoritate omnipotentis Dei nobis in beato Petro concessa, ac vicariatus Iefu Christi qua fungimur in terris, cum omnibus illatum dominijs, ciuitatibus, castris, locis, et villis, iuribusque et iurifdictionibus ac partinentijs vniuersis, vobis heredibusque et successoribus vestris (Castellæ et Legionis regibus) in perpetuum tenore præfentium donamus, concedimus, et affignamus: Vosque et hæredes ac fuccessores præfatos illarum Dominos, cum plena, libera, et omnimoda potestate, autoritate, et iurisdictione, facimus, constituinius, et deputamus. Decernentes nihilo minus per huiusmodi donationem, concessionem, et affignationem nostram, nullo Christiano Principi qui actualiter præfatas Infulas et terras firmas possederit víque ad prædictum diem natiuitatis Domini nostri Iesu Christi ius quæntum, fublatum intelligi posse aut auferri debere.

Et infuper mandamus vobis in virtutæ fanctæ obedi-

Apostolicall obedience, and ernestely require yowe by the bowels of mercy of owre Lorde Iefu Christ, that when yowe intende for the zeale of the Catholyke faythe to profecute the fayde expedition to reduce the people of the foresayde landes and Ilandes to the Christian religion, yowe shall spare no labours at any tyme, or bee deterred with any perels, conceauynge firme hope and confidence that the omnipotent godde wyll gyue good fuccesse to yowre godly attemptes. And that beinge autoryfed by the privilege of the Apostolycall grace, yowe may the more freely and bouldly take vpon yowe th[e]enterpryfe of fo greate a matter, we of owre owne motion, and not eyther at yowre request or at the instant peticion of any other person, but of owre owne mere liberalitie and certeyne science, and by the fulnesse of Apostolycall power, doo gyue, graunt, and affigne to yowe, yowre heyres and fucceffours, al the firme landes and Ilandes found or to be found, discouered or to be discouered toward the West and South, drawyng a line from the pole Artike to the pole Antartike (that is) from the north to the Southe: Conteynynge in this donation, what fo cuer firme landes or Ilandes are founde or to bee founde towarde India, or towarde any other parte what fo euer it bee, beinge distant from, or without the forefayd lyne drawen a hundreth leagues towarde the Weste and South from any of the Ilandes which are commonly cauled De los Azores and Cabo Verde.

All the Ilandes therfore and firme landes, founde and to be founde, discouered and to be discouered from the fayde lyne towarde the West and South, such as have not actually bin heretofore possessed by any other Christian kynge or prynce vntyll the daye of the natiuitie of owre Lorde Iefu Chryste laste paste, from the which begynneth this present yeare beinge the veare of owre Lorde. M. CCCC. lxxxxiii. when fo euer any fuch shalbe founde by your messingers and capytaines. Wee by the autoritie of almyghtie God graunted vnto vs in faynt Peter, and by the office which we beare on the earth in the steede of Iesu Christe, doo for euer by the tenoure of these presentes, gyue, graunte, assigne, vnto yowe, yowre heyres, and fucceffoures (the kynges of Castyle and Legion) all those landes and Ilandes, with theyr dominions, territories, cities, castels, towres, places, and vyllages, with all the ryght, and iurifdictions therunto perteynynge: constitutynge, assignynge, and deputynge, yowe, yowre heyres, and fucceffours the lordes thereof, with full and free poure, autoritie, and iurifdiction. Decreeinge neuerthelesse by this owre donation, graunt, and affignation, that from no Christian Prince whiche actually hath possessed the forefayde Ilandes and firme landes vnto the day o. the natiuitie of owre lorde beforefayde theyr ryght obteyned to bee vnderstoode hereby to be taken away, or that it owght to be taken away.

Furthermore wee commaunde yowe in the vertue

entiæ (vt ficut pollicemini et non dubitamus pro vestra maxima deuotione et regia magnanimitate vos esse facturos) ad terras firmas et Insulas prædictas, viros probos et Deum timentes, doctos, peritos, et expertos ad instruendum incolas et habitatores præfatos in side Catholica et bonis moribus imbuendum, destinare debeatis, omnem debitam diligentiam in præmissis adhibentes.

A quibuscumque personis, cuiuscunque dignitatis, etiam imperialis et regalis status, gradus, ordinis vel conditionis, sub excommunicationis latæ fententiæ pœna quam eo ipfo fi contra fecerint incurrant, districtius inhibemus ne ad Insulas et terras firmas inuentas et inueniendas, detectas et detegendas versus Occidentem et Meridiem, fabricando et construendo lineam a polo Arctico ad polum Antarcticum, fiuæ terræ firmæ et Infulæ inuentæ et inueniendæ fint versus Indiam aut versus aliam quamcunque partem quæ linea diftet a qualibet Infularum quæ vulgariter nuncupantur de los Azores et Cabo verde centum leucis versus Occidentem et Meridiem vt præfertur, pro mercibus habendis vel quauis alia caufa accedere præfumat abíque vestra ac hæredum et successorum vestrorum prædictorum licentia speciali: Non obstantibus constitutionibus et ordinationibus Apostolicis, cæterisque quibuscunque, in illo in quo imperia et dominationes et bona cuncta procedunt: Confidentes quod dirigente Domino actus vestros, si huiusmodi fanctum ac laudabile propositum prosequamini, breui tempore cum scelicitate et gloria totius populi Christiani, vestri labores et conatus exitum fœlicissimum consequentur. Verum quia difficile foret præsentes literas ad singula quæque loca in quibus expediens fuerit deferri, volumus ac motu et fcientia fimilibus decernimus, quod illarum transfumptis manu publici notarij inderogati subscriptis, et figillo alicuius personæ in ecclesiastica dignitate conflitutæ, fen curiæ ecclefiasticæ munitis, ea prorsus fides in iudicio et extra ac alias vbilibet adhibeatur, quæ præfentibus adhiberetur fi efsent adhibitæ vel oftenfæ.

Nulli ergo omnino hominum liceat hanc paginam nostræ commendationis, hortationis, requisitionis, donationis, concessionis, assignationis, constitutionis, deputationis, decreti, mandati, inhibitionis, et voluntatis infringere vel ei ausu temerario contraire. Si quis autem hoc attentare præsumpserit, indignationem omnipotentis Dei, ac beatorum Petri et Pauli Apostolorum eius, se nouerit incursurum...

Datum Romæ apud fanctum Petrum: Anno incarnationis Dominicæ. 1493. quarto nonas Maij: Pontificatus nostri anno primo.

of holy obedience (as yowe haue promysed, and as wee doubte not you wyll doo vppon mere deuotion and princely magnanimitie) to sende to the sayde firme landes and Ilandes, honeste, vertuous, and lerned men, such as seare God, and are able to instructe the linhabitauntes in the Catholyke sayth and good maners, applyinge all theyr possible diligence in the premisses.

We furthermore streightly inhibite all maner of persons, of what state, degree, order, or condition so euer they bee, although of Imperiall and regall dignitie, vnder the peyne of the fentence of excommunication whiche they shall incurre yf they doo to the contrary, that they in no case presume without speciall lycence of yowe, yowre heyres, and fucceffours, to trauayle for marchaundies or for any other cause, to the fayde landes or Ilandes, founde or to bee found, discouered, or to bee discouered, toward the west and fouth, drawing a line from the pole Artyke to the pole Antartike, whether the firme lands and Ilandes found and to be found, be fituate toward India or towarde any other parte beinge distant from the lyne drawen a hundreth leagues towarde the west from any of the Ilandes commonly cauled De los Azores and Cabo Verde: Notwithstandynge constitutions, decrees, and Apostolycall ordinaunces what so euer they are to the contrary: In him from whom Empyres, dominions, and all good thynges doo procede: Trustynge that almyghtie god directynge yowre enterprises, yf yowe folowe yowre 173 godly and laudable attemptes, yowre laboures and trauayles herein, shall in shorte tyme obteyne a happy ende with felicitie and glorie of all Christian people. But forafmuch as it shulde bee a thynge of great difficultie these letters to bee caryed to all suche places as shuld bee expedient, we wyll, and of lyke motion and knowleage doo decree that whyther fo euer the fame shalbe fent, or wher so euer they shalbe receaued with the fubscription of a common notarie therunto required. with the feale of any perfon conflitute in ecclefiafticall dignitie, or fuche as are autoryfed by the ecclefiafticall courte, the fame fayth and credite to bee gyuen thereunto in iudgement or els where, as shulde bee exhibyted to these presentes.

It shall therefore bee lawefull for no man to infringe or rashely to contrarie this letter of owre commendation, exhortacion, requeste, donation, graunt, assignation, constitution, deputation, decree, commaundement, inhibition, and determination. And yf any shall presume to attempte the same, he owght to knowe that he shall thereby incurre the indignation of almyghtic God and his holye Apostles Peter and Paule. (:) (:)

● Gyuen at Rome at faynt Peters: In the yeare of th[e]incarnation of owre Lord M. CCCC. LXXXXIII. The fourth day of the nones of Maye, the fyrste yeare of owre seate. () () ()

### [The Third English book on America,

Which is also

THE FIRST ENGLISH COLLECTION OF VOYAGES, TRAFFICS, & DISCOVERIES.

The Decades of the newe worlde or west Andia, etc.

SECTION II.

### Gonzalo Fernandez de Oviedo y Valdés.

The Natural History of the West Indies.

First printed in 1526.]

#### To the reader.



Lthough amonge dyuers which haue wrytten of the Ocean and Weste Indies, there is none to be compared to Peter Martyr of Angleria, in declarynge by philosophical discourses the secreate causes of naturall affectes bothe as touchynge the lande, the sea, the starres, and other straunge woorkes of nature, yet forasmuche as of later dayes those countreys haue byn better knowen and searched, and dyuers suche particular and notable thynges sounde as are conteyned in the hystories of later wryters, emonge the number of whom Gonzalus Ferdinandus Ouiedus,

(whom lerned Cardanus compareth to the ancient writers) is doubtles the chiefe, I have therfore thought good to ioyne to the Decades of Peter Martyr certeyne notable thynges which I have gathered owte of his booke intiteled the Summarie or abbrigement of his generall hystorie of the West Indies wrytten in the firme lande of the same in the citie of Sancta Maria Antiqua in Dariena (where he dwelte and was governoure many yeares) And dedicated to Th[e]emperou[r]s maiestie, as maye appeare by the epystell followynge.

## ■ TO THE MOST HYGH AND MYGHTIE PRINCE CHARLES THE FYFTE OF THAT NAME:

emperour of rome, kynge of spayne, and of the two sicilies, of bothe the fydes of the streyght of Faro, Kynge of Hierusalem and Hungarie, Duke of Burgonie and Earle of Flaunders,

Lord and inheritoure of the sirme lande and Ilandes of the Weste Ocean, etc. Gonzalus Ferdinandus Ouiedus his most humble seruant wysheth health and perpetual felicitie.



He thynges whiche principally preserue and mayntayne the woorkes of nature in the memories of men, are hystories and bookes composed of the same. Amonge the whiche certes those are esteemed most trewe and autentyke which haue byn wrytten by wyttie and expert men well trauayled in the worlde, as faythfull wytnesses of suche thynges as they haue partely seene and byn partely informed by credible persons. Of this mynde and opinion was Plinie, who better then any other autoure hathe wrytten in xxxvii. bookes al that perteyneth to the naturall historie, conteyned al in one volume dedicated to Vespasian The emperour. Wherein, as a prudente historiographer, he declareth suche thynges as he had harde: Attributynge the seconde autoritie to suche as he had

redde in autoures that wrote before hym: And thyrdely ioyned to the same hystorie, such thynges as he hym selfe had seene as moste certeyne testimonie. Whose exemple I folowynge, wyl in this my breefe summarie reduce and represent to yowr maiesties memorie such thynges as I have seene in yowre Empyre of the West Indies aswell in the Ilandes as in the sirme lande of the Ocean sea, where I have served nowe more then twelve yeares in the place of survoyer of the golde mynes by the commaundemente of the Catholyke kynge Don Fernando the syste of that name and graundsather vnto yowre maiestie, to whom god gave great same and glorie. Sense whose death also I have lykewies served and trust whyle the rest of my lyse yet remayneth, to serve yowre maiestie as shall please yowe to commaunde. As touchynge which thinges and such other lyke, I have more largely written in a hystorie begunne as sone as my age was rype to take such matters in hande. Wherein surthermore I have made mention of such thynges

as haue chaunced in Spaine, from the yeare. 1494. vnto this tyme. Addynge also thereunto fuche thynges woorthy memorie as I have observed in other realmes and prouinces where I haue trauayled. And haue likewife particularly wrytten the lyues and woorthy actes of the catholyke Princes of famous memorie Don Ferdinando and lady Elizabeth his wyfe to theyr last dayes. After whose fruition of heauenly Paradyse, I haue noted fuche thynges as haue chaunced in yowre most fortunate succession. Not omittynge particularly to wryte a large booke of fuch thynges as haue feemed moste woorthy to bee noted as touchynge yowre maiesties Indies. But for asmuche as that volume remaineth in the citie of San. Dominico in the Ilande of Hispaniola where I dwell and am placed in housholde with wyfe, chyldren, and famelie, I have brought no more with me of that my writynge then I beare in memorie. Determynynge notwithstandynge for yowre maiesties recreation to make a breefe rehearfall of certeyne notable thynges wherof I have more largely entreated in my fayde general historie, and fuch as may feeme moste woorthy to bee redde of yowre maiestie. Of the which, although a great parte haue byn wrytten by other who haue also seene the same, yet perhappes they are not so exactly and particularly described as of me, for simuche as in maner all that trauayle into these Indies have greater respecte to luker and gaynes then diligently to searche the woorkes of nature wherunto I have byn euer naturally inclyned, and have therfore with all possible endeuour applyed myne eyes and intelligence to fynde the same. And this presente Summarie shall not bee contrary or dyuers from my larger historie wherein (as I haue fayde) I haue more amplye declared these thynges: but shal onely more breefely expresse the liftect therof vntyl such tyme as Godde shal restore me to myne owne house, where I may accomply she and fynishe my fayd general hystorie. Wherevnto to gyue the fyrst principle, I fay that Don Christopher Colonus (as it is well knowen) beinge the fyrste Admyrall of this India, discouered the same in the dayes of the Catholyke kynge Don Ferdinando and the lady Elyzabeth his wyfe, graundfather and graundmother vnto yowre maiestie: In the yeare, 1491. And came to Barzalona in the yeare 1492, with the fyrst Indians and other shewes and profes of the great ryches and notice of this west Empire. The whiche gyfte and benefyte was fuche, that it is vnto this daye, one of the greatest that euer any subject or servant hath done for his prince or countrey, as is manifeste to the hole worlde. And to saye the trewth, this shall doubtlesse bee so commodious and profytable vnto the hole realme of Spayne, that I repute hym no good Castilian or Spanyarde that doothe not recognife the fame. And (as I have fayde before) forafmuch as in my fayde generall hiftorie I haue more largely intreated of these thynges, I intend at this present only briefely to rehearse certeyne especiall thynges, the whiche fuerly are verye fewe in respecte of the thousandes that myght bee sayde in this behalfe. Fyrst therfore I wyl speake sumwhat of the nauigation into these parties. Then of the generation of the nations whiche are founde in the same, with their rytes, customes, and cerimonies. Also of beastes, foules, byrdes, woormes, fysshes, seas, ryuers, sprynges, trees, plantes, herbes, and dyuers other thynges which are engendered boothe on the lande and in the water. And forafmuche as I am one of the order and company of them that are appointed to returne into these regions to serue yowre maiestie, yf therfore the thynges conteyned in this booke shall not bee distincte in such order as I promised to performe in my greater woorke, I desyre yowre maiestie to haue no respecte herevnto, but rather to confyder the noueltie of fuche straunge thynges as I have herein declared, whiche is the chiefe ende that moued me to wryte. Protestyng that in this Summarie I haue wrytten the trewth of fuche thynges as coome to my remembraunce: wherof not onely I my felfe can testifye, but also divers other woorthy and credible men which have bin in those regions, and are nowe presente in yowre maiesties courte. And thus it shal suffyce to haue faide thus much vnto yowre maiestie in maner of a proheme vnto this present worke which I most humbly defyre yowre maiestie as thankfully to accept, as I have wrytten it faythfully.

#### lacktriangledown Of the ordinary nauygation from Spayne to the Weste Indies.



He nauygation whiche is commonly made from Spayne to the Weste India, is from Siuile, where yowre maiestie haue yowre house of contractation for those partes, with also yowre offycers thervnto perteynynge, of whom the capitaines take their passeporte and lycence. The patrones of fuche shyppes as are appoynted to these vyages, imbarke theym selues at San Luca di Barameda, where the ryuer Cuadalchiber entereth into the Ocean fea. And from hense they folowe their course toward the Ilandes of Canarie. Of these seven Ilandes, they commonly touche two, that is, eyther Grancanaria or Gomera. And here the shyppes are furnysshed with freshe water, fuell, cheese, biese, and suche other thynges whiche may feeme requifyte to be added to fuche as they brynge with them owte of Spayne. From Spayne to these Ilandes, is coommonly eyght dayes faylinge, or lyttle more or leffe. And when they are arryued there, they have fayled two hundereth and fyftie leaques, whiche make a thousande myles, accomptyng foure myles to a leaque as is their maner to recken by fea. Departynge

from the fayde Ilandes to folowe their course, the shippes tary. xxv. dayes, or a lyttle more or lesse, before they fee the fyrste lande of the Ilandes that lye before that whiche they caule La Spagnuola or Hispaniola. And the lande that is commonly fyrste seene, is one of these Ilandes whiche they caule Ogni fantii Marigalante (or Galanta) La Deffeada (otherwife cauled Defyderata) Matanino, Dominica, Guadalupe, San. Christoual, or fumme other of the Ilandes wherof there are a great multitude lyinge aboute these aforesaide. Yet it sumtymes so chaunceth that the shippes passe withoute the syght of any of the sayde Ilandes, or any other that are within that course vntyll they coome to the Iland of Sancti Iohannis or Hispaniola, or Iamaica, or Cuba, whiche are before the other. It may also chaunce that they ouerpasse all these likewyse, vntyll they saule vppon the coastes of the fyrme lande. But this chaunceth when the pylote is not well practifed in this nauigation or not perfecte in the trewe carde. But makynge this viage with experte maryners (wherof there is nowe great plentie) one of the fayde fyrste Ilandes shall euer bee knowen. And from the Ilandes of Canarie to one of the fyrste of these, the distaunce is nyne hundreth leagues by faylinge, or more. And from hense to the citie of faynte Dominike which is in the Ilande of Hifpaniola, is a hundreth and fyftie leaques: So that from Spayne hitherto, is a thousand and three hundreth leaques. Yet forasmuche as sumtimes the nauigation procedeth not so directly, but that it chaunceth to wander on the one fyde or on the other, wee may well faye that they have nowe fayled a thousande and fyue hundreth leaques and more. And if the nauigation be flowe by reason of summe hynderaunce, it commonly chaunceth to be fynisshed in. xxxv. or. xl. dayes. And this happeneth for the moste parte, not accomptying the extremes: that is, either of them that have flowe paffage, or of them that arrive in verye shorte tyme. For wee owghte to consyder that which chaunceth most commonly. The returne from those partes to Spayne, is not fynyffhed without longer tyme, as in the fpace of. l. [fifty] dayes, or a lyttle more or leffe. Neuerthelesse in this present yeare of. 1525. there came soure shyps from the Iland of San Dominico to saint Luca in Spaine, in. xxv. dayes. But (as I have fayd) we ought not to iudge of that whiche chaunceth feldome, but of that which happeneth most ordinarily. This nauigation is very fafe and much vsed, euen vnto the fayd Ilande. And from this to the firme land, the shyppes trauerse diuers wayes for the space of fiue, syxe, or seuen dayes faylynge, or more, according to the partes or coastes whither they directe their vyages, forasmuche as the fayde fyrme lande is verye great and large, and many nauigations and vyages are directed to dyuers partes of the fame. Yet to the fyrme land whiche is nearest to this Iland, and lyeth directly ageynst San Dominico, the paffage is fynisshed in the tyme aforesayde. But it shalbe muche better to remytte all this to the carde of these nauigations and the new Cofmographie, of the whiche no parte was knowen to Ptolomie or any other of the owlde wrytters.

### ■ Of twoo notable thynges as touchyng the West Indies: And of the great rychesse brought from thense into Spayne.



Fter my vniuerfall description of the historie of the Indies, there commeth to my rememberaunce two thynges chiefely to be noted as touchynge th[e]empire of this West Indies perteynynge to the dominion of yowre maiestye. And these besyde the other particulars wherof I haue sufficiently spoken, are to be considered as thinges of great importance. Wherof, the one is the shortenesse of the way and with what expedition yowr maiesties shyppes maye passe beyonde the mayne symme lande of these Indies into the newe Southe sea cauled Mare del Sur lyynge beyond the same. And this to th[e]intent to coome to the

Ilandes where the fpices growe, befyde the other innumerable rycheffe of the kingedomes and figniories whiche confine with the fayde fea where are fo many people and nations of dyuers toonges and maners. The other thinge, is to confyder howe innumerable treafures are entered into Spayne by these Indies, as well that whiche commeth dayly from thense as also that is continually to bee looked for, bothe of golde and perle and other marchaunties which are first brought into this yowre realme of Spaine before they are seene of other nations or traded into other realmes. Wherby not onely this yowre realme is greatly inriched, but also the benefyte therof redoundeth to the great profyte of other countreys which are neare thervnto. A testimonye of this, are the double ducades whiche yowre maiestie haue caused to bee coyned, and are disparsed throughowte the hole worlde. But after they are once passed owt of this yowre realme, they neuer returne agein bycause they are the best curraunt money of the world. And therfore if after they haue byn in the handes of straungers they chaunce to be retourned ageyne into Spaine, they coome disguised in an other habite, and are diminished of the goodnesse of their golde, with the stampe of yowre maiestye chaunged: So that if it were not for their suche defacynges in other realmes for the cause aforesayde, there shulde not bee sounde so great quantitie of syne golde of the coyne of any prynce in the worlde as of yowre maiesties. And the cause of all this, are yowre Indies.

#### • Of the mynes of golde, and the maner of woorkynge in theym.



His particular of the mynes of gold, is a thing greatly to bee noted: And I maye muche better fpeake hereof then any other man, forafmuche as there are nowe twelue yeares paste sense I ferued in the place of the surueier of the meltynge shoppes perteynynge to the golde mynes of the firme lande, and was the gouernour of the mynes of the Catholyke kyng Don Ferdinando, after whose departure from this lyse, I serued longe in the same roome in the name of yowr maiestie: By reason wheros, I have had great occasion to knowe howe golde is sounde and wrought owte of the mynes: And do knowe ryght well that this

lande is exceadynge ryche: hauynge by my accompte and by the labour of my Indians and flaues, gathered and fyned a great portion of the fame: and may therfore the better affyrme this by testimonie of fyght. For I am well affured that in no part of Castilia del oro, that is, golden Castile (otherwise cauled Beragua) no man coulde aske me of the mynes of golde, but that I durste have bounde my selfe to haue discouered them in the space of ten leagues of the countrey where it shulde haue byn demaunded me, and the fame to bee verye ryche. For I was allowed all maner of charges to make fearche for the fame. 'And although golde be founde in maner euery where in these regions of golden Castile, yet owght wee not in euery place to bestowe the trauell, and charge to get it owte, bycause it is of lesse quantitie and goodnesse in sum place then in fum. And the myne or veyne whiche owghte to be followed, ought to bee in a place whiche may stande to faue muche of the charges of the labourers, and for the administration of other necessary thinges that the charges may bee recompensed with gaynes. For there is no doubte but that golde shalbe founde more or leffe in euery place. And the golde whiche is founde in golden Castile, is verye good, and of. xxii. caractes or better in fynesse. Furthermore, besyde this great quantitie of golde whiche I haue sayde to be sounde in the mynes, there is also from day to day found or otherwise gotten, great treasure of suche wrought gold as hath byn in the custodie of the subdued Indians and their kynges, aswell of suche as they have gyuen for their syne and raunsome, or otherwise as frendes to the Christians, befyde that whiche hath byn vyolently taken from the rebelles. But the greatest parte of the wrought gold whiche the Indians haue, is base and holdeth sumwhat of

are accustomed to weare and esteeme more then all the richesse of the worlde. The maner howe golde is

Of this they make braflettes and chaines and in the fame they close their iewels whiche their women

gathered, is this, eyther of fuche as is founde in Zauana, that is to faye in the plaines and rivers of the champian countrey being without trees, whether the earth be with graffe or without. Or of fuche as is fumtymes founde on the land without the riuers in places where trees growe, fo that to coome by the fame, it shalbe requisite to cutte downe many and great trees. But after whiche fo euer of these two maners it be founde, eyther in the riuers or ruptures or breaches of water, or elles in the earth, I wyll shewe howe it is founde in bothe these places, and howe it is feperate and pourged. Therfore when the myne or veine is discouered, this chaunceth by serchyng and pronyng in fuche places as by certeyne fygnes and tooken do appeare to skylfull men apte for the generation of golde and to holde golde. And when they have founde it, they folowe the myne and labour it, whether it be in the ryuer or in the plaine as I haue fayde. And if it bee founde on the plaine, fyrst they make the place verye cleane where they intende to dygge. Then they dygge eyght or ten foote in length and as muche in breadth: but they goo no deeper then a fpanne or two, or more as shall seeme best to the maister of the myne, dyggynge equally. Then they washe all the earthe whiche they haue taken owte of the fayde place. And if herein they fynde any golde, they folowe it. And if not, they dygge a spanne deeper, and washe the earth as they dyd before. And if then also, they fynde nothynge, they continue in dyggyng and wasshyng the earth as before vntil they come to the hard rocke or stone. And if in fyne they fynd no golde there, they folowe no further to feeke golde in that place, but go to an other parte. And it is to be vnderstode, that when they have founde the myne, they folowe it in digginge in the fame measure in leuell and deapth vntill they haue made an ende of al the myne which that place conteyneth, if it appere to be riche. This myne ought to confyst of certen feete or pases in length or breadth accordynge to certeyne orders determined. And within that compasse of earth, it is not lawfull for any other to dygge for golde. And where as endeth the myne of hym that fyrste founde the gold, immediatly it is lawfull for any other man that wyl, with a staffe to assygne hym selfe a place by the syde of the fame, inclofynge it with stakes or pales as his owne. These mynes of Zauana (that is such as are found in the playne) owght euer to bee foughte nere to fum ryuer or brooke or fpringe of water, or dyke, or flandyng poole, to the elende that the golde maye be waffhed, for the whiche purpose they vse the laboure of certeyne Indians as they doo other in dygginge of the myne. And when they have dygged owte the myne, they fyl certeine traies with that earth, whiche other Indians haue the charge immediatly to receaue at their handes, and to carye those treyes of earth to the water where it maye bee wasshed. Yet do not they that brynge it, washe it, but delyuer it to other, puttynge it owte of their owne trayes into theirs which they have ready in their handes to receaue it. These washers for the moste parte, are the Indian women, bycause this woorke is of leffe paine and trauayle then any other. These women when they washe, are accustomed to fytte by the waters fyde, with their legges in the water euen vppe to the knees or leffe as the place ferueth their purpofe. And thus holdynge the trays with earth in their handes by the handles therof, and puttynge the fame into the water, they moue them rownde aboute after the maner of fyftynge, with a certeyne apteneffe in fuche forte that there entreth no more water into the trais then ferueth their turne: And with the felfe fame apte monynge of their trais in the water, they euer auoyd the foule water with the earth owte of the one fyde of the veffell, and receane in cleane water on the other fide therof. So that by this meanes by little and lyttle, the water waffheth the earth as the lyghter substaunce owte of the trais, and the golde as the heauier matter resteth in the bottome of the fame, beyng rounde and holowe in the myddeft lyke vnto a barbars basen. And when all the earth is auoyded, and the golde gathered togither in the bottome of the traye, they putte it aparte, and returne to take more earth, whiche they washe continually as before. And thus they that laboure in this woorke, do gather dayly fuche portion of golde as shal please god to graunt to the patrones of these Indians and suche other as trauaile in the fame. Furthermore, it is to bee noted that for enery two Indians that washe, it is requisite that two other ferue them to brynge earthe from the myne, and other twoo to breake the fame fmaule and fylle their trais therwith. Also befyde these labourers, it is necessarye that there bee other people in the place where they woorke and reste in the nyghte. These are suche as make their breade, and prouyde for vyttayles and other

There is an other maner of woorkyng the mynes in riners or brookes of runnynge waters. And this is, that in anoydynge the water of his course, after that the beddes of the ryuers are drye and vtterlye emptied, they synde golde emonge the breaches, cliftes, and rystes of stones, and among all that is in the bottome of the chanell, and where naturally the riner runneth of greatest force. So that it chaunceth sum tyme, that when the bedde of the ryuer is good and ryche, they synde in it great quantitie of golde. And therfore yowr maiestie ought to vndersande for a generall rule, as it appereth in facte, that all golde is engendered in the toppes and hyghest places of the montaines: And in continuance of time is by lyttle and lyttle browght downe to the vales and plaines by showres of rayne, and the saules of sprynges, ryuers, and brookes hauynge their originall in the mountaynes and descendynge from the same, notwithstandynge it bee oftentymes sounde in the plaines sarre

neceffaryes. So that to conclude, there are in all, fyue perfons ordinarily affigned to every traye of waffhers.

from the mountaynes. But when it chaunceth to be founde in great quantitie, it is for the moste parte amonge the mountagnes and in the rivers, or their branches, more then in any other parte of the plaine. And in these two maners is it commonly founde moste abundauntly. And for the better profe that golde is engendered on hyghe, and is brought downe into the lowe places, I have one great tooken therof whiche caufeth me to beleue it for certeine. And this is to confyder that coles neuer putrifie nor corrupt vnder the ground, if they be made of stronge woodde. Wherby it chaunceth that diggyng the earth by the fouldes or indented places of the mountaynes, or on the fydes, and breakynge a myne in the earthe where it had not byn broken before, and hauving nowe dygged one or two or three poles in measure, the myners founde certeyne coles of wood vider the fame leuel where they found gold. And this I faye in the earth whiche was taken for a vyrgine: that is to faye, fuch as had not before byn opened for any myne. The which coles coulde not naturally bee engendred there, or enter in by any meanes. But when the superficial part of the earth was equal with the leuel where the coles were founde, it is lyke that the coles were left there by fum occasion of fyre, and that they fastned there in tyme, and that afterwarde in longe continuance of tyme, they were by lyttle and lyttle couered with the earth which the often showers of rayne washed from the mountaynes, so that by the course of yeares the earth ouergrewe the coles vnto the fayde leuell and measure whiche had before tyme byn the superficiall parte of the earthe where the coles and golde were founde togyther: whereby it maye appeare that the golde was no more engendered there then were the coles, but brought thyther from the mountaynes by the faules of waters as we haue fayde: forafmuche as the mountaynes are the matrices and bowels of all ryche metals. Further and befyde this, I fay that in how much more the gold is gonne farre from the naturall place of his generation to the place where it is founde, it is fo muche the more puryfied and fyned and of a better carracte. And the nearer that it is founde to his proper myne or vaine where it is engendered, it is fo muche the baser, fouler, and more crude, and of a baser alay and caracte, and dothe wast so much the more in meltynge, and remayneth more brickle. Sumetyme there are founde graynes of golde of greate quantitie and of greate weyght aboue the earth and fumtymes also vnder the earth. And the greateste of all other that was founde to this daye in the Indies, was that which was lofte in the fea aboute the Ilande Beata, whiche weyed three thousande and twoo hundreth Castellans of golde, which are in value foure thousand a hundreth, thirtie and eyght ducades of golde, which waye one Arroua and feuen pounde, or. xxxii. pounde. after. xii. ounces to the pounde, whiche make threefcore and foure markes of golde. And I fawe in the yeare. 1515. in the handes of Mychel Passamonte treasurer to yowre maiestie, two graines of the which one wayde seuen poundes, which are xiiii markes, and are in value aboute threefcore and fyue ducades of golde euery marke. The other was of. x. markes, which are fyue poundes of lyke value, and of very good golde of. xxii. caractes and better. There are also founde many other greate graynes, although not equall vnto these in byggenes. And forasmuche as I haue spoken of golde, I haue thought good to declare fumewhat howe the Indians can very excellently gylte fuche vesselles of copper and base golde as they make. For they can gyue them so fayre and sloryshynge a coloure, that all the masse whiche they gylte, appearethe as though it were golde of. xxii. caractes and better. This colour they gyue with a certeyne herbe as thoughe it were wrought by the arte of any goldesmyth of Spayne or Italie, and wold of them bee esteemed as a thynge of greate ryches, and a secreate maner of gyldynge. And for as muche as I haue spoken sufficiently of the myne of golde, I wyll nowe speake sumwhat of copper bycause I haue made mention thereof. This metall is founde in many of the Ilandes of the Indies and also in the firme lande: And is founde dayely in greate quantitie holdynge fumwhat of golde. But for the defyre that owre men haue to golde, they nothynge esteeme the copper, although there myght great commoditie and profitte be had therby, and also by other metals whiche they nothynge regarde excepte fyluer whiche is founde abundantly in that parte of the firme lande which is cauled newe Spayne. But of this it shall suffice to have sayde thus muche, bycause I have more particularly entreated of these thynges in my generall hystorie of India.

179

A marke, is a pounde of viii. ounces: summa. viii. li. [forty-two pounds] weyght viii. ounces, after xii. ounces to the li. [pound].

#### ■ Of the maner of fyshynge for perles.



He Indians exercise this kynde of fysshynge for the moste parte in the coastes of the North in Cubagua and Cumana. And manye of theym which dwell in the houses of certeyne particular lordes in the Ilandes of San Dominico and Santi Iohannis, resort to the Ilande of Cubagua for this purpose. Theyr custome is to go fyue, syxe, or seuen, or more in one of theyr Canoas or barkes erly in the mornynge to sume place in the sea there about where it appeareth vnto them that there shulde bee greate plentie of those shell systes (which sume caule muscles and sume oysters) wherin perles are engendered. And there they plonge

S 2

180

Of this reade more largely in the decades.

By the computation of venice. iiii. graines make a carette.

181

them felues under the water, euen unto the bottome, sauynge one that remaynethe in the Canoa or boate which he keepeth styll in one place as neare as he can, lookynge for theyr returne owte of the water. And when one of them hath byn a good whyle vnder the water, he ryseth vp and commeth swymmynge to the boate, enterynge into the fame, and leauynge there all the oysters whiche he hath taken and brought with hym. For in these, are the perles founde. And when he hathe there rested hym selfe a whyle, and eaten parte of the oysters, he returneth ageyne to the water, where he remaynethe as longe as he can endure, and then ryfeth ageyne, and fwimmeth to the boate with his pray, where he restethe hym as before, and thus continueth course by course, as doo all the other in lyke maner, being all moste experte swymmers and dyuers. And when the nyght draweth neare, they returne to the Ilande to theyr houses, and presente all the oysters to the master or stewarde of the house of theyr lorde who hath the charge of the fayde Indians. And when he hath gyuen them fumwhat to eate, he layeth vp the oysters in safe custodie vntyll he haue a great quantitie therof. Then hee causeth the same syssher men to open them. And they fynde in euery of theym pearles other great or fmaul, two or three or foure, and fumtymes fiue and fyxe, and many fmaule graines according to the lyberalitie of nature. They faue the pearles bothe fmaule and great whiche they have founde: And eyther eate the oysters if they wyl, or caste them away, hauynge fo great quantitie therof that they in maner abhorre them. These oysters are of hard fleshe, and not so plefaunt in eatyng as are owres of Spayne. This Ilande of Cubagua where this maner of fyffhing is exercifed, is in the Northe coaste, and is no bygger then the Iland of Zelande. Oftentymes the sea encreaseth greatly, and muche more then the fyshers for pearles wold, bycause where as the place is very depe, a man can not naturally rest at the bottome by reason of the aboundaunce of aery substaunce whiche is in hym, as I have oftentymes proued. For althoughe he may by vyolence and force descende to the bottome, yet are his feete lysted vp ageyne fo that he can continue no tyme there. And therfore where the fea is verye deepe, these Indian fysihers vie to tye two great stoones aboute them with a corde, on euery syde one, by the weyght wherof they descend to the bottome and remayne there vntyl them lysteth to ryse ageine: At which tyme they vnlose the stones, and ryse vppe at their pleafure. But this their aptenesse and agilitie in swimming, is not the thynge that causeth men moste to marauile: But rather to consyder how many of them can stande in the bottome of the water for the fpace of one hole houre, and fumme more or leffe, accordynge as one is more apte hereunto then an other. An other thynge there is whiche feemeth to me very straunge. And this is, that where as I have oftentymes demaunded of fumme of these lordes of the Indians, if the place where they accustomed to fyshe for pearles beynge but lyttle and narrowe, wyll not in shorte tyme bee vtterly without oysters if they consume them so faste, they al answered me, that althoughe they bee consumed in one parte, yet if they go a sysshynge in an other parte or an other coafte of the Ilande, or at an other contrary wynd, and continue fysshing there also vntyll the oysters be lykewyse consumed, and then returne ageyne to the fyrste place, or any other place where they sysshed before and emptied the fame in lyke maner, they find them ageine as ful of oysters as though they had neuer bin fyfihed. Wherby we may judge that these oysters eyther remoue from one place to an other as do other fysishes, or elles that they are engendered and encrease in certeyne ordinarie places. This Iland of Cumana and Cubagua where they fyshe for these perles, is in the twelfe degree of the part of the said coaste which inclineth toward the North. Lykewife pearles are founde and gathered in the South fea cauled Mare del Sur. And the pearles of this fea are verye bygge. Yet not fo bigge as they of the Ilande of pearles cauled de las perlas, or Margaritea, whiche the Indians caule Terarequi, lying in the goulfe of faincte Michael, where greatter pearles are founde and of greater price then in any other coaste of the Northe sea, in Cumana, or any other parte. I speake this as a trewe testimonie of syght, hauyng byn longe in that South sea, and makynge curious inquisition to bee certenly informed of al that perteyneth to the fyshynge of pearles. From this Ilande of Tararequi, there was brought a pearle of the fassilyon of a peare, wayinge. xxxi. carattes, whiche Petrus Arias had amonge a thousande and foo many poundes weight of other pearles whiche hee had when capitayne Gafpar Morales (before Petrus Arias) paffed to the faide Ilande in the yeare. 1515. whiche pearle was of great prife. From the faide Ilande also, came a great and verye rounde pearle, whiche I brought owte of the fea. This was as bygge as a fmaule pellet of a stone bowe, and of the weight of xxvi. carattes. I boughte it in the citie of Panama in the sea of Sur: And paide for it fyxe hundreth and fyftie tymes the weyght therof of good gold, and had it thre yeares in my custodie: and after my returne into Spaine, foulde it to the elerle of Nansao, Marquesse of Zenete, great chamberleyne to yowre maiestie, who gaue it to the Marquesse his wyse, the ladye Mentia of Mendozza. I thyncke verely that this pearle was the greatest, fayrest, and roundest that hath byn seene in those partes. For yowre maiestie owght to vnderstande that in the coaste of the sea of Sur, there are sounde a hundreth great pearles rounde after the fassilyon of a peare, to one that is perfectly rounde and greate. This Ilande of Terarequi, which the Christians caule the Ilande of pearles, and other caule it the Ilande of floures, is founde in the eyght degree on the fouthe fyde of the firme lande in the prouynce of golden Castyle or Beragua. And these are the coaftes of the firme lande where pearles are founde even vnto this day. I vnderstande also that there are perles founde in the prouynce and Ilandes of Cartagenia. And fence your maiestie appoynted me a gouernour and capytayne, I have made further fearche, and am advertifed that pearles are founde in dyuers other places as about the Iland of Codego which lyeth ageynst the mouth of that porte of the Ilande of Cartagenia which the Indians caul Coro. The which Iland and porte, are on the North fyde in the tenthe degree of the coaftes of the firme lande.

#### • Of the familiaritie which certeyne of the Indians have with the deuyll, and howe they receave answere of hym of thynges to coome.



Hen the Indians begynne theyr battayle, or go to any combat or attempte any other greate matter, they have certeyne electe menne whom they reverendely esteme and caule them Tequinas, whiche in theyr tonge is as muche to faye as masters. Notwithstandynge that they caule every man that is cunnynge in any science, by the same name, as sysshers, soulers, hunters, or makers of nettes. These Tequinas therfore, they caule the masters of theyr aunsweres bycause they speake with Tuyra, that is the deuyll, and brynge them aunswere what he faythe, eyther as touchynge fuche thynges as they have to doo or shall chaunce

to them the day followinge, or many dayes to coome. For the deuyll beinge fo auncient an Astronomer, knowethe the tymes of thynges and feeth howe they are naturally directed and inclined. And makethe theym beleue that they come fo to passe by his ordynaunce, as though he were the lorde and mouer of all that is and shalbe: And that he gyueth the day lyght and rayne: causeth tempest and ruleth the stations of tymes, gyuyng lyfe or takynge awaye lyfe at his pleafure. By reason wherof, the Indians being deceaued of hym, and seing also fuch effectes to coome certeynely to passe as he hath tolde them before, beleue hym in all other thynges and honoure hym in many places with facrifyces of the bludde and liues of men and odoriferous spices. And when god disposeth the contrary to that whiche the deuell hath spoken in oracle wherby he is proued a lyer, he causeth the Tequinas to perswade the people that he hath chaunged his mynde and sentence for summe of their synnes, or deuiseth summe suche lye as lyketh hym beste, beynge a skylfull maister in suche subtile and crastie deuises to deceyue the fymple and ignorant people whiche hath fmaule defence against so mighty and craftie an aduersarie. And as they caule the deuell Tuyra, fo doo they in many places caule the Christians by the same name, thynkyng that they greatly honoure them therby, as in deede it is a name very feete and agreable to many of them, hauynge layde aparte all honestie and vertue, lyuynge more lyke dragons then men amonge these

fymple people.

Before th[e]inhabitauntes of the Ilande of Hispaniola had receased the Christian faithe there was amonge them a fecte of men whiche liued folytarily in the defertes and wooddes and ledde their lyfe in fylence and abstinence more straightly then euer dyd the phylosophers of Pythagoras secte, absteinyng in lyke maner from the eatyng of al thynges that line by bludde contented onely with fuche fruites, herbes, and rootes as the defertes and wooddes mynistred vnto them to eate. The professours of this secte were cauled Piaces. They gave them felues to the knowleage of naturall thynges, and vied certeine fecreate magicall operations and fuperstitions wherby they had familiaritie with spirites whiche they allured into theyr owne bodyes at suche tymes as they wolde take vppon them to tell of thynges to coome, whiche they dyd in maner as followeth. When any of the kynges had occafyon to caule any of them owte of the defertes for this purpose, their custome was to sende them a portion of their fyne breade of Cazabbi or Maizium, and with humble requeste and sute to desyre them to tell them of fuche thynges as they woulde demaunde. After the request graunted and the place and daye appoynted, the Piaces coometh with twoo of his disciples waytynge on hym, wherof the one bryngeth with hym a vessell of a fecreate water, and the other a lyttle fyluer bell. When he coommeth to the place, he fytteth downe on a rounde feate made for hym of purpose. Where hauynge his disciples the one standynge on the one hande and the other on the other euen in the presence of the kyng and certeyne of his nobles (for the common people are not admytted to these misteries) and turnynge his face toward the deserte, he begynneth his inchauntment and cauleth the spirit with loude voyce by certeyne names which no man vnderstandeth but he and his disciples. After he hath dooen thus a while, if the spirite yet deferre his coommyng, he drinketh of the sayde water, and therwith waxeth hotte and furious, and inverteth and turneth his inchauntement, and letteth hym felfe bludde with a thorne, marueilously turmoylyng hym selfe as wee reade of the surious Sybilles not ceasynge vntyl the fpirite bee coome: who at his coommyng entereth into hym and ouerthroweth hym as it weare a grehounde shulde ouerturne a squerell. Then for a space, he seemeth to lye as thoughe he were in great payne or in a rapte, wonderfully tormentynge hym felfe, durynge whiche agonie, the other disciple shaketh the syluer bell

contynually. Thus when the agonie is paste and he lyeth quietly (yet withowte any sence or feelyng) the kynge or fumme other in his fleade, demaundeth of hym what he defyreth to knowe, and the spirite answereth by the mouth of the rapte Piaces with a directe and perfecte answere to all poyntes. In so muche that on a tyme certeyne Spanyardes beynge prefente at these mysteries with one of the kinges, and in the Spanyshe tounge demaundynge the Piaces of their shyppes whiche they looked for owte of Spayne, the spirite answered in the Indian toonge, and toulde them what daye and houre the shyppes departed from Spayne, how many they were, and what they brought without faylynge in any poynte. If he be also demaunded of the eclypse of the soonne or moone (which they greatly feare and abhorre) he geueth a perfecte answere, and the lyke of tempestes, famen, plentie, warre or peace, and fuche other thinges. When all the demaundes are fynyffhed, his difciples caule hym aloude, rynging the fyluer bell at his eare and blowynge a certeyne pouder into his nofethrilles wherby he is rayfed as it weare from a deade fleape beinge yet fumewhat heavy headed and faynt a good whyle after. Thus beinge ageyne rewarded of the kynge with more breade, he departeth ageyne to the defertes with his disciples. But sence the Christian fayth hath byn disparsed throughe owte the Ilande, these deuyllyshe practifes have ceased, and they of the members of the deuyll, are made the members of Chryste by baptisme forfakynge the deuyll and his workes, with the vaine curiofitie of defyre of knowleage of thynges to coome, wherof for the most part it is better to be ignorant then with vexation to knowe that which can not be auoyded.

Furthermore, in many places of the firme lande, when any of the kynges dye, all his housholde feruauntes, afwell women as men which haue continually ferued hym, kyl them felues, beleauynge as they are taught by the deuyl Tuyra, that they which kyll them felues when the kynge dyeth, go with hym to heauen and ferue hym in the fame place and office as they dyd before on the earth whyle he lyued. And that all that refuse so doo, when after they dye by theyr naturall death or otherwyfe, theyr foules to dye with theyr bodyes and to bee diffolued into ayer and become nothynge as do the foules of hogges, byrdes, or fyffhes or other brute beaftes. And that only the other may enion the privileage of immortalitie for ever to ferue the kynge in heaven. And of this falfe opinion commeth it that they which fowe corne or fet rootes for the kynges breade, and gather the fame, are accustomed to kyll them selues that they may enjoy this privileage in heaven. And for the same purpose, cause a portion of the graine of Maizium and a bundle of Iucca (wherof theyr breade is made) to bee buryed with them in theyr graues that the fame maye ferue them in heaven if perhappes there shuld lacke feedes to fowe. And therfore they take this with them to begyn with all, vntyl Tuyra (who maketh them all thefe fayre promiffes) prouyde them of greater quantitie. This haue I my felfe fene in the toppe of the mountagnes of Guaturo, where havynge in pryson the kynge of that province (who rebelled from the lobedience of yowre maiestie) and demaundynge of hym to whom perteyned those sepultures or graues whiche I sawe in his house, he answered that they were of certeyne Indians whiche slewe them selues at the death of his father. And bycause they are oftentymes accustomed to burye greate quantities of wrought golde with them, I caused twoo graues to bee opened, wherein was nothynge founde but a veffell full of the grayne of Maizium, and a bundell of *Iucca* as I have fayde. And demainding the cause hereof of the kinge and the other Indians, they aunswered that they that were buryed there, were the labourers of the grounde, and men skylful in sowynge of feedes and makynge of breade, and feruauntes to the kynges father. And to the elende that theyr foules shoulde not dye with theyr bodyes, they flewe them felues at the deathe of the kynge theyr mafter to lyue with hym in heauen. And to the lintent that they myght ferue him there in the fame office they referued that Maizium and *Iucca* to fowe it in heaven. Whereunto I aunswered them in this maner. Beholde howe your *Tuyra* deceaueth yowe? And howe all that he teacheth yow is false? Yowe see how in so long a tyme sence they are deade. they have not yet taken awaye this Maizium and Iucca which is nowe putrified and woorth nothynge, and not lyke to bee fowen in heauen. To this the kynge replyed, fayinge. In that they have not yet taken it away nor fowen it in heauen, the cause is that they chaunced to fynde enough there, by reason wherof they had no neade of this. To this erroure manye thynges were fayde which feemed of lyttle force to remoue hym from his false opinion, and especially any such as at that age are occupyed of the deuyll, whom they paynt of the selse fame forme and coloure as he appereth vnto theym in dyuers shapes and formes. They make also Images of golde, copper, and woodde, to the fame fimilitudes in terrible shapes and so variable as the paynters are accustomed to paynt them at the feete of faynte Mychaell th[e]archangell or in anye other place where they paynt them of most horrible port[r]iture. Lykewyse when the deuyll greatly intendeth to seare theym, he threteneth to fende them great tempestes which they caule Furacanas or Haurachanas, and are so vehement that they ouerthrowe many howses and great trees. And I have seene in montaynes full of many and greate trees, that for the space of three quarters of a league the mountayne hathe byn subuerted and the trees ouerthrowen and plucked owte of the earthe with the rootes: a thynge doubteleffe fo fearefull and terrible to behold, that it may verely appere to be doen by the hand of the deuell. And in this case the Christian men ought to confider with good reason, that in al places where the holy facrament is referued, the fayd tempestes are no more fo owtragious, or so perelous as they were wonte to bee.

## ■ Of the temperature of the regions vnder or neare to the burnt lyne cauled Torrida zona or the Equinoctiall: and of the dyners feafons of the yeare.



He landes and regions that are neare about the clymes of the Equinoctiall lyne, are naturally hotte, althoughe they bee otherwyse temperate by the diuine prouidence. And therfore suche sless field or system and kylled in these regions, can not bee preserved from putresaction except it be rosted, sodden, or perboylde, the same daye that it is kylde. And wheras I have sayde that such regions are naturally hot, and yet temperate by the prouidence of god, it is so in deede. And therfore not without cause the auncient autours were of opinion that the burnte lyne or *Torrida zona* where passeth the lyne of the Equinoctiall, shulde be

vnhabitable by reason the soonne hath greater dominion in that place then in any other of the sphere, remaynynge continually between the two tropykes of Cancer and Capricorne. For when in these regions the earth is opened or dygged from the superficial parte therof to the depth of a mans heyght, it is sounde temperate. And within this space, the trees and plantes fasten and spreade their rootes, and no dieper. Extendynge the same as sarre in breadth in the ground as do their braunches in the ayer: And enter no dieper into the grounde then I haue sayde, bycause that beneth the depth of the said space of a mans heyght, the earth is verye hotte, the vpper parte beinge temperate and verye moyste aswell by reason of the laboundaunce of water whiche sauleth from heauen vppon that earth at certeyne ordinarie seasons of the yeare, as also for the multitude of great ryuers, brokes, sprynges and marysshes, wherby the myghtie and supreme lorde which made these landes, hath moste prudently prouyded for the perservation of the same.

R. E. As touchynge this poynt whiche was vnknowen to the owlde wryters, and without confideration wherof reason can not perfectly conceaue howe temperate regions shulde be vnder the Equinoctiall lyne, I haue thought good for the better manifestynge of this secreate woorke of nature, to note owte of Cardanus his booke de Elementis, howe all waters have theyr course toward the South as to the lowest part of the earth. He wryteth therefore as followeth. The water was made of lesse quantitie then the earth and only in maner in the fuperficiall parte therof, that place might bee lefte for the habitation of heaftes, and that water by his couldneffe myght temperate and not deftroy the lyfe of beaftes. And bicause this generation of lynynge creatures, was only necessary on the fuperficiall partes of the earth in comparison to the hole, therfore was the water made to occupie onely the superficiall parte, in the which, metals, plantes, beaftes, and fyfihes shulde bee nuryshed. And bycause there was great perell least it shulde he to much confumed by the ayer and heate of the foonne, continuall mouinge was joyned to it, wherby it gathereth couldnes and is preferued from fodeyne resolution. For fuche waters as do not moue, doo foone putrifie, and are easely resolued into ayer. By reason wherof nature prouyded for the generation of water in coulde places, as vnder the poles and mountaynes. And whereas the earth vnder the Equinoctiall shulde otherwise for lacke of moyster have bin to much burned and scorched, nature also prouyded that that parte of the earth shulde bee lowest, by reason whereof all waters have theyr course towarde the South to mitigate with moyster the extremitie of heate which otherwife shulde haue byn intollerable in that clyme. And by this reason, the famous ryuer of Nilus in Egypte. albeit it haue his originall and sprynge, owt of the mountaynes of the mone cauled Montes Lunae nere vnto the cyrcle of Capricorne, yet runnynge with all his braunches vnder and beyonde the Equinoctiall cyrcle, it difparfeth through owt the burnt line of Torrida zona, and by the fame vyolent course fauleth into owre sea nere vnto the citie of Alexandria. It was necessary therfore that the greatest parte of the coulde and moyst element shulde have recourse thyther and consyst there, whereas was the greatest necessitie therof to temper the heate of the foonne by moyflynge and coolynge the earthe and the ayer, as vnder the Equinoctiall. And herewith also hath most prudent nature prouyded for the fecuritie and preservation of the places lyinge betwene bothe th[e]extremities of heate and colde, as betwene the poles and the Equinoctiall. For the waters flowynge euer one wayes and kepynge one courfe, no regions can be drowned by fluddes: which thynge they well observe that delyuer fieldes from inundations or overflowynges, and that take in hande to drye vp maryfihes. If therfore waters had not theyr course and faul towarde places lowe or declynynge, the hole earth shulde bee ouerflowne as a marrysshe. And that the most declynynge parte shulde bee towarde the South, and sumwhat hygher about the poles, the cause is as well the confumynge heate of the foonne in the Southe partes, as the preservinge coulde of the hygh mountaynes nere to the poles. For we have els where proved that heate confumeth and wasteth as coulde gathereth and preserveth. And for this cause that parte of the earthe that is nearest the poles, is, was, and euer shalhe highest, and likewise lowest in the middest surthest from the poles. And therfore it was not convenient that the fonne shuld have his course on every syde, neither to the poles. For if it weare caryed alyke to euery parte throughowt the worlde, it is necessary that the earth bee equall: and by that reason shulde it euer bee altogether dryed, or elles all ouerflowed with water. But where as this coulde not fuffyce to the free course of ryuers for the often intercourse of higher places lyinge in the waye, whereby ouerflowynges and stayes of waters and their corruption myght ensue, moofte pronydent nature hath gynen this privileage to water that it maye fo muche ascende as it hath discended: that by this meanes paffynge ouer mountaynes and hylles, it maye at the length bee caryed into the sea. etc. Hytherto Cardanus, lette vs nowe returne to the historie.

There are also many roughe and hyghe mountaynes with temperate ayer and pleasaunt, cleare and moderate nightes. Of the whiche particularitie the auncient writers hauyng no certeyne knowleage, affyrmed

the faid burnte lyne or Torrida zona, or Equinoctial to be naturally vnhabitable. As touching which thing I am able to witneffe the contrary by testimonie of fyght and feelyng as by most certeine senses, hauyng liued many yeares in these regions, by reason wherof better credit ought to be given to me then to suche as have grounded their opinion onely vpon conjectures. And to speake further of the sytuation of these regyons, yowe shall vnderstande that the coaste of the Northe sea, beynge in the goulse of Vraba and in the porte of Dariena, where the shyppes arryue whiche coome owte of Spayne, is in the syxte degree and a halfe, and in the seuenth, and from fyxe and a halfe vnto eyght, excepte a fmaule pointe which entereth into the fea toward the North. That pointe which of this land and new parte of the worlde lieth moste towarde the East, is the cape of faincte Augustine which is in the eight degree. So that the said goulfe of Vraba is distant from the Equinoctiall lyne, from a hundreth and twentie to a hundreth and thirtie leaques and three quarters of a leaque after th[e]accompte of xvii. leaques and a halfe for energy degree from pole to pole. And thus for a lyttle more or leffe, goeth all the coaste. By reason wherof, in the citie of Santla Maria Antiqua in Dariena, and in all that course of the for fayde goulfe of Vraba, at all tymes of the yeare the dayes and nyghtes are in maner of equal length. And if there bee any dyfference betwene theym by reason of this smaule distance from the Equinoctial, it is so lyttle, that in. xxiiii. houres makynge a naturall daye, it canne not bee perceaued but by the iudgement of fpeculatiue men and fuche as vnderstande the sphere. From hense the North starre is seene very lowe And when the ftarres which are cauled the wardens of the north ftarre, are vnder the chariotte, it can not bee feene, bycaufe it is vnder the horifontal. And whereas I have fayde beefore that it rayneth in these regions at certeyne ordinarie tymes, it is fo in deede. For it is wynter and fummer there at contrary tymes to that whiche is in Spayne, where the greatefte coulde of froste and rayne is in December and Ianuary: And the greatest heate of fommer aboute faynt Iohannes daye at mydfommer or in the moneth of Iuly. But in golden Castile or Beragua, it is contrary. For the fommer and tyme of greatest drought and without rayne, is at Chrystmas and a moneth before and a moneth after. And the tyme when it rayneth most, is about midfommer and a moneth before and a moneth after. And this feafon whiche they caule wynter, is not for that it is any coulder then, then at any other tyme of the yeare, or hotter at Christmas then at other feasons, the tyme in these regions being euer after one maner, but for that that in this tyme which they caule wynter, the foonne is hyd from theyr fyghtes by reason of cloudes and rayne more then at other tymes. Yet forasmuch as for the moste parte of the yeare they lyue in a cleare, open, and temperate ayer, they fumwhat shrynke and feele a lyttle coulde durynge the tyme of the faid moift and cloudy ayer, although it bee not coulde in deede, or at the leaft fuche coulde as hath any fenfible fharpenes.

#### ■ Of dyuers particular thynges, as woormes, ferpentes, beaftes, foules, trees. etc.

Any other thynges myght be fayde, and much differyng from these wherof I haue spoken. But to lette passe the multitude of thynges whiche are as variable as the power of nature is infinite, and to speake of suche thynges as coome chiefely to my rememberaunce as mooste woorthy to be noted, I wyll syrste speake of certeyne lyttle and troubelous beastes whiche maye seeme to bee engendered of nature to molest and vexe menne, to shewe them and gyue them to vnderstand howe smalle and vyle a thynge may offende and disquiete them, to the lende that they may remember the pryncipall ende for the whiche they were created,

that is, to knowe theyr maker and procurer of theyr faluation by the waye whiche is open to all Christian men and all other whiche wyll open the eyes of theyr vnderstandynge. And although the thynges whereof wee entende nowe to speake may seeme vyle and lyttle to bee esteemed, yet are they woorthy to bee noted and consydered to vnderstand the difference and variable woorkes of nature. So it is therfore, that whereas in many partes of the firme lande by the which aswell the Christians as Indians doo trauel, there are such marysshes and waters in the way that they are sayne to go without breeches amonge the herbes and weedes, by reason wherof, certeyne smalle beastes or woormes (which they caule Garapates) much lyke vnto tykes, cleaue sast to theyr legges. These wormes are as little as the pouder of beaten salt: And cleaue so fast that they can by no meanes be taken away except the place bee noynted with oyle. And after that the legges bee noynted awhyle with oyle, or the other partes where these lyttle tykes are sastened, they scrape the place with a knyse and so take them away. But the Indians whiche haue no oyle, smoke them and burne them with fyer, and abyde great peynes in takynge them awaye by this meanes. Of other lyttle beastes which trouble men and are

engende[red] in theyr heades or other partes of theyr bodies, I faye that the Christian men which trauell into these partes, haue them but seldome tymes, and that not past one or two, and this also very seldome. For paffynge by the lyne of the Diameter where the compasse makethe difference of faylynge by the wynde cauled Greco, (that is North East) and Magistral, (that is south west) which is in the course of the Ilandes of Azori, they fayle but a lyttle way following owre vyage by the west, but that all the lyse which the Christians cary with them, or are engendered in theyr heades or other places of theyr bodies, dye and vtterlye confume by lyttle and lyttle, and are not engendered in India excepte in the heades of lyttle chyldren in those partes aswel amonge the chyldren of the Christians which are borne there, as also amonge the natural Indians who haue theym commonly in theyr heades and fumetymes in other partes of theyr bodyes, and especially they of the prouince of Cueua, which is a region conteynynge more then a hundreth leagues in length, and embraseth the one and the other coast of the North sea and of the East. When these Indians are infected with this fylthynesse, they dreffe and clenfe one an other. And they that exercise this, are for the moste parte women who eate all that they take: And have herein fuch dexteritie by reason of theyr exercise, that owre men can not lyghtly atteyne therunto. There is also another thynge greatly to bee confydered. And this is how the Christian men beinge there cleane frome this fylthynes of India, aswell in theyr heades as the reste of theyr bodyes, yet when they returne to coomme ageyne into Europe and begyn to arryue in that place of the Ocean fea where wee fayde before that the lyfe dyed and forfoke them, fuddenly in theyr repaffynge by the fame clyme (as thoughe the lyfe had taryed for them in that place) they can by no meanes anoyde theym for the space of certeyne dayes although they change theyr shertes two or three tymes in a day. These lyse are at the syrste as lyttle as nyttes, and growe by lyttle and lyttle vntyl they bee of the byggeneffe that they are in Spayne. This haue I often tymes proued, hauynge nowe foure tymes passed the Ocean sea by this vyage.

Befyde these woormes and vermyn wherof we have spoken, there is another lyttle mischeuous woorme, whiche we may number amonge the kyndes of sleas. This pestilence the Indians caule Nigua: And is much lesse then a slea. It perset the slesse of a man, and so launseth or cutteth the same (while in the meane tyme it can nother bee seene nor taken) that from sume it hath cutte of theyr handes, and from other theyr siete vntyll the remedy was sounde to annoynte the place with oyle and scrape it with a rasoure.

In the firme lande in golden Castyle or Beragua, there are many vypers lyke vnto them of Spayne. They that are bytten of them, dye in short space. For sewe lyue to the sourch daye except present remedy. Of these, sume are of a lesse kind then other: And have they tayle sumwhat rounde, and leape in the ayer to assayle men. And for this cause, sume cause this kynde of vypers Tyro. Theyr bytyng is most venemous, and for the moste parte incurable. One of theym chaunced to byte an Indian mayde whiche served me in my house, to whome I caused the surgians to mynister theyr ordinarye cure, but they coulde doo her no good, nor yet get one droppe of bludde owt of her, but only a yelowe water, so that shee died the thyrd day for lacke of remedy as the like hath chaunced to dyners other. This mayde was of the lage of xiiii. yeares and spoke the Spanysshe toonge as yf shee had byn borne in Castyle. Shee sayde that the vyper whiche bytte her on the soote, was two spannes longe or lyttle lesse. And that to byte her shee lepte in the ayer for the space of more then syxe spaces, as I have harde the lyke of other credible persons.

I have also seeme in the firme lande, a kynde of adders very smalle and of seven or eyght foote longe. These are so redde that in the nyght they appeare lyke burnynge cooles, and in the day seeme as redde as bludde. These are also venemous, but not so much as the vypers. There are other much less and shorter and blacker. These coome owt of the ryuers and wander sumtymes farre on the lande, and are lykwyse venemous. There are also other adders of a russet coloure. These are sumwhat bygger then the vypers, and are hurtful and venemous. There are lykewyse an other forte of manye coloures and very longe. Of these I sawe one in the yeare of Christ 1515 in the Iland of Hispaniola nere vnto the sea costes at the foote of the mountaynes cauled Pedernales. When this adder was slayne, I measured her and sounde her to be more then. xx. foote longe, and sumwhat more then a mans syst in byggenes. And althoughe she hadde three or soure deadely woundes with a swoorde, yet dyed shee not nor stoonke the same daye, in so much that her bludde continued warme all that tyme. There are also in the marysshes and desertes of the firme lande many other kyndes of lysertes, dragons, and other dyuers kyndes of serpentes wherof I entende not here to speake much, bycause I have more particulerly entreated of these thynges in my generall historie of the Weste Indyes.

There are also spiders of marueylous bygnesse. And I have seene summe with the body and legges, bygger then a mannes hande extended every waye. And I ones sawe one of suche bygnesse, that onely her bodye was as bygge as a sparowe, and full of that laune wherof they make their webbes. This was of a darke russette coloure, with eyes greater then the eies of a sparow. They are venemous and of terrible shape to beholde. There are also scorpions and dyvers other suche venemous wormes. Wherby we may see, that where as natural causes and influence of the planettes are of strongest activitie, they cease not to engender and brynge foorthe bothe good and badde accordynge to the disposytion of the matter, whiche they also doo partely dispose as the phylosophers affyrme.

186

Nigua.

Vypers.

Adders.

Dragons.

Spyders.

Furthermore in the fyrme lande, there are manye toades beyng very noyous and hurteful by reason of their great multitude. They are not venemous. They are seene in greate aboundance in *Dariena* where they are so bygge that when they dye in the time of drouth, the bones of sum of them (and especially the rybbes) are of suche greatnesse that they appere too bee the bones of cattes or of summe other beastes of the same byggenesse. But as the waters dyminishe and the moysture consumeth in the tyme of drouth (as I have sayde) they also consume therwith vntyll the yeare nexte following when the rayne and moysture increase, at whiche tyme they are seene ageyne. Neuerthelesse, at this present, there is no such quantitie of them as was wonte to bee, by reason that as the land is better cultured by the Christians, as well by the fellynge of wooddes and shrubbes as also by the pasture of kine, horses, and other beastes, so is it apparent that this poyson diminisheth dayly, wherby that regyon becometh more holsome and pleasaunt. These toades synge after three or soure sortes. For summe of them synge pleasauntly: other, lyke owres of Spayne. Summe also whistle: and other summe make an other maner of noyse. They are lykewyse of dyuers colours: as summe greene, summe russette or grey, and summe almost blacke. But of all sortes, they are great, and sylthye, and noyous by reason of their great multitude: yet are they not venemous as I have sayde.

There are also a straunge kynde of crabbes, whiche coome foorthe of certeyne holes of the earth that they them selues make. The head and bodye of these, make one rounde thing muche lyke vnto the hoode of a sawkon: hauynge source seete commyng owt of the one syde and as many owt of the other. They have also two mouthes like vnto a paire of smaule pinsers, the one bygger then the other, wherevith they byte, but do no great hurte bycause they are not venemous. Their skyn and bodye is smoothe and thynne as is the skynne of a man, sauynge that it is sumwhat harder. Their colour is russette or white, or blewe, and walke sydelonge. They are very good to bee eaten: In so muche that the Christians trauayling by the syrme lande, have byn greatly nurysshed by them bycause they are sounde in maner every where. In shape and forme, they are muche lyke vnto the crabbe which we paynte for the sygne Cancer, and like vnto those which are sound in Spaine in Andalusia in the ryuer Guadalchiber where it entereth into the sea, and in the sea coastes therabout, sauynge that these are of the water and the other of the lande. They are sumtymes hurtefull, so that they that eate of them dye. But this chaunceth onely when they have eaten any venemous thyng, or of the venemous apples wherwith the Canibale archers poyson their arrows where I wyll speake hereaster. And for this cause the Christians take hede howe they eate of these crabbes if they synde them neare vnto the sayd apple trees.

Furthermore in these Indies, aswell in the syrme lande as in the Ilandes, there is founde a kynde of ferpentes, which they caule. Y. V. anas, which fumme caule Iuannas. These are terrible and searefull to fyght, and yet not hurtefull. They are very delicate to bee eaten, and it is not yet knowen whether they be beaftes of the lande or fyshes, bycause they lyue in the water, and wander in the woddes and on the lande. They have foure feete, and are commonly bigger then connies and in fumme places bygger then otters, with tayles lyke lifartes or eutes. Their fkynne is fpotted, and of the fame kynd of fmothneffe or bareneffe, although of dyuers colours. Vpon the ridge of their backes, they have many long prickes. Theyr teethe are very sharpe, and efpecially theyr fanges or dogge teeth. Their throtes are longe and large, reachynge from their beardes to their breaftes, of the lyke skynne to the resydewe of their bodyes. They are dumme, and haue no voyce or make any noyfe or crye although they bee kept tyde to the foote of a chefte or any other thynge for the fpace of. xx. or. xxv. dayes without any thyng to eate or drynke, excepte they gyue them nowe and then a lyttle of the breade of Cazabbi, or fumme fuch other thyng. They have foure feete, and their fore feete as longe as a mans fynger with clawes lyke the clawes of a byrde, but weaker, and fuche as can not grafple or take holde of any thynge. They are muche better to bee eaten then to beholde. For fewe that fee them, wyll haue defyre to eate of them, by reason of their horrible shape excepte suche as haue byn accustomed to the beastes of these regyons, whiche are more horrible and fearefull, as this is not but onely in apparence. Their fleshe is of much better taste then the sleshe of connyes and more holsome. For it hurteth none but onely such as have had the frenshe poxe. In so much that if they have onely byn touched of that infyrmitie, although they have byn hole of longe tyme, neuerthelesse they seele hurte and complayne of the eatynge of these Iuannas, as hath byn often tymes proued by experience.

There are founde in the fyrme lande certeyne byrdes so lyttle that the hole body of one of theym is no bygger then the toppe of the byggest fynger of a mans hande: and yet is the bare body without the sethers not passe halfe so bygge. This byrde, besyde her lyttlenes, is of such velocitie and swystnes in slying that who so seeth her sleing in the ayer, can not se her slap or beate her winges after any other fort then do the dorres or humble bees or betels: so that there is no man that seeth her slie, that wold think her to be any other then a dorre. They make their nestes accordyng to the proportion of their bignes. And I have seene that one of these byrdes with her nest put in a paire of gold weights, altogether hath waid no more then ii. Tomini, which are in poise. 24. grains, with the sethers with out the which she shulde have wayed sumwhat lesse. And doubt lesse when I consider the synenesse of the clawes and seete of these birdes, I knowe not whervato I may

Crabbes.

Serpentes cauled Iuanni

188

Byrdes.

A very lyttle

better liken them then to the lyttle byrdes whiche the lymmers of bookes are accustomed to paynte on the margentes of churche bookes and other bookes of deuine feruice. Their fethers are of many faire colours as golden yelowe and greene beside other variable colours. Their beake is verye longe for the proportion of theyr bodies: and as fyne and subtile as a sowyng nedle. They are very hardye: so that when they see a man clyme the tree where they haue theyr nestes, they flye at hys face and stryke hym in the eyes, commyng, goynge, and retournynge with such swystness, that no man wolde lightly beleue it that hath not seene it. And certenly these byrdes are so lyttle, that I durst not haue made mention hereof if it were not that divers other which haue seene them as wel as I, can beare witnes of my saying. They make their nestes of slockes and heare of cotten wherof there is great plentie in these regions, and serveth wel for theyr purpose. But as touchyng the byrdes, soules, and beastes of these Indies, bycause they are innumerable bothe lyttle and greate, I intende not to speake muche heare, bycause I haue spoken more largely hereof in my generall hystorye of the Indyes.

There is an other kynde of beaftes feene in the firme land which feemed very straunge and marueilous to the Chrystian men to beholde, and muche differynge from all other beastes which have byn seene in other partes of the worlde. These beastes are cauled Bardati: And are foure footed, having their taile and al the rest of theyr bodies couered onely with a skyn lyke the coperture of a barbed horse or the chekered skynne of a lyfarte or Crocodyle, of coloure betwene whyte and ruffet, inclynynge fumwhat more to whyte. This beaft, is of forme and shape much lyke to a barbed horse with his barbes and slankettes in all poyntes. And from vnder that which is the barbe and coperture, the tayle commeth foorth, and the feete in theyr place, the necke also and the eares in theyr partes, and in fyne all thynges in lyke forte as in a barbed courser. They are of the bygnes of one of these common dogges. They are not hurtfull. They are fylthy, and have theyr habitation in certen hillockes of earthe where digginge with there feete they make their dens very deepe and the holes therof in like maner as do connyes. They are verye excellent to be eaten, and are taken with nettes and fum also killed with crosbowes. They are lykewise taken often tymes when the husband men burne the stubble in fowyng time, or to renewe the herbage for kyne and other beaftes. I have often times eaten of their fleshe which femeth to me of better tast then kyddes fleshe, and holsome to be eaten. And if these beastes had euer byn feene in thefe partes of the woorlde where the first barbed horses had their original, no man wold judge but that the forme and fasshion of the coperture of horses furnished for the warres was syrste deuysed by the fyght of these beastes.

There is also in the firme lande an other beaste cauled Orso Formigaro, that is, the Ante beare. This beaste in heare and coloure, is much lyke to the beare of Spayne, and in maner of the fame makynge faue that he hath a much longer fnowt and is of euyll fyght. They are often tymes taken only with staues without any other weapon, and are not hurtful. They are also taken with dogges bycause they are not naturally armed although they byte fumwhat. They are founde for the moste parte about and neare to the hyllockes where are great abundaunce of antes. For in these regions is engendered a certeyne kynde of antes very lyttle and blacke, in the fyeldes and playnes where as growe no trees, where by the linflinct of nature these antes separate them felues to engender far from the wooddes for feare of these beares: The whiche bycause they are fearefull, vyle, and vnarmed (as I have fayde) they keepe ever in places full of trees vntyll very famen and necessitie, or the great defire that they have to fiede of these antes, cause them to coomme owt of the wooddes to hunte for them. Thefe antes make a hyllocke of earth to the heyght of a man, or fumwhat more or leffe, and as bygge as a great cheft, and fumtymes as bygge as a butte or a hogges head, and as hard as a stone: So that they seeme as thoughe they were stones set up to lymytte the lendes and confines of certeyne landes. Within these hyllockes made of most harde earth, are innumerable and infinite lyttle antes, the which may bee gathered by bushelles when the hyllocke is broken. The which when it is furntymes moysted by rayne and then dryed ageyne by the heate of the foonne, it breaketh and hath certeyne fmaul ryftes as lyttle and fubtyle as the edge of a knyfe. And it femeth that nature hath gyuen fense to these Antes to fynde such a matter of earth wherwith they may make the fayde hillocke of fuche hardenes that it may feeme a stronge pauement made of lyme and stone. And wheras I haue proued and caufed fum of them to bee broken, I haue founde theim of fuche hardenes as if I had not feene I coulde not have beleaved: In fo muche that they coulde fcarcely bee broken with pykes of Iren: So stronge fortresses doo these lyttle beastes make for theyr sauegarde ageynst theyr adversarie the beare, who is chiefely nuryfihed by them, and gyuen them as an enemie, accordynge to the common prouerbe which fayth, Non e alcuna persona si libera, a chimanchi il suo Bargello: That is, there is no man so free that hath not his persecutour or pryuie enemie. And here when I consyder the maruelous prouidence which nature hath gyuen to these lyttle boddies, I caule to remembraunce the wittie sentence of Plinie, where speakyng of such lyttle beaftes, he fayth thus. Why doo we maruayle at the towrebearynge shoulders of Elephantes, and not rather where nature hathe placed fo many fences and fuche industry in suche lyttle boddies? where is hearynge, fmellynge, feeinge, and feelynge, ye, where are the vaynes and arteries (without which no beafte can lyue or moue) in these so lyttle boddies whereof sume are so smalle that theyr hole boddies can scarsely be sene of owr Beastes

Bardati

189 Beares

Antes.

190

A straunge beast whiche seemeth a kynd of Chameleon. eyes, what shall we then saye of the partes of the same? Yet euen amonge these are there many of such fagacitie and industrye as the lyke is not feene in beastes of greater quantitie, no nor yet in man, etc. But to returne to the hystorie. This enemie which nature hath gyuen to these lyttle beastes, vseth this maner to assayle them. When he refortethe to the hyllocke where the antes lye hid as in theyr fortreffe, he putteth his toonge to one of the ryftes wherof we have fpoken being as fubtyle as the edge of a fwoorde, and there with continuall lyckynge, maketh the place moyst, the some and froth of his mouth beinge of such propertie that by continual lycking the place, it enlargeth the ryfte in fuch fort by lyttle and lyttle, that at the length he eafely putteth in his toonge whiche he hath very longe and thynne, and much difproportionate to his bodye. And when he hath thus made free paffage for his toonge into the hyllocke to put it eafely in and owt at his pleafure, then he thrusteth it into the hole as farre as he can reache, and fo letteth it reste a good space vntyl a great quantitie of the antes (whose nature reioyseth in heate and moyster) haue laden his tonge and as many as he can conteyne in the holownesse thereof: at which tyme he fuddeynly draweth it into his mouth and eateth them, and returneth ageyne to the fame practife immediatly vntyl he haue eaten as manye as hym lyfteth, or as longe as he can reache any with his tonge. The flefshe of this beaste, is fylthy and vnfauery. But by reason of the extreme shyftes and necessitie that the Christian men were put to at theyr fyrst commynge into these partes, they were inforced to proue al thynges and fo fel to the elatyng of these beastes. But when they had sounde more delycate meates, they fell into hatred with this. These antes have the appearance of the place of their enteraunce into the hyllocke, vnder the grounde. And this at fo lyttle a hole that it could hardely be founde yf certeyne of them were not feene to paffe in and owt. But by this way the beares coulde have no fuch poure to hurte them as aboue at the fayde ryftes as I haue fayde. There is an other ftrange beafte whiche by a name of contrary effecte, the Spanyardes caule Cagnuolo leggiero, that is the lyght dogge, wheras it is one of the floweste beastes in the worlde, and fo heavy and dull in mouynge that it canne scarsely go systie pases in a hole day. These beastes are in the firme lande, and are very straunge to beholde for the disproportion that they have to all other beastes. They are abowte two spannes in length when they are growne to theyr full byggenesse. But when they are very younge, they are fumewhat more groffe then longe. They have foure fubtyle fiete, and in every of them foure clawes lyke vnto byrdes, and ioyned togyther. Yet are nother theyr clawes or theyr fiete able to fusteyne theyr bodyes from the grounde. By reason wherof and by the heavynesse of theyr boddies, they drawe theyr bellyes on the grounde. Theyr neckes are high and fireight and all equal like the peftle of a morter, which is altogyther equall euen vnto the toppe without makynge any proportion or fimilitude of a headde, or any dyfference excepte in the noddle. And in the toppes of theyr neckes, they have verye rounde faces much lyke vnto owles: And haue a marke of theyr owne heare after the maner of a cyrcle whiche makethe theyr faces feeme furnishat more longe then large. They have fmaule eyes and rounde: And noftrylles lyke vnto munkeys. They have lyttle mouthes, and move theyr neckes frome one fyde to an other as thoughe they were aftonyffhed. Theyr chiefe defyre and delyte is to cleaue and flycke faste vnto trees or sume other thynge whereby they may clyme alofte. And therfore for the moste parte, these beastes are founde vppon trees whervnto cleauynge fast, they mounte vp by lyttle and lyttle, fleyinge them felues by theyr longe clawes. The coloure of theyr heare, is betwene ruffet and whyte, and of the proper coloure of the heare of a wefell. They have no tayles, and theyr voyce is much dyfferynge frome other beaftes: for they fynge onely in the nyght: And that continually frome tyme to tyme fyngynge euer fyxe notes one hygher then an other, fo faulynge with the fame that the fyrste note is the hyghest and the other in a baser tewne as yf a man shuld say La, fol, fa, mi, re, vt. So this beast fayth, Ha, ha, ha, ha, ha, ha. And doubtelesse, it seemeth vnto me, that as I haue sayde in the chapiter of the beafte cauled Bardati, that those beaftes might bee the coriginal and document to imbarbe horses, even fo the fyrste inventure of musycke myght seeme by the hearynge of this beast to have the fyrst principles of that fevence rather then by any other thynge in the worlde. But nowe to returne to the hystorie: I say that in a shorte space after this beaste hath soonge and hath paused a whyle, she returneth ageyne to the selfe same songe, and doth this only in the nyght and not in the day. By reason wherof and also bycause of her euyll syght, I thynke her to bee a nyght beafte and the frende of darkeneffe. Sumtymes the Christian menne fynde these beaftes and brynge theym home to theyr houses, where also they creepe all abowte with theyr naturall slowenesse, in fo much that nother for threatenynge or pryckynge they wyll moue any faster then theyr natural and accustomed pase. And yf they fynde any trees, they creepe thyther immediatly, and mounte to the toppe of the hyghest braunche thereof, where they remayne continually for the space of eyght, or tenne, or twentie dayes without eatynge of any thinge as farre as any man can iudge. And wheras I my felfe haue kepte theym in my house, I coulde neuer perceaue other but that they lyue onely of ayer. And of the same opinion are in maner all men of those regions, bycause they have never seene them eate any thynge, but ever turne theyr heades and mouthes towarde that parte where the wynde bloweth most: whereby may bee consydered that they take moste pleasure in the ayer. They byte not, nor yet can byte, hauyng very lyttle mouthes. They are not venemous or noyous any way: but altogyther brutishe and vtterly vnprofytable and without commoditie yet knowen to

men, fauynge onely to moue theyr myndes to contemplate th[e]infinite poure of god, who delyteth in the varietie of creatures, wherby appeareth the poure of his incomprehensible wisedome and maiestie so farre to excede the capacitie of mans vnderstandynge.

In these regions there are likewise found certeyne soules or byrdes which the Indians caule Alcatraz. These are much bygger then geese. The greatest parte of theyr sethers are of russet coloure, and in sume partes yelowe. Theyr bylles or beakes are of two fpannes in length and verye large neare to the heade, and growynge finaule towarde the poynte. They have greate and large throtes: And are much lyke to a foule which I fawe in Flaunders in Bruffelles in yowre maiesties pallaice which the Flemynges caule Haina. And I remember that when your maiestie dyned one day in youre great haule there was brought to youre maiesties presence a chauderne of water with certeyne fyffhes alyue, which the fayde foule did eate vp hole. And I thynke verely that that foule was a foule of the fea bycaufe shee had fiete lyke foules of the water as have also these Akatrazi, which are likewyse foules of the sea: and of such greatnesse that I have seene a hole cote of a man put into the throates of one of theym in Panama in the yeare 1521. And forafmuch as in that coaste of Panama, there paffeth and flyeth a greate multitude of these Alcatrazi beinge a thynge very notable, I wyll declare the maner hereof as not onely I, but also dyners other nowe presente in yowre maiesties courte haue often tymes seene. Yowre maiestie shall therfore vnderstande that in this place (as I have sayde before) the sea of Sur ryseth and fauleth two leagues and more from fyxe houres to fyxe houres: fo that when it increaseth, the water of the sea arryueth fo neare to the houses of Panama as doth owre sea (cauled Mare Mediteraneum) in Barzalona or in Naples. And when the fayd increasing of the sea commeth, there commeth also therwith such a multitude of the fmaule fyfihes cauled fardynes, that it is fo marueylous a thynge to beholde, that no man wolde beleue it that hath not feene it. In fo much that the Cacique, (that is) the kynge of that land at fuch tyme as I dwelt there, was bounde dayly as he was commaunded by yowre maiefties gouernour, to brynge ordynaryly three canoas or barkes full of the fayde fardynes and to vnlade the fame in the markette place, whiche were afterwarde by the ruler of the citie diuyded amonge the Christian men without any coste or charge to any of them. In so much that yf the people had bin a much greater multitude then they were, and as many as are at this presente in Toledo or more, and had none other thynge to lyue by, they myght haue byn sufficiently susteemed by these fardynes, byfyde the ouerplus which shulde have remayned. But to return to the soules wheref we haue spoken. As the sea commeth, and the sardynes with the same, euen so lykewyse coome the sayde Alcatrazzi therwith: and flye continually ouer it in fuche a multytude, that they appeare to couer th[e]upper parte or floure of the water. And thus continue in mountynge and faulynge from the ayer to the water, and from the water to the ayer durynge all the tyme of theyr fyffhynge. And as foone as they haue taken any of these fardynes, they flye aboue the water and eate them incontinently, and suddeynly returne ageyne to the water for more, continuing thus course by course without ceasinge. In lyke maner when the sea fauleth, they followe there fyffhynge as I haue fayde. There goethe also in the company of these foules, an other kynde of foules cauled Coda inforcata, (that is) the forked tayle, whereof I have made mention before. And as foone as the Alcatraz mounteth from the water with her pray of the fardynes, fuddeynly this Coda inforcaia gyueth her fo many strokes, and so perfecuteth her, that shee causeth her to let faule the sardynes which shee hath in her mouth. The which as foone as they are faulne, and before they yet touch the water, the Coda inforcata catcheth them euen in the faule, in fuche forte that it is a great pleafure to beholde the combatte betwene them all the daye longe. The number of these Alcatrazzi is such, that the Chrystian menne are accustomed to send to certeyne Ilandes and rockes which are neare abowte Panama, with theyr boates or barkes to take these Alcatrazzi whyle they are yet younge and can not flye: and kyll as many of them with staues as they wyll, vntyll they haue therwith laden theyr barkes or canoas. These younge ones are so fatte and wel fedde that they can not bee eaten. And are taken for none other intent but only to make greafe for candels to burne in the nyght, for the whiche purpose it serueth very well: and gyueth a cleare lyght, and burneth easely. After this maner and for this purpose, innumerable of them are kylde. And yet it seemeth that the number of them

There are other foules cauled Paffere fempie: that is, simple sparowes. These are sumwhat less then semewes: and have they fiete lyke vnto great malardes: And stande in the water sumtymes. And when the shyppes sayle system or a hundreth leagues about the Ilandes, these soules beholding the shyppes commyng towarde them, breake they flyght and saule downe vpon the sayle yardes, mastes, and cables there. And are so simple and solyshe that they tary vntyll they may easely be taken with mens handes, and were therefore cauled of the maryners simple sparowes. They are blacke, and vppon their blacke, have they heade and shoulders of sethers of a darke russet coloure. They are not good to bee eaten, although the mariners have sumtimes bin enforced to eate them.

There is an other kynde of byrdes in the fyrme lande, which the Christians caule *Picuti*, bycause they have very great beakes in respecte of the lyttlenesse of theyr boddies: For theyr beakes are very heavy and waye

191
Foules, and byrdes.
Alcatraz.

Panama

Passere sempie.

Picut**i**.

more then theyr hole boddyes byfyde. These byrdes are no bygger then quayles, but haue a much greater bushement of fethers, in so much that theyr fethers are more then theyr boddies. Theyr fethers are very fayre and of many variable coloures. Theyr beakes are a quarter of a yarde in length or more, and bendynge downe towarde the earthe, and three fyngers brode neare vnto the heade. Theyr tonges are very quilles, wherwith they make a great hyssynge. They make holes in trees with theyr beakes, in the which they make theyr nestes. And surely these byrdes are maruelous to behold for the great difference whiche they haue from all other byrdes that I haue seene, as well for theyr toonges (which are quylles as I haue sayde) as also for the strangenesse of theyr syght and disproportion of their greate beakes in respect of the rest of theyr boddies. There are no byrdes founde that prouyde better for the safegarde of theyr younge in the tyme of theyr breedynge to bee withoute daunger of wylde cattes that they enter not into theyr nestes to destroye theyr egges or younge. And this as well by the strange maner of buyldyng theyr nestes, as also by theyr owne desence. And therfore when they perceaue that the cattes approach towarde them, they enter into theyr nestes: and holdynge theyr beakes towarde the leave theyr enterpryse.

Folysshe sparowes

There are also other byrdes or sparowes, whiche the Christians by contrary effect caule *Matti*, that is fooles. Wheras neuerthelesse there is no byrde that sheweth more wyt and craste in desendynge her younge from perell. These byrdes are lyttle and in maner blacke, and sumewhat bygger then owre thrusshes. They have certeyne whyte fethers in theyr neckes, and the lyke fagacitie or sharpenes of fense as haue the byrdes or pyes cauled Gazzuole. They feldome tymes light vppon the earth. They make theyr nestes in trees separated from other, bycause the wylde cattes (cauled Mammoni) are accustomed to leape frome tree to tree, not descendynge to the grounde for feare of other beaftes, excepte when they are enforced by thyrste to coome downe to drynke at fuche tymes as they are fure not to bee molested. And for this cause doo not these byrdes make theyr nestes but in trees farre diuyded from other. They make them of a cubette in length or more, after the maner of bagges or lyttle fackes, large at the bottome, and growynge narower and narower towarde the mouth whereby they are fastened: hauynge the hole whereat they enter into the sacke, of such byggenes as may onely suffice to receaue them. And to the elende that the cattes maye not deuoure theyr younge yf they chaunce to mounte vppon the trees where they have theyr neftes, they vse an other crafte, which is, to make theyr neftes in thycke braunches of trees, and to defende the fame with sharpe and stronge thorns implycate and set in such order that no man is able to make the lyke. So that the cattes can by no meanes put theyr legges into the hole of the neste to take owte younge byrdes, aswel for the sharpenes of the thornes as also for the depth of the nestes, in the bottome wherof, the younge birdes rest without daunger of theyr enemie. For sum of theyr nestes beynge three or foure spannes in lengthe, the legge of the catte can not reache to the bottome therof. They vse also an other pollicie: which is, to make many of theyr neftes in one tree The which they doo for one of these two causes: that is, that eyther of theyr owne naturall disposition they are accustomed to go in great multitudes, and reioyse in the company of theyr owne generation as do the byrdes which we caule stares, or elles to the intent that yf it shoulde so chaunce that the cattes shulde clyme the trees where they make theyr nestes, they might bee a greater company to refyste and molest the cattes, at whose approch they make a feareful and terrible cry, wherby the cattes are put to flyght.

193

Gazzuole.

Pintadelli

Furthermore, in the firme land, and in the Ilandes, there are certeyne byrdes cauled *Piche* or *Gazzuole*, fumewhat lyke vnto those which we caule woodwaules, or woodpeckes, beinge lesse then owrs of Spayne. These are altogither blacke, and go hoppynge and leapyng. Theyr beakes are also blacke and of the same fasshyon as are the popingiays beakes. They have longe tayles, and are sumwhat bygger then stares.

There are other byrdes cauled *Pintadelli*, whiche are lyke vnto certeyne greene byrdes whiche the Italyans caule *Fringuelli*: and are of feuen coloures. These byrdes for feare of the cattes, are euer woonte to make theyr nestes ouer the bankes of ryuers or the sea, where the braunches of trees so reache ouer the water that with a lyttle weyght they maye bowe downe to the water. Theyr nestes are made so neare the toppes of the braunches that when the cattes coome theron, the braunches bende towarde the water, and the cattes turne backe ageyne for seare of faulynge. For althoughe no beaste in the worlde bee more malicious then this, yet whereas the moste parte of beastes are naturally inclyned to swymme, this catte hath no maner of aptenesse thereunto, and is therefore soone drowned or strangeled in the water, and by a pryuie sense of nature search the daunger which he can not escape. These byrdes make theyr nestes in suche sorte, that although they bee weete and sylled with water, yet doo they so suddenly ryse vp ageyne, that the younge byrdes are not thereby hurte or drowned

There are also many nyghtyngales and other byrdes whiche synge maruelously with great melodie and dysference in syngynge. These byrdes are of maruelous dyners coloures the one from the other. Sum are altogither yelowe, and sum other of so excellente, delectable, and hyghe a coloure as it weare a rubye. Other are also of dyners and variable coloures: sum of sew coloures, and other sume all of one coloure: beinge all so

fayre and bewtifull, that in bryghtnesse and shynynge they excell all that are seene in Spayne, or Italy or other prouinces of Europe. Many of these are taken with nettes, lyme twygges, and sprynges of dyuers fortes.

Dyners other fortes of greate foules lyke vnto Eagles, and fuche other as lyue of pray, are founde in the firme lande of fuche diuersitie, that it is in maner impossible to descrybe them all particularly. And forasmuche as I have more largely intreated hereof in my generall hystorie of the Indies, I thynke it not requisite to make any further mention of the same.

Great foules.

#### • Of trees, fruites, and plantes.



Here is bothe in the firme lande and the Ilandes a certeyne tree cauled *Cocus*, beinge a kynd of date trees and hanynge theyr leaues of the felf fame greatnesse as haue the date trees which beare dates, but dyster much in their growynge. For the leaues of this *Cocus* grow owte of the trunkes of the tree as doo the fyngers owt of the hande, wreathynge them selues one within an other and so spreadynge abrode. These trees are hygh: and are sounde in great plentie in the coaste of the sea of *Sur*, in the province of *Cacique Chiman*. These date trees brynge furth a frute after this sorte. Beinge altogyther vnite as it groweth on the

tree, it is of greater circumference then the heade of a man. And from the superficiall parte to the myddest which is the frute, it is involved and covered with many webbes much lyke vnto those hyrdes of towe whiche they vse in Andalusia. Of this towe or webbe, the East Indians make a certeyne kynde of clothe of three or foure fortes, and cordes for the fayles of fhyppes. But in these Indies of yowr maiestie, they passe not for these cordes or this clothe that may be made of the frute of Cocus, by reason of the great plentie that they have of the bombage or cotton of the goffampine trees. The frute which is in the myddest of the fayde towe, is (as I hane fayde) as bygge as a mans fyfte, and fumtymes twyfe as bygge and more. It is in forme, lyke vnto a walnutte, or fum other rounde thynge fumwhat more longe then large, and very harde. The rynde or barke herof, is as thycke as the cyrcle of letters of a riale of plate. And within, there cleaueth faste to the rynde of the nutte a carnofitie or substaunce of coornel, of the thyckenesse of halfe a synger or of the least fynger of the hande: And is verye whyte, lyke vnto a fayre Almonde, and of better taste and more pleafaunt. When this fruite is chewed, there remayne certeyne crummes as do the lyke of almondes. Yet if it bee fwalowed downe, it is not vnpleafaunt. For although that after the iewse or moysture bee gonne downe the throte before the fayde crummes bee fwalowed, the refte whiche is eaten feeme fumwhat sharpe or fower, yet doth it not fo greatly offende the taste so as to bee caste away. Whyle this Cocus is yet freshe and newly taken from the tree, they vse not to eate of the fayde carnolitie and frute: But fyrste beatynge it very much, and then straynynge it, they drawe a mylke thereof, much better and sweeter then is the mylke of beastes, and of much fubstaunce: The which the Christian men of those regions put in the tortes or cakes which they make of the grayne of Maizium wherof they make theyr breade, or in other breade as we put breade in porrage: So that by reason of the sayde mylke of Cocus, the tortes are more excellent to be eaten without offence to the stomake. They are so pleasaunte to the taste, and leave it as thoughe it had byn delyted with many delycate dysshes. But to proceade further, yowre maiestie shall vnderstand, that in the place of the stone or coornell, there is in the myddest of the sayde carnositie, a voyde place, which neuerthelesse is full of a moste cleare and excellent water, in such quantitie as maye fyll a greate egge shell, or more or lesse accordynge to the byggeneffe of the Cocus. The which water fuerly, is the moste substantial, excellent and precious to be droonke, that maye bee founde in the worlde. In fo much that in the momente when it passeth the palate of the mouth and begynneth to goo downe the throte it feemeth that frome the fole of the foote to the crowne of the headde, there is no parte of the boddye but that feelethe great comfort therby: as it is doutlesse one of the most excellent thynges that may be tasted vppon the earth, and suche as I am not able by wrytynge or toonge to expresse. And to proceade yet further, I say that when the meate of this frute is taken from the vessell therof, the vessell remayneth as fayre and nette as though it were pullyshed: and is without, of colour inclynynge towarde blacke, and shyneth or glystereth very fayre. And is within of no lesse dilicatenesse. Suche as haue accustomed to drynke in these vesselles, and have bynne trowbeled with the disease cauled the fretinge of the guttes, say that they have by experience founde it a maruelous remedie ageynst that disease: And that it breakethe the stone and prouoketh vrine. This frute was cauled Cocus for this cause, that when it is taken from the place where it cleaueth faste to the tree, there are seene two holes, and aboue them two other naturall holes, which altogyther, doo represente the giesture and fygure of the cattes cauled Mammone, that is, munkeys, when they crye: whiche crye the Indians caule Coca: But in very deede, this tree is a kynd of date trees: and hath the same effecte to heale fretynge of the guttes, that Plinie descrybeth all kyndes of date trees to haue.

Cocus.

194

I have seene one of these fruites opened, the whiche when it was hole, yf it were shaken the water was harde shogge therein as it were in a bottle; but in tyme it consumed and was partly congeled into a salte substaunce.

EDEN. T

Great trees.

195

A maruelous tree.

Kyndlynge of fyre without fyre.

There are furthermore in the firme lande, trees of fuche byggenesse that I dare not speake therof but in place where I have fo many wytneffes which have feene the fame as wel as I. I fay therfore, that a leaque from Dariena or the citie of Sancta Maria Antiqua, there passeth a ryuer very large and diepe, which is cauled Cuti: ouer the which the Indians had layde a greate tree fo trauerfinge the fame that it was in the steade of a brydge, the which I my felfe with dyuers other that are at this prefent in yowre maiesties courte, haue often tymes passed ouer. And forasmuch as the sayde tree had lyne longe there, and by the great weight therof was so shronke downewarde and partely couered with water that none could passe ouer it but were weete to the knee, I being then in the yeare 1522. the official of Iustice in that citie at yowre maiesties appoyntemente, caused an other greate tree to bee layde in that place whiche in lyke maner trauerfed the ryuer and reached more then fystie foote ouer the further fyde. This tree was exceadynge greate, and rested aboue the water more then twoo cubytes. In the faule, it cast downe all suche other trees as were within the reache therof: And discouered certeyne vynes whiche were fo laden with blacke grapes of pleafaunte tafte, that they fatiffyed more then fyftie persons whiche eate theyr fylle therof. This tree in the thyckest parte therof, was more then fyxtene spannes thicke: And was neuerthelesse but lyttle in respect of many other trees which are founde in this prouince. For the Indians of the coaste and prouince of Cartagenia, make barkes or boates therof (which they caule Canoas,) of fuch byggenesse, beinge all of one hole tree, that sume conteyne a hundreth men, sume a hundreth and thirtie, and fume more, hauynge neuertheleffe fuche voyde space within the same, that there is lefte sufficiente roome to passe to and fro through owte all the Canoa. Sum of these are so large byfyde the length, that they conteyne more then tenne or twelue spannes in breadth, and sayle with twoo sayles as with the master sayle and the trinkette which they make of verye good cotton. The greatest trees that I have seene in these partes or in anye other regions, was in the prouince of Guaturo, the kynge wherof rebellynge from th[e]obedience of yowre maiestie, was persued by me and taken prysoner: At whiche tyme I with my company, passed ouer a very hygh mountayne ful of great trees, in the toppe wherof we founde one tree whiche had three rootes or rather diuisions of the roote aboue the earth in forme of a tryangle or triuette: fo that betwene euery foote of this triangle or three feete, there was a space of twentie foote betwene euery foote. And this of fuch heyght aboue the earthe, that a laden carte of those wherewith they are accustomed to brynge home come in the tyme of haruest in the kyngedome of Toledo in Spayne, myght easely haue passed through enery of those particions or wyndowes whiche were betwene the three feete of the fayd tree. From the earth vpwarde to the trunke of the tree, the open places of the dyuisions betwene these three feete, were of suche heyght from the grounde, that a footeman with a iauelyn was not able to reache to the place where the fayde feete ioyned togyther in the trunke or body of the tree which grewe of great height in one piece and one hole body, or euer it fpredde in braunches, which it did not before it exceaded in heyght the towre of faynt Romane in the citie of Toledo: from whiche heyght and vpwarde, it fpreade very greate and ftronge braunches. Amonge certeyne Spanyardes which clymed this tree, I my felfe was one. And when I was afcended to the place where it begunne to fpreade the branches, it was a maruelous thing to beholde a greate countrey of fuche trees towarde the prouince of Abrayme. This tree was eafy to clyme, by reason of certeyne Befuchi (wherof I have spoken before) which grewe wreathed aboute the tree in fuche forte that they feemed to make a scalynge ladder. Euery of the forefayde three feete which bore the boddie of the tree, was twentie spannes in thyckenesse. And where they ioyned al togyther aboue in the trunke or boddye of the tree, the principall trunke was more then fortie and fyue fpannes in circuite. I named the mountayne where thefe trees grow, the mountayne of three footed trees. And this which I have now declared, was feene of all the companye that was there with me when (as I have fayde before) I tooke kynge Guaturo prysoner in the yeare 1522. Many thynges more myght here bee spoken as touchynge this matter, as also howe there are many other excellent trees founde of dyuers fortes and dyfference, as fweete Ceder trees, blacke date trees, and many other: of the which fum are fo heavy that they can not flote aboue the water but fynke immediatly to the bottome. And other ageyne as light as a corke. As touchynge all whiche thynges I haue wrytten more largely in my generall hystorie of the Indies.

And forafmuch as at this prefent I haue entered to intreate of trees, before I passe any further to other thynges, I wyl declare the maner howe the Indians kyndle syre, only with woodde, and without syre, the maner wherof is this. They take a piece of woodde of two spannes in lengthe, as bygge as the leaste synger of a mans hande, or as an arrowe well pullysshed, and of a stronge kynde of woodde whiche they keepe onely for this purpose. And where they intende to kyndle any syre, they take two other pieces of woodde of the dryest and lyghtest that they can synde, and bynde them fast togyther one with an other as close as two syngers ioyned. In the myddest or betwene these, they put the poynt of the syrste lyttle staffe made of harde and stronge wood which they hold in theyr handes by the toppe thereof, and turne or rubbe it rounde aboute continually in one place betwene the two pieces of woodde which lye bounde togyther vppon the earthe, which by that vncessant rubbynge and chasynge, are in short space kyndeled and take syer.

I have also thought good here to speake sumwhat of such thynges as coomme to my rememberaunce of

certeyne trees which are founde in this lande, and fumetyme also the lyke haue bynne seene in Spayne. These are certeyne putrifyed troonkes which haue lyne so longe rottyng on the earth that they are verye whyte and shyne in the nyght lyke burnynge fyre brandes. And when the Spanyardes synde any of this woodde, and intende priuily in the nyght to make warre and inuade any province when case so requireth that it shalbe necessary to go in the nyght in such places where they knowe not the way, the formost Christian man whiche guydethe the waye, affociate with an Indian to directe hym therein, taketh a lyttle starre of the sayde woodde, which he putteth in his cappe hangynge behynde on his shoulders, by the lyght wherof he that soloweth nexte to him, directeth his iourney, who also in lyke maner beareth an other starre behynde hym, by the shynynge whereof the thyrde soloweth the same waye, and in lyke maner do all the rest, so that by this meanes none are loste or stragle owte of the way. And forasmuche as this lyght is not seene very farre, it is the better pollicie for the Chrystians bycause they are not thereby disclosed before they inuade theyr enemies.

Furthermore as touchynge the natures of trees, one particular thynge feemeth woorthy to bee noted, wherof Plinie maketh mention in his natural hystorye where he faythe that there are certeyne trees which contynewe euer greene and neuer lose theyr leaues, as the baye tree, the Ceder, the orange tree, and the olyue tree with fuch other, of the whiche in all togyther he nameth not paste fyue or syxe. To this purpose, I saye, that in the Ilandes of these Indies, and also in the firme lande, it is a thynge of muche difficultie to fynde twoo trees that lose or cast theyr leaves at any tyme. For although I have diligentely searched to knowe the trewthe hereof, yet haue I not feene any that lofe theyr leaues, eyther of theym which we haue browght owt of Spayne into these regions, as Orange trees, Limons, Ceders, Palmes, or date trees and Pomegranate trees, or of any other in these regions excepte onely Cassia, which loseth his leaves and hath a greater thynge appropriate to it felfe onely: which is, that whereas all other trees and plantes of India spreade theyr rootes no dieper in the earthe then the depth of a mans heyght or fumewhat more, not descendyng any further into the ground by reason of the greate heate which is found beneth that depth, yet dooth Cassia pearce further into the grounde vntyl it fynd water: whiche by the Phylosophers opinion shoulde be the cause of a thynne and watery radycall moyster to suche thynges as drawe theyr nuryshement therof, as fat and vnctuous groundes with temperate heate, yelde a fast and firme moysture to suche thynges as growe in them, whiche is the cause that suche trees lose not theyr leaues, as the fayde thynne and waterysshe moysture is cause of the contrarie, as appearethe by the fayde effecte which is feene onely in Caffia, and none other tree or plante in all these parties.

Putrified woodde shynyng in the nyght.

196

Plinie.

Trees which continue euer greene.

Cassia.

A secreate thynge

Radycall moysture.

#### ■ Of Reedes or Canes.



Haue not thought it conuenient in the chapiture before to speake of that whereof I intende nowe to entreate of, reedes or canes, to th[e]intente that I woolde not mengle theym with plantes or trees, beinge thynges of them selues woorthy to bee particularly observed. So it is therfore, that in the firme land there are many fortes of reedes, so that in many places they make theyr howses therof, couerynge them with the toppes of the same, and makynge their waules of them in lyke maner, as I haue sayde before. And amonge these kyndes of reedes, there is one so greate, that the canes therof are as bygge as a mans legge in the knee,

and three spannes in length frome ioynt to ioynt or more: in so much that every of them is of capacitie to conteyne a lyttle bucket of water. In this kynde, there are founde fum greater and fum leffe, of the which fum they vie to make quyuers for arrowes. There is founde an other kynde which fuerly is marueylous, beynge lyttle bygger then a Iauelen, the canes whereof are longer then twoo fpannes. These reedes growe one farre from an other, as fum tymes twentie or thirtie pases, and sumetymes also twoo or three leaques. They growe in maner in all pronynces in the Indies: And growe nere to very hygh trees wherunto they leane, and creepe vp to the toppes of theyr braunches, which they imbrafe and descende ageyne downe to the earth. Theyr canes are full of moste cleare water without any maner of tast or fauoure eyther of the canes or of any other thynge: And fuche as yf it were taken owte of the fressheste sprynge in the worlde. Nor yet is it knowen that euer it hurte any that droonke therof. For it hath oftentymes fo chaunced that as the Chrysten men haue trauayled in these regions in desolate wayes where for lacke of water they have byn in great daunger to dye for thyrste, they have escaped that perell by reason that they founde the sayde reedes, of the water of whose canes they have droonke a great quantitie without any hurte thereof ensewynge. Therefore when they fynde these in any place, they make water vesselles of the canes therof, and cary as many of them ful of water as may fuffice for one dayes iornay. And fumtyme they cary fo many, that they take for euery man two or three quartes of water which may ferue them for many dayes bycaufe it doth not corrupte, but remaynethe ftyll frefshe and good.

Platani.

Figges.

Tunas.

198

Bihaos.

Hauas.

Dying of cotton.

There are also certeine plantes which the Christians caul *Platani*. These are as hygh as trees, and become as bygge in the trunke as the knee of a man or more. Frome the foote to the toppe, they beare certeyne longe and large leaues, beinge more then three fpannes in largenes, and about ten or twelue in length: The whiche when they are broken of the wynde, the stalke remayneth hole in the myddest. In the myddeste of this plant in the hyghest parte thereof, there groweth a cluster with fortie or fystie Platans about it, every of them beinge a fpanne and a halfe in length, and as bygge as a mans arme in the fmaule, or more or leffe accordynge to the goodnesse of the foyle where they growe. They have a rynde not very thycke, and easy to bee broken: being within altogither full of a fubflaunce lyke vnto the marye of the bone of an oxe as it appeareth when the rynde or barke is taken frome the fame. This cluster ought to bee taken from the plant, when any one of the Platans begynne to appere yelowe. At which tyme they take it and hange it in theyr houses where all the cluster waxeth rype with his Platans. This cluster is a very good frute: And when it is opened and the rynde taken of, there are founde within it many good drye fygges which beynge rofted or ftewed in an ouen in a close pot or fum fuche other thynge, are of pleafaunte tafte muche lyke the conferue of hony. They putrifie not on the fea fo foone as fume other frutes do: but continue fyfteene dayes and more yf they bee gathered fumwhat greene. They feeme more delycate on the fea then on the lande, not for that they any thinge increase in goodnesse on the fea, but bycaufe that whereas on the fea other thynges are lackyng wherof is plentie on the land, thofe meates feeme of beste taste which satisfie presente necessitie. This troonke or sprygge whiche bryngeth foorth the fayde cluster is a hole yeare in growyng and brynging foorth frute. In whiche tyme it hath put foorth rounde abowte it tenne or twelue fprygges as bygge as the fyrst or principall, and multiplieth no lesse then the pryncipall in bryngynge foorthe of clusters with frutes lykewyfe at theyr tyme, and also in bryngynge foorth other and many fprygges as is fayde beefore. From the which fprygges or trunkes, as foone as the clufter of the frute is taken away, the plante begynneth to drye and wyther, which then they take owt of the grounde bycause it doth none other then occupie it in vayne and without profyt. They are fo many and doo fo marueloufly increase and multiplie, that it is a thynge in maner incredible. They are exceadynge moyste. In fo much that when they are plucked vp from the place wher they grow, there iffheweth forth a great quantitie of water as well owte of the plante as owte of the place where it grewe: In fuch forte that all the moyflure of the earth farre abowte, myght feeme to bee gathered togyther abowte the trunke or blocke of the fayde plante: with the frutes whereof, the antes are fo farre in loue, that they are feene in great multitudes in the branches of the plantes. So that for the multitude thereof it fumetyme fo chaunceth that men are inforced to take away the Platans frome theyr possession. These frutes are founde at all tymes of the yeare.

There is also an other kynd of wyld plantes that groweth in the fyeldes: which I haue not seene but in the Ilande of Hispaniola, although they be founde in other Ilandes of the Indies. These they caule *Tunas*. They growe of a thistle full of thornes, and brynge foorth a frute muche lyke vnto great fygges, which haue a crowne lyke medlers, and are within of a hyghe coloure, with graynes and the rynde lyke vnto a fygge. They are of good taste: And growe abundantly in the fyeldes in many places. They woorke a straunge effecte in suche as eate them. For if a manne eate two or three or more, they cause his vrine to bee of the verye coloure of bludde, which thynge chaunced once to my selfe. At whiche tyme as I made water and sawe the colour of my vrine, I entered into a great suspition of my lyse, beinge so associately my imagination myght haue doone me hurte, but that they whiche were with me dyd comforte me immediatly, declarynge the cause therof as they knewe by experience beinge auncient inhabitours in those regions.

There groweth also an other plante whiche the people of the countrey caule *Bihaos*. This putteth forth certeyne streight braunches and very brode leaues which the Indians vse for dyuers purposes. For in sum places they couer theyr houses with the leaues therof cowched and layde after the maner of thetche, wherunto it serueth very well. Sumtymes also when it rayneth, they cast these ouer theyr heades to defende theim from the water. They make also certeyne chestes whiche they caule *Hauas*, weaued after a straunge forte and intermixt with the leaues of this *Bihaos*. These chestes are wrought in such fort, that although it rayne vpon them, or they chaunce to faule into the water, yet are not such thynges wette as are within them. They are made of the braunches of the sayde *Bihaos* with the leaues weaued togyther therwith. In these they keepe salte and other subtyle thynges. They vse theym also for an other purpose, which is this: That sindyng them in the sieldes at such tyme as they have scarsenesses of vyttayles, they dygge vp the rootes of these plantes whyle they are yet younge, or eate the plante it selfe in that parte where it is most tender, which is from a foote vnder the grounde, where it is as tender and whyte as a reede or bulrussihe.

And forafmuch as wee are nowe coomme to th[e]end of this narration, it commeth to my rememberaunce to make mention of an other thynge which is not farre from my purpose. And this is howe the Indians do stayne or dye cloth of bombage cotton, or any other thynge which they intende to dye of dyuers coloures: as blacke, tawny, greene, blewe, yelowe, and redde, whiche they doo with the barkes or ryndes, and leaues of certeyne trees,

whiche they knowe by experience to bee good for this practife. And by this arte they make colours in fuch perfection and excellencie that no better can bee diuyfed. But this feemeth a straunge thynge, that they doo all this in one selfe same vessell: So that when they have caused the sayde ryndes and leaves to boyle togyther, they make in the same vessell without any chaunge (as I have sayde) as many colours as them lysteth. Whiche thynge I suppose to comme to passe by the disposition of the coloure whiche they have syrste gyuen to the thynge that they intende to drye or colour, whether it bee threede, webbe, or clothe, or any thynge that they intende to coloure.

A straunge thynge.

#### ■ Of venemous apples wherwith they poyson theyr arrowes.



He apples wherewith the Indian Canibales inueneme theyr arrowes, growe on certeyne trees couered with many braunches and leaues beinge very greene and growyng thicke. They are laden with abundaunce of these euyll frutes, and haue theyr leaues lyke the leaues of a peare tree, but that they are lesse and rounder. The frute is much lyke the muscadell peares of the Ilande of Sicilie or Naples in forme and byggenesse: And are in sum partes steyned with redde spottes, and of very sweete sauoure. These trees for the moste parte, growe euer by the sea coastes and neare vnto the water: And are so fayre and of pleasaunte sauour, that

there is no man that feethe theym but wyll defyre to eate therof.

In fo much that if it may bee fpoken of any frute yet growynge on the earth, I wolde faye that this was the vnhappy frute wherof owre fyrste parentes Adam and Eue tasted, wherby they both lost theyr selicitie and procured death to them and theyr posteritie. Of these frutes, and of the greate antes whose bytynge causeth swellynge (whereof I haue spoken els where) and of the eutes or lysartes, and vypers, and such other venemous thynges, the Canibales which are the chyese archers amonge the Indians, are accustomed to poyson theyr arrowes wherwith they kyll all that they wounde.

These venemes they mengle togyther and make thereof a blacke masse or composition which appeareth lyke vnto very blacke pytche. Of this poyfon I caufed a great quantitie to be burnt in Sancta Maria Antiqua in a place two leagues and more within the lande, with a greate multitude of theyr inuenemed arrowes and other munition, with also the house wherein they were reserved. This was in the yeare. 1514. at suche tyme as th[e]army arrived there with capitayne Pedrarias da villa at the commaundemente of the Catholyke kynge Don Ferdinando. But to returne to the hystory. These apples (as I have said) growe neare vnto the sea. And wheras the Christians which serue your maiestie in these parties, suppose that there is no remedy so prosytable for fuche as are wounded with these arrowes, as is the water of the sea if the wounde be much wasshed therwith, by which means fum have escaped although but sewe, yet to saye the trewthe, albeit the water of the sea have a certeyne caustike qualitie ageynst poyson, it is not a sufficient remedy in this case: nor yet to this day have the Christians perceaued that of fiftie that haue byn wounded, three haue recouered. But that yowr maiestie may the better confyder the force of the veneme of these trees, yowe shall further vnderslande that yf a man doo but repose hym selfe to sleepe a lyttle whyle vnder the shadow of the same, he hath his head and eyes so swolne when he ryseth, that the eye lyddes are ioyned with the chekes. And if it chaunce one droppe or more of the dewe of the fayde tree to faule into the eye, it vtterly destroyeth the syght. The pestilent nature of this tree is fuch that it can not bee declared in fewe woordes. Of these there groweth greate plentie in the goulse of Vraba towarde the North coast on the Weste and Easte syde. The wood of these trees when it burneth, maketh so greate a stynke that noo man is able to abyde it, by reason it causeth so great a peyne in the headde.

Amonge other trees which are in these Indies as well in the Ilandes as in the firme lande, there is an other kynde which they caule Xagua, wherof there is great plentie. They are very hygh and streyght, and sayre to beholde. Of these they vie to make pykes and iauelyns of dyuers lengthes and byggenesse. They are of a sayre colour betwene russette and whyte. This tree bryngeth foorth a greate frute as bygge as Papauer or poppie and much lyke therunto. It is very good to be eaten when it is rype. Owte of this they gette a very cleare water wherwith they wasshe theyr legges and sumetymes all theyr boddyes when they feele theyr slesse water, or loose. The which water, bysyde that it hath a byndynge qualitie, it hath also this propertie, that what so ever it toucheth, it stepneth it blacke by lyttle and lyttle vntyll it bee as blacke as giette, which coloure can not be taken away in lesse space then tenne or twelve dayes. And if the nayle bee but touched therwith, it is so steined that it can by no meanes bee taken away vntyll it eyther saule of, or growe owte and bee clypped away by lyttle and lyttle, as I my selfe have oftentymes seene by experience.

There is another kynde of trees which they call *Hobi*. These are very great and fayre, and cause holsome ayer where they growe and a pleasaunt shadow, and are sounde in great abundaunce. Theyr frute is very good,

Note

Canibales archiers.

Wherwith they inuenym the[i]r

199 Petrus Arias.

The water of the

The goulf of Vraba.

Xagua.

Hobi. Sum thynke these to be mirobalanes. and of good tast and sauoure, and much lyke vnto certeyne damsons or prunes beinge lyttle and yelowe. But theyr stone is very great: by reason wherof they have but lyttle meate. Theyr barke or rynde boyled in water, maketh a holsome bathe for the legges, bycause it bindeth and steyeth the loosenesse of the slessifier so sencibly that it is a marueyle to consider. It is surely a holsome and excellent bathe ageynst such fayntnesse: And is the beste tree that may bee sounde in those parties to sleepe vnder. For it causeth no heavinesse of the headde as doo dyuers other trees. Whiche thynge I speake bycause the Christians are much accustomed in those regions to lye in the syeldes. It is therfore a common practise amonge them, that where so ever they synd these trees, there they spreade theyr mattresses and beddes wherin they sleepe.

There are also a kynde of hyghe date trees and full of thornes. The woodde of these is most excellent: beinge very blacke, and shynynge, and so heavy that no parte thereof can swymme about the water, but synketh immediatly to the bottome. Of this woodde they make they arrowes and dartes: Also iauelyns, speares, and pykes. And I saye pykes, bycause that in the coastes of the sea of Sur, beyonde Esquegua and Vracha, the Indians vse great and longe pykes made of the woodde of these date trees. Of the same lykewyse they make clubbes and swooddes and dyuers other weapons. Also vesselles and housholde stuffe of dyuers fortes very sayre and commodious. Furthermore of this woodde the Christians vse to make dyuers musicall instrumentes, as clarisimbals, lutes, gyterns, and suche other, the whiche bysyde they sayre shynynge coloure lyke vnto giete, are also of a good sounde and very durable by reason of the hardnesse of the woodde.

After that I haue fayde thus much of trees and plantes, I haue thought good also to speake sumwhat of herbes. You shall therefore vnderstande that in these Indies there is an herbe much lyke vnto a yelowe lyllie, abowte whose leanes there growe and creepe certeyne cordes or laces, as the lyke is partly seene in the herbe which we caule lased sauery. But these of the Indies are muche bygger, and longer: and so stronge that they tye theyr hangynge beddes thereby whiche they caule Hanacas where we have spoken elswhere. These cordes, they caule Cabuia and Henequen, which are alone thing sauynge that Henequen is lesse and of a syner substance as it were line: And the other is grosser lyke the wycke or twyste of hempe, and is imperfecte in comparison to the other. They are of coloure betwene whyte and yelowe lyke vnto abarne, and sum also whyte. With Henequen whiche is the moste substyle and syne threede, the Indians sawe in sunder setters, cheynes, or barres of Iren in this maner. They mone the threede of Henequen vppon the iren which they intende to saw or cutte, drawynge the one hande after the other as doo they that sawe, puttynge euer nowe and then a portion of syne sande vppon the threede, or on the place or parte of the Iren where they continue rubbynge the sayde threede. So that yf the threede be worne, they take an other, and continewe in theyr woorke as before vntyl they have cutte in sunder the iren although it bee never so bygge: and cut it as yf it were a tender thynge and easy to bee sawne.

And for asmuch as the leaves of trees may bee counted amonge herbes, I wyll here speake sumewhat of the qualitie of the leaves of certeyne trees which are sounde in the Iland of Hispaniola. These trees are so full of thornes, that there is no tree or plante that seemeth more wylde and deformed: so that I can not well determyne whether they bee trees or plantes. They have certeyne braunches sude of these leaves growe leaves, which braunches were syrste leaves lyke vnto the other. As the braunches made of these leaves growe foorthe in length, there commeth other leaves of them. So that in fine it is a dyfficult thyng to describe the forme of these trees except the same shulde bee doone by a paynter wherby the eye myght conceaue that wherein the toonge sayleth in this behalfe. The leaves of this tree are of such vertue, that beyng well beaten and spreadde vppon a cloth after the maner of a playster, and so layde to a legge or arme that is broken in many pieces, it healeth it in systeme dayes, and maketh it as hole as though it had never byn broken. Durynge the tyme of this operation, it cleaveth so saft to the sless that it can not without much difficultie bee taken away. But as soone as it hath healed the fore and wrought his operation, it looseth it selfes from the place where it was layde, as I my selfe and dyvers other which have proved it, knowe by experience.

#### ■ Of fysshes and of the maner of fysshynge.

If the fea coastes of the firme lande, there are dyuers and fundry kyndes of fyfshes muche differynge in shape and forme. And althoughe it be impossible to speake of all, yet wyll I make mention of sum. And syrst to begynne at sardynes, yowe shall vnderstande that there is sounde a kynde of these systems very large and with redde tayles, beinge a very delicate system. The beste kyndes of other systems are these: Moxarre, Diahace, Brettes, Dahaos, Thornbackes, and Salmons. All these and dyuers other which I do not now remember, are taken in great quantitie in ryuers. There are lykewyse taken very good creuysses. There

Date trees.

Th[e]inhabitantes of the sea of Sur.

200

An herb that bearethe cordes.

*Cabuia* and *Henequen*.

A straung[e] thinge.

Leaues

A leafe of great vertue. are also founde in the sea, certeyne other sysses: as soles, mackerelles, turbuttes, Palamite, Lizze, Polpi, Chieppe, Xaibas, Locustes, Oysters, exceadynge great Tortoyses, and Tiburoni of maruelous byggenesse: Also Manates, and Murene, and manye other fyfiles which have no names in oure language. And these of such diversitie and quantitie as can not bee expressed without large wrytynge and longe tyme. But to let passe to intreate particulerly of the multitude of fyfshes, I intende to speake chiefely and sumwhat largely of three sortes of moste notable fyfihes: wherof the fyrst is, the great Tortoyses, the seconde is cauled Tiburon, and the thyrde Manate. And to begynne at the fyrste, I saye that in the Ilande of Cuba, are founde great Tortoyses (which are certeyne shell fysshes) of such byggenesse that tenne or fysteene men are scarsely able to lyste one of them owt of the water, as I have byn informed of credible perfons dwellynge in the fame Ilande. But of that which I my felfe haue feene, I can testifie that in the firme lande in the vyllage of Acla there are of this forte fum taken and kylled of fuche byggenes that fixe men with much difficultie coulde fcarfely drawe them owt of the water. And commonly the least fort of them are as much as two men may cary at a burden. That which I sawe listed vp by fyxe men, had her shell a yarde and a quarter in length, and in breadth more then fyue yardes. The maner of takynge them, is this. It fumtymes chaunceth that in theyr greate nettes (whiche they caule shoote nettes) there are founde certeyne Tortoyses of the common forte in great quantities. And when they coome owt of the fea and bringe foorth theyr egges and go togyther by coompanies from the fea to feade on the lande, the Christians or Indians followe theyr steppes whiche they fynde in the fande, and soone ouertake them bycause they are very heavy and flowe in goynge, although they make all the hafte they can to returne to the fea as foone as they espie any boddie. When they that pursewe them have overtaken them, they put a stake or staffe vnder theyr legges and ouerturne them on theyr backes as they are yet runnynge, fo that they can go no further nor yet ryfe ageyne or turne. And thus they fuffer them to lye flyll whyle they folowe after the refte which they ouerturne in lyke maner: And by this meanes take very manye at fuche tymes as they coome furth of the fea as I have fayde. This fyfihe is very excellent and holfome to be eaten, and of good tafte. The feconde of the three fysshes wherof I have spoken, is the Tiburon. This is a very greate sysshe and very quicke and fwifte in the water, and a cruell denourer. These are often tymes taken, as well when the shippes are vnder fayle in the Ocean, as also when they lye at anker, or at any other time, and especially the leaste kynd of these fiffhes. When the shippes are vnder fayle, the biggest forte are taken after this maner. When the Tiburon feeth the shippe failinge he foloweth it swymmynge behynde. The which thinge the mariners seeinge, caste furthe all the fylthe of the shippe into the sea for the fysshe to eate, who neuerthelesse followeth them with equal pase although they make neuer such haste wyth full wynd and sailes, and waloweth on euery syde and about the shyppe: And thus followeth it sumetyme for the space of a hundreth and systie leaques and more. And when the mariners are difposed to take them, they cast downe by the sterne of the shippe, a hoke of yren as bigge as the biggeft finger of a mans hande of three spannes in lengthe and crooked like a sysshehooke with beardes accordinge to the bigneffe thereof, and fastened to an iren chayne of fyue or syxe linkes neare vnto th[e]ende, and from thense tyed with a greate rope, fastening also on the hooke for a bayte, a piece of sum sisshe, or hogges flessh, or sum other flesshe, or the bouwelles and intralles of an other Tiburon whiche they have taken before, whiche may easely bee doone, for I have seene nyne taken in one day. And if they wolde have taken more, they myght also. Thus when the Tiburon hath pleasauntly followed the ship a longe viage, at the lengthe he fwaloweth the baite with the hooke. And afwell by his stryuinge to flye or escape, as also by the swifte passage of the shyppe, the hooke ouerthwarteth and catcheth hold of his chappes. The which fisshe when it is taken, it is of fuche huge biggeneffe that twelue or fyfeteene men are fcarcely able to drawe it owt of the water and lifte it into the shyppe: Where one of the mariners gyueth it many knockes on the headde with a clubbe or beetle vntil he haue flaine it. They are fumtymes founde of tenne or twelue foote long, and of fyue, fyxe, or feuen fpannes in breadth where they are brodest. They have very greate and wyde mouthes to the proportion of the reste of theyr boddies, and haue two rowes of teethe the one sumewhat separate from the other, of cruell shape and standing very thicke. When they have slayne this fysshe, they cutte the boddy therof in smaule pieses, and put it to drye, hangynge it three or four dayes at the cordes of the fayle clothes to drye in the wynde, and then eate it. It is doubtleffe a good fyfshe and of great commoditie to serue the shippes for vitalles for many dayes. The leaste of these fysshes are moste holsome and tender. It hath a skinne much like to the skynne of a sole, whervnto the fayde Tuberon is lyke in shape. Which I faye bycause Plinie hath made mention of none of these three fifshes among the number of them whereof he wryteth in his natural hystorie. These Tiburons coomme furth of the fea and enter into the ryuers, where they are no lesse perelous then greate lisartes or Crocodiles wherof I haue spoken largely before. For they deuoure men, kine, and horses, euen as doo the Crocodiles. They are very daungerous in certeyne washynge places or pooles by the ryuers fydes, and where they have deuoured at other tymes. Dyuers other fyfshes both greate and smaule, of fundry fortes and kyndes are accustomed to solowe the shyppes goynge vnder fayle, of the which I wyl speake sumwhat when I haue wrytten of Manate which is the thyrde of the three whereof I haue promyfed to entreate. Manate therefore, is a fysike of the sea, of the byggest forte,

Tiburon

Great Tortoyses.

201

Tiburons.

Plinie.

Crocodyles.

202

Manates.

The fysshe Manate. A remedy ageynst the stone.

The swoorde fysshe.

Tunnye.

Turbut.

203

Note.

Flyinge fysshes

and muche greater then the Tiburon in length and breadth: And is very brutysshe and vyle, so that it appeareth in forme lyke vnto one of those great vesselles made of goates skynnes wherin they vse to cary newe wyne in Medina de Campo or in Arcualo. The headde of this beaft is lyke the head of an oxe, with also lyke eyes. And hath in the place of armes, two great stumpes wherwith he swymmeth. It is a very gentle and tame beafte: And commeth oftentymes owt of the water to the next shore: where if he find [a]ny herbes or graffe, he feedeth therof. Owre men are accustomed to kyl many of these and dyuers other good sysshes with theyr croffebowes, purfuinge them in barkes or Canoas, bycaufe they fwymme in maner aboue the water. The whiche thynge when they fee, they drawe them with a hooke tyde at a fmaule corde, but fumwhat stronge. As the fyfihe flyeth away, the archer letteth go and prolongeth the corde by lyttle and lyttle vntyll he haue lette it go many fathams. At the ende of the corde, there is tyde a corke or a piece of lyght woodde. And when the fyfifie is goone a lyttle way, and hathe coloured the water with his bludde, and feeleth hym felfe to faynt and drawe towarde the lende of his lyfe, he refortethe to the shore, and the archer followeth gatherynge up his corde: wherof whyle there yet remaine fixe or eyght fathams or fum what more or leffe, he draweth it towarde the lande, and draweth the fyfihe therwith by little and lyttle as the waues of the fea helpe hym to doo it the more easely. Then with the helpe of the reste of his companie he lystethe this greate beast owt of the water to the lande, beinge of fuch bygneffe that to conuey it from thenfe to the citie, it shalbe requisite to have a carte with a good yoke of oxen, and fumtymes more, according as these fysshes are of byggenesse, sum being much greater then other fum in the fame kynde as is feene of other beaftes. Sumtymes they lyft thefe fyffhes into the Canoa or barke, without drawynge them to the lande as before. For as foone as they are flayne, they flote aboue the water. And I beleue verely that this fyfihe is one of the best in the world to the taste, and the lykest vnto slesshe. Especially so lyke vnto biese, that who so hath not seene it hole, can judge it to bee none other when he feethe it in pieces then verye biefe or veale. And is certeynly fo lyke vnto fleshe, that all the men in the worlde may herin bee deceaued. The taste lykewyse, is lyke vnto the tast of very good veale, and lasteth longe yf it bee poudered. So that in fine, the base of these parties, is by no meanes lyke vnto this. This Manate, hath a certaine stone or rather bone in his headde within the brayne, which is of qualitie greatly appropriate ageynste the disease of the stone, if it bee burnte and grounde into smaule pouder, and taken fastynge in the mornynge when the payne is felte, in such quantitie as maye lye vppon a penye with a drawght of good whyte wyne. For beynge thus taken three or foure mornynges, it acquieteth the grefe as dyuers haue toulde me whiche haue proued it trewe. And I my felfe by testimonie of fight, doo wytnesse that I haue seene this stone fought of dyuers for this effecte.

There are also dyuers other sysses as bygge as this Manate: Emonge the which there is one cauled Vihuella. This sysses beareth in the toppe of his headde, a swoorde beinge on every syde full of many sharpe teeth. This swoorde is naturally very harde and stronge, of soure or syve spannes in length and of proportion accordynge to the same byggenes. And for this cause is this sysses caused Spada: that is the swoord sysses. Of this kynde sum are sound as lyttle as sardines: and other so greate, that two yokes of oxen are scarsely able to drawe them on a carte. But whereas before, I have promysed to speake of other sysses which are taken in these seas whyle the shyppes are vnder sayle, I wyl not forget to speake of the Tunnye which is a great and good sysses, and is oftentymes taken and kylde with troute speares and hookes caste in the water when they play and swymme aboute the shyppes. In lyke maner also are taken many turbuts which are very good sysses are lyghtly in all the sea.

And here is to bee noted, that in the greate Ocean fea, there is a straunge thynge to bee considered, whiche all that haue byn in the Indies affirme to bee trewe. And this is, that lyke as on the lande there are sum provinces fertile and frutfull, and sum barren, even so dooth the lyke chaunce in the fea: So that at sum wyndes the shyppes sayle siftie or a hundreth, or two hundreth leagues and more, without takyng or seinge of one sysshe. And ageyne in the selfe same Ocean, in sum places, all the water is seene tremble by the mouynge of the sysshes, where they are taken abundauntly.

It commeth further to my rememberaunce to fpeak fumwhat of the flyinge of fysshes, which is doubtlesse a straunge thynge to beholde, and is after this maner. When the shyppes sayle by the greate Ocean followynge theyr vyage, there ryseth summy on the one syde or on the other, many coompanies of certeyne lyttle sysshes, of the which the byggest is no greater then a sardyne: and soo diminishe lesse and lesse from that quantitie that sum of them are very lyttle. These are cauled Volatori: that is, slyinge sysshes. They ryse by great coompanies and slockes in such multitudes that it is an astonysshement to beholde them. Sumtymes they ryse but lyttle from the water: and (as it chaunceth) continew one slyght for the space of a hundreth pases and sumtymes more or lesse before they saile ageyne into the sea. Sumtymes also they saile into the shyppes. And I remember that on an euenyng when all the company in the shippe were on theyr knees syngynge Salue regina in the highest parte of the Castel of the poope, and sayled with a sull wynde, there passed by vs a slocke of these slyinge sysshes: and came so neare vs that many of them sell into the shyppe, amonge the which, two or three fell hard

by me which I tooke alyue in my hande: fo that I myght well perceaue that they were as bigge as fardynes and of the fame quantitie, hauynge two wynges or quylles growyng owt of theyr fynnes, lyke vnto those wherwith all the fysshes swymme in ryuers. These wynges are as longe as the fysshes theym selues. As longe as theyr wynges are moyste, they beare them vp in the ayer. But as soone as they are drye, they can continewe theyr slyght no further then as I haue sayde before, but saule immediatly into the sea, and so ryse ageyne, and slye as before from place to place.

In the yeare. A thousand fyue hundreth fiftene, when I came fyrst to informe your maiestye of the state of the thynges in Indya, and was the yeare followinge in Flanders in the tyme of youre moste fortunate successe in these youre kyngedomes of Aragonie and Castyle, wheras at that vyage I sayled aboue the Iland Bermuda otherwyfe cauled Garza, beynge the furthefte of all the Ilandes that are founde at thys daye in the worlde, and arryuynge there at the deapthe of eight yeardes of water, and dystant from the land as farre as the shotte of a piece of ordynaunce, I determined to fende fume of the flyppe to lande as well to make fearche of fuche thynges as were there, as also to leaue in the Ilande certayne hogges for increase. But the tyme not feruyng my purpose by reason of contrarye wynde, I could bryng my shyppes no nearer the Ilande beinge twelue leaques in lengthe and fyxe in breadth and about thyrty in circuite, lying in the thyrtie and thre degre of the northe fyde. Whyle I remayned here, I fawe a stryfe and combatte betwene these slyinge fyshes and the syshes named gylte heades, and the foules cauled feamewes and cormorauntes, whych fuerlye feemed vnto me a thynge of as greate pleafure and folace as coulde bee deuyfed, whyle the gylte heades fwamme on the brymme of the water and furntymes lyfted theyr shulders aboue the same to rayse the swymmynge sysshes owt of the water to dryue them to flyght, and followe them fwymming to the place where they faule to take and eate them fodaynlye. Agayne on the other fyde, the feamewes and cormorantes, take manye of thefe flying fyffhes: fo that by thys meanes theye are nother fafe in the ayre nor in the water. In the felfe fame perrell and daunger doo men lyue in thys mortall lyfe wherin is no certayne fecurytye nether in hygh estate nor in lowe. Which thynge suerlye ought to put vs in rememberaunce of that bleffed and fafe reftynge place whych god hath prepared for fuch as loue hym, who shall acquyete and fynyshe the trauayles of thys troubelous worlde wherin are so manye daungyours, and brynge them to that eternall lyfe where they shall fynde eternall securytye and reste. But to returne to the hystorye: these byrdes and soules whych I sawe, were of the Ilande of Bermuda nere vnto the whych I fawe thefe flyinge fysshes. For they coulde bee of no other lande, forafmuche as they are not accustomed to wander farre frome the coastes where they are bredde.

The Iland of

Not to hie for the pye, nor to lowe for the crowe.

204

### ■ Of th[e]increase and decrease, (that is) rysynge and faullynge of our Ocean sea and Southe sea caulled the sea of Sur.

Wyll nowe fpeake of certeayne thynges whiche are seene in the Prouynce, or at the leaste in the citie of golden Castyle otherwyse cauled *Beragua*, and in the coastes of the North sea and of the South sea caulled the sea of *Sur*. Not omittyng to note one synguler and meruelous thynge which I have considered of the Ocean sea, wherof hytherto no cosmographer, pylote or maryner or any other have fatisfyed me.

I fay therfore as it is well known to your maiestye and all such as haue knowlege of the Ocean sea, that this greate Ocean casteth from it selfe the sea Mediterraneum by the

mouthe of the strayght of Gibilterra: in the which the water from th[e]end and surtheste parte of that sea, even vnto the mouth of the sayde straight, eyther in the East towarde the coaste commonlye cauled Levante, or in any other parte of the sayde sea Mediterraneum, the sea doothe not so saule nor increase as reason wolde iudge for so greate a sea. But incresseth everye lyttle and a smalle space. Neverthelesse, withoute the mouthe of the straight in the mayne Ocean, it increases had sauleth verye muche and a great space of grounde from syxe houres to syxe houres, as in all the coastes of Spayne, Britannye, Flanders, Germanye, and England. The selfe same Ocean sea in the syrme lande newly sounde, in the coastes of the same lyyinge towarde the Northe, dothe neyther ryse nor saule, nor lykewise in the Ilandes of Hispaniola and Cuba and all the other Ilandes of the same sea lyinge towarde the northe, for the space of thre thousande leagues, but onelye in lyke maner as doothe the sea Mediterraneum in Italye: whiche is in maner nothynge in respecte to that increase and decrease whiche the sayde Ocean hath in the coastes of Spayne and Flaunders. But this is yet a greater thynge, that also the selfe same Ocean in the coastes of the sayde syrme lande lyinge towarde the Southe in the citie of Panama, and also in the coaste of that lande whiche lyethe towarde the Easte and Weste frome that citie, as in the Ilande of pearles or Margaritea whiche the Indians caule Tarrarequi, and also in Taboga and Otoque, and

Beragua

The west Ocean.

The sea Mediteraneum.

Hispaniola. Cuba, The South sea.

The power and wisdome of god is sene in his creatures. in all other Ilandes of the fouthe fea of Sur, the water ryfeth and fauleth fo much, that when it fauleth it go[e]th in maner owt of fyghte, which thynge I my felfe haue feene oftentymes.

And here youre maiestie may note an other thynge, that from the northe sea to the southe sea beynge of suche dysserence the one from the other in rysynge and saulynge, yet is the lande that deuydeth theym not passe eyghteene or twentye leaques in breadthe frome coaste to coaste. So that bothe the sayde seas beynge all one Ocean this straunge effecte is a thynge worthy greately to bee considered of al suche as haue inclination and desyre to knowe the secreate woorkes of nature wherin the infinite powre and wysedome of god is seene to bee such as may allure all good natures to reuerence and loue so diuine a maiestie. And wheras by the demonstrations of lerned men I am not satisfyed of the natural cause hereos, I content my selfe to knowe and beleue that he which hathe made these thynges, dooth knowe this and many other whiche he hath not granted to the reason of man to comprehend, much lesse to so base a wyt as myne is. They therefore that are of greater vnderstandynge, shall searche the cause hereos, for them and for me, forasmuch as I haue onely put the matter in question as a wytnesse that have seene the experience of the thynge.

■ Of the strayght or narowe passage of the lande lyinge betwene the North and South sea, by the whiche spyces may much sooner and easlyer be brought from the Ilandes of Molucca into Spayne by the West Ocean then by that way wherby the Portugales sayle into East India.

hath byn an opinion amonge the Cosmographers and Pylottes of late tyme, and other which haue had practise in thynges touchynge the sea, that there shulde bee a strayght of water passynge from the North sea of the sirme, into the South sea of Sur, whiche neuerthelesse hath not byn seene nor sounde to this daye. And suerlye yf there be any suche strayght, we that inhabite those partes do thynke the same shulde bee rather of lande then of water. For the syrme lande in sum partes therof is so strayght and narrowe that the Indyans saye that frome the mountaynes of the prouynce of Esquegua or Vrraca, (whych are betwene the

one fea and the other) If a man affend to the toppe of the mountaynes and looke towarde the Northe, he maye fee the water of the North fea of the Prouynce of Beragua. And ageyne lookynge the contrarye waye, may on the other fyde towarde the Southe, fee the sea of Sur and the prouynces whyche confyne with it, as doo the territoryes of the twoo Lordes or kynges of the fayde prouinces of Vrraca and Efquegua. And I beleue that if it bee as the Indyans faye, of al that is hetherto knowen, this is the narrowest strayght of the fyrme lande, whiche fume affyrme to bee full of rough mountaynes. Yet doo I not take it for a better waye, or fo shorte as is that whyche is made from the porte cauled *Nomen dei* (whiche is in the Northe fea) vnto the newe citye of *Panama* beynge in the coaste and on the banke of the sea of Sur. Whiche waye is likewyse very rough ful of thicke wods, mountaines, ryuers, valleys, and verye diffyculte to passe through, and can not bee doone without greate laboure and trauayle. Sum measure this waye in this part, to bee from sea to sea, xviii. leagues, whych I suppose to bee rather. xx. not for that it is any more by measure, but bicause it is rough and dyffyculte as I haue fayde, and as I have founde it by experyence havynge nowe twyfe paffed that way by foote: countyng from the porte and vyllage of Nomen Dei vnto the dominion of the Cacique of Iuanaga otherwyfe cauled Capira. viii. leagues: And frome thense to the ryuer of Chagre, other. viii. leagues. So that at this ryuer beinge. xvi. leagues from the fayde porte, endeth the roughnesse of the way. Then from hense to the maruelous brydge are two leagues: And beyonde that, other twoo vnto the port of Panama: So that all togyther in my judgmente, make xx. leaques. And if therfore this nauigation may bee founde in the South fea for the trade of spices (as we trust in God) to bee brought from thense to the sayde porte of Panama (as is possible enough) they may afterwarde easly passe to the Northe sea notwithstandynge the difficultie of the waye of the. xx. leaques aforesayde. Whiche thynge I affirme as a man well trauayled in these regions, hauynge twyse on my feate passed ouer this strayght in the yeare. 1521. as I have fayde. It is furthermore to bee vnderstode, that it is a maruelous facilitie to bryng fpices by this way which I wil now declare. From Panama to the ryuer of Chagre, are foure leagues of good and fayre way by the which cartes may passe at pleasure by reason that the mountaynes are but sewe and lyttle, and that the greateste parte of these source leaques is a playne grounde voyde of trees. And when the cartes are coomme to the fayde ryuer, the spices may be caryed in barkes and pinnesses. For this ryuer entereth into the

205

Esquegua and Vrrace.

Nomen Dei. Panama.

The ryuer of Chagre.

North fea fyue or. vi leaques lower then the port of Nomen dei, and emptieth it felse in the sea nere vnto an Ilande cauled Bastimento, where is a very good and fafe port. Yowr maiestie may now therfore confyder howe great a thynge and what commoditie it may bee to conuey spices this way, forasmuch as the ryuer of Chagre hauyng his originall only two leaques from the South fea, contineweth his course and emptieth it felfe into the other North fea. This ryuer runneth fast and is very greate, and so commodious for this purpose as may be thought or defyred. The marueilous bridge made by the worke of nature, being two leagues beyonde the fayd ryuer, and other twoo leaques on this fyde the porte of Panama, fo lyinge in the mydde way betwene them both, is framed naturally in fuch fort that none which passe by this viage see any such bridge or thynke that there is any fuch buyldyng in that place vntyll they bee in the toppe therof in the way toward Panama. But as foone as they are on the brydge, lookynge towarde the ryght hande, they fee a lyttle ryuer vnder them which hath his chanell distante from the feete of them that walke ouer it, the space of twoo speares length or more. The water of this ryuer is very shalowe, not passyng the depth of a mans legge to the knee: and is in breadth betwene thyrtie and fortie pases: and faulethe into the ryuer of Chagre. Towarde the ryght hand ftandyng on this brydge, there is nothyng feene but great trees. The largeneffe of the brydge, conteyneth xv. pases: and the length thereof about threescore or sourcescore pases. The arche is so made of moste harde stone, that no man can beholde it without admiration, beinge made by the hyghe and omnipotent creatour of all thynges. But to returne to fpeake fumwhat more of the conveying of fpices, I fay that when it shal please almyghty god that this nauigation aforefayde shal bee founde by the good fortune of yowre maiestie, and that the fpices of the Ilandes of the South fea (which may also bee otherwyse cauled the Ocean of the East India in the whiche are the Ilandes of *Molucca*) shalbe brought to the fayd coaste and the porte of *Panama*, and bee conveyed from thense (as we have sayde) by the firme lande with cartes vnto the ryuer of Chagre, and from thense into this owr other sea of the North, from whense they may afterward bee brought into Spayne, I say that by this meanes the vyage shall bee shortened more then seuen thousande leagues, with muche lesse daunger then is by the viage nowe vsed by the way of Commendator of Aysa capitayne vnder yowre maiestie, who this present yeare attempted a vyage to the place of the sayde spyces. And not only the way is thus much shortened, but also a thyrde parte of the tyme is abbreuiate. To conclude therfore, if any had hetherto attempted this vyage by the sea of Sur, to seeke the Ilandes of spyces, I am of firme opinion that they shuld haue byn founde longe fence, as doubtelesse they maye bee by the reasons of Cosmographie.

The Ilande Bastimento

The maruelous

206

The Ilandes of Molucca.
The commoditie of this viage.

# ■ Howe thynges that are of one kynde, dyffer in forme and qualitie, accordynge to the nature of the place where they are engendred or growe. And of the beastes cauled Tygers.



N the firme lande are fownde many terryble beaftes which fum thinke to be Tigers. Which thynge neuertheleffe, I dare not affirme, confyderynge what auctoures doo wryte of the lyghtnes and agilitie of the Tyger, whereas this beaft beynge other wyfe in shape very like vnto a Tyger, is notwithstandynge very slowe. Yet trewe it is, that accordynge to the maruayles of the worlde and differences which naturall thynges haue in dyuers regions vnder heauen and dyuers constellations of the same vnder the whiche they are created, wee see that sum such plantes and herbes as are hurtfull in one countrey, are harmelesse and

holfome in other regions. And byrdes which in one prouince are of good taste, are in other so vnsauery that they may not bee eaten. Men likewyse which in sum countreys are blacke, are in other places whyte: and yet are both these and they men.

Euen fo may it bee that Tygers are lyght in fum region as they wryte, and maye neuerthelesse bee slowe and heavy in these Indies of yowr maiestie wherof we speake. The sheepe of Arabie drawe theyr tayles longe and bigge on the ground, and the bulles of Egypt haue theyr heare growynge towarde theyr headdes: yet are those sheepe and these bulles. Men in sum countreys are hardy and of good courage, and in other naturally fearefull and brutyshe. All these thynges and many more which may bee sayde to this purpose, are easy to bee proued and woorthy to bee beleued of suche as haue redde of the lyke in autours or trauayled the worlde, whereby theyr owne syght may teache theym the experience of these thynges wherof I speake. It is also manifest, that succa wherof they make theyr breade in the Ilande of Hispaniola, is deadely poyson yf it bee eaten greene with the iuse: And yet hathe it no suche propertie in the firme land where I haue eaten it many times and so and it to bee a good frute. The bats of Spayne although they bite, yet are they not venemous.

Γigers.

Plantes and herbes. Birdes. Men.

Sheepe. Bulles.

Iucca.

Battes.

Plinie.

The Tiger.

207

The huntyng of tigers.

A reward for kyllinge of tigers

Colonus compared to Hercules. The pillers of Hercules.

The straightes of Gibilterra. Note. PLVS VLTRA.

Howe farre Th[e]emperours maiestic excelleth Hercules.

A tiger made tame. 208

But in the firme lande many dye that are bytten of them. And in this fourme may fo many thynges bee fayde that tyme shall not fusfice to wryte, wheras my intent is only to proue that this beast may be a Tiger or of the kind of Tigers although it be not of fuch lyghtnesse and swiftnes as are they wherof Plinie and other autours speake, discrybynge it to bee one of the swysteste beastes of the lande, and that the ryuer of Tigris for the swift course therof was cauled by that name. The first Spaniardes which sawe this Tyger in the firme lande, dyd fo name it. Of the kynde of these was that which Don Diego Columbo the Admirall sent yowre maiestie owte of newe Spayne to Toledo. Theyr heades are lyke to the heades of Lyons or Lionesses, but greater. The reste of all theyr boddies and theyr legges, are full of blacke spottes one nere vnto an other and diuided with a circumference or frynge of redde colour fhewinge as it were a fayre woorke and correspondent picture. Abowt theyr croopes or hynder partes, they have these spots byggest: and lesse and lesse towarde theyr bellies, legges, and headdes. That which was brought to Toledo, was younge and but lyttle, and by my estimation, of th[e]age of three yeares. But in the firme lande there are many founde of greater quantitie. For I have feene fum of three spannes in heyght, and more then fyue in length. They are beastes of greate force, with stronge legges, and well armed with nayles and fanges which we caule dogge teeth. They are fo fierce that in my judgement no reall lyon of the byggest forte is so stronge or fierce. Of these, there are many founde in the firme land whiche deuour many of the Indians and do much hurte otherwyfe. But fyns the comming of the Christians, many haue byn kyld with Croffebowes after this maner. As foone as the archer hath knowlege of the haunt of any of thefe Tygers, he goeth fearchynge theyr trafe with his croffebowe and with a lyttle hounde or bewgle and not with a greehounde, bycaufe this beast wolde soone kyll any dogge that wolde venter on hym. When the hounde hath founde the Tyger, he runneth about hym bayinge continually, and approcheth fo neare hym fnappynge and grynnynge with fo quicke flyinge and returnyng, that he hereby fo molesteth this fierce beaste that he dryuethe hym to take the next tree, at the foote whereof he remayneth flyl baying and the Tyger grynnyng and shewyng his teeth, whyle in the meane tyme the archer commeth neare, and. xii. or. xiiii. pases of, stryketh hym with the querel of his croffebowe in the brefte, and flyeth incontinent, leauynge the Tyger in his trauayle for lyfe and death, bytynge the tree and eatynge earth for fiercenesse. Then within the space of twoo or three houres or the day followinge, the archer returneth thyther, and with his dogge fyndeth the place where he lyethe deade.

In the yeare. 1522. I with the other rulers and magistrates of the citie of Santla Maria Antiqua in Dariena, toke order in owr counfayle, A rewarde of foure or fyue pieces of golde to bee giuen to euery man that kylde any of these Tygers: by reason wheros many were kylde in shorte space both with crossebowes and also with dyuers fnares and ingens. But to conclude, I wyll not obstynately stand in opinyon whether these beastes bee Tygers or Panthers, or of the number of any other fuch beaftes of fpotted heare, or also peraduenture fum other newe beafte vnknowen to the owlde wryters as were many other wherof I haue spoken in this booke. Of which thynge, I doo not greately meruayle, For afmuche as vnto owre tyme thys greate parte of the worlde was vnknowen to the antiquitie: In fo muche that none of the wryters of that age, nor yet Ptolomie in his Cosmographie, or any other sence hym, haue made any mention heros, vntill the syrst Admyrall Don Chrystopher Colonus discouered the same. A thynge doutelesse without comparyson muche greater then that whyche is fayd of Hercules, that he fyrste gaue the enterance of the sea Mediterraneum into the Ocean, whiche the Grekes coulde neuer doo before hym. And herof ryfethe the fable that the mountaynes of Calpe and Abila (which are directly one agaynst an other in the strayght of Gibilterra, the one beyng in Spayne and the other in Affryke) were ioyned togither before they were opened by Hercules, who erected those hys pyllers whiche your maieflye gyue in token of prehemynence and lyke enterpryfes with lykewyfe thefe hys wordes PLVS VLTRA: wordes doutelesse worthy for so greate an[d] vnyuersall an Emperoure, and not-convenyent for any other Prynce. Forafmuche as your holy Catholyke Maieflye haue fpredde them in fo straunge and remote regyons, so manye thousande leaques further then euer dyd Hercules. And certeynlye fyr, If there had byn an Image of golde made in the prayse and same of Colonus, He had as well deserved it as any of those men to whom for theyr noble enterpryse the antiquytie gaue deuyne honoure, if he had byn in their tyme. But to returne to the matter whereof I began to fpeake: I neede fay no more of the forme of thys beafte, for as muche as your Maiestye haue feene that whych is yet alyue in Tolledo. And fuerly the keper of your Maiesties lyons, who hath taken vppon hym the charge to tame this beafte, myght better haue bestowed his paynes in an other thynge that myght haue bynne more profitable for the fafegarde of his lyfe bycaufe this Tyger beinge yet but younge, wyl dayly bee stronger and fiercer and increase in malice. The Indians (and especially they of the firme lande in the prouince whiche the Catholyke Kynge Don Ferdinando commaunded to bee cauled golden Castyle) caule this beafte Ochi. This thinge is straunge that chaunced of late: that wheras the Tiger wherof we have made mention before, wolde haue kylde his keeper that then kept hym in a cage, was in fewe dayes after made fo tame that he ledde her tyed only with a fmaule corde and playde with her fo familyarly that I maruayled greatly to fee it, yet not without certeyne belefe that this frendshyp wyll not laste longe without daunger of lyfe to the keeper, forasmuch as fuerly these beastes are not meete to bee amonge men for theyr siercenes and cruell nature that can not bee tamed.

# Of the maners and customes of the Indians of the firme lande, and of theyr women.



He maners and customes of these Indians, are dyuers in diuers prouinces. Sum of them take as many wyues as them lyste, and other lyue with one wyse whome they forsake not without consent of both parties, which chauncethe especially when they have no chyldren. The nobilitie as women as women, repute it infamous to ioyne with any of base parentage or strangers, except Christians, whom they count noble men by reason of theyr valientnes, although they put a difference between the common forte and the other to whom they shewe obedience, countynge it for a great matter and an honorable thyng yf they bee

The Indian

beloued of any of them. In fo much that yf they knowe any Christian man carnally, they keepe theyr fayth to hym, fo that he bee not longe abfent farre from them. For theyr intent is not to bee widowes or to lyue chast lyke religious women. Many of theym have this custome, that when they perceaue that they are with chylde, they take an herbe wherwith they destroy that is conceaued. For they fay that only wel aged women shulde beare chyldren, and that they wyl not forbeare theyr pleasures and deforme theyr boddies with bearynge of chyldren, wherby theyr teates becoome loofe and hangynge which thynge they greatly difprayfe. When they are delyuered of theyr chyldren they go to the ryuer and washe them. Whiche doone, theyr bludde and purgation ceafeth immediatly. And when after this they have a few days absteyned from the company of men, they becomme fo strayght as they fay which have had carnall familiaritie with them, that such as vse them, can not without much difficultie fatisfie theyr appetite. They also whiche neuer had chyldren, are euer as vyrgins. In fum partes they weare certeyne lyttle apernes rounde about them before and behynde as lowe as to theyr knees and hammes, wherwith they couer theyr privile partes, and are naked all theyr boddie byfyde. The principal men beare theyr priuities in a holowe pype of golde: but the common forte haue theym inclosed in the shelles of certeyne great welkes, and are bysyde vtterly naked. For they thynke it no more shame to haue theyr coddes feene then any other parte of theyr boddies. And in many prouinces bothe the men and women go vtterly naked without any fuch couerture at al. In the prouince of Cueua they caul a man Chuy, and a woman Ira: which name is not greately disagreeable to many both of theyr women and of owres.

The men of India.

Thefe Indians gyue great honour and reuerence to theyr Cacique (that is) theyr kynges and rulers. The principall Cacique, hath twelue of his most stronge Indians appoynted to beare hym when he remoueth to any place, or gothe abrod for his pleasure. Two of them cary hym syttyng vppon a longe piece of woodde which is naturally as lyght as they can fynd The other tenne followe nexte vnto hym as foote men. They keepe continually a trottynge pase with hym on theyr shulders. When the two that cary hym are wery, other two comme in theyr places without any disturbance or stey. And thus if the way bee playne, they cary hym in this maner for the space of. xv. or. xx. leagues in one day. The Indians that are assigned to this office, are for the moste parte slaues or Naboriti, that is, such as are bounde to continuall service.

The kynge is borne on mens backes.

I have also noted that when the Indians perceaue them selves to bee troubled with to much bludde, they lette theym selves blud in the calses of theyr legges and brawnes of theyr armes. This doo they with a very sharpe stone, and sumtymes with the smalle toothe of a vyper, or with a sharpe reede or thorne.

Lettinge of bludde.

All the Indians are commonly without beardes: In fo much that it is in maner a maruayle to fee any of them eyther men or women to have any downe or heare on theyr faces or other partes of theyr boddies. Albeit, I fawe the Cacique of the province of Catarapa who had heare on his face and other partes of his boddie, as had also his wyse in such places as women are accustomed to have. This Cacique had a great part of his body paynted with a blacke colour which never fadeth: And is much lyke vnto that whereith the Mores paynt them selves in Barberie in token of nobilitie. But the Moores are paynted specially on theyr vysage and throte and certeyne other partes. Likewyse the principall Indians vse these payntynges on theyr armes and brestes, but not on theyr vysages, bycause amonge them the slaves are so marked. When the Indians of certeyne provinces go to the battayle (especially the Caniball archers) they cary certeyne shelles of greate welkes of the sea which they blowe and make therwith great sounde muche lyke the noyse of hornes. They carye also certeyne tymbrels which they vse in the steade of drummes. Also very sayre plumes of sethers, and certeyne armure of golde: especially great and rounde pieces on theyr brestes, and splintes on there armes. Lykewyse other pieces whiche they put on theyr heades and other partes of theyr bodyes. For they esteeme nothynge so much as to appeare galante in the warses, and to go in most coomely order that they can deuyse, glysterynge with precious stones, iewelles, golde, and fethers. Of the lease of these welkes or perewincles, they make certeyne lyttle

They haue no beardes.

They paynte theyr bodies.

209

The Canibates.

Armure of golde.

Their galantnes in the warres. Their Iuells

Howe the women beare vp their teates, wyth barres of golde.

The stature and coloure of the Indians.

The Indians cauled Coronati. The Ilande of giantes. *Iucatos*.

The sculles of the

210

New Spaine.

The houses of the Christians in India

Dariena.

Gardens.

beades of diuers fortes and colours. They make also little braffelets whiche they mengle with gaudies of golde. These they rowle about there arms frome the elbowe to the wreste of the hande. The lyke also doo they on theyr legges from the knee to the foles of theyr feete in token of nobilitie. Especially theyr noble women in dyuers prouinces are accustomed to weare such Iewelles, and have theyr neckes in maner laden therwith. These beades and Iewels and such other trynkettes, they caule Caquiras. Bifyde these also, they weare certeyne rynges of golde at theyr eares and nostrelles which they bore ful of holes on both sides, so that the ringes hange vppon theyr lyppes. Sum of these Indians, are poulde and rounded. Albeit, commonly both the men and women take it for a decent thynge to weare longe heare, which the women weare to the myddest of theyr fhulders and cut it equally, especially aboue theyr browes. This doo they with certeyne harde stones which they keepe for the fame purpose. The principall women when theyr teates faule or becoome loose, beare them vp with barres of golde of the length of a fpanne and a halfe, wel wrought, and of fuch byggeneffe that fum of them way more then two hundreth Castilians or ducades of golde. These barres have holes at both the endes, whereat they tye two fmaul cordes made of cotton at enery ende of the barres. One of these cordes go et hour the shulder, and the other vnder the arme holes where they tye togyther, so that by this meanes the barre beareth vp theyr teates. Sum of these chiefe women go to the battayle with theyr husbandes, or when they them felues are regentes in any prouinces, in the which they have all thynges at commaundement and execute th[e]office of generall capitaynes, and caufe them felues to bee caryed on mens backes in lyke maner as doo the Caciques of whom I have fpoken before.

These Indians of the firme lande are muche of the same stature and coloure as are they of the Ilandes. They are for the most part of the colour of an olyne. If there bee any other difference, it is more in byggenesse then otherwyfe. And especially they that are cauled *Coronati*, are stronger and bygger then any other that I haue feene in thefe parties, except those of the Ilande of giantes whiche are on the fouth fyde of the Ilande of Hifpaniola nere vnto the coastes of the firme lande: And lykewyse certeyne other which they caule Yucatos which are on the north fyde. All which chiefely, although they bee no giantes, yet are they doubteleffe the byggefte of the Indyans that are knowen to this day, and commonly bygger then the Flemynges: and efpecially many of them afwell women as men, are of very hyghe stature, and are all archiers bothe men and women. These Coronati inhabite thirtie leaques in length by these coastes from the poynt of Canoa to the greate ryuer which they caule Guadalchibir nere vnto Sancta Maria de gratia. As I trauersed by those coastes, I fylled a butte of freshe water of that ryuer syxe leagues in the sea frome the mouthe therof where it sauleth into the sea. They are cauled *Coronati* (that is crowned) bycaufe theyr heare is cutte round by theyr eares, and poulde lower a great compase abowte the crowne much lyke the fryers of saynt Augustines order. And bycause I haue spoken of theyr maner of wearynge theyr heare, here commeth to my rememberaunce a thynge which I haue oftentymes noted in these Indians. And this is, that they have the bones of the sculles of theyr heades soure tymes thycker and much stronger then owres. So that in commyng to hand strokes with them, it shalbe requisite not to ftrike them on the heades with fwoordes. For fo haue many fwoordes bynne broken on theyr heades with lyttle hurt doone. And to have fayde thus much of theyr customes and maners, it shal suffice for this tyme, bycause I have more largely intreated herof in my generall hystorie of the Indies. Yet have I nother there nor here fpoken much of that parte of the firme lande whiche is cauled *Noua Hifpania* (that is, newe Spayne wherof the Ilande of *Iucatana* is part) forafmuche as Ferdinando Cortese hath wrytten a large booke thereof.

Of the houses of these Indians, I have spoken sufficiently elswhere. Yet have I thought good to informe yowr maiestie of the buyldynge and houses which the Christians have made in dyvers places in the firme lande. They buylde them nowe therfore with two solars or lostes, and with loopes and wyndowes to open and shutte. Also with stronge tymber and very sayre bordes. In suche sorte that any noble man maye well and pleasauntly bee lodged in sum of them. And amonge other, I my selfe caused one to bee builded in the citie of Sancta Maria Antigua in Dariena whiche coste me more then a thousande and syve hundreth Castelians: being of such fort that I may well interteyne and commodiously lodge any Lorde or noble man, reservinge also a parte for my selfe and my famelie. For in this may many householdes bee kepte both aboue and benethe. It hath also a sayre garden with many orange trees bothe sweete and sowre: Ceders also, and Lemondes, of the which there is nowe great plentie in the houses of the Chrystians. On one syde of the gardeyne, there runneth a sayre ryuer. The situation is very pleasaunte, with a good and holsome ayer, and a sayre prospecte abowte the ryuer. In sine, owre truste is that in sew yeares al thynges in these regions shall growe to a better state accordynge to the holy intention of yowre maiestie.

#### Of the chiefe Ilandes Hispaniola and Cuba.



He Indians which at this present inhabite the Ilande of *Hispaniola*, are but sewe in number, and the Chrysyans not so many as they ought to bee forasmuche as many of them that were in this Ilande, are gonne to other Ilandes and to the syrme lande. For beynge for the moste parte younge men vnmaried, and desirous dayly to see newe thyngs wherin mans nature deliteth, they were not willinge to continewe longe in on[e] place: especially seeing dailie other newe landes discouered where they thought they might sooner sylle there purses by beinge present at the sirste spoyle. Wherin neuerthelesse their hope deceaued many

of them, and especially suche as had houses and habitations in thys Ilande. For I certeynly beleue, confyrmynge my felfe herein with the Iudgement of many other, that if any one Prynce had no more figniores then only this Ilande, it shuld in shorte tyme bee suche as not to give place eyther to Sicilie or Englande: whereas even at this prefent there is nothynge wherefore it shulde malice their prosperitie not beinge inferioure to them in any filicite that in maner the heavens can graunte to any lande: beinge furthermore fuche as maye inriche many prouinces and kyngedomes by reason of manye riche golde mynes that are in it of the beste golde that is sounde to this day in the worlde, and in greatest quantitie. In this Ilande, nature of her selfe bringeth furthe suche aboundance of cotton that if it were wrought and maynteyned there shuld be more and better then in any parte of the world. There is fo greate plentie of excellent Caffia that a greate quantitie is brought from thense into Spayne: from whense it is caried to dyuers partes of the worlde. It increaseth so muche that it is a meruelous thynge to confider. In this are many ryche shoppes wher suger is wrought: and that of such perfectenes and goodnes, and in fuche quantitie that shippes come laden therwith yearly into Spayne. All suche sedes, fettes, or plantes, as are brought out of Spayne and planted in this Ilande, becoomme muche better, bygger, and of greater increase then they are in any parte of owre Europe. And if it chaunce otherwyse that sumetymes they profper not fo well, the cause is that they whiche shulde tyll and husband the grounde, and sowe and plant in dewe feafons, haue no refpect hereunto, being impacient whyle the wheate and vynes waxe rype, being gyuen to wanderynge and other affayres of prefent gaynes (as I haue fayde) as fearchynge the gold mines, fyffhynge for pearles, and occupyinge marchaundies, with fuch other trades, for the greedy following wherof, they neglecte and contempne both fowynge and plantynge. Suche frutes as are brought owt of Spayne, into this Ilande, profper maruelously and waxe rype all tymes of the yeare: as herbes of all fortes very good and pleasaunt to bee eaten. Also many pomegranates of the best kynde, and oranges bothe sweete and sower. Lykewyse many fayre Lymones and ceders: and a great quantitie of all fuch as are of sharpe, sowre, and bytter taste. There are also many fygge trees whiche brynge furth theyr frute all the hole yeare. Lykewyse those kynd of date trees that beare dates: and dyuers other trees and plantes which were brought owt of Spayne thyther.

Beaftes doo also increase in lyke abundaunce: and especially the heardes of kyne are so augmented both in quantitie and number, that there are nowe many patrones of cattayle that haue more then two thousand heades of neate: and fum three or foure thousande, and fum more. Byfyde these, there are very many that haue heardes of foure or fyue hundrethe. And trewth it is, that this Iland hath better pasture for such cattayle then any other countrey in the worlde: also holsome and cleare water and temperate ayer, by reason whereof the heardes of fuch beaftes are much bygger, fatter, and also of better taste then owres in Spayne bycause of the ranke pasture whose moysture is better digested in the herbe or grasse by the continual and temperate heate of the foonne, wherby being made more fatte and vnctuous, it is of better and more ftedfast nuryshement. For continuall and temperate heate, dooth not only drawe muche moysture owt of the earth to the nuryshement of fuch thynges as growe and are engendered in that clyme, but dooth also by moderation preserue the same from refolution and putrefaction, digeftynge also and condensatynge or thyckenynge the sayde moyste nuryshemente into a gummie and vnctuous substaunce as is seene in all suche thinges as growe in those regions. And this is the only naturall cause aswell that certeyne great beastes and of longe lyse (as the Elephante and Rhinoceros with fuch other) are engendered only in regions nere vnto the Equinoctiall, as also that the leaues of fuch trees as growe there, do not wyther or faule, vntyll they bee thruste owt by other, accordynge to the verse of the poete which fayth: Et nata pira piris, et ficus in ficulus extant. That is in effecte: peares growynge vppon peares, and fygges vppon fygges. Plinie also wryteth, that suche trees are neuer infected with the disease of trees that the Latines caule Caries, which we may caule the worme or canker, being but a certeyne putrifaction by reason of a wateryshe nuryshement not well consolidate. The same thynge hath bynne the cause that certeyne Phylosophers considerynge aswell that man is the hottest and moystest beast that is (which is the best complexion) as also that men lyue longeste in certeyne partes of India nere the Equinoctiall (where

Men are desirous

The commodities of Hispaniola

Englande and Sicilie.

Golde mines.

Cassia.

Suger.

Plantes and herbes.

Greate thynges hindered by respecte of presente gaynes.

211
Orangies.
Pomegranates.
Figges al the yeare.
Dates.

Beastes.

Greate heardes of cattail.

Good pasture.

The effecte of continual and moderate heate.

The cause of fatte nurisshemente.

Beastes of longe lyfe in regions abowte the Equinoctiall line Trees whos leanes doo not wither

The cancar of the tree

Longe lyuide men in India. Paradise neare the equinoctial line

Shepe and hogges

Dogges and catte becom[e] wylde

The situation of Hispaniola.

The citie of san Domenico

212

The river Ozama

The hauen

A cathedrall churche and monasteris in

An hospitale.

The people

yet to this daye summe liue to th[e]age of a hundreth and fiftie yeares) were of opinion that yf mankynde had any begynnynge on the earthe, that place owght by good reason to be vnder or not farre from the Equinoctiall lyne for the causes aforesayde. Sum of the diuines also vppon lyke consideration have thought it agreable that theyr Paradyse shulde bee about the same within the precincte of those ryuers which are named in the booke of Genesis. But to lette passe these thynges and to returne to the hystorie.

In this Ilande furthermore, are many sheepe and a great number of hogges: of the which (as also of the kyne) manye are becoome wyld: And lykewyse many dogges and cattes of those which were brought owt of Spayne. These (and especially the dogges) doo much hurte amonge the cattayle by reason of the negligence of the hearde men.

There are also many horses, mares, and mules, and suche other beastes as serue th e Juse of men in Spayne, and are much greater then they of the fyrste brode brought thether owt of Spayne. Sum places of the Ilande are inhabyted, although not so many as were requisite: Of the whiche I wyll saye no more but that all the regions of the Ilande are so well situate that in the course of tyme all thynges shall comme to greater perfection by reason of the rychnesse and pleasauntnesse of the countrey and fertilitie of the soile.

But nowe to speake sumwhat of the principall and chiefe place of the Ilande, which is the citie of San Domenico: I faye that as touchynge the buildynges, there is no citie in Spaine for muche for for muche (no not Barfalona whiche I haue oftentymes feene) that is to bee preferred before this generallye. For the houses of San Domenico, are for the moste parte of stone as are they of Barsalona: or of so stronge and well wrought earth that it maketh a finguler and ftronge byndyng. The fituation is muche better then that of Barfalona by reason that the streates are much larger and playner, and without comparyson more directe and streyght furth. For beinge buylded nowe in owr tyme, byfyde the commoditie of the place of the foundation, the streates were also directed with corde, compase and measure, wherin it excelleth al the cities that I have sene. It hath the fea fo nere, that of one fyde there is no more fpace betwen the fea and the citie then the waules. And this is about fyftie pases where it is furthest of. On this fyde, the waters of the sea beate vppon the naturall stones and fayre coaste. On the other parte, harde by the syde and at the soote of the houses, passeth the ryuer Ozama whiche is a marueylous porte wherin laden shyppes ryse very nere to the lande and in maner vnder the house wyndowes, and no further from the mouth of the ryuer where it entereth into the sea, then is frome the foote of the hyll of Monyuye to the monastery of faynt Frances or to the lodge of Barsalona. In the myddest of this fpace in the citie, is the fortreffe and castle, vnder the which and twentie pases distant from the same, passe the shippes to aryse sumwhat further in the same ryuer. From the enteraunce of the shyppes vntyll they cast anker, they fayle no further from the houses of the citie then thyrtie or fortie pases, bicause of this syde of the citie the habitacion is nere to the ryuer. The port or hauen also, is so fayre and commodious to defraight or vnlade shyppes, as the lyke is founde but in fewe places of the worlde. The chymineis that are in this citie, are about fyxe hundreth in number, and fuch houses as I haue spoken of before: Of the which sum are so fayre and large that they maye well receaue and lodge any lorde or noble manne of Spayne with his trayne and famelie. And especially that which Don Diego Colon viceroy vnder your maiestie hath in this citie, is suche that I knowe no man in Spayne that hath the lyke by a quarter in goodneffe confyderynge all the commodities of the fame. Lykewyse the situation thereof, as beinge aboue the sayde porte and altogyther of stone and hauynge many saire and large roomes with as goodly a prospect of the lande and sea as may be deuysed, seemeth vnto me so magnificall and princelyke that yowr maiestie maye bee as well lodged therin as in any of the mooste exquisite builded houses of Spayne. There is also a Cathedrall churche buylded of late where aswell the byshop according to his dignitie, as also the canones are wel indued. This church is wel buylded of stone and lyme, and of good woorkemanshyppe. There are furthermore three monasteries bearyng the name of faynt Dominike, faynt Frances, and faynt Marie of Mercedes: The whiche are all well buylded althoughe not fo curiouflye as they of Spayne. But speakynge without preiudice of any other religious monasterie, yowre maiestie may bee well affured that in these three monasteries, god is as well serued as in any other religious house with men of holy lyuynge and vertuous exemple. There is also a very good hospitall for the ayde and succour of pore people, whiche was founde by Michaell Passament threasurer to yowr maiestie. To conclude, this citie from day to day increafeth in welth and good order, aswel for that the sayde Admyrall and viceroy with the lorde Chaunceloure and counfayle appoynted there by yowr maiestie, haue theyr continuall abydynge here, as also that the rychest men of the Ilande refort hyther for theyr moste commodious habitation and trade of such marchaundies as are eyther brought owt of Spayne or fent thyther from this Iland which nowe fo abundeth in many thynges that it ferueth Spayne with many commodities, as it were with vsury requityng such benefites as it syrst receaued from thense.

The people of this llande are commonlye of fumewhat leffe flature then are the Spanyardes, and of a flynynge or cleare browne coloure. They have wyues of theyr owne, and absteyne from theyr dowghters, fysters, and mothers. They have large forheades, longe blacke heare, and no beardes or heare in any other

parts of theyr bodies as well men as women, excepte very sewe as perhaps scarsely one amonge a thousand. They go as naked as they were borne, excepte that on the partes which may not with honestie bee seene, they weare a certeyne lease as brode as a mans hande, which neuerthelesse is not kepte close with suche diligence but that sumtymes a man may see that they thynke sufficiently hydde.

In this Iland are certeyne glo woormes that shyne in the nyght as doo owres. But are muche bygger and gyue a greater lyght: In so much that when the men of the Ilande goo any iorneys in the nyght, they beare summe of these woormes made fast about theyr siete and beade, in suche sorte that he that shulde see them a farre and ignorant of the thinge, wolde bee greatly astonyshed therat. By the lyght of these also, the women woorke in theyr houses in the night. These woormes they cause Cicuas. Theyr lyght lasteth for the space of three dayes, and diminisheth as they begynne to drye vp.

There is also a kynd of crowes whose breath stynketh in the mornynge and is sweete at after noone. The excremente which they anoyde, is a lynynge worme.

Crowes stynkynge and sweete.

Glo wormes

213

As touchynge other thynges of this Ilande whereof Peter Martyr hath more largely intreated in his Decades, I have thought it superfluous to repeate the same ageyne owte of this hystorie of *Gonzalus Ferdinandus*: but have here gathered only such thynges as eyther are not touched of Peter Martyr or not so largely declared: as I have doone the lyke in all other notable thynges which I have collected owt of this Summarie of *Gonzalus*.

#### • Of the Ilande of Cuba and other.



the Ilande of Cuba and the other, as the Ilandes of Sancti Iohannis and Iamaica, the fame maye be fayde in maner in all thynges as before of Hispaniola although not fo largely. Yet in lesse quantitie doo they brynge foorth the lyke thynges: as gold, copper, cattayle, trees, plantes, fysshes, and such other of the which wee haue spoken there.

In Cuba, is a certeyne kynde of Partyches beinge verye little, with theyr fethers much of the colour of turtle dooues: but are of muche better taste to bee eaten. They are taken in great number. And beinge brought wylde into the houses, they become as tame within

the fpace of three or foure dayes as though they had byn hatched there. They becomme exceadynge fatte in fhort fpace, and are doubteleffe the most delicate and pleasaunt meate that euer I have eaten. But to let passe many other thynges that myght here bee sayde, and to speake of two maruelous thynges which are in this Iland of Cuba: wherof the one is, that a valley conteynynge twoo or three leaques in length betwene two mountaynes, is full of a kynde of very harde stones of suche perfecte roundenesse and lyke vnto pellettes of gunnes that no arte can make better or more exactly polysshed. Of these, sum are as smalle as pellettes for handegunnes: and other so increasynge bygger and bygger from that quantitie, that they may serue for all sortes of artyllerie althoughe they bee of byggenesse to receaue one or two or more quintales of pouder, every quintale conteynynge one hundreth weyght: or of what other quantitie so ever they bee. These pelletes are sounde through owte all the valley within the earth as in a myne, which they digge and take owte such as they neede of all fortes.

The other marueylous thinge of this Iland is this: That farre from the fea, there iffheweth owt of a mountayne a certeyne lycour much lyke the cley of Babilon cauled *Bitumen* or lyke vnto pytche in great quantitie and fuch as is very commodious for the calkynge of fhyppes. This fauleth continually from the rocke and runneth into the fea in fuche abundaunce that it is feene flotynge about the water on every fide of the fea there about as it is dryuen frome place to place by the wynde or course of the water.

Quintus Cursus wryteth in his hystorie, that great Alexander came to the citie of Memi where is a great caue or denne in the which is a sprynge or sountayne that continually auoydethe a great quantitie of Bitumen in such fort that it is an easy thing to believe that the stones of the walles of Babilon myght bee layde therwith accordynge as the sayde auctoure wryteth. I have seene this myne of Bitumen, not only in the Iland of Cuba, but also such an other in newe Spayne, which was sound of late in the province of Panuco where it is much better then the other of Cuba, as I have seene by experience in calkynge of shyppes.

Saynt Iohn his llande. Iamaica.

Partriches.

Pellettes for gunnes wrought by nature.

A fountayne of the pytche of Bitumen.

Quintus Cursius

Bitumen of Babilon.

Panuco.

# ■ Of the lande of Bacoaleos cauled Terra Baccalearum, fituate on the North fyde of the firme lande.

Baccaleos.

214 Indians

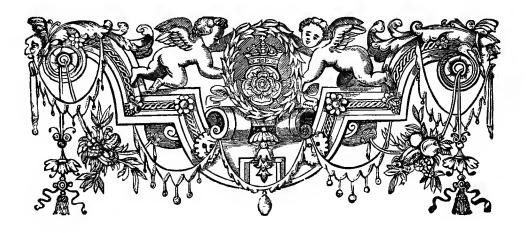
Ryche furres and syluer.

Idolaters.

Nouember, Steuen Gomes the pylot who the yeare before of 1524. by the commaundement of yowre maiestie sayled to the Northe partes and sounde a greate parte of lande continuate from that which is cauled *Baccaleos* discoursynge towarde the West to the xl. and xli. degree, from whense he brought certeyne Indians (for so caule wee all the nations of the new sounde landes) of the whiche he brought sum with hym from thense who are yet in Toledo at this present, and of greater stature then other of the sirrne lande as they are commonlye. Theyr

colour is much lyke th[e]other of the firme lande. They are great archers, and go couered with the skinnes of dyuers beastes both wylde and tame. In this lande are many excellent furres, as marterns, sables, and such other rych surres of the which the sayde pilote brought summe with hym into Spayne. They have sylver and copper, and certeyne other metalles. They are Idolaters and honoure the soonne and moone, and are seduced with suche superstitions and errours as are they of the firme.

And to have wrytten thus muche, it maye fuffice of fuche thinges as have femed to me most woorthy to be noted in the Summarie of Gonzalus Ferdinandus wrytten to Th[e]emperours maiestie



### [The Third English book on America,

Which is also

THE FIRST ENGLISH COLLECTION OF VOYAGES, TRAFFICS, & DISCOVERIES.

The Decades of the newe worlde or west Andía, etc.

SECTION III.

# Antonio Pigafetta.

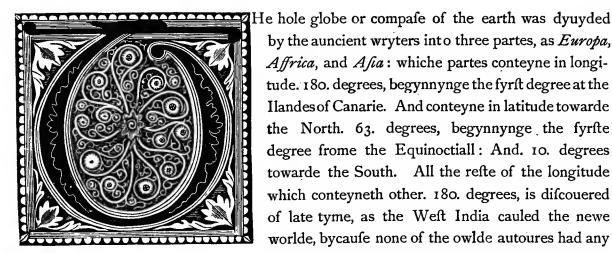
The first Circumnavigation of the Globe, by Fernam de Magalhaens's Expedition, in 1519-22.

First printed in 1526.]

		•
	*	
•		

#### OTHER NOTABLE THYNGES **T** OF DYUERS AUTOURS: GATHERED OWTE OF

AND FYRSTE OF THE VNIVERSAL CARDE AND NEWE WORLDE.



by the auncient wryters into three partes, as Europa, Affrica, and Asia: whiche partes conteyne in longitude. 180. degrees, begynnynge the fyrst degree at the Ilandes of Canarie. And conteyne in latitude towarde the North. 63. degrees, begynnynge the fyrste degree frome the Equinoctiall: And. 10. degrees towarde the South. All the reste of the longitude which conteyneth other. 180. degrees, is discouered of late tyme, as the West India cauled the newe worlde, bycaufe none of the owlde autoures had any knowlege or made any mention therof.

therfore is cauled newe which is Westwarde from the Ilandes of Canarie. accomptynge these. 180. degrees towarde the East discouered in owlde tyme, with the other. 180. degrees discouered of late dayes, they make, 360. degrees, which is al the circle of the Equinoctiall in the fphere. Also the part aboue the. 63. degrees of the North latitude, was founde by men of late tyme, as Norway and Grutlande with many other prouinces. Lykewise the part more south then. 10. degrees of latitude, was discouered of late dayes, althoughe Ariane and Plinie say that it was knowen in owlde tyme: whiche yf it were, yet had they no fuche particular description thereof as we haue in these dayes.

West India the

The circumference of the Equinoctials

The North The South

#### DISCOVRSE OF THE VYAGE MADE BY THE SPANYARDES

ROVNDE ABOWTE THE WORLDE.



He vyage made by the Spanyardes rounde about the worlde is one of the greatest and moste marueylous thynges that hath bynne knowen to owre tyme. And althoughe in many thynges we excell owre aunciente prediceffours, in this especially wee so farre exceade all theyr inuentions, that the lyke hath not heretofore byn knowen to this day. This viage was written particularly by Don Peter Martyr of Angleria being one of the counfayle of Th[e]emperours Indies, to whom also was commytted the wrytyng of the hystorie and examination of al fuche as returned from thense into Spayne to the citie of Siuile, in the yeare. M. D. xxii. But fendynge it to Rome to bee prynted in that mifer-

Rome sacked

Don Peter Martyr.

A day lost in three yeares and one moneth.

215

Antonie Pigafetta.

Iacobus Faber.

able tyme when the citie was facked it was lofte and not founde to this day or any memory remaynynge therof, fauynge fuche as fum that redde the fame haue borne in mynde. And amonge other notable thynges by hym wrytten as touchynge that vyage, this is one, that the Spanyardes hauynge fayled abowt three yeares and one moneth, and the most of them notynge the dayes, day by day (as is the maner of all them that fayle by the Ocean) they founde when they were returned to Spayne, that they had loste one daye: So that at theyr arryuall at the porte of Siuile beinge the feuenth day of September, was by theyr accompt but the fixth day. And where as Don Peter Martyr declared the strange effecte of this thynge to a certeyne excellente man who for his finguler lernynge was greately advaunced to honoure in his common welthe and made The emperours ambaffadoure, this woorthy gentelman who was also a greate Philosopher and Astronomer, answered that it coulde not otherwyse chaunce vnto them hauynge sayled three yeares continually, euer followynge the foonne towarde the West. And sayde furthermore that they of owlde tyme observed that all suche as sayled behinde the soonne towarde the West, dyd greatly lengthen the day. And albeit that the fayde booke of Peter Martyr is peryfshed, yet hath not fortune permitted that the memorie of so woorthy and marueylous an enterpryse shulde vtterly bee extincte: forasmuch as a certeyne noble gentleman of the cytie of Vincenza in Italie, cauled master Antonie Pigasetta (who beinge one of the coompanie of that vyage and after his returne into Spayne in the shyppe Victoria, was made knyght of the Rhodes) wrote a particular and large booke therof which he gaue to The emperours Maiestie, and sente a coppie of the same into Fraunce to the lady Regente moother vnto the frenche kynge, who committed it to an excellent philosopher cauled master Iacobus Faber, hauyng longe studyed in Italy, wyllynge him to translate it

into the Frenche toonge. This booke therefore was printed fyrst in the frenche toonge and then in the Italien, with also an epiftle to the Cardinall of Salsepurge as touchynge the fame viage, written by Maximiliane Transiluane secretarie to The emperours Maiestie, in the yeare. 1522. And doubtelesse amonge al the cities of Italie, the citie of Vicenza may herein much glorie, that befide the ancient nobilitie and many excellent and rare wyttes whiche it hath brought furth aswell in learnynge as discipline of warre, it hath also had so woorthy and valiaunt a gentleman as was the sayde master Antonie Pigafetta, who having compafed abowte the ball or globe of the worlde, hath lykewyfe described that vyage particularly. For the whiche his so noble and woonderfull an enterprise fo happily atchiued, if the same had byn doone in the owlde tyme when the empyre of the Grekes and Romans florysshed, he shulde doubtelesse haue byn rewarded with an Image of marble or golde erected in a place of honoure in perpetuall memorie and for a fingular exemple of his vertue to the posteritie. In fine, this may we bouldly affirme, that the antiquitie had neuer fuch knowlege of the worlde whiche the foonne coompafeth abowte in. xxiiii. houres, as we have at this presente by the jindustrye of men of this owre age. But before I fpeake any thynge of the viage, I haue thought it good fyrst to adde hereunto, the Epistle of Maximilian Transiluane which he wrote to the Cardinall of Salfepurge as a preface to his fayde booke.

Maximilian

The rewarde of noble enterpryses.

The antiquitie had no suche knowlege of the worlde as we haue.

#### THE EPISTLE OF MAXIMILIAN TRANSILVANE,

SECRETARIE TO THE EMPEROVRS MAIESTIE:

wrytten to the ryght honorable and reuerende lorde,
the lorde Cardinall of Salfepurge, of the marueylous and woonderfull nauigation made by the
Spanyardes rounde abowt the worlde in
the yeare of Christ. M. D. xix.



N these daies my most honorable and reuerend lorde, returned one of those fiue shippes which the yeare before Th[e]emperours beinge at Saragosa in Spayne, were at his maiesties commaundement sent to the newe worlde heretosore vnknowen vnto vs, to seeke the Ilandes of spices. For albeit the Portugales brynge vs great quantitie of spyces from that parte of Easte India whiche in owlde tyme was cauled Aurea Chersonesus (where is nowe thought to bee the greate and ryche citie of Malaccha) yet in Easte India growe none of those spices excepte pepper. For other spices, as Sinamome, cloues, nutmegges, and mase, (whiche is the huske that couereth the shell of the nutte) are brought frome other farre con-

The Ilandes of Molucca.

Aurea Chersonesus. Malaccha. Spyces.

treys and from Ilandes fcarfely knowen by theyr names. From the whiche Ilandes they are brought in shyps or barkes made without any iren tooles, and tyed togyther with

The Ilandes of Spyces vnknowen in owlde tyme.

216
Herodotus.

Sinamome. The Phenyx.

Plinie

The nauigations of greate Alexander. Ethiope.

Trogloditi.

The nauigation abowte the worlde

The owlde autours reproued.

Monsters.
The vyages of the Spanyardes and Portugales.

Sinus Magnus.

cordes of date trees: with rounde fayles lykewise made of the smalle twigges of the branches of date trees weated togyther. These barkes they caule *Giunche*: with the whiche barkes and sayles they make theyr vyages with onely one wynde in the stearne or contrarywyse.

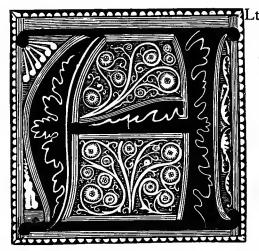
Neyther yet is it a thynge greatly to bee marueyled at that these Ilandes where the fpyces growe haue byn vnknowen fo many worldes past vnto owre tyme, forasmuch as all fuch thynges as vnto this day haue byn wrytten of owld autours of the places where spices growe, are all fabulous and false: In so muche that the countreys where they affirme theym to growe, are nowe certeynely founde to bee further frome the place where they growe in deede, then we are from them. For lettynge passe many other thynges that are wrytten, I wyll speake only of this which Herodotus (otherwise a famous auctour) affirmeth that Sinamome, is founde in the toppes of the neftes of certeyne byrdes and foules that brynge it frome farre countreys, and especially the Phenyx, the which I knowe no man that euer But Plinie who myght more certeynely affirme thynges by reason that before his tyme many thynges were knowen and discourred by the nauigations of great Alexander and other, fayth that Sinamome groweth in that parte of Ethiope whiche the people inhabite cauled Trogloditi. Neuerthelesse it is nowe founde that Sinamome groweth very farre from all Ethiope and muche further frome the Trogloditi whiche dwell in caues vnder the grounde. But to owre men which are nowe returned from those partes and the Ilandes of fpices, hauynge also good knowlege of Ethiope, it was necessarie to passe farre beyonde Ethiope beefore they coome to these Ilandes, and to coompasse aboute the whole worlde, and many tymes vnder the greatest circumference of heauen. The which nauigation made by them, being the most marueylous thynge that euer was doone by man uppon the earth fence the fyrst creation of the worlde, and neuer founde before, or knowen, or attempted by any other, I haue deliberated faythfully to wryte to yowre honorable lordshippe and to declare the hole fucceffe therof. As touchynge which matter, I have with all diligence made inquisition to knowe the trewth as well by relation of the Capitayne of that shyppe as also by conference with euery of the maryners that returned with hym. All which, gaue the felf fame information both to The emperours maiestie and dyuers other: And this with fuch faythfulnesse and finceritie, that not only they are judged of all men to have declared the trewth in all thynges, but have thereby also given vs certeyne knowlege that all that hath hytherto byn fayde or written of owlde autours as touchynge thefe thynges, are falfe For who wyll beleue that men are found with only one legge. fuch fiete whose shadowe couereth theyr bodyes? Or men of a cubite heyght, and other fuch lyke, beinge rather monsters then men? Of the which, neyther the Spanyardes who in owre tyme faylyng by the Ocean fea, haue discouered al the coastes of the lande toward the West both vnder and aboue the Equinoctiall, nor the Portugales who compassynge abowt al Affryke haue passed by all the Easte and lykewyse discouered all those coastesvnto the great goulfe cauled Sinus Magnus, nor yet the Spanyardes in this theyr laste nauigation, in the which they compased about the hole earth, dyd neuer in any of their vyages wryte of fuch monfters: which doubteleffe they wold not have omytted if they myght haue had certeyne knowelege therof. But nowe intendynge to fpeake of the whole world, I wyll not bee longe in my preface, but begynne my narration as foloweth.

# A BRIEFE DECLARATION OF THE VYAGE OR NAVIGATION MADE ABOWTE THE WORLDE.

MASTER ANTONIE PYGAFETTA VINCENTINE, KNYGHT OF THE RHODES and one of the coompanye of that vyage in the which,

Ferdinando Magalianes a Portugale (whom fum caule Magellanus) was generall

Capitayne of the nauie.



Lthough Sebastian Munster in his vniuersall Cosmographie in the fysthe booke of the landes of the greater Asia (which I translated into Englyshe abowte two yeares sence) hath wrytten of the vyage of Magellanus, declarynge therein howe the Spanyardes by the West, and the Portugales by the Easte, saylyng to the Ilandes of Molucca, compased the hole globe of the worlde betwene them, yet haue I here thought it good to make a breefe repeticion of thys vyage, addynge hereunto dyuers notable thynges which were not touched of Munster, as I haue gathered them owt of the bookes of Antonie Pigasetta and Transiluanus wrytten of the same vyage. For albeit in deede it was a straunge

and woonderful thynge that the Spanyardes and Portugales compased the hole circumference of the worlde betwene them, yet is it more marueylous that the same was doone with one shippe and one coompanie of men as dyd the Spanyardes in this vyage, who keepynge theyr continuall course by the Weste, returned into Spayne by the Easte. A thynge doubtlesse so much more woonderfull and strange then yf they had returned from the halfe circumference by the same way they went. In howe muche they were ignorante in the vyage neuer attempted beefore, besyde the thousande daungiours and perylles whiche they were daylye lyke to saule into, aswell by wanderynge in vnknowen coastes as also by faulynge into the handes of the Portugales by whose dominions in the Easte, they shulde needes passe of necessitie, not trustynge to theyr gentelnesse for the controuerse which had byn longe betwene them for the Ilandes of Molucca. I wyll therefore (as I haue sayde) make a briefe rehearsall of thys vyage from the begynnynge to the endynge: Omyttynge neuerthelesse many notable thynges whiche are more largely described in the bookes of Maximilianus Transsiluanus and Antonius Pigasetta.

Sebastian Munster.

The Ilandes of Molucca.

217

Controuersie betwene the Spanyardes and Portugales. Ferdinando Magalianes.

The Cape of saynt Vincent

The Ilandes of Canarie. Water engendered of a clowde.

The Iland of sayut Thomas.

Capo verde.

Guinea in Ethyope. Serraliona.

Fysshes and monsters of the sea.

The fyers of saints Heleoe and S. Nicolas. A tempest.

The naturall cause of such fiers as faule in the shyps.

Cardanus.

false fyer.

Two kyndes of fyers engendered of exhalations. Trewe fver and

218

Castor and Pollux The lyghtes of saynt Peter and saynte Nycolas.

They lost the syght of the North starre.
The lande of Bresile.
The South pole.
Sugar.

The tenthe day of August, in the yeare of owre lorde M. D. xix. Ferdinando Magalianes departed from the porte of Siuile in Spayne with a nauie of fyue shyppes and two hundreth thirtie and seuen men, wel surnysshed with all thynges necessarie. And saylynge syrste downe by the ryuer of Guadalchiber which runneth from the sayde porte into the sea, they came syrste to a place named Giouan Dulfaraz where are manye vyllages of the Moores: And from thense arryued at a castel of the Duke of Medina Sidonia, where is the porte from whiche they enter into the sea and to the cape saynte Vincent beinge distant from the Equinoctiall. xxxvii. degrees, and frome the sayde port. x. leaques, and is from thense to Siuile between xvii. and. xx. leaques. Here they remayned certeyne dayes to make newe prouision of such thynges as they lacked.

Departynge from hense the. xx. daye of September, they arryued the. xxvi. day of the same moneth at one of the Ilandes Canarie cauled *Tenerise*, beinge. xxv. degrees about the Equinoctiall. In one of these Ilandes is none other water but that is continually engendered of a clowde which appeareth dayly at noone tyde as though it descended from heauen and compaseth about a certeyne great tree from whose branches distilleth greate abundance of water, and saulethe in streames from the roote of the same into certeine trenches and cestarnes made and placed to receaue it. This water serueth sufficiently all the inhabitauntes and cattayle of the Ilande. The lyke thynge is also seen in the Iland of saynt Thomas, lyinge directly under the Equinoctiall lyne.

The thyrde day of October about mydnyght, the capytayne commaunded theym to lyght fyrebrandes and to hoyfe vp theyr fayles directynge theyr course towarde the South, faylynge betwene Capo Verde of Affryke and the Ilandes lyinge about the fame, beinge from the Equinoctiall. xiiii. degrees and a halfe. They fayled thus, manye dayes in the fyght of the coaste of Guinea, of Ethiope, where is the mountayne cauled Serra Liona beinge. viii. degrees aboue the Equinoctiall. In this coast they had no maner of contrary wynds but a great calme and fayre wether for the space of threescore and tenne dayes, in the which they came vnder the Equinoctiall lyne. In thys vyage they sawe many straunge sysshes and monsters of the sea besyde an other straunge thynge whiche appeared vnto them. For there appeared in theyr shyppes certeyne slames of syre burnynge verye cleare, which they caul saynt Helen and saynt Nicolas. These appeared as thoughe they had byn vppon the mast of the shyppes, in such clearnesse that they tooke away theyr syght for the space of a quarter of an houre: by reason wherof, they so wandered owte of theyr course and were disparsed in sunder, that they in maner dispayred to meete ageyne. But as God wolde, the sea and tempest beinge quieted, they came safely to theyr determyned course.

And before I fpeake any further of the vyage, I have here thought good to faye fumewhat of these straunge syers, which sum ignorant folkes thynke to bee spirites or such other phantasies wheras they are but natural thynges proceadynge of natural causes and engendered of certeyne exhalations. Of these therefore, the greate Philosopher of owre tyme Hieronimus Cardanus in his seconde booke de Subtilitate, wryteth in this maner.

There are two maner of fyers engendered of exhalations wherof the one is hurtfull and the other without hurte. That which is hurtful, is fyer in deede, engendered of malicious and venemous vapours which in fuccesse of time take fyer as apt matters to be kyndeled. The other kynd, is no trew fyer, but lyke the matter that is in fuch owld putrified wod as giueth the shynynge of fyer without the substaunce or qualitie therof. Of the kynde of trewe fyer, is the fyer baule or starre commonly cauled faynt Helen which is sumtyme seene about the mastes of shyppes, beinge of fuche fyery nature that it fumetyme melteth brasen vesselles, and is a token of drownyng, forafmuch as this chaunceth only in great tempestes. For the vapoure or exhalation whereof this fyre is engendered, can not bee dryuen togyther or compacte in forme of fyre, but of a grofe vapoure and by a great poure of wynde, and is therfore a token of imminent perell: As on the contrary parte, the lyke fyers cauled in owlde tyme Castor and Pollux and nowe named the two lyghtes of faynt Peter and faynt Nycolas whiche for the most parte faule on the cables of the shyppes, leapynge from one to an other with a certevne flutterynge noyse lyke byrdes, are a token of securitie and of the tempeste ouerpassed. For they are but vapoures cleauynge to the cables: which in successe of tyme, the syer passynge from one to an other, appere in the similitude of a lyght candell. They are a token of fecuritie bycause they are lyttle, nor slowe or grosse, wherby they myght haue ioyned altogyther in one, and byn thereby more malicious and lasted longer, wheras beinge many and but lyttle, they are the fooner confumed.

Hetherto Cardanus. But let vs nowe returne to the vyage.

When they had fayled paste the Equinoctiall lyne, they lost the fyght of the north starre, and sayled by southweste vntyll they came to a lande named the lande of *Bressil* whiche sum caule *Brasilia*, beinge xxii. degrees and a halfe toward the south pole or pole Antartyke. This lande is continuate and one firme lande with the cape of saynte Augustine whiche is. viii. degrees from the Equinoctiall. In this lande they were refressibled with many good frutes of innumerable kindes, and sounde here also very good sugar canes and divers kyndes of beastes and other thynges which I omitte for breuitie. They entered into this haven on faynt Lucies

day: where the fonne beinge there Zenith (that is the poynt of heauen directly ouer theyr heades) they felte greater heate that daye then when they were vnder the Equinoctiall line. This lande of Brasile is very large and great: and bygger then all Spayne, Portugale, Fraunce, and Italie: and is moste abundaunte in all thynges. The people of this countrey praye to noo maner of thinge: but liue by th[e]instincte of nature, and to th[e]age of. C. xx. [one hundred and twenty] and. C. xl. [one hundred and forty] yeares. Bothe the men and women go naked, and dwell in certeyne longe houses. They are very docible, and soone allured to the Chrystian fayth.

Therteene dayes after that they arryued at the fayd port, they departed from this lande and fayled to the xxxiiii. degree and a halfe toward the pole Antartike where they found a great ryuer of fresshe water and certeyne Canibales. Of these they sawe one owt of theyr shyppes, of stature as bigge as a giante, hauynge a voyce lyke a bul. Owre men pursued them, but they were so swyste of soote that they coulde not ouertake them. Abowt the mouth of this ryuer, are seuen Ilandes, in the byggest wheros, they sounde certeyne precious stones, and cauled it the cape of saynt Marie. The Spanyardes thought that by this ryuer they might have passed into the south sea. But they were deceaued in theyr opinion. For there was none other passage then by the ryuer which is, xvii. leaques large in the mouth.

Thus followynge this coaste by the tracte of the lande towarde the pole Antartyke, they came to a place where were two Ilandes replenyshed with giese and woolues of the sea which sum thynke to bee those system that wee caule pikes. These were in such number that in an houre all the syue shippes myght haue byn lade with giese beinge all of blacke coloure, and such as can not slye. They lyue of sysshe and are so fatte that they coulde scarsely sle theym. They haue noo fethers but a certeyne downe: and theyr byls like rauens byls. These woolues of the sea are of dyuers coloures, and of the byggenesse of calues, with theyr heades of golden coloure. Here were they in great daungiour by tempest. But as soone as the three syers cauled saynte Helen, saynte Nycolas, and saynt Clare, appered vppon the cabels of the shyppes, suddeynely the tempeste and surve of the wyndes ceased.

Departynge frome hense, they sayled to the. 49. degree and a halfe vnder the pole Antartyke: where beinge wyntered, they were inforced to remayne there for the space of two monethes, all which tyme they sawe no man except that one daye by chaunce they espyed a man of the stature of a giante, who came to the hauen daunsyng and fyngynge, and shortly after seemed to cast dust ouer his heade. The capitayne sente one of his men to the shore with the shyppe boate, who made the lyke signe of peace. The which thynge the giante seinge, was owt of feare and came with the capitaynes feruaunte to his presence into a lyttle Ilande. When he sawe the capitayne with certeyne of his coompany abowte hym, he was greatly amased and made signes holdynge vppe his hande to heauen, fignifyinge therby that owre men came from thense. This giante was so bygge, that the heade of one of owr men of a meane stature, came but to his waste. He was of good corporature and well made in all the partes of his bodie, with a large vyfage paynted with dyuers coloures, but for the most parte yelowe. Vppon his cheekes were paynted two hartes, and redde circles about his eyes. The heare of his headde was coloured whyte, and his apparell was the skynne of a beaste sowde togyther. This beaste (as seemed vnto them) had a large heade and great eares lyke vnto a mule, with the body of a camel and tayle of a horse. The feete of the giant were foulded in the skynne after the maner of shoos. He had in his hande, a bygge and shorte bowe, the strynge whereof was made of a fynewe of that beaste. He had also a bundell of longe arrowes made of reedes fethered after the maner of owrs, typte with sharpe stones in the steade of iren heades. The Capitayne caused him to eate and drynke, and gaue him many thynges, and amonge other a greate lookynge glasse: In the which as foone as he fawe his owne likenesse, was suddeynely asrayde and started backe with such violence that he ouerthrewe two that stoode nearest abowte hym. When the Capitayne had thus gyuen hym certeyne haukes belles and other great belles, with also a lookynge glasse, a combe, and a payre of beades of glasse, he fente hym to lande with foure of his owne men well armed.

Shortely after, they sawe an other giaunte of sumewhat greater stature, with his bowe and arrowes in his hande, As he drewe neare vnto owre menne, he layde his hande on his heade and poynted vp towarde heauen, and owr men dyd the lyke. The Capitayne sente his shyppe boate to brynge him to a lyttle Ilande beinge in the hauen. This giante was verye tractable and pleasaunt. He soonge and daunsed: and in his daunsynge lefte the printe of his seete on the grownde. He remayned longe with owre men who named hym Iohan. He coulde wel speake and playnely pronounce these wordes: Iefus: Aue Maria, Iohannes, euen as we doo, but with a bygger voyce. The capitayne gaue hym a shert of lynnen clothe, and a coate of whyte woollen clothe: Also a cappe, a combe, a lookynge glasse, with dyuers suche other thynges, and so fente hym to his coompany. The day folowyng, he resorted ageyne to the shyppes, and brought with hym one of those greate beastes, which he gaue the capitayne. But after that daye they neuer sawe hym more, supposynge hym to bee slayne of his owne coompany for the conversation he had with owre men.

After other xv. dayes were paste, there came source other giantes without any weapons, but had hydde theyr bowes and arrowes in certeyne bussiness. The capitayne reteyned two of these whiche were youngest and

The greatenesse of the land of Brasile.

Canibales.

Insulæ gemmarum. Cap[e] S. Marie.

The pole An[t]artike. Geese. Sea woolues

The. xlix. degree of the south pole.

Giantes

219
The bygnes of the giants.

An other giante.

Foure other

Two giantes are taken by a pollicie

The deuyll Setebos.

Denyls appere to the gyantes when they dye.

Patagoni. 220

The gyantes feedynge.

They conspire ageynst theyr Capitayne.

Confession.
The straight of Magellanus.
The South sea.

Mare pacificum. The giantes died for heat.

Capo Desiderato

Short nighte in the moneth of October.

Flying fyshes

The gyantes language.

The gyant is baptised.

Three monethes saylyng without the syght of lande. Extreme famen.

He tooke them by a deceyte in this maner, that gyuynge them knyues, sheares, lookynge glasses, belles, beades of crystall, and suche other tryfels, he so sylled theyr handes that they coulde hold no more. Then caused two payre of shackels of iren to bee put on theyr legges, makynge signes that he wold also gyue them those chaynes: which they lyked very wel by cause they were made of bryght and shynynge metal. And wheras they could not cary them bycause theyr handes were full, the other gyantes wolde have caryed them: but the Capitayne wolde not fuffer them. When they felte the shakels faste abowte theyr legges, they begunne to doubte: but the Capitayne dyd put them in comforte and badde them stande styll. In fine when they sawe how they were deceaued they rored lyke bulles and cryed vppon theyr greate deuyll Setebos to helpe them. Being thus taken, they were immediatly seperate and put in fundry shyppes. They coulde neuer bynde the handes of the other two. Yet was one of them with much difficulte ouerthrowne by nyne of owre men, and his handes bownde: but he fuddeynely loofed hym felfe and fledde, as dyd also the other that came with them. In theyr flying, they shot of theyr arrowes and slewe one of owre men. They say that when any of them dye, there appere. x. or. xii. deuyls leapynge and daunfynge about the bodye of the deade, and feeme to haue theyr boddyes paynted with dyuers colours. And that amonge other, there is one feene bygger then the residue, who maketh great mirth and reioyfynge. This greate deuyll they caule Setebos, and caule the leffe Cheleule. One of these giantes which they toke, declared by signes that he had seene deuyls with two hornes aboue theyr heades, with longe heare downe to theyr feete: And that they cast furth fyre at theyr throtes both before and behynde. The Capitayne named these people Patagoni. The most part of them weare the skynnes of suche beastes wherof I have fpoken before: And have no houses of continuaunce, but maketh certeyne cotages whiche they couer with the fayde skynnes, and cary them from place to place. They lyue of raw slesshe and a certeyne fweete roote whiche they caule Capar. One of these which they had in theyr shippes, dyd eate at one meale a basket of byskette, and drunke a bowle of water at a draughte.

They remayned fyue monethes in this porte of faint Iulian, where certeyne of the vnder capitaynes confpirynge the death of theyr general, were hanged and quartered: Amonge whom the treasurer Luigo of Mendozza was one. Certeyne of the other conspiratours, he left in the sayd land of *Pategoni* 

Departyng from hense to the. 52. degree toward the pole Antartike lackynge a thyrde parte, where they founde a ryuer of fresshe water and good fysshe. Theyr shyppes were here in great daungiour. They remayned two monethes in this porte where they made newe prouision of fresshe water, suell, and sysshe. Here the Capitayne caused all his men to bee confessed.

Approchynge to the. 52. degrees, they founde the straight nowe cauled the straight of Magellanus, beinge in sum place. C. x. [one hundred and ten] leaques in length: and in breadth sumwhere very large and in other places lyttle more then halfe a leaque in bredth. On both the sydes of this strayght, are great and hygh mountaynes couered with snowe, beyonde the whiche is the enteraunce into the sea of Sur. This enteraunce the Capitayne named Mare Pacificum. Here one of the shyppes stole away primitie and returned into Spaine. In this was one of the giantes who dyed as soone as he selt the heate that is aboute the Equinoctial lyne.

When the Capitayne Magalianes was past the straight and sawe the way open to the other mayne sea, he was so gladde therof that for ioy the teares sell from his eyes, and named the poynt of the lande from whense he fyrst sawe that sea, Capo Desiderato.

Supposing that the shyp which stole away had byn loste, they erected a crosse vppon the top of a hyghe hyll to directe their course in the straight yf it were theyr chaunce to coome that way. They sounde that in this strayght in the moneth of October the nyght was not past source houres longe. They sound in this strayght at euery three myles, a safe hauen and excellent water to drynke: woodde also and sysshe, and greate plentie of good herbes. They thynke that there is not a sayrer strayght in the worlde. Here also they sawe certeyne slyinge sysshes.

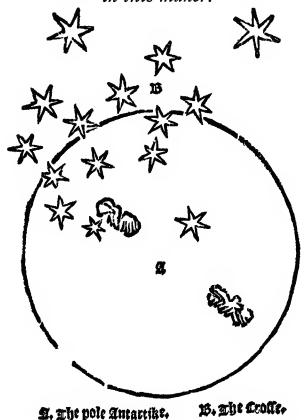
The other giante which remayned with them in the flyp, named breade Capar: water, Oli: redde clothe, Cherecai: red colour, Cheiche: blacke colour, Amel: And fpoke al his wordes in the throte. On a tyme, as one made a croffe before him and kyffed it, shewynge it vnto hym, he suddeynely cryed Setebos, and declared by signes that if they made any more croffes, Setebos wold enter into his body and make him brust. But when in fine he sawe no hurte coome thereof, he tooke the croffe and imbrased and kyssed it oftentymes, desyringe that he myght bee a Chrystian before his death. He was therfore baptysed and named Paule.

Departynge owt of this strayght into the sea cauled Mare Pacificum the. xxviii. day of Nouember in the yeare. 1520, they sayled three moonethes and. xx. dayes before they sawe any lande. And hauynge in this tyme consumed all theyr bysket and other vyttayles, they sell into suche necessitie that they were inforced to eate the pouder that remayned therof beinge nowe full of woormes and stynkynge lyke pysse by reason of the salte water. Theyr fresshe water was also putrifyed and become yelowe. They dyd eate skynnes and pieces of lether which were soulded about certeyne great ropes of the shyps. But these skynnes beinge made verye harde by reason of the soonne, rayne and wynde, they hunge them by a corde in the sea for the space of source

or fiue dayes to mollifie them, and fodde them and eate them. By reason of this famen and vnclene feedynge, fumme of theyr gummes grewe so ouer theyr teethe, that they dyed miserably for hunger. And by this occasion dyed. xix. men, and also the giante with an Indian of the lande of Brasile otherwyse cauled Terra de papagalli, that is, the lande of popingiayes. Befyde these that dyed. xxv. or. xxx. were so sicke that they were not able to doo any service with theyr handes or armes for feeblenesse: So that there was in maner none without sum disease. In these three monethes and. xx. dayes, they sayled soure thousande leaques in one goulse by the sayde sea cauled Pacificum (that is) peaceable, whiche may well bee so cauled forasmuch as in all this tyme hauyng no syght of any lande, they had no missortune of wynde or any other tempess. Durynge this tyme also, they discovered only two little Ilandes vnhabited, where they sawe nothing but birdes and trees, and therefore named theym infortunate Ilandes, beinge one from the other abowte two hundreth leaques distante. The firste of these Ilandes is from the Equinoctial toward the pole Antartike. xv. degrees, and the other fyue. Theyr sailinge was in suche sorte that they sailed daily betweene. l. [fifty] lx. [fixty] to. lxx. [seuenty] leaques. So that in fine, if god of his mercy had not gyuen them good wether, it was necessary that in this so greate a sea they shuld all haue dyed for hunger. Whiche neuerthelesse they escaped soo hardely, that it may bee doubted whether euer the like viage may be attempted with so good successe.

They confydered in this nauigation that the pole Antartike hath no notable starre after the sorte of the pole Artike. But they sawe many starres gathered togyther, whyche are like two clowdes one separate a little from an other, and sum what darke in the myddest. Betweene these, are two starres not very bigge, nor muche shynninge, whiche moue a little: And these two are the pole Antartike. The needell of theyr compasse varyed sumwhat, and turned euer towarde the pole Artike. Neuerthelesse, had no suche force as when it is in these partes of the pole Artike. In so muche that it was necessarie to helpe the needle with the lode stone (commonly cauled the adamant) before they could saile therwith, bycause it moued not as it doothe when it is in these owre partes. When they were in the myddest of the goulse, they sawe a crosse of sine cleare starres directly toward the Weste, and of equall distance the one from the other.

The order of the starres about the pole Antartike, summe have figured in this maner.



Diseases of famen.

221

Vnfortunate

What they sayled

The starres abowt

The needle of the

The lode stone.

222

The Equinoctial

The Ilandes of Cipanghu and Sumbdit

whense they fyrst departed, a hundreth and twentie degrees. In this course they fayled by two Ilandes of exceadynge height, wherof the one named Cipanghu, is. xx. degrees from the pole Antartike: And the other named Sumbdit. xv. degrees. When they were past the Equinoctiall line, they fayled betwene the West and Southwest at the quarter of the West towarde the Southwest more then a hundreth leaques, changinge theyr fayles to the quarter of the Southwest vntyll they came to the. xiii. degrees aboue the Equinoctial towarde the pole Artyke, intendyng as much as were possible, to approche to the cape cauled of the owlde wryters Cattigara: The whiche is not foundeas the owlde Cosmographers have described it, but is towarde the north abowt. xii. degrees as they afterwarde vnderstode.

In these dayes they sayled be-

twene the West and South so farre that they approched to the

Equinoctiall line, and were in

longitude from the place from

When they had thus fayled. lxx. [feuenty] leaques of this

Insulæ Latronun

People with longe

They coloure theyr teethe.

The Ilande of Zamall.

Wyne of date

The maruelous

223

The Iland of Zuluan. The sea cauled Archipelago di san Lazaro. Gentyles.

vyage in the. xii. degree aboue the Equinoctial, and. C.xlvi. [one hundred and forty-fix] degrees of longitude (as I haue fayde) the fyxte day of March they discouered a lyttle Ilande towarde the northweste; and two other towarde the fouthweste: but the one was hygher and bygger then the two other. In the byggeft of thefe, the generall capitayne wolde have refted hym felfe a whyle: but he coulde not by reason the people of these Ilands resorted continually to the shippes with theyr canoas, and stole nowe one thynge and nowe an other, in fuch forte that owr men could take no reste, and therfore demaunded of the capitayne that they myght stryke theyr fayles to brynge the shyppes to land. But the Capitayne beinge prouoked to anger, wente alande with fortie armed men, and burnte about fiftie of theyr houses with many of theyr Canoas: And flewe also about seuen men, and recourred a shyppe boate whiche the Barbarians had stolne, and so departed followynge his vyage. The Capitayne named thefe Ilands Infulæ Latronum, that is, the Ilands of theeues. When owr men had fo wounded fumme of theym with arrowes that they were stryken throughe bothe sydes, they pulled furth the arrowes not ceafyng to marueyle at them tyll they fell downe deade: And yet coulde not the other fo depart, but flyll followed the flyppes with more then two hundreth of theyr boates, approchynge as nere to the flyppes as they coulde, and proferynge owre men certeyne fyfshes. As the shyppes passed with full sayle in the myddeste of theyr boates, they sawe in sum of them certeyne women lamenting and tearynge theyr heare, which owre men thought they did for the death of theyr hufbandes. As farre as they could perceaue, thefe people lyue at theyr owne libertie without anye ruler or gouernour. They go naked and haue blacke beardes and blacke heare on theyr heades whiche they weare longe downe to theyr wastes. They are of the same stature that we are, and well made, of coloure lyke vnto an olyue. Theyr women are well fauored with blacke and thicke heare on theyr heades reachynge to the grownde. The menne coloure theyr teeth redde and blacke, which they esteeme a coomely thynge. They annoynt theyr bodies and heare with the oyle of Cocus. Theyr boates are fum all blacke, fum whyte, and fum redde, and haue fayles made of the broade leaues of date trees fowd togyther. In the steade of a rudder, they vie a certeyne brode boorde with a staffe in the toppe, and maye when they wyll, make the sterne the forecastell, or the forecastell the sterne. They fayle so swystely that they feeme a farre of, lyke Delphyns fwymmynge aboue the water.

The tenth day of March, in the yeare. r 5 2 r. they wente alande vppon a lyttle Ilande named Zamal. xxx. leaques dystant from the Ilande of theeues. Bycause this Ilande was not inhabyted, they rested here a whyle, where the capitayne caused a paulion to bee pytched for the sicke and crased men, and a hogge to bee kylde.

The xviii. day of Marche, they fawe a boate with nyne men commynge towarde them shewynge theim selues ioyfull and reioysynge of they commynge. They brought many presentes with them, and seemed to bee people of much humanitie. They gaue the capitayne a great syshe, and a great vessel of the wyne of those date trees whiche beare the frute *Cocus*. They made also signes that within the space of source dayes, they wolde bryng rysse and dyuers soulces and beasts as they dyd in deede.

This Cocus is a frute of certeyne date trees whereof they make breade, wyne, oyle, and vineger. They make wyne in this maner. They cutte a bygge braunche of the tree, and hange therat a reede as bigge as a mans legge, into the which droppeth a fweete licour from the tree lyke vnto newe whyte wine fumwhat tart, and let the reede continewe there from mornynge tyll euenynge, and from euenynge to mornynge. The frute of this tree cauled Cocus, is as bygge as the head of a man or more. The fyrste rynde of this, is greene and of the thyckenesse of two fyngers, hauynge in it certeyne threedes wherof they make cordes with the which they tye theyr boates. Vnder this rynde, there is a thicke shell whiche they burne and make pouder therof and vse it as a remedie for certeyne diseases. Vnder this shell, is a whyte substaunce lyke the carnell of a nutte being a fynger in thickenesse, which they eate with slesshe and fysshe as wee doo breade. It hath the taste of an almonde, and is vsed in the steade of breade when it is dryed. In the myddest of this carnell, is a cleare and fweete water, beinge very holfome and cordiale. This water fumtyme congeleth and lyeth within the shell lyke an egge. When they intende to make oyle hereof, they ley it to putrifie in water, and boyle it vntyll it bee lyke oyle or liquide butter. When they intende to make vineger, they fuffer only the water to putrifie and then fet it to the foonne where it becommeth vineger lyke vnto that which is made of whyte wyne. And when they mengle the carnell with the water which is in the myddest of the frute, and strayne it thorowe a cloth, they make a mylke therof lyke vnto goates mylke. These date trees are lyke vnto them that beare dates, but are not fo full of knottes. With the iuife of two of thefe date trees, a hole famelie of tenne perfons may bee maynteyned with wyne vfynge one. viii. dayes, and the other, other. viii. dayes: for they shulde els bee dryed and wythered. These trees continue for the space of a hundreth yeares. This Ilande where they sounde this humane and gentell people, is cauled Zuluan, and is not verye bygge. About this Ilande they founde manye other Ilandes, and therefore named this fea Archipelago di San Lazaro, that is, the great fea of faynte Lazarus, beinge tenne degrees aboue the Equinoctiall towarde owre pole, and. C. lxi. [one hundred and fixty-one] frome the place from whense they departed. The people of this Ilande are Caphranita that is gentyles. They go naked fauynge that they couer theyr privie partes with a clothe made of the rynde of a certeyne tree. The

chiefest men, have abowte theyr heades a sylken cloth of needle woorke. They are grosse and brode set and of the coloure of an olive. They annoynte theyr bodies with the oyle of *Cocus* to defend them ageynst the heate of the soonne and drynesse of the wynde. The xxv. day of Marche, they departed from hense and directed theyr course between the Weste and southwest, and sayled between source Ilandes named *Cenalo*, *Huinanghan*, *Hibusson*, and *Abarien*. etc.

The. xxviii. daye of Marche, they came to the Ilande of Buthuan where they were honorably interteyned of the Kynge and the Prince his foonne who gaue theim muche golde and spices. The capitayne gaue the kynge a vefture of red clothe and an other of yelowe made after the Turkyffhe faffhyon, and also a red cappe. And gaue likewife to other that came with hym, certeyne knyues, glasses, and beades of cristalle: After that, the capitayne had shewed the Kynge the secreates of his shippe and suche marchaundies as he had therin, he caused a piece of ordinaunce suddenly to bee shote of, whereat the kyng was greately amased vntil the capitayne comforted hym. Then the Capitaine commaunded one of his men to be armed from the heade to the foote, and caufed three other to strike hym with theyr fwoordes, whereat the Kynge maruayled greately, and fayde to th[e]interpretoure (who was a flaue borne in Malacha) that one of those armed men was able to encounter with a hundreth of his men. But he maruayled muche more when the capitaine tould hym by th[e]interpretoure howe he founde the straight by the compasse and lode stone, and howe many dayes they were without fight of any lande. Then askynge licence to departe, the capitayne sente two of his men with him, of the whiche Antonie Pigafetta was one. When the kynge fawe Antonie Pigafetta write the names of many thinges, and afterwarde rehearfe them ageyne, he maruayled yet more, makynge fygnes that fuche men descended from heauen. The Kynge brought them firste to his pallaice where he interteyned them honorably and gaue them manye gyftes, as dyd alfo the Prince in his pallaice beynge in an other Ilande named Caleghan.

As they fyfted a certeyne myne of earthe in the Kynges Ilande, they founde pieces of golde, fum as bigge as nuttes and other as bigge as egges. All the kynges veffelles were of golde, and his house well furnysshed. In all the hole nation there was no man of coomlier personage then the kinge. He had his heare long downe to his shulders, and very blake, with a vaile of filke rowled abowte his head, and two greate ringes of golde hanginge at his eares. He had abowte hys myddle, a clothe wroughte of cotton and silke impaled wyth golde, and reacheinge downe to his knees. On his one syde, he had a long dager with a haste of golde, and the shethe of a fayre kynde of carued woodde. He had on every singer, three ringes of golde, and had his bodie annoynted with oyle of storax and Beniamin. The natural coloure of his face was like vnto the coloure of an oliue: And all his bodye bysyde paynted with divers colours. The kynges name was Raia Colambu, and the Prince was cauled Raia Siagu.

The laste day of Marche neare vnto Easter, the capitaine caused his preeste to say masse, and sente to the kinge by th[e]interpretoure, that his commyng a lande at that tyme was not to dyne with hym, but only to heare masse. The Capitayne came alande with systie of his men in theyr best apparel withoute weapons or harnesse, and all the refydue well armed. Before the boates came to lande, he caused fixe pieces of ordinaunce to be shotte of in token of peace, and so came aland, where the two kinges embrased hym, and accompanyed hym to the place appoynted for maffe to be fayde not farre frome the fea fyde. Sumwhat before the beginnynge of masse, the Capitayne sprinkeled the Kynges with damaske water. When the preeste was at mid masse at the offitorie, the kings profered them felues to go to kysse the crosse with the capytayne, but offered nothynge. At the tyme of facringe when the preefte lifted vppe the bodie of Christ, and the Christians kneeled downe and helde vppe their handes ioyned togither, the kynges dyd the like alfo wyth greate reuerence. In the meane tyme, whyle certeyne of the Christians were at the communion, a handegunne was shotte of to fignifie vnto theym that were in the shyppes, to discharge all theyr ordinaunce. When masse was synysshed, the Capitaine caused certeyne of his men to put on theyr harnesse and to make a combat with theyr naked swoordes, wherat the kynges tooke great pleafure. This doone, the Capitaine caused a crosse to be brought furth, with nayles and a crowne of thornes, gyuynge commaundement to all his men to gyue reuerence therunto, and fignifyinge to the kynges by th[e]interpretour that that banner was gyuen hym by Th[e]emperoure his lorde and master, with commaundement to leave the fame in al places where he came to the great commoditie and profite of all fuch as wolde reuerendly receaue it as an affured token of frendship: And that he wold therfore leaue it there aswel to accomply he his lords commaundement, as also that if at any tyme any shyppes of Christians shulde chaunce to coome that way, shulde by seing that crosse perceaue that owre men had byn well enterteyned there, and wolde therfore not onely absteyne from doing them any hurte or displeasure, but also helpe to ayde them ageynste theyr enemies. And that therfore it shulde bee requisite to erecte that crosse vppon the toppe of the hygheste mountayne that myght bee seene from the sea on euery syde. Also to pray vnto it reuerently. And that in fo doinge, they shulde not bee hurte with thunder, lyghtnynge, or tempestes. When the kynges harde these woordes, they gaue the Capitayne great thankes, promysinge gladly to obserue and fulfyll all suche thynges as he required. Then the Capitayne demaunded whether they were Moores or gentyles. They answered that

Foure Ilands

The Iland of Buthuan.

The Iland of Caleghan.

Plentie of golde.

224

The kynge of Buthuan.

Masse.

A combatte.

The Crosse and crowne of thornes

Moores and

Many Ilands

The Iland of

Battes as bygge as Eagles. Fowles with hornes.

225

Egges hatched in sand.

The Ilande of Zubut.

The kynge of Zubut.

A shyp laden with gold and slaues.

Calicut.

Malacha.

they had none other kynde of religion, but that lyftynge vppe theyr handes ioyned togyther and theyr faces toward heauen, they cauled vppon theyr god *Abba*, whiche answere lyked the Capitayne very well, bycause the gentyles are sooner persuaded to owre fayth then the Moores. etc.

Departynge from henfe, they came to the Ilandes of Zeilon, Zubuth, Meffana, and Calaghan, by the conducte of certeyne pylottes of the fayde kynges. Of thefe, Zubuth is the befte, and hath the trade of befte trafique. In the Ilande of Meffana, they founde dogges, cattes, hogges, hennes, goates, ryfe, ginger, Cocus, mylle, panyke, barlye, fygges, oranges, waxe, and golde in greate quantitie. This Ilande is aboue the Equinoctiall towarde owre pole, ix, degrees twoo thyrde partes: and, 162, degrees frome the place frome whense they departed. They remayned in this Iland for the space of viii. dayes, and then directed theyr vyage towarde the northwest, and passed between these syue Ilandes, Zeilon, Bohol, Canghu, Barbai, and Catighan. In this Ilande of Catighan, are certeyne great battes as bygge as Eagles, of the which they toke one. They are good to bee eaten, and of tafte muche lyke a henne. There are also stocke dooues, turtle dooues, popingiayes, and certeyne foules as bygge as hennes. Thefe foules have lyttle hornes, and lay great egges, which they couer a cubet depthe in the fande, by the heate whereof and vertue of the foonne, they are hatched, and the younge byrdes creepe owte of the fande by them felues. From the Ilande of Meffana to Catighan are. xx. leaques faylynge towarde the West. And bycause the kynge of Messana coulde not solowe the shyppes, they taryed for him about the Ilandes of Polo, Ticobon, and Pozon, where the Capitayne tooke hym into his shippe with certeyne of his principal men, and fo folowed theyr vyage towarde the Ilande of Zubut, whiche is abowte fiftie leaques distante from Catighan.

The. vii. day of Apryll abowte noone, they entered into the porte of Zubut: And passynge by many vyllages and habitacions in trees, they came to the citie, where the Capitayne gaue commaundement to the maryners to stryke theyr fayles and to fet them selues in order in maner of battayle ray, causing all the ordinaunce to bee shotte of, wherewith all the people were put in greate feare. After this, the Capitayne sent an ambassadoure with the interpretoure to the kynge of Zubut. When they approched nere to the citie, they founde the kyng with a great company of men fore aftonyshed at the noyse of the gunnes. But the linterpretour aduertifed them that it was the custome of owre men in al suche places where they coome, to discharge theyr ordinaunce in token of frendeshyppe and to honour the lorde of the citie. With which woordes the kyng and his coompany were well quieted. After this, th[e]interpretour declared that his master was the Capitayne of the ships of the greatest Prince in the worlde, and that they wente to discouer the Ilandes of Molucca: And further, that hearyng of his good name and fame by the reporte of the kyng of Meffana, they determined to vifite hym and to haue vyttayles for exchaunge of theyr marchaundies. The kynge answered that he was well contented therwith, and that they were hartely welcoome. Neuerthelesse, that it was a custome in that place, that all fuch shyppes as entered into that hauen, shuld pay tribute: And that there were not many dayes paste, fence a shyppe laden with golde and slaues dyd so paye. In token wheros, he caused to coome besore hym certeyne marchauntes of that coompany whiche yet remayned with hym. To this th[e]interpretour answered, that forafmuch as his lorde was the Capitayne of fo myghtie a Prince, he neuer payde tribute to any kynge in the worlde, and wolde not nowe begynne. Wyllynge hym to take this for a resolute answere, that if he wolde accepte the peace that was profered hym, he shulde enioy it, And if he rather desyred warre, he shoulde haue his handes full. When the interpretour had fayde these woordes, one of the sayde marchauntes (who was a Moore) spake to the kynge in this maner. CATACAIA Chila: that is. Take hede syr. For these men are they that have conquered Calicut, Malaca, and all the greater India: and are of fuche poure that yf yowe intreate them otherwyse then well, yowe may to late knowe what they are able to doo more then they haue doone at Calicut and Malaca. When the linterpretoure harde these woordes, he sayde that the kynge his lorde was of much greater puissaunce and more dominions, and lorde of more shyppes then was the kynge of Portugale: declarynge further that he was kynge of Spayne and Emperour of all Christendome Addynge hereunto that yf he wolde not bee his frende, he wolde hereafter fende thyther fuche a poure of armed men as shulde destroy his contrey. The Moore conferred all these woordes with the kynge, who sayde that he wolde further deliberate with his counfayle, and gyue theym a full answere the daye folowynge. In the meane tyme he fente theym certeyne vyttayles and wyne. When all thefe thynges were declared to the kynge of Messana who was the chiefest there about nexte vnto hym, and lorde of many Ilandes, he wente alande and repayred to the kynge of Zubut and declared vnto hym the great humanitie and curtefie of the generall Capitayne. Shortely after, the Capitayne sente certeyne of his men with th[e]interpretour to the kynge of Zubut to knowe his pleasure and what aunswere he wolde make them. As they wente towarde the courte, they mette the kynge commyng in the streete accompanied with many of his chiefe men. He caused owr men to fit downe by him, and demaunded of them if there were any more then one Capitayne in theyr coompanie: And whether it were theyr requeste that he shulde pay tribute to Th[e]emperour. They answered that they defyred none other thynge but that they myght exercise marchaundies with them, and to barter ware for ware. The kynge

made answere that he was well content therwith: wyllynge the Capitayne in token of frendshippe to sende him a little of the blud of his ryght arme, affirmyng that he wold do the lyke. etc.

After this the kynge of Messana with the kynge of Zubut his neuie (who was the prince) and certeyne other of his gentylmen, came to the shyppes and brought the Capitayne many goodly presentes. They entered into greate amitie, and had large communication of many thynges. The Capitayne persuaded them to the Christian fayth, which they gladly embrased, and tooke suche pleasure in hearynge the articles of owre beliefe, that the teares fell from theyr eyes for ioye. They were baptised, and shortely after all the people of the llande. They esteeme nothing more precious then drynkyng glasses of Venice woorke.

When they came to the citie, they founde the kyng in his pallaice fittynge vppon a floure or fluorie made of the leaues of date trees wrought after a curious diuife lyke a certeyne kynde of mattes. He had vppon his body, none other apparell but only a cloth of bombafine cotton hangyng before his priuie partes. On his heade, he had a vayle of needle worke: and abowte his necke a chaine of greate price. At his eares, hunge two rynges of golde wherein were inclosed many precious stones. He was but of smaule stature, but sumewhat grosse, and had the residue of his body paynted with dyuers coloures wherof sum were lyke vnto slamynge syre. Before hym, he had two vesselles made of the sine earth cauled *Porcellana*, with sodden egges. Also sour vessels of *Porcellana* full of wyne made of date trees, and couered with many odoriferous herbes. The prince brought them to his house, where he had soure doughters verye well sauoured and whyte lyke owres. He caused them to daunce all naked, and therwith to synge, and play on certeyne tymbrelles made of metall.

At this tyme it fo chaunced that one of the Spanyardes dyed in one of the shyppes. And when certeyne of theyr coompanye desyred the kynge to gyue them leave to burie hym on the land, he answered that forasmuch as he and all his, were at the commaundement of theyr kynge and master, how much more ought the grounde so to be.

They greatly marueyled at the cerimonies perteyning to the maner of owre funeralles, and honoured the croffes whiche were fet at bothe th[e]endes [of] the graue.

They lyue with iustice, and vse waightes and measures. Theyr houses are made of Timber and sawne boordes: and are so buylded aboue the grownde vppon proppes and pyles, that they ascende to the same by certeyne stayers. Vnder theyr houses, they keepe theyr hogges and hennes.

When they came to barterynge, they gaue golde, rysse, honges, hennes, and dyuers other thynges for sume of owre trysels of smaule value. They gaue tenne *Pefos* of golde for. xvi. poundes weyght of iren. One *pefus* is in value a ducate and a halfe. The sunday folowynge, the kynge was baptysed with great solemnitie. At which tyme, the Capitayne admonyshed him before not to bee as frayde at the shootyng of of the ordinaunce, bycause it was theyr custome so to doo at such solemne feastes. After this, the Capitayne caused theym to breake all theyr Idoles, and to set vppe the crosse in dyuers places, prayinge to the same bothe mornynge and euenynge kneelynge on theyr knees and holdynge vp theyr handes ioyned togyther. The kinge in his baptisme, was named Charles after the Emperours name, and the Prince, Ferdinando after the name of his maiesties brother. The kynge of Messan was named Iohn, and the Moore Christopher. To all other they gaue such names as are commonly vsed in Christendome. And thus beefore masse was begunne, were such hundreth men baptised. When masse was synysshed, the Capitayne inuited the kynge to dyne with him in his shyppe, and at his commynge, caused the ordinaunce to bee discharged.

The queene was also baptised with fortie of her gentlewomen, and her doughter the Princes wise. The queene was very younge and fayre, hauynge her body couered with a white cloth. Her lyppes were redde, and she had on her head a hat, on the toppe wherof was a triple crowne much lyke the popes This crowne and the hat, were made of the leues of dates trees.

Within the space of. viii. dayes, th[e]inhabitauntes of the Ilande were baptised excepte one vyllage of Idolaters who wolde not herein obey the kynges commaundement. Whervppon the Capitayne sent certeyne of his menne thyther, who burnt the towne and erected a crosse in that place bycause the people of the vyllage were gentyles (that is) Idolaters. But if they had byn Moores (that is Machumetistes) they wold have erected a pyller of stone, bycause the Moores are more stooberne and harder to bee converted then are the gentyles.

When the queene came to the place where shee shuld heare masse, shee came furth with great pompe and solemnitie, hauynge goinge before her three younge damoselles and three men with theyr cappes in theyr handes, whom shee followed apparelled in whyte and blacke, with a great vayle of sylke vppon her heade fringed abowte with golde, whiche couered her hatte and hunge downe to her shoulders. Shee had also a great trayne of women followynge her, beinge all barefooted and naked, excepte that vppon theyr heades and privile partes, they wore certeyne vayles of silke, and hadde theyr heare spreade.

Before the kynge of Zubut was baptifed, he was named Raia Humabuon. When the Capitayne demaunded of hym why all the Idoles in the Ilande were not burnt accordynge to his promesse, he answered that they esteemed them no more as goddes, but only made sacrifice to theym for the Princes brother who was very sycke,

Sheadyng of bludde is a token of frendshyppe

The kynge of Zubut is baptised

The kynge of Zubut his apparell

Well fauoured women.

Barterynge Pesus wbat

They breake theyr Idoles and erecte the crosse.

Fyue hundreth men baptised.

The queene of Zubut.

227

The queenes apparell.

A miracle

The Iland of Mathan.

The capitaine Magellanus is slayne.

The Iland of Bohol. They burnteone of theyr shyppes.

Blacke men

The Iland of Chippit.

The Iland of Caghaian.

The Hand of Pulaoan. 228

The Iland of Burnei or Porne.

A great citie.

Elephantes

The Iland of

Leaues of trees which seeme to liue. and as noble and wyttie a man as was in the Ilande. The Capitayne answered that if he wolde burne al his Idoles and beleue faythfully in Christ, and bee baptised, he shulde be immediatly restored to health, and that he wolde els gyue them leaue to stryke of his heade. By these woordes and persuasions of the Capitayne, he conceaned such hope of health, that after he was baptised he selt no more greese of his disease. And this was a manifest myracle wrought in owre tyme wherby dyners insidels were converted to owr fayth, and they Idoles destroyed, and also they altares overthrowen on the whiche they were accustomed to eate the sacrifyced slessifie. The people of the Ilande pay the kynge a portion of vittayles for they tribute by all they cities and vyllages.

Not farre from this Ilande of Zubut, is the Iland of Mathan, whose inhabitauntes vse maruelous cerimonies in theyr sacrifices to the soonne and burying the deade. They were rynges of golde abowt theyr prime members. The Ilande is gouerned by two Princes wherof the one is named Zula, and the other Cilapulapu. And wheras this Cilapulapu refused to pay tribute to the kynge of Spayne, the Capitayne went ageynst hym in his owne person with. Ix. of his menne armed with coates of mayle and helmettes. Cilapulapu divided his army into three battayles, hauynge in every battaile two thousand and fiftie men armed with bowes, arrowes, dartes and iauelins hardened at the poyntes with fyer. This continued longe and sharpe. But the Capitayne beinge a valient man and presynge hym selse in the brunte of the battayle, was fore wounded and slayne, forasmuch as the moste of the Barbarians directed all theyr force ageynst hym. Besyde the Capitayne, were slayne of owre men abowt. viii. or. ix. Of the Barbarians, were. xv. slayne and many fore wounded. After the death of the Capitayne, they chose two other in his place, of the which one was Odoardo Barbessa a Portugale, and the other Iohn Serrano who was shortely after betrayde by the interpretour and taken prisoner with dyuers other.

Certeyne dayes before the Capitaynes death, they hadde knowleage of the Ilandes of Molucca whiche they chiefely fought. Departynge therfore from the Ilande of Mathan, they fayled farre and came to the cape of an other Iland named Bohol. In the myddest of this mayne sea (whiche they named Archipelagus) they consulted to burne the shyppe named Conception, bycause they were nowe sewe in number, and to surnyshe the other two shyppes with the lartillerie theros. Thus directynge theyr course towarde Southewest, they came to an other Ilande named Pauiloghon, where they sounde blacke men lyke vnto the Sarasins. Shortly after, they arrived at an other great Iland, whose kyng named Raia Calauar, intreated them very frendely in all thynges as dyd the kyng of Messana. This Ilande is ryche in golde, and hath plentie of rysse, gynger, hogges, goates, hennes, and dyners other thynges. It is named Chippit, and is. viii. degrees about the Equinoctial line towarde owr pole: And in longitude from the place from whense they first departed. 170. degrees: And about. 50. leaques from Zubut.

Departinge from henre they came to an other Iland named *Caghaian* being. 40. leaques from Chippit as they fayled between the wefte and Southe wefte. This Ilande is very greate, and in maner vnhabited. The people are moores, and were banyfffhed owt of the Ilande of *Burnei* whiche fum caule *Porne*.

Frome this Ilande aboute. xxv. leaques betwene the west and northeweste, they sounde a maruelous frute-full Ilande named *Pulaoan*, beinge towarde owr pole aboue the Equinoctiall. ix. degrees and a thirde parte: And C.lxxix. [one hundred and seventy-nine] degrees and a third parte in longitude from the place of theyr departing.

Frome this Ilande. x. leaques towarde the South weste, they sawe an other Ilande whiche seemed to them sumtymes to mounte as they sayled by the coastes theros. As they were enteringe into the porte, there arose a boystious and darke tempeste which ceased as soone as the fiers of the three sayntes (wheros we have spoken before) appeared vppon the cabells. Frome the beginninge of this Ilande to the porte, are syue leaques. This Ilande is greate and riche: and the chiefe citie theros conteyneth. xxv. thousande houses. The kynge interteyned owre men very frendlye, and sent them bysyde many other presentes, two elephantes trapped with silke to bring them to his pallaice that brought the presentes which the Capytaynes sent hym. He hath a magnysycalle courte and a greate garde. Also a multitude of concubynes. He is a moore, and is named Raia Siripada. He is a kynge of greate poure, and hath vnder hym many other kynges, Ilandes, and cities. This Ilande of Burnes is about the Equinoctial towarde owre pole syue degrees and a quarter. And in longitude frome the place of theyr departyng. C. lxxvi. [one hundred and seventy-six] degrees and two thirde partes.

Departinge frome Burnei, they came to an Ilande cauled Cimbubon, beinge. viii. degrees aboue the Equinoctiall lyne Here they remayned. xl. days to calke theyr shyppes and furnyshe them with freshe water and suell whiche was to them great payne and trauayle because they were in maner all bare footed, theyr shooes and in maner theyr other apparell being worne by reason of the longe vyage. In the wooddes of this Ilande, they sounde a tree whose leaues as soone as they saule on the grounde, doo sturre and remove frome place to place as though they were alyue. They are muche lyke the leaves of a mulbery tree: And have on every syde as it were two short and blunt siete. When they are cut or broken, there is no bludde seene come furth of them. Yet when any of them are touched, they suddeynely move and starte away. Antonic Pigasetta kepte one of them in a platter for the space of viii. dayes. And ever when he touched it, it ranne rounde abowt the platter. He supposet that they live only by ayer.

Departynge from hense, they directed theyr course by the Weste quarter towarde the Southeaste, to fynde the Ilandes of Molucca, and sayled not farre from certeyne mountagnes where they sounde the sea full of great weedes and herbes.

From hense, they came to the Ilandes of Zolo and Taghima, in the which are founde perles of exceadyng biggenesse.

Following theyr course toward the north East, they came to a great citie named *Mangdando*, lyinge aboue the Ilandes of *Buthuan* and *Calaghan*, where they tooke a canoa of certeyne of th[e]inhabitaunts: by whome being informed of the Ilandes of *Moluca*, they lefte theyr course towarde the north Easte, and followed the South easte nere vnto a cape of the Iland of *Buthuan*, they were aduertised for certentie that on the bankes of a certeyne ryuer, there dwelte men ouergrowen with heare, and of high stature.

Following still they course by the south easte, and passyng by many smalle Ilandes, they came to the Ilandes of Molucca the syxte daye of Nouember and the xxvii. monethe after they departure owt of Spayne. Beinge therfore ioyfull and gyuyng thankes vnto god, they discharged all they ordynaunce. In the coaste of all these Ilandes, even vnto the Ilandes of Molucca, soundyng with they plummet, they sounde the deapthe of the sea to bee no lesse then a hundreth and two yardes, which is contrary to the saying of the Portugales who affyrme that no shyppe can passe that way without great daungioure by reason of the shalownes and rockes or shelves: and for the darkenesse which the clowdes cause in the heaven. All which thyngs they sayned to the sintent that none other shulde have knowleage of they vyagies.

The. viii. day of Nouember in the yeare. 1521. before the ryfinge of the foonne, they entered into the porte of the Ilande of Tidore, being one of the chiefe Ilandes of Molucca, where they were honorably interteyned of the kynge who declared that he had longe before feene a fygne in heauen that certeyne shyppes shuld comme from a farre contrey to the Ilandes of Molucca: And that wheras for the better certificat therof he consydered the stations of the moone, he sawe therin the commyng of owre shyppes, and that we were the men whome he seemed to see in the same. Wherupon he profered hym selfe to enter into leaque of frendshyppe with the kynge of Spayne, and to accepte owre men as his brotherne and chyldren: wyllyng them to come alande as into theyr owne houses. Also that for theyr commyng, that Ilande shulde no more bee cauled Tidore, but Castile for the greate loue whiche he bore to theyr kynge whom he reputed as his lorde and master. This kynge is a Moore, and is named Raia Sultan Mauzor.

The Ilandes of Molucca are fiue in number, and are thus named: Tarenate, Tidore, Mutir, Macchian, and Bacchian. Of these, Tarenate is the chiefest.

Directly ageynste the Ilande of *Tidore*, there is an other great Ilande named *Gilolo*, inhabited of Moores and Gentyles. The Moores haue two kynges, of the which one hath fyxe hundreth chyldren, and the other fixe hundreth and fiftie. The Gentyles kepe not so many women as doo the Moores nor yet lyue in such fuperstitions. They praye to the fyrste thynge that they meete in the mornynge when they go furth of theyr houses, and honoure that as theyr god for that day. The kynge of the gentyles is very ryche in golde. In the fayde Ilande of *Gilolo*, are reedes as bygge as a mans legge, and full of cleare water holsome to bee drunke.

The xii. daye of Nouember, the kynge of Tidore appoynted owre men a ware house in the citie where they might sell theyr marchaundies. Theyr maner of exchange was in this fort. For tenne yardes of good redde cloth, they had one Bahar of cloues, whiche amounteth to soure Cantari and syxe pounde weight: And one Cantar is a hundreth pounde weight. For. xv. yardes of cloth sumwhat woorse then the other, they receaued in Cambie, one Bahar. For. xxxv. drynkynge cuppes of glasse, they had one Bahar. For. xxii. Cathyls of quicke syluer, one Bahar. They came dayly to the shyppes with many of theyr barkes sull of goates, hennes, sygges of a spanne longe, also the frute cauled Cocus, with dyuers other kyndes of vyttayles in such quantitie that it was a marueylous thynge to beholde. They surnysshed also theyr shyppes with fresshe water which is hotte as it is should not should be should be some as the strength of the strength

The kynge of the Ilande of *Bacchian*, fente the kynge of Spayne two deade byrdes of straunge forme. They were of the byggenes of turtle dooues, with lyttle heades and longe bylles: also longe and smaule legges and no wynges, but in the steade therof certeyne longe sethers of divers colours, and tayles lyke turtle dooues. All the other sethers are of one coloure much lyke vnto tawny, except those of the wynges. They slye not but when the wynde bloweth. These Moores are of opinion that these byrdes comme from the heavenlye Paradyse, and therfore caule them *Manuccodiata*, that is the byrdes of god.

When they were determyned to depart from the Ilandes of Molucca, certeyne kynges of the Ilandes accompanied them with theyr canoas, and conducted them to an Ilande cauled *Mare* where they refreshed theyr shyppes with freshe water and suell. The kynges sent Th[e]emperours maiestie many presentes: and embrasynge owre menne, departed with the teares in theyr eyes: And owre men for theyr laste farewell, shotte

A sea full of

Perles.

Men ouergrowen

The llandes of

The Portugales

Tidore one of the Ilandes of Molucca.

A vision in the

229

The fyue Ilandes of molucca.

Tarenate.
The Iland of Gilolo.
Moores and gentyles.

Golde. Water in reedes.

Theyr maner of barteringe.

Water of a straunge qualitie

Byrdes of a straunge forme They leave one of theyr shyppes behynd them.

The Ilandes of Molucca. Hony of flyes.

Popingiayes.

The Iland of Tidore.

Terenate. Mutir. Macchian

230

Bacchian.

Many Ilands

The Iland of Mallua. Pepper.

Lyttle men with longe cares.

The Iland of Timor. Whyte sanders and ginger.

The deuyll appeareth. Saynt Iob his disease.

Cioamome The Ilandes of Giaua. Malaccha,

The greate goulfe of China.

The cape of Malaccha.

The names of many regions.

Reubarbe.

The greate kynge of Chioa.

of all theyr ordinaunce. When in the Ilande of *Mare*, they perceaued that one of theyr flyppes leaked and toke water very fore: wherby they were inforced to tary there three dayes. But feinge that they coulde fynde no remedie for the fame but in longe tyme, they determined to leaue it, gyuynge order that if afterwarde it coulde bee repayred, they fluid returne into Spayne as well as they coulde.

In all the Ilandes of Molucca is founde cloues, ginger, breade of the roote of Sagu, ryfe, goates, sheepe, hennes, fygges, almondes, sweete pomegranates and sowre, oranges, lemondes, and hony which is made of certeyne flyes lesse then antes: Also canes of suger, oyle of Cocus, mellons, gourdes, and a marueilous coulde frute which they name Camulicai and dyuers other srutes. Furthermore whyte and redde popingiayes, and other of variable coloures. It is not paste siftie yeares sence the moores syrste inhabited anye of these Ilands, which were before inhabited only with gentyles.

The Ilande of Tidore, is about the Equinoctiall line towards owre pole, about 27. minutes: And in longitude from the place from whense they departed 171. degrees. And from the Archipelagus in the which is the Iland of Zamal which our men named the Iland of theeues. ix. degrees and a halfe, and runneth to the quarter of south southwest, and north northeast. Terenate, is vnder the Equinoctial line soure minutes vnder the pole Antartike. Mutir, is directly vnder the Equinoctial line. Macchian is xv. minutes toward the pole Antartike, and Bacchian one degree. These Ilandes are lyke soure sharpe mountagnes, except Macchian which is not sharpe. The byggest of all these, is Bacchian.

Departynge from the Iland of *Mare* and directyng their courfe towarde the fouthwest, with onely. xlvi. men in theyr shyppe and xiii. Indians, they passed by the Ilandes of Chacouan, Lagoma, Sico, Gioghi, Caphi, Sulacho, Lumatola, Tenetum, Buru, Ambon, Budia, Celaruri, Benaia, Ambalao, Bandan, Zorobua, Zolot, Noceuamor, Galian, and Mallua, with dyuers other Ilandes both great and smaule, of Moores, Gentyles, and Canibales. Owre men remayned xv. dayes in the Ilande of Mallua to repayre theyr shyppe in certeyne places where it tooke water. All the fieldes of this Ilande is full of longe and rounde pepper, and is situate towarde the pole Antartike vnder the Equinoctial line. viii. degrees and a halfe, and is in the longitude of. r69. degrees and. 40. minutes.

The pilote which owre men brought owt of the Ilandes of Molucca, toulde them that not farre from thense, was an Iland named Arucetto in the which are men and women not past a cubite in height, hauynge eares of such byggenesse that they lye vppon one and couer them with the other. But owr men wolde not sayle thyther, bothe bycause the wynde and course of the sea was ageynste theym, and also for that they gaue no credite to his reporte.

The. xxv. day of Ianuary in the yeare. 1522. they departed from Mallua, and the day folowyng, arryued at a greate Iland named *Timor*, beinge fiue leaques diffante from Mallua betwene the fouth and fouthweft. In this Ilande is founde the woodde of whyte fanders and ginger, and dyuers kindes of frutes. Also fundry kyndes of beastes, and plentie of vyttayle and golde. They of the Ilandes of *Giaua*, *Molucca*, and *Lozon*, resort to this Ilande for fanders. Th[e]inhabitauntes are gentyles. They say that when they go to cut the woodde of saunders, the deuyll appeareth to them in dyuers formes and asketh theym what they have neede of: And that after this vision, many of them are longe sicke. In al the Ilandes of this Archipelagus, rayneth the disease of saynt Iob (whiche wee caule the frenche poxe) more then in any other place in the worlde.

Farre from this Ilande betwene the west and northwest they came to an Ilande named *Eude*, in the whiche growethe great plentie of Sinamome. In this tracte are founde manye Ilandes lying in order as it were one directly behynde an other, even vnto the Ilande of the greater *Giaua*, named *Giaua maior*, and vnto the cape of *Malaccha*, beinge in East India. *Giaua* the lesse, is as bygge as the Ilande of *Madera*, and is but halfe a leaque distante from *Giaua maior*. Here they were informed that aboue *Giaua maior* toward the north, is a great goulse cauled the goulse of *China*, in the which are trees of exceadyng byggenesse, inhabyted with soules of suche greatenes that they cary great beastes in the ayer. The frutes of these trees are as bygge as cucummers.

The cape of *Malaccha* is one degree and a halfe aboue the Equinoctiall line towarde the pole Artike. On the East side of this cape, runneth a very longe coaste in the which are many regions and cities wherof sum are cauled by these names, *Cingaporla* which is the cape. Also *Pahan*, *Calantan*, *Patani*, *Braalin*, *Beneu*, *Longon*, and *Odia* wherin is the citie in the which dwelleth the kynge of *Sian* named *Zacabedera*. Theyr cities are builded as owres are, and subject to the kynge of *Sian*. After the realme of *Sian*, are the regions of *Iamgoma* and *Campaa* where Reubarbe groweth, of the which are dyuers opinions, sume supposynge it to bee a roote, and other a putrifyed tree, affirmyng that yf it were not putrified, it shulde not haue so great a sauour. They caule it *Calama*. Next vnto this, is found the great *China*, whose kyng is thought to bee the greatest prince in the worlde, and is named Santoa Raia. Furthermore, al that is written hereafter of this kyng and these regions, they lerned by the linformation of a Moore that was in the Ilande of *Timor*. He affirmed that the sayde kynge hathe threescore and tenne crowned kynges vnder his empyre, and hathe a porte in the sea named *Canthan*: And two principal cities named *Nauchin* and *Connulaha* where he remayneth hym selfe, and hath euer foure of

his chiefe princes lying about his pallaice on every fyde, towarde the Easte, Weste, Northe, and South givinge dylygente attendaunce what is doone in everye of theyr quarters. All the prynces of the greater India (cauled *India Maior*,) and of that wherof I have spoken before, are obedient to this kynge. And in token that they are trewe subjectes, they keepe in theyr pallaices which are in the middest of theyr cities, the beste cauled *Linss*, being sayrer then a lyon, And is the great kynges signette, whiche all suche as intende to go to *China*, beare with them sealed in waxe or on a piece of Iverye for theyr safe conducte, without the which they may not enter into the haven.

When any of his kyngs rebell or are disobedient, he causeth them to be slene, and salted and dryed at the foone: Then to bee stuffed with chaffe, and sette vppe on sum hygh thyng in the myddest of the chiefe streate of the citie where al the people may fee it. He neuer fuffereth his owne person to bee openly seene to any man. But when his noble men of the courte are defyrous to fee hym, he commeth downe frome hys pallaice into a ryche pauylyon accompanyed with fyxe of hys principall concubynes appareyled with lyke veftures as is he hym felfe. All thys way he is not feene by reason of the pauylyon. When he hath passed through the pauylyon, he entereth into a ferpent named Nagha, being the most marueylous and ryche woorke of the worlde, and placed in the greatest courte of the pallaice. When the kynge entereth into this with the women, to th[e]intent that he may not be knowen among them, he caufeth the fayd noble men only to looke in at a glaffe which is in the brefte of the ferpente, where they fee the kynge amonge the women, but can not dicerne which is he. He ioyneth in mariage with hys fyster that the blud royall bee not myxt with any other. His pallaice is enuironed with feuen large walles, the one being farre dystante from the other. And hath in euery fuch circuite tenne thowfande men for the garryfon of hys pallaice, who have theyr waytinge dayes appoynted them course by course with fresshe men in theyr places, and thus keepe theyr watch continually both daye and nyght. In this pallaice are lxxix. haules, in the which is an infinite number of women that ferue the kynge hauyng euer lyght torches in theyr handes for the greater magnyfycence. He that wolde fee all the pallaice, shulde fpend a hole day therin. Amonge other, there are foure principal haules where sumtymes the kynge gyueth audience to hys noble men. Of these, one is couered both aboue and beneth with metall, an other all ouer with fyluer, the thyrde with gold, and the fourth with pearles and precious stones. These people of China, are whyte menne, appareled as we are, and eate theyr meate on tables as wee doo. They have the croffe in fum estimation, but knowe not the cause whye. Beyonde the coaste of China, are dyuers other nations and people as Chenchii where pearles and cynamon are founde. Also the people named Lichii, where reyneth the great kynge of Mien, hauyng vnder hym. xxii. kynges, and is subjecte to the kyng of China. Here is also founde the great citie of CATHAY in the East, and dyuers other nations in the fayd firme land, of the which fum are brutysshe and bestiall which vse to kyll and eate theyr parentes when they are owld, thinking therby that they shall reuyue in them. All these people are gentyles.

The. xi. day of February in the yeare. 1522. they departed from the Iland of *Timor* and were ingulfed by chance in the great fea cauled *Lantchidol*, and tooke theyr course betwene the weste and south weste, leauynge the northe coastes on theyr ryght hand, fearyng least if they shuld sayle toward the firm land, they myght bee seene of the portugales who are of great power in *Malaccha*: and therfore dyrected theyr cours without the Iland of *Sumatra* cauled in owld tyme *Taprobana*: Leauyng also on theyr ryght hand vpon the fyrm land, the prouinces and regions of *Pegu*, *Bengala*, *Calicut*, *Canonor*, *Goa*, *Cambaia*, the goulse of the Ilande of *Ormus*, and all the coastes of the greater India. And more safely to passe the cape of *Buona Speranza* being aboue Affrike, they sayled about. xlii. degrees toward the pole Antartike, and remayned seuen weekes abowte that cape with many setches compassyng the wynd with theyr sayles contynually aloste, because they had a west and north weste wynd in the proos of theyr shyppe which wolde not suffer them to passe. The cape of *Buona Speranza*, is toward the pole Antartik beneth the Equinoctiall line. xxxiiii. degrees and a halfe: and. 1600. leaques from the cape of *Malaccha*: And is the greateste and moste daungyerous cape that is founde at thys day in al the worlde.

When they had by these perels ouerpassed thys cape, certeyne of them aswell for lacke of vytayles as also by reason of syckenesse, were mynded to sayle to a hauen of the Portugales named *Mouzambique* aboue Affryke. But the other answered that they wold rather dye then go to any other place then directly to Spayne. They solved theyr course therefore saylynge towarde the Southwest two monethes continually without touchynge at any porte: In whiche tyme there dyed aboute. xxi. of theyr coompany, whom they cast into the sea. And suerly if god of his infinite mercie had not preserved the residue in tyme, they hadde all dyed of famen.

In fine, beinge inforced of necessitie, and halfe of theyr companye deade, they sayled to one of the Ilandes of Capo verde cauled Infula Sancti Iacobi, that is, saynte Iames Ilande, parteyning to the kyng of Portugale. Where, as soone as they arryued, they sent certeyne alande in the shippe boate for vyttayles, declarynge to the Portugales with all loue and sauour what necessitie they were dryuen to and what miseries and trauayles they had sufteyned, informynge them surther of theyr marueylous viage and suche thynges as they

The greater India

231 The beast cauled

The punishement of rebelles.

The kynge is not seene but at a glasse.

A thyng of strange workmanshyppe.

The kynge maryeth his systen His pallaice. A marueilous garde.

Women serue the kynge.

Foure maruelous haules

The people of China. The Crosse.

The greate kyng of mien CATHAY.

The sea of

Malaccha.
The lland of Sumetra.
Pegru.
Bengala.
Calicut.
Canonor.
Goa.
Cambaia.
Ormus.
East India.
Caplel de Buona
Speranza.

The port of Mouzambique.

232 Fàmen.

Capo Verde. S. Iames Ilande.

X 2

The ingrati[t]ude of the Portugales.

The port of saynt Lucar nere vnto Siuile.

What became of the other shyppe.

Dariena

The cape of Cattigara. Ptolome. The vyage hardly performed.

They hye slaues for lacke of helpe

Maryners woorthy immortal fame.

Argonauti.

The viage of Iason to wyn the golden fleese.
The shyppe more woorthy fame then owlde Argo of Grecia.
The vyage

hadde feene in both the East and West India, with such other gentel woordes wherby they obteyned certeyne measures of rise. But when afterwarde xiii of theym returned for more ryse, they were deteyned: Where-uppon the reste whiche remayned in the shippe, fearynge the lyke chaunce, departed with full sayles, and the vii day of September with the helpe of god entered into the hauen of San Lucar nere vnto Siuile, where dischargynge all theyr ordinaunce for ioy, they wente immediatly to the greate churche in theyr shertes and barefooted with a torche before them to gyue thankes to almyghtie god who had brought them safe to theyr owne countrey, and restored them to theyr wyues and chyldren.

As touchynge th[e]ende of this viage, Transiluanus wryteth sumwhat more largely as foloweth.

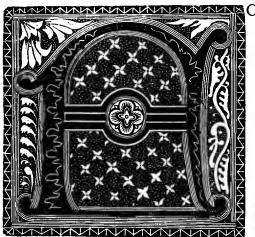
The other shyppe which they lefte behynde them to bee repayred, returned afterwarde by the Archipelagus aforefayde and by the great fea to the coastes of the firme of the west India, and arryued at a region of the fame being ageynst Dariena, where the South sea of Sur is separate but by a lyttle space of lande from the Weste Ocean in the which are the Ilandes of Hispaniola and Cuba, and other Ilandes of the Spanyardes. The other shyppe which returned into Spayne by compasing about the whole bowle of the worlde by the coastes of East India and Affrike, departynge from the Iland of Tidore, and faylynge euer on this fyde the Equinoctiall, dyd not fynde the cape of Cattigara beinge aboue Asia, and (by the description of Ptolome) rechynge many degrees beyonde the Equinoctial. But hauynge fayled many dayes by the mayne fea, they came to the cape of Buona Speranza and frome thense to the Ilandes of Capo verde, where their shyppe beinge soore broosed by reason of the longe viage, leaked and tooke water, in suche forte that the mariners being nowe but sewe in number, and those also weake and feeble by reason of longe sickenesse and hunger, were not able both to drye the poompe continually and otherwyse gouerne the shippe; and were therfore of necessitie inforced to goo alande at the Ilande of faynte Iames to bye theym certeyne flaues to helpe theim. But beinge destitute of mony, according to the custome of the mariners, they profered them cloues for theyr slaues. The which thyng when it came to the eares of the Portugale that was Capitayne of that Ilande, he cast. xiii. of them in prison. Wherby the residue that remayned in the shippe (beinge nowe but, xviii. in number) were put in such feare that they departed immediatly without rescuing theyr selowes, and sayled continually both by daye and by nyght by the coastes of Affrike, and came in fine to Spayne the. vi. day of September in the yeare. 1522. and arryued at the porte nere vnto Siuile the. xvi. moneth after they departed from the Ilande of Tidore. Mariners doubtleffe more woorthy to bee celebrate with eternal memorie then they whiche in owlde tyme were cauled Argonauti that fayled with Iason to win the golden fleese in the region of Cholchis and the river of Phasis in the greate sea of *Pontus*. And the shyppe it selfe, more woorthye to bee placed amonge the starres then that owlde Argo which departynge owt of Grecia, fayled to the lende of that great fea. For this owre marueylous flyppe, takynge her vyage from the straightes of Gibilterra and faylynge by the greate Ocean towarde the South and pole Antartike, and turnynge from thense to the Weste, folowed that course so farre that paffynge vnder the great circumference of the worlde, shee came into the Easte, and frome thense ageyne into the Weste, not by returnynge backewarde, but styll saylynge forwarde, so compasynge abowt the baule of the world vnder the hole circumference of heauen vntyll shee were myraculously restored to her natiue region of Spayne and house of Siuile.



233

# ■ OF THE PRICES OF PRECIOVS STONES AND SPICES, WITH THEYR WEIGHTES AND MEASURES

as they are accustomed to bee soulde bothe of the Moores and the gentyles: And of the places where they growe.



Orafmuch as in dyuers places of this historie, mention is made of precious stones, I have thought good to declare sumewhat aswell of theyr prices as of the places of theyr generation, that wee may not vtterly bee ignorant of the thinges which we so grately esteeme and bye so deare.

#### Of the Rubie.



He Rubies growe in India: and are founde for the most parte in a ryuer named Pegu. These are of the beste kind and fineste, whiche they of the lande of Malabor caule Nunpuclo, and are well soulde if they bee fayre and cleane without spottes. The Indians to knowe theyr finenesse, put them

vppon theyr toonges, coumptynge that to bee best that is couldest and most harde. And to see theyr finenesse, they take them vp with a piece of waxe by the sharpest poynt: and lookynge ageynst the lyght, espie in theim euery smalle spot or slake. They are also sounde in certeyne diepe softes or pittes which are made in mountaynes that are beyonde the said ryuer. They are scoured and made cleane in the countrey of Pegu. Yet can they not square and polyshe them. But for this purpose sende them to dyuers other contreys, and especially to Paleacate, Narsinga, Calicut, and the region of Malabar, where are many cunnynge Lapidaries.

And to gyue yow intelligence of the value of these stones, ye shall vnderstande that this woorde Fanan, signifiethe a weight sumwhat more then two of owre carattes: And. xi. Fanans and a quarter, is one Mitigal: And. vi. Mitigales and a halfe, make one vnce. This Fanan, is also a kynde of money which is in value, one

ryale of fyluer. And therefore after this accompte I fay that

Eight fine rubies of the weyght of one		
Fanan (which are in all, abowt two		
carattes) are in value.	Fanan	*x.
Foure Rubies that wey one fanan, are		
worth	Fanan	XX.
Two that wey one fanan	Fanan	xl.
One that weyth three quarters of one fanan	Fanan	XXX.
One that weyth one fanan	Fanan	1.
One that weyth one fanan and a quarter.	Fanan	lxv.
One that weyth one fanan and a halfe	Fanan	C.
One that weyth one fanan and three		
quarters	Fanan	Cl.
One that weyth two fanans.	Fanan	CC.
One that weyth two fanans and a quarter	Fanan (	CC l.
One that weyth two fanans and a halfe	Fanan.	ccc.

One that weyth two fanans and		
thre quarters	Fanan	cccl.
Of three fanans	Fanan	cccc.
Of three and a quarter	Fanan	D.
Of three and a halfe	Fanan	D1.
Of three and three quarters	Fanan	Dc.
Of three and three quarters and a halfe	Fanan	D cxxx.
Of foure fanans	Fanan	D clx.
Of foure and a quarter	Fanan	D cc.
Of foure and a halfe	Fanan	D cccc.
Of fyue fanans	Fanan	M.
Of fyue and a halfe	Fanan	M cc.
Of fyxe fanans, which are about. xii.		
carattes. Fanan M D. which make.		
150. crownes of golde.		
1' B. C. L	J 1	

And these are commonly the prices of perfecte Rubies. But suche as are not perfecte, and have any spottes in them, or are not of good coloure, are of lesse prise accordynge to the arbitriment and estimation of the byer.

One caratte is iiii graines

{\*Which is one {crown of golde

**z**6

#### • Of the Rubies which growe in the Ilande of Zeilam.



the Ilande of Zeilam, beinge in the feconde India, are founde many Rubies which the Indians name *Manecas*, the greatest parte wherof do not arrive to the perfection of the other aforesayde in coloure, bycause they are redde as though they were wassed, and of a slessly esteemed amonge the people of the Ilande, and reserved only for the kynge hym selse if they bee of any great quantitie. When his iewelers synde any bygge piece of this rocke of the beste kynde, they put it in syer for the space of certeyne houres. Which

if it coomme owt of the fyer vncorrupte, it becommeth of the coloure of a burnynge cole, and was therfore cauled of the Greekes, Anthrax, which fignifieth a burnyng cole. The fame that the Greekes caule Anthrax, the Latines caule *Carbunculus*. These they greatly esteeme. When the kyng of Narsinga can get any of theym, he causeth a fine hole to bee boored in the vndermost part of them to the myddest: And suffereth none of them to passe owt of his realme: especially if they have byn tryed by the sayde prose. These are of greater value then the other of Pegu, if they bee in theyr naturall perfection and cleanenesse.

\*Which are iii. )
crow[n]esofgolde

234

Of these, one that weith a carratte		'	Of fixe carattes and a halfe	Fanan	Dlx.
(whiche is halfe a fanan) is woorthe			Of feuen carattes	Fanan	Dcxxx.
in Calecut.	Fanan	*xxx.	Of feuen carattes and a halfe	Fanan	Dclx.
One of two carattes	Fanan	lxv.	One of. viii. carattes that hath bynne		
Of three carattes.	Fanan	cl.	wel proued in the fier, is woorthe	Fanan	Dccc.
Of three carattes and a halfe	Fanan	CC.	Of. viiii. carattes and a halfe	Fanan	Dcccc.
Of foure carattes	Fanan	ccc.	One fuch of tenne carattes	Fanan	M ccc.
Of foure carattes and a halfe	Fanan	cccl.	One of. x. carattes and a halfe	Fanan	MDc
Of fyue carattes	Fanan	cccc.	Of. xii. carattes	Fanan	$\mathbf{M}\mathbf{M}$
Of fyue carattes and a halfe	Fanan	ccccl.	Of. xiiii. carattes	Fanan	$\mathbf{M}\mathbf{M}\mathbf{M}$
Of fyxe carattes	Fanan	Dxxx.	Of. xvi. carattes	Fanan	6000.

#### • Of the kynde of Rubies cauled Spinelle.



Here is also founde an other kynde of Rubies which wee caule Spinelle and the Indians, Caropus. They growe in the selfe same countrey of Pegu where as are the sine Rubies: And are found in the mountaynes in the vpper crust or sloure of the earth. These are not so sine nor of so good colour as are the trewe Rubies: But have sumwhat the colour of a granate which we commonly caule a garnet. Yet of these such as are parsecte in theyr coloure, are of value halfe lesse then trewe Rubies.

#### ■ Of the Rubies cauled Balassi.



Alassi, are of the kyndes of Rubies, but are not so harde. Theyr colour is sumwhat lyke a rose, and sum are in maner whyte. They growe in Balassia, whiche is a region within the firme lande aboue Pegu and Bengala: And are browght from thense by marchauntes of the Moores to Calecut where they are wrought and polysshed: And are sould of the same price that are Spinelle.

#### • Of the Diamundes of the owlde myne.



Hese Diamundes are sounde in the syrste India in a kyngdome of the Moores named Decan, from whense they are brought to other regions. There are also sounded other Diamundes whiche are not so good, but sumewhat whyte, and are cauled Diamundes of the newe myne which is in the kyngedome of Narsinga. They of the owlde myne, are not polyshed in India, but in other places. There are made lykewyse in India, other salse Diamundes of Rubies, Topases, and whyte Saphires, whiche appere to bee sine: and are also sounde in the Ilande of Zeilam. These stones differ in none other, sauynge that they have loste theyr

naturall colour. Of these, summe are sounde that have halfe the coloure of Rubies, and other of Saphires: other also of the coloure of a Topase. Other have all these coloures mengled togyther. They bore a fine hole in these throughe the myddest, wherby they appere lyke the eyes of a catte. Of the whytest, they make many smalle diamundes whiche can not bee knowen from the trewe, sauynge by touchinge of such as are skylfull in that practise. They are soulde by a poyse or weight which they caule Mangiar, which wayeth two Tarre, and two thyrdes, which amount to two thyrdes or thirde partes of one caratte. For soure Tarres, wey one sanan whiche is about two carattes.

Viii. Diamundes that wey one mangiar			Of two mangiars and a quarter	Fanan	ccclx.
(which is two third partes of a caratte)			Of two mangiars and a halfe	Fanan	ccclxxx
are in value.	Fanan	xxx.	Of two mangiars and three quarters		
which are three cro	wnes o	f golde.	ful perfect	Fanan	420
235 vi. Diamundes that wey one mangiar	Fanan	xl.	Of three mangiars of lyke perfection	Fanan	ccccl.
Foure that wey one mangiar	Fanan	lx.	Of three mangiars and a halfe	Fanan	cccclxxx.
Two that wey one mangiar	Fanan	lxxx.	Of foure mangiars	Fanan	Dl.
One that weith one mangiar	Fanan	C.	Of fyue mangiars	Fanan`	Dccl.
One of one mangiar and a quarter	Fanan	clxv.	Of fyxe mangiars	Fanan	Dccc.
One of one mangiar and a halfe	Fanan	clxxx.	Of feuen mangiars.	Fanan	Mcc.
Of one mangiar and three quarters	Fanan	ccxx.	Of eyght mangiars	Fanan	Mcccc.
Of two mangiars	Fanan	cccxx.	_		

And thus they proceade, increasynge the price as they increase in weight.

#### ■ Of Saphires.

N the Ilande of Zeilam are founde the beste and moste trewe Saphires, beinge very harde and fine, and of the coloure of azure. They are of price as followeth.

One that weith one caratte is of value Fanan ii. which are about two marcels of fyluer.

One of the weight of two carattes		Fanan	v.
Of three carattes		Fanan	x.
Of foure carattes		Fanan	xv.
Of fyue carattes		Fanan	xviii.
77 111 00	****		

	Of Tyue Carattes				Lanan	WAIII.		
Of fyxe carattes		Fanan	xxviii.	Of. xiiii. carattes			Fanan	Clx.
Of feuen carattes	·	Fanan	xxxv.	Of. xv. carattes			Fanan	Clxxx.
Of eyght carattes		Fanan	1.	Of. xvi. carattes			Fanan	CC.
Of nine carattes		Fanan	lxv.	Of. xviii. carattes			Fanan	CC1.
Of tenne carattes		Fanan	1.	One that weith a r	nitigal, wh	ich is. vi.		
Of xi. carattes		Fanan	lxv.	fanans and a qu	ıarter that	is abowt		
Of. xii. carattes		Fanan	lxxv.	xxiii. carattes			Fanan	CCC1.
Of. xiii. carattes in	all perfection of color	re Fanan	Cxv.					

Lykewyse in the Ilande of Zeilam, is sounde an other sorte of Saphires which they caule Quinigelinam. These are not so stronge, of darker colour and of much lesse value then are the other of the best kynde, wherof one is woorth. xiii. of these of equall posse. Also in the kyngedome of Narsinga, in a mountayne aboue Bacanor and Mangalor, is sounde an other fort of Saphires more tender and of woorse colour, whiche they caule Cinganolam. These are sumwhat whyte and of smaule value: So that the most perfect of this kynde, weyinge. xx. carattes, is not woorth one ducate. Theyr colour is inclynynge sumwhat to yelowe. There is lykewyse found an other kynde of Saphires vppon the sea coastes of the kyngedome of Calicut, in a place named Capucar. These the Indians caule Carahatonilam. They are of a darke asure coloure not shynynge but in the cleare ayer. They are also tender and brickle, and of smaule estimation amonge the Indians. They seeme on the one syde lyke glasse.

#### ■ Of Topasies.

He natural Topasies, growe in the Ilande of Zeilam, and are named of the Indians *Purceragua*. It is a harde and fine stone: and of equall estimation with the Rubie and the Saphiré, bycause all these three are of one kynd. The perfecte colour of this, is yelowe lyke vnto fine beaten golde. And if it bee perfect and cleane, whether it bee greate or lyttle, it is woorth in Calicut as much fine gold as it weyeth. But if it bee not perfect, it is woorth the weight of gold the sanan, which is lesse by the halfe. And if it bee in maner whyte, it is woorth much lesse. And of these, are smalle diamundes counterfecte.

A marcell, is a syluer coine of Venice, of xi. vnces. iii. d. with fine, wherof ten make an vn[c]e



#### • Of Turquesses.

236



rquesses are founde in Exer a place of Siech Ismael. Theyr mine is a drye earth that is founde vpon a black stone, which the Moores take of in smalle pieces, and carye them to the Iland of Ormus, from whense they are brought to dyuers partes of the worlde by sea and by lande. The Indians caule them *Perose*. They are soft stones, of smalle weight and not much coulde. And to knowe that they are good and trewe, in the day they shall appere of the verye colour of the Turquesse: and in the nyght by the lyght, they shall appere greene. They that are not so perfect, do not so change their colour to the sight. If these

flones bee cleane and of fine colour, they have vnderneth in the bottome, a blacke flone, vppon the which they growe. And if any lyttle vayne ryfe vppon the fayde flone, it fhalbe the better. And to knowe more certeynely that they are trewe Turqueffes, they put on the toppes of them a lyttle quicke lime tempered with water after the maner of an oyntment. So that if the quicke lime appere coloured, they are judged perfecte, and are of value as foloweth.

One that weith one caratte, is worth in		Of. viii. carattes	Fanan CC.
Malabar.	Fanan. xv.	Of x. carattes	Fanan CCC.
One of two carattes	Fanan xl.	Of. xii. carattes	Fanan CCCCl.
Of foure carattes	Fanan xc.	Of. xiiii. carattes	Fanan Dl.
Of, vi. carattes	Fanan Cl.		

Of greater then these they make none accompte bycause they are lyghter pieces and of greater circuite. These of the byggest sorte the Moores carie into the kyngedome of Guzerath.

#### • Of Iacinthes.



cinthes growe in the Ilande of Zeilam. They are tender stones and yelowe. They are best that are of diepeste colour. The greatest part of these, haue in them certeine pimples or burbuls, whiche diminishe theyr fayrenesse. And they that are in theyr perfection cleane from this deformitie, are neuerthelesse of smalle value. For in Calicut where they are polysshed, they that wey one sanan are woorth no more then halfe a sanan. And they of xviii. sanans, are not worth xvi. sanans.

There are also founde other stones lyke vnto cattes eyes, as Chrisolites, and Amethistes, whiche they doo not muche esteeme bycause they are of smalle value, as also the stones cauled Giagonze.

#### • Of Smaragdes or Emeraldes.



Maragdes growe in the countrey of Babilon, where the Indians caule the fea *Dieguan*. They grow also in other partes of India. They are stones of fayre greene colour, and are lyght and tender. Of these stones, many are conterfecte. But lookyng on them curiously towarde the lyght, the conterfectes shewe certeyne burbuls, as dooth glasse. But in the trewe, there is no such seene. But rather there appeareth to the eye a certeyne verdour shynynge lyke the beames of the soonne. And beinge rubbed vppon the touche stone, they leave the coloure of copper. And the Smaragde of this sorte is the best and most trewe: And is in value in

Calicut, as muche as a diamunde and fumwhat more: And this not by weyght, but by greatenesse, bycause the diamunde quantitie for quantitie, is of greater weyght then the Smaragde. Ther is lykewyse sounde an other kynde of Smaragdes, whiche are greene stones, but not so much esteemed. Neuerthelesse, the Indians reserve these to set them soorth with other precious stones. They leave not any greene coloure vppon the touche.

# ■ OF DYVERS KYNDES OF SPICES, WHERE THEY GROW, WHAT THEY ARE WOORTH IN CALICUT, AND WHITHER THEY ARE CARIED FROM THENSE.

#### ■ Of Pepper.



'rfte in all the kyngedome of Malabor and Calicut pepper groweth: and is fould in Calicut by euery. CC. [two hundred] Bahars, fine, for. CCxxx. [two hundred and thirty] fanans, euery fanan (as I haue fayde) beinge in value, one ryall of plate of Spayne: which is as muche as one marcell of fyluer in Venice. Bahar, weith foure cantares of the owld weight of Portugale, by the whiche they fell all fpices in Lifbona. Cantar, is in Venece. Cxii. [one hundred and twelue] pounde weyght of the grofe pounde (beinge. xviii. vnces) and of the fubtyle pounde. C. lxxviii. [one hundred and feuenty-eight] So that the fayde. 712. poundes

of Venece subtile, wyl cost abowt. xx. frenche crownes of golde: which amount to abowt two Marchetti (whiche make one peny) the pounde. They pay also to the kyng of Calicut for custome. xii. fanans euery Bahar by the lode. They that bye them, are accustomed to brynge them to Cambaia, Persia, Aden, and Mecha, and from thense to Alcayre and Alexandria. Nowe they pay custome to the kynge of Portugale after the rate of. 6562. Maruedies the Bahar, which are. 193. fanans. Maruedies are Spanyshe coynes wherof. vi. go to a peny. This doo they partly bycause there arryueth no more so greate diuersitie of marchantes to bye them, and partly by the agreement which the sayde kynge of Portugale made with those kynges, and the Moores, and marchauntes of the countrey of Malabar.

Much pepper groweth lykewyse in the Ilande of Sumatra nere vnto Malaca, which is fayrer and bygger then that of Malabar, but not so good and stronge. This is brought from Bengala to China, and summe parte to Mecha, priuilie and by stelth, vnwares to the Portugales which wolde not otherwyse suffer them to passe. It is woorth in Sumatra, from. iiii. C. [four hundred] vnto. vii. C. [seuen hundred] marauedis the cantar of Portugale, of the newe weight. And frome the newe to the owlde weight in Portugale, the difference is, two vnces in the pounde weight. For the owlde pounde consistent of xiiii. vnces, and the newe pounde of xvi. vnces.

#### **©** Of Cloues.



oues growe in the Ilandes of Molucca, from whense they are brought to Malacha, and then to Calicut and the countrey of Malabar. They are woorth in Calicut euery bahar (which is. 712. poundes of the subtyle pound of Venece) from. 500. to. 600. fanans (which are abowte fystie frenche crownes,) which are in value abowte. xii. marchetti the pounde weight. And beinge cleane from stalkes and huskes are in value 700 fanans. To cary theym frome thense into other regions, they paye for pasporte. xviii. fanans the bahar, which is woorth in Malacca from. x. to. xiiii. ducades accordynge to the rate and custome of the marchauntes.

#### Of Cinamome.



Inamome of the best fort, groweth in the Ilande of Zeilam: and in the countrey of Malabar, growethe the woorst. That of the beste kynde, is of smaule price in Zeilam. But in Calicut (if it bee choise and freshe), it is woorth CCC. [three hundred] fanans the bahar, whiche are abowte fiue marchetti the pounde.

#### ■ Of Ginger cauled Beledi.

nger Beledi, groweth on euery fyde abowte Calicut from fyxe to nine myles: And is woorth the bahar. xl. fanans, and fumtymes fiftie, whiche is leffe then one marchetto the pounde.

They brynge it from the mountaynes and owt of the contrey to the citie, where they fell it by retayle to the Indian marchauntes, who gather it togither in greate quantitie and kepe it to fuch tyme as the Moores shyppes arryue there, to whom they sell it, by the price of. xc. [ninety] fanans, to Cx. [one hundred and ten] whiche is leffe then two marchetti the pound, bycaufe the weight is greater.

#### • Of Ginger Mechino.

nger Mechino groweth, begynnynge from the mountayne of Deli, vnto Canonor. It is fmaule, and not fo whyte nor fo good as the other. It is woorthe the bahar in Cananor, abowt. ly. fanans whiche is abowte one marchetto the pounde. They pay for the bahar fyxe fanans in money for the custome. It is fould vnclenfed or vnpurged.

#### ■ Of greene Ginger in conserues.

Bengala is founde greate plentie of Ginger Beledi, of the whiche they make muche Ginger in conferues with fuger, and carie it in stone pots from Martabani to bee fould in the countrey of Malabar. And is woorth the farazuola (which is. xxii. poundes and fyxe vnces) after the rate of. xiiii. xv. or. xvi. fanans.

That that is freshe and made in conserues, is woorth in Calicut. xxv. fanans the farazuola, bycaufe fuger is dere there. Greene ginger to put in conferues, is woorth in Calicut three quarters of one fanan the farazuola, which is abowte twoo poundes for one marchetto.

#### ■ Of the Apothecaries drugges: And of what price they are in Calicut and Malabar.

eca of Martabani, if it bee of the beste, is woorth the farazuola, which is xxii, pounde weyght and fyxe vnces of Portugale after. xvi. vnces the pounde (whiche is abowte. xl. pounde weyght of the fubtyle pounde of Venece) And is in value. xviii. fanans: whiche are. xviii. marcels of filuer. For one fanan, is in value abowte one marcell of fyluer,

Fanan

Fanan

Fanan. xxx. to. xl. and l.

iii.

M.

lxv.

iiii.

xii.

xxx

xv.

iii.

ii. to. iii.

xxxvi.

Lacca of the contrey, is woorth the farazuola Borace that is good and in great pieces is woorthe the farazuola.

Camphire that is groffe in cakes, is woorth the farazuola Fanan. lxx. to. lxxx Camphire to annoynt Idoles, Camphire for theyr chyldren to eate, is woorth the mytigal. Fanan Aguila is woorth the farazuola Fanan. ccc. to, cccc. Lignum aloe, blacke, heavy, and fine, is woorth Fanan. Muske of the best is woorth the vnce Fanan Beniamin of the beste, is woorth the farazuola Fanan Tamarindi being newe, are woorth the farazuola Fanan. Calamus aromaticus, the farazuola Fanan Endego to dye filke, trewe and gcod, the farazuola Fanan. Mirre, the farazuola. Fanan xviii. to. xx. Frankensence good and in graynes, is woorth the farazuola Fanan Frankensence in paste of the basest sorte, the faraz [uola]. Fanan.

Mirabolanes in conferue of fuger, the faraz[uola].  Caffia, freshe and good, the farazuola.  Redde Sanders, the farazuola  Whyte Sanders and citrine, whiche growe in the Ilande of <i>Timor</i> , the farazuola  Spikenarde, freshe and good, the faraz[uola].  Nutte megges, whiche coome frome the Ilande of Bandan where the bahar is woorth from. viii. to. x. fanans, (which importe. vi. poundes weight to the marchetto) are woorthe in Calicut, the faraz[uola].  Mace which is brought from the Ilande of Bandan where the Bahar is woorth fiftie fanans (which import abowt one marchetto the pounde) are woorth in Calicut	Fanan. Fanan. Fanan. Fanan. Fanan.	xvi. to. xxv one and a halfe v. to. vi. xl. to. lx xxx. to. xl. x. to. xii.	
the farazuola.	Fanan	xxv. to. xxx.	
Turbithes, are woorth the farazuola	Fanan	xiii.	
Woorme feede of the best kynde, cauled Semenzina, is woorthe the farazuola.	Fanan	xv.	Seedes that kyll lyse.
Zerumba, the farazuola	Fanan	ii.	lyse.
Zedoaria, the farazuola	Fanan	i.	
Gumme Serapine, the farazuola	Fanan	XX.	
Aloe cicotrine, the farazuola	Fanan	xviii	
Cardamome in graynes, the farazuola	Fanan	XX.	1
Reubarbe groweth abundantly in the countrey of Malabar: And that which commeth			1
from China by Malacha, is worth the farazuola	Fanan		
Mirabolani emblici, the farazuola	Fanan		1
Mirabolani belirici, the farazuola		one and a halfe.	
Mirabolani citrini and chebuli, which are al of one fort.	Fa[nar	-	
Mirabolani Indi, which are of the fame citrine trees	Fa[nar	<del>-</del>	
Tutia, the farazuola	Fanan	XXX.	
Cububes which growe in the Ilande of Iaua or Giaua, are there of fmaule price, and fould by meafure without weight.			
Opium which is brought from the citie of Aden where it is made, is woorth in	17	1 to an	
Calicut the faraz[uola].		. cclxxx. to. cccxx	
Opium of an other fort which is made in Cambaia is woorth the farazuola,	Fanan	cc. to. ccl.	

#### ■ Of the weyghtes of Portugale and India: And howe they agree.



He pound of the owld weight, conteyneth. xiiii. vnces. The pound of the newe weight conteyneth. xvi. vnces. viii. cantares of the owlde weyght, make. vii. of the newe. And euery newe cantare, is of. C. xxviii. [one hundred and twenty-eight] poundes after. xvi. vnces to the pounde

Euery owlde cantare, conteyneth three quarters and a halfe of the newe cantar: And is of. C. xxviii. [one hundred and twenty-eight] poundes, after. xiiii. vnces the pounde.

One farazuola, is. xxii. poundes of. xiiii. vnces, and vi. vnces more, with two fifte partes.

Twentie farazuoles, are one Bahar.

One bahar is. iiii. cantares of the owld weight of Portugale. All the Spices and drugges, and all fuche other thinges as coome from India, are fould in Portugale by the owld weight and all the reste by the newe weyght.

Hereby may we well confider that as we owght to reioyse and gyue god thankes for the abundaunce of al these thynges which he causeth the earth so plentifully to brynge foorth to owre vse, so may we lament the abuse of men whose couetousnesse causeth great dearth and scarsenesse in the myddest of abundance: herein no lesse offendyng the lawe of nature then doo such as by wychcraste intermingle poyson with thynges created for the health of man, or by inchauntment corrupt the seedes in the ground: ye rather as the unnatural mother who destroyeth the chylde whom she hath longe nuryshed.

#### [Two Notes added by Eden, apparently to fill up the Leaf.]

#### \*A Of the Doones of the Ilande of Madera.



Adamustus wryteth, that before the Portugales came to this Ilande, it was ouergrowen with trees and vnhabited. Yet were there many beastes, and great plentie of dooues which were vtterly without feare of men bycause they had neuer seene any men before, nor yet were accustomed to bee put in seare. In so much that they stode styl whyle snares were put abowte theyr neckes with longe rods and poles. The which thynge he sayth he hath also seene in other Ilandes. There are many ryche men in this Ilande, and great abundaunce of slesse, bycause the hole Ilande is in maner one gardeyne.

#### • Of the Ilande of faynt Thomas under the Equinoctiall line



He chiefest occupacion and liuynge of th[e]inhabitauntes of this Ilande, is the makynge of fuger, which they sell yearely to the shyppes that coomme for it owt of Spayne and Portugale laden with buttes of meale and floure, also wyne, oyle, cheese, lether, swoordes, cuppes of glasse, beades, certeyne scaruels of the sine whyte earthe cauled Porcellana, of the which are made the earthen dysses of the woorke of Maiolica. And if it were not that such vyttayles and prouisions were brought them owt of Spaine and Portugale, the whyte marchauntes which dwell in that Ilande (perteynynge to the dominion of the kinge of Portugale)

shulde not bee able to lyue there, forasmuch as they are not accustomed to eate such meates as doo the Ethiopians or Negros. And therfore the Portugales whiche inhabite this Ilande, haue certeyne blacke slaues of Guinea, Benin, and Manicongo, which they set to tyll and laboure the grounde and make suger. Amonge these whyte inhabitauntes, there are many ryche men which haue. 150. or. 200. and sum. 300. blacke slaues of men and women to tyll the grounde and doo other laborious woorkes. This Ilande was discouered soure score yeares sence by the nauigations of the Portugales and was vnknowen to the owlde wryters. It lyeth in the greate goulse of Affrike in the. 30. degree of longitude from the West to the East, and is in maner rounde. It is of largenesse from side to syde. lx. Italian myles, (that is to say) one degree. The horizontal line of the Iland, passeth by the two poles, Artike and Antartyke: and hath euer the day equall with the nyght without any sensible difference, whether the son bee in Cancer or in Capricorne. The starre of the pole Artike, is there inussible: But the wardens are seene sumwhat to moue about: And the starres cauled the Crosse, are seene very hyghe. Of this Ilande with the other landes and Ilandes lyinge between Portugale and the same, a certeyne pylotte of Portugale hath wrytten a goodly vyage to Conte Rimondo.



#### **■** THE DEBATE AND STRYFE

BETWENE THE SPANYARDES AND PORTUGALES,

for the division of the Indies and the trade of Spices: and also for the Ilands of Molucca, which sum caule Malucas. Wrytten in the Spanyshe toonge by

Francisco Lopez de Gomara.



He[e]mperours maiestie was verye gladde that the Malucas and Ilands of the spicery were discouered: and that he myght passe vnto them through his owne countreys without any prejudice or hurte to the Portugales: And bycaufe also that Almanzor, Luztu, and Corala which were the lordes of the spicerie, shewed them felues to bee his frendes and became tributaries to hym. He also gaue certeyne gystes and rewardes to Iohn Sebastian for his great paynes and good feruice, forafmuch as he craued a rewarde for the good newes that the Ilandes of the Malucas and other Ilandes rycher and greater then they, were found to bee in his part of those countreys which perteyned vnto hym accordynge to the popes bull. And hereby it came to passe that there was great contention and strife betwene the Spanyardes and the Portugales abowte the spicerie and the diuision of the Indies by reason of the returne of Iohn Sebastian and th[e]information whiche he gaue therof. Who also affirmed that the Portugales had neuer any enteraunce before that tyme

into those Ilandes. Here vppon, the counsayle for the Indies, advertised Thielemperoure to maynteine his fleete for those partes, and to take the trade of spices into his owne hand, forasmuch as it was his owne of dewtie, as well for that those Ilandes fell on his parte, as also that he had nowe founde passage and waye through his west Indies into those regions. And finally to confyder that he shulde thereby obteyne and gette to him felfe greate reuenues befyde th[e]inrychynge of his fubiectes and realmes, and that with fmaule coafte and charge. The elemperoure beinge thus advertised of the truth, tooke it for good counsayle, and commaunded all thynges hereunto apperteynynge to bee furnyffhed accordyngely. In this meane tyme, when kynge Iohn of Portugale had knowleage what th[e]emperour determyned to doo, and the speedy hast his counsayle made for the performance herof, and of the commynge home of Iohn Sebastian of Cane, with th[e]information he made, what of stoutnesse of mynde and what for greefe, was pussed up with anger as were also the reste of the Portugales, stormynge as though they wolde haue plucked downe the skye with their handes, not a lyttle fearynge leaste they shulde lose the trade of spices, if the Spanyardes shulde once put in theyr soote. Whervppon the kynge immediatly made fupplication to Th[e]emperoure, not to fet forwarde any shyppes vntyll it were determyned to whether of theym those Ilandes shulde belonge: And that he wolde not so muche endomage hym as to cause him to liese the trade of spices which was so commodious and profitable to hym. And finally to auoyde th[e]occasion of murther and bludshed whiche were lyke to ensue thereof, yf the Spanyardes and Portugales shyppes shulde meete togyther. Th[e]emperoure althoughe he knewe that all this was but to make delays and prolongynge of tyme, yet was he gladde to haue it tryed by iustice for the better iustification of his cause and ryght. In fine, both parties were agreed to appoynt lerned men, Cosmographers and Pylots which shulde determine the controuersie betwene them: promysynge on bothe parties to abyde and stande to the sentence and determination made by those persons appoynted and sworne to iudge indifferentely.

240

John Sebastian.

The cause of contencion.

The trade of spice perteyneth to Th[e]emperoure.

Iohn kyng of Portugale.

The trade of Spices.

The controuersie determined by Cosmographers and Pylots.

#### ■ The reparticion and division of the Indies and newe worlde between the Spanyardes and the Portugales.

The arbytrers on the Emp[e]rours syde.

Sebastian Cabote

Instruments of Cosmographie. The Ilandes of Maluca.

The arbitrers on the Portugales syde. The place where they mette.

Th[e]order of theyr proces.

The Portugales.
Contention for drawynge the line of the dinision.

Howe the Portugales were deceaued.

The Spanyardes allegations. Samatra. Malacha. China. Magallanes.

Buena Vista

The Ilandes of Cabo Verde.

0 / 0

Its matter concernyng the trade of fpices and the newe worlde of the Indies, by reason of the greate ryches therof was of greate importance and very difficultie to bee limitted and and drawen foorth by lines. By reason wherof, it was necessarie and convenient to seeke wyse and woorshypful men expert in nauigations, in Cosmographie, and the mathematicall sciences. Th[e]emp[e]roure for his syde, chose and named for indges of the possession, the licentiate Acuna, one of the kynges consayle. Also the licentiate Barrientos of the counsayle of the orders: The licentiate Petro Manuel auditour of the courte of the Chauncerie in

For iudges of the propertie, he chose Don Fernando Colono the soonne of Christopher Colonus: Alfo doctor Sancho Salaya, Peter Ruiz of Villegas, fryre Thomas Duran, Simon of Alcazaua, and Iohn Sebastian of Cano. His aduocate and atturney, he made the licentiate Iohn Rodriguez of Pisa: and for his fyscal doctor Ribera, and his secretarie, Barthalome Ruiz of Castaneda. He also apoynted that Sebastian Cabote, Steuen Gomes, Nunnio Garcia, Diego Riuero, being al expert pilots and cunning in making cardes for the fea, shuld be present, and brynge foorth theyr globes and mappes with other instrumentes necessarie to declare the fituation of the Ilandes of the Malucas about the which was al the contention and flryfe. But order was taken that they shulde shewe theyr myndes on neyther syde, nor enter into the coompany of the other but when they were cauled. Al these and divers other, wente togyther to a towne cauled Badaioz: and as many Portugales came to Elbes, or rather more. For they brought with them two fiscals and two aduocates. principall of theym, was the licentiate Antonie de Affeuedo, Diego Lopes of Sequeyra the clarke of the weightes and receptes, who had before byn gouernour in India. Alfo Peralfonfo of Melo, clerke: Simon of Tauira, with dyuers other whose names I knowe not. Before they mette togyther, the one parte remaynynge at Badaioz and the other in Elbes, there was much a doo amonge them beefore they coulde agree vppon the place where they shulde mete and who shuld speke syrste. For the Portugales doo greatly weighe suche circumstances. At the last, they concluded to meete togyther at Caya a lyttle ryuer which divideth Castile from Portugale, standynge in the mydde way betwene Badaioz and Elbes. And when they were affembled togyther one day at Badaioz and an other daye at Elbes and faluted the one the other, bothe parties were fworne that they shulde proceade and fpeake accordynge to truth, iustice, and equitie. The Portugales refused Simon de Alcazaua because he was a Portugale: and fryer Thomas Duran bycaufe he had fumetyme byn preacher to theyr kynge: So that Simon was by confent put owte of the coompany, in whose roome was placed master Antonie of Alcaraz. Yet fell they not to reasonynge the matter vntyll the fryer was put owt. They were manye dayes in beholdynge globes, mappes, and cardes of the fea, and hearynge what myght bee fayde, both fydes alleagynge for the right which they pretended. But the Portugales standynge in vayne contention, fayde very angerly the Ilandes of Maluca whereuppon theyr meetynge and refonynge was at that prefente, fell of theyr parte and was of theyr conquest. And that they both had byn there, and had them in theyr possession before Iohn Sebastian had euer feene them. Lykewyfe that the line shulde bee drawen from the Ilande of Bonauista, or the Iland cauled de la Sal, which are the most Easterly Ilandes from Cabouerde, and not from the Ilande of Santanton or faynt Antonie, which lyeth towarde the West, and are. lxxxx. leagues the one from the other. Al this was no more but to contend: and the other of the Malucas, is vntrewe. But they that haue a nawghtie matter must fet it foorth with woordes and brabelynge. Here they founde howe greatly they were deceaued in that they demaunded that the line shulde bee drawen three hundreth. lxx. leaques more to the West from the Ilandes of Cabouerde (as appeareth hereafter) and not one hundreth according to th[e]affignement of the popes bul. The Spanyardes on the contrary parte affirmed and made demonstration, that not only the Ilandes of Burney, Gilolo, Zubut, and Tidore, with the other Ilandes of the Malucas. But aswell Samatra, Malacha, and a great parte of China, shuld belonge to the Castilians: and that those countreys fell on theyr syde and on the parte of theyr conquest: Also that Magallanes and Iohn Sebastian were the fyrste Christian men that sounde them and obteyned them for Th[e]emperour, as the letters and prefentes of Almanzor doo testifie. And although the Portugales had byn there fyrste, yet wente they thyther after the donation of the pope: neyther got they any ryght or iuste tytle thereby. For althowgh they shulde drawe the line by Buena Vista, what inconuenience shulde followe thereof, fith aswell by the one way as the other, the Ilandes of the Malucas must perteyne to the Castilians: yea and moreouer, the Ilandes of Cabo verde shulde also perteine to the Castilians, for somuch as drawynge the line by Buena Vifta, the Ilandes of the Malucas doo remayne within the line on the Emperours fyde. They continued in these controuersies for the space of two moonethes without anye resolution or ende made. For the Portugales prolonged and put of the matter, flying from the fentence with cauillations and could regions to the elende that they myght diffolue that affemble without any conclusion or determination: for so it stoode them vppon. The Castilians which were the Iudges of the propertie, drewe a line in the great globe three hundreth and. lxx. [feuenty] leaques from faynt Antonies Ilande, lyinge by Weste Cabo Verde accordynge to the intreatie and determination whiche was agreed vppon betwene the Catholike princes and the kynge of Portugale. These indges gaue sentence vppon this matter, caulynge the contrary parte before them vpon the bridge of Caya in the yeare. 1524. The Portugales coulde neyther disturbe or deferre the sentence, nor yet wolde they alowe it to bee iust and accordynge to ryght: Sayinge that there was not sufficient processe made that they shulde passe to the gyuynge of sentence. And so departed threatening to sley the Castilians as many as they shulde fynde in the Ilandes of the Malucas. For they knewe ryght well that heyr contreymen the Portugales had alredy taken the flyppe cauled the Trinitie and had also taken the Castilians in Tidore. Then also departed owre men, takynge theyr iorney to the courte gyuynge vp to Th[e]emperour all theyr wrytynges and declaration what they had doone. And accordynge to this declaration must be figned and marked all globes and mappes which good Cosmographers and masters doo make. The line also of the reparticion and last division of the newe world of the Indies, ought to passe (lyttle more or lesse) by the poyntes of Humos and Buen Abrigo, as I haue fayde in an other place. And thus shall it appeare euidently that the Ilandes of Spices, and also the greate Ilande of Zamotra, do perteyne to Castile. But the lande of Brasile perteyneth to the kynge of Portugale where the cape of faynt Augustine is, beinge. viii. degrees beneth the Equinoctiall. This lande reacheth from the poynte of Humos to the poynte of Buen Abrigo: and is in lengthe North and South. viii. hundreth leaques. Beinge also sum way two hundreth leagues East and West.

And hereafter these serious matters, wee wyll rehearse one mery thynge, which was this. It so chaunced that as Frances de Melo, Diego Lopes of Sequeyra, and other of those Portugales of this assemble, walked by the ryuer fyde of Guadiana, a lyttle boy who stoode keepynge his mothers clothes which she had washed, demaunded of theym whether they were those men that parted the world with Th[e]emperour And as they answered, yea: he tooke vp his shert and shewed them his bare arse, sayinge: Coomme and drawe yowre line here throughe the myddest. Which sayinge was afterwarde in euery mans mouth and laughed at in the towne of Badaioz: yea euen amonge the commissioners them selues, of whom sum were angry, and summe maruayled at the fayinge of the chylde.

■ The cause and autoritie wherby they divided the Indies.



Ie Castilians and Portugales had longe debated and reasoned about the golde myne of Guinea which was found in the yeare of owre lorde 1471, in the tyme of the reigne of Don Alonso Kynge of Portugale the firste of that name. This was a matter of greate importance. For the negros or blacke Moores, for thynges of no value, gaue golde by hole handefuls whyche was at that tyme when the fayde Kynge of Portugale pretended title and clayme to the kingedome of Castile in the right of his wyfe Queene Iohn (cauled the excellent) ageynste the Catholike princes Isabel and Don Fernando whose it was in deede. But that stryfe was

ended as fone as Don Fernando had vanquisshed Don Alonso at a place cauled Temulos not farre from Toro, which place\* Don Fernando chose rather to make warre ageinst the Moores of Granada, then to bye and sell with the blacke Moores of Guinea. And thus the Portugales remained with the conquest of Affryke from the streightes forwarde: whiche began where the infante of Portugale Don Henrique (sonne to kynge Iohn the bastarde and master of Auis) dyd begynne to enlarge it. When pope Alexander the vi. (beinge a valentinian borne) had knowleage hereof, he mynded to gyue the Indies to the kinges of Castile without any prejudice to the Portugales who had conquered the fea coastes of Affryke. These Indies, the pope gaue of his owne mynde withowte the motion of anye other, with this burden and charge that they shulde conuert the Idolatours to the faythe of Chryste: And commaunded a line or meridian to bee drawen Northe and south from one hundreth leaques Westwarde beyond one of the Ilandes of Cabo Verde towarde the Weste, bycause the Spanyardes shulde not meddle in Affryke perteynynge to the conquest of the Portugales, to th[e]auoydynge of all stryfe betwene them. Kynge Iohn of Portugale, the feconde of that name, was greatly offended when he redde the bull and donation of the pope, although his owne ambaffadours had made the felfe fame request vnto his holynesse. He also found hym selfe agreeued with the Catholyke princes Isabell and Fernando, that they had shortened the course of the landes he had discouered, depriuynge hym of the rychesse which belonged to hym. And therfore refused to stande to the popes bull in this case: defyrynge the Catholyke princes Isabell and Fernando to graunt him three hundreth leaques more to the Weste, besyde the one hundreth which they had graunted before: and therwith fent his shyppes to kepe the coastes of Affryke. The princes Catholyke were content to satisfie his

The Portugales

The line of division.

The sentence.

The Portugales threaten death to the Castilians

The line of the last division.

The great Iland of Samotra. The lande of Brasile, perteineth to the Portugales.

A mery tale.

The golde myne of Guinea. Alonso kynge of Portugale.

Gold for thynges of smaul value. Contention for the kyngdome of Castile,

Warre agenst the Moores of

The conquestes of e Portugales in

Pope Alexander.

The Pope maketh the division.

The kynge of Portugale refuseth to stand to the Popes bull.

The agreement of the last division

Wherein the Portugales were deceaued. mynde and to please hym accordynge to theyr gentle nature and for the aliance that was betwene theym: And in fine, with the confent and agreement of the pope, graunted twoo hundreth. lxx. [feuenty] leaques more then the bull made mention of: At Tordesillas the. vii. day of Iune, in the yeare of owr lord 1494. And wheras owr kynges thought that they shulde haue lost grounde in grauntynge so many leaques that way, they woonne by that meanes the Ilandes of the Malucas with many other ryche Ilandes. The kynge of Portugale also, herein deceaued him selfe or was deceaued of his whom he put in trust, hauynge no certeyne knowleage of the situation of the Ilandes of the riche Spicery in demaundyng that which the kynge dyd demaunde. For it hadde byn better for hym to haue requested the three hundreth and. lxx. leaques rather Eastwarde from the Ilandes of Cabo Verde then towarde the west. And yet for all that, I doubte whether the Malucas shulde haue saulen within his conquest accordynge to the ordinarie accoumpte and dimension which the pylotes and Cosmographers doo make. And after this maner they diuided the Indies betwene them by th[e]autoritie of the pope for the auoydynge of further stryse and contention.

# Howe and by what occasion Th[e]emperoure layde the Ilandes of the Malucas to pledge to the kynge of Portugale.



Hen the kynge of Portugale Don Iuan the thyrde of that name, had knowleage that the Cosmographers and pylottes of Castile hadde drawen the line from the place before named, and that he could not denye the truth, searing also therby to liese the trade of Spices, made sute and request to Th[e]emperoure that he shulde not send furth Loaisa nor Sebastian Cabote to the Malucas, and that the Castilians shulde not attempte the trade of spices nor see such eugls and miseries as his capitaynes had shewed in those Ilandes to them that aduentured that viage with Magalanes. Which thynge he greatly conered, although he payde all the charges

of those two fleetes, and made other great bargens. In the meane tyme, Th[e]emperoure maryed the Lady Ifabell fyfter to kynge Iohn: and kynge Iohn maryed the lady Catharine fyfter to Th[e]emperour: whereby this matter waxed coulde althoughe the kynge ceased not to speake hereos, euer mouynge the particion. Th[e]emperour by the meanes of a certeine Biscaine that was with Magallanes in the gouernours shyppe, had knowleage what the Portugales had doone to the Castilians in the Iland of Tidore, wherof he took great displeasure, and brought the fayde maryner face to face before the ambaffadours of Portugale, who denyed all that he fayde, one of them beinge the chiefe capitayne and gouernour of India when the Portugales tooke the Castilians in Tidore and robbed them of theyr Cloues and Cinamome and fuch other thynges as they had in the shyppe named the Trinitie. But as the kynge of Portugales trade was greate, and owre necessitie greater, in the meane tyme Th[e]emperoure (who was nowe goinge into Italie to bee crowned in the yeare. 1529) gagied the Malucas and the fpicerie to the kynge of Portugale for three hundreth and fiftie thousande ducades without any tyme determined otherwyse then the controuerse was defined vppon the brydge of the ryuer of Caya: for the which thynge, kynge Iohn punyshed the licentiate Azeuedo bycause he payde the money without declaration of the time. The couenaunt of the pledge was blyndely made and greatly ageynst the myndes of the Castilians, as men that wel vnderstode the profite, commoditie, and rycheffe of that trade: Affirmynge that the trade of fpices myght haue byn rented for one yeare or for two, for fyxe tymes as much as the kinge gaue for it. Peter Ruiz of Villegas who was twyfe cauled to the bargeyne, as once at Granada and an other tyme at Madrid, fayde that it had byn muche better to haue pledged Estremadura or Serena, or other greater landes and cities, rather then the Malucas, Zamatra, or Malaca, or other riche landes and ryuers in the Easte not yet well knowen: forasmuche as it maye so chaunce, that eyther by continuaunce of tyme, or aliance, the pledge myght bee forgotten as though it perteyned to the ryght of Portugale. In fine, Th[e]emperour confidered not the iewel that he pledged, nor the kyng what he receased. The elemperour was often tymes counfayled to release the pledge of those Ilandes in confideration of the great vantage he myght haue therby in fewe yeares. Furthermore, in the yeare. 1548. the procuratoures of Cortes being in Valladolid, made peticion to Th[e]emperour to furrender the fpicerie to the kyngedoome of Castile for. vi. yeares, and that they wold repay to the kyng of Portugale his. 350, thoufand crownes, and after those yeares, restore the trade to the crowne, that his maiestie myght injoye the same as was agreed at the begynnynge. But Th[e]emperour beinge then in Flaunders, fente woorde to the counfayle that they shulde not affent to Cortes his request, nor speake any more hereof. Wherat, sum marueyled, other were fory, and all held theyr peace.

Sebastian Cabote.

Th[e]emperour and the kinge of Portugale ioyned in aliance by mariage.

The Portugales robbe the Castilians

The coronation of Th[e]emperour.

244
The gageing of the liands of Malucas. zamatra and Malaca.

# [Amerigo Vespucci,

and

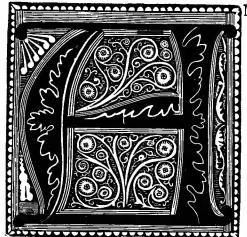
Andreas de Corsali.

Of the Pole Antarctic, and the stars about the same.]

# ■ OF THE POLE ANTARTIKE AND THE STARRES ABOWT THE SAME AND OF THE

QUALITIE OF THE REGIONS AND DISPOSITION OF the Elementes abowt the Equinoctial line.

Also certeyne secreates touchyng the arte of saylynge.



Mericus Vesputius in the Summarie of his vyages, wryteth in this maner as foloweth.

Departynge from Lisbona (commonlye cauled Lusheburne) the. viii. day of May, in the yeare. 1501. we fayled fyrst to the Ilandes of Canarie and from thense to Capouerde which the Ethiopians or blacke Moores caule Bistoneghe, beinge. xiiii. degrees on this syde the Equinoctiall line. From whense directynge owre course towarde the South pole by the Southwest, we sawe no more land for the space of three moonethes and three dayes. Of whiche tyme durynge. xl. [forty] dayes, we had cruell fortune: In so muche that for that space, the heauen in maner neuer ceased thunderyng, rorynge, and lyghtenynge with terrible noyse, and searefull syghtes of syery exhalations slyinge abowt in the ayer, and in maner continuall showers of rayne with darke clowdes couerynge the heauen in such sorte that aswell in the day as in the nyght we coulde see none

otherwyfe but as when the moone giueth no lyght by reason of thicke and darke clowds. The sea was in lyke case varieties and monsters. After these greuous and cruel days, it plesed god to have compassion on owr lives. For wee suddenly espied land wherby we recovered owr spirites and strength. This land which wee sounde, is from Capo Verde. 700. leaques, although I suppose that we sayled more then. 800. by reason of the cruel tempest and ignoraunce of the Pylottes and mariners whereby wee were lyke to have byn cast away. For wee were in suche daungerous places wanderynge in vaknowen coastes, that if I had not byn skylfull in the science of Cosmographie we had suerly peryshed, forasmuch as there was not one pylot that knew where wee were by the space of sistile leaques. In so much that if I had not in tyme prouyded for the safegarde of myne owne lyse and them that were with me, with my quadrant and Astrolabie instrumentes of Astronomie, wee had styl wandered lyke blynde men. But when in fine I had persuaded the pylots by demonstrations perteynynge to that arte, they gave me great honour and consessed that the ordinarie pilottes and mariners ignorant in Cosmographi, are not to bee compared to men of speculative knowleage. etc.

Wee fayled by the coaste of the sayde lande. 600 leaques And went oftentymes alande where wee were frendely and honorably interteyned of the linkabitauntes: In so much that considering theyr innocent nature, we summy meeting them. xv. or. xx. dayes. This sirme lande begynneth beyonde the Equinoctial line. viii. degrees towarde the pole Antartike. Wee sayled so farre by the sayde coaste that wee passed the wynter Tropyke towarde the pole Antartike by xvii. degrees and a halse, where we had the Horizontal line eleuate sisting degrees. Such thynges as I sawe there, are not yet knowen to men of owre tyme: as the people, theyr customes and maners, the fertilitie of the lande, the goodnes of the ayer, the sauourable influence of heauen and the planettes, and especially the order of the starres of the eyght sphere in the inferioure hemispheric or lower halse circle of heauen towarde and about the South pole, wherof neyther the owlde or newe wryters have made any mention to this daye.

Cabouerde.

A tempest.

The ignorance of Pylots and mariners.
The vse of Cosmographie.
The vse of the quadrant and Astrolabie.

The pole Antartike,

The starres abowt the south pole.

Most pleasant and frutful regions.

The earthlye Paradyse. Continual temperatnesse

Moyst dewes

Starres vnknowen

The vse of Geometri. Notable stars in the inferiour hemispherie.

To wryte particularly of the commodities and felicities of these regions, it wolde requyre rather a hole volume then a booke: And that fuch, as if Plinie had had knowleage of thefe thynges, he myght greatly haue increased his bookes of naturall histories. The trees gyue from them continually such sweete sauours as can scarfely bee imagined: And on every part put furth such gummes, liquours, and iuses, that yf we knewe theyr vertues, I suppose we myght fynde in them marueylous medicins ageinst diseases and to mainteyne health. And fuerly in my opinion, yf there bee any earthely Paradyse in the worlde, it can not bee farre from these regions of the fouth, where the heauen is fo beneficiall and the elementes fo temperate that they are neyther bytten with coulde in wynter, nor molefled with heate in fummer. The ayer also and the heauen is seldome darkened with clowdes, fo that the dayes and nyghtes are ener cleare. Yet have they fumtymes moyft dewes in the mornynge and euenyng for the space of three houres, whereby the grounde is marueylously refresshed. Lykewyfe the firmament is marueyloufly adourned with certeyne starres which are not knowen to vs, wherof I noted abowt. xx. to bee of fuche clearenesse as are the starres of Venus and Iupiter when they are nere vnto vs. And wheras hauvinge the knowleage of Geometrie, I confidered theyr circuite and dyuers motions, and also measured theyr circumference and diameter, I am well affured that they are much greater then men thynke them to bee. Amonge other, I fawe three starres cauled Canopi, wherof two were exceadynge cleare, and the thyrde sumwhat darke. The pole Antartike hath nother the greate beare nor the lyttle as is feene abowte owre pole. But hath foure starres whiche compasse it about in sorme of a quadrangle.

\* \*

\* \*

• When these are hydden, there is seene on the leste syde a bryght Canopus of three starres of notable greatnesse, whiche beinge in the myddest of heauen, representeth this sigure.

\* \*

Most bright and shynynge starres.

Lactea via

246

After these, succeade three other shynynge starres, whereof that which is in the myddest, is of measure. xii. degrees and a halfe in circumference. And in the myddest of these, is seene an other bryght Canopus. After this, solowe vi. other shynynge starres which in bryghtnesse passe all other that are in the eyght sphere. Of these, that that is in the middest in the superficiall part of the sayde sphere, hath the measure of his circumference xxxii. degrees. After these followeth an other great Canopus, but sumwhat darke. All these are seene in the parte of heauen cauled Via Lassea, that is the mylke waye: And beinge ioyned to the meridiane line, shewe this sygure here solowynge.

\* \* \* \*

\*

The inferiour hemispherie.

The ravnebowe

A istotle his opinion of the raynebowe.

A strange opinion.



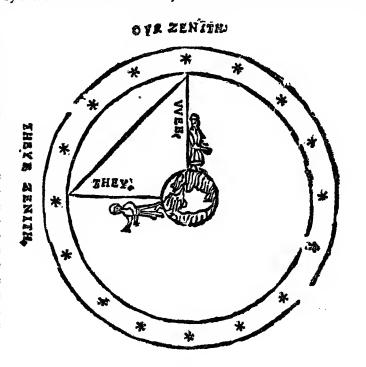
fawe also there manye other starres, the dyuers motions wherof diligently observed, I made a particular boke of the same, wherin I made mention of al such notable thyngs as I sawe and had knowleage of, in this nauigation. The whiche booke I delivered to the kynges maiestie, trustynge that he wyll shortly restore it me ageyne. In this hemispherie or halfe coompasse of the heaven, I diligently considered many thinges which are contrarie to the loppinions of philosophers. And amonge other thynges, I sawe a whyte raynebowe about mydnyght, wheras other affirme that it hath source colours of the source elementes, as redde of the syer,

greene of the earth, whyte of the ayer, and blewe of the water. But Aristotle in his booke intiteled *Meteora*, is of an other opinion For he fayth that the raynebowe is a reflection of the beames of the soonne in the vapoure of a clowde directly ageynste the soonne, as the shynyng of the same on the water, is reflected on a waule: And that the sayde clowde or vapoure tempereth the heate of the soonne: and beinge resolued into rayne, maketh the grounde sertyle, and pourgeth the ayer. Also that is a token of abundaunt moysture. By reason wherof, sum are of opinion that it shall not appeare. xl. [forty] yeares before th[e]ende of the worlde, which shalbe a token of the drynesse of the elementes approchynge to the tyme of theyr conslagration or consumyng by syer. It is a pledge of peace between god and men, and is euer directly ouer ageynst the soonne. It is therfore neuer seene in the South, bycause the soonne is neuer [seene?] in the North. Neuerthelesse, Plinie sayth,

that after the Equinoctial in Autumne, it is feene at al houres. And thus much haue I gathered owte of the commentaries of Landinus vppon the fourth boke of Virgyl his Eneades, bycause I wold defraude no man of his trauayle. I sawe the sayd raynebowe twoo or three tymes. And not I onely, but also many other which were in my coompany. Lykewyse wee sawe the newe moone the selfe same day that shee ioyned with the soonne. Wee sawe furthermore vapours and burnynge slames slyinge about heauen euery nyght. A lyttle before, I cauled this countrey by the name of Hemispherium (that is) the halfe sphere. Which neuerthelesse can not bee so named but by spekynge improperlie in comparyson of owres. Yet forasmuche as it seemeth to represent such a forme, I haue improperlye so named it.

Departynge therfore from Lifbona (as I haue fayde) beinge from the Equinoctiall line towarde the North abowt. xl. [forty] degrees, wee fayled to this countrey whiche is beyonde the Equinoctiall. l. [fifty] degrees: All which fumme, maketh the number of. lxxxx. [ninety] beinge the fourth part of the greatest circle accordynge to the trewe reason of the number tawght by the owlde autours. And by this demonstration it is manifest

that wee measured the fourth parte of the worlde: Forafmuch as we that dwell in Lifona on this fyde the Equinoctial line abowt. xl. [forty] degrees towarde the Northe, fayled from thense. lxxxx. [ninety] degrees in lengthe meridionale angularly by an ouerthwart line, to th[e]inhabitantes. l. [fifty] degrees beyond the Equinoctiall. And that the thynge may bee more playnely vnderstode, imagine a parpendicular line to faule from the poyntes of heauen which are Zenith (that is the pricke ouer the head) to vs both standynge vpryght in the places of owre owne habitacions: and another ryght line to bee drawne frome owre Zenith to theyrs: Then grauntynge vs to bee in the ryght line in comparyson to them, it must of necessitie followe that they are in the ouerthwart line as halfe Antipodes in comparyson to vs: In suche forte that the figure of the fayde lines make a triangle which is the quarter or fourth parte of the hole circle, as appeareth more playnely by the fygure here followynge.



The newe mone.

Fyery exhalations.

Hemispherium.

Lisbona

The fowrth part of the worlde.

247

Zenith.



S touchyng the starres and reasons of Cosmographie, I have gathered thus much owt of the vyage of Americus Vesputius. And have thought good to ioyne hereunto that whiche Andreas de Corsali writeth in his vyage to East India as concernynge the same matter.

After that we departed from Lifbona, wee fayled euer with profperous wynde, not paffynge owt of the Southeast and Southwest. And paffyng beyonde the Equinoctial line,

we were in the heyght of. 37. degrees of the other halfe circle of the earth. And trauerfynge the cape of Bona Speranza a coulde and wyndy clime bycaufe at that tyme the foonne was in the north fignes, wee founde the nyght of. xiiii. houres. Here we fawe a marueylous order of flarres, fo that in the parte of heauen contrary to owre northe pole, to knowe in what place and degree the fouth pole was, we tooke the day with the foonne, and observed the nyght with the Astrolabie, and sawe manifestly twoo clowdes of reasonable bygnesse mouynge abowt the place of the pole continually nowe rysynge and nowe faulynge, so keepynge theyr continuall course in circular mouynge, with a starre euer in the myddest which is turned abowt with them abowte xi. degrees frome the pole. About these appeareth a marueylous crosse in the myddest of sque notable starres which compasse it abowt (as doth charles wayne the northe pole) with other starres whiche moue with them abowt. xxx. [thirty] degrees distant from the pole, and make their course in. xxiiii. [twenty-four] houres. This crosse is so sayre and bewtiful, that none other heuenly gne may be compared to it as may appeare by this sygure.

The vyage of Andreas de Corsali,

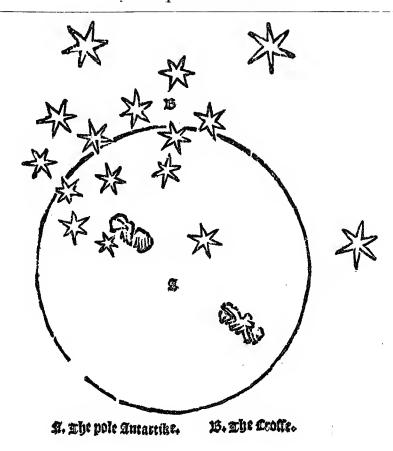
The Equinoctial line.

Cap. de Speranza.
The starres of the vnder hemispherie.

Cloudes abowt the south pole.

A crosse of fyue starres.

248



#### Betherto Andzeas de Cozfali.

The coastes of Golde in Ethiope The vyage of Aloisius Cadamustus,

the lyke matters, and of the straunge rysynge of the soonne in the mornynge, and of the dyners feafons of the yeare and motions of the Elementes in the coaste of Ethiope about the ryuer of Senega, and the riche region of Gambra where plentie of golde is founde, fumewhat beyonde Capo Verde, Aloifius Cadamustus wryteth in this effecte.

Durynge the tyme that wee remayned vppon the mouth of the ryuer, we fawe the north starre but once: which appered very lowe aboue the sea the height of a iauelen. We saw also syxe cleare, bryght, and great starres verye lowe aboue the sea. And considerynge theyr stations with owre coompasse, we founde them to stande ryght south, fygured in this maner.

The wynter above the Equinoctiall. Raine and clowdes

lyghtoynge,

Hot showres of The day, and

E judged them to bee the chariotte or wayne of the fouth: But we fawe not the principall flarre, as we coulde not by good reason, except we shuld first lose the fyght of the north pole. In this place wee founde the night of the length of a. xi. hours and a halfe: And the day of xii. houres and a halfe at the begynnynge of Iuly. This countrey is euer hotte al times of the yeare. Yet is there a certeyne varietie which they caule wynter. For from the moneth of Iuly to October, it rayneth continually in maner dayly about none after this forte. There ryfe continually certeyne clowdes aboue the lande betwene the northeast and the

fouth east, or from the east and southeast with greate thunderynge and lyghtnynge and excead-ynge great showers of raine At this tyme the Ethiopians begynne to sowe theyr seedes. They lyue commonly with hony, herbes, rootes, flesshe, and mylke. I had also intelligence that in this region by reason of the great heate of the ayer, the water that raineth is hotte: And that the foonne ryfynge in the mornynge, makethe no cleare daylyght as it dooth with vs: But that halfe an houre after the ryfynge, it appeareth troubeled, dymme and smoky. The whiche thynge, I knowe not to proceade of any other cause then of the lowenesse of the grounde in this contrey beinge without mountaynes.

Thunder and

The chariote of

the south pole.

# [The Third English book on America,

Which is also

THE FIRST ENGLISH COLLECTION OF VOYAGES, TRAFFICS, & DISCOVERIES.

The Decades of the newe worlde or west Andia, etc.

SECTION IV.

Of Moscovy, Cathay, and the North Regions.

1500-1555.]

## A DISCOVRSE OF DYVERS VYAGES AND WAYES BY THE WHICHE

SPICES, PRECIOUS STONES, AND GOLDE WERE BROUGHT IN OWLDE tyme from India into Europe and other partes of the world.

ALSO OF THE VYAGE TO CATHAY AND EAST INDIA

by the north fea: And of certeyne fecreates touchynge the fame vyage, declared by the duke of Moscouie his ambassadoure to an excellent lerned gentelman of Italie, named Galeatius Butrigarius. Lykewyfe of the vyages of that woorthy owlde man Sebastian Cabote, yet liuynge in Englande, and at this present the gouernour of the coompany of the marchantes of Cathay in the citie of London.



T is doubtleffe a marueylous thynge to confyder what chaunges and alterations were caused in all the Romane Empire by the commynge of the Gothes and Vandales, and other Barbarians into Italy. For by theyr inuafions were extinguyfhed all artes and fciences, and all trades of Marchaundies that were vsed in dyuers partes of the worlde. The defolation and ignoraunce which infued hereof, continued as it were a clowde of perpetuall darkenesse amonge men for the space of soure hundreth yeares and more, in fo much that none durst aduenture to go any whyther owt of theyr owne natiue countreys: whereas before the incursions of the fayde Barbarians when the Romane Empire florysshed, they might fafly passe the seas to al partes of East India which was at that time as wel knowen and frequented as it is nowe by the nauigations of the Portugales. And that this is trewe, it is manifest by that which Strabo wryteth, who was in the tyme of Augustus and Tiberius. For speakynge of the greatnesse and ryches of the citie of Alexandria in Egypte (gouerned then as a

This only place of Egypte, is apte to receaue all thynges that prouince of the Romanes) he wryteth thus. coome by fea, by reason of the commoditie of the hauen: And lykewyse all such thynges as are brought by lande, by reason of the ryuer of Nilus wherby they may bee easely conueyde to Alexandria, beinge by these commodities the rychest citie of marchauntes that is in the worlde.

The reuenues of Egypt are fo great, that Marcus Tullius fayth in one of his orations, that kynge Tolomeus furnamed Auleta, the father of queene Cleopatra, had of reuenues twelue thousande and fyue hundreth talentes, which are feuen millions and a halfe in golde. If therfore this kyng had fo great reuenues when Egypt was gouerned of fo fewe and so negligently, what myght it then bee woorth to the Romanes by whom it was gouerned with great diligence, and theyr trade of marchandies greatly increased by the traffike of Trogloditica and India? wheras in tyme paste there could hardly bee founde. xx. shyppes togyther that durste enter into the goulse of The romaine

iiii. hundreth yeares of ignoraunce.

Easte India well knowen in owld

Strabo. The great rychesse of Egipte.

The citie of Alexandria.

Marueylous

The gouernaunce and renenues of the Romans.

Trogloditica and India.

The goulfe of Arabie.

Ethiope.

Rich customs

The rychesse which were brought in owlde tyme from India, and the red sea. The commission of The[e]mperours Marcus and Commodus.

250

The great riches the kynges of Egipte had by customes.
The noble enterprises of the kinges of Egypte. Arsinoe.
Damiata.
Pelusio.

Nilus. Copto. Berenice.

A nauigable trensh made from Egypte to the red

Lacus Amari.

Kynge Sesostre Kynge Psammiticus. Kyng Darius

Kynge Ptolomeus.
The citie Heroum.
What Plynye writeth of the nanigable trenche

The largenesse and lengthe of the treuche. Arabie, or shewe theyr proos without the mouth of the same. But at this present, great nauies sayle togyther in to India and to the furthest partes of Ethiope from whense are brought many rych and precious marchandies into Egipt and are caryed from thense into other countreys. And by this meanes are the customes redoubeled aswell by suche thynges as are brought thyther, as also by suche as are caryed from thense, forasmuche as greate customes arryse of thynges of great value. And that by this vyage, infinite and precious marchaundies were brought from the redde sea and India, and those of dyuers other sortes then are knowen in owre tyme, it appeareth by the sourche volume of the ciuile lawe wherin is described the commission of Th[e]emperours Marcus and Commodus, with the rehearsall of all suche stuffe and marchandies wherof custome shuld bee payde in the redde sea by such as had the same in see ferme, as were payde the customes of all other provinces perteynynge to the Romane Empyre: and they are these solonynge,

Cinamome. Mir. Xilocinamome. Iewels of Sardonica. Dyed cloth and fylke Longe pepper. Amome. Carpefio. Ceraunia. Carbafei. Sylkes of dyuers fortes. Calamus Aromaticus. Sylke threede. Whyte pepper. Ginger. Gelded men. Cloues. Malabatrum. Linnen cloth. Berille. Skynnes and furres of Cilindro. Coftus. Ammoniac. Popingiayes. Lions of India. Cancamo. Galbane. Parthia and Babilon. Slaues. Spikenarde. Laffer. Iuery. Cloth of Sarmatia. Leopardes. Panthers. Caffia. Agarike. Wodde of Heben. The fylke cauled Gumme of Arabie. Precious stones. Metaxa. Purple. Sweete perfumes. Xilocassia. Cardamome. Perles. Vestures of fylke.

Also that iuise or liquour which is gathered of wolle and of the heare of the Indians.

By these woordes it dooth appeare that in owld tyme the sayde nauigation by the way of the redde sea, was wel knowen and muche frequented, and perhappes more then it is at this present. In so much that the auncient kynges of Egypt considering the great prosyte of the customes they had by the viages of the red sea, and wyllyng to make the same more easy and commodious, attempted to make a softe or chanel which shulde begynne in the laste parte of the sayde sea, where was a citie named Arsinoe (which perhappes is that that is nowe cauled Sues) and shulde have reached to a branche of the ryuer of Nilus named Pelusio, which emptieth it selse in owre sea towarde the East about the citie of Damiata. They determined also to make three causes or hyghe wayes by lande, which shulde passe from the sayde braunche to the citie of Arsinoe: but they sounde this to difficulte to brynge to passe. In sine, kynge Tolomeus surnamed Philadelphus, ordeyned an other way: as to sayle vppon Nilus ageynst the course of the ryuer vnto the citie of Copto, and from thense to passe by a deserte countrey vntyll they coome about the redde sea to a citie named Berenice or Miosormo, where they imbarked all theyr marchaundies and wares for India, Ethiope, and Arabie, as appeareth by the wrytynge syrst of Strabo (who wryteth that he was in Egypte) and then by Plinie who was in the tyme of Domitian. Strabo also speaking of the sayd softe or trench which was made toward the red sea, wryteth thus.

There is a trenche that goth towarde the red fea and the goulfe of Arabie, and to the citie of Arfinoe, which fum caul Cleopatrida: and paffeth by the lakes named Amari (that is) bitter, bicaufe in deede they were fyrst bytter. But after that this trenche was made and the ryuer entered in, they became fweete, and are at this present full of foules of the water by reason of theyr pleasauntnesse. This trenche was fyrst begun by kynge Sefostre, before the battayle of Troy. Sum faye that it was begunne by kynge Psammiticus whyle he was a chylde: And that by reason of his death, it was lefte imperfect: Also that afterwarde, kynge Darius succeded in the fame enterpryse, who wold have finished it, but yet brought it not to th[e]ende bycause he was informed that the redde fea was hygher then Egypt: And that if this lande diuydynge bothe the feas, were opened, all Egypte shulde bee drowned thereby. Kynge Tolomeus wold in deede haue finyshed it: but yet lest it shut at the hed that he myght when he wolde, fayle to the other fea and returne without perell. Here is the citie of Arsinoe: And nere vnto that, the citie cauled Heroum in the vttermost part of the goulfe of Arabie toward Egipt with many portes and habitacions. Plinie likewyfe fpeakynge of this trench, fayth. In the furthest part of the goulfe of Arabie, is a porte cauled Daneo, from whense they determined to brynge a nauigable trench vnto the rvuer of Nilus, where as is the fyrst Delta. Betwene the sayde sea and Nilus, there is a streight of lande of the length of, lxii. [fixty-two] myles. The first that attempted this thynge, was Sesostre kynge of Egypte: and after hym Darius kynge of the Persians, whome Tolomeus folowed, who made a trenche a hundreth foote large, and. xxx. [thirty] foote diepe, beinge three hundreth myles in lengthe vnto the lakes named Amari, and durfte proceade no further for feare of inundation, hauynge knoweleage that the redde fea was hygher by three cubites then al the countrey of Egypt. Other fay that this was not the cause: but that he doubted that yf he shulde haue let the sea coome any further, all the water of Nilus shulde have byn therby corrupted, which onely mynystreth drynke to all Egypte. But notwithstandynge all these thynges aforesayde, all this vyage is frequented by lande from Egypte to the redde fea, in which passage are three causeis or hyghe wayes. The fyrst begynneth at the mouth of Nilus named Pelusio. All which way is by the fandes: In fo much that if there were not certeyne hyghe reedes fyxt in the earth to shewe the ryght way, the causei coulde not be founde by reason the wynde euer couereth it with fande. The fecond causei is two myles from the mountayne Cassius. And this also in th[e]ende of. lx. [fixty] myles, commeth vppon the way or causey of Pelusius, inhabited with certeyne Arabians cauled Antei. The thyrde begynneth at Gerro, named Adipson: and passeth by the same Arabians, for the space of lx. [fixty] myles fumwhat shorter, but full of rowgh mountaynes and great scarfenesse of water. All these causeis, leade the way to the citie of Arsinoe, buylded by Tolomeus Philadelphus in the goulfe Carandra by the red fea. This Ptolomeus was the fyrst that searched al that parte of the red sea which is cauled Trogloditica. Of this trenche described of Strabo and Plinie, there are seene certeyne tokens remaynynge at this present as they affirme which haue byn at Sues beyonde the citie of Alcayr otherwyse cauled Babylon in Egypte. But the marchauntes that of later dayes trauayle this viage by lande, ryde through the dry and baren defertes on camels both by day and by nyght: directynge theyr way by the starres and compase as do maryners on the sea, and caryinge with them water sufficient for many dayes iorneys. The places of Arabie and India named of Strabo and Plinie, are the felfe fame where the Portugales practife theyr trade at this daye, as the maners and customes of the Indians doo yet declare. For euen at this prefente theyr women vse to burne theym felues alyue with the deade bodies of theyr husbandes. Which thynge (as wryteth Strabo in his. xv. booke) they dyd in owlde tyme by a lawe, for this confideration that fumtyme being in loue with other they forfooke or poyfoned theyr hufbandes. And forafmuch as accordynge to this custome, the owlde poete Propertius (who lyued abowt a hundreth yeares before th[e]incarnation of Chryst) hath in his boke made mention of the contention that was amonge the Indian women which of them shuld bee burned aliue with theyr husbandes, I have thought good to subscribe his verses, which are these.

Fælix Fois lex funeris vna maritis,
Quos aurora fuis rubra colorat equis.
Mamque vbi mortifero iacla eft fax vltima leclo,
Vxorum fuis ftat pia turba comis,
Et certamen habent lethi, quæ viua fequatur
Coniugium, pudor eft non licuifsc mori.
Ardent victrices, et flammæ pectora præbent,
Imponuntque fuis ora perusta viris.

As touchynge these vyages both by sea and by lande to East India and Cathay, many thynges are wrytten very largely by dyuers autours which I omytte bycause they perteyne not so much vnto vs as doth the viage attempted to CATHAY by the north seas and the coastes of Moscouia discouered in owre tyme by the viage of that excellent yonge man Rychard Chaunceler no lesse lerned in all mathematicals sciences then an expert pylotte, in the yeare of owre lorde. 1554.

As concernynge this vyage, I have thought good to declare the communication which was betwene the fayde learned man Galeatius Butrigarius, and that great philosopher and noble gentelman of Italie named Hieronimus Fracastor as I fynde wrytten in the Italian hystories of nauigations. As they were therfore conferrynge in matters of learnynge, and reasonynge of the science of Cosmographi, the sayde lerned man hauynge in his hande an inftrument of Aftronomie, declared with a large oration howe muche the worlde was bounde to the kynges of Portugale, rehearfynge the noble factes doone by them in India, and what landes and Ilandes they had difcouered, and how by theyr nauigations they made the whole worlde hange in the ayer. He further declared what parts of the baul of the earth remained yet vndiscouered. And sayde that of the landes of the inferior hemispherie or halfe compase of the baule towarde the pole Antartike, there was nothynge knowen but that lyttle of the coaste of Brasilia vnto the streight of Magellanus. Also a part of Peru: And a lyttle aboue Affrike towarde the cape of Bona Speranza. Also that he marueyled withowte measure that this thynge was no better confidered of Christian Princes to whom god had deputed this charge, hauyng euer on theyr counsail men of great lernynge which may informe them of this thing beinge fo marueylous and noble whereby they maye obteyne glorie and fame by vertue, and bee imputed amonge men as goddes, by better demerites then euer were Hercules and great Alexander who trauayled only into India: and that by makynge the men of this owre hemispherie knowen to theym of the other halfe compase of the baule beneth vs, they might by the tytle of this enterpryse, without comparyson sarre excell all the noble factes that euer were doone by Iulius Cesar or any other of the Romane Emperours. Which thynge they myght easely brynge to passe by assignynge colonies to inhabite dyuers places of that hemispherie, in lyke maner as dyd the Romanes in prouinces newely subdued. Whereby they myght not only obteyne great ryches, but also inlarge the Christian fayth and Empire to the glory of god and confusion of infidels. After this, he spake of the Ilande of saynt Laurence, cauled in owlde

The viage bi lande from Egypte to the red sea,

What kynge Ptolomeus discoucred.

Alcayre.
The viage to
Easte Indya
frequented in
owlde tyme.
The customes and
maners of the
Indyans.

The vyage to Cathay.

Rycharde Chaunceler

A lerned discourse of dyuers vyages The vigages of the Portugales. The worlde hangynge on the ayer. What is knowen of the lower hemispherie. The lande of Brasile. Peru. The charge and dewtie of Christian princes. Note.

252 Hercules and Alexander.

The colonies of the Romans in regions subdued. The great Iland of saynt Laurence or Madagascar. The Ilandes of Taprobana or Giaua.

Plinie

The hystoric of Cornelius Nepos.

Shyp's of India driven into the sea of Germanie.

An enterprise wherhy Princes may obteyne trewe fame and glory. Cathay discouered bi Marcus Paulus.

The citie of Lubyke.

The kyng of Polonie.

The duke of Moscouia.

An ambassadour from the duke of Moscouia.

253

The woordes of th[e]amhassadour of Moscouia.

The way from Moscouia to the north Ocean and Cathay. Volochda. Vstiug. Succana. Duina. Colmogor.

The north Ocean. Greate wooddes.

Gothlande.

The Moscouites hane knowleage of the greate cane Cathay.

Permia.

Plescora.

Catena mundi.

tyme Madagascar, which is greater then the realme of Castile and Portugale, and reachethe from the. xii. degree towarde the pole Antartike, vnto the. xxvi. degree and a halfe, lyinge Northeaste frome the cape of Bona Speranza and partly vnder the line of Tropicus Capricorni: beinge well inhabited and of temperate ayer, with abundaunce of all thynges necessarie for the lyfe of man, and one of the most excellent Ilandes that is founde this daye in the worlde: And that neuerthelesse there is nothynge knowen therof, except only a fewe smaule hauens by the fea fide, as the lyke ignorance remayneth of the greatest part of the Ilandes of Taprobana, Giaua the more and the leffe, and infinite other. Then begynninge to speake of the partes of owre pole, he caused the bookes of plinie to bee brought him where diligentely ponderynge the. lxvii. chapiture of the feconde booke, he founde where he reherseth the historie of Cornelius Nepos, by these woordes: That in his tyme, one Eudoxus escapynge the handes of kyuge Lathyro, departed from the goulfe of Arabie and came by sea to the Ilande of Calefe. Declarynge further, that whereas this narration was many yeares reputed for a fable, was nowe in owre tyme by the vertue of the Portugales, knowen to bee trewe: And that lykewyse the same Cornelius Nepos recitethe that at the tyme when Quintus Metellus Celer was proconful or lieuetenant for the Romans in Fraunce, the kynge of Sueuia gaue hym certeyne Indians which faylinge owt of India for marchandies, were by tempest dryuen to the coastes of Germanie. When he had redde these woordes, he proceaded, fayinge that the fame thynge myght bee verified nowe in owr tyme if the princes which confine vppon that sea wolde endeuoure theyr industry and diligence to brynge it to passe. And that there coulde not any nauigation bee imagined fo commodious and profitable to all Christendoome as this myght bee yf by this way the vyage shulde bee founde open to India to come to the rych contrey of CATHAY which was discouered now two hundreth yeares fence by Marcus Paulus. Then taking the globe in his hande, he made demonstration that this vyage shulde bee very shorte in respect of that which the Portugales nowe followe, and also of that which the Spanyardes may attempte to the Ilandes of Moluca. He declared furthermore that the citie of Lubyke beinge rych and of great poure, and fituate vppon the sea of Germanie, and also accustomed with continual nauigations to trauayle the fea of Norwaye and Gothlande, and lykewyse the ryght noble kynge of Polonie whose dominions with his realme of Lituania, extende to the sayde sea, shulde be apte to discouer this secreate: But that aboue all other, the duke of Moscouia, shulde performe the same with greater commoditie and more facilitie then any other Prince. And here steyinge a whyle, he began to speake ageyne and sayde. Nowe forafmuch as we are coome to this passe, mee thynke it shulde seeme a great discurtesse if I shuld not shewe yowe all that I knowe as touchynge this vyage, wherof I greatly mufed with my felfe many yeares by occasion of the woordes of Plinie. Whereas therefore beinge a younge man, I was in Germanie in the citie of Augusta, it so chaunsed that in those dayes there came thyther an ambasadour of the duke of Moscouia, a man singularly learned both in the Greeke toonge and the Latine, and of good experience in worldely thynges, hauying byn fent to dyuers places by the fayde Prince, and one of his counfayle. Of whose learning beinge aduertised, I fought his acquayntaunce. And talkynge with hym one day of these Indians dryuen by fortune to the coastes of Germanie, and of the vyage that myght bee discouered by the North sea to the Ilandes of spices, I perceaued that at the fyrste he marueyled exceadyngely, as at a thynge that he coulde neuer haue imagined. But restynge a whyle in maner aftonyfshed in his fecreate phantasie, he toke great pleasure therin, and sayde. Forasmuch as the Portugales haue nowe compafed abowt all the fouth partes supposed in owlde tyme to bee inaccessable by reason of great heate, why shulde wee not certeinely thynke that the lyke maye bee done about this parte of the north without feare of coulde, especially to men borne and brought vp in that clime? Yet procedyng further, he faid, that if his Prince and master, had men that wolde animate hym to discouer this vyage, there was no Prince in Christendome that myght do it with more facilitie. Then caulynge for a mappe in which was the description of Moscouia and the prouinces subjecte to the same, he declared that from the citie of Moscouia or Mosca going towarde the northeast for the space of. lx. [fixty] myles, they come to the ryuer of Volochda and afterwarde by that, and following the course therof, to the citie of Vstiug, so cauled bycause the ryuer of Iug fauleth into the ryuer of Succana, where they lofe theyr owne names and make the great ryuer Duina: And by that, leauyng on the ryght hande the citie of Colmogor, they fayle vnto the north Ocean. The which waye, althoughe it bee a longe tracte, as more then. 800. myles, neuerthelesse he sayde that in sommer it myght commodiously bee fayled: And that wheras it fauleth into the fea, there are infinite woods of goodly trees apte to make shyppes. And the place fo convenient for this purpofe, that shipwryghtes and other skylful workemen for all thynges hereunto apperteynynge, may eafely coome owt of Germanie. Also that the men which are vsed to trauayle the fea of Germanie abowte the coaftes of Gothlande, shulde bee best and most apte to attempte this enterpryse, bycaufe they are indurate to abyde coulde, hunger, and laboure. He fayde furthermore, that in the court of his Prince, they have much knowleage of the great cane of Cathay, by reason of the continuall warres they have with the Tartars, of whom the greatest part gyue obedience to the said great Cane as to theyr chiefe Emperoure. He made also demonstration in the sayde carde by the northeaste, that beinge paste the prouince of Permia and the ryuer Pescora (whiche fauleth into the north sea) and certeyne mountaynes named Catena Mundi, there is th[e]enteraunce into the prouince of obdora, whereas is Vecchiadoro and the ryuer Obo, whiche also fauleth into the fayd fea, and is the furthest borther of Thelempire of the Prince of Moscouia. The sayde ryuer hath his originall in a great lake cauled Chethai, which is the fyrste habitacion of the Tartars that paye tribute to the greate Cane. And from this lake for the space of two monethes vyage (as they were credably informed by certeine Tartares taken in the warres) is the most noble citie of Cambalu, beinge one of the chiefest in the dominion of the greate Cane, whom fum caule the great Cham. He also affirmed, that if shippes shulde bee made on the coastes of the sayde sea, and sayle on the backe halfe of the coast therof (which he knewe by many relations made to his Prince, to reach infinitely toward the northeast) they shulde doubtelesse in following the fame, eafely difcouer that countrey. Vnto thefe woordes he added, that although there were greate difficultie in Moscouia, by reason that the waye to the sayde sea is full of thicke wooddes and waters which in the sommer make great marysshes and impossible to bee trauayled, aswell for lacke of vyttayles whiche can not there bee founde, not for certeyne dayes, but for the fpace of certeyne monethes, the place beinge defolate without inhabitauntes, neuerthelesse he sayde that yf there were with his Prince, only two Spanyardes or Portugales to whome the charge of this vyage shulde bee commytted, he no wayes doubted but that they wolde solowe it and fynde it, forasmuch as with great ingeniousnesse and inestimable pacience, these nations have overcome much greater difficulties then are these which are but lyttle in comparison to those that they have ouerpassed and doo ouerpasse in all theyr viages to India. He proceaded declarynge that not many yeares sence, there came to the courte of his Prince, an ambassadour frome pope Leo, named master Paulo Centurione a Genuese vnder dyuers pretenfes. But the principall occasion of his commynge, was, bycause he hadde conceaued greate indignation and hatred ageynst the Portugales: And therfore intended to prone yf he coulde open anye vyage by lande whereby fpices myght bee brought from India by the lande of Tartaria, or by the fea Caspium (otherwyse cauled Hircanum) to Moscouia: And from thense to bee brought in shippes by the ryuer Riga, whiche runnynge by the countrey of Liuonia, fauleth into the fea of Germanie. And that his Prince gaue eare vnto hym: and caufed the fayde viage to bee attempted by certeine noble men of Lordo, of the Tartars confininge nexte vnto hym. But the warres whiche were then betwene them, and the greate defertes which they shulde of necessitie ouerpasse, made them leave of theyr enterpryfe: which if it had bin purposed by the coastes of this owre north sea, it myght haue byn eafely fynyshed. The fayde Ambassadour continued his narration, fayinge that no man ought to doubte of that fea but that it may bee fayled fyxe monethes in the yeare, forafmuch as the days are then very longe in that clime, and hot by reason of contynuall reuerberation of the beames of the soonne and shorte nyghtes. And that this thynge were as well woorthy to bee proued, as any other nauigation wherby many partes of the worlde heretofore vnknowen, haue byn discouered and brought to ciuilitie. And here makynge an ende of this talke, he faid: Let vs nowe omytte this parte of Mofcouia with his coulde, and speake sumwhat of that parte of the newe worlde in whiche is the lande of Brytons cauled Terra Britonum, and Baccaleos or Terra Baccalearum, where in the yeare. 1534. and. 1535. Iaques Cartiar in two vyages made with three great French gallies, founde the great and large countreys named Canada, Ochelaga, and Sanguenai: which reach from the xlv. [forty-fifth] to the. li. [fifty-first] degree, beinge well inhabited and pleasaunte countreys, and named by hym Noua Francia. And here stevinge a while and lystynge vppe his handes, he sayde: Oh what doo the Christian Princes meane that in fuch landes discouered they do not affigne certeiue colonies to inhabite the same to bringe those people (whom god hath fo bleffed with natural gyftes) to better civilitie and to embrase owre religion, then the whiche, nothynge can bee more acceptable to god? The fayd regions also, beinge so fayre and frutefull, with plentie of all fortes of corne, herbes, frutes, woodde, fyfshes, beastes, metals, and ryuers of suche greatnesse that shyppes maye fayle more then. 180. myles vppon one of theym, beinge on bothe fydes infinitely inhabited: And to cause the gouernoures of the fayde colonies to fearche whether that lande toward the northe named Terra de Laborador, doo ioyne as one firme lande with Norwaye: Or whether there bee any streight or open place of sea as is moste lyke there shulde bee, forasmuch as it is to bee thought that the fayde Indians dryuen by fortune abowte the coastes of Norway, came by that streight or fea, to the coastes of Germanie: And by the sayde streight to saile northwest to discouer the landes and countreys of CATHAY, and from thense to sayle to the Ilandes of Molucca. And these surely shulde be enterprises able to make men immortal. The whiche thynge, that ryght woorthy gentleman master Antony di Mendoza considerynge by the singular vertue and magnanimitie that is in hym, attempted to put this thynge in practife. For beinge viceroy of the countrey of Mexico (so named of the great citie Mexico otherwife cauled Temistitan, nowe cauled newe Spayne, being in the xx. [twentieth] degree aboue the Equinoctiall, and parte of the fayde firme lande), he fent certeyne of his capitaynes by lande, and also a nauie of shyppes by sea, to search this secreate. And I remember that when I was in Flaunders in Th[e]emperours courte, I sawe his letter wrytten in the yeare. 1541. and dated from Mexico: wherin was declared howe towarde the northwest, he had found the kyngedome of Sette Citta (that is) Seuen Cities, whereas is that cauled Ciuola by the reuerend father Marco da Niza: and howe beyonde the fayde kyngedome yet further towarde the Northwest, Capitayne Francesco Vasques of Coronado, hauynge onerpassed great desertes, came to the sea syde where

Obdora.
Vechiadoro.
Obo.
The lake Chethay.
The Tartars.
The citie of
Cambalu.
Note this secreate.

Difficult tranaylynge io Mosconia.

Commendation of the Spaniardes and Portugales.

The hystorie of Paulus Centurio. Of this reade more at large in the booke of Paulus Iouius. Malice may do more with sum then vertue. The Caspian sea. Riga. Liuonia.

254
The Tartars of Lordo.
Desertes.
The viage by the north sea.

The woorthynesse of this vyage.

The viages of the Frenchmen to the land of Baccalaos.

Pleasaunt countreys. New Fraunce. Apostrophe to the Christian princes.

Creat ryuers.

A thyng woorthy to be searched.

The way to Cathay and the Ilandes of Maluca by the northwest A notable enterpryse.

The noble enterprise of Antoni di Mendeza, Viceroy of Mexico.

The discouerynge of the northwest partes.

Shyps saylynge from Cathay by the north hyperborean sea to the coastes of the northwest part of the lande of Baccaleos. Cathay.

The sea from new Fraunce or Terra Britonum to Cathay.
A notable bot ke.

A great and glorious enterprise.

255

Sebastian Cabote the grand pylot of the west Indies.

Commendation of Sebastian Cabote.

Sebastian Cabote tould me that he was borne in Brystowe, and that at iiii. yeare owld he was caried with his father to Veoice and so returned ageyne into England with his father after certeyne yeares: wherby he was thought to haue bin born in Venice.

The fyrst vyage of Sebastian Cahote.

The lande of

The seconde vyage of Cabote to the land of Brasile, and Rio della Plata

Cabote tould me that in a region within this ryuer he sowed I. [fifty] graynes of weate in September, and gathered therof. I. 256 [fifty] thousand in December as wryteth also Francisco Lopes.

he found certeyne shyppes which sayled by that sea with marchaundies, and had in theyr baner vppon the proos of theyr shyppes, certeyne soules made of golde and syluer which they of Mexico caule Alcatrazzi: And that theyr mariners shewed by signes that they were. xxx. [thirty] dayes saylynge in commynge to that hauen: wherby he vnderstode that these shippes could bee of none other countrey then of Cathay, forasmuch as it is situate on the contrary parte of the sayde lande discouered. The sayde master Antonie wrote furthermore, that by the opinion of men well practised, there was discouered so greate a space of that countrey vnto the sayd sea, that it passed, 950. leaques, which make. 2850. myles. And doubtlesse yf the Frenche men in this theyr newe Fraunce, wolde haue passed by lande towarde the sayd northwest and by north, they shuld also haue sounde the sea wherby they myght haue sayled to Cathay. But aboue all thynges, this seemed vnto me moste woorthy of commendation, that the sayde master Antonie wrote in his letter that he had made a booke of all the natural and marueylous thynges whiche they sounde in searchynge those countreys, with also the measures of landes and altytudes of degrees: A worke doubtlesse which sheweth a princely and magnificall mynde, wherby wee may conceaue that yf god had gyuen hym the charge of the other hemispherie, he wolde or nowe haue made it better knowen to vs. The which thynge, I suppose no man doth greatly esteeme at this time: beinge neuerthelesse the greatest and most glorious enterprise that may bee imagined.

And here makynge a certeyne pause, and turnynge hym selse towarde vs, he sayde: Doo yow not vnderstande to this purpose howe to passe to India toward the northwest wind, as dyd of late a citizen of Venese, so valiente a man, and fo well practyfed in all thynges perteynynge to nauigations and the science of Cosmographie, that at this present he hath not his lyke in Spayne, in so much that for his vertues he is preserred aboue all other pylottes that fayle to the west Indies, who may not passe thyther withowt his licence, and is thersore cauled Piloto Maggiore (that is) the graunde pylote. And when wee fayde that wee knewe him not, he proceaded, fayinge, that beinge certeyne yeares in the citie of Siuile, and defyrous to haue fum knowleage of the nauigations of the Spanyardes, it was toulde hym that there was in the citie a valient man, a Venecian borne, named Sebastian Cabote, who had the charge of those thynges, being an expert man in that science, and one that coulde make cardes for the fea with his owne hande. And that by this reporte, feekynge his acquaintaunce, he founde hym a very gentell person, who enterteyned hym frendly and shewed him many thynges, and amonge other a large mappe of the worlde with certeine particular nauigations afwell of the Portugales as of the Spanyardes. And that he spake further vnto hym, in this effecte. When my father departed from Venese many yeares fence to dwell in Englande to folowe the trade of marchaundies, he tooke me with him to the citie of London whyle I was very yonge, yet hauynge neuerthelesse sum knowleage of letters of humanitie and of the fphere. And when my father dyed in that tyme when newes were browght that Don Christopher Colonus Genuese, had discouered the coastes of India, whereof was great talke in all the courte of kynge Henry the feuenth who then reigned: In fo much that all men with great admiration affirmed it to bee a thynge more diuine then humane, to fayle by the Weste into the East where spices growe, by a way that was neuer knowen before. By which fame and reporte, there increased in my harte a greate flame of defyre to attempte sum notable thynge. And vnderstandyng by reason of the sphere, that if I shulde sayle by the way of the northwest wynde, I shulde by a shorter tracte coomme to India, I thereuppon caused the kynge to bee aduertised of my diuise, who immediatly commaunded two carauels to bee furnysshed with all thynges apperteynynge to the vyage, which was as farre as I remember, in the yeare. 1496. in the begynnynge of fommer. Begynnyng therfore to faile towarde Northwest, not thynkyng to fynde any other lande then that of CATHAY, and from thense to turne towarde India. But after certeine dayes, I founde that the lande ranne towarde the Northe, which was to me a great displeasure. Neuerthelesse, sayling alonge by the coast to see if I could synde any goulfe that turned, I founde the lande flyll continent to the. 56. degree vnder owre pole. And feinge that there the coast turned toward the East, dispayringe to fynd the passage, I turned backe ageyne, and sayled downe by the coast of that lande towarde the Equinoctiall (euer with intent to fynde the fayde passage to India) and came to that parte of this firme lande whiche is now cauled FLORIDA. Where, my vyttayles fayling, I departed from thense and returned into England, where I sounde great tumultes amonge the people, and preparaunce for warres in Scotlande: by reason whereof, there was no more consideration had to this vyage Wheruppon I wente into Spayne to the Catholyke kynge, and queene Elizabeth: who beinge aduertifed what I had doone, interteyned me, and at theyr charges furnyfshed certeyne shyppes wherwith they caused me to sayle to discouer the coastes of Brasile, where I sounde an exceadynge great and large ryuer, named at this present Riv della Plata (that is) the ryuer of fyluer, into the which I fayled, and followed it into the firme lande more then fyxe hundrethe leaques, fyndynge it euery where verye fayre and inhabited with infinite people, which with admyration came runnynge dayly to owre shyppes. Into this ryner, runne so many other rivers, that it is in maner incredible. After this, I made many other vyages, which I now pretermitte. And wexynge owlde, I gyue my felfe to rest from fuch trauayles bycause there are nowe many younge and lusty pylotes and mariners of good experience, by whose forwardenesse I doo reioyse in the frutes of my labours, and rest with the charge of this office as yowe see.

And this is as much as I have vnderstoode of master Sebastian Cabote, as I have gathered owte of dyuers navigations wrytten in the Italian toonge.

And whereas I have before made mention howe Moscouia was in owr tyme discovered by Richard Chanceler in his viage toward Cathai by the direction and information of the sayde master Sebastian who longe before had this secreate in his mynde, I shall not neede here to describe that viage, forasmuche as the same is largely and saythfully written in the Laten tonge by that lerned young man Clement Adams scole mayster to the Queens henshemen, as he receaved it at the mouthe of the sayde Richard Chanceler. Neverthelesse I have thought good here to speake sumwhat of Moscouia as I have redde in the booke of Iohn Faber written in the Latin toonge to the ryght noble Prynce Ferdinando Archeduke of Austria and Insant of Spaine, of the maners and religion of the Moscouites, as he was partely instructed by the ambasadours of the duke of Moscouie sent into Spayne to The emperours maiestie in the yeare. M.D.XX.V. He wryteth therfore as followeth.

I thynke it fyrste conveniente to speake sumewhat of the name of this region wherby it is cauled at this day, and how it was cauled in owlde tyme. Conferrynge therfore the moste ancient of the Greeke and latine monumentes with the histories of later tyme, I perceaue it to bee a thynge which requireth no fmaule indgement of wytte and lernynge. For we see in howe shorte tyme the names of thynges are chaunged, as are also the maners of men. I fynde therfore that those people whom at this day wee commonly caule Moscouites, were in tyme past (as wytnesseth Plinie) cauled Roxolani, whom neuerthelesse by chaungynge one letter, Ptolomie in his eyght table of Europe, cauleth Rofolanos as dooth also Strabo. They were also many yeares cauled Rutheni: And are that people which fumtyme fought manfully ageynst the Capitaynes of Methridates as Strabo wryteth. They were cauled Moscouites of the chiefe citie of all the prouince named Moscouia or Mosca: or (as Volaterane faith) of the riuer Mosco. They were furntyme gouerned by duke Iohan, whose wyfe was Helena of the lynage of Th[e]emperours of Constantinople of the noble famelie of the Paleologi. Beyonde these Roxolanos, Strabo fayth there is no lande inhabited. These Ruthenians therfore or Moscouites, are people of the northeaste parte of the worlde from vs: And are determined with the limettes of the great ryuer Boristhenes of Scithia, on the one fyde with the Lituanians and Polonians, and on the other fyde with the Tartars who cease not to vexe them with continual warres and incursions. Especially the great Emperour Cham of Cathay the chiefe Prince of the Tartars, residente by the sea syde in Taurico Chersoneso, molesteth theim with sore warres. They are towarde the north fyde inclosed with the frosen sea, the lande of whose coastes beinge verye large, perteyneth in maner all to the dominion of the duke of Moscouie. This sea is it which the owlde wryters caule Lacus Cronicus, fo named of the Greeke word Cronos, which the Latines caule Saturnus whom they fayne to bee an owlde man, of complexion coulde and flowe, and thereby name all fuch thynges as are coulde and flowe, Cronica, as by lyke reason they dyd this northe sea which beinge in maner euer frosen, is slowe and coulde and in maner immouable. And for lyke confideration (as faythe Plinie) Hethens nameth it in the Scythian toonge, Amaltheum, whiche woorde fignifieth as muche as congeled or frosen. But that I wander not farre frome my purpose: Th[e]empire and dominion of the duke of Moscouie recheth so farre that it comprehendeth certeyne partes of Asia and also of Europe. The citie of Moscouia or Mosca, is counted twyse as bygge as Colonia Agrippina as they faythfully reporte which knowe bothe. Vnto this they have also an other not vnequall in byggeneffe cauled Fladimer. Also Blescouia, Nouogradia, Smolne, and Otifer, al which, theyr ambassadours affirme to bee of princely and magnificall buyldynges, and strongely defended with waules bothe of brycke and fquare stone. Of these, Blescouia is strongest and environed with three waules. Other which they have innumerable are not fo famous as are these wherof this duke of Moscouie and Emperoure of Russia taketh th[e]infcription of his title. For euen at this present, when so euer eyther by his ambassadours or his letters, he dooth fignifie hym felfe to bee Emperoure of Moscouie, he is accustomed to vse this title. Basilius by the grace of God Emperoure of all Ruffia and greate Duke of Fladamer, Moscouie, Nouigrade, Blescouia, Smolne, and Otifer. etc. And this is the tytle whereby the fayde ambassadours faluted yowre maiestie in the name of great Basilius when they began theyr oration. This prince of Moscouie hath vnder hym princes of many prouinces and those of great poure: Of the which, that owlde whyte bearded man whom this Emperour of the Ruthians fente for his ambaffadoure to The lemperours maiestie into Spayne, is not one of the least. For even he when necessitie of warre requyreth, is accustomed to make for his Emperour a bande of. xxx. [thirty] thousande horsemen. But this is to theyr fingular commendation that they are so obedient to theyr prince in al thynges, that beinge formmoned by hym by neuer fo meane an hearald, they obey incontinent as if it were to god.

The vyage to Moscouia.

The hystorye of Moscouia.

The dyuers names of Moscouia.

Roxolani. Rosolani. Rutheni.

The ryuer Mosco.

The ryuer Boristhenes.

Th[e]emperour of Cathay.

The frosen sea.

Lacus Cronicus.

Saturnus.

Amaltheum.
The dominion of the duke of Moscovia.
The citie of Moscovia.

The chiefe cities of Moscouia

257
The duke of
Moscouia and
Emperour of
Russia.
The duke of
Moscouia his tytle.

Duke Basilius.
Their poure.
Theyr obedience to theyr prince.

Theyr wars and conquestes.

Gunnes.

Only the moscouites have not felt the commodities of peace.
Theyr language.

Dalmatia.
Pannonia.
Hungarie.
Theyr original.
The Sclauon
toonge reacheth
farre.

Great woods white beares and blacke woolues.

Abundance of hony and waxe.

Rych furres.

Theyr maner of bargenyng

Rude and wylde people. Tartares.

258

Ciuile people in

Theyr money

They embrase the Christian fayth whiche thei receased of the Apostles.

The counsaile of Nicene.

Basilius Magnus. Chrisostomus

Theyr constancie in theyr religion.

The bysshoppes define controuersies in religion. Theyr byssl.ops.

The Archebysshoppe. The patriarke of Constantinople. A notable exemple of a Christian prynce.

thynkynge nothyng more glorious then to dye in the quarell of theyr prince. By reason of which obedience, they are able in short tyme, to assemble an army of two or three hundreth thousande men ageynst theyr enemies eyther the Tartars or the greate Cham: And haue hereby obteyned great victories and triumphes aswell ageynst the Turkes as the Tartars by the exceadyng multitude of theyr horsemen and continual experience in warres. At fuch time as Th[e]emperour Maximilian made a league with them, they kept warre ageynst the kynge of Polonie. They vse not only bowes and dartes after the maner of the Parthians, but have also the vse of gunnes as we have. And to bee briefe, onely the Moscouites maye seeme that nation whiche hath not selte the commodities of peace: In so muche that yf theyr region were not strongely defended by the nature of the place beinge impreignable, it had or nowe byn often tymes conquered. Theyr language agreeth much with the toonge of the Bohemians, Croatians, and Sclauons: fo that the Sclauon dooth playnly vnderstande the Moscouite, although the Moscouian toonge be a more rude and harde phrase of speach. The historiographers wryte that the Sclauons toonge the name of the confusion whiche was in Babell in the tyme of that slowt hunter Nemroth of whome mention is made in the Genefis. But I can not enough marueyle at this thing, that wheras betwene Dalmatia (now cauled Sclauonia) and Moscouia, both the Pannonies are situate, yet this notwithstandynge, the Hungarians toonge nothynge agreeth with the Moscouites. Wherby wee may coniecture that these nations were furntymes divided by legions, and that they came owt of Dalmatia thyther: whiche thynge also Volateranus affirmeth, fayinge that the language of the Ruthenians (whiche are the Moscouites) is Semidalmatica (that is) halfe Sclauone. Howe fo euer it bee, this is certeyne that the Bohemians, Croatians, Sclauons, and Mofcouites, agree in language as wee perceaued by th[e]interpretours which yowre maiestie had then in yowre courte. For whereas the fayde interpretours were borne amonge the Croatians and Sclauons and none of them had euer byn in Moscouia, or beesore that tyme had any conuersation with them, yet dyd they well vnderstande the ambaffadours woordes.

There are in Moscouia, wooddes of exceadynge byggenesse, in the which blacke woolues and whyte beares are hunted. The cause wherof may bee th[e]extreme could of the north, which dooth greatly alter the complexions of beaftes, and is the mother of whyteneffe as the Philosophers affirme. They have also great plentie of bees, wherby they have fuch abundaunce of hony and waxe that it is with them of fmaul price. When the commoditie of theyr countrey is neglected by reafon of longe warres, theyr chiefe aduauntage whereby they haue all thynges necessarie towarde theyr lyuynge, is the gaines which they haue by theyr rych furres, as Sables, Marternes, Luzernes, most whyte armyns, and such other which they fell to marchauntes of dyners countreys. They bye and fell with fimple faythe of woordes exchaungynge ware for ware withowt any curious bondes or cautels. And albeit they have the vie of both golde and fyluer monyes, yet doo they for the most part exchaunge theyr furres for frutes and other thynges necessarie to mainteine theyr lyfe. There are also sum people vnder the dominion of this Emperour, which haue neither wyne nor wheate, but lyne only by fleffhe and mylke as doo the wylde Tartars theyr bortherers which dwel in wods by the coastes of the frosen sea. These people are brutysshe, and lyue in maner lyke wylde beaftes. But they of the citie of Mofca and Nouigrade, and other cities, are civile people: and agree with vs in eatynge of fysshe and slesshe although theyr maner of coquerie is in manye thynges differynge frome owres. Volaterane wryteth that the Ruthenians vse money vncoyned. And inquirynge further, I was informed that the money of Hungary is much current with them. But this is chiefely to bee confydered, that they imbrafe the Christian fayth which they affirme to have byn preached to them fyrste by faynt Andrewe the apostle and broother to Simon Peter. Such doctrine also as vnder Constansline the greate, in the yeare. CCC. xviii. [three hundred and eighteen] was concluded in the fyrst generall counfayle holden in the citie of Nicene in Bithynia, and there determyned by. CCC. xviii. [three hundred and eighteen] byshoppes, and also such as hath byn wrytten and tawght by the Greeke doctoures Basilius Magnus and Chrisostomus, they beleue to bee so holy, firme and syncere, that they thinke it no more lawfull one heare to transgresse or go backe from the same, then from the gospell of Christ. For theyr conflancie and modestie is such, that no man dare caule those thynges into question which have once byn decifed by holy fathers in theyr general counfailes. They doo therfore with a more conftante mynde perfeuer in theyr fyrst fayth which they receased of faynt Andrewe the apposite and his fucceffours and holy fathers, than doo manye of vs beinge divided into scismes and sectes whiche thynge neuer chaunceth amonge them. But if any difficultie chaunce to rife as touchynge the fayth or custome of religion, all is referred to the archbyshoppe and other byshoppes as to bee defined by theyr spirite: not permyttinge any judgemente to the inconstant and ignorant people. Theyr archebyshoppe is residente in the citie of Mosca, where also Theelemperoure keepethe his courte. They have lykewyfe dyuers other byfhops: as one in Nouigradia, where also Isodorus was byfihop vnder pope Eugenius. They have an other in Rosciuia, an other in Sustali, an other in Otiferi: also in Smolne, in Refan, in Colmum, and in Volut, all which have theyr dioces. They acknowleage theyr Archebyshop as the chiefe. Before the patriarche of Constantinople was oppressed by the Tiranni of the Turkes, this Archebysshoppe recognised hym as his superioure. In so much that this duke of Moscouia and Emperour of Russia, not vnmyndefull hereof but a diligente observer of his accustomed religion, dooth at this daye yearely

fende a certeyne flypende in maner of almes to the patriarche of Conftantinople, that he may with more quiete mynd looke for th[e]ende of this his Egiptian feruitude vntyll it fhal please almyghty god to restore hym to his former churche and autoritie. For he iudgeth it much impietie, if he shulde nowe forsake hym whose predicessources have ruled and governed so many churches, and of whom the fayth and religion of so many regions and provinces have depended.

But to fpeake briefely of theyr religion, they agree in many thynges with vs, and in fum thynges folow the Greekes. They have munkes and religious men. Not farre from the citie of Mosca, they have a great monasterie in the whiche are three hundreth munkes lyuynge vnder the rule of Basilius Magnus in the which is also the fepulcher of S. Sergius the abbot. They observe theyr vowe of chastitie which none may breake that have once professed. Yet such as have maried virgins of good fame, may bee admitted to th[e]order of presshod, but may neuer bee a munke. The prestes and bysshops whiche are admitted to orders vnmaried, may neuer after bee maried: nor yet fuch as haue wiues, mary ageine when they are dead, but liue in perpetual chastitie. Such as committe adulterie or fornication, are greeuously punyshed by the bysshoppes and deprived of the benefices. They celebrate maffe after the maner of the Greekes which differeth from owres in dyuers thinges, as in fermented breade after the maner of the Greekes. They put in the chaleffe as much water as redde wine, which water they vie to heate, bycaufe (not without a great mysterie) there is shewed furth of the syde of owre lorde, both blud and water, which wee ought by good reason to thynke was not without heate: for els shulde it fcarfely have byn iudged for a miracle. In fine, they affirme that all theyr customes and rytes are accordynge to the linflitutions of the primatyue church and the doctrine of Basilius Magnus, and Chrisostomus. In this thynge they dyffer greately from vs, that they minister the communion to younge children of three yeares of age, which they doo with fermented breade dipte in a fponefull of wyne, and gyue it them for the bodye and bludde of Chryste.

Theyr religion.

A monasterie of. ccc. [three hundred] monkes

Preestes.

Masse. A mysterie.

The primative church.
A straunge custome.

#### ■ A briefe description of Moscouia after the later wryters, as Sebastian Munster and Iacobus Gastaldus.



He prouince of Moscouia, is so named by the ryuer Mosco which passeth by the metrapolitane citie of Moscouia cauled Mosca by the name of the ryuer Mosco. This prouince was cauled of the owlde wryters, Sarmatia Asiatica. The bortherers or confines to the Moscouians on the one syde towarde the East, are the Tartars cauled Nogai, and the Scianbanians, with the Zagatians. Towarde the West, the prouinces of Liuonia and Lituania. Towarde the South, the ryuer of Tanais and the people consinying with the ryuer Volga, cauled of the owld writers Rha. And towarde the North, the Ocean sea cauled the Scythian sea, and the

region of Lapponia. Moscouia is in maner all playne and full of marysshes, wooddes, and many very great ryuers wherof the ryuer of Volga is the principal. Sum caul this Ledyl, as the owld autours named it Rha. It beginneth at the great lake cauled Lacus Albus (that is) the white lake and runneth into the sea of Bachau, named of the aunciente wryters, the sea Caspium or Hircanum. Vnder the dominion of Moscouia, are certeyne regions and dukedoomes: as Alba Russia (that is) whyte Russia. Also Colmogora, Plescouia, Basrida, Nouogardia, with also manye places of the Tartars which are subjecte to the duke of Moscouia. The chiefe cities of Moscouia, are Mosca, Plescouia, Nouogardia, Colmogora, Otogeria, Viatra, Smolenser, Percaslauia, Cologna, Volodemaria, Rostauia, and Cassam. The people of Moscouia are Christians, and haue greate abundaunce of hony and waxe: also ryche surres, as Sabels, Marternes, Foynes, Calaber, and dyuers other. All the Tartars which inhabite towarde the East beyonde the ryuer of Volga, haue no dwellynge places, nor yet cities or castels. But cary about with theym certeyne cartes or wagens couered with beastes hydes, vnder the whiche they reste, as wee do in owre houses.

They remoue togyther in great companies whiche they caule Hordas. They are warlike people and good horfemen, and are all Macometifies.

Sebastian Munster in his booke of Vniuersall Cosmographie, wryteth that the citie of Mosca or Moscouia conteineth in circuite. xiiii. [fourteen] myles, and that it is twyse as bygge as the citie of Praga in Bohemie. Of the countrey of Moscouia, bifyde other prouinces subjecte to the same, he wryteth thus. It extendeth in largenesse foure hundreth myles, and is rich in syluer. It is lawfull for no man to go owt of the realme or coome in without the dukes letters. It is playne without mountaynes, and ful of wooddes and marysshes. The beastes there by reason of the coulde, are lesse then in other countreis more southwarde. In the myddest of the citie

259

Sarmatia asiatica.

The Scythian Ocean.

The ryuer of Volga. Lacus albus. The Caspian sea.

Theyr chiefe cities.

The wylde Tartars

Hordas.

The bygnes of the citie of Moscouia.

Syluer.
The region of Moscouia.
Beastes.

A fayre and stronge castel in the citie of Mosca. The dukes pallaice. They drynke. They are gyuen to drunkennesse.

Corne and grayne

Stones.

The famous ryuer of Tanais.

260

The maryshes of Meotis. Volga. Ocha.
The sea Euxinum. The forest of hircania. Vri. Alces.

They tranayl in wynter on sleades

Causeys of tymber

Trees and frutes.

Corne and grayne.

Hony in wode and

Lakes or pooles of houv.

A man almost drowoed in hony.

A marueilous chaunce.

Beares feede of hony and bees.

Beares inuade bulles. The beares by th. of Mosca beinge situate in a playne, there is a castell with. xvii. towres and three bulwarkes so stronge and sayre, that the lyke are scarsely seene in any other place. There are also in the castell xvi. churches, and three very large courtes in the which the noble men of the courte haue theyr lodgynges. The dukes pallaice is buylded after the maner of the Italian buyldyng, and very fayre, but not great. Theyr drynke is mede and beere as is the maner of the moste parte of the people that inhabite the North partes of the woorlde. They are exceadyngely gyuen to droonkennesse. Yet (as sume saye) the princes of the lande are prohibite in peine of death to absteine from such stronge drinkes as are of force to inebriate, except at certeyne tymes when licence is graunted theym, as twyfe or thryfe in the yeare. They plowe the grownde with horfes and plowes of woodde. Theyr corne and other grayne by reason of longe coulde, doo seldome waxe rype on the ground by reason wheros they are fumtimes inforced to rype and dry them in theyr flooues and hottes houses, and then grynd them. They lacke wyne and oyle. Moscouia is extended vnto Iurham and Corelia which are in Scythia. ryuer of Tanais, the Moscouites caule Don, hauyng his sprynges and originall in Moscouia in the dukedome of Rezenfe. It ryfeth owt of a grownde that is playne, baren, muddy, full of maryffhes and wooddes. And where it proceadeth toward the East to the mountaynes of Scithia and Tartarie, it bendeth to the south: and commyng to the maryfihes of Meotis it fauleth into them. The ryuer of Volga (fumetyme cauled Rha, and nowe cauled of the Tartars Edel) runneth toward the north certeyne myles, to whom is loyned the ryuer Occa or Ocha, flowynge owt of Moscouia, and then bendyng into the South and increased with many other ryuers, fauleth into the fea Euxinum, which divideth Europe and Asia. The woodde or forest cauled Hircania sylva, occupieth a final portion of Moscouia. Yet is it sumwhere inhabited, and by the longe labour of men made thinner and barer of trees. In that parte that lyeth towarde Pruffia, is a kynde of greate and fierce bulles cauled Vri or Bifomes, as wryteth Paulus Iouius. There are also Alces muche lyke vnto hartes, with longe fnoutes of flefihe and longe legges without any bowinge of theyr houx or pasternes. These beastes, the Mofcouites caule Lozzi, and the Almaynes Helenes. The iornaye that is betwene Vlna of Lituania by Smolenfe to Mosca, is tranayled in wynter on sleades by the snowe congeled by longe froste, and made very slypperye and compacte lyke Ise by reason of much wearynge and treadynge, by meanes wherof this vyage is persormed with incredible celeritie. But in the fommer, the playne countreys can not bee ouercome without difficulte For when the snowe begynneth to bee dissoluted by continuall heate, it causeth marysshes and quamyres inextricable and daungerous both for horfe and man, were it not for certeyne caufeyes made of tymber with in maner infinite labour. The region of Moscouia (as I haue said) beareth neyther vynes nor olyue trees, nor yet any other trees that bere any apples or frutes of very plefant or fwete fauour or tafte except chery trees, for as much as al tender frutes and trees are burnte of the coulde blaftes of the North wynde. Yet doo the fieldes beare all kyndes of come, as wheate and the grayne cauled Siligo, wherof the fynest kynde of breade is made: also mylle and panyke, whiche the Italians caule Melica: Likewyse all kyndes of pulse, as beanes, peafon, tares, and fuche other. But theyr chife haruest consisteth of hony and waxe, forafmuch as the hole region is replenysshed with frutefull bees which make most sweete hony, not in the husbande mens hyues, but euen in holowe trees. And hereby commeth it to passe that both in the wooddes and shalowed launes, are feene many fwarmes of bees hangynge on the bowes of trees, fo that it shall not bee necessarie to caule them togyther or charme theym with the founde of basens. There are oftentymes founde greate masses of hony combes, conferued in trees of the owlde hony forfaken of bees, forafmuch as the hufband men can not feeke euery tree in fo great and large wooddes: In fo much that in the stockes or bodies of exceadynge great and holowe trees, are fumtymes founde great pooles or lakes of hony. Demetrius the lambaffadour of the duke of Moscouia whom he sent to the bysshop of Rome not many yeares sence, made relation that a husbande man of the contrey not farre from the place where he remayned, feekynge in the wooddes for hony, descended into a greate holowe tree full of hony into the which he flypte vp to the brest, and lyued there only with hony for the fpace of two dayes, caulynge in vayne for helpe in that deferte of wooddes. And that in fine difpayrynge of helpe, he escaped by a marueilous chaunce, beinge drawen owt by a great beare that descended into the tree, with her loynes downewarde after the maner of men. For when the man (as prefent necessitie and oportunitie ferued) perceaued the beare to bee within his reache, he fuddeinly clasped her about the loynes with his armes, and with a terrible crye prouoked the beast to inforce her strength to leape owt of the tree, and therwith to drawe hym owt, as it chaunced in deede.

These regions abounde with beares whiche euery where seeke both hony and bees, not only herewith to fyl theyr bellies, but also to heipe theyr syght. For theyr eyes are oftentymes dulled, and theyr mouthes wounded of the bees: both which greeses are eased by eatynge of hony. They have weakest heades, as lions have strongest. In so muche that when (beinge therto inforced) they caste their selves downe headelonge from any rockes, they couer theyr heades with theyr siete, and lye for a tyme assoonysshed and halse deade with knockes. They walke sumtyme on two siete, and spoyle trees backewarde. Sumtyme also they invade bulles, and so hange on them with al theyr siete, that they wery them with weight. The beare (as sayth Plinie)

bryngeth furth her byrth the. xxx. [thirtieth] day and oftentymes two. Theyr byrth is a certeyne whyte masse of sless the without forme and little bigger then a mouse without eyes, and without heare, with onely the nayles or clawes commynge foorthe. But the damme with continuall lyckynge, by lyttle and lyttle figurethe the informe byrthe. When shee entereth into the denne whiche shee hath chosen, shee creepeth thyther with her belly vpwarde leste the place shulde bee sounde by the steppes of her siete. And being there deliuered of her byrthe, remaynethe in the same place for the space of. xiiii. dayes immoueable as wryteth Aristoteles. They lyue without meate fortie dayes, and for that tyme sustence they fell they solly by lyckynge and suckyng theyr ryght soote. At the lengthe chaunsynge to fynde meate, they fyll theym selues so full, that they remedy that surfecte by vomyte whiche they proucke by eatynge of antes. Theyr byrthe is oppressed with so heavy a sleape for the space of. xiiii. dayes, that it can not bee raysed eyther with prickinge or woundes, and in the meane tyme growe exceadynge sat. After. xiiii. dayes they wake from sleepe, and begyn to licke and sucke the soles of theyr fore siete and lyue thereby for a space: Nor yet is it apparent that they liue by any other meate vntyll the sprynge tyme of the yeare. At whiche tyme begynnynge to runne abrode, they seede of the tender buds and younge sprigges or braunches of trees, and other herbes correspondent to theyr lyppes.

Before fiue hundreth yeares, the Moscouites honoured the goddes of the gentyles: And then fyrste receaued the Christian faith when the bysshoppes of Grecia began to discent from the churche of the Latines: and therfore receaued the rites of the Greekes. They minister the facrament with fermented breade vnder both kyndes: And thinke that the soules of deade menne are not helped with the suffragies of preestes, nor yet by the deuotion of theyr frendes or kinssolkes: Also that the place of Purgatorie is a fable. In the tyme of the diuine service, the hystorie of the miracles of Christe and the Epistels of saynt Paule are rehearsed owt of the pulpitte. Beyonde Moscouia, are manye people whiche they caule Scythians, and are partely subjecte to the Prince of Moscouia. These are they which duke Iuan subdued, as are the people of Perm, Baskird, Czriremissa, Iuhra, Corela, and Permska. These people were Idolatours before the duke compelled theym to baptisme, and appoynted a bysshop ouer them named Steuen, whom the Barbarians after the departure of the duke, sleyde alyue and slewe. But the duke returning shortly after, afflicted them fore and assigned them a newe bysshoppe.

It is here also to bee noted that the owlde Cosmographers fayned that in these regions towarde the Northe pole, there shuld bee certeyne great mountaynes which they cauled Ripheos and Hyperboreos, which neuerthelesse are not founde in nature. It is also a fable that the ryuers of Tanais and Volham doo sprynge owt of hygh mountaynes, wheras it is apparent that both these ryuers and many other, haue theyr originall in the playnes.

Nexte to Moscouia, is the frutefull region of Colmogora through the whiche runneth the ryuer of Diuidna beinge the greatest that is known in the north partes of the world. This ryuer increaseth at certeyne tymes of the yeare as dooth the ryuer of Nilus in Egypte, ouersloweth the fyeldes round about, and with abundaunce of fatte moysture, resistent the couldenesse of the ayer. Wheate sowne in the grounde, groweth abundauntly without plowynge: and searynge the newe iniurie of the proude ryuer, spryngeth, groweth, and rypeth with woonderfull celeritie of hastynge nature.

Into the ryuer of Diuidna runnethe the ryuer of Iuga: And in the very angle or corner where they meete, is a famous marte towne named Vfliuga, beinge a hundreth and fyftie myles diftant from the chiefe citie of Mosca. To this mart towne from the hygher countreys, are fent the precious furres of marternes, sables, woolues and fuch other whiche are exchaunged for dyuers other kyndes of wares and marchaundies.

#### Hytherto Munsterus.

And forafmuche as many doo maruaile that fuche plentie of hony shuld bee in so coole a contrey, I have thought good to declare the reason and naturall cause hereof. It is therefore to be considered that lyke as spices, gums, and odoriserous frutes are engendered in hot regions by continuall heate duryng al the hole yeare without impression of the mortifying qualitie of could wherby al thynges are constrayned as they are dilated by heate, even so in could and moyst regions (whose moysture is thinner and more waterysshe then in hot regions) are flowres engendered more abundantly as caused by impression of lesse and synter heate woorkynge in thynne matter of waterysshe moisture lesse concocte then the matter of gummes and spices and other vnctuous frutes and trees growing in hotte regions. For althoughe (as Munster saithe here before) the region of Moscouia beareth nother vines or olives, or any other frutes of sweete savoure by reason of the couldenesse therof, neverthelesse forasmuch as floures (wherof hony is chiefely gathered) may in sommer feason growe abundantly in the playnes, marysshes, and wooddes, not onely on the grownde but also on trees in coulde regions, it is agreeable to good reason that great plentie of honye shulde bee in such regions as abounde with sloures, which are brought furthe with the syrst degree of heate and syrst approach of the sonne, as appeareth in the sprynge tyme not onely by the springinge of sloures in syeldes and gardeynes, but also of blossomes of trees spryngynge before the leaves or frute, as the lyghter and thynner matter syrste drawne owte with the loweste and leaste degree of heate, as the

261 The beares denne.

Beares lyue without meate. xl. [forty] dayes. The sleape of

The religion of the Moscouites.

The Scythians subjecte to the duke of Moscouia.

It was then an opinion that al rucers spronge owte of montaines

The fruteful region of Coimogora.
The great river Dividua.
Wheate withowt

The ryuer of Iuga.
Vstiuga.
Furres.

The naturall cause of much hony in could regions.
Gummes and spices in hot countreys.

Floures in coulde regions 262

Floures of trees.

Blossoomes of trees. An exemple of the degrees of heate.

The generation of floures by moderate heate.

Longe dayes and shorte nyghtes. Bramble and ferne. Spices.

The sauoure of floures.

What Plinie wryteth of hony.

Serius is otherwyse cauled Canicula, this is the dogge, of whom the canicular dayes haue theyr pame. What is hony

Howe hony is corrupted.

Hony of great quantitie in North regions

263
Hot nyghtes in coulde regions.
A similitude.

Natural heat dooth subtyle and digest all thynges.

Subtyle vapours digested by heate.

Could regions

Ziglerus

lyke is feene in the arte of flyllynge wherby all thinne and lyght moyflures are lyfted vp by the fyrfte degree of the fyre: and the heuyest and thickest moystures are drawne owt with more vehement fyre. As we may therfore in this case compare the generation of sloures to the heate of May, the generation of gummes to the heate of Iune and fpices to the heate of Iuly. Euen fo in fuche coulde regions whose foommer agreeth rather with the temperate heate and moysture of May then with th[e]extreeme heate of the other monethes, that heate is more apt to brynge foorth abundance of floures as thynges caused by moderate heate, as playnely appeareth by theyr tast and fanoure in which is no sharpe qualitie of heate eyther bytynge the toonge or offendyng the head as is in fpices, gummes, and frutes of hotte regions. And as in could and playne regions, moderate heate with abundance of moisture, are causes of the generation of floures (as I haue sayde) so lykewyse the length of the dayes and fhortneffe and warmeneffe of the nyghtes in fommer feafon in fuche coulde regions, is a greate helpe Cardanus wryteth in his booke De Plantis, that bramble and fearne growe not but in could regions, as dooth wheate in temperate regions. And that spices and hotte seedes, can not growe in coulde regions, forafmuch as beinge of thinne fubstaunce, they shulde soone be mortified and extinct by excessive could. For (as he fayth) nothing can concocte, rype, and attenuate the fubftance of frutes without the helpe of ayer agreable to the natures of fuch thynges as are brought foorth in the fame, although it may doo this in rootes. But in maner all floures are of fweete fauour, forafmuch as the moyfure that is in them, being thinne and but lyttle, is by meane heate foone and eafely concocte or made rype. Such also as are foone rype, are foone rotten according to the prouerbe.

Plinie, although in the. xi. booke of his naturall hystorie, Cap. viii. he wryteth that hony is gathered of the floures of all trees and sets of plantes, except forell and the herbe cauled *Chenopode* (which sume caule goose foote) yet he affirmeth that it descendeth from the ayer: for in the xii. chapyture of the same booke, he wryteth thus.

This coommeth from the ayer at the ryfynge of certeyne flarres, and efpecially at the ryfynge of Sirius, and not before the ryfyng of Vergilia (which are the feuen starres cauled Pleiades) in the sprynge of the day. For then at the mornynge fprynge, the leanes of trees are founde moift with a fat dewe: In fo much that fuch as haue bynne abrode vnder the firmamente at that tyme, haue theyr apparell annoynted with lyquoure and the heare of theyr headde clammy. And whether this bee the fwette of heauen, or as it were a certeyne spettyl of the flarres, eyther the iuife of the ayer pourgynge it felfe, I wolde it were pure, liquide, and fimple of his owne nature as it fyrste fauleth from aboue. But nowe descendyng so sar, and insected not only with such vncleane vapoures and exhalations, as it meteth with by the way, but afterward also corrupted by the leaues of trees, herbes, and floures of fundrye taftes and qualities, and lykewyfe afwel in flomackes of the bees (for they vomite it at theyr mouthes) as also by longe referuynge the same in hiues, it neuerthelesse reteyneth a great parte of the heauenly nature. &c. Ageyne in the xiiii. chapiture of the fame booke, he wrytethe that in certeyne regions toward the north, as in fum places of Germanie, hony is found in fuch quantitie that there have bynne feene hony combes of eyght foote longe, and blacke in the holowe parte. By the whiche woordes of Plinie, and by the principles of naturall philosophie, it dooth appere that abundaunce of hony shulde chiefely bee engendered in such regions where the heate of foommer is temperate and continuall afwell by nyght as by day as it is not in hotteregions where the nyghtes be longe and coulde as is declared in the Decades. For lyke as fuche thynges as are fyned by continuall heate, mouynge, and circulation, are hyndered by refrigeration or coulde (as appereth in the art of flyllynge and hatchynge of egges) euen fo by the action of temperate and continuall heate without interpolition of contrarie and mortifyinge qualitie, crude thynges are in fhorte tyme made rype, fower made fweete, thicke made thinne, heauic made lyght, groffe made fubtyle, harde made fofte, deade made lyuynge, and in fine bodies made fpirites, as manifeftly appeareth in the marueylous woorke of dygestion of lyuyng beastes, wherby the finest part of theyr nuriffhement is turned into bludde, and the finest of that bludde converted into spirites, as the like is also seene in the nuryfihement of trees, plantes, and herbes, and all other thynges that growe on the grounde, all whiche are moued, digested, subtiliate, attenuate, ryped, and made sweete by the action of this continuall heate wherof I have fpoken. To conclude therfore, if hony bee eyther the fwette of the flarres, or the iuife of the ayer pourginge it felfe (as plinie writeth) or other wyfe engendered of fubtyle and fine vapoures ryfinge frome the earth, and concocte or digested in the ayer by the sayd continuall and moderate heate, it may seeme by good reason that the same shulde bee engendered in soommer season more abundantly in coulde regions then in hot, for the causes aforesayde. And that it may by autoritie and reason more manifestlye appeare bothe that the heate of foommer in could regions is continual (as I haue fayd) and also that the coulde in wynter is not there fo intollerable to th[e]inhabitauntes of those regions as other doo thynke, I have thought good for the better declaration hereof to adde hereunto what I haue gathered owt of the booke of Ziglerus wrytten of the north regions.

#### **■** OF THE NORTH REGIONS

#### AND OF THE MODERATE AND CONTINVALL HEATE

in coulde regions aiwell in the nyght as in the day in foommer feafon: Also howe those regions are habitable to th[e]inhabitauntes of the fame, contrary to th[e]oppinion of the owlde wryters.



howe greately wee thinke the foommer to bee increafed hereby.

this matter, Ziglerus in his booke of the Northe regions in the description of Scondia wryteth as foloweth.

Wee wyll intreate of this matter, not as puttynge the fame in question as dyd the owld wryters, nor gatherynge iudgement deducted of reasons in way of argument, forasmuch as wee are alredy more certeyne by hystorie that these coulde regions are inhabited. Wee wyll fyrst therfore shewe by naturall reason and by consideration of the sphere, declare how by the helpe of man and arte, coulde regions are inhabited without domage or destruction of lyuynge beastes: And wyll fyrste speake of the qualitie of sommer, declarynge howe it is there augmented. Yet intende I not to comprehende all that maye bee sayde in this matter, but only rehearse such reasons and similitudes as are most apparent and easy to bee vnderstoode.

In fuch regions therfore, as are extended from the burnte line or Equinoctiall towarde the north, as much as the fonne ryfethe hygher ouer theim, fo muche are they the more burnte with heate, as Affrica, bycaufe it ryfeth hyghest ouer them as they are nearest to the Equinoctiall: and taryinge with theim fo much the shorter time causeth shorter days, with longer and coulder nyghtes to reftore the domage of the day past by reason of the moisture confumed by vapour. But in such regions ouer the which the fonne ryfeth lower (as in Sarmatia) it remayneth there the longer in the day, and caufeth fo much the shorter and warmer nyghtes, as reteynynge warme vapoures of the day past, which vapours helpe the woorke of the day. I fpeake as I haue founde by experience, faythe Vpfalienfis. For I haue felt the fommer nyghtes fcarfely tollerable for heate in Gothlande, wheras I felte them coulde in Rome. This benefite of th[e]increase of the day, doth augment so much the more in coulde regions as they are nearer the poles: and ceaceth not vntyll it coome directly ouer the center or poynte of the axes or axceltree of the worlde, where the fonne beinge at the hyghest in sommer, is eleuate abowt. xxiiii. degrees: In which regions, one continual day confisteth of vi. monethes from the sprynge tyme by the standynge of the soonne (cauled Solstitium) in the figne of Cancer to Autumne. The foonne therfore, without any offence of the night, gyueth his influence vppon those landes with heate that neuer ceasethe durynge that tyme which maketh to the great increase of foommer by reason of continuance. We have now therfore thought good to gather by a certeyne conjecture

Wee have before declared howe hyghe the foonne is elevate over the regions that are vnder the poles at the flaye of the foonne: And so manye partes is it elevate in Rome at the flay of the soonne in wynter (that is) at the shortest day in the yeare. But here, in the mydde wynter, the soonne at noone tyde is beneficiall, and bryngeth foorth floures, roses, and ielestoures. I have gathered sum in wynter in the moneth of December, not procured at home by humane arte, but growinge in open gardenes in maner in every bedde vnder the bare heaven, browght foorth only by the soonne. But this benignitie of the soonne, continueth not past sine houres

Ziglerus.

The qualitie of soomer in could regions.

The course of the

Vapours.

Short and Warme nyghtes.

Gothlande

264

One day of vi

Howe the sommer is increased in could regions.

Rome.

Could nights in hot regions.

The Romane wynter.

One nyght of vi. monethes Objections.

The twylyghtes.
The lyght of the mone.

The nyght vnder the pole.

A demonstration.

265

The Moone

Remedies of nature and art.

The owlde wryters persuaded hy conjecture.

A hrasen pot broken with frost. in the naturall day, forasmuch as th[e]operation therof is extinct by the couldenesse of the nyght followinge. But if this benefite myght bee receaued without hinderaunce of the nyght, as it is vider the poles, and so continue many monethes in hot regions vito wynter, it shulde surlye brynge foorthe many woonderfull thynges, if moysture sayled not. And by this condition thus propounded, were may well conceaue that the Romane winter, although it be not hotte, yet to be equal in heate to the full sprynge tyme in the same citie durynge the tyme of the sayde sine houres. And thus by a similitude of the height of the soonne vider bothe places, and of the knowen qualitie of the Romane heauen, and by th[e]accesse of the soonne to such places where the longest day continueth certeyne monethes, were may gather that soonmer in places vider the pole, is lyke vito and equall with the full Romane sprynge.

But the more difficulte question, is of the tyme of the. vi. moonethes in the whiche the soonne leaueth those regions, and go[e]th by the contrarye or ouerthwarte circle towarde the south in wynter. For they say that at that tyme, those regions are deformed with horrible darkenesse and nyghtes not increased, which may bee the cause that beastes can not seke theyr foode. And that also the coulde shulde then bee intollerable: by which double eurls all thynges constrayed shulde dye, so that no beaste were able to abyde th[e]iniuries of wynter and samen insuinge theros: but that all beastes shulde perysshe before the sommer solowynge, when they shulde bringe furth theyr broode or succession: And that for these causes, the sayde coulde clime shulde bee perpetually desolate and vnhabitable. To all which objections, we answere in this maner

As touchynge the nyghtes not increased, I saye, that it was not convenient to assume that for any reason. For not as the soonne fauleth, so suddeynly commeth the darke night but that the evenynge dooth substitute and prolonge the day longe after, as also the day sprynge or dawnynge of the daye gyueth a certeyne lyght before the rysinge of the soonne: After the whiche, the residue of the nyght that receaueth no light by the sayde evenynge and mornynge twilightes, is accomplysshed by the lyght of the moone, so that the nyghtes are seldome vaugmented. Let this bee an exemple proved by owre temperate regions, wherby we may understande the condition of the nyght under the pole. Therfore even there also the twilightes helpe the nyght a longe tyme, as we wyl more presently demonstrate. It is approved by the Astronomers, that the soonne descendynge from the highest halfe sphere by. xviii. paralels of the under horizon, makethe an ende of the twylight, so that at the lengthe the darke nyght succedeth: And that the soonne approchynge, and rysynge above the the hyghest halfe sphere by as many paralels, docth diminysshe the nyght and increase the twylyght. Ageyne, by the position or placeinge of the sphere under the pole, the same is the horizontall that is the Equinoctiall. Those paralelles therefore that are paralels to the horizontal line, are also paralels to the Equinoctiall. So that the soonne descendynge there under the horizon, dooth not brynge darke nyghtes to those regions until it coomme to the paralele distant. xviii. partes from the Equinoctiall.

Other demonstrations hereof are made by certeyne fygures of Astronomie, whiche I wolde haue added hereunto but that I coulde not gette the same grauen or cutte.

Durynge the tyme of these sayde size moonethes of darkenesse vnder the pole, the nyght is destitute of the benefite of the soonne and the sayde twylyghtes, onely for the space of three moonethes, in the whiche the soonne goeth and returneth by the portion of the ouerthwart circle. But yet neyther this tyme of three moonethes is without remedy frome heauen. For the moone with her full globe increased in lyghte, hath accesse at that tyme, and illuminate the moonethes lackynge lyght, euery one by them selues, halfe the course of the moonethe: by whose benefite it commeth to passe that the night, named as vnaugmented, possesset those regions no longer then one mooneth and a halse, neyther that continually or all at one tyme: but this also divided into three forts of shorter nyghtes, of the whiche every one endureth for the space of two weekes, and are illuminate of the moone accordyngly. And this is the reason conceaved of the poure of the sphere wherby we testisse that the some are not specified that the some sand nyghtes vnder the pole, are tollerable to lyvynge beaftes.

But wee wyll nowe declare by other remedies of nature and arte, that this coulde fo greatly feared, is more remiffe and tollerable then owre opinion: fo that compared to the nature of fuch beaftes as liue there, it may bee abydden. And there is no doubt but there are autours of more antiquitie then that age in the which any thynge was exactly knowen or discouered of the north regions. The owlde wryters therfore perfuaded onely by naked coniecture, dydde gather what they myght determine of those places: Or rather by the estimation of heanen, the which, bycause they selte it to bee hardely tollerable to them selues, and lesse to men borne in the clyme of Egypte and Grecia, tooke therby an argument of the hole habitable earth. The hystorie of Strabo is knowen, that a potte of brasse which was broken in funder with frosen water, was brought from Pontus and shewed in Delphis in token of a greuous wynter. Here therfore, they that so greatly feared the winter (such as chaunceth to the earth vnder the. xlviii. [forty-eighth] paralele) and therefore consecrated that broken pot to the temple of Apollo, what coulde such men trewly define vppon regions so farre without that paralele, whether they were inhabited or not? But such as solowed these, being contented with th[e]inuentions of the owlde autours,

and borne in maner vnder the same qualitie of heanen, persisted wyllyngly in the same opinion, with more confidence then confideration of the thynges whereof wee nowe intreate: fo lyghtly was that opinion receaued as touching the vnhabitable clime vnder the poles. But we with better confidence and faithe (forafmuch as we are not instructed with coniectures) intend to stande ageynst the sentence of the owld autours: Affirming the north regions within the coulde clime to bee inhabyted with hearynges, coddes, haddockes, and brettes, tunnyes, and other great fysshes, with th[e]infinite number wherof, tables are furnysshed through a great parte of Europe: Al whiche are taken in the north sea extended beyonde owr knoweleage. This sea at certeyne tymes of the yeare, poureth furth his plentifulnesse, or rather dryueth furth his increase to seke newe mansions, and are here taken in theyr passage. Furthermore also, even the mouthes of the river of Tyber receave a sysshe as a newe gest sent from the north sea. This swamme twyse through Fraunce and twife throughe Spayne: Ouerpassed the Ligurian and Tuscan sea to communicate her selfe to the citie of Rome. The lakes also and ryuers of those regions are replenysshed with fysshe: In so much that no poure of coulde is able to extinguysshe th[e]increase of the yeare solowinge, and the succession reparable so many hundreth yeares. And I playnely thinke, that yf it shulde of necessitie followe, that one of these two elementes, the earthe and the water, shulde be destructive to lyuynge creatures, the water shulde chiefely have wrought this effecte. But this is founde so tractable, that in the diepe wynter, both that increase is brought furth, and fysshynge is also exercised. The lande is lykewife inhabited with lyke plentifulnesse. But that we wander not to farre: Let the fayth hereof rest in th[e]exposition followinge, wherin we intend to declare howe by the poure of nature and industry of man, this commoditie may coomme to passe. Therfore as touchynge nature, wee suppose that the dinine prouidence hath made nothynge vncommunicable, but to haue gyuen fuch order to all thynges wherby euery thynge maye bee tollerable to the nexte. The extremeties of the elementes confent with theyr next. The ayer is groffe abowt the earth and water: But thinne and hotte abowt the fyre. By this prouidence of nature, the vttermost fea is very falte. And falte (as wytneffeth Plinie) yeldeth the fatneffe of oyle. But oyle, by a certeyne natiue heate, is of propertie agreable to fyre. The fea then, beinge all of fuch qualitie, poureth furth it felfe far vppon th elextreme landes, whereby by reason of the saltenesse theros, it moueth and stereth vp generative heate, as by fatnesse it norysheth the fecunditie of thynges generate. It gyueth this frutsulnes to the earth at certeyne fluds, although the earth also it selfe, haue in his inner bowels the same liuely and nurysshynge heate, wherby not only the dennes, caues and holowe places, but also sprynges of water are made warme: And this so much the more, in howe muche the wynter is more vehement. This thyng dooth more appere by this exemple, that the mountaynes of Norway and Suethlande are fruteful of metals, in the which, fyluer and copper are concocte and molten into veynes, which can fcarfely bee doonne in fornaces. By this reason also, the vapours and hotte exhalations perceinge the earthe and the waters, and throughe both those natures breathynge furth into the ayer, tempereth the qualitie of heauen and maketh it tollerable to beaftes, as wytnesseth the huge byggenesse of the whales in those seas, with the strength of bodye and longe lyfe of suche beastes as liue on the lande: whiche thynge coulde not bee, excepte all thynges were there commodiously nurysshed by the benefite of the heauen and the ayer. For nothing that in the tyme of increase is hyndered by any iniurie, or that is eugli fedde all the tyme it lyueth, can prosper well. Neyther are such thynges as lyue there, offended with theyr naturall wynter as though an Egiptian or Ethiopian were fuddeynly conueyed into those coulde regions. For they were in longe tyme by lyttle and lyttle brought fyrst acquaynted with the nature of that heaven, as may be proued both by the lyfe of man and by the historie of holy scripture. They that were led from Mesopotania, and that famous towre of Babilon towarde the north partes of the worlde in the fyrst dispertion of nations, dyd not immediatly passe to th[e]extreme boundes, but planted theyr habitations syrst vnder a myddle heauen betwene both, as in Thracia and Pontus, where theyr posteritie was accustomed the better to sustern the rygoure of Scythia and Tanais, as he that commeth from winter to foommer, maye the better after abyde Ise and snowe beinge syrst hardened therto by the frostes of Autumne. In lyke maner mortall men, accustomed to beare the hardenesse of places nexte vnto theym, were therby at the length more confirmed to sustent the extremes. And here also, if any sharpenesse remayne that maye seeme intollerable, nature hathe prouyded for the fame with other remedies. For the lande and fea, hathe gyuen vnto beaftes, diepe and large caues, dennes, and other holowe places and fecreate corners in mountaynes and rockes, bothe on the lande and by the fea bankes, in the which are ener conteyned warme vapoures fo much the more intent and vehement, in howe much they are the more conftrayned by extreme could Nature hath also gyuen valleys diuerted and defended frome the north wyndes. Shee hath lykewise couered beastes with heare so much the thicker in howe muche the vehemencie of could is greater: by reason wherof the best and rychest furres are brought from those regions, as Sables whose price is growne to great excesse nexte vnto gold and precious stones, and are estemed princely ornamentes. The beaftes that beare thefe furres, are hunted chiefely in wynter (which thynge is more straunge) bycause theyr heare is thenne thicker and cleaueth faster to the skyn. Howe greauous then shall we thinke the winter to bee there where this lyttle beast lyueth so well, and where the hunters may search

Fysshes of the

The North sea.

The qualitie of

The lande

The divine prouidence in moderatynge the elements

266

The nature of the sea.
Salte.
Generative heate.

Owtwarde could is cause of inwarde heate.

Metals.

Vapours and exhalations.
Whales.

Beastes.

Hereby maye bee considered the cause of the deathe of owr men that sayle directly to Guinea.

No passage from one extremitie to another but by a meane.

Caues and dennes.

Valleys.

The best furres. Sables. Beastes that lye hyd in wynter.

All beastes hane the nature of the place where they are engendered.

267

What exercise may doo.

Vse maketh masteries.

Scondia

Scone. is fayre in the duch toonge.

The fertilitie of Scondia,

He meaneth Diodorus Siculus.

Th[e]inuasions of

Transilnania

**2**68

the dennes and hauntes of fuch beaftes throughe the wooddes and fnowe? But fuche beaftes the condition of whose bodies is so tender that they are not able to abyde the liniurie of coulde, eyther lye hydde in wynter, or chaunge theyr habitation, as do certeyne beaftes alfo in owre clime. hath furthermore gyuen remedie to man bothe by arte and industry to defende him felfe both abrode and at home. Abrode, with a thicke vesture, and the same well dowbeled. At home, with large syers on harthes, chymyneys, and in stoones for the day, with close chambers, and couches, softe and warme beddes for the nyght: by whiche remedies they mitigate the winters which feeme rigorous to ftraungers, althoughe they are to the inhabitauntes more tollerable then owre opinion, as in deede by the fyrst natural mixture or composition of theyr bodies, such thinges are agreable to them as feeme very harde to other. The lion in Affrike and the beare in Sarmatia, are fierce as in theyr presente strength and vigoure: but translated into a contrary heauen, are of leffe strength and courage. The foule cauled Ciconia (which fum thinke to bee the storke) dooth not tary the winter: yet doo the cranes coomme at that tyme. The Scythian wyll accuse the Romane heauen as induceinge feuers, wheras neuerthelesse there is none more holsoome. Such as haue byn tenderly brought vp, if they coomme fuddeynly in to the campe, can not away with hunger, watchynge, heate, passages through ryuers, battayles, fieges, and affaultes. But the owld fouldier exercifed in the warres, vieth these as meditations of the fielde, as hardened therto by longe experience. He that hath byn accustomed to the shadowe of the citie, and wyll attempte the fayinge of the poet Virgil, Nudus ara, fere nudus, that is, naked and bare without house and home, shall to his perell make an ende of the verse, Habebis frigora febrem (that is) he shall have the coulde ague. Suche thynges therfore as seeme harde vnto vs, beinge accustomed by lyttle and lyttle, becomme more tollerable: In fo much that this exercife of fufferaunce by fuch degrees, dooth oftentymes grow to prodigious effectes farre beyonde owre expectation. And thus wee feeme to haue made fufficient demonstration, by heaven, nature, and arte, wherby it may appere that no part of the lande or fea is denyed to lyuynge creatures. The reader may also perceaue how large matter of reasons and exemples may bee opened for the declarynge of owre opinion wherein wee rest. Let therfore th[e]autoritie of the ancient autours gyue place, and the confent of the newe wryters agree to this hyftory, not as nowe at the length comprehended whereas before many hundreth yeares Germanie and Scondia had entercourfe of marchaundies not feuered by) the large goulfe of Gothia) but as nowe by owr commentaries brought to light. And hauyng fayde thus much in maner of a preface, we wyll nowe procede to wryte of the north regions.

## ■ Schondia.



Chondia, Schondania, or Schondenmarchia, is as much to fay as fayre Dania or fayre Denmarke. Plinie in one place, nameth it Scandia, and in an other, Scandinauia if there bee no faute in th[e]exemplers. It was named Schondia, by reason of the fayrenesse and frutfulnesse therof. And this asswell for that in beneficiall heauen, fertilitie of grounde, commoditie of hauens and marte townes, abundaunce of ryuers of syssem, plentie of beastes, great quantitie of metall, as golde, syluer, copper, and leade, diligent culturynge the grounde, with townes and cities wel inhabited and gouerned by ciuile lawes, it gyuethe place to none other fortunate region.

This was in maner vnknowen to the owlde Greekes and Latins as may appeare by this argumente that with one confente they affirmed that in these north regions the could zone or clime, was condenined to perpetuall snowe intollerable to all lyuynge creatures. For few of them have made mention hereof as to be inhabited. Amonge whom Plinie as one of the chiefe, fayth in his fourth booke, that Schondania is of vnknowen byggeneffe: and only that portion therof to be known which is inhabited with the nation of the Hilleuiones in fiftie vyllages. Neyther yet is Eningia lesse in opinion. Other more auncient then Plinie, haue placed most fortunate regions, with men of longe lyfe (whiche the Greekes caule *Macrobios*) and of moste innocente behauour ynder the tracte of those landes: and that there came from thence to Delphos, certeyne religious virginnes with vowes and gyftes confecrated to Apollo: And furthermore that that nation observed this inftitution vntyll the fayde virgins were violated of them of whome they were receaued as straungers. These are most cleare testimonies of Antiquitie, both of the greatnesse of Schondia, and the people that inhabite the same, although they were sence vnknowen, as lykewyse the Gothes departynge from these north landes althoughe they obteyed Theelempire of the regions abowte the mariffles of Meotis and the coastes of the fea Euxinus, with the realme of Denmarke (wherof that is thought to bee a portion which is nowe cauled Transiluania) and the bankes of the ryuer of Danubius, and in fine inuaded the Romane Empire, yet were not the regions wel knowen from whenfe they tooke theyr originall. Therefore lyke as parte of the owlde wryters are vnfufficient wytneffes to teftifie of owre narrations as touchynge these landes vnknowen to them, Euen so the other parte which excluded the same as vnhabitable, are to bee conuinced leaste theyr autoritie beinge admitted, shuld engender opinions not agreeable or conuenient to the nature of places. Sigifmundus Liberus, in his commentaries of Moscouia, wryteth thus. Scandia or

Scondia, is no Iland (as fume haue thought) but parte of the continente or firme lande of Suetia, which by a longe tracte reacheth to Gothlande: And that nowe the kynge of Denmarke possessite a great parte theros. But wheras the wryters of these thinges haue made Scondia greater then Suetia, and that the Gothes and Lumbardes came frome thense, they seeme in my opinion to comprehende these three kyngedomes as it were in one body, only vnder the name of Scondia, forasmuch as then, that parte of lande that lyeth between the sea Baltheum (whiche sloweth by the coastes of Finlandia) and the frosen sea, was vnknowen: And that by reason of so many marisses, innumerable ryuers, and intemperatnesse of heauen, it is yet rude vncultured, and lyttle knowen. Which thynge hath byn the cause that summe iudged all that was caused by the name of Scondia, to bee one great Ilande.

The Gothes and Lumbardes.

#### **G**RONLANDE.



Ronlande is interpreted greene lande: fo cauled for the great increase and frutefulnesse of pasture. By reason wherof, what great plentie of cattayle there is, it may hereby appear that at such tyme as shyppes may passe thyther they set surth great heapes of cheese and butter to bee sould, wherby wee coniecture that the lande is not rough with barren mountaynes. It hath two Cathedrall Churches under the lordination of Nidrosia. To one of these, was of late yeares a byshop appointed onely by the tytle of a suffragane in consideration that while the metropolitane dooth neglect the direction of religion for the distance of the place and

difficult nauigation, the people is in maner faulne to gentilitie, beinge of them felfe of mouable wyttes and gyuen to magical artes. For it is fayde that they (as also the people of Laponia) doo rayse tempestes on the sea with magical inchauntmentes, and brynge fuch shippes into daungeour as they intende to spoile. They vie lyttle shyppes made of lether, and fafe ageynste the brusynge of the sea and rockes, and with them assayle other shippes. Peter Martyr of Angleria, writeth in his Decades of the Spanisshe nauigations, that Sebastian Cabote fayling from Englande continually towarde the north, folowed that course fo farre that he chaunsed uppon greate flakes of Ife in the mooneth of Iuly: and that divertynge from thenfe, he folowed the coaste by the shore bendynge towarde the South vntyl he came to the clime of the Ilande of Hispaniola aboue Cuba, an Iland of the Canibales. Which narration hath given me occasion to extende Gronlande beyonde the promontory or cape of Huitfarch to the continente or firme lande of Lapponia aboue the castell of Wardhus: which thynge I did the rather for that the reuerende Archebysshoppe of Nidrosia, constantely affirmed that the sea bendethe there into the forme of a crooked elbowe. It agreeth herewith also, that the Lapones confent with them in the lyke magical practifes and doo neyther imbrase the Christian religion nor resuse it: wherby I have thought this lykenesse of customes to bee betwene them bycause they ione togyther in one continent. The distance lykewyse, seemeth not to difagree. For betwene both these people, the distance is not full twoo hundreth Scheeni, euery one being a fpace of grounde conteining. lx. [sixty] furlonges, which make. vii. [seven] myles and a halfe. It furthermore agreeth with this coniecture that Cabote chaunfed into fuch Ife. And albeit as touchynge the mooneth of Iuly, I wyll contend it is not well reherfed, no althoughe he had fayled vnder the pole, for fuch reasons as wee haue declared before to the contrary, neuerthelesse, that at sum tyme he sayled by Ise, this testifieth in that he sayled not by the mayne fea, but in places nere vnto the lande comprehendyng and imbrafyng the fea in forme of a goulfe, wheras for the fame caufe, the goulfe of Gothland is frofen bycaufe it is flreyght and narow, in the whiche also the lyttle quantitie of falt water is ouercoome by the abundance of freshhe water of many and greate ryuers that faule into the goulfe. But betwene Norwaye and Islande, the fea is not frofen for the contrary cause. forafmuch as the poure of fresshe water is there ouercomme of th[e]abundance of the salte water. There is a fame (but of vncerteyne autoritie) that the Spanyardes fayle at this prefente to Gronlande, and to an other lande which they caule Terra viridis, that is, the greene lande, bringynge from thense suche wares as are sounde in Gronlande. Towarde the north, it reacheth to the vnknowen lande vnder the pole, from whense also the theues and robbers of the Pigmei coomme into this lande. Whiche is an argument that the regions vnder the pole are inhabited and almost enuironed with the sea, as are they whiche the Cosmographers caule Chersonness or Peninsulæ (that is) almost Ilandes:

Frutefull pasture.

Religion neglected.

Inchaunters

The vyage of Sebastian Cabote to the frosen sea.

Gronlande. Wardhus.

Lapponia and Gronlande.

Schoeni.

Cabote tould me that this Ise is of fresshe water, and not of the sea.

A commixtion of salt water and fresshe.
The sea betwene Norway and Islande.
Terra Viridis.
269

Pigmei.

- -5.....

Baccalaoa

The description of Gronlande.

■ The description of the East syde whiche lyeth towarde Norway. [Latitude.] [Longitude.] [Latitude.] [Longitude.] [0' 54 [degrees] [o'] The feconde extention. 28. \*Wardhus castell. 70. 30 72. 0' 30 [0] 30'. Huitsarch. promont. [6] Towarde the North. 71. 67. 53. [%] 40 [0] The fyrst extention. The extention. 6r. 45 40. 7 T. It is continued from thense by the coastes of the lande of Baccallaos. **\***356. 60. [o] Towarde the west and north, it is termined with an vnknowen ende of landes and seas.

[\* Wardoehuus is the chief village of Wardoe, an island on the N.E. coast of Norway, beyond the North Cape and near Waranger Fiord. Its true N. Lat. is 70° 23′, and E. Long. 31° 7′. Therefore Ziegler's meridian in all the following dates (being 54 degrees west of Wardoehuus) is really 23 degrees W. Long., and that therefore he places Baccallos 4 degrees still further west—fixes it in 27° W. Long., which is, in high latitudes, the longitude of a part of Greenland.—E. A.]

Island cauled Thyle. Schoeni is lx. [sixty] furlonges.

Miracles of nature in Islande.

Three maruelous mountaynes.

Helgate. Hecla.

Straunge visions.

Ise.
Purgatory.

A straunge thynge

Four springs of contrary nature

Abundaunce of

Dryed fysshe.

Scarsenes of corne

270

Haukes.
White rauens.

Houses of whales bones. The nanigation to Island.

Whales

One thynge seruyng for contrary vse.
A shipmans quadrant.

#### ISLANDE.



Slande is interpreted the land of Ife, and is cauled of the owlde wryters Thyle. It is extended between the fouth and the north almost two hundreth schoenes in longitude. It is for the most part full of mountaynes and vncultured. But in the playnes it hath suche frutefull pastures, that they are sayne summetymes to dryue the beastes from their feedynge least they shulde bee suffocate with to much satnes. This Iland is samous by the strange miracles of nature, of the which Saxo Grammaticus in his hystorie of Denmarke, and Olanus Gothus in his description of the north landes, doo make mention. There are in it three mountaynes of

marueylous height, the toppes whereof are covered with perpetuall fnowe. But the nether partes of them, are of lyke nature to the mountayne Etna in the Ilande of Sicilie boyling with continuall flames of fyre and castynge furth brymstone. One of these is named Helga, and the other Mons Crucis (that is) the mounte of the crosse. The thyrde is named Hecla: whose flames neyther consume flaxe or towe, matters moste apte to take fyre, nor yet are quenched with water. And with lyke force as the shotte of great artillerie is driuen furth by violence of fyre, euen fo by the commixtion and repugnaunce of fyre, coulde, and brymftome, greate ftones are here throwne into the ayer. Nere vnto these mountaynes are three chynkes or open places in the earthe of houge byggenesse and suche depth (especially at the mounte Hecla) that no syght can attayne therto. But to fuch as looke into them, there fyrst appeare men as though they were drowned and yet breathyng furth theyr fowles: who beinge exhorted by theyr frendes to reforte to theyr owne, they aunswere with moornynge voyce and greuous fyghes, that they must departe frome thense to the mount Hecla, and therwith suddeynly vanysshe owte of fyght. If efloweth abowt the Ilande for the fpace of feuen or eyght moonethes, makynge by runnynge togyther a certeyne miserable waylinge and gronynge noyse not vnlyke the voyce of man. The inhabitauntes thynke, that in this Ise and the mounte Hecla, are the places where the euyll soules of theyr people are tormented. If any man take a greate portion of this Ife, and kepe it as diligently as may bee in a close veffell or cofer, the fame dooth fo vanysihe at the tyme when the other Ise abowt the Ilande dissolueth, that not fo much as one droppe of water or Ife can therof bee founde.

Not farre from these mountaynes reachynge toward the sea coastes, are source sprynges of water of moste divers and contrary nature. The fyrite, by reason of his perpetuall and feruente heate, suddeynely turneth all bodies that are caste therin, into stones, reserving neuerthelesse theyr syrst forme and shape. The seconde, is of intollerable couldenesse. The thyrde is sweeter then hony, and most pleasaunte to quenche thyrst. fourth is playne poyfon, peftilent, and deadely. There is furthermore in thefe fprynges fuche abundaunce of brymstone, that a thousande pounde weight therof is bought for lyttle, as for the tenth parte of a ducate. Theyr chiefe wares, are dryed fyfihe, as foles, maydens, playces, falpas, flockefyfihes, and fuch other which they exchange for wheat and fuch other thynges as are brought thyther from Lubeck, Hamborowe, and Amsterdam. For they have oftentymes fuch fcarfenesse of corne, that they vse dryed fysshe in the steade of breade, although in foommer the Ilande fo floryssheth with greene and frutefull medowes, that they are fayne fumtimes to dryue theyr beaftes from pasture leaste they shulde suffocate for to much fattenesse, as I have sayde before. They make very good butter, and apte to bee vsed in matters of phisicke. There are founde dyuers kindes of good haukes, as faulcons, gerfalcons, lanners, and fperhaukes. Also rauens, crowes, beares, hares, and foxes, both whyte and blacke. They have most fwyste horses: and such as runne. xxx. [thirty] myles continually without rest or. bayte. They have many churches: and houses buylded of the bones of whales and other greate fysshes. nauigation is not open to this Ilande but in fommer feafon: and that only for the fpace of foure moonethes, by reason of the coulde and Ise whereby the passage is stopped. If any stryle or debate aryse on the sea amonge the mariners for the commoditie of the hauen, the gouernour of the place although he haue knowleage therof, yet dooth he not punysshe them, forasmuch as it apperteyneth not to his office to decerne such thynges as are doonne on the fea, but only on the lande. Shippes are there often tymes in great perell by reason of whales and fuch other monsters of the sea, excepte the mariners take good heede and keepe them farre frome the shyppes with the noyse of droommes, and emptie barrels cast into the sea. There are many mynstrels and other that play on inftrumentes, with the fweete noyfe whereof, they vie to allure foules and fifshes to theyr nettes and finares. Many alfo, lye lurkynge in caues and dennes to auoyde the sharpenesse of coulde, as the Affricanes doo the lyke to defend them selues from the heate. On the toppe of a certeyne mountayne cauled Weyfzarch, (lyinge betwene Islande and Gruntland or Gronlande) is erected a shypmans quadrant of marueilous byggenesse, made by two pirates named Pinnigt and Pothorst in fauour of such as sayle by those coastes that they may therby anoyde the daungerous places lyinge towarde Gronland.

The myddest of the Ilande. 7 o' [Long.] 65 30.' [Lat.] The citie Harsol. etc. 7 40' [Long.] 60 42' [Lat.]

#### LAPONIA.



He region of Laponia, was so named of the people that inhabite it. For the Germayns, caule all suche Lapones, as are simple or vnapte to thynges. This people is of small stature, and of such agilitie of bodie, that hauynge theyr quyuers of arrowes gerte to them and theyr bowes in theyr handes, they can with a leape, caste theym selues through a circle or hope of the diameter of a cubite. They seyght on soote, armed with bowes and arrowes after the maner of the Tartars. They are exercised in hurlynge the darte and shootynge from theyr youth: in so muche that they give theyr chyldren no meate vntyll they hit the marke they

shoote at, as dyd in owlde tyme th[e]inhabitauntes of the Ilandes cauled Baleares. They vie to make theyr apparell freight and close to theyr boddies that it hynder not theyr woorke. Theyr winter vestures are made of the hole skinnes of seales or beares artificially wrought and made supple. These they tye with a knotte aboue theyr heades, leauynge onely two holes open to looke through, and haue all the refidue of theyr bodies couered as thoughe they were fowed in fackes, but that this beinge adapted to all partes of theyr bodies, is fo made for commoditie and not for a punishement as the Romans were accustomed to fowe paricides in fackes of lether with a cocke, an ape, and a ferpent, and fo to hurle them alvue all togither into the ryuer of Tyber. And hereby I thinke it came to passe that in owlde tyme it was rasshely beleued that in these regions there were men with rough and hery bodies, wilde beaftes, as parte made relation throughe ignoraunce, parte also takynge pleasure in rehearsall of suche thynges as are straunge to the hearers. The Lapones defended by this arte and industry, go abrode and withstande the sharpenes of wynter and the north wyndes, with all the iniuries of heauen. They have no houses, but certeyne tabernacles like tentes or hales wherwith they paffe from place to place and change theyr mansions. Sum of them liue after the maner of the people of Sarmatia cauled in owlde tyme Amaxobii, which vsed waynes in the steade of houses. They are much gyuen to huntynge: and haue fuch plentie of wylde beaftes that they kyll them in maner in euery place. It is not lawfull for a woman to go furth of the tente at that doore by the whiche her husbande wente owte on huntynge the same daye: nor yet to touche with her hande any parte of the beaste that is taken vntyll her husbande reache her on the spitte suche a portion of slesshe as he thinketh good. They tyll not the grounde. The region nuryisheth no kynde of ferpentes: yet are there greate and noyloome gnattes. They take fyfihe in greate plentie: by the commoditie wherof, they lyue after the maner of the Ethiopians cauled Ichthiophagi. For as these drie theyr fisshe with seruent heate, so doo they drye them with coulde, and grynde or flampe them to pouder as fmaule as meale or floure. They have fuch abundaunce of these fysihes, that they hourd great plentie therof in certeyne store houses to cary them vnto other landes nere about them, as Northbothnia and Whyte Russia. Theyr shyppes are not made with nayles, but are tide togyther and made fast with cordes and wyththes. With these they fayle by the swyft ryuers betwene the mountaines of Laponia, beinge naked in fommer that they may the better fwymme in the tyme of perell, and gather together fuch wares as are in daunger to bee loft by shipwracke. Part of them exercise handie craftes, as imbrotherynge and weauynge of cloth interlaced with golde and fyluer. Suche as haue diuifed any necessary arte, or doo increase and amende th[e]inuentions of other, are openlye honoured, and rewarded with a vesture, in the which is imbrothered an argument or token of the thynge they deuised. And this remayneth to the posteritie of theyr famelie in token of theyr defertes. They frame shippes, buylde houses, and make divers fortes of housholde fluffe artificially, and transporte them to other places neare abowte. They by and fell bothe for exchaunge of wares and for money. And this only by confent of both parties without communicacion: yet not for lacke of wytte or for rudenesse of maners, but bycause they have a peculiar language wnknowen to theyr bortherers. It is a valiant nation, and lyued longe free, and fusteyned the warres of Norwaye and Suecia vntyll at the length they fubmitted them felues, and payde ryche furres for theyr tribute. They chose them selues a gouernour whom they caule a kynge: But the kyng of Suetia gyueth hym autoritie and administration. Neuerthelesse, the people in theyr futes and doubtfull causes, resorte to Suecia to have theyr matters decised.

In theyr iorneys, they go not to any Inne, nor yet enter into any house, but lye all nyght vnder the firmament. They have no horses: but in the steade of them, they tame certeyne wyld beastes which they caule Reen, beinge of the iuste byggenesse of a mule, with rough heare lyke an Asse, clouen seete, and braunched hornes lyke a harte, but lower and with sewer antlettes. They wyll not abyde to bee rydden. But when theyr peitrels or drawynge collers are put on them, and they so ioyned to the chariotte or sleade, they runne in the space of. xxiiii. [twenty-four] houres, a hundreth and siftie myles, or. xxx. [thirty] scheenos: The whiche space they affirme to chaunge the horizon thryse: that is thryse to coome to the surthest signe or marke that they see a farre of. Which doubtlesse is a token both of the marueylous swiftnesse and great strength of these beastes beinge able to con-

People of great

A straunge apparell.

The cause of an

So doo the Tartars.

Plentie of wyld beastes.

No serpents. Great gnats.

Abundaunce of fysshe.

Ships withowt nayles.

Science honoured

Bargeinynge withowt woordes

No horses. A beast of manueylous strength and swyftnesse.

What Schoenus is. Loke in Gronland. The change of the horizon. The owld autours cauled all the north people Scythyans.

Erasmus lamenteth this in his fyrste booke de ratine concionandi, where he speaketh of the people. cauled pilapü

272

Idolatrie.

A misterie of mariage in fyre and flint,

Experte inchaunters.

Magical dartes

The canker.

One nyght of three moonethes.

Rich furres

Plentie of sea fysshe.

Wardhus.

tinewe runnynge for fo great a space, in the meane whyle also spendynge sumtyme in feedynge. I suppose that this thynge was sumewhat knowen to the owlde wryters, although receaued in manner by an obscure and doubtful same. For they also wryte that certeyne Scythians doo ryde on hartes.

They neyther followe the Christian religion, nor yet refuse it or are offended therwith as are the Iuwes: but do fumtymes receaue it fauorably to gratifie the princes to whome they obey. And that no more of theym imbrase the Christian sayth, the saute is sumwhat to bee imputed to the byshoppes and prelates that haue eyther rejected this cure and charge of instructynge the nation, or suffered the faith of Christ to be suffocate euen in the fyrst sprynge. For vnder the pretense of religion, they woulde have advaunced theyr owne reuenues and ouerburthened the people by an intollerable exemple, none otherwyfe here then in all Christendome, which thynge is doubtleffe the cause of moste greuous defections. I harde Iohn a bysshoppe of Gothlande say thus: We that gouerne the churche of Vpsalia, and haue vnder owre diocesse a great parte of that nation, lyke as it is not conveniente to declare many thynges of owre vigilance and attendaunce over the flocke committed to owre charge, euen so absteynynge frome myscheuous couetousnesse wherby religion is abused for luker, we doo in all places owre diligent endeuour that we minister none occasion whereby this nation as offended by owre finnes, maye bee the leffe wyllynge to embrase the Christian fayth. This is the state of the religion amonge the Lapones: Although of theyr owne institution and custome receased of theyr predicessours, they are Idolatours, honourynge that lynynge thynge that they meete fyrst in the mornynge, for the god of that daye, and diuinynge thereby theyr good lucke or euyll. They also erecte images of stones vpon the mountaines which they esteeme as goddes, attributing to them divine honour. They folemne marriages, and begynne the fame with fyre and flynte, as with a mysterie so aptely applyed to the image of stone as if it had byn receaued frome the myddeste of Grecia. For in that they adhibite a mysterie to fyre, as they doo not this alone (forasmuche as the Romanes observed the fame custome) even fo are they herein partly to be commended in that they vse the ceremonies of so noble a people. The mysterie of the flinte is no lesse to bee prayled, both for a fmuche as this is domesticall philosophie, and hath alfo a nere affinitie and fignification to these solemnities. For as the flynt hath in it fyre lyinge hydde whiche appeareth not but by mouynge and force, fo is there a fecreate lyfe in both kyndes of man and woman whiche by mutuall conjunction coommethe furth to a lyuynge byrth. They are furthermore experte inchaunters. They tye three knottes on a strynge hangynge at a whyppe. When they lose one of these, they rayse tollerable wyndes, When they lose an other, the wynde is more vehement. But by losyng the thyrde, they rayse playne tempestes as in owlde tyme they were accustomed to rayse thunder and lyghtnynge. This arte doo they vse ageinst fuch as fayle by theyr coastes, and staye or move the ryuers and seas more or lesse as they lyst to shewe fauoure or displeasure. They make also of leade certeyne shorte magicall dartes of the quantitie and length of a These they throwe ageynste suche of whome they defyre to bee reuenged, to places neuer so farre They are funtimes fo vexed with the canker on their arms or legges that in the space of three dayes they dye through the vehemencie of the payne. The fonne fauleth very lowe in these regions: and prolongeth one continuall nyghte for the fpace of thre moonethes in wynter, durynge whiche tyme they have none other lyght but lyke vnto the twylyght of euenynges and mornynges. This is very cleare, but continueth but fewe houres, and is lyke the bryght shynynge of the moone. Therfore that day that the sonne returneth to the hemifpherie, they keepe holy day and make great myrth with folemne festiuitie. And these are the maners of this nation, not fo brutyfihe or faluage as woorthy therfore to bee cauled Lapones for theyr vnaptneffe or fimplicitie as when they lyued vnder theyr owne Empire and vsed no familiaritie or entercourse with other nations and knewe not the commoditie of theyr owne thynges, neyther the pryce and estimation of theyr surres in owre regions, by reason whereof they foulde great plentie of them for fum of owre wares of smaule value.

The boundes or limittes of Laponia (beinge th[e]extreme lande of Scondia knowen towarde the north pole) are extended towarde this parte of the North, to the worlde yet vnknowen to vs. And furthermore towarde the fame parte of the vttermost sea, accordynge to this description.

the vttermoit lea, accordynge to this description.

The fyrst coaste,

The coaste followynge,

That that yet followeth,

[Longitude.]

72. [o]

72. [o]

7. [o]

70. [o]

Frome the fyfshynge places and store houses of this sea, they cary foorth to Nordbothnia and whyte Russia, landes confinyinge to them, great plentie of fysshe, Wherby we may coniecture that this sea is extended on every syde toward the North. Towarde the weste, it is limitted with the moste inwarde goulse of at the Castell of Wardhus at the degree. 54 [o] [Long.] 70 30.' [Lat.]

Towarde the Southe, it is lymitted by a line drawen from thenfe vnto the degree. 90 [o' Long.] 69. [o' Lat.]

#### Norwegia or Norway.



Ordway, is as muche to fay as the Northwaye. This was fumtyme a floryffhynge kyngedome, whose dominion comprehended Denmarke, Friselande and the Ilandes farre abowt, vntyll the domestical Empire was governed by the succession of inheritaunce. In the meane tyme while this gouernaunce ceased for lacke of dewe iffue, it was inflituted by consent of the nobilitie that the kynges shuld be admitted by election: supposinge that they wolde with more equitie execute that office forasimuche as they were placed in the same by such autoritie, and not by obteynynge the kyngedome by fortune and newe aduauncement. But it came fo to

paffe, that as every of them excelled in richeffe, ambition and favour by confanginitie, fo were they in greater hope to obteyne the kyngedome: And were by this meanes divided into factions, attemtyng also occasions to inuade for aigne realmes wherby they might strengthen theyr parties. It is therefore at this present under the dominion of the Danes: who doo not only exact intollerable tributes, but also brynge all theyr ryches and commodities into Denmarke, conflitutynge the continuance of theyr gouernaunce in the linfirmitie and pouertie of the fubiectes: which exemple, fum other princes doo followe at this day in the Christian Empire. For after that the princes had forfaken fuche vertues as shulde haue shyned in them, as to bee Patres patrix (that is) the fathers of theyr countreys, and that in the place hereof, onely the proud countenaunce of dominion remayned, which opened licentiousnesses to the liniurie of the subjectes, this followed therof, that wheras the Danes by this occasion had no further trust or ayde in the loue of the people, they prouided for the lindempnitie of theyr owne estate by forcible extenuatinge the gooddes and poure of them whom they defired to kepe in fubiection. This is the fortune of Norway, whose edefi[c]es, townes, and cities can not defende theyr auncient amplitude and dignitie: neyther is there any hope of repayrynge theyr flate. For there are no confultations admitted for the redresse of the commonwelth: No man dare shewe his aduice or attempte any thing, vncerteyne of the myndes and confent of other. To this difficultie, is added the qualitie of the place. For the Danes haue in theyr poure all the nauigations of Norway, whereby it may exercise no trade by sea, neyther cary furthe wares to other places. So that in fine it may feeme most vnfortunate, as lackynge the fauoure of heauen, the fea, and the lande. From henfe is brought into all Europe a fysshe of the kindes of them whiche we caule haddockes or hakes indurate and dryed with coulde, and beaten with clubbes or stockes, by reason whereof the Germayns caule them stockefysshe. The takinge of these, is most commended in Ianuarie that they may bee sufficiently dryed and hardened with coulde. For fuch as are taken in the more temperate monethes, doo corrupte and putrifie: And are not meete to be caried furth.

The description of the west coaste, with the parte thereof lyinge most towarde the north.

	[Longitude.]		[Latitude.]	
Wardhus (that is) the watche house, or watche towre,	54	[0]	70	30.'
It is a stronge castell or fortresse appoynted to the Lapones.				
The coaste followynge,	48	50'	70.	[0]
Matthkur. etc.				
	_	וי ח	_	F /7

All the coast from hense, and the places neare about vnto the degree, [0] 69. 45 [0] being fumtyme lefte defolate by the feditions and deftruction of Norway, the Lapones chofe for theyr habitations, as commynge to a more beneficiall heauen.

40 30' [Long.] 64 10' [Lat.] From the Castel of Wardhus, vnto the degree, all the coaste in the sprynge tyme is daungerous to passe, by reason of whales of such huge byggenesse that sum of theym growe to a hundreth cubites. For these fyshes at that tyme of the yeare resort togyther for generation. Such shyppes as chaunce to faule eyther vppon theyr bodies, or into suche whyrlepooles as they make by theyr vehement motions, are in great perell. The remedie to anoyde this daungiour, is to poure into the fea Castoreum (that is) oyle made of the stones of the beaste cauled the Beuer, mengeled with water. For with this, the hole hearde of whales vanyssheth suddeynely to the bottome of the sea: They make a terrible rorynge: and haue two breathynge places in the hyghest parte of theyr forheades, standynge furth right a cubite in length, and are as brode at the endes, beinge couered with a skynne, throughe the which they blow waters lyke showers or stormes of raine. The prickes of theyr backes, are founde conteynynge three els in circuite, and euery knotte betwene theym, of one elle: They are at the least of. lx. [fixty | cubites in length: And are salted and kept in store houses. The greatest are unprofitable to bee eaten by reason of theyr ranke and unfauery taste which can not bee qualified.

Nidrosia standing vpon the south syde of the sea banke, was the chiefe and metropolitane churche through owt all Norway, Ifelande, Gronlande, and the Ilandes thereabowt. This citie was noble at the fyrst vnder the florysshing Empire of Norway, conteinynge in circuite. xxiiii. parysshes, but it is nowe browght in maner to a

Kyngdomes destroyd by factions.

The Danes.

The defaut of

An exemple of tyranni

The myserable state of Norway

Stockfyss[h]e.

The Lapones

Shippes in daungiour by reason of whales.

Castoreum.

The rorynge of

Whales salted and

The citie of Nidrosia

274

A magnificall

Noysome beastes of vnknowen generation.

Wardhus.
The vnknowen lande of the Lapones.
A serpent of houge biggenesse.

God warneth vs by signes of thynges to coome

The streightes or boyling sea.

Dangerous places in the sea

Frutfull Ilandes

village and is cauled in the Germayne toonge Trutham, as the houseof the Dryides. There remayneth at this daye a Cathedrall churche in token of the ancient felicitie, beinge fuche that in byggenesse and workemanship of wrought stone, the lyke is not in all Christendome. The greeses or compasse about the altare, was destroyed by fire, and was repared at the same tyme that wee write this historie. The charge of the reparasion, was esteemed to bee seuen thousande crownes: by which smalle portion, an estimate maye bee made of the excellencie of the hole Churche.

The tracte of all the fea coastes Norwaye, is very quyete and meeke. The fea is not frosen. The snowes indure not longe. This lande hath also a peculiar pestilence which they caule Leem or Lemmer. This is a lyttle source footed beaste abowte the byggenesse of a ratte with a spotted skynne. These saule vppon the grounde at certeyne tempestes and suddeyne showers, not yet knowen from whense they comme, as whyther they are browght by the wyndes from remote Ilandes, or otherwise engendered of thicke and seculent clowdes. But this is well knowen, that as soone as they saule downe, greene grasse and herbes are founde in theyr bowels not yet digested. They consume all greene thynges as doo locustes: And such as they only byte, wyther and dye. This pestilence lyueth as longe as it dooth not taste of the grasse newelye sproonge. They coome togyther by slockes as do swalowes: And at an ordinarie tyme, eyther dye by heapes with great insection of the lande (as by whose corruption the ayer is made pestiserous and molesteth the Noruegians with swymmynge in the headde and the iaundies) or are consumed of other beastes named Lefrat. Towarde the East, it is included within the line that is drawen by the mountaynes whose endes or vetermost boundes they are that lye towarde the south about the mouthes of the ryuer Trolhetta. But that parte that lyeth towarde the north, passeth by the castel of Wardhus, and is extended to the voknowen lande of the Lapones. [Longitude.]

The lake cauled Mos, and the Ilande of Hoffnen in the myddeft therof, is in the degree. 45 30' 61. [o'] In this lake appeareth a straunge monster: which is, a serpent of houge byggenesse. And as to all other places of the worlde, blasynge starres doo portende th[e]alteration and chaunge of thynges, so dooth this to Norway. It was seene of late (in the yeare of Christ. M. D. xxii.) apperynge farre aboue the water rowlynge lyke a greate pyller: And was by coniecture farre of, esteemed to bee of siftie cubites in length. Shortely after solowed the rejectynge of Christiernus kynge of Denmarke. Suche other monstrous thynges are sayde to bee seene in dyuers places of the worlde. And doubtlesse excepte wee shulde thinke that the diuine prouidence hauynge mercie vpon mortall men, and hereby warnynge them of their offences, dooth sende suche straunge thynges (as also blasing starres and armies seyghtynge in the ayer, with suche other portentous monsters where no causes can bee sounde by naturall thynges) we might els suspecte that such syghtes were but imaginations of the sence of man deceaued.

On the East side, are exceading rowgh montaynes which admit no passage to Suecia. The sea between Norway and the Ilandes, is cauled Tialleflund, Euripus, or the streightes. [Longitude.] [Latitude.] The Ilande of Lofoth. whose myddest. 42 [0] 67 1o'. Langanas, whose myddest, [0] 41 67 [o'] Vastral, whose myddest. 41 30'. 34 67

The fea betwene these three Ilandes, is cauled Muscostrom (that is) boylynge. At the flowynge of the sea, it is swalowed into the caues, and is blowne owt ageyne at the reslowynge, with no less violence then the streames of ryuers saule from mountaynes. This sea is nauigable vntyll it bee lower then the mouthes of the rockes. Such as chaunce into it owt of dewe tyme, are caried headlonge into whyrlepooles. The fragmentes of the lost ships, are seldome cast up ageyne. But when they are caste up, they are so brused and freted ageynste the rockes, that they seeme to bee ouergrowne with hore. This is the poure of nature, passyng the sabulous Simplegades and the searefull Malea, with the daungerous places of Silla and Caribdis, and all other miracles that nature hath wrought in any other sea hytherto knowen to man.

The Ilandes about Norway, are of fuch frutfull pasture, that they brynge not theyr beastes into the stables before the moneth of Nouember: And do many places winter them abrode.

#### SVECIA, OR SVETHLANDE.



ecia, is a kyngedome ryche in golde, fyluer, copper, leade, Iren, fruyte, cattayle, and exceadynge increase of fysshe of the ryuers, lakes, and the sea. And hath no lesse plentie of suche wylde beastes as are taken with huntinge. Towarde the West, it is ended with the mountaynes of Norway from the Castel of Wardhus vnto the legend, 51 [o' Long.] 63 40' [Lat.] Towarde the South, with the line from this ende vnto the degrees. 53. 30'. 61. [o'] And from thense vnto the degrees. 61. [o'] 60. 30'. About the goulse of Suecia, toward the north, with the south ende of Lapponia from the Castel of Wardhus vnto

th[e]ende. 62. [o'] 70. [o'] Towarde the Easte, it is ended with the line frome this ende vnto the degree. 63. [o'] 69. [o'] etc. Stockholme the chiefe citie. 64. [o'] 61. [o'] This is the chiefe mart towne of Suecia, and is strongely defended by arte and nature. It is situate in marisshes after the maner of Venece: and was therefore cauled Stokholme, forasmuche as beinge placed in the water, the sundation is fortified with slockes or piles. The sea entereth into it with two arms or branches of such largenes and depth that ships of great burden and with mayne sayles may enter by the same with theyr sull fraight. This suffered of late yeares greuous spoyle and destruction to the singular exemple of cruel hostilitie: And such, as the like hath not bin lightly shewed to any other citie receaued by league and composition.

In all the tract from Stokholme to the lake aboue the river of Dalekarle, which is in the degree. 56. 30.' 63. 50.' are mountaines frutful of good filuer, copper, and leade. They gette great ryches by the falmons and plentie of other fysshes whiche they take in certeyne greate lakes.

The dukedome of Agermannia, occupieth the north fyde to the confines of Laponia. This tract is ful of wods in the whiche they hunt the beaftes cauled Vros or Bifontes, which in theyr toonge they caule Elg, (that is) wilde affes. These are of such height, that the highest part of their backes are equal with the measure of a man holdynge vp his armes as hyghe as he may reach. etc. Vpsalia the chiefe citie. 62. 63'. 30. [o'] here is buried the body of saynt Hericus kynge and martyr.

Copperdalia (that is) the copper valley, is a dukedome fouthwarde from the dukedome of Iemptia. Vnder this, is the valient nation of the people cauled Dalekarly.

Oplandia, is a dukedome and the nauil or middest of Scondia.

The citie of Pircho, on the north fyde of the lake of Meler, was once a great citie and able to arme. xiiii. thousande men to the warres: but is nowe brought to a vyllage.

All the tracte of Oplandia, hath mynes of fyluer, copper, and steele.

Of the Ilandes and rockes that lye abowte Suecia, the myddest is. 67 30' [Long.] 61 30'. [Lat.] These were cauled of the owlde wryters Oone, the reason of which name remayneth to this day. For there are in these innumerable multitudes of byrdes: In so much that the inhabitantes of the nexte coaste, sayle thyther in the mooneth of May whyle the byrdes syt on they egges: which they seale and reserve them in salte for a longe tyme.

275 Golde and syluer.

Wardhus castell.

The goulfe of Succia.

The citie of Stockholme.

Gold in could regions. Fysshe.

The beaste cauled Vros or Elg.

Vpsalia.

Copperdalia

Oplandia.

Byrdes.
Egges reserved in salte.

BOTHNIA.



Othnia is so named of the precious surres of all sortes that are caried from thense into foraigne regions. For by these and theyr sysshynge, they have greate commoditie. Salmons of the best sort are taken in these seas and are great ryches amonge these nations. Bothnia is divided into two partes, as Nordbothnia, and South Bothnia, cauled Ostrobothnia. Nordbothnia, is termined with the south ende of the Lapones vnto the ende. 78 30' [Long.] 69. [o'] [Lat.] Towarde the East, it is termined with this end and vnto the degree. 78 30' 68 20'.

Towarde the West, with the line terminynge the East syde of Suecia: And towarde the

Southe, with the refidue of the goulfe of Suecia from th[e]ende that hath degrees. 63 [o'] 69. [o']
Oftrobothnia, towarde the East is termined from the said ende of the most East coaste. And towarde the South, with a line extended by the mountaynes frome this ende vnto the degree. 71 [o'] 66 [o']

Towarde the north and weste, with part of the goulfe of Suecia. etc.

Precious furres

Fysshe.

305

EDEN.

#### GOTHIA OR GOTHLANDE.

276 Th[e]inuasions of the Gothes.

The warres of the gothes ageynst the Romans.

The boundes of Gothland.

The citie of Visba.

Danes and Moscouites.

A librarie of two thousand bookes. The Gothes inuaded Enrope and destroyd Rome.

Pannonia falsely taken for Finnonia.

Eningia.

Spanysshe wynes

OTHIA, is by interpretacion good. For the holye name of God, is in the Germayne toonge Goth (that is) Good. At what tyme the Gothes vppon a general confent, fent furth theyr offpryng or fuccession to seeke newe seates or countreys to inhabite, and when they possessed the coastes of Meotis and Asia, none of the owlde wryters have made mention as farre as I knowe. But they have byn knowen sence the tyme that the Romanes dilated theyr Empyre by Illirium (nowe cauled Slauonie) vnto the ryuer of Danubius. And were also famous from the tyme of Cesar Dictator and Octavianus Augustus by reason of theyr greate warres at

Danubius beinge th[e]vttermost bounde of Th[e]empire. Neuerthelesse, in that renoume, what Gothia was, vnder what parte of heauen it was situate, or of whom the Gothes toke theyr original, it hath byn vnknowen almost to this age. This is termined towarde the north, with the south ende of Suecia: And towarde the weste, with the other mountages of Norway, which continewe from the boundes of Suecia to the mouthes of the ryuers of Trolheta. etc.

It hath many goodly townes, cities, castels, mines. etc. The citie of Visba, being in the degree. 6r 30' 54 r5.' was an ancient and famous marte towne as is Genua in Italie at this day. But afterwarde beinge afflicted by th[e]incursions of the pirates of the Danes and Muscouites, it was left desolate. There remayne to this day certeyne ruines whiche testifie the ancient nobilitie. In this place were the fyrste stacions of the Gothes that possessed Meotis. It is at this daye of frutfull soyle, and famous by many goodly and stronge castels and monasteries. There is amonge other, a monasterie of th[e]order of saynt Benedicte, in the which is a librarie of about two thousande bookes of owlde autours.

Abowt the yeare of Christ fourscore and. viii. the Gothes, vnto whom reforted a great multitude of other people of these northe partes of the worlde, as from Liuonia, Prusia, Russia and Tartaria with divers other contreys, makynge them dyuers Kynges and capitaynes, dyd depopulate and brynge in subjection the more parte of Europe, inuaded Italie, destroyd Rome, inhabited that part of Italia now cauled Lumbardie, and lykewyse subdued the roialmes of Castile and Aragonie. Theyr warres contynewed aboue three hundreth yeares.

### I FINLAND, AND ENINGIA.



306

Inlandia, is as much to fay as a fayre lande or fine land, so named for the fertilitie of the grownde. Plinie semeth to caule it Finnonia. For he saith that abowte the coastes of Finlande, are many Ilandes without names. Of the which there lyeth one before Scithia cauled Pannonia. The goulfe cauled Sinus Finnonicus, is so named at this day of the lande of Finnonia. Finnonia confineth with Scithia, and runneth without all Tanais (that is to say) withoute the limetes of Europe to the confines or Asia. But that the name of Finlande seemeth not to agree hereunto, the cause is that this place of Plinie is corrupted as

are many other in this autour: So that from the name of Finnonia, or Phinnonia, it was a likely erroure to caule it Pannonia forasmuch as these woordes doo not greately differ in wrytynge and sounde: so that the counterfecte name was soone put in the place of the trew name by hym that knewe Pannonia and redde that name before, beinge also ignorant of Phinnonia.

Eningia had in owlde tyme the tytle of a kingedome, it is of fuch largenesse. But hath nowe only the tytle of an inferiour gouernoure, beinge vnder the dominion of the Slauons and vsying the same tonge. In religion, it observed the rites of the Greekes of late yeares, when it was vnder the gouernaunce of the Moscouites. But it is at this present vnder the kynge of Suecia and observeth the institucions of the Occidentall church. Spanysshe wynes are browght thyther in great plentie which the people vse merely and cherefully. It is termined on the north syde, by the southe line of Ostobothnia, and is extended by the mountaynes. Towarde the west, it is termined with the sea of Finnonia according to this description: and hath degrees. 71. [o' Long.] 66. [o' Lat.] etc.

# ■ OF THE DIFFERENCE OF REGIONS AND

## CAVSES OF GREATE CITIES, AFTER THE DESCRIP-

TION OF HIERONIMUS CARDANUS,

LIBER. XI. de Subtilitate.



Here is an other difference of regions caused of coulde and heate. For fuche as are neare vnto the poles, are vexed with to much coulde: And fuch as are vnder the line where the foonne is of greateste force, are oppressed with heate. Such as are in the myddest betwene both, are nearest vnto temperatnesse. Vnder the pole, it is impossible that there fhulde bee populous cities bycaufe the lande is baren, and the cariage or conueyaunce of frutes, vyttayles, and other necessaries, is incommodious. By reason wherof, it is necessarie that th[e]inhabitauntes of fuche regions lyue euer in continuall wanderynge from place to place, or els in fmaule vyllages. Suche as inhabite temperate regions, haue meane cities, aswell for that they have more commodious conveyaunce for necessaries, as also that they may dwell better and more fafely togyther then in vyllages by reason of fortifying theyr townes with walles, and exercifynge of artes and occupations whereby the one maye the better helpe the other. Yet that owlde Rome (beinge in a tem-

perate region) was of fuch incredible byggenesse, the cause was that it obteyend The empire of the worlde, by reason wherof, all nations had confluence thyther, and not the greatnesse of the walles. But it is necessarie that the greatest cities bee in hotte regions: fyrste, for that in such regions, parte of the soile is eyther barren yf it lacke water, or els most frutefull if it abounde with water. And for this inequalitie, when they fynde any place meete to suffeyne a multitude, it followeth of necessitie that greate cities bee buylded in such places by reason of great concourse of people resortynge to the same. An other greate cause is, that wheras in such regions, marchauntes come very farre to fuch commodious places, they passe through many deserte and perelous regions: So that it shalbe necessary for theyr better fecuritie, to coome in great companies as it were great armies. And therfore whereas fuch a focietie is once knytte togyther in a commodious place, it shulde bee great hinderance aswell to the linhabitantes as to marchauntes if they shulde wander in incommodious places. And by this confluence, both of fuche as dwell neare to fuche places, and also of straungers and fuch as dwell farre of, it is necessarie that in continuance of tyme, fmaule townes becoome great cities, as are these: Quinsai, Singui, Cambalu, Memphis, Cairus, or Alcair, otherwife cauled Babilon in Egipte. But if here any wyll obiecte Conftantinople (in owlde tyme cauled Bizantium) being in a temperate region, although it bee not to bee compared to fuch cities as are more then. lx. [fixty] myles in circuite, yet doo we aunswere hereunto, that the Turkes Empire is the cause of the greatnesse hereof, as wee sayde before of Rome.

277

#### THE HISTORIE WRITTEN IN THE LATIN

#### TOONGE BY PAVLVS IOVIVS BYSSHOPPE OF NVCERIA

IN ITALIE, OF THE LEGATION OR AMBASSADE OF GREATE Basilius Prince of Moscouia, to pope Clement the. vii. of that name: In which is conteyned the description of Mofcouia with the regions confininge abowte the fame euen vnto the great and ryche Empire of Cathay.



Intende fyrste briefely to describe the situation of the region which we plainely fee to haue bin little knowen to Strabo and Ptolome, and then to procede in rehearinge the maners, customes and religion of the people. And this in maner in the lyke fimple flyle and phrase of speache as the same was declared vnto is by Demetrius the ambaffadoure, a man not ignoraunt in the Latin toonge, as from his youth brought vp in Liuonia, where he learned the fyrst rudimentes of letters. And beinge growne to mans age, executed the office of an ambaffadour into dyuers Christian prouinces. For wheras by reason of his approued faithfulnesse and industrie, he had before byn sent as oratoure to the kynges of Suecia and Denmarke, and the great master of Prussia, he was at the last sente to Thelemperoure Maximilian, in whose courte (beinge replenysshed with all fortes of menne) whyle he was conuerfant, yf any thyng of barbarous maners yet remayned in fo docible and quiet a nature, the fame was put away by framynge

Paulus Centurio.

Demetrius the

ambassadour of Moscouia.

Spices brought from India to Moscouia The ryuer Indus.

278

Oxus or Horina a ryuer of Asia runneth through the desertes of Sythia The sea Hircanum is now cauled mare Abacuk or mare de Sala Citrachan or Astracan. Sarmatia is that Sarmatia is that greate countrey wherein is conteyned Russia Liuonia and Tartaria, and the north and East part of Polonia. Ageynst the Portugales

hym felfe to better civilitie. The caufe of his legacie or ambassade, was gruen by Paulus Centurio a Genuese, who when he had receaued letters commendatori of pope Leo the tenth, and came to Mofcouia for the trade of marchaundies, of his owne mynde conferred with the familiers of Duke Basilius as touchynge the conformation of the rites of both churches. He furthermore of great magnanimitie and in maner owtragious desire, fowght howe by a newe and incredible viage, spices myght bee brought from India. For whyle before he had exercifed the trade of marchaundies in Syria, Egypte, and Pontus, he knewe by fame that fpices myght bee conueighed from the further India vp the river Indus ageynst the course of the same, and from thence by a small yyage by lande passinge ouer the mountaynes of Paropanisus, to bee caried to the river Oxus in Bactria, which having his original almost from the same mountaynes frome whense Indus dooth springe, and violently carvinge with it manye other ryuers, fauleth into the fea Hircanum or Caspium at the porte cauled Straua. And he ernestly affirmed that frome Straua, is an easy and fafe nauigation vnto the marte towne of Citrachan or Astrachan and the mouth of the ryuer Volga and from thenfe euer ageynst the course of the ryuers, as Volga, Occha, and Moscho, vnto the citie Moscha, and frome thence by lande to Riga and into the sea of Sarmatia and all the west regions. For he was vehemently and more then of equitie accenfed and prouoked by the iniuries of the Portugales, who havynge by force of armes subdued a great parte of India, and possessed all the marte townes, takynge holy into theyr handes all the trade of fpices to brynge the fame into Spayne, and neuertheleffe to fell them at a more greuous and intollerable price to the people of Europe then euer was hard of before: And furthermore kepte the coastes of the Indian fea fo straightly with continuall nauies, that those trades are thereby lefte of, which were before exercifed by the goulfe of Perlia and towarde the ryuer of Euphrates, and also by the streightes of the sea of Arabia and the ryuer Nilus, and in fine by owre sea: by which trade all Asia and Europe was abundantly fatisfied and better cheape then hathe byn sence the Portugales had the trade in theyr handes with fo manye incommodities of fuch longe viages wherby the spices are so corrupted by th[e]insection of the poompe and other fylthynesse of the shippes, that theyr naturall sauour, taste, and qualitie aswell hereby as by theyr longe referuyng in the shoppes, sellers, and warehouses in Lussheburne, vanyssheth and resolueth, so that referuynge euer the fresshest and neweste, they sel only the woorst and most corrupted. But Paulus, although in all places he erneftly and vehemently argued of these thinges, and styrred great malice and hatred ageynst the Portugales, affirmynge that not only therby the customes and reuenewes of princes shulde bee much greater if that vyage might bee discouered, but also that spices myght bee better cheepe bowght at the handes of the Moscouites, yet coulde he nothinge auayle in this sute, forasmuche as Duke Basilius thought it not good to make open or disclose vnto a straunger and vnknowne man, those regions which give enterance to the sea Caspium and the kyngedomes of Persia. Paulus therfore excludynge all hope of further trauayle, and become nowe of a marchaunte an Ambassadoure, brought Basslius letters (pope Leo beinge nowe departed) to Adriane his fucceffoure, in the whiche he declared with honorable and reuerende woordes his good wyll and fauorable mynde towarde the bysshop of Rome. For a fewe years before, Basilius (then keepynge warres ageynste the Polones at fuche tyme as the generall counfayle was celebrate at Laterane) requyred by Iohn, kynge of Denmarke (the father of Christierne who was of late expulsed from his kyngedome) that safe passage myght bee graunted to the ambaffadours of Moscouia to go to Rome. But wheras it so channed, that kynge Iohn and pope Iulius dyed both in one day, wherby he lacked a conuenient fequester or solicitoure, he omitted his consultation as touchynge that legacie. After this, the warre waxed hot betwene him and Sigismunde the kynge of Polonie: who obteininge the victorie ageinst the Moscouites at Boristhene, supplications were decreed in Rome for the ouerthrowe and vanquyffynge the enemies of the Christian faithe, whiche thinge greatly alienated both kynge Basilius him felse and all that nation from the bysshop of Rome. But when Adriane the. vi. departed from this lyfe, and lefte Paulus nowe redie to his feconde vyage, his fucceffour Clemente the. vii. perceanynge that Paulus ftyll furioufly revolued and toffed in his vnquiet mynde that vyage towarde the Easte, sente hym ageyne with letters to Moscouia, by the which with propense and frendly persuasions, he exhorted Basilius to acknowleage the maiestie of the Romane churche, and to make a perpetuall leage and agreement in matters of religion, which thynge shuld be not only for the health of his foule, but also greatly to th[e]increase of his honour: And further promyfed, that by the holy autoritie of his office he wolde make hym a kynge and gyue hym kyngely ornamentes, if rejecting the doctrine of the Greekes, he wolde conforme hym felfe to th[e]autoritie of the Romane churche. For Basilius desyred the name and tytle of a kynge by th[e]assignation of the bysshoppe of Rome, forasmuch as he judged that to apperteyne to the catholyke right and the byfihoppes maiestie, of whome (as he knewe ryght well) euen Th[e]emperours them felues by an auncient custome haue receaued there infignes of honoure with the Diademe and scepter of the Romane Empire: althoughe it is sayde that he required the same of Th[e]emperour Maximiliane by many ambassades. Paulus therfore who with more prosperous iorneys then great vantage, had from his youth trauayled a greate parte of the world, although he were nowe aged and fore vexed with the strangurie, came with a prosperous and spedy iornay to Moscouia, where he was gentely receaued of Bafilius, and remayned in his courte for the space of twoo monethes. But in fine, mistrustynge his owne strength, and deterred by the difficultie of so greate a iorneye, when he had ytterly put away all his imaginations and hope of this trade to India, returned to Rome with Demetrius th[e]ambaffadour of Bafilius, before we yet thought that he had byn in Moscouia. The bysshoppe commaunded that Demetrius shuld bee lodged in the most magnificent and princely part of the houses of Vaticane, the rousses of whose edifices are gylted and embowed, and the chambers rychly furnysshed with sylken beddes and cloth of Arresse. Wyllynge furthermore that he shuld bee honorably receaued and vestured with silke. He also assigned Franciscus Cheregatus the bysshoppe of Aprutium (a man that had often tymes byn ambassadoure to divers regyons) to accompanie hym and shewe hym the order and rites of owre religion with the monumentes and maners of the citie. Furthermore, when Demetrius had certeyne dayes refted and recreate him felfe, washyng away the fylth he had gathered by reason of the longe vyage, then apparelled with a fayre vesture after the maner of his countrey, he was browght to the byshoppes presence, whom he honoured kneelynge with great humilitie and reuerence (as is the maner) and therwith prefented vnto his holynes certeyne furres of Sables in his owne name and in the name of his prince, and also delyuered the letters of Basilius, which they before, and then the Illyrian or Slauon interpretoure Nicolaus Siccensis translated into the Latine toonge in this effecte as foloweth.

To pope Clemente sheparde and teacher of the Romane churche, greate Basilius by the grace of God, lorde, Emperour and dominatour of al Russia, and great duke of Volodemaria, Moscouia, Nouogrodia, Plescouia, Smolenia, Isferia, Iugoria, Permnia, Vetcha, Bolgaria, etc. Dominator and great prince of Nouogrodia in the lower contrei: Also of Cernigouia, Razauia, Volotchia, Rezenia, Belchia, Rostouia, Iaroslauia, Belozeria,

The trade of spices in owld tyme. Spices corrupted.

The Caspian sea.

Basilius wrot to Pope Adriane.

Warre betwene the Poloces and Moscouites.

The seconde viage of Paulus to Moscouia.
The Pope persuadeth Basilius to acknowledge the Romane churche.

279

The Emperoures receaue there diademe of the bysshuppes of Rome.

Demetrius interteynement at

Demetrius is brought to the popes presence.

Basilius letters to Pope Clement. Vdoria, Obdoria, and Condiuia. etc. Yow fent vnto vs Paulus Centurio a citizen of Genua with letters wherby yowe do exhorte vs to ioine in poure and counsayle with yowe and other Princes of Christendome ageynst the enemies of the christian faith: and that a free passage and redy way may bee opened for bothe yowre ambassadours and owres to coome and go to and fro, whereby by mutuall dewtie and indeuoure on both parties, we may have knowleage of the flate of thinges perteynynge to the welth of vs both. Wee certes as we have hetherto happely by the ayde and helpe of almyghty god conftantly and erneftly refifted the cruell and wycked enemies of the Christian faithe, so are we determined to doo hereafter. And are likewise redy to consente with other Christian Princes, and to graunt free passage into owre dominions. In consideration wheref, we have fente vnto yowe owre faithfull feruaunt Demetrius Erafmus with these owre letters: and with hym haue remitted Paulus Centurio: desyringe yowe also shortly to dismisse Demetrius with safegarde and indemnitie vnto the borthers of owre dominions. And we wyl likewyse doo the same if yowe sende yowre ambassadoure with Demetrius, wherby both by communication and letters, wee may bee better certified of th[e]order and administration of such thynges as yowe require: so that beinge aduertised of the mindes and intent of all other Christian princes, we may also consult what is best to be done herein. Thus fare ye wel. Given in owr dominion in owr citie of Moscouia, in the yeare from the creation of the worlde, seuen thousande and three hundreth, the thyrde day of Aprell.

But Demetrius, as he is experte in diuine and humane thynges, and especially of holy scripture, seemed to have secreate commaundement of greater matters whiche we thinke he wyll shortly declare to the senate in private consultations. For he is nowe delivered of the sever into the whiche he sell by chaunge of ayer, and hath so recovered his strengthe and native colour, that beinge a man of threescore yeares of age, he was not only presente at the popes masse celebrated with great solemnitie in the honour of saynt Cosmus and Damian but came also into the Senate at such tyme as Cardinal Campegius commynge syrst from the legacie of Pannonia, was receaved of the pope and all the nobilitie of the courte: And surthermore also vewed the temples of the holye citie with the ruines of the Romane magnificence, and with woonderynge eyes behelde the lamentable decay of the auncient buildinges. So that we thinke that shortly after he hath declared his message, he shall returne to Moscovia with the bysshop of Scarense the popes legate, not vnrecompensed with instrewards at the handes of his holynesse.

The name of the Moscouites is nowe newe, although the poete Lucane maketh mention of the Moschos confinyinge with the Sarmatians, and Plinie also placeth the Moschos at the sprynges of the great ryuer of Phasis in the region of Colchos aboue the fea Euxinus towarde the East. Theyr region hath very large boundes, and is extended from the altars of great Alexander abowt the fpringes of Tanais, to the extreme landes and north Ocean in maner vnder the Northe starres cauled charles wayne or the greate beare, beinge for the most parte playne and of frutfull pasture, but in sommer in many places full of marisshes. For whereas all that lande is replenyished with many and great ryuers which are greatly increased by the winter snow and ife resoluted by the heate of the foonne, the playnes and fyeldes are therby ouerflowen with marisshes, and all iorneys incumbered with continuall waters and myrie flabbynesse vntyl by the benefite of the new wynter the ryuers and marisshes bee frofen ageyne, and give fafe paffage to the fleades that are accustomed to iorney by the same. The woodde or forest of Hercynia (and not Hyrcania as is redde in sum false copies) occupieth a great parte of Moscouia, and is here and there inhabited, with houses buylded therein and so made thinner by the longe laboure of men that it dooth not nowe shewe that horrour of thicke and impenetrable woods and laundes as many thinke it to haue. But beinge replenysshed with many wylde beastes, is so farre extended through Moscouia with a continual tracte betwene the East and the North towarde the Scythian Ocean, that by the infinite greatnesse therof it hath deluded the hope of fuch as haue curiously searched the lende of the same. In that parte that reacheth towarde Pruffia, are founde the greate and fierce beaftes cauled Vri, or Bifontes, of the kynde of bulles: Alfo Alces lyke vnto hartes, whiche the Moscouites caule Lozzi, and are cauled of the Germaynes Helenes. On the East syde of Moscouia, are the Scythyans which are at this day cauled Tartars, a wanderinge nation, and at all ages famous in warres. In the flede of houses they vie wagons couered with beaftes hydes, wherby they were in owlde tyme cauled Amaxouii. For cities and townes, they vse greate tentes and paulions, not defended with trenches or waules of tymber or stone, but inclosed with an innumerable multitude of archers on horsebacke. The Tartares are divided by companies which they caule Hordas, which word in theyr toonge fignifieth a confentynge companye of people gathered togyther in forme of a citie. Euery Horda is gouerned by an Emperour whom eyther his parentage or warlyke prowes hath promoted to that dignitie. For they oftentimes keepe warre with theyr bortherers and contende ambiciously and fiercely for dominion. It dooth hereby appeare that they confifte of innumerable Hordas, in that the Tartars possesse the most large desertes even vnto the famous citie of Cathay in the furthest Ocean in the East They also that are neareste to the Moscouites, are knowen by theyr trade of marchaundies and often incursions. In Europe nere vnto the place cauled Dromon Achillis in Taurica Chersoneso, are the Tartars cauled Precopites, the dowghter of whose prince,

280

Cardinall Campegius.

The ruines of Rome.

The description of Moscouia.

The altares of great alexander.

Marisshes in sommer.

The forest of Hercynia.

Wyld beastes The Scythian

The beastes cauled Vri or Bisontes. Helenes. Of the Scythiaos and Tartars. Amaxouii.

Horda.

The large dominion of the Tartars, Cathay. The Tartars of Europe. Selymus Th[e]emperour of the Turkes tooke to wyfe. These are most infest to the Polones, and wast the regions on euery fyde betwene the ryuers of Boristhenes and Tanais. They that in the same Taurica possesse Caffam a colonie of the Ligurians (cauled in owlde tyme Theodofia) doo bothe in religion and al other thynges agree with the Turkes. But the Tartars that inhabite regions of Asia betwene Tanais and Volga, are subjecte to Basilius the kynge of the Moscouites, and chuse them a gouernour at his assignment. Amonge these, the Cremii afflicted with ciuile feditions, where as heretofore they were riche and of great poure, haue of late yeares loste theyr dominion and dignitie. The Tartars that are beyonde the ryuer of Volga, do religiously observe the frendship of the Moscouites and professe them selues to be their subjectes. Beyond the Cassanites towarde the Northe, are the Sciambani, rich in heardes of cattaille and confiftyng of a great multitude of men. After these, are Nogai, whiche obteyne at this daye the chiefe fame of ryches and warly affayres. Theyr Horda, although it bee most ample, yet hath it no emperoure, but is gouerned by the wysdome and vertue of the most ancient and valient men after the maner of the common wealthe of Venece. Beyonde the Nogais sumwhat towarde the fouth and the Caspian sea, the nobelest nation of the Tartars cauled Zagathai, inhabite townes buylded of stone, and haue an exceadynge greate and fayre citie cauled Samarcanda, which Iaxartes the greate ryuer of Sogdiana runneth through, and passinge from thense about a hundreth myles, sauleth into the Caspian sea. With these people in owre dayes, Ismael the Sophi and kynge of Persia hathe often tymes kepte war with doubtfull successe: In so muche that fearyng the greatenesse of theyr poure which he resysted with all that he myght, he lefte Armenia and Taurifium the chiefe citie of the kyngedome, for a pray to Selimus the vyctourer of one wynge of the battayle. From the citie of Samarcanda, descended Tamburlanes the myghty Emperoure of the Tartars whome fum caule Tanberlanis. But Demetrius fayth he shulde bee cauled Themircuthlu. Thys is he that abowte the yeare of Chryste. M. CCC. lxxxxviiii. [1398, A.D.] subdued almost all the Easte partes of the worlde: And lastly with an innumerable multytude of men inuaded the Turkes dominions, with whom Baiasetes Ottomanus their kynge, (and father to the greate grandefather of this Solyman that nowe lyueth) metinge at Ancyra in the confines or marches of Galatia and Bythinia, gaue hym a fore battaile, in the whiche felle on the Turkes parte. 20000. men, and Baiafetes hym felfe was taken prifoner, whom Tamburlanes caufed to bee locked in an iren cage and fo caried hym abowte with hym throwgh all Asia which he also conquered with a terrible army. He conquered al the landes betwene Tanais and Nilus, and in fine vanquisshed in battayle the great Soltane of Egypte, whom he chafed beyonde Nilus, and tooke also the citie of Damascus.

Frome the region of these Tartars cauled Zagathei, is brought great plentie of filken apparel to the Moscouites. But the Tartars that inhabite the midland or inner regions, bringe none other wares then truckes or droues of fwyfte runnynge horfes and clokes made of whyte feltes; also hales or tentes to withstonde th[e] iniuries of coulde and rayne. These they make very artificially and apte for the purpose. They receaue agayne of the Moscouites, coates of cloth, and fyluer monye, conteyninge all other bodely ornamentes, and the furnyture of fuperfluous houfolde stuffe. For beynge defended ageynst the violence of wether and tempestes only with fuche apparell and couerture whereof wee haue fpoken, they trust only to theyr arrowes which they shoote aswell backwarde flyinge as when they assayle theyr enemies face to face: Albeit, when they determined to inuad Europ, theyr princes and capitaynes had helmetts, coates of fense, and hooked swoordes which they bought of the Persians. Towarde the fouthe, the boundes of Moscouia are termined by the same Tartars which possesses the playn regyons nere vnto the Caspian sea aboue the marysshes of Meotis in Asia, and aboute the ryuers of Borysthenes and Tanais in parte of Europe. The people cauled Roxolani, Gete, and Bastarne, inhabited these regions in oulde tyme, of whom I thynke the name of Russia tooke originall. For they caule parte of Lituania, Ruffia the lower, wheras Mofcouia it felfe, is cauled whyte Ruffia. Lituania therfore, lyeth on the Northwest syde of Moscouia. But towarde the full west the mayne landes of Prussia and Liuonia are ioyned to the confines or marches of Mofcouia, where the Sarmatian fea breakynge furth of the streightes of Cimbrica Chersonesus (nowe cauled Denmarke) is bended with a crooked goulse towarde the northe. But in the furthest bankes of that Ocean where the large kyngedomes of Norwaye and Suecia are joyned to the continent and almoste enuironed with the fea, are the people cauled Lapones, A nation exceadynge rude, fuspicyous, and fearefull, flyinge and aftonysshed at the fyght of al straungiers and shyppes. They knowe neyther frutes nor apples, nor yet any benignitie eyther of heauen or earth. They prouyde them meate onely with shootynge, and are appareled with the skynnes of wild beastes. They dwell in caues sylled with drye leaues, and in holow trees confumed within eyther by fyre or rotten for age Suche as dwell neare the fea fyde, fyfihe more luckyly then cunnyngly, and in the flead of frutes, referue in flore fyfihes dryded with fmoke. They are of fmaule stature of body, with flatte visagies, pale and wannye colcure, and very swyste of soote. Their wittes or dispositions, are not knowen to the Moscouites theyr bortherers, who thynke it therfore a madneffe to affayle them with a finaule poure, and judge it neyther profitable nor glorious, with greate armies to inuade a poore and beggerly nation. They exchaunge the most whyte furres which wee caule Armelines for other wares of dyuers fortes: Yet fo, that they flie the fyght and coompanie of all marchauntes.

The Tartars of Asia are subjecte to the Duke of Moscouia.

281 The Tartars beyonde the ryuer of Volga.

Nogai.
Sigismundus cauleth them Nagaysri.
The nobelest nation of the Tartars.
The ryuer of Iaxartes.

Ismael the Sophi, kynge of Pers.a.

The citie of Samarcanda.
Tamburlanes, the myghtie
Emperour of the Tartars.
The conquestes of Tamburlanes.

Baiasetes.

This apparel they have of the Persians.

The Tartars trafficke with the Moscouites.

The tartars of the South syde of Mosconia. Geteand Roxolani.

Russia.
Moscouia cauled white Russia.
Lituania.
Prussia.
Liuonia.
Denmarke.
Norway.
Suecia.
The people of Laponia.

282

Armeline furres.

Bargeninge without wordes. The darke region by this darke region and the Pigmei, is the way to Cathay by the Northe sea.

The scythian Ocean.

The region of colmogora.
The ryuer of dividua.

The ryuer of Iuga or lug. Vstiuga.

The ryuer of Diuidna or Dwina

The ryuer Suchana.

The frosen sea

283

Dwina and Suchana.

Gronland or Engronland

Vnderstand myles of Germany, that is leaques.

Rych furres. Lupi Ceruarii.

Sables.

parynge and layinge theyr wares together, and leauynge theyr furres in a mydde place, they bargeyne with simple fayth, with absente and vnknowen men. Sum men of great credite and autoritie, doo testifie that in a region beyond the Lappones, betwene the west and the north oppressed with perpetuall darkenes, is the nation of the people cauled Pigmei, who beinge growen to theyr sul grought, doo scarsely excede the stature of owre chyldren of ten yeares of age. It is a searefull kynde of menne, and expresse theyr wordes in such chatteryng fort that they seeme to be so much the more lyke vnto apes, in howe muche they dysfer in sence and stature from men of iust heyght.

Towarde the North, innumerable people are fubiecte to th[e]empire of the Moscouites. Theyr regions extende to the Scythian Ocean for the space of almost three moonethes iorney.

Next vnto Moscouia, is the region of Colmogora, aboundyng with frutes. Through this runneth the ryuer of Diuidna beinge one of the greateste that is known in the Northe partes, and gaue the name to an other lesse ryuer which breaketh furthe into the sea Baltheum. This increasynge at certeyne tymes of the yeare as dooth the ryuer Nilus, ouersloweth the syeldes and playnes, and with his fat and nurishinge moyslure, dooth maruelously resist the iniuries of heauen and the sharpe blastes of the North wynde. When it ryseth by reason of molten snow and greate shoures of rayne, it sauleth into the Ocean by vnknowen nations, and with so large a trenche lyke vnto a greate sea, that it can not bee sayled ouer in one day with a prosperous wynde. But when the waters are saulen, they leaue here and there large and strussul Ilandes. For corne there cast on the grounde, groweth without any helpe of the plowe, and with maruelous celeritie of hastynge nature searynge the newe iniurie of the proude ryuer, dooth both sprynge and rype in short space.

Into the ryuer Diuidna, runneth the ryuer Iuga: And in the corner where they ioyne togyther, is the famous marte towne cauled Vfliuga distant from the chiefe citie Mosca. vi. hundreth myles.

Note that wheras Paulus Iouius wryteth here that the ryuer of Dinidna, otherwyse cauled Dwina, runneth throughe the region of Colmogor, it is to bee vnderstode that there are twoo ryners of that name, the one on the Northeast syde of Moscouia towarde the frosen fea, and the other on the fouthwest fyde faulyng into the sea Baltheum, or the goulse of Finnonia by the citie of Riga in Liuonia. And forafmuch as the trewe knowleage of thefe and certeine other is very necessary for all fuch as shall trade into Moscouia or other regions in those coastes by the northe fea, I have thought good to make further declaration hereof as I have founde in the hystorie of Moscouia, most saythfully and largely wrytten by Sigifmundus Liberus who was twyse sent ambassadour into Moscouia, as fyrst by Maximilian Th[e]emperour, and then ageyne by Ferdinando kyng of Hungary and Boheme. This haue I doone the rather, for that in all the mappes that I have seene of Moscouia, there is no mention made of the ryuer of Dwina that runneth through the region of Colmogor and by the citie of the fame name, although the pronynce of Dwina bee in all cardes placed Northewarde frome the ryuer of Vstiug or Succana, whiche is the same Dwina whereof we nowe speake, and wherof Paulus Iouius wryteth, although it bee not fo named but from the angle or corner where ioynynge with the ryuer of Iug and Suchana, it runneth Northewarde towarde the citie of Colmogor, and from thence fauleth into the north or frofen fea, as shall hereafter more playnly appeare by the woordes of Sigifmundus, that the one of these bee not taken for the other being so farre distant that great errour myght enfne by mistakynge the fame, especially bicanse this wherof Paulus Iouius wryteth is not by name expressed in the cardes, but only the other, wherby the errour myght bee the greater. Of that therfore that runneth by the confines of Liuonia and the citie of Riga, Sigifmundus wryteth in this maner.

The lake of Dwina, is diftante from the fprynges of Borifthenes, almost tenne myles, and as many from the marysshe of Fronowo-From it, a ryuer of the same name towarde the west, distante from Vuilna. xx. [twenty] myles, runneth from thence towarde the Northe, where by Riga the chiefe citie of Liuonia, it saulethe into the Germayne sea which the Mosconites caule Vuareczkote morie. It runneth by Vnitepsko, Polotzko, and Dunenburg, and not by Plescouia as one hath wrytten. This ryuer beinge for the moste part nauigable, the Lyuons caule Duna.

Of the other Dwina wherof Paulus Iouius fpeaketh, he wryteth as foloweth.

The prouince of Dwina and the ryuer of the same name, is so named from the place where the ryuers of Suchana and Iug meatynge togyther, make one ryuer so cauled. For Dwina in the Moscouites tounge, signifiest two. This ryuer by the course of a hundred myles, entereth into the North Ocean on that part where the sayde sea runneth by the coastes of Swecia and Norwaye, and diudethe Engronlande from the vnknowen lande. This pronince situate in the ful north, perteined in tyme past to the segniorie of Nouogorode. From Moscouia to the monthes of Dwina, are numbered. CCC. [three hundred] myles: Albeit as I hane sayde, in the regions that are beyond Volga, the accompte of the iorney can not bee well observed by reason of many marysshes, ryuers, and very greate wooddes that lye in the way. Yet are we led by conjecture to thinke it to bee scarsely two hundreth myles: forasmuch as from Moscouia to Vuolochda, from Vuolochda to Vstyug sumwhat into the Easte: and laste of all frome Vstyug by the ryuer Dwina, is the ryght passage to the northe sea. This region, befyde the castel of Colmogor and citie of Dwina, situate almost in the mydde way betwene the spryngs and mouthes of the ryuer, and the castell of Pienega standynge in the very mouthes of Dwina, is vtterly without townes and castels: yet hath it many vyllages whiche are farre in funder by reason of the barennesse of the soyle, etc.

In an other place he wryteth, that Suchana and Iug, after they are ioyned togyther in one, loofe theyr fyrste names and make the ryuer Dwina. etc. But lette vs nowe returne to the hystorie of Paulus Iouius.

Vnto Vsiuga, from the Permians, Pecerrians, Inugrians, Vgolicans, and Pinnegians, people inhabytynge the north and northeast prouinces, are brought the precious furres of Marterns and Sables: Also the cases of woulfes and soxes both whyte and blacke: And lykewyse the skynnes of the beastes cauled Ceruarii Lupi (that is) harte woolses, beinge engendered eyther of a woolse and a hynde, or a harte and a bytch woolse. These furres and skyns, they exchange for dyners other wares. The best kynde of sables and of the finest heare wherewith nowe the vestures of princes are lyned, and the tender neckes of delicate dames are concered with the

expresse similitude of the lyuynge beaste, are brought by the Permians and Pecerrians, whiche they them selues also receaue at the handes of other that inhabite the regions neare vnto the north Ocean. The Permians and Pecerrians, a lyttle before owre tyme, dyd facrifice to Idols after the maner of the Gentyles: but doo nowe acknowleage Chryste theyr God. The passage to the Inugrians, and Vgolicans, is by certeyne rowgh mountaynes, which perhappes are they that in owlde tyme were cauled Hyperborei. In the toppes of these, are founde the beste kyndes of Falcons: whereof one kynde (cauled Herodium) is whyte with spotted fethers. There are also iersalcons, sakers, and peregrines, whiche were vnknowen to the ancient princes in theyr excessive and nife pleasures.

Beyonde those people whom I last named (beinge all tributaries to the kinges of Moscouia) are other nations the last of men, not knowen by any viages of the Moscouites, forasmuche as none of theym haue passed to the Ocean, and are therefore knowen onely by the fabulous narrations of marchauntes. Yet is it apparente that the ryuer of Diuidna or Dwina, drawynge with it innumerable other ryuers, runneth with a vehement course towarde the northe: and that the sea is there exceadyng large: so that saylyng by the coast of the ryght hande, shippes may haue passage from thense to Cathay as is thought by most lykely conjecture, excepte there lye sum lande in the waye. For the region of Cathay perteyneth to the extreme and surtheste partes of the Easte, situate almost in the paralell of Thracia, and knowen to the Portugales in India when they sayled neare thereunto by the regions of Sinara and Malacha to Aurea Chersonesus, and brought from thense certeyne vestures made of Sables skynnes, by which only argument it is apparente that the citie of Cathay is not farre from the coastes of Scythia.

But when Demetrius was demaunded whether eyther by the monumentes of letters or by fame lefte theym of theyr prediceffours, they hadde any knowleage of the gothes who nowe more then a thousand yeares sence subuerted Th[e]empire of the Romane Emperours, and defaced the citie of Rome, he answered, that both the nation of the Gothes of the name of kynge Totilas theyr chiefe capitayne, was of samous memorie amonge them: And that dyuers nations of the north regions conspired to that expedition, and especially the Moscouites: Also that that armie increased of the confluence of the Barbarous Liuons and wanderynge Tartars: But that they were all cauled Gothes forasmuch as the Gothes that inhabited Scondania and Iselande, were the auctoures of that inuasion.

And with these boundes are the Moscouites inclosed on enery side, whom we thinke to be those people that Ptolome cauled Modocas: but have doubtelesse at this day their name of the river Mosco whiche runneth through the chiefe citie Mosca named also after the same. This is the most famous citie in Moscouia, aswell for the fituation thereof beinge in maner in the myddeft of the region, as also for the commodious oportunitie of ryuers, multitude of houses, and stronge fense of so fayre and goodly a castell. For the citie is extended with a longe tracte of buyldynges by the bankes of the ryuer for the space of syue myles. The houses are made all of tymber, and are divided into parlers, chambers, and kichins of large roomes: yet neyther of vnseemely height or to lowe, but of decent measure and proportion. For they have greate trees apte for the purpose browght from the foreste of Hercinia? of the which, made perfectly rounde like the mastes of shippes, and so layde one vppon an other that they joyne at the endes in right angles, where being made very faste and fure, they frame theyr houses thereof of maruelous strength with smalle charges and in verye short tyme. In maner all the houses have private gardens aswell for pleasure as commoditie of herbes, wherby the circuite of the difperfed citie appeareth very greate. All the wardes or quarters of the citie, haue theire peculiar chappels. But in the chiefest and highest place therof, is the Church of owre ladi of ample and goodly workemanshyppe, whiche Aristoteles of Bononie, a man of singular knowleadge and experience in architecture, buylded more then. lx. [fixty] yeares fence. At the very head of the citie, a little ryuer cauled Neglina which dryueth many corne mylles, entereth into the ryuer Moscus, and maketh almost an Iland, in whose end is the castell with many ftrong towrs and bullwarkes, buylded very fayre by the divise of Italien architecturs that are the masters of the kinges workes. In the fieldes abowt the citie, is an incredible multitud of hares and roe buckes, the which it is lawefull for no man to chase or persue with dogges or nettes excepte only certeyne of the kinges familiars and straunge ambassadours to whom he giueth licence by speciall commaundement. Almost three partes of the citie is inuironed with two ryuers, and the refydue with a large mote that receaueth plentie of water frome the The citie is also defended on the other syde with an other ryuer named Iausa, whiche fauleth also into Moscus a little beneath the citie. Furthermore Moscus runnyng towarde the South, fauleth into the ryuer Ocha or Occa muche greater then it selfe at the towne Columna, and not very farre from thense Ocha it selfe increased with other rivers, vnladeth his streames in the samous river Volgo, wher at the place where they ioyne, is fituate the citie of Nouogrodia the leffe, fo named in refpecte of the greater citie of that name from whense was browght the first colonie of the lesse citie. cauled in owlde tyme Rha, hath his originall of the greate marysihes named the white lakes. These are aboue Moscouia betwene the Northe and the West, and sende furthe from them almost all the ryuers that are dispersed

The mountaines cauled Hiperborei Haukes of divers

The passage from Moscouia to cathay.

Cathay. Master Elio

Master Eliot cauleth Cathay the region of sinarum.

The Gothes subuerted the Romane Empire.

The north regions conspired ageinst the Romans.

Moscouia

284 The citie of Mosca

Richard chaunceler toulde me that these mastes are sumwhat holowe on the one syde, and that the hole syde of the next entereth into the same wherby they lye very close.

The castel of

White hares and roe buckes.

The ryuer Ocha.

Volga. Nouogrodia.

The whyte lakes.

The Ryphean and hyperborean mountaynes. Tanais and Boristhenes. The sea Euxinus.

The Caspian sea. Astrachan. Media. Armenia. Persia. Casan.

Sura. Surcium.

Nouogrodia

The temple of Sancta Sophia

The eleuation of the pole at Nouogrodia and Moscouia. Heate by reason of short nyghtes.

The citie of Volodemaria

The citie of Moscha.

Ottoferia. Volga.

Riga.

The citie of Prescouia.

The citie of Lubeke.

From Rome to

Wynter trauayle by ise and snowe

Marysshes in

into dyuers regions on enery fyde, as wee fee of the Alpes from whose toppes and sprynges descend the waters of whose concourse the ryuers of Rhene, Po, and Rodanum, have theyr increase. For these marysshes in the steade of mountaynes ful of sprynges, minister abundant moysture, forasmuch as no mountaynes are yet sounde in that region by the longe trauayles of men, in fo much that manye that haue byn studious of the owlde Cosmographie, suppose the Ryphean and Hyperborean mountaynes so often mentioned of the ancient writers, to bee fabulous. From these marysshes therfore, the ryuers of Dwina, Ocha, Moschus, Volga, Tanais, and Borysthenes, haue theyr originall. The Tartars caule Volga Edel: Tanais they caule Don: And Borysthenes is at this day cauled Neper. This, a lyttle beneathe Taurica, runneth into the fea Euxinus. receaued of the maryfihes of Meotis at the noble marte towne Azoum. But Volga leauynge the citie of Moscha towarde the fouth, and runnynge with a large circuite and greate wyndynges and creekes first towarde the Easte, then to the West, and lastly to the south, fauleth with a full streame into the Caspian or Hyrcan sea. Aboue the mouth of this, is a citie of the Tartars cauled Cytrachan, which fum caule Astrachan, where martes are kepte by the marchauntes of Media, Armenia, and Persia. On the further banke of Volga, there is a towne of the Tartars cauled Casan, of the which the Horda of the Casanite Tartars tooke theyr name. It is distante from the mouth of Volga and the Caspian sea sque hundreth myles. Aboue Casan. Cl. one hundred and fifty] myles at the enteraunce of the ryuer Sura, Basilius that now reigneth, buylded a towne cauled Surcium, to th[e]intente that in those desertes, the marchauntes and trauailers which certifie the gouernours of the marches of the doinges of the Tartars and the maners of that vnquiet nation, may have a fafe manfion amonge theyr customers.

Th[e]emperours of Moscouia at dyuers tymes, eyther moued therto by occasion of thynges presente, or for the desyre they had to nobilitate newe and obscure places, have kepte the seate of theyr courte and Empire in dyuers cities. For Nouogrodia whiche lyeth towarde the Weste and the Lyuon sea, not many yeares paste, was the headde citie of Moscouia, and obteyned euer the chiefe dignitie by reason of the incredible number of houses and ediss[c]es, with the oportunitie of the large lake replenysshed with fysshe, and also for the same of the moste auncient and venerable temple whiche more then source hundreth yeres sence was dedicated to Sancta Sophia Chryste the soonne of God, accordynge to the custome of the Emprours of Bizantium nowe cauled Constantinople. Nouogrodia is oppressed in maner with continual wynter and darkenesse of longe nyghtes. For it hath the pole Artike eleuate above the Horizon threescore and source degrees: and is surther from the Equinoctial then Moscouia by almoste. vi. degrees. By whiche dyssernce of heauen, it is sayde that at the sommer steye of the soonne, it is burnte with continual heate by reason of the shorte nyghtes.

The citie also of Volodemaria, beinge more then twoo hundreth myles distant from Mosca towarde the Easte, had the name of the chiefe citie and kynges towne, whyther the seate of Theelempire was translated by the valiant Emperours for necessarie considerations, that such ayde, furniture, and requisites as apperteyne to the warres myght bee neare at hande at fuche tyme as they kepte continuall warre ageynste the Tartars theyr bortherers. For it is fituate without Volga, on the bankes of the ryuer Clefma, whiche fauleth into Volga. But Moscha, as also that it is situate in the myddest of the most frequented place of all the region and Empire, and defended with the ryuer and Castel, hath in comparyson to other cities byn thought moste woorthy to bee esseemed for the chiefe. Moscha is distant from Nouogrodia fiue hundreth myles: and almost in the mydde way is the citie of Ottoseria (otherwyse cauled Otwer or Tuwer) vppon the ryuer of Volga. This ryuer neare vnto the fountaynes and fpringes of the fame, not yet increased by receasing so many other ryuers, runneth but slowely and gentelly: And passeth from thense to Nouogrodia through many wooddes and defolate playnes. Furthermore frome Nouogrodia to Riga the nexte porte of the Sarmatian fea, is the iornay of a thousand myles lyttle more or leffe. This tracte is thought to bee more commodious then the other, bycause it hath manye townes and the citie of Plescouia in the waye, beinge imbrased with two ryuers. From Riga (perteynynge to the dominion of the greate master of the warres of the Liuons) to the citie of Lubecke a porte of Germanie in the goulfe of Cymbrica Chersonesus (nowe cauled Denmarke) are numbered aboute a thousande myles of daungerous saylynge.

From Rome to the citie of Moscha, the distance is knowen to bee two thousande and syxe hundreth miles by the nearest way passynge by Rauenna, Taruisium, the Alpes of Carnica: Also Villacum, Noricum, and Vienna of Pannonie: and from thense (passynge ouer the ryuer of Danubius) to Olmutium of the Marouians and to Cracouia the chiefe citie of Polonie, are coumpted. xi. hundreth myles. From Cracouia to Vilna the headde citie of Lithuania, are coumpted fine hundreth myles: and as many from that citie to Smolenzko situate beyonde Borysthenes, from whense to Moscha are coumpted syxe hundreth myles. The iorney frome Vilna by Smolenzko to Moscha, is trauayled in wynter with expedite sleades and incredible celeritie vppon the snowes hardened with longe froste and compacte lyke Ise by reason of muche wearynge. But in soommer, the playnes can not bee ouerpassed but by difficulte and laborious trauayle. For when the snowes by the continuall heate of the soonne begyn to melte and dissolue, they cause great marysshes and quamyres able to intangle bothe horse

and man, were it not that wayes are made through the fame with brydges and causeys of wood, and almost infinite laboure.

In all the region of Moscouia, there is no vayne or mine of golde or fyluer, or any other common metall excepte iren: neyther yet is there any token of precious stones. And therefore they bye all those thynges of straungers. Neuerthelesse, this iniurie of nature is recompensed with abundannce of rich surres, whose price by the wanton nicenesse of men is growne to such excesse that the surres perteyuynge to one forte of apparell, are nowe soulde for a thousande crownes. But the tyme hath byn that these haue byn bought better chepe when the furthest nations of the north beinge ignorant of owr nyse sinenesse and breathyng desyre toward esseminate and superfluous pleasures, exchanged the same with muche simplicitie often tymes for trysses and thynges of smalle value: In so muche that commonly the Permians and Pecerrians, were accustomed to gyue so many skynnes of Sables for an Iren axe or hatchet as beinge tyed harde togyther, the marchauntes of Moscouia coulde drawe through the hole where the haste or handyll entereth into the same. But the Moscouites sende into all partes of Europe the best kynde of slaxe to make lynnen clothe, and hempe for ropes: Also many oxe hydes, and exceadynge great masses of waxe.

They proudely denye that the Romane churche obteyneth the principate and preeminent autoritie of all other.

They fo abhorre the nation of the Iewes, that they detest the memorie of them, and wyll in no condition admitte them to dwell within theyr dominions: esteemyng them as wycked and mischeuous people that haue of late tawght the Turkes to make gunnes. Befyde the bookes that they haue of the ancient Greeke doctours, they haue also the commentaries and homelies of saynt Ambrose, Augustine, Ierome, and Gregorie, translated into the Illirian or Slauon tounge which agreeth with theyrs. For they vie bothe the Slauon tounge and letters, as doo also the Sclauons, Dalmates, Bohemes, Pollones, and Lithuanes. This tounge is spredde further then any other at this day. For it is samilyar at Constantinople in the courte of the Emperours of the Turkes: and was of late harde in Egypte amonge the Mamalukes in the courte of the Soltane of Alcayre otherwyse cauled Memphis or Babilon in Egipte. A greate number of bookes of holy scripture are translated into this tounge by the sold bookes conteyning the factes of great Alexander and the Romane Emperours, and lykewyse of Marcus Antonius and Cleopatra. They have no maner of knowleage of philosophie, Astronomie, or speculative phisicke with other liberall sciences: But such are taken for phisitians as professe that they have often times observed the vertue and qualitie of sum vnknowen herbe.

They number the yeares, not from the byrth of Chrysle, but from the begynnynge of the worlde. And this they begin to accoumpte, not frome the monethe of Ianuary, but from September.

They have fewe and fimple lawes throughe owte all the kyngedome, made by the equite and confcience of theyr princes, and approved by the confent of wyfe and good men: and are therfore greatly for the welthe and quyetneffe of the people forafmuch as it is not lawfull to peruerte them with any interpretations or cavillations of lawyers or atturneys. They punyfhe theues, rouers, privile pyckers, and murtherers. When they examine malefactours, they poure a great quantitie of coulde water vppon fuche as they fufpecte, whiche they fay to bee an intollerable kynde of tormente. But fumtymes they manacle fuche as are stoborne, and wyll not confesse apparent crymes.

Theyr youth is exercised in dyuers kyndes of games and plays resembelying the warres, wherby they both practise pollicie and increase theyr strength. They vie runnyinge both on horsebacke and associate. Also runnyinge at the tylte, wrestelyinge, and especially shootynge. For they give rewardes to suche as excell therin.

The Moscouites are vniuerfally of meane stature, yet very square set and myghtyly brawned. They have al grey eyes, longe beardes, shorte legges, and bygge bellyes. They ryde very shorte, and shoote backewarde very cunnyngely euen as they siye. At home in theyr houses, theyr fare is rather plentifull then deyntie. For theyr tables are furnysshed for a smalle price with all suche kyndes of meates as may bee desyred of such as are gyuen to most excessive gluttony. Hennes and duckes are bought for lyttle syluer pense the piece. There is incredible plentie of beastes and cattayle bothe greate and smalle. The slessifier of biese that is kylled in the myydest of wynter, is so congeled and frosen, that it putrisethe not for the space of two moonethes. Theyr beste and moste delicate dysshes, are gotten by huntynge and haukynge as with vs. For they take all fortes of wylde beastes with houndes and dyners kyndes of nettes. And with salcons and erens or eagles of a marueylous kynde whiche the region of Pecerra bryngeth furth vnto them, they take not onely sesantes and wylde duckes, but also cranes and wylde swannes. They take also a soule of darke coloure abowte the byggenes of a goose with redde ouerbrowes, whose slessifies in taste passeth the pleasauntnesse of Pheasauntes. These in the Moscouites tounge are cauled status, whiche I suppose to bee the same that Plinie cauleth Erythratao, knowen to the people of the Alpes, and especially to the Rhetians whiche inhabite the laundes abowte the sprynges of the ryuer Abdua. The ryuer of Volga ministreth vnto them great systems and of pleasaunte taste: especially sturgions or

Other wryters deny this.

286

Riche furres.
The price of furres.

How many sables skynnes for an axe,

Flax. Oxe hydes. Waxe.

Thei abhorre the

Their bokes and religion,

The Sclauon tounge spred further then any other.

Saynte Ierome was borne in Dalmatia nowe cauled Sclauonia.

Howe they number the yeares. Fewe and simple

The exercise of vouth.

Shootynge.

The corporature of the Moscouites.

Theyr fare.

287
Flesshe preserved longe by reason of coulde.
Haukyng and huntynge.

Plentie of fysshe.

Fysshe longe reserved in Ise.

Wyne.

Maluasie

All the north parte of the firme lande was cauled Scythia and the people Scythyans. Drynke cooled with Ise.

Wyne of cherryes

Their women.

Thomas Paleologus. The conquest of the turkes in Grecia.

How the princes chuse theyr wyues

288

Duke Basilius.

War betwene the Polones and Moschouites.

War betwen the Moschouites and Tartars.

The Moscouites army.
Their banner.

Their horses and hors[e]men. rather a kynde of fyfshe lyke vnto sturgions: whiche in the wynter season beinge inclosed in Ise, are longe reserved freshe and vncorrupte. Of other kindes of fyshes, they take in maner an incredible multitude in the whyte lakes whereof wee haue spoken before. And wheras they vtterly lacke natiue wynes, they vse such as are brought from other places. And this only in certeine seastes and holy misteries. Especially the pleasaunte Maluasies of the Iland of Creta nowe cauled Candy, are had in moste honoure: and vsed eyther as medicens or for a shewe of excessive aboundance, for simuche as it is in maner a miracle that wynes brought frome Candy by the streyghtes of Hercules pillers and the Ilandes of Gades, and tossed with such sluddes of the inclosed Ocean, shulde be droonke amonge the Scythyan snowes in they native puritie and pleasauntnesse.

The common people drinke mede made of hony and hoppes fodden together, whiche they keepe longe in pytched barrels where the goodnes increaseth with age. They vse also beere and ale as doo the Germanes and Polones. They are accustomed for delycatenes in sommer to coole theyr beere and mede with puttynge Ise therin, whiche the noble men reserve in theyr sellars in great quantitie for the same purpose. Summe there are that delyte greately in the inse that is pressed owte of cherries before they bee full rype: whiche they affyrme to have the coloure of cleare and ruddy wyne with a verye pleasaunte taste.

Theyr wyues and women, are not with them in fuche honoure as they are in other nations. For they vse them in maner in the place of servantes. The noble men and gentelmen, doo diligently observe theyr walkes and have an eye to their chastitie. They are seldom bydden furth to any seastes: nether are permytted to resorte to churches sarre of, or to walke abrode without sum greate consideration. But the common forte of women, are easely and for a smalle price allured to lecherye even of straungers: by reason wherof, the gentelmen doo lyttle or nothynge esteme them.

Iohn the father of kynge Basilius dyed more then. xx. [twenty] yeares sence. He maryed Sophia the doughter of Thomas Paleologus who reigned farre in Peloponnesus (now cauled Morea) and was brother to Th[e]emperoure of constantinople. Shee was then at Rome when Thomas her father was dryuen owte of Grecia by the Turckes. Of her were fyue chyldren borne, as Basilius hym selfe, George, Demetrius, Symeon, and Andreas. Basilius tooke to wyse Salomonia the doughter of George Soborouius a man of synguler sidelitie and wysself and one of hys counsayle. The excellent vertues of which woman, only barennesse obscured.

When the prynces of Moscouia delyberat to marie, theyr custome is to have choyse of all the vyrgynes in the realme, and to cause such as are of most sayre and bewtyfull vysage and personage with maners and vertues according, to bee brought before them. Which afterwarde they committe to certayne saythful men and grave matrones to bee furder vewed, in so muche that they leave no parte of them vnserched. Of these, shee whome the prynce most lyketh, is pronounced woorthy to bee hys wyse, not without greate and carefull expectation of theyr parentes, lyuynge for that tyme between hope and seare. The other vyrgyns also which stoode in election and contended in bewty and integritie of maners, are often times the same day to gratyfye the prynce, maryed to hys noble men, gentellmen, and capytaynes: wherby it sumtymes commeth to passe that whyle the princes contemne the lynage of roiall descente, such as are borne of humble parentage, are exalted to the degree of princely estate. In lyke maner as Th[e]emperours of the turckes were accustomed to bee chosen by cumlynesse of personage and warly prowes.

Basilius was vnder th[e]age of forty and seuen yeares, of cumly personage, singuler vertue, and princely qualities, by all meanes studyous for the prosperitie and commodities of hys subjectes. Furthermore in beneuolence, lyberalytie and good successe in hys doynges, to bee preferred before his progenitours. For when he hadde, vi. yeares kepte warre with the Lyuons that moued, lxxii. [seuenty-two] consetherate cities to the cause of that warre, he obteyned the victorie and departed with sewe conditions of peace rather gyuen then accepted. Also at the begynnynge of his reigne, he put the Polones to slight and took prisoner Constantine the capitayne of the Ruthens whom he brought to Moscouia tyed in chaynes. But shortly after at the ryuer Boristhenes about the citie of Orsa, he hym selfe was ouercomne in a great battayle by the same Constantine whom he hadde dismissed: Yet so, that the towne of Smolenzko whiche the Moscouites possessed before and was now woonne by the Polons, shulde styll perteyne to the dominions of Basilius. But ageynste the Tartars, and especially the Tartars of Europe cauled the Precopites, the Moscouites have often tymes kepte warre with good successe, in reuenge of thselfiniuries doone to them by they incursions.

Basilius is accustomed to brynge to the fielde more then a hundreth and fiftie thousande horsemen deuided into three bandes and followynge the banners or enseignes of theyr capitaynes in order of battayle. On the banner of the kynges wynge, is figured the image of Iosue the capitaine of the Hebrewes at whose prayer the foone prolonged the daye and steyde his course as wytnesse the hystories of holye scripture. Armies of sootemen are in maner to no vse in those great wyldernesses, as also for the custome of theyr enemies, who in theyr warres truste rather to the swystenesse of theyr lyght horses then to trye the matter in a pyght syelde.

Theyr horses are of lesse then meane stature; but verye stronge and swyste. Theyr horsemen are armed

with pykes, ryuettes, mases of Iren and arrowes. Fewe haue hooked swoordes. Theyr bodies are desended with rounde Targets after the maner of the Turkes of Asia: or with bendyng and cornarde targettes after the maner of the Greekes: Also with coates of mayle, brygantynes, and sharpe helmettes. Basilius dyd furthermore instytute a band of hargabusiers on horsbacke: and caused many greate brasen pieces to bee made by the woorkemanshype of certeyne Italyans: and the same with theyr stockes and wheeles to bee placed in the castell of Mosca.

The kynge hym felfe with pryncely magnyfycence and finguler familiaritie (wherwith neuertheleffe no parte of the maiestie of a kyng is vyolate) is accustomed to dyne openly with hys noble men and straunge ambassadours in hys owne chamber of presence where is seene A meruelous quantitye of syluer and gylte plate standynge vppon two great and high cubbardes in the fame chamber. He hath not abowte hym any other garde for the cuftody of hys person sauvinge only hys accustomed famylye. For watche and warde is dylygently kepte of the faythfull multytude of the citifens: In so muche that euery warde or quarter of the citie is inclosed with gates rayles, and barres: neyther is it lawfull for any man raffhely to walke in the citie in the nyght, or without lyght. All the courte confysteth of noble men, gentelmen, and choyfe fouldyers which are cauled owte of euery regyon by theyre townes and vyllagies, and commaunded to wayte course by course at certeyne moonethes appoynted. Furthermore when warre is proclaymed, all the armye is collected bothe of the owlde fouldiers and by musterynge of newe in all prouynces. For the lieuetenauntes and capytaynes of the armye, are accustomed in all cities to muster the youth, and to admytte to the lorder of fouldyers such as they thynke able to serue the turne. Theyre wages is payde them of the common treasurye of euery prouynce which is gathered and partely payde also in the tyme of peace although it bee but lyttle. But such as are assigned to the warres, are free frome all tributes, and iniove certein other priuilegies wherby they may the more gladly and cherfully ferue theyr kynge and defend theyr contrey. For in the tyme of warre, occaeyon is mynystred to shewe trewe vertue and manhodde, where in fo greate and necessarie an institution, euery man accordynge to hys approued activitie and ingenyous forwardnesse, may obteyne the fortune eyther of perpetuall honoure or ignominie.

Vix olim vlla fides referentibus horrida regna
Mofchorum, et Ponti, res glacialis erat.
Nunc Iouio autore, illa oculis lustramus, et vrbet.
Et nemora, et montes cernimus et fluuios.
Moschouiam, monumenta Ioui, tua culta reuoluens.
Cæpi alios mundos credere Democriti.

Theire armure.

Hargabusiers. Gunnes.

The Prince dyneth openly.

Sigismundus sayth that much of this is golde.

The custodie of the citie.

The dukes courte.

Souldyers wages of the common treasury.

289



#### ■ OTHER NOTABLE THYNGES

#### AS CONCERNYNGE MOSCOVIA: GATHERED OWT OF

THE BOOKES OF SIGISMVNDVS LIBERVS.

Note that when he fayth myles, he meaneth leagues.

Russia

The browne colou of the Russes.

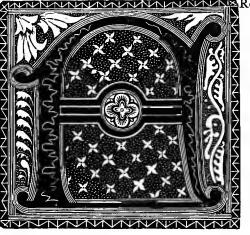
Rosseia

The Slauon toung readeth farr

Vandales.

The Princes of

The duke of Moscouia.



Rom whenfe Ruffia had the name, there are dyuers opinions. Sume thynke that it was fo named of one Ruffus the foonne or neuie of Lech the kynge of the Polons. Other affirme that it was fo cauled of a certeyne owlde towne named Russus not farre frome Nouogoroda or Nouogardia the more. Sum alfo thynke that it was so cauled of the browne coloure of the nation. But the Moscouians confute al these opinions as vntrewe: Affirmynge that this nation was in owld tyme cauled Roffeia as a nation dispersed, as the name it selfe dooth declare. For Rosseia in the Ruthens tounge, doothe fignifie dispersed or scattered. The which thynge to be trew, dyners other people commyxt with th[e]inhabitauntes, and dyuers prouinces lyinge here and there betwene dyuers partes of Russia doo playnely declare. But whense so euer they tooke theyr name, doubtlesse all the people that vse the Slauon tounge, and professe the fayth of Chryst after the maner of the Greekes, (cauled in theyr common language Ruffi, and in the Latin tounge Rutheni) are increased to suche

a multytude that they have eyther expulsed all the nations that lye betwene them, or drawne them to theyr maner of lyuynge, infomuche that they are nowe cauled all Rutheni by one common name.

Furthermore the Slauon tounge (whiche at this daye is fumwhat corruptly cauled Sclauon) runneth exceadyng far, as vsed of the Dalmates, Bossuenser, Croatians, Istrians, and by a longe tracte of the sea Adriatike vnto Forum Iulii: Of the Caruians also whome the Venetians caule Charsos: and lykewyse of the Carniolans and Carinthians vnto the ryuer Drauus: Furthermore of the Stirians within Gretzium and by Muera vnto Danubius and from thense of the Mysians, Seruians, Bulgarians, and other inhabitynge euen vnto Constantinople: Furthermore of the Bohemians, Lufacians, Silefians, Morauians, and the linhabitauntes neare vnto the ryuer Vagus in the kyngedome of Hungarie: The Polons also and the Ruthenians whose Empire reacheth very farre: lykewyse the Circasians and Quinquemontanians vnto Pontus: and is from thense vsed in the north partes of Germanie amonge the remanent of the Vandales inhabityng here and there. All whiche nations although they acknowleage them felues to bee Sclauons, yet the Germayns taking the denomination only of the Vandales, caule al them that vie the Slauon tounge, Vuenden, Vuinden, or Vuindyih.

Of the Princes that nowe reigne in Russia, the chiese is the great Duke of Moscouia who possesseth the greatest part therof. The seconde is the great duke of Lithuania: and the thyrde the kynge of Polonie, who nowe obteyneth the dominion of Polonie and Lithuania.

In autoritie and dominion ouer his fubiectes, the prince of Moscouie passeth all the monarkes of the worlde. For he depriueth all his noble men and gentelmen of al theyr holdes and munitions at his pleafure. He trusteth not his owne brotherne, but oppresseth all with lyke seruitude. In so muche that whome so euer he commaundeth eyther to remayne with hym in the courte, or to goo to the warres, or fendeth on an ambassage, they are compelled to bee at theyr owne charges, excepte the younge gentelmen the foonnes of the Boiarons, that is, the noble men of the lowest degree. He vsurpeth this autoritie as the spiritualtie as the temporaltie: conflitutynge what him lyfteth of the goods and lyfe of al men. Of his counfilers there is not one that dare diffente from hym in any thynge. They openly confesse that the wyl of the prince is the wyll of god: and therfore caule hym the key bearer and chamberlen of god, and beleue him to bee the executor of gods wyll. By reason wherof, the prince hym felse when any peticion is made to hym for the deliuerie of any captiue, is accustomed to aunswere: When god commaundeth he shalbe deliuered. Lykewyse when any asketh a question of an vncerteyne or doubtefull thynge, theyr custome is to answere thus: God knoweth and the greate prince. It is vncerteyne whether the crueltie and siercenes of the nation doo requyre so tyrannous a prince, or whether by the tyranny of the prince, the nation is made so fierce and cruell.

Basilius the soonne of Iohn, was the fyrst that tooke vppon hym the name and title of a kynge in this maner: The great lorde Basilius, by the grace of god kynge and lorde of all Russia and the greate duke of Vuolodimaria, Moscouia, Nouogardia, etc.

Furthermore, wheras nowe this prince is cauled an Emperour, I haue thought good to shewe the tytle and cause of this errour. Note therfore that Czar in the Ruthens tounge signifieth a kynge, wheras in the language of the Slauons, Pollons, Bohemes, and other, the same woorde Czar, signifieth Cesar by whiche name Th[e]emperours haue byn commonly cauled. For bothe they and the Slauons that are vnder the kyngdome of Hungarie, caule a kynge by an other name: as sum Crall, other Kyrall, and sum Koroll: but thinke that only an Emperoure is cauled Czar. Whereby it came to passe that the Ruthene or Moscouite interpretours hearynge theyr prince to bee so cauled of straunge nations, began them selues also to name hym an Emperour, and thinke the name of Czar to bee more worthy then the name of a kynge, although they signisic all one thynge. But who so wyl reade all theyr hystories and bookes of holy scripture, shall synde that a kynge is cauled Czar, and an Emperour Kessar. By the lyke erroure Th[e]emperour of the Turkes is cauled Czar, who neuerthelesse of antiquitie vsed no hygher tytle then the name of a kynge, expressed by this woorde Czar. And hereof the Turkes of Europe that vse the Slauon tounge, caule the citie of Constantinople Czargrad, (that is) the kynges citie.

Sum caule the prince of Moscouie the whyte kynge, whiche I thinke to proceade of the whyte cappes, or other tyrementes they weare on theyr heades, lyke as they caule the kynge of Percia Kisilpassa (that is) redde headde. He vseth the tytle of a kynge when he writeth or sendeth to Rome, the Emperour, the pope, the kynge of Suetia and Denmarke, the greate master of Prussia and Liuonia, and also to the greate Turke as I haue byn credably informed: but he is not cauled kynge of any of them, excepte perhappes of the Liuons. Yet by reason of his later conquestes, sum haue thought hym worthy the name of a kynge or rather of an Emperour bycause he hath kynges vnder his Empire.

To the kynge of Polone he vseth this tytle: The great lorde Basilius by the grace of god, lorde of all Russia, and greate duke of Vuolodimeria, Moscouia, Nouogardia. etc. leauynge owt the tytle of a kyng. For none of them vouchesafeth to receaue the letters of the other augmented with any newe tytle, as I knewe by experience at my being in Moscouia, at which tyme Sigismundus the kynge of Polone sente hym his letters augmented with the tytle of the Duke of Masouia, wherwith he was not a lyttle offended.

They glorie in theyr hystories that before Vuolodimeria and Olha, the lande of Russia was baptised and blessed of saynt Andrewe th [e] apostle of Chryst, affirmynge that he came from Grecia to the mouthes of the ryuer Borysthenes: and that he sayled vppe the ryuer to the mountaynes where as is nowe Chiouia: and that there he blessed all the lande and placed his crosse, prophessinge also that the grace of god shulde bee greate there, and that there shulde bee many churches of Chrystian men: Lykewyse that he afterwarde came to the sprynges of Borysthenes vnto the great lake Vuolok, and by the ryuer Louat descended into the lake Ilmer: from whense by the riuer Vuolcon whiche runneth owte of the same lake, he came to Nouogardia: and passed frome thense by the same ryuer to the lake Ladoga and the ryuer Heua, and so vnto the sea whiche they caule Vuaretzkoia, beinge the same that we caule the Germayne sea, between Vuinlandia or Finlandia and Liuonia, by the whiche he sayled to Rome, and was at the laste crucified for Chryste his gospell in Peloponnessus by the tyranny of Agus Antipater, as theyr crownacles make mention.

The prynce every feconde or thyrde yeare, caufeth a muster to bee taken of the soonnes of the Boiarons, and takethe an accoumpte bothe of theyr number and howe many horses and men every of them is able to make: and then approprieth a certeyne stypende to such as are able surther to beare theyr owne charges in the warres. They have feldome any rest or quyetnesse. For they eyther keepe warre with the Lithuanians, Liuonians, Suetians, or Tartars of Casan. Or yf it so chaunce that the prynce keepe no warre, yet dooth he yearely appoint garrysons of. xx. [twenty] thousande menne in places about Tanais and Occa to represse the incursions and robberyes of the European Tartars cauled Precopites.

As in other matters, even so in th[e] order of warrefare ther is great diversitie amonge men. For the Moscovian as soone as he begynneth to flye, thinketh of none other succoure but putteth all his considence therein. Beinge pursued or taken of his enemie, he neyther defendeth himselfe nor desirethe perdon.

The Tartar cast of from his horse, spoyled of al his armure and weapons, and also fore wounded, defendeth hym selse with handes, seete, and teethe, and by all meanes he may, vntyll his strength and spirite sayle hym.

The Turke, when he feeth hym felfe destitute of all helpe and hope to escape, doth humbly desyre pardon,

290

Why the duke of Mescouia was cauled an Emperour

The greate Turke

The whyte kynge.

The duke of Moscouia his tytle.

Russia baptysed by saynte Andrewe the Apostle.

The Moscouites

291

Dyuers maners of dyuers people in the wars. The Moscouytes

Howe he maynteyneth his army.

Instruments of warre.

The Moscouites and Tartars apparell.

292

The province of Moscouia. Extreme coulde.

Extreme heate in

casting away his weapons and armure, and reching furth to the victourer his hands ioyned together to be bounde, hopynge by captiuitie to saue his lyfe.

The Moscouites in placeinge theyr armye chuse them a large playne where the best of them pytch theyr tentes and the other make them certen arbours of bouwes syxt in the grounde, bendyng together the toppes therof, whiche they couer with theyr clokes to defende themselues, theyr bowes, arrowes, saddyles, and other theyr necessaries from rayne. They put furth theyr horses to pasture, and for that cause haue theyr tentes so farre in sunder, which they fortisty neyther with cartes or trenches or any other impedyment, excepte perhappes the place bee defended by nature as with wooddes, ryuers and marysshes.

It may perhappes feeme straunge howe he maynteyneth hym and hys so longe with so smaule an army as I haue fayde. I wyll nowe therfore brefely declare theyre sparynge and frugalitie. He that hath syxe or sumtymes more horses, vieth one of them as A packe horse to beare all theyr necessaryes. He hath also in a bagge of two or three spanes longe, the floure or meale of the grayne cauled mylle: and. viii. or x. poundes weyghte of fwynes flefshe poudered. He hathe lykewyse A bagge of salte, myxte with pepper if he bee ryche. Furthermore euery man caryeth with hym A hatchet, A fyre boxe, and a brasen potte: so that if they chaunce to coomme to any place where they can fynde no frutes, garlyke, onyons or flesshe, they kyndle a fyre and fylle theyr pottes with water wherunto they put a spoonefull of meale with a quantitie of salte, and make pottage therof, wherwith the master and all hys seruauntes lyue contented. But if the master bee very hungary he eateth all alone, and the feruantes are fumtymes inforfed to faste for the space of two or three dayes. And yf the master intende to fare sumwhat more delycately, then he addeth therto a lyttle portion of swynes slesshe. I fpeake not thys of the best of them, but of suche as are of the meane sorte. The gouernours and capytaynes of th[e]armye, doo fum tymes bydde the poorer forte to theyre tables: where theye feede them felues fo wel, that they faste two or three dayes after. When they have frutes, garlyke, and onyons, theye can well forbeare all other meates. Procedynge forwarde to the battayle, they put more confydence in theyr multitude, and with what great armyes they affayle theyr enemyes, then eyther in the strengthe and valyantenesse of theyr fouldyers, or in well inftructynge theyr armye: and fyght better afarre of, then at hande: and therfore study howe to circumuent or inclose theyr enemyes and to affayle them on the backe halfe.

They have many trumpiters: The which whyle they blow all at once after theyr maner, make A meruelous straunge noyse. They have also an other kynde of instrumentes which they caule Szurna. These they blowe withoute seasynge for the space of an houre togither, so temperating the same and holdyng in the wynd whyle they drawe more, that the noyse seemeth continuall withoute intermyssion.

They vie all one maner of appareyle: as longe coates withoute pleyghtes and with narrowe fleaues after the maner of the Hungaryans. These the Christians vie to butten on the right syde: and the Tartars (vinge the lyke) butten them on the leste syde. They weare redde and shorte buskyns that reache not to theyr knees: and haue the soules therof desended with plates of Iren. In maner all theyr shyrtes are wroughte with dyuers colours aboute the necke: and haue the collars and russes bysette with lyttle rounde baules lyke beades, of syluer or gylted copper, and sumtyme perles also. They gyrde them selues beneth the bellye euen as lowe as theyr priuy members, that they may seme more boorely which they greately esteme, as doo at thys day the Spanyardes, Italyans, and Almaynes.

The prouince of Moscouia is neyther very large nor frutfull, forasmuche as the fertylytye is hyndered with fandye grounde which eyther with to muche dryneffe or moyster kylleth the corne. Furthermore the immoderate and sharpe vntemperatenesse of the ayre while the coulde of the wynter ouercommethe the heate of the soonne, fumtymes dothe not fuffer the corne to rype. For the coulde is there fumtyme fo extreame, that lyke as with vs in fommer by reason of heate, even so there by extreame coulde the yearth hath many great chynkes or breaches. Water also cast into the ayre, and spettle faulyng from on [e]s mouthe, are frosen before they touche the grounde. I my felfe, when I came thether in the yeare 1526. fawe the braunches of frutefull trees wythyred by the coulde of the wynter before, which was fo extreame that many of theyr wagoners or caries (whom they caule Gonecz) were founde frosen to deathe in theyr sleades. There were fum that at the fame tyme leadyng and dryuyng theyr cattayle from the nexte villagies to Moscouia, dyed by the way with theyr beastes through the elextremytic of the coulde. Furthermore, the same yeare many players that were accustomed to wander aboute the contrey with daunfyng beares, were founde dead in the high wayes. Wylde beares also inforced thereto by famyn, lefte the wooddes and ranne here and there into dyuers villagies and houses: At whose commyng while the men of the countrey forfooke theyr houses and fledd into the fieldes, manye of them perysshed throughe the vehemencie of the coulde. Agayne, it fumtymes fo chaunceth that in fommer the heate is as extreame: as in the yeare. 1525. in the which almost all kynds of pulse and grayne were scorched and burnte: and such a derth of corne followed that drought, that that which before was bowght for three dengas, was afterwarde foulde for. xx. [twenty] or. xxx. [thirty.] Furthermore also, manye villagies, wooddes, and stackes of corne, were sette on fyre by th[e]extreame heate: The smoke wheros so sylled the regyon, that the eyes of many were sore hurte therby.

There arose also as it were a darke and thycke myst without smoke which so molested the ey[e]s, that many loste theyr sight therby.

They fowe and narysshe the seades of melons with greate diligence in certeyne raysed beddes myxte with doonge: wherby they synde a remedy both ageynst extreame could and heat. For if the heate exceade, they make certeyne rystes in the beddes as it were breathyng places least the seades shulde be suffocate with to muche heate. And if the coulde bee extreme it is tempered with the heate of the mucke or dunge.

Theyr beaftes are muche leffe then owres: yet not all without hornes as one hath written. For I haue there fene oxen, kyne, goates, and rammes all with hornes.

Not farre from the citie of Moscha, are certeyne monasteries which a farre of, seeme lyke vnto a citie. They saye that in thys citie is an incredible number of houses: And that the syxte yeare before my commynge thyther, the prince caused them to bee numbered, and sounde them to bee more then one and fortye thousande and syue hundreth houses. The citie is very large and wyde: and also very slabby and myrie. By reason wherof it hath many brydges and causeys.

The ayre of the regyon is so holsome, that beyond the sprynges of Tanais, especially towarde the north and a great parte also towarde the Easte, the pestylence hath not byne harde of sence the memorye of man. Yet have they sumtimes a disease in theyr bowells and headdes not much vnlyke the pestylence. This disease they caule a heate: wherewith such as are taken, dye within sewe dayes.

Sum wryte that Iohn the duke of Moscouia and sonne of Basilius, vnder the pretence of religion sacked and spoyled, the citie of Nouogardia: and caried with hym from thense to Moscouia three hundreth sleades laden with golde, syluer, and precious stones of the gooddes of the Archebyshoppe, the marchauntes, citisus, and straungiers.

Solowki is an Ilande fituate in the north fea. viii. leaques from the continent betwene Dwina and the prouince of Corela. Howe farre it is dystant from Moscouia, can not bee well knowne by reason of manye fennes, marysshes, wooddes, and desolate places lyinge in the way. Albeit, sum say that it is not three hundreth leaques from Moscouia, and two hundreth frome Bieloiesero. In thys Ilande is made greate plenty of salte: and it hath in it a monasterie into the which it is not lawfull for any woman or virgyn to enter. There is also great sysshyng for hearyng. They say that here the soonne at the sommer Equinoctiall, shyneth continually excepte two houres.

Demetriowe, is a citie with a castel, distante from Moscouia xii. leaques declining from the west sum-what toward the north. By this runneth the ryuer Lachroma that runneth in to the ryuer of Sest. Sest also receaueth the ryuer Dubna whiche vnladeth it selse in Volga. And by the commoditie of thus many ryuers, many riche marchaundies are browght without great laboure or difficultie from the caspian sea by the ryuer Volga to Moscouia and dyuers other prouynces and cities abowte the same.

Bieloiefero, a citie with a castell, is situat at a lake of the same name. For Bieloiefero in the Moscouites toung, signifieth a white lake. The citie standeth not in the lake as sum haue sayd. Yet is it so enuironed with marysthes that it may seeme to bee inexpugnable: In consideration wheros, the princes of Moscouia are accustomed to keepe theyr treasure there. Bieloiefero is from Moscouia, a hundreth leaques, and as much from Nouogardia the great. The lake it selfe, is. xii. leaques in length and as much in breadth: and hath (as they say) three hundreth ryuers saulynge into it. The linhabitauntes of this place, haue a peculyar language, although nowe in maner all speake the Moscouites tounge. The longest day here in the soommer Equinoctial, is sayde to consiste of. xix. [nineteen] houres. A man of greate name and credite toulde me, that at the begynnyng of the sprynge when the trees began nowe to bee greene, he went in poste from Moscouia to Bieloiesero: And passynge ouer the ryuer Volga, sounde the region there so couered with Ise and snow, that he was sayne to dispatch the residue of his iorney on sleades. And although the wynter bee longer there, yet doo the frutes waxe rype and are gathered even at the same tyme that they are in Moscouia. Within an arrowe shotte of the lake, there is an other lake that bryngeth furth brymstome: which a certen ryuer runnyng owt of the same, caryeth with it in great quantitie slotyng above the water lyke a scoomme. Yet through the ignorance of the people, they have no commoditie therby.

The people that inhabite the regions lyinge farre northe and east from Moscouia, exchaunge theyr furres for apparel, knyues, needles, spoones, hatchets, and suche other necessarye wares. For they have not the vse of golde and sylver.

Lyttle beastes.

The citie of Moscouia or Mosca.

Holsome ayer.

A ryche spoyle.

The Iland of

293 Bieloiesero.

The lengthe of the day.

The trade from Moscouia to the Caspian sea.

Bieloiesero or the whyte lakes.

Diuersitie of temperament in smaul dystance.

A lake of brymstone

Exchange of furres for other ware. ■ The description of the regions, people, and ryuers, lyinge North and Easte from Moscouia: As the way from Moscouia to the ryuer Petzora, and the province of Iugaria, or Iuhra: And frome thense to the ryuer Obi. Lykewyse the discription of other countreys and regions, even vnto

Th[e]empire of the greate

Cham of Cathay.

The dominion of the duke of Moscouia.

Vuolochda. Werste. Vstiug.

He dominion of the Prince of Moscouia reacheth farre towarde the Easte and north vnto the places which we wyll nowe descrybe. As concernynge whiche thynge, I translated a booke that was presented vnto me in the Moscouites tounge, and haue heare made a bryese rehearsall of the same. I wyll fyrst therfore describe the iorney from Moscouia to Petzora, and so to Iugaria and Obi.

From Moscouia to the citie of Vuolochda, are numbered fystie Werstes, one Werst conteyning almost the space of an Italyan myle. From Vuolochda to Vsiug towarde the right hande descendinge with the course of the ryuer of Vuolochda and Suchana with whom it ioyneth, are coumpted fyue hundreth Werstes: where within two Werstes of the towne cauled Strelze and hard by the citie of Vsiug Suchana ioyneth. Iug which runneth from the south: from whose mouth vnto the sprynges of the same, are numbered syue hundrethe Werstes.

Note that wheras here before the autour numbereth but fyftie werstes from Moscouia to Vuolochda, it semeth that the place is corrupted by the Printers mystakynge one worde for an other, as Quinquaginta, which is fystie, for Quingenta, which is fyue hundreth. For the distance is no lesse from Moscouia to Vuolochda, then is from Vuolochda to Vitiug, which is fyue hundreth werstes.

But Suchana and Iug after they ioyne togyther, lose theyr fyrst names and make bothe one ryuer named Dwina, by the whiche the passage to the citie of Colmogor conteyneth fyue hundreth Werstes: from whense in the space of syxe dayes iorney, Dwina entereth into the north Ocean at. vi. mouthes, And the greateste parte of this iorney consysteth by nauigation. For by lande, from Vuolochda vnto Colmogor, passing ouer the ryuer Vuaga, are a thousande Werstes. Not farre from Colmogor, the ryuer Pienega runnynge frome the Easte on the ryght hande for the space of seuen hundreth Werstes sauleth into Dwina. From Dwina by the ryuer Pienega by the space of two hundreth Werstes, they coome to a place cauled Nicolai: from whense within halfe a werst, shyppes haue passage into the ryuer Kuluio, which hath his original from a lake of the same name towarde the north, from whose springes is. viii. dayes vyage to the mouth of the same where it entereth into the Ocean.

Saylynge by the coastes of the ryght hande the sea, they passe by the regions of Stanuwische, Calunczscho, and Apnu. And saylynge abowt the promontorie or cape of Chorogoski Nosz, Stanuwische, Camenckh, and Tolstickh, they come at the length into the ryuer Mezen, and frome thense in the space of syxe dayes to a vyllage of the same name, standyng in the mouth of the ryuer Pieza: by the which ageine ascendyng towarde the leste hande and soommer East, they come to the ryuer Piescoya. From whense saylynge for the space of syue Werstes, they coomme into two lakes in the whiche are seene two wayes: wherof one on the ryght syde, goeth to the ryuer Rubicho, by the whiche they passe to the ryuer Czircho. Other by an other and shorter way, brynge theyr shyppes frome the lake directly into Czircho: From whense, except they be hyndered by tempest, they coomme in the space of three weekes to the ryuer and mouth of Czilma, slowynge into the great ryuer Petzora, which in that place is two Werstes in breadthe. Saylyng from hense, they coomme in the space of syxe dayes to the towne and castell of Pustoosero, neare vnto the which, Petzora entereth into the north Ocean at syxe mouthes. The inhabitauntes of this place, are men of simple wytte. They receaued the fayth of Chryste, and were baptised in the yeare M. D. xviii.

From the mouth of Czilma vnto the mouthe of the ryuer Vsia, goinge by Petzora, is one monethes vyage. Vsia hath his sprynges in the mountayne Poyas Semnoi, being on the leste hande towarde the soommer East, and springeth owte of a greate stone of the same mountayne, cauled Camen Bolschoi. From the sprynges of Vsia to the mouthes of the same, are numbered more then a thousande Werstes. Furthermore Petzora runneth from this south wynter parte, from whense ascendynge from the mouthes of Vsia vnto the mouthes of the ryuer

294

Suchana. lug. Colmogor. Dwina,

Pienega.

Nicolai. Kuluio.

The regions by the North sea.

Pieza. Piescoia.

Rubicho.
Czircho.
Czilma.
Petzora.

Pustoosero.

Vssa. Cingulus n undi. Stzuchogora, is three weekes vyage. They that described this vyage, sayde that they rested betwene the mouthes of the ryuers of Stzuchogora and Potzscheriema: and leste theyr vyttayles there whiche they brought with theym from Russa. Beyonde the ryuers of Petzora and Stzuchogora towarde the mountayne Camenipoias and the sea with the Ilandes there abowte and the castell of Pustoosero, are dyuers and innumerable nations whiche by one common name are cauled Samoged (that is) such as eate them selues. They have great increase of soules, byrdes, and dyuers kyndes of beastes: as Sables, Marternes, Beuers, Otters, Hermelines, Squyrels: and in the Ocean the beaste cauled Mors: Also Vess, whyte beares, woolses, hares, Equiwoduani, great whales, and a sysshe cauled Sems, with dyuers other. The people of these nations, come not to Moscouia. For they are wylde, and slye the company and societie of other men.

From the mouthes of Stzuchogora faylynge vp the ryuer vnto Poiassa, Artawische, Cameni, and Poiassa the greater, is three weekes vyage. Furthermore the ascendynge to the mounte Camen, is three dayes iorney: from the whiche, descendyng, they come to the ryuer Artawischa, and from thense to the ryuer Sibut, from whense they passe to the castell of Lepin, and from Lepin to the ryuer Sossa. The people that inhabite the region by this ryuer, are cauled Vuogolici. Leauynge Sossa on the ryght hande, they come to the greate ryuer Oby, that spryngeth owt of the lake Kitaisko, the whiche with all the haste they coulde make, they coulde scarfely passe ouer in one day, the ryuer beinge of such breadth that it reacheth sourescore Werstes. The people also that dwell abowt this ryuer, are cauled Vuogolici and Vgritzschi. From the castell of Obea ascendynge by the ryuer of Oby, vnto the ryuer Irtische into the which Sossa entereth, is three moonethes iorney. In these places are two castels named Ierom and Tumen, kepte by certeyne lordes cauled Kness Iuhorski. beinge tributaries to the greate duke of Moscouia as they say. Here are dyuers kyndes of beasses and surres.

Frome the mouth of the ryuer Irtifche to the Castell of Grustina, is two monethes iorney: from whense to the lake Kitai by the ryuer Oby (whiche I sayde to have his sprynges in this lake) is more then three monethes iorney. From this lake come many blacke men, lackynge the lusted of common spech. They brynge with them dyuers wares, and especially pearles and precious stones, whiche they sell to the people cauled Grustintzi and Serponowtzi. These have they name of the castell Serponow, situate in the mountagnes of Lucomorya beyonde the ryuer Obi. They say that to the men of Lucomorya, chaunceth a marueylous thynge and incredible. For they affirme, that they dye yearely at the. xxxiii. [twenty-seuenth] daye of Nouember, beinge the feast of saynt George amonge the Moscouytes: and that at the nexte sprynge aboute the xxiiii. [twenty-sourth] daye of Apryll, theye reuyue ageyne as doo frogges.

With these also, the people of Grustintzi and Serponowtzi, exercise a newe and straunge kynde of trade. For when the accustomed tyme of theyr dyinge, or rather of sleapynge, aprocheth, they leave theyr wares in certeyne places appoynted, which the Grustintzi and Serponowtzi carye away leauynge other wares of equall valewe in theyr places: whiche if the deade men at the tyme of theyr reuyuyn[g]e perceaue to bee of vnequall pryce, they requyre theyr owne ageyne: by reason wherof muche stryfe and fighting is between them.

From the ryuer of Obi descending toward the left hand, are the people cauled Calami, which came thether from Obiowa and Pogosa. Beneth Obi, abowte Aurea Anus (that is the golden owlde wyse) are the ryuers Sossa, Beres, Vua, and Danadim, al which sprynge owt of the montayne Camen, Bolschega, Potassa, and the rockes ioynynge to the same. All the nations that inhabite from these ryuers to Aurea Anus, are subjecte to the prynce of Moscouia.

Aurea Anus cauled in the Moscouites toonge Slata Baba, is an Idole at the mouthes of Obi in the prouince of Obdora, standynge on the furthest banke towarde the sea. Alonge by the bankes of Obi and the ryuers neare there about, are here and there many castells and fortresses, all the lordes wherof are subject to the prince of Moscouia, as they say. They say also, or rather sable, that the Idole cauled Aurea Anus, is an Image lyke vnto an owlde wyse hauyng a chyld in her lappe: and that there is nowe seene an other insante which they say to bee her neuie: Also that there are certeyne instrumentes that make a continual sounde lyke the noyse of trumpettes. The which if it so bee, I thynke it to bee by reason of the wynde blowynge continually into the holowe places of those instrumentes.

The ryuer Cossin, fauleth owt of the mountaynes into Lucomoria. In the mouth of thys, is a castell. Whyther from the sprynges of the great ryuer Cossin, is two moonethes vyage. Furthermore from the sprynges of the same ryuer, the ryuer Cassima hath hys original: which runnynge through Lucomoria, sauleth into the great ryuer Tachnin, beyonde the which (as is sayde) dwell men of prodigious shape, of whom sum are ouergrowne with heare lyke wylde beastes: other haue heades lyke dogges, and other theyr faces in theyr brestes without neckes, and with longe handes also and withoute feete. There is lykewyse in the ryuer Tachnin, a certeyne sysshe with headde, eys, nose, mouthe, handes, siete, and other members vtterly of humane shape, and yet without any voyce, and pleasante to bee eaten as are other sysshes.

All that I have hetherto rehearfed, I have translated out of the fayde iorney whiche was delyuered me in the Moscouites tounge. In the which perhappes sum thynges maye seeme fabulous and in maner incredible, as

Stzuchogora.

Potzscheriema.

Camenipoias.

Samoged. Foules and beastes.

Wyld people.

Poiassa. Camen. Artawischa. Sibut. Lepin. Sossa. Obi. Kitaisko.

Vuogolici 295 Irtische. Ieron. Tumem.

Grustina.

Kitai.

Blacke men
withowt speache.
Serpenowe.
Lucomoria.

Men that yearely
dye and reuyue.

A straunge trade of marchaundies.

Obi. Calami. Ryuers.

Aurea Anus.
Obdora.

Cossiu.

Cassima.
Tachuiu.
People of
monstrous shape.
A fysshe lyke a
man.
Plinie wryteth of
the lyke fysshe.

**2**96

Mountaynes.

The greate Chan of Cathay.

Lucomoria

Tumen

Petzora. Papin.

Hygh mountaynes supposed to bee Hyperborei, and Rhiphei.

Engronland.

Stolp.

Cathay.

The frutfull prouince of Rezan. laroslaw.

Honny.

Donco.
Asoph.
Capha.
Constantinople.
297

Tanais diuideth Europe from Asia of the doomme men and the deade reuyuynge, the Aurea Anus also, and the monstrous shapes of men, with the tysshe of human forme: wherof although I have made dylygent inquisicion, yet could I knowe nothynge certeyne of any that had seene the same with theyr eys, neuerthelesse to gyue surther occasion to other to searche the truth of these thynges, I have thought good to make mention hereos.

Noff in the Moscouites tounge fignifieth a nose: and therfore they caule all capes or poyntes of lande that reache into the sea, by the same name.

The mountaynes about the ryuer of Petzora, are cauled Semnoi Poyas, or Cingulus mundi: (that is) the gyrdle of the worlde, or of the yearth.

Kithay, is a lake of whome the greate Chan of CATHAY whom the Moscouians caule Czar Kythaiski, hath hys name. For Chan in the Tartars language signifieth a kyng.

The places of Lucomorya nere vnto the fea, are faluage, full of wooddes, and inhabited without any houses. And albeit that the autour of thys iorney, sayd that many nations of Lucomorya are subjecte to the prynce of Moscouia, yet forasmuch as the kyngdome of Tumen is neare therunto, whose prince is a Tartar and named in theyr toung Tumenski Czar (that is) a kynge in Tumen, and hath of late doone great domage to the prynce of Moscouia, it is moste lyke that these nations shulde rather bee subjecte vnto hym.

Neare vnto the ryuer Petzora, (wherof mention is made in thys iorney) is the citie and castell of Papin or Papinowgorod, whose inhabytauntes are named Papini, and haue a private language differyng from the Mosco-Beyond thys ryuer, are exceadynge hygh mountaynes, reachyng euen vnto the bankes: whose ridgies or toppes by reason of continuall wyndes, are in maner vtterly barrayne without graff or frutes. And although in dyuers places they have dyuers names, yet are they commonly cauled Cingulus Mundi, that is the gerdle of the worlde, otherwyse cauled Catena Mundi, (that is), the chayne of the worlde. In these mountaynes doo ierfalcons breede, wherof I haue fpoken before. There grow also Cedar trees, amonge the which are founde the best and blackest kynde of sables. And only these mountaynes are seene in all the domynyons of the prynce of Moscouia, which perhappes are the same that the owlde writers caule Rhipheos or Hyperboreos, so named of the Greeke worde Hiper, (that is) vnder: and Boreas (that is) the north. For by reason they are couered with continuall fnow and froste, they can not without great difficultie bee trauayled: and reache so farre into the north, that they make the vnknowne land of Engroneland. The duke of Moscouia Basilius the foonne of Iohn, fent on a tyme two of hys capitaynes named Simeon Pheodorowicz Kurbski, and Knes Peter Víchatoi, to fearch the places beyonde these mountaynes and to subdewe the nations therabowte. Kurbíki was yet alyue at my being in Moscouia: and declared vnto me that he spent. xvii. [seuenteen] days in ascendyng the mountayn, and yet coulde not coome to the toppe therof, which in theyr tounge is cauled Stolp (that is) a pyller. Thys mountayne is extended into the Ocean vnto the mouthes of the ryuers of Dwina and Petzora. But nowe hauyng fpoken thus muche of the fayde iorney, I wyll returne to the domynyons of Mofcouia, with other regyons lyinge eastwarde and fouthe frome the same towarde the myghtye Empyre of CATHAY. But I wyll fyrst speake sumwhat bresely of the prouynce of Rezan and the samous ryuer of Tanais.

The prouynce of Rezan fituate betwene the ryuers of Occa and Tanais, hath a citie buylded of woodd not farre from the banke of Occa. There was in it a castell named Iaroslaw, wherof there now remayneth nothynge but tokens of the owld ruine. Not farre from that citie, the ryuer Occa maketh an Ilande named Strub: which was sumtym a great dukedome, whose prince was subject to none other. Thys prouince of Rezan is more frutfull then any other of the prouynces of Moscouia: In so muche that in thys (as they saye) enery grayne of wheate bryngethe surthe two and sumtymes more eares: whose stalkes or strawes growe so thycke that horses can scarsely go through them, or quayles slye owt of them. There is greate plenty of honnye, sysshes, byrdes, and wylde beastes. The frutes also do farre exceade the frutes of Moscouia. The people are bould and warlyk men.

#### • Of the famous ryuer of Tanais.

Rome Moscouia vnto the castell of Iaroslaw, and beyonde for the space of almoste. xxiiii. [twenty-four] leaques, runneth the ryuer of Tanais, at a place called Donco, where the marchauntes that trade to Asoph, Capha, and Constantynople, fraight theyr shyppes: and thys for the moste parte in autumne beynge a rayney tyme of the yeare. For Tanais here at other tymes of the yeare doth not so abounde with water as to beare shyppes of any burden. Thys samous ryuer of Tanais, dyuydeth Europe from Asia: and hath hys orygynal or springes almost. viii. leaques from the citie of Tulla toward the south inclynyng sumwhat

towarde the Easte: and not owt of the Riphean mountagnes as some haue wrytten: But owte of a great lake

named Iwanowofero (that is) the lake of Iohn: being in length and breadth abowt. 1500. Werstes in a wood whiche fum caule Okonitzkilies, and other name it Iepiphanowlies And owt of this lake, fprynge the twoo greate ryuers of Schat and Tanais. Schat towarde the Weste receasinge into it the ryuer of Vppa, runneth into the ryuer of Occa betwene the West and the north. But Tanais at the fyrste runneth directly East: and continueth his course betwene the kyngdomes of Casan and Astrachan within fyxe or seuen leaques of Volga: And frome thense bendynge towarde the fouth, maketh the fennes or marysshes of Meotis. Furthermore, nexte vnto his fprynges, is the citie of Tulla: and vppon the banke of the ryuer almoste three leaques aboue the mouthes of the same, is the citie of Asoph, which was syrste cauled Tanas. Foure dayes iorney aboue this, is a towne cauled Achas, fituate harde by the fame ryuer: whiche the Moscouites caule Don. I can not fufficiently prayse this ryuer for the exceadynge abundaunce of good fysshes, and fairenesse of the regions on bothe sydes the bankes, with plentie of holfoome herbes and fweete rootes, befyde dyuers and many frutefull trees growynge in fuche coomly order as though they had byn fet of purpose in gardens or archardes. There is also in maner euery where fuche plentie of wylde beaftes, that they may eafely be flaine with arrowes: In fo much that fuche as trauayle by those regions, shal stand in neede of none other thynge to mayntayne theyr lyfe but only fyre and falte. In these partes, is no observation of myles, but of dayes iorneys. But as farre as I coulde coniecture, from the fountaynes or fprynges of Tanais vnto the mouthes of the same iorneyinge by lande, are almost fourescore leaques. And faylynge from Donco (from whense I sayde that Tanais was fyrste nauigable) in fcarfely. xx. [twenty] dayes vyage, they come to the citie of Afoph tributarie to the Turkes: which is (as they fay) fyue dayes iorney frome the streight of Taurica, otherwyse cauled Precop. In this citie is a famous mart towne vnto the which refort many marchauntes of dyuers nations, and from dyuers partes of the worlde. For, that all nations may the gladlyer haue recourse thyther, free lybertie of bying and fellynge is graunted vnto all: and that without the citie euery man may freely vie his owne and accustomed maner of lyuynge without punysshement.

Of the altares of great Alexander and Iulius Cesar whiche many wryters make mention of in this place, or of theyr ruines, I coulde haue no certeyne knowleage of th[e]inhabitauntes or any other that had oftentymes trauayled these places. Furthermore the souldyers whiche the prince of Moscouia maynteyneth there yearely to oppresse th[e]incursions of the Tartars, beinge of me demaunded hereof, answered that they neuer sawe or harde of any such thynge. Neuerthelesse, they sayde that about the mouthes of Tanais the lesse, source from Asoph nere vnto a place cauled Scwerski, by the holy mountaynes, they sawe certeyne images of stone and marble. Tanais the lesse, hath his sprynges in the dukedome of Scwerski: whereof it is cauled Donetz Scwerski: and sauleth into Tanais three dayes iorney aboue Asoph. But suche as iorney from Moscouia to Asoph by lande, they, passynge ouer Tanais about the owlde and ruinate towne of Donco, doo sumwhat turne from the south to the Easte: In the which place, if a ryght line bee drawen from the mouthes of Tanais to the springes of the same, Moscouia shalbe sound to bee in Asia and not in Europe.

#### ■ More directly from Moscouia to Cathay.



He great and large prouince of Permia, is dystante from Moscouia two hundreth and systie or (as sum say) three hundreth leaques directly betwene the East and North: And hath a citie of the same name by the ryuer Vischora which runneth x. leaques beneth Kamam. The iorney by lande can scarsely bee trauayled thyther but in wynter by reason of many ryuers, marysshes, and sennes. But in sommer, this iorney is dispatched with more facilitie in boates or smaule shippes by Vuolochda, Vstiug, and the ryuer Vitzechda which runneth into Dwina. xii. leaques from Vstiug. But they that go from Permia to Vstiug, muste sayle vp the ryuer

Vischora age inst the course of the streame: and passing ouer certeyne ryuers, sumtymes also conveyinge theyr boates into other ryuers by lande, they come at the length to Vstiug three hundreth leaques distant frome the citie of Permia. There is smaule vse of breade in this province. For theyr yearely tribute, they pay to the prynce surres and horses. They have a private language, and letters of theyr owne, whiche one Steuen a bysshop (who confirmed them yet waveryng in the fayth) dyd invente. For before beinge yet infantes in the fayth of Chrysse, they slewe and sleyde an other bysshop that was appointed to instructe them. This Steuen afterwarde when Demetrius the sonne of Iohn reigned, was taken for a faynte amonge the Ruthens. Of these people there yet remayne many Idolatours here and there in the woods, whom the moonkes and heremites that go thyther, doo not cease to convert from theyr vayne errour. In the wynter they iorney in Artach as they doo in many places of Russia. Artach, are certeyne longe patentes of woodde of almost syxe handfuls in length,

The springes of Tanais.
A great lake.
The ryuer Schat.
Casan.
Astrachan.
Meotis.
Tulla.

Achas.

Frutefull regions about Tanais.

Plentie of wylde beastes.

Fire and salt.

Where Tanais is fyrste nauygable. Asoph. The marte of Asoph. Libertic allureth strangers

The altars of Alexander and Cesar.

The holy mountaynes. Tanais the lesse. From Moscouia to Asoph.

Moscouia in Asia and not in Europe.

The prouince of Permia.

Marysshes in sommer. 298 Dwina. Vstiug.

Furres and horses

Monkes and heremites.

Patentes.

Marcus Paulus wryteth that these dogges are almost as byg no Asses: and that they vse syxe to one sleade Ingaria. Hungaria. Pannonia. Attila.

The hygher or superyor Hungarye, is cauled Austria. Polonie. Buda.

Furres. Pearles and precious stones

Sibier.

Aspreolos, I thynk to be marterns: yet sum think them to be squerels Gesnerus wryteth that the kyngs of the Tartars hane theyre tentes couered without wyth the skynnes of lyons: and within, with the skynnes of sables and Ermynes.

299 Czeremisse.

Habitacion without bouses.

326

Salte

whiche they make faste to theyr fiete with latchettes, and therwith performe theyr iorneys with great celeritie. They vse for this purpose greate dogges in the steade of other beastes, with the which they cary theyr farthels on sleades, as other doo with hartes in other places, as we will further declare hereafter. They say that that prouince toward the East confineth with the prouince cauled Tumen, perteynynge to the Tartars.

The fituation of the prouince of Iugaria, is apparente by that which we have fayde before. uites caule it Iuhra with an afpiration; and caule the people Iuhrici. This is that Iugaria from whenfe the Hungarians came in tyme paste, possessed Pannonia, and vnder the conduct of Attila, subdued many prouinces of Europe: wherin the Moscouites doo greatly glory, that a nation subjecte to them, inuaded and wasted a great parte of Europe. Georgius Paruus a greeke borne, and a man of reputation with the Prince of Moscouia, wyllynge to afcribe to the ryght of his prince the great dukedome of Lithuania, and the kyngedome of Polonie with certeyne other dominions, toulde me that the Iuharici or Iuhgary, beinge fubiectes to the great duke of Moscouia, came furth of theyr owne countrey, and fyrste inhabited the regions about the fenues of Meotis, and then Pannonie which was afterwarde cauled Hungarie, by the ryuer of Danubius: Alfo that in fine they poffeffed the region of Morauia fo named of the ryuer: and lykewyfe Pollonie, fo cauled of Polle, which fignifieth a playne. Furthermore that Buda was fo cauled after the name of the brother of Attila. They fay also that the Iuhgari vie the fame tounge that doo the Hungarians. The which whether it be trew or not, I do not knowe. For although I have made diligent inquifition to knowe the truth hereof, yet coulde I fynde no man of that region with whom my feruaunt beinge expert in the Hungarian tounge myght speake. They also pay furres for theyr tributes to the prince of Moscouia. And albeit that pearles and precious stones are brought frome thense to Moscouia, yet are they not gathered in theyr Ocean, but in other places: especially about the coast of the Ocean nere vnto the mouthes of Dwina.

The prouince of Sibier, confineth with Permia and Vuiathka: The whiche, whether it haue any castels or cities, I doo not yet certeynly knowe. In this the ryuer Iaick hathe his originall, and sauleth into the Caspian sea. They saye that this region is deserte bycause it lyeth so neare the Tartars: Or that yf it bee in any parte inhabited, the same to be possessed of the Tartar Schichmamai. The lamber language and haue they chiefe gaynes by the surres of marterns, which in sayrenes and greatnes, excell all the surres of that kynde that are sounde in any other provinces. Yet coulde I have no great plentie of them in Moscouia at my beinge there.

Note that longe after the writyng of this hyftorie, at Rycharde Chaunceler his fyrft being in Mofcouia, Duke Iohu Vafilivich that nowe raygneth, fubdued all the Tartars with theyr regions and promines even vnto the great citie and mart towne of Aftrachan and the Caspian sea. At the same tyme also, there was in the dukes court an ambassadour that came from this promine of Sibier: who declared that his father had byn sent ambassadour to the great Chan of Cathay. And that the great citie of Cambalu where the great Chan kepeth his courte in winter, was in maner destroyed by Necromancie and magicall artes wherin the Cathaynes are very expert as wryteth Marcus Paulus Venetus. Ther was also at the same tyme the lambassadour of the kynge of Persia cauled the great Sophie. This ambassadour was appareled all in scarlet, and spake much to the duke in the behalfe of owre men, of whose kyngdome and trade he was not ignorant.

The people cauled Czeremisse, dwell in the wooddes beneth Nouogardia the lower. They have a peculiar language and are of the secte of Machumet. They were sumtyme subjecte to the kynge of Casan: but the greater part of them are nowe subjected to the prince of Moscouia. Many of them at my beinge there, were brought to Moscouia, as suspected of rebellion. This nation doth inhabite a large region without houses from Vuiathka and Vuolochda, to the ryuer of Kama All the nation as well women as men, are very swyft of soote, and expert archers: wherein they so delite, that they bowes are in maner neuer owt of they handes: and gyue they children no meate vntyl they hyt the marke they shoote at.

Two leaques diftante from Nouogardia the lower, were many houses to the similitude of a citie or towne where they were accustomed to make salte. These a sew yeares sence being burnt of the Tartars, were restored by the commandement of the prince.

Mordwa, are people inhabytynge by the ryuer of Volga on the fouth banke beneth Nouogardia the lower: And are in al thynges like vnto the Czeremisses but that they have more houses. And here endeth Th[e]mpire of the Moscouites.

Note here that Matthias of Michou, in his booke of Sarmatia Afiatica, writeth that the dominion of the duke of Mofcouia recheth from the northwest to the foutheast fyue hundreth myles of Germanie, which are more then leaques. For they affirme that a Germane myle there is the end of the control of the duke of Mofcouia recheth from the property of the fourth of the foutheast firms that a Germane myle than three Englyshe myles.

#### • Of the Tartars.



Ee wyll nowe adde hereunto fumwhat of the people confinynge with the Moscouites towarde the East: of the which the Tartars of Casan are the first. But before wee speake of them particularly, wee wyl syrst reherse sumwhat of theyr maners and customes in generall.

The Tartars are divided into companies which they caul Hordas, of the which the Horda of the Sawolhenses is the chiese in same and multitude. For it is sayde that the other Hordas had theyr offprynge and original of this. And albeit that every Horda hath his peculiar name, as the Sawolhenses, Precropenses, and Nahays with dyvers other being all

Machumetans, yet doo they take it euyll and count it reproch to bee cauled Turkes: but wyll them felues to bee cauled Befermani, by the which name also the Turkes defyre to bee cauled.

And as the Tartars inhabyte many prouynces reachynge far on euery fyde, euen fo in maners and order of lyuynge doo they not agree in all thynges. They are men of meane stature, with broade and fat faces, holowe eyde, with roughe and thyck beardes, and poulde heades. Onely the noble men haue longe heare, and that exceadyng black, which they wreath on both fydes theyr eares. They are stronge of body and soute of mynde: prone to leacherye, and that vnnaturall. They eate the fleasifie of horses, camells, and other beastes excepte hogges, from which they abstevne by a lawe. They can fo abyde fasting and hunger, that they furntime forbeare meate and fleepe for the space of source dayes, occupyed neuerthelesse aboute theyr necessary affayres. Ageyne when they gette any thyng to deuoure, they ingorge them felues beyond measure: and with that furfecte in maner recompense theyr forther abstynence. And beynge thus oppressed with laboure and meate, they sleepe contynually for the space of three or source days without doyng any maner of worke or labour: durynge which tyme the Lyuons and Moscouites into whose domynyons they are accustomed to make theyr incursions, assayle them vnwares thus oppressed with meate and sleepe, lynge scatered here and there owt of order withowte watch or warde. Also if when they ryde, they bee molested with hunger and thyrste, they vie to lette theyr horfes blud, and with drynkyng the same, satysfye theyr present necessytie, and affyrme theyr horfes to bee the better therby. And bicause they all wander in vnknowen places, they vse to dyrect theyr iorneys by th[e]afpecte of the starres, and especyally of the pole starre, which in theyr tounge they caule Selenikoll, (that is) an iren nayle. They greatly delyte in mares mylke, and beleue that it maketh men strong and fatte. They eate herbes very much: and especially such as growe about Tanais. Fewe of them vse salte. When theyr kynges dystrybute any vytayles among them, they are accustomed to give one horse or cowe to fortye men. Of the flayne beafte, the bowells and trypes are referred for the chiefe men and cap: "aynes. These they heate at the fyre vntyll they may shake owt the doonge, and then deuoure them gredely. They sucke and lycke, not only theyr fyngers imbrued with fatte, but also theyr knyues and styckes wherwith they scrape the doong from the guttes. The heades of horses are counted delycate disshes with them as are bores heades with vs: and are referued only for the chyefe men. Theyr horfes (wherof they have great aboundaunce) are but smaule, and with short neckes: but very strong and such as can wel away with labour and hunger. These they sede with the branches and barkes or ryndes of trees and the rotes of hearbes and weedes, wherby they accustome them to hard feedynge, and exercyfe them to contynuall laboure: by reason wherof (as fay the Moscouytes) theyr horses are swyster and more durable then any other. These kynde of horses, they caule Pachmat. They have none other faddells and steroppes then of woodd, except suche as they eyther bye of the Chrystians, or take from them by vyolence. Least theyr horse backes shulde bee hurte with theyr saddells, they vnderlaye them with graffe and leaves of trees. They also passe ouer ryuers on horsback. But if when they slye, they seare the purfuynge of theyr enemyes, then caftynge away theyr faddells, apparelle, and all other impedymentes, referuyng only theyr armoure and weapons they flye amayne and with greate celeritie.

Theyr women víe the same kynde of apparell that doo the men withowt any dysference except that they couer theyr heades with lynnen vayles, and vse lynnen hose muche lyke vnto maryners sloppes. When theyr queenes coome abrod, they are accustomed to couer theyr faces. The other multytude of the common forte that lyueth here and ther in the feeldes, haue theyr apparell made of sheepes skynnes, which they chaung[e] not vntyll they bee worne and torne to sytters. They tarye not longe in one place, iudgyng it a great mysery so to doo: In so muche that when they are angrie with theyr chyldren, the greatest curse that they can gyue them, is that they maye remayne perpetually in one place, and drawe the stynshe of theyr owne sylthynesse as doo the Chrystyans. When they haue consumed the pasture in one place, they go to an other with theyr droues of cattayle and theyr wyues and chyldren whom they euer cary about with them in Wagons: albeit the Tartars that dwell in cities and townes, vse an other order of lyuynge. If they be inclosed with any daungerous warre,

The Tartars of Casan,

Horda.

Besermani.

The stature of the Tartars.

They absteine from hogges flesshe.
Abstinence.

Voracitie.

So doo the Turkes

Iorneying by the

Mares mylke

Horse flesshe eaten. Clenly.

300 Hors[e] heades, deintie meate The Tartars horses.

Saddells and styrrops of wodde.

The Tartars women.

The Tartars curse.

No iustice amonge the Tartars.

The Tartars are theeues and poore

They reioyce in spoylynge

The feelde Tartars. A mery tale.

301

Casan.

The kynge of Casan. Archers. Maryners.

The towne Tartars.

Moscouia inuaded by the Tartars.

The prince of Moscouia tributary to the Tartars.

Duke Basilius army ageynst the Tartars.

The kyng of Casar submitteth hym they place theyr wyues, chyldren, and owld folkes, in the fauest places. There is no iustice amonge them. For if any man stande in neade of any thynge, he may without punnysshemente take it awaye from an other. If any complayne to the Iudge of the vyolence and wronge doonne vnto hym, the offender denyeth not the cryme, but fayth that he coulde not lacke that thyng. Then the Iudge is wonte to gyue thys fentence: If thowe also shalte haue neede of any thynge doo the lyke to other. Sum fay they do not steale: But whether they steale or not, lette other iudge. They are furely a theeuyfshe kynd of men and very poore, lyuynge only by robbyng of other, and stealyng away other mens cattayle, and vyolently also carryynge awaye the men them selues whom eyther they felle to the Turkes or proffer them to bee redemed by ranfome, referuynge only the younge wenches. They feldome affaulte cities or castells, but burne and waste townes and vyllagyes: In so muche that they so please them selues herin, that they thynke they have so muche the more inlarged their empire, in howe muche they have wasted and made desolate manye prouynces. And although they bee moste impacyent of reste and quyetnesse, yet doo they not kyll or destroye one an other, excepte theyr kynges bee at dessention betweene them felues. If any man bee flaine in any fraye or quarel, and the autours of the myschese bee taken, only theyr horsse, harnesse, weapons, and apparell, are taken from them, and they dismissed. So that the murtherer by the loffe of a vyle horfe or a bowe, is dyscharged of the Iudge with these woordes: gette the hense and goo abowte thy bufynesse. They have no vse of golde and tyluer, excepte only a sewe marchauntes: But exersyse exchaunge of ware for ware. And if it fo chaunce that by fellyng of fuch thynges as they haue stolne, they gette any monye of theyr bortherers, they bye therwith certeyne apparel and other necessaryes of the Moscouites. The regyons of theyr habytations (the feelde Tartars I meane) are not lymytted with any boundes or borthers. There was on a tyme a certeyne fatte Tartar taken pryfoner of the Mofcouites: to whom when the prynce fayd, How art thow fo fatte thowe dogge, fythe thowe haste not to eate, the Tartar answered, Why shulde not I haue to eate fythe I possesse for large a land from the East to the west, wherby I may bee abundauntely nurysshed? But thowe mayste rather seeme to lacke, syth thowe inhabytest so smaule a portion of the worlde, and duste daylye stryue for the same.

Casan, is a kyngedome, also a citie, and a castell of the same name, situate by the ryuer Volga on the further banke, almost threscore and tenne leaques beneath Nouogardia the lower. Alonge by the course of Volga towarde the East and South, it is termined with deferte fyeldes. Towarde the fommer East, it confineth with the Tartars cauled Schibanski, and Kosatzki. The kynge of this prouince, is able to make an army of. xxx. [thirty] thousande men, especially foote men, of the which the Czeremisse and Czubaschi are most expert The Czubaschi are also cunnynge maryners. The citie of Casan, is threscore leagues distant from the principal castel Vuiathka. Furthermore, Casan in the Tartars language, signifieth a brasen potte boylynge. These Tartars are more civile then the other. For they dwell in houses, tyll the grownde, and exercise the trade of marchaundies. They were of late fubdued by Basilius the greate duke of Moscouia, and had theyr kynge affigned them at his arbitriment. But fhortely after, they rebelled ageine: and affociate with other Tartars, inuaded the region of Mofcouia, fpoyled and wasted many cities and townes, and ledde away innumerable captiues, euen from the citie Moscouia which they possessed for a tyme, and had vtterly destroyed the same if it had not byn for the valyantnesse of the Almayne gunners which kept the castell with great ordinaunce. They also putte duke Basilius to flyght, and caused him to make a letter of his owne hande to Machmetgirei theyr kynge to acknowleage hym felfe for a perpetuall tributarie to them, wheruppon they diffolued the fiege, and gaue the Moscouites free libertie to redeeme theyr captiues and gooddes, and so departed. But Basilius not longe able to abyde this contumelie and dishonour, after that he had putte to death suche as by flyinge at the fyrst encounterynge were the cause of this ouerthrowe, assembled an armye of a hundreth and sourescore thousande men shortely after in the yeare. 1523. And sent forwarde his army vnder the conducte of his Lieuetenaunte: and therewith an heralde at armes to bydde battayle to Machmetgirei the kynge of Cafan, with woordes in this effecte: The last yeare lyke a theefe and robber without bydding of battayle, thou dyddeste prvuilie oppresse me. Wherefore I nowe chalenge the, once ageyne to proue the fortune of warre if thou mystruste not thyne owne poure. To this the kynge answered, that there were manye wayes open for hym to inuade Moscouia: And that the warres have no lesse respect to the commoditie of tyme and place then of armure or ftrength: And that he wold take th[e]aduantage therof when and where it shulde seeme best to him and not to other. With which woordes Basilius beinge greatly accensed and burnyng with defyre of reuenge, inuaded the kyngdome of Cafan: whose kynge beinge stryken with suddeyne feare at th[e]approche of so terrible an army, affigned the gouernance of his kyngdome to the younge kynge of Taurica his neuie, whyle he hym felfe went to require ayde of the Emperour of the Turkes. But in fine the kynge of Cafan fubmytted hym felfe vppon certeyne conditions of peace whiche the Moscouites dyd the gladlyer excepte for that time because theyr vittayles fayled them to maynteyne fo great a multitude. But wheras duke Bafilius hym felfe was not present at this last expedition, he greatly suspected Palitzki the Lieuetenaunte of th[e]army to bee corrupted with brybes to proceade no further. In this meane tyme, the kynge of Cafan fent ambassadours to Basslius to intreate of peace: whome I fawe in the dukes courte at my beynge there: but I coulde perceaue no hope of peace to bee betwene them. For euen then, Bafilius to endomage the Cafans, translated the marte to Nouogardia, which before was accustomed to bee kepte in the Ilande of marchauntes nere vnto the citie of Cafan: Commaundyng also vnder peyne of greuous punysshemente that none of his subjectes shulde resorte to the Ilande of marchauntes: thynkynge that this translation of the marte shulde greately have endomaged the Cafans: and that only by takyng away their trade of salte (which they were accustomed to bye of the Moscouites at that marte) they shulde have byn compelled to submyssion. But the Moscouites them selves selte no lesse inconvenience hereby then dyd the Casans, by reason of the dearth and scarsenesse that folowed hereof of al such thynges as the Tartars were accustomed to brynge thyther by the ryuer of Volga from the Casans shall be the kyngedomes of Persia and Armenia, and the marte towne of Astrachan: especially the great number of most excellent systes that are taken in Volga both on the hyther and surther syde of Casan.

But hauynge fayde thus much of the warres betwene the Prince of Moscouia and the Tartars of Casan, we wyll now procede to speake sumwhat of the other Tartars inhabytyng the regions towarde the southeast and the Caspian sea.

Next beyonde the Tartars of Cafan, are the Tartars cauled Nagai or Nogai, which inhabite the regions beyond Volga abowt the Cafpian fea at the ryuer Iaick, runnyng owt of the prouince of Sibier. These haue no kynges but dukes. In owre tyme, three bretherne diuydynge the prouinces equally betwene them, possessed those dukedomes. The fyrst of them named Schidack, possessed the citie of Scharaitzick, beyond the ryuer of Rha or Volga towarde the Easte, with the region confinynge with the ryuer Iaick. The seconde cauled Cossum, enioyeth all the lande that lyethe betwene the ryuers of Kaman Iaick and Volga. The thyrde brother named Schichmamai, possessed parte of the prouince of Sibier and all the region abowt the same. Schichmamai, is as much to say by interpretacion, as holy or myghty. And in maner al these regions are full of wooddes, excepte that that lyeth towarde Scharaitz, which consystem of playnes and syldes.

Betwene the ryuers of Volga and Iaick, abowt the Caspian sea, there sumtymes inhabyted the kynges cauled Sawolhenfes. Demetrius Danielis (a man among these barbarians, of finguler fayth and grauitie) toulde vs of a maruelous and in maner incredible thyng that is fene among these Tartars. And that his father beinge fente by the prynce of Moscouia to the kynge of Sawolhense, sawe whyle he was in that legacie, a certeyne seede in that Ilande fumwhat leffe and rounder then the feedes of Melones: Of the whiche beinge hydde in the grounde, there groweth a frute or plante very lyke a lambe, of the heyght of fyue fpannes: And is therfore cauled in theyr tounge Boranetz, which fignifyeth a lyttle lamb. For it hath the headde, eyes, eares, and all other partes like vnto a lambe newly eyned: with also a very thynne skynne wherwith dyuers of th[e]inhabitauntes of those regions are accustomed to line theyr cappes and hattes and other tyrements for theyr heades. Many also confirmed in owre presence that they had seene these skynnes. He sayde furthermore that that plant (if it may bee cauled a plant) hath bludde, and no flefshe: but hath in the steade of flefshe a certevne fubstance like vnto the flesshe of creuysshes. The hooses also are not of horne as are the lambes, but covered with heare in the fame forme. The roote cleaueth to the nauell or myddest of the belly. The plante or fruite lyueth vntyll all the graffe and herbes growynge abowte it beinge eaten, the roote wythereth for lacke of nurvishement. They fay that it is very fweete to bee eaten, and is therefore greately defyred and fought for of the woolues and other rauenynge beaftes. And albeit I exsteme all that is fayde of this plant to be fabulous, yet forafmuch as it hath byn toulde me of credible persons, I haue thought good to make mention hereof.

Of this straunge frute, Mandeuell maketh mention, where in the lxxxiiii. [eighty-fourth] chapiture of his booke he wryteth thus: Nowe shall I fay of sum landes, countreys, and Iles that are beyonde the lande of Cathay. Therfore who so goeth from Cathay to India the hygh and the lowe, he shall go through a kyngedome that men caule Cadissen, and is a great lande. There groweth a maner of frute as it were gourdes. And when it is rype, men cut it a sunder: and fynd therein a beast as it were of slessishe, bone, and bludde, as it were a lyttle lambe without wolle. And men eate that beast and the frute also, which is a great maruayle. Neuerthelesse, I sayde vnto them that I helde that for no maruayle. For I sayde that in my countrey are tres that beare frute that become byrdes slying which are good to bee eaten. And that that sauleth into the water lyueth: And that that sauleth on the earth dyeth. And they had greate maruayle of this. etc.

From the prince of Schidack, proceadyng. xx. [twenty] dayes iorney towarde the East. are the people which the Moscouites caule Iurgenci, whose prince is Barack Soltan, brother to the greate Chan of Cathay. In tenne dayes iorney from Barack Soltan, they coomme to Bebeid Chan. And this is that great Chan of Cathay.

Names of dignities amonge the Tartars, are these, Chan, signifieth a kynge, Soltan, the soonne of a kynge. Bii, a Duke. Mursa, the soonne of a duke. Olboud, a noble man or counsiler. Olboadulu, the soonne of a noble man. Seid, the hygh preste. Ksi, a private person.

The names of offices are these: Vlan, the seconde dignitie to the kynge. For the kynges of the Tartars haue source principall men whose counsayle they vse in al theyr weyghty affayres. Of these the fyrste is cauled Schirni: the seconde Barni: the thyrde, Gargni: The sourth, Tziptzan. And to haue sayde thus muche of the Tartars, it shall suffice.

The Iland of

The Caspian sea. Persia. Armenia. Astrachan. 302

The Tartars neare to the Caspian sea. Nogai. The possession of three brytherne.

The kynges canled Sawolheuses

A maruelous frute lyke a lambe.

Mandeuell.

Barnacles of the Orkeneys.

Barack Soltan. Cathay.

Names of dignities amonge the Tartars.

Names of offices.

303 Chan Cublai.

Marcus Paulus wryteth that the greate Chan, is cauled Chan Cublai that is, the great kynge of kynges: as the greate turcke wryteth hym felfe in lyke maner, as I fawe in a letter wrytten by hym of late to the citie of Ragufa, in the which he vfeth this subscription: Soltan Soliman de selim Cham Signore de Signori in sempiterno. As concernynge Mofcouia and Cathay, I was mynded to have added hereunto dyuers other thynges, but that for certeyne confiderations I was perfuaded to proceade no further. Vnto whose requeste, herein satisfyinge rather other then my selfe, wyllynge otherwyse to have accomplyshed this booke to further perfection, I was content to agree for two causes especially mouynge me: wherof the one is, that as touchynge these trades and vyages, as in maner in all other sciences, there are certeyne secreates not to bee publy sihed and made common to all men. The other cause is, that the parteners at whose charge this booke is prynted, although the coppy wherof they have wrought a longe space have cost them nought doo not neuerthelesse cease dayly to caule vppon me to make an end and proceade no further: affirmynge that the booke wyll bee of to great a pryce and not euery mans money: fearyng rather theyr owne losse and hynderaunce, then carefull to bee beneficiall to other, as is nowe in maner the trade of all men, which ordinarie respecte of private commoditie hath at this tyme so lyttle moved me, I take god to wytnesse, that for my paynes and trauayles taken herein such as they bee, I may vppon inft occasion thynke my felfe a loofer manye wayes, except fuch men of good inclination as shall take pleasure and feele sum commoditie in the knowleage of these thynges, shall thynke me woorthy theyr good woorde, wherwith I shal repute my felse and my trauayles so abundantly satisfyed, that I shall repute other mens gaynes a recompense for my losses, as they may bee in deede, yf men bee not vnthankefull, which only vice of ingratitude hath hyndered the worlde of many benefites.

#### The nauigation by the frosen sea.



my beinge in Moscouia when I was fent thyther by kynge Ferdinando my lorde and master, it fo chaunfed that Georgius Istoma the duke of Moscouia his interpretour, a man of great experience who hadde before lerned the latin tounge in the court of Iohn kynge of Denmarke, was there prefent at the fame tyme. He in the yeare of Chryst. 1496. beinge sente of his prince with mafter Dauid a fcotte borne and then ambassadour for the kynge of Denmarke, (whom alfo I knewe there at my fyrst legacie) made me a breese information of all th[e]order of his iorney. The which, forafmuch as it may feeme difficult and laborious aswel

for the distaunce as daungerous places, I have thought good to describe the same as I receaved it at his mouth.

Fyrst he fayde that beinge fent of his prince with the fayd Dauid, they came fyrst to Nouogardia the great.

And wher as at that tyme the kyngedome of Suecia reuolted frome the kynge of Denmarke, and alfo the duke of Moscouia was at discention with the Suetians, by reason wherof they coulde not passe by the most accustomed way for the tumultes of war they attempted theyr iorney by an other way longer but fafer And came fyrst from Nouogardia to the mouthes of the ryuer of Dwina and Potiwlo, by a very difficult and paynefull iorney. For he fayd that this iorney which can not bee to muche detefted for fuche laboures and trauayles, continueth for the fpace of three hundreth leaques. In fine, takyng foure fmaul fhyppes or barkes at the mouthes of Dwina, they fayled by the coaste on the ryght hande of the Ocean, where they sawe certeyne hyghe and rowgh mountaynes: and at the lengthe faylynge. xvi. [fixteen] leaques, and paffynge a great goulfe, folowed the coafte on the lefte hande: And leauyng on the ryght hand the large fea which the name of the ryuer Petzora (as haue

The wylde Lappians. The region of Nortpoden

Nouogardia.

kynge of Denmarke.

Dwina.

Potiwlo.

Suecia vuder the

Hygh mountayne

neare the north

The cape cauled the holy nose. A whyrlpoole or swalowing goulfe.

Such whyrlepooles are cauled vipers

Finlappia. also the mountaynes adiacent to the same) they came to the people of Finlappia: who, although they dwell here and there in lowe cottagies by the fea fyde, and leade in maner a beaftly lyfe, yet are they more meeke and tractable then the wylde Lappians. He fayde that thefe also are tributaries to the prince of Moscouia. Then leauynge the lande of the Lappians, and faylynge fourescore leaques, they came to the region of Nortpoden vnder the dominion of the kynge of Suecia. This the Moscouites caule Kaienska Semla, and the people Kayeni. Departynge from henfe, and faylynge alonge by the coaste of a wyndynge and bendynge shore reachyng towarde the ryght hand, they came to a promontorie or cape cauled the Holy nofe, beinge a greate stone reachynge farre into the fea to the fimilitude of a nofe: vnder the whiche is feene a caue with a whyrlepoole which swalow eth the sea euery syxe houres: and castynge furth the same ageyne with terryble rorynge and 304 violence, caufeth the fayde whyrlepoole. Sum caule this the nauell of the fea: and other name it Charybdis. He affirmeth that the violence of this fwalowynge goulfe is fuch, that it draweth into it, involueth, and fwaloweth vp shyppes and al other thynges that comme neare it: and that they were neuer in greater da ingioure. For the whyrlepoole fo fuddeynly and violentely drewe vnto it the shyppe or barke wherin they were caryed, that with the helpe of ores and great labour they hardly escaped. When they had thus ouerpassed the holy nose, they came to a certeyne stonye mountayne which they shulde needes compasse abowte. But beinge there stayed with contrary wyndes for the space of certeyne dayes, the pylotte of the shippe spake vnto them in this effecte: This stone (fayth he) that yowe see, is cauled Semes: The which excepte we please with summe gyste, wee shall not passe by without great daungiour. But the pylot beinge reproued of Istoma for his vayne superstition, helde his peace. And when they had byn deteined ther by tempest for the space of source days, at the length

The stone cauled Superstition.

the tempest ceased and they went forwarde on theyr vyage with a prosperous wynd. Then the pilotte spake vnto them ageyne, fayinge: You despifed my admonicion of pleafynge the Semes, and scorned the same as vayne and superstitious. But if I had not privilie in the nyght ascended a rocke and pleased the Semes, wee shulde furely haue had no passage. Beinge demaunded what he offered to the Semes, he sayde that he poured butter myxt with otemele vpon the stone which wee sawe reache furth into the sea. As they sayled further, they came to an other cape named Motka, which was almost enuironed with the sea lyke an Ilande: in whose extreme poynte, is fituate the castell of Barthus, which sum caule Wardhus, (that is) a house of desence or fortreffe. For the kynges of Norway haue there a garryfon of men to defende theyr marches. He fayde furthermore that that cape reacheth for farre into the fea, that they coulde fcarfely compasse it in eyght dayes. By which tarying leaste they shulde bee hyndered, they caryed on theyr shulders with greate laboure, theyr barkes and fardelles ouer a streyght of lande conteyning halfe a leaque in breadth. From hense they sayled to the region of the wyld Lappones, cauled Dikilappones to a place named Dront, beinge. CC. [two hundred] leaques diftant from Dwina towarde the North. And thus farre as he fayth, doth the prince of Moscouia exacte tribute. Furthermore leauyng theyr barkes here, they fynysshed the residue of theyr iorney on sleades. He further declared that there were heardes of hartes as are with vs of oxen, whiche in the Noruegians tounge are cauled Rhen, beinge fumwhat bygger then owre hartes. These the Lappones vse in this maner. They iowne them to sleades made lyke fyssher botes, as wee put horses to the carte. The man in the sleade, is tyed fast by the feete least he fall owte by the swyfte course of the hartes. In his lefte hande, he holdeth a collar or rayne wherwith he moderateth the course of the hartes: and in the ryght hand, a pyked staffe wherwith he may sustein the fleade from faulyng if it chaunce to decline to much on any part. And he toulde me that by this meanes he trauayled twentie leagues in one daye, and then difmyffed the harte, who by hym felfe returned to his owne master and accustomed stable. This iorney thus fynysshed, they came to Berges a citie of Norduegia or Norway, fituate directly towarde the northe betwene the mountaynes: and wente from thense to Denmarke on horse-At Dront and Berges, the day is fayde to bee. xxii. [twenty-two] houres longe in the fommer Equinoctiall. Blasius an other of the prynce of Moscouia his interpretours, who a fewe yeares before, was sent of his prince into Spayne to Th[e]emperour, declared vnto vs an other and shorter way of his iorney. For he fayde that when he was fent from Moscouia to Iohn the kyng of Denmarke, he came fyrste on foote vnto Rostowe: And takynge shyppe there, came to Pereaslaw: and from Pereaslaw by the ryuer Volga to Castromow: and that frome thense goynge seuen Werstes by lande, he came to a lyttle ryuer: saylynge by the which, when fyrst he came to Vuolochda, then to Suchana, and Dwina, and in fine to the citie of Berges in Norway, ouerpaffynge in this vyage all the perelles and laboures that Istoma rehearsed before, he came at the length to Hafnia the chiefe citie of Denmarke, whiche the Germaynes caule Koppenhagen. But in theyr returnynge home, they both confesse that they came to Moscouia by Liuonia: and that they were a yeare in this vyage: Albeit Georgius Istoma, fayde that halfe the parte of that tyme, he was hyndered by tempestes, and inforced to tary longe in many places by the waye. Yet they both lykewyse constantely affirme that in this iorney eyther of them trauayled a thousand threescore and ten Werstes (that is) three hundreth and fortie leaques. Furthermore also Demetrius who of late was fent ambassadour from the prynce of Moscouia to the bysshoppe of Rome, (by whose relation also Paulus Iouius wrote his description of Moscouia) confirmed all these thynges to bee trewe. All they being demaunded of me of the congeled or frosen sea, made none other answere but that in places nere vnto that fea, they faw many and great rivers by whose vehemente course and abundaunt flowynge, the seas are dryuen farre from the shore: and that the sayde water of the ryuers is frosen with the sea a good fpace from the lande, as in Liuonia and other partes of Suecia. For although by the vehemencie of the wyndes, the Ife is broken in the fea, yet dooth this chaunce feldome or neuer in ryuers, excepte by fum inundation or flud the Ise gathered togyther bee lysted vp and broken. For the flakes or pieses of Ise caryed into the fea by force of the ryuers, doo flote aboue the water in maner all the hole yeare, and are ageyne so vehemently frosen togyther, that a man maye there fumtymes fee great heapes of the Ise of manye yeares, as dooth appere by such piefes as are dryuen to the shore by the wynde. I have also byn credebly informed by faythfull men that the fea Baltheum (otherwyse cauled the goulfe of Liuonia) is often tymes frosen in many places. They say furthermore, that in that region whiche is inhabyted of the wylde Lappones, the foonne in the fommer Equinoctiall dooth not faule for the space of. xl. [forty] dayes: yet that that the body therof is so hydden with a darke myste or cloude three houres, that the beames doo not appere: Neuerthelesse to gyue such lyght durynge that tyme, that the darkenesse hyndereth not theyr woorke. The Moscouites make theyr boste that these wylde Lappones are tributaries to theyr prynce. Wherat I do not greatly maruayle, forasmuch as they have none other neare vnto them, that may demaunde tribute of them. Theyr trybute is onely furres and fysshe, hauynge in maner none other thynge greately commodious. And albeit they lacke breade, falte, and other intyfements of glutteny, and lyne onely with fyfihe and wylde beaftes, yet are they exceadyng prone to lechery. They are fuch expert archers, that if in theyr huntynge they efpye any beaftes whose skynnes they defyre to saue vnperysshed, they

Sacrifice to the

The cape Motka.

The castel of Wardhus

The region of the wylde Lappones. Dront.

Iorneyinge on sleades.

Howe the hartes

xx. [twenty] leaques in one day The citie of Berges in Norway

A shorter iorney.

Rostow.
Pereaslaw.
Castromow.
Vuolochda.
Suchana.
Dwina.
Hafnia.
Koppenhagen
Liuonia.
Werste, is almost an Italian myle.
305

Paulus Ionius.

Ryuers faulyng into the frosen sea.

Wynde. Ise.

Ise of many yeares.

The sea Baltheum Where the sun fauleth not in. xl. [forty] days

The wylde Lappones are tributaries to the Moscouites Furres and fysshe

Experte archers

Good felowshyp.

Necessary warres.

No vse of money.

Theyr cotages.

Mountaynes continually burnyng.

Purgatory.

The ryuer Petzora. 306 The beaste cauled Mors.

The prouidence of nature.

The frosen sea. Engronland or Groneland

wyll not lyghtly myffe to hytte them in the nofethrylles. When they go furth on huntynge, they are accustomed to leaue at home with theyr wyues fuche marchauntes or straungers as they have receaved into theyr houses. So that if at theyr returne, they perceaue theyr wyues through the company of the strangers to be myrier and more iocunde then they were wonte to bee, they gyue the straungers sum present. But yf they fynd it otherwyse, they thrust them furth of the doores with woordes of reproche. But nowe by the company they have with straungers that reforte thyther for gaynes, they begyn to leaue theyr natiue barbarousnesse. They gladly admitte marchauntes, bycause they brynge them apparel of grose cloth: also hatchettes, needels, spones, knyues, drynkynge cuppes, earthen and brasen pottes, with such other necessarie wares: So that they vie now to eate sodden and rosted meate, and doo embrase more ciuile maners. Theyr owne apparel is made of the skynnes of dyuers beastes sowed togyther. And in this apparell they fumtymes comme to Moscouia. Yet sewe of them have cappes or hosen, which they vie to make of hartes skynnes. They have not the vie of golde or sylver money: but vie only barteryng of ware for ware. And beinge ignorant of other languages befyde theyr owne, they feeme amonge ftraungers to bee in maner domme. Theyr cotages are couered onely with the barkes of trees. They have no certeyne reflynge habitacion. But when they have confumed the fyffhe and wylde beaftes in one place, they remoue to an other. Furthermore also the sayde ambassadours of the prince of Moscouia, declared that in the fame partes they fawe certeyne hygh mountaynes continually caftynge furth flames of fyre as doth the mountayne of Etna in the Ilande of Sicilia: and that euen in Norway, many mountaynes are faulen downe and burnte in maner to asshes with such continuall slames. Which thynge sum consydering, fayne the syre of Purgatorie to bee there. And as concernynge these mountaynes of Norway, when I was sent ambassadour to Christierne kynge of Denmarke, I was informed the lyke by the gouernours of Norwaye who chaunced at that tyme to bee present there.

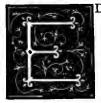
Abowt the mouthes of the ryuer Petzora that are toward the ryght hande from the mouthes of Dwina, are fayd to bee dyuers and great beaftes in the Ocean: and amonge other, a certeyne great beaft as bygge as an oxe, which the linhabitauntes caule Mors. This beast hath shorte feete lyke a beuer or an Otter, with a brest fumwhat hygh and brode for the proportion of the refidue of his body: and two longe and greate teeth growynge owte of the vpper iawe. These beastes for rest and increase, doo sumtymes leave the Ocean, and by great heardes ascende the mountaynes: where before they gyue themselues to prosounde sleepe (wherunto they are naturally inclined) they appoynt one of theyr number as it were a watcheman as doo cranes for the fecuritie ot the reste. Whiche if he chaunce to sleepe, or to bee slayne of the hunters, the residue may easely bee taken. But if the watchman gyue warnynge with rorynge (as the maner is) immediately the hole hearde awakened thereby, fuddeynly put theyr hynder feete to theyr teeth: And fo faulynge from the mountayne with great celeritie as it were on a fleade, they cast them selues headlong into the Ocean: where also they rest and sleepe for a whyle vppon the heapes of Ife. The hunters purfue these beastes only for theyr teethe: Of the which the Moscouites, Tartars, and especially the Turkes, make haftes for swoordes and dagge[r]s very artificially: And vie these rather for ornamente, then to gyue the greater stroke for the weyght or heavinesse thereof as summe fable. Also amonge the Turkes, Moscouites, and Tartars, these teethe are soulde by weight, and are cauled the teethe of fysshes.

The frosen sea reacheth farre and wyde beyonde Dwina to Petzcora and vnto the mouthes of the great riuer Obi: beyonde the which they say to bee the region of Engroneland, vnknowen and seperate from the trade and conuersation of owre men, by reason of hygh mountagness couered and coulde with perpetual snowe, and the sea no less incumbered with contynually Ise whiche hyndereth nauigations and maketh them daungerous, as they saye.



EXEMPLAR EPISTOLAE SEV
LITERARVM MISSIVARVM
QVAS ILLVSTRISSIMVS PRINCEPS
Edvvardus eius nominis Sextus, Angliæ, Franciæ, et Hiberniæ Rex,
mifit ad Principes Septemtrionalem ac Orientalem mundi
plagam inhabitantes iuxta
mare glaciale, nec non Indiam Orientalem. Anno
Domini. 1553. Regni
fui Anno feptimo

et vltimo.



Dvvardus fextus, Angliæ, Franciæ, and Hiberniæ Rex. etc. Omnibus, Regibus et Principibus ac Dominis, et cunctis Iudicibus terræ, et Ducibus eius quibufcunque est excellens aliqua dignitas in ea

cunctis in locis quæ funt fub vniuerfo cœlo: Pax, tranquillitas, et honor vobis, terris, et regionibus vestris quæ imperio vestro subiacent, cuique vestrum quemadmodum conuenit ei. Propterea quod indidit Deus Opt. Max. hominibus præ cunstis alijs viuentibus cor et desiderium tale, vt appetat quisque cum alijs societatem mire, amare, et vicissim amari, beneficijs afficere, et mutua accipere beneficia studeat, ideo cuique pro 307 facultate fua hoc desiderium in omnibus quidem hominibus beneficijs fouere et conseruare conuenit, in illis autem maxime, qui hoc desiderio adducti, a remotis etiam regionibus ad eos veniunt. Quo enim longius iter, eius rei gratia ingressi sunt, eo ardentius in eis hoc desiderium fuisse declararunt. Insuper etiam ad hoc, nos patrum maiorumque nostrorum exempla inuitant, qui semper humanissime susceperunt et benignissime tractauerunt illos qui tum a locis propinquis tum a remotis, eos amice adibant, eorum se protectioni commendantes. Quod fi omnibus id præstare æquum est, certe mercatoribus imprimis præstari debet, qui per vniuersum orbem discurrunt, mare circumlustrantes et aridam, vt res bonas et vtiles quæ Dei beneficio in THE COPY OF THE LETTERS
MISSIVE WHICH THE RIGHT
NOBLE PRINCE EDWARDE THE. VI.
fent to the Kynges, Princes, and other
potentates inhabytynge the Northeast
partes of the worlde towarde the
myghtyeEmpire of Cathay, at fuche
tyme as fyr Hugh Willobyknyght
and Rychard Chaunceler with
theyr company attempted theyr
vyage thyther in the yeare of
Chryst. 1553. and the. vii. and
laste yeare of his reigne.



Dwarde the fyxte by the grace of God, kynge of Englande, Fraunce, and Ierlande. etc. To all Kynges, Princes, Rulers, Iudges, and gouernours of the earthe, and all other hauynge any excellent dignitie on the fame in all places vnder the vniuerfall heauen: Peace, tranqui-

litie, and honoure, bee vnto yowe, and your landes and regions which are vnder yowr dominions, and to enery of yowe as is conuenient.

Forafmuche as the greate and almyghty god hath gyuen vnto mankynd aboue al other liuing creatours, fuch a hart and defyre, that every man defyreth to ioyne frendeshyppe with other, to loue and bee loued, also to gyue and receaue mutuall benefites, it is therfore the dewtie of all men, according to theyr poure to maintayne and increase this defyre in euery man with well deservinge to all men, and especially to shewe this good affection to such as beinge moued with this defire, coome vnto them from farre countreys. For in howe much the longer viage they have attempted for this intent, fo much the more doo they therby declare that this defyre hath byn ardent in them. Furthermore also the exemples of owre fathers and prediceffours doo inuite vs hereunto, forafmuch as they have euer gentelly and louyngly intreated fuch as of frendely mynde came to them aswel from countreis nere hand as farre remote, commendynge them felues to theyr protection. And if it bee ryght and equitie to shewe such humanitie toward all men, doubtleffe the fame owght chiefely to bee shewed to marchauntes, who wanderynge abowt the worlde, fearche both the lande and fea to cary fuch good and profitable thinges as are founde in theyr countreys, to remote regions and kyngedomes: and ageyne to brynge from the same, suche thynges as regione eorum inueniuntur, ad remotifsimas regiones et regna adferant, atque inde viuissim referant quod suæ regioni vtile ibi repererint: vt et populi ad quos eunt, non destituantur commodis quæ non profert illis terra eorum, et ipsi sint participes rerum quibus illi abundant. Nam Deus cœli et terræ, humano generi maxime confulens, noluit vt omnia in quauis regione inuenirentur, quo regio ope alterius regionis indigeret, et gens ab alia gente commodum aliquod expectaret, ac ita stabiliretur amicitia inter omnes, singulique omnibus benefacere quærerent, Hoc itaque ineundæ ac stabiliendæ amicitiæ desiderio moti viri quidam regni nostri, iter in remotas maritimas regiones instituerunt, vt inter nostros et illos populos viam mercibus inferendis et eferendis aperirent: Nosque rogauerunt vt id illis concederemus. Qui peticioni illorum annuentes, concessimus viro honorabili et forti Hugoni Wilibeo et alijs qui cum eo funt feruis nostris fidis et charis, vt pro fua voluntate, in regiones eis prius incognitas eant, quæsituri ea quibus nos caremus, et adducant illis ex nostris terris, id quo illi carent. Atque ita illis et nobis commodum inde accedat, fitque amicitia perpetua et fœdus indifsolubile inter illos et nos, dum permittent illi nos accipere de rebus quibus superabundant in regnis fuis, et nos concedemus illis ex regnis nostris res, quibus destituuntur. Rogamus itaque vos Reges et Principes et omnes quibus aliqua est potestas in terra, vt viris istis nostris transitum permittatis per regiones vestras. Non enim tangent quicquam ex rebus vestris inuitis vobis. Cogitate quod homines et ipsi funt. Et fi quare caruerint, oramus pro vestra beneficentia, eam vos illis tribuatis, accipientes vicissim ab eis quod poterunt rependere vobis. Ita vos gerite erga eos quemadmodum cuperetis vt nos et fubditi nostri nos gereremus erga feruos vestros si quando transierint per regiones nostras. Atque promittimus vobis per Deum omnium quæ cœlo, terra et mari continentur, perque vitam nostram et tranquillitatem regnorum nostrorum, nos pari benignitate feruos vestros accepturos si ad regna nostra aliquando venerint. Atque a nobis et fubditis nostris, ac si nati fuissent in regnis nostris, ita benigne tractabuntur vt rependamus vobis benignitatem quam nostris exhibueritis. Postquam vos Reges, Principes, etc. rogauimus vt humanitate et beneficentia omni profequamini feruos noftros nobis charos, oramus omnipotentem Deum nostrum, vt vobis diuturnam vitam largiatur, et pacem quæ nullam habeat finem. Scriptum Londini, quæ ciuitas est regni nostri. Anno. 5515. a creato mundo, mense Iiar. xiiii. die mensis, anno septimo regni nostri.

they finde there commodious for theyr own countreys: Bothe, aswell that the people to whom they go, may not bee destitute of such commodities as theyr countreys brynge not furth to them, as that also they may bee partetakers of fuche thynges wherof they abounde. For god of heauen and earth, greatly prouydynge for mankynde, wolde not that al thinges shulde bee founde in one region, to the ende that one shuld have neede of an other, that by this meanes frendshippe myght bee establysshed amonge all men, and euery one seeke to gratifie all. For th[e]establyshynge and furtherance of which vniuerfall amitie, certeyne men of owre realme moued hereunto by the fayde defyre, haue institute and 309 taken vppon theym a vyage by fea into farre countreys to the intent that betwene owre people and them, a way bee opened to brynge in and cary owt marchaundies, defyryng vs to further theyr enterpryfe. Who affentynge to theyr peticion, haue licenced the ryght valiante and woorthy fyr Hughe Wylloby knyght, and other owre trufty and faithful feruauntes which are with hym according to theyr defyre to go to countreys to them heretofore vnknowen, aswell to seeke suche thynges as we lacke, as also to cary vnto them from owre regions, fuche thynges as they lacke. So that hereby not only commoditie may ensewe both to them and to vs, but also an indissoluble and perpetual league of frendshippe be establyfshed betwene vs bothe, whyle they permitte vs to take of theyr thynges fuche whereof they have abundaunce in theyr regions, and we ageine graunt them fuche thynges of owrs wherof they are destitute. Wee therfore defyre yow kynges and princes, and all other to whom there is any poure on the earth, to permitte vnto these owr servantes, free passage by yowr regions and dominions. For they shall not touche any thynge of yowres vnwyllyng vnto yow. Consyder yow that they also are men. If therfore they shal stand in neede of any thynge, we defyre yowe of all humanitie, and for the nobilitie whiche is in yowe, to ayde and helpe theym with fuch thynges as they lacke, receauynge ageyne of them fuch thynges as they shalbe able to gyue yowe in recompense. Shewe yowre felues fo towarde theym, as yowe wolde that wee and owr fubiectes shulde shewe owr selues toward your feruauntes, if at any tyme they shall passe by owre regions. Thus doinge, wee promeffe yowe by the God of all thynges that are conteyned in heauen, earth, and the fea, and by the lyfe and tranquilitie of owre kyngedomes, that we wyl with lyke humanitie accepte yowre feruauntes if at any tyme they shal coomme to owre kyngdomes, where they shall as frendly and gentelly bee interteyned as if they were borne in owr dominions, that we may hereby recompense the fauour and benignitie which yow have shewed to owr men. Thus after we have defyred yow kynges and princes, etc. With all humanitie and fauour to interteyne owr welbeloued feruantes, wee pray owre almyghty god to graunt yowe longe lyfe and peace which neuer shall haue ende. Wrytten in London whiche is the chiefe citie of owre kyngedome: In the yeare frome the creation of the worlde. 5515. in the moneth of Iiar, the. xiiii. day of the moneth, and feuenth yeare of owre reigne.

■ This letter was wrytten also in Greeke and dyuers other languages.

**308** 

### [The Third English book on America,

Which is also

THE FIRST ENGLISH COLLECTION OF VOYAGES, TRAFFICS, & DISCOVERIES.

The Decades of the newe worlde or west Andia, etc.

#### SECTION V.

Other notable things as touching the Indies,

out of the Writings and Maps of

## Francisco Lopez de Gómara,

and

Sebastian Cabot.

1552-1555.]

# ■ OTHER NOTABLE THYNGES AS TOVCHYNGE THE INDIES:

AND FYRST OF THE FOREKNOWLEAGE THAT THE POET SENECA HAD of the fyndynge this newe worlde and other regions not then knowen.

#### Francisco Lopes.



O fpeke of thynges that shalbe, longe before they are, is a kynde of divination if the truth thereof followe effectually. Neuertheleffe although fuch thynges as are spoken eyther by coniecture, or by th[e]instincte of nature, or by naturall reason, doo oftentymes take place and fuccede accordyngely, yet are not fuch conjectures to bee accoumpted as certeyne as prophefies reueled by the spirite of god, which wee ought entierly to belene: but not fo the other gathered only by certeine apparences, fimilitudes, reasons, and demonstrations: althoughe it bee greatly to bee maruailed to confyder howe they hytte the truthe fumtyme: which perhappes they doo according to the prouerbe that fayth: He that speaketh much shall sumtimes stumble on the truth. All this I fpeake confyderynge the fayinge of the poet Seneca in his tragedie of Medea, where his woordes feeme in all poyntes to agree with the discouerynge of the Indies founde of late by Christofer Colon and the Spanyardes. The woordes of Seneca, are thefe,

Venient annis
Sæcula feris, quibus Oceanus
Vincula rerum laxet, et ingens
Pateat tellus, Tiphifque nouos
Detegat orbes,
Nec sit terris vitima Thyle.

That is to faye: There shall coomme worldes in late yeares, in the whiche the Ocean shall vnlose the bondes of thynges, and a great lande shall appeare. Also Typhis (that is nauigation) shall discouer news worldes: and Thyle shall not bee the furthest lande.

Islande was in owlde time cauled Thyle as summe thinke.

#### ■ Of the great Ilande which Plato cauled Atlantica or Atlantide.



He Philosopher Plato wrytethe in his Dialoges of Timeus and Cricia, that in the owlde time there was in the sea Atlantike oner agenst Affrica, an Ilande cauled Atlantide greater then Affrica and Asia: affirmynge that those landes are from thense continent and greate: And that the kynges of that Ilande gouerned a greate parte of Affrica and Europe. But that in a certeyne greate earthequake and tempest of rayne, this Ilande soonke and the people were drowned: Also that there remayned somuch mudde of the drownynge or synkynge of that Ilande, that that sea Atlantike coulde not bee sayled. Sum take this for a sable: and many for a trewe

Dinination.

Conjecture.

Prophesie.

So do the Egiptians,

The wordes of

310

Plato sayth that these kynges were the sonnes of Neptunus. An earthquake.

EDEN.

Marcilius Ficinus Proclus.

Mexico or new Spaine.

Hesperides.

Capo Verde
Ophir.
Tharsis,
Gorgonas,
Solinus.
Lands found by the
Carthaginenses.
Aristotell.
Theophrast.

Ionas fledde to Tharsis. The nauigations of Salomon. Bermeio is the Arahian sea.

How colours dyffer by degrees.

The coloure of the west Indians.

Dyue[r]s sortes of whyte and blacke

Difference of coloure in the same clyme.
Rio de la Plata.

Peru.
Blacke men in the west Indies.
From whense proceadeth the varietie of colours.
Gods wysedome and poure is seene in his workes.

Curld heare and

hystorie, as doothe Marcilius Ficinus inducinge Proclus alleagynge certeyne hystories of the Ethiopians wrytten by one Marcellus, who confirmeth the fame to bee trewe. But there is nowe no cause why wee shulde any longer doubte or dispute of the Iland Atlantide, forasmuch as the discouerynge and conquest of the west Indies do plainly declare what Plato hath wrytten of the fayde landes. In Mexico alfo at this day they caul that water Atl. by the halfe name of Atlant, as by a woorde remaynynge of the name of the Ilande that is not. Wee may lykewyse say that the Indies are eyther the Ilande and firme lande of Plato or the remanent of the same: and not the Ilandes of Hesperides or Ophir, or Tharlis, as sum have thought of late dayes. For the Hesperides, are the Ilandes of Cabo Verde and the Gorgonas from whenfe Hanon browght apes: Albeit in conferrynge it with Solinus, there is fum doubte by reason of the nauigation of fortie dayes wherof he speaketh. As fwell maye it bee, that Cuba or Hayti, or any other Ilande of the Indies, shulde bee those which the Carthaginenses sounde and forbodde theyr citifens to make any vyages thyther or to inhabite the fame as Aristotle and Theophraste doo rehearse where they wryte of the marueylous and vnknowen workes of nature. As concernynge Ophir and Tharfis, it is not known what or where they bee, although many lerned men as faynt Augustine and other haue fearched what citie or lande Tharsis myght bee. Saynt Ierome who was experte in the Hebrewe tounge, fayth in many places vppon the prophetes that Tharsis is as much to say as the sea: and that whereas it is wrytten that Ionas fledde to Tharfis, he wente to the fea by a longe iorney. Furthermore as concernynge the nauigations of Salomon, it is not to bee thought that his nauies fayled to the west Indies, forasmuch as to passe thyther, it was requifite for them to fayle Westwarde departynge frome the sea of Bermeio: and not Eastward as they fayled. Ageine, the west Indies have no vnicornes, elephantes, diamondes, and such other thynges as they brought in the trade of their nauigations.

#### • Of the colour of the Indians.



Ne of the marueylous thynges that god vseth in the composition of man, is coloure: whiche doubtlesse can not bee consydered withoute great admiration in beholding one to be white and an other blacke, beinge coloures vtterlye contrary. Sum lykewyse to be yelowe whiche is betwene blacke and white: and other of other colours as it were of dyuers liueres. And as these colours are to be marueyled at, euen so is it to be considered howe they dysfer one from an other as it were by degrees, forasmuche as sum men are whyte after dyuers sortes of whytenesse: yelowe after dyuers maners of yelowe: and blacke after dyuers fortes of blacke-

neffe: and howe from whyte they go to yelowe by discolourynge to browne and redde: and to blacke by asshe colour, and murrey fumwhat lyghter then blacke: and tawnye lyke vnto the west Indians which are all togyther in general eyther purple, or tawny lyke vnto fodde quynfes, or of the colour of chestnuttes or olyues: which colour is to them natural and not by theyr goynge naked as many haue thought: albeit theyr nakednesse haue fumwhat helped therunto. Therfore in lyke maner and with fuche diuerfitie as men are commonly whyte in Europe and blacke in Affrike, euen with like varietie are they tawny in these Indies, with dyuers degrees diuerfly inclynynge more or lesse to blacke or whyte. No lesse maruayle is it to confyder that men are whyte in Siuile and blacke at the cape of Buena Speranza, and of chestnutte colour at the ryuer of Plata, beinge all in equall degrees frome the Equinoctiall line. Lykewyse that the men of Affryke and Asia that lyue vnder the burnte line (cauled Zona Torrida) are blacke: and not they that lyue beneathe or on this fyde the fame line as in Mexico, Yucatan, Quauhtema, Lian, Nicaragua, Panama, Santo Domingo, Paria, Cape faynt Augustine, Lima, Quito, and other landes of Peru which touch in the fame Equinoctiall. For in al the tracte of these coastes certeyne blacke men were found only in Quarequa when Vaschus Nunnez of Balboa discouered the fea of Sur. By reason wherof it may feeme that suche varietie of colours proceadeth of man, and not of the earth: whiche maye well bee although wee bee all borne of Adam and Eue, and knowe not the caufe why god hath fo ordeyned it, otherwyfe then to confyder that his diuine maiestie hath doonne this as infinite other to declare his omnipotencie and wisedome in such diuersities of colours as appere not only in the nature of man, but the lyke also in beastes, byrdes, and floures, where dyuers and contrary colours are seene in one lyttle fether, or the leanes growynge owt of one lyttle stalke. An other thyng is also greatly to bee noted as touchynge these Indians. And this is, that theyr heare is not curlde as is the Moores and Ethiopians that inhabite the same clime: neyther are they balde excepte very feldome, and that but lyttle. All whiche thynges may give further occasion to phylosophers to search the secreates of nature and complexions of men with the nouelties of the newe worlde.

#### ■ Why they were cauled Indians.



in thynke that the people of the newe world were cauled Indians bycause they are of the colour of the Easte Indians. And althoughe (as it semeth to me) they dysser much in colour and fassinions, yet is it trewe that of India they were cauled Indians.

India is properlie cauled that great prouince of Asia in the which great Alexander kepte his warres: and was so named of the ryuer Indus: and is diuyded into many kyngedomes confynynge with the same. From this greate India (cauled the East India) came great companyes of men as wryteth Herodotus: and inhabited that parte of Ethiopia that lyeth betwene

the fea Bermeia (otherwyfe cauled the redde fea or the goulfe of Arabia) and the ryuer of Nilus: al which regions that great Christian prince Prester Iohn dooth now possesses. The sayde Indians preuayled so much, that they vtterly changed the customes and name of that lande, and cauled it India: by reason wherof, Ethiopia also hath of longe tyme byn cauled India. And hereuppon came it that Arystotell, Seneca, and certeyne other oulde autours fayd that India was not farre from Spayne. After this also, of later dayes owre West India was fo cauled of the fayde India of Prester Iohn where the Portugales had theyr trade. For the pylot of the caruell that was fyrste dryuen by forcyble wynde to an vnknowen lande in the Weste Ocean, cauled the same India bycause the Portugales so caused such landes as they had lately discouered Eastwarde. Chrystopher Colon also after the fayde pylot, cauled the west landes by the same name. Albeit, sum that take Colonus for an expert Cosmographer, thynke that he so named them of the East India, as to be the furthest and vnknowen ende therof reachynge into the Weste vnder the other hemispherie or halfe globe of the earthe beneathe vs: affirmynge that when he fyrst attempted to discouer the Indies, he went chiefely to seeke the ryche Iland of Cipango, which fauleth on the parte of great China or Cathay as wryteth Marcus Paulus Venetus and other: And that he shulde fooner come thyther by following the course of the soonne Westwarde then ageinst the same: Albeit manye thynke that there is no fuche Ilande, or at the leaste not yet knowen by that name: wheras also Marcus Paulus observed no exacte description of the place eyther of this Ilande or of Cathay.

The colour of the East Indians.

East India.

Prester Iohn came owt of India to Ethiope.

Ethyopia cauled Iodia.

India not far from Spayne

Prester Iohn knowen to the Portugales.

At the furthest Easte, begynneth the west.

The Iland ot Cipango.
China.
Cathay.
To the East by the west.
Marcus Paulus
Venetus.

#### The fyrste discouerynge of the Weste Indies.



Certeyne caruell faylynge in the weste Ocean abowt the coastes of Spayne, had a forcyble and continuall wynde from the East wherby it was dryuen to a land vnknowen and not described in any mappe or carde of the sea: and was dryuen styl alonge by the coaste of the same for the space of many dayes vntyll it came to a hauen: where in a shorte tyme the most parte of the maryners beinge longe before verye weake and seeble by reason of hunger and trauayle, dyed: So that only the pylot with thre or source other remayned alyue. And not only they that dyed dyd not inion the Indies which they fyrst discouered to they mysfortune, but the

refydue also that lyued had in maner as lyttle fruition of the same: not leauynge or at the least not openly publyshynge any memorie theros, neyther of the place, or what it was cauled, or in what yeare it was sounde. Albeit, the saute was not theyrs, but rather the malice of other, or the enuie of that which wee caule fortune. I doo not therefore marueyle that the auncient hystories affirme that great thynges proceade and increase of smaul and obscure begynnynges, syth wee haue seene the same verefyed in this fyndyng of the Indies being so notable and newe a thynge. Wee neede not bee curious to seeke the name of the pylot syth death made a shorte ende of his doinges. Sum wyl that he came from Andaluzia, and traded to the Ilands of Canaria and the Ilande of Madera when this large and mortal nauigation chaunced vnto hym. Other say that he was a Biscayne, and traded into Englande and Fraunce. Other also, that he was a Portugale: and that eyther he wente or came from Mina or India: which agreeth well with the name of these newe landes as I haue sayde before. Ageyne, sum there bee that say that he browght the carauel to Portugale: or to the Ilande of Madera, or to sum other of the Ilandes cauled de los Azores. Yet doo none of them affirme any thynge, although they all affirme that the pylotte dyed in the house of Chrystopher Colon, with whome remayned al such wrytynges and annotacions as he hadde made of his vyage in the sayde carauell, aswell of such thynges as he observed both by lande and sea, as also of the elevation of the pole in those landes whiche he had discovered.

A harde begynnyng.

312

Great thinges proceadyng of smaule and obscure begynnynges. The pylotte that fyrst founde the Indies.

Mina.

## ■ What maner of man Chrystopher Colon was: and howe he Came fyrst to the knowleage of the Indies.

Thus also began Rychard chaunceler.

Colon was not much lerned.

The Ilande Atlantide. The lande found by the Carthaginenses.

313 Colon conferred with lerned men.

Chaunce and arte A Christian opinion,

The caruel compared to the ship of Noye.

The kynge of Portugale, The kyng of Castile. Kynge Henry Hristopher Colon was borne in Cugureo, or (as sum say) in Nerui, a vyllage in the territorie of Genua in Italie. He descended as sum thynke, of the house of the Pelestreles of Placentia in Lumbardie. He beganne of a chylde to bee a maryner: of whose arte they have great exercise on the ryuer of Genua. He traded many yeares into Suria and other partes of the East. After this, he became a master in makynge cardes for the sea, whereby he had great vantage. He came to Portugale to knowe the reason and description of the south coastes of Affrica and the nauigations of the Portugales, thereby to make his cardes more perfecte to bee

folde. He maryed in Portugale as fum fay: or as many fay, in the Ilande of Madera, where he dwelt at fuche tyme as the fayde caruell arryued there, whose pylot suiorned in his house, and dyed also there, bequethynge to Colon his carde of the description of suche newe landes as he hadde founde, wherby Colon had the fyrst knowleage of the Indyes. Sum haue thought that Colon was well lerned in the Latine tounge and the science of Cosmographie: and that he was therby syrst moved to seeke the landes of the Antipodes and the ryche Ilande of Cipango whereof Marcus Paulus wryteth. Also that he had redde what Plato in his dialoges of Timeus and Cricias, wryteth of the greate Ilande Atlantide, and of a great lande in the West Ocean vndiscouered beinge bygger then Asia and Affrica. Furthermore that he had knowleage what Aristotell and Theophrastus save in theyr bookes of maruayles, where they wryte that certeyne marchauntes of Carthage faylyng from the streyghtes of Gibraltar towarde the west and south, sounde after many dayes a greate Ilande not inhabited: yet replenyshed with al thynges requisite, and hauynge many nauigable ryuers. In deede Colon was not greately lerned: yet of good vnderstandynge. And when he had knowleage of the fayde newe landes by the information of the dead pylot, made relation thereof to certeyne lemed men with whom he conferred as touchynge the lyke thynges mentioned of owlde autours. He communicated this fecreate and conferred chiefely with a fryer, named Iohn Perez of Marchena that dwelt in the monastery of Rabida. So that I verely beleue, that in maner all that he declared, and many thynges more that he lefte vnfpoken, were wrytten by the fayde Spanyshe pylot that dyed in his house. For I am persuaded, that if Colon by science atterned to the knowleage of the Indies, he wolde longe before haue communicate this fecreate to his owne contrey men the Genueses, that trauayle all the worlde for gaynes, and not have comme into Spayne for this purpose. But doubtelesse he neuer thought of any fuch thyng before he chaunced to bee acquainted with the fayd pylot who founde those landes by fortune, accordynge to the fayinge of Plinie: Quod ars docere non potuit, cafus inuenit. That is: That arte coulde not teache, chaunce founde. Albeit, the more Chrystian opinion is, to thinke that god of his finguler prouidence and infinite goodnesse, at the length with eyes of compassion as it were lookynge downe from heauen vpon the fonnes of Adam fo longe kepte vnder Sathans captiuitie, intended euen then (for causes to hym only knowen) to rayse those wyndes of mercy whereby that caruell (herein most lyke vnto the shyppe of Noe whereby the remanent of the hole world was faued as by this caruel this newe worlde receaued the fyrst hope of theyr faluation) was dryuen to these landes. But wee wyll nowe declare what great thynges followed of this fmaule begynnynge, and how Colon folowed this matter reueled vnto hym not withowte goddes prouidence.

## ■ What labour and trauayle Colon tooke in attemptyng his fyrst vyage to the Indies.



Fter the death of the pilot and mariners of the Spanyshe caruell that discouered the Indies, Chrystopher Colon purposed to seke the same. But in howe muche more he desyred this, the lesse was his poure to accomplishe his desire. For, besyde that of him selfe he was not able to surnysshe one shyppe, he lacked also the fauour of a kynge vnder whose protection he might so enion the riches he hoped to synde, that none other myght take the same from hym or deseate hym theros. And seinge the kynge of Portugale occupied in the conquest of Africa and the nauigations of the East which were then syrst attempted, the kynge of

Castyle lykewyse no lesse busyed in the warres of Granada, he sent to his brother Bartholomewe Colon (who was also privile to this secreate) to practise with the kynge of Englande Henry the seventh beinge very ryche

and without warres: promyfynge to brynge hym great ryches in short time if he wolde shew him fauour and furnysshe hym with shippes to discouer the newe Indies wherof he had certeyne knowleage. But neyther here beinge able to brynge his fute to passe, he caused the matter to bee moued to the kynge of Portugale Don Alonso the fyste of that name: at whose handes he founde neither fauour nor money, forasmuch as the licenciate Calzadilla the byshop of Viseo, and one master Rodrigo men of credit in the science of Cosmographie, withfloode him and contended that there neither was nor coulde any golde or other ryches bee founde in the west as Colon affirmed. By reason whereof he was very sadde and pensiue: but yet was not discouraged or despaired of the hope of his good aduenture which he afterward found. This done, he tooke shippinge at Lifburne, and came to Palos of Moguer where he communed with Martin Alonfo Pinzon an expert pylot, who offered hym felfe vnto hym. After this difclofynge the hole fecreates of his mynde to Iohn Perez of Marchena (a fryer of th[e]order of faynt Frances in Rabida, and wel lerned in Cosmographie) and declaryng vnto hym how by following the course of the son by a temperate vyage, rich and great landes myght be sounde, the fryer greatly commended his enterpryfe, and gaue him counfayle to breake the matter to the duke of Medina Sidonia Don Eurique of Guzman a great lorde and very ryche: And also to Don Luys of Cerda the duke of Medina Celi, who at that tyme had great prouision of shippes well furnyshed in his hauen of Santa Maria. But wheras both these dukes tooke the matter for a dreame and as a thynge diuised of an Italian deceauer who (as they thought) had before with lyke pretence deluded the kynges of Englande and Portugale, the fryer gaue hym courage to go to the courte of the Catholyke princes Don Ferdinando and lady Ifabell princes of Castile: affirmynge that they wolde bee ioyfull of fuch newes. And for his better furtherance herin, wrote letters by hym to fryer Ferdinando of Talauera the queenes confessor. Chrystopher Colon therfore, repayred to the court of the Catholike princes, in the yeare. M. CCCC. lxxxvi. [1486 A.D.] and delyuered vnto theyr handes the peticion of his request as concerninge the discouerynge of the newe Indies. But they beinge more carefull, and applyinge all theyr mynde howe they myght dryue the Moores owt of the kyngdome of Granade, which great enterpryfe they had alredy taken in hande, dyd lyttle or nothynge esteme the matter. But Colon not thus discouraged, found the meanes to declare his sute to such as had sumtymes private communication with the kynge. Yet bicause he was a stranger and went but in simple apparell, nor otherwyse credited then by the letter of a gray fryer, they beleued hym not, neyther gaue eare to his woordes: wherby he was greatly tormented in his imagination. Only Alonfo of Quintanilia the kynges chiefe auditour gaue hym meate and drynke at his owne charges, and bard gladly fuch thynges as he declared of the landes not then founde: defyrynge hym in the meane tyme to bee contente with that poore enterteynemente, and not to despayre of his enterpryfe: puttynge hym also in good conforte that he shulde at one tyme or other, coome to the speache of the Catholyke princes. And thus shortly after by the meanes of Alonso of Quintanilia, Colon was brought to the presence and audience of the Cardinall Don Pero Gonzales of Mendoza, archbysshop of Toledo, a man of great reuenues and autoritie with the kynge and queene, who brought hym before them after that he well perceaued and examyned his intent. And by this meanes was his fute harde of the Catholyke princes, who also redde the booke of his memorials which he prefented vnto them. And although at the fyrst they tooke it for vayne and false that he promysed, neuerthelesse they put hym in good hope that he shulde bee well dispatched when they had fynyshed the warres of Granada which they had now in hand. With which answere, Colon beganne to reuyue his fpirites, with hope to bee better estemed and more fauourably to bee helard amonge the gentelmen and noble men of the court, who before tooke hym only for a craftie felowe and deceauer; and was nothynge difmayde or difcouraged when fo euer he debated the matter with them, althowghe many judged hym phantasticall, as is the maner of ignorant menne to caule all such as attempte any thynge beyonde theyr reach and the compasse of theyr knowleage: thinkyng the worlde to bee no bigger then the cagies wherin they are brought vp and lyue. But to returne to Colon: So hotte and vrgente was the fiege of Granada, that they presentely graunted hym his demaunde to seeke the newe landes, and to brynge from thense golde, syluer, perles, precious stones, spices, and suche other rych thynges. They gaue hym also the tenth parte of all the reuenues and customes dewe vnto the kynge of al such landes as he shulde discouer, not doynge preiudice in any thynge to the kynge of Portugale. The particulars of this agreement were made in the towne cauled Sancta Fe: and the privilege of the rewarde, in Granada the. xxx. [thirtieth] daye of Aprell the fame yeare that the citie was woonne. And wheras the fayde Catholyke princes had not mony prefently to difpatch Colon, Luys of S. Angell the kynges fecretary of accomptes, lente theym fyxe quentes of marauedes, whiche in a groffe fumme make. xvi. [sixteen] thousande ducades. Two thynges are herein chiefely to be noted: wherof the one is, that for fo fmaule charges they have increased the revenues of the crowne of Castyle as much as the Indies are in value. The other is, that endynge the conquest of the Moores who possessed the kyngedome of Granada eyght hundreth yeares, they immediatly beganne the conquest of the Indies, as though the nation of the Spanyardes were euer appoynted to feyght ageynst infidels and enemies of the fayth of Iesu Chryft.

Barnarde knewe not all thynges.

The duke of Medina Sidonia. The duke of Medina Celi.

314

The conquest of Granada.

What men knowe not they count fantasticall. Colon his interteinmente.

The archbysshop of Toledo. Colon is brought to the kynges presence

The indgement of ignorant folkes.

Colon is dispatched.

Colon his rewarde

One quent is. x [ten] hundreth thousande.

By this trauayle of Colonus in so noble an enterpryse and so harde successe, dooth the sayinge of Plinie appere to be most trew, where in the presace of his natural hystory wrytten to the elemprour Vespasian he writeth in this maner. Res ardua vetustis nouitatem dare: Nouis, austriam: absolutis, nitorem; obscuris, lucem: fastiditis, gratiam: dubiis, sidem: omnibus vero naturam, et natura su omnia. Itaque etiam non assecutis, voluisse abunde pulchrum atque magnificum est. That is to say: It is a dyfficulte thynge to gyue newenes to owlde thynges, autoritie to newe thynges: bewtie to thynges owt of vie: same to the obscure: sauoure to the hatefull: credite to the doubtefull: nature to all, and all to nature. To such neuerthelesse as can not attayne to all these, it is greately commendable and magnificall to have attempted the same.

315

In the fcu[t]chen of armes gyuen to Colon by Don Ferdinando and queene Elizabeth Catholike princes (fo cauled for theyr warres ageynst the infidels) these verses were wrytten.

Por Castilla y por Leon, Nueuo mundo hallo Colon.

That is: For Castile and for Leon,

The newe worlde founde Colon.

#### ¶ Of newe Spayne cauled Nova Hispania, or Mexico.



Ewe Spayne is that parte of the continent or firme lande that lyeth West and South frome the lande of Floryda. This was subdued to th[e]empire of Castile by the ryght noble gentelman Ferdinando Cortese the marquesse of the vale of Quaxaca. In this lande are many prouinces conteynyng in them in maner innumerable cities, amonge which that is the chiefe which the Indians caule Mexico or Temixtitan, consystyng of more then fiue hundreth thousand inhabitauntes. It standeth in the myddest of a lake of salte water as doth Venece in the sea. The lake conteyneth fortie Persian myles cauled Parasange, euery one consystynge

of. xxx. [thirty] furlon[g]s, and more as fum fay. In these regions is founde great plentie of golde, syluer, and precious stones, with innumerable other thynges both necessary for the lyse of man and pleasaunt: as sylke, bombasine cotton, alame, Safferne, Woade, with dyuers other thynges wherwith clothe and sylke is dyed. There is also such abundance of suger, that certeyne Spanysshe shippes are yearely fraighted therwith and brynge the same into Siuile from whense it is caryed in maner to all partes of Chrystendome. The elinhabitauntes of Mexico are fubtyle people, and vse much craft in theyr bargening. They have not the vse of golde and fyluer monye: but vie in the steade therof the halfe shelles of almonds, whiche kynde of Barbarous money and wheate. They have great plentie of hartes, wylde bores, Lyons, Leopardes, and Tygers, which beaftes wander in maner in euery place. The region is moste commodious for haukynge and huntynge for the great abundaunce it hath of beaftes and foules. But the people exercife all theyr cunnynge in makynge the images of theyr Idolatry, and in paintyng. Theyr woman are valiant: and fumptuous in theyr apparell and other tyrementes. For they fo rychely frynge and byfet the fame with perles, precious stones, and golde, that nothynge can be more excellent. They have a kynde of paper greatly differyng from owrs. In this they expresse theyr mindes by certeyn figures. For they have not otherwise the of letters. The nation is defyrous of warre: and dooth not longe keepe the condicions of peace vnuiolated: But delyteth rather in ciuile and most cruell battayle amonge them selues then to lyue in peace and quietnesse. Suche as in the warres faule by any meanes into the handes of theyr enemies, eyther by fubmission or otherwyse, are partely sacrificed to the Idoles, and the refydue gyuen to the fouldiers to bee eaten, in lyke maner as wee rewarde dogges and haukes with parte of theyr pray. They have innumerable Idoles which every one maketh for his particular god after the phantafie of his own brayne, and gyueth therto divine honour. Albeit at this day they doo by lyttle and lyttle leave of theyr barbarous fiercenesse: and with owre religion embrase better maners. For they nowe professe the fayth of Chryst, and in his name pray vnto God the father.

Vnderstande here that as touchynge these regions cauled new Spayne, yow may reade at large in the booke here before entiteled of the landes and Ilandes lately sounde. This booke followeth immediatly after the Decades, although the printer haue also wrytten the thyrde decade\* ouer the head of that booke which intreateth principally of the regions nowe cauled newe Spayne. Of the conquest of this Mexico, Francisco Lopez hath written a large booke in the Spanysshe tounge.

• See p. 187.-E. A.

The citie of Mexico or Temixtitan.

Golde and syluer. Sylke. Cotton. Alam. Woade. Sugar.

Shelles for money.

Corne.

Beastes.

Haukyng and huntynge.

Paintynge.

Women sumptuously appareled.

A warlike nation.

Captines sacrificed to Idoles.

#### **■** Of Peru.



Je prouince cauled Peru, was also named noua Castilia by them that fyrste founde it. This region is the west parte of America: and is situate in the longitude of. 290. degrees, proceadynge from the West to the East. And southwarde begynneth side degrees beyonde the Equinoctial line, and is extended very farre into the south. This is taken to bee the rychest lande in golde, syluer, perles, precious stones, and spyces, that ever was sounde yet to this day. For golde is there in such plentie that they make pyspots therof, and other vessels applyed to sylthy vses. But this is more to bee marueyled at, that in a citic cauled

Collao was founde a house all couered with massie plates of golde. In theyr warres also theyr harnesse was of golde and syluer. Theyr weapons are bowes, arrowes, slynges, dartes, and pikes. The linhabitantes are warlyke people and of great agilitie. They have cities defended with lawes and armes. The region is exceadyng frutefull, and yeldeth come twyse in the yeare. It is so floryshynge with many fayre wooddes, mountaynes, ryuers, and other both pleasaunt and necessary commodities, that it seemeth in maner an earthly Paradyse. It hath dyners kyndes of beastes, and yet none hurtfull or of rauenynge kynde. There are sheepe of such heyght that they wie them in the steade of horses. Sume write that they are as bygge as the younge soles of camels: and that theyr woolle is very softe and sine. Also that the ewes brynge furth lambes twyse a yeare. The people are wytty and of gentyl behauoure. Cunnynge also in artes, saythful of promes, and of maners not greatly to bee discommended, saue that they are ignorant of Chryst: who neuerthelesse is nowe knowen vnto them in many places, as our hope is he shalbe dayly more and more if all princes wyll herein putte theyr helpynge handes to the plowe of owre lorde, and sende labourers into his vyneyarde.

316 Peru is the rychest lande that is knowen.

A house couered with gold. Harnes of golde. A frutful region.

Great sheepe.

The dewtie of Chrystian princes.

#### ■ Of the great ryuer cauled Rio de la Plata (that is) the ryuer of syluer.



Is ryuer reacheth very farre in length and bredth: and is cauled Vruai in the Indian tounge. Into this fauleth an other ryuer named Paraue. The fyrste that sayled into the ryuer of Plata, was Iohn Dias Solis, whom the ryght noble kynge of Spayne Ferdinandus made Admyral of these seas. In the ryuer lyeth an Ilande whiche Iohn Dias named Martinus Gratias bycause a pylot of his so cauled, was buryed there. This Ilande is situate in the myddest of the ryuer: and is dystant from the mouth of the same about fortie leaques. As the sayde Admirall attempted to expugne the Iland, he was suddeynly oppressed and slavne

of the Indians that privile affayled hym. Wherwith neuertheleffe theyr barbarous crueltie was not fatiffyed vntyll they had torne him in piefes and deuoured hym. But many yeares after, Th[e]emperoures maiestie and kynge of Spayne Charles the fyfte, fente foorth Sebastian Cabot (a man of great courage and skylfull in Cosmographie, and of no lesse experience as concernynge the starres and the sea) with commaundement to discouer and fubdue the Ilandes of Tharfis, Ophir, Cipango, and Coi Cathay. Receauynge therfore his commission and proceadynge forwarde on his vyage, he arryued by chaunce at this Ilande: The cause wherof was that the principall veffell was loft by shipwracke, and the men that faued theyr lyues by swymmynge were receaued into other shyppes. Perceauynge therfore that by reason of this chaunce he could by no meanes performe his vyage attempted, he intended to expugne the fayde Ilande, and thervppon to conueygh his vyttayles to land, to prepare his foldiers to the inuation, to plant colonyes, and to erect fortresses by the ryuers syde wherby the Spanyardes myght bee defended from the violence of the barbarians. But before he attempted this, he was aduertifed that the Ilande was riche in golde and fyluer. Which thynge dyd fo encorage him, that without respect of perel he thought best to expugne it by one meanes or other, wherein his bouldenes tooke good effecte as often tymes chaunceth in great affayres. Furthermore as touchynge the ryuer, Sebastian Cabote made relation that he neuer fawe any comparable vnto this in bredth and depth. For whereas it fauleth into the fea, it conteyneth. xxv. [twenty-five] leagues in breadth. From the mouth of the ryuer, Cabot fayled vp the fame into the lande for the space of three hundreth and fiftie leaques as he wryteth in his owne carde. That it is of great depth, may hereby bee confydered that manye greate ryuers faule into it: fo that the chanell can not bee shalowe that conteyneth such abundance of water, and suche plentie of good and great fysshes. For there is in maner no sysshe in the sea, that is not sounde in this ryuer. As soone as the Spanyards were fet alande, they made a proofe if the foyle were frutfull to beare corne. Takynge therefore fiftie graynes of wheate and commyttynge the fame to the earth in the moneth of September, they gathered therof

Paraue. Iohn Dias Solis.

The Ilande Martinus Gratias

The viage of Sebastian Cabote to the ryuer of Plata.

Tharsis. Ophir. Cipango. Cathay.

The ryuer of Plata.

317

Maruelous frutfulnes. Mountaynes conteynynge golde and syluer.

Great sheepe.

Theyr colour. Men with deformed legs

Malacha.
Tachola.
The Ilandes of Malucha.

The Iland of Samotra.

Spyces.
Calocut.
Ceilam.
Cathay.
China.
Precious stones.
Sylke.

Cautan,

two thousande and fiftie at December nexte folowynge: wherin sume beinge deceaued and mistakynge the thynge, haue wrytten in the steade of two thousande and fiftie, fystie thousande and two. The like fertilitie is there of all other grayne and pulse. Furthermore th[e]inhabitauntes declared that not farre from that place, there are great and hygh mountaynes in the which is founde great plentie of golde. And no great distance from the same, to bee other mountaynes no lesse frutefull of syluer, and many other thynges longe to rehearse. Th[e]inhabitauntes are paynefull men, and tyll the grounde diligently, wherin they take great pleasure: and haue therfore great plentie of breade of Maizium. There are sheepe of suche byggenesse that they compare them to younge camels or assess as sum say. Theyr woolle is very sine: and nearest vnto the synenesse of sylke. There are also beastes of dyuers kyndes. Amonge men there is this dysference, that such as lyue in the mountaynes, are whyte, and for the most parte lyke vnto the men of owre regions. But they that dwell abowt the ryuer (as though they tooke theyr coloure theros) are blackysshe or purple of the coloure of sine Iren or steele. This also chaunceth to many of them, that theyr siete and legges are lyke the legs and siete of the soule cauled the oystreche.

#### ■ Of the hygher East India cauled India Tercera or Terciera.



N this India whiche the Portugales caule Tercera, are very great kyngedomes: as the kyngdomes of Bengala, Pegu, Berma, Erancangui, Dausian, Capelam, and the greate kyngdome of Malacha, cauled of the owlde wryters Aurea Chersonesus: whose chiefe citie is also cauled Malacha, and was in owlde tyme named Tachola. Vnder this kyngedome are infinite Ilandes cauled Maluche, whereof the principall are these: Iaua the greater, Iaua the lesse, Polagua, Mendana, Cubu, Cailon, Huban, Bur, Tenado, Anbon, and Gilolo, with infinite other. On the Southwest parte from Malacha, is the great Ilande of Samotra cauled in owlde tyme

Taprobana, in the which are the kyngedomes of Pedir, Biraen, Pazer, Ardagni, and Ham. This Iland and al the other cauled Maluche, brynge furth great quantitie of cloues, cinamome, nuttemegges, maces, and all other kyndes of fpyces excepte pepper, which groweth in the prouince of Calecut and the Ilande of Ceilam. All these fortes of spices are caryed to Malacha to bee soulde. But the greatest parte of them is caryed to Cathay and China: and from thense to the north partes of Tartarie. This kyngdome of China, is very great: and was in owlde tyme cauled Sina. Here is sounde great plentie of precious stones. The people are very subtyle and ryche. They are all appareled eyther in sylke or cloth, or vestures of other woorkemanshippe: and are of good ciuilitie. They do not gladly permitte the Portugales or other straungers to trasske in theyr kyngedome: whose moste samous place vppon the sea syde, is named Cautan, and the sea Machiam, cauled of the owlde wryters the sea of Sina.

# ■ Of the landes of Laborador and Baccalaos, lyinge west and northwest from Englande, and beinge parte of the firme lande of the West Indies.

The way to the I landes of Maluca by the north sea.

The Spanyardes.

Gasper Cortesreales. 318

Insula: Cortesreales

Snowe and Ise

Furres.

Any haue trauayled to fearch the coast of the lande of Laborador, as well to th [e] intente to knowe howe farre or whyther it reachethe, as also whether there bee any passage by sea through the same into the sea of Sur and the Ilandes of Maluca which are vnder the Equinoctiall line: thinkynge that the waye thyther shulde greatly bee shortened by this vyage. The Spanyardes as to whose ryght the sayde Ilandes of spices perteyne, dyd syrst seeke to synde the same by this way. The Portugales also hauynge the trade of spices in theyr handes, dyd trauayle to synde the same: although hetherto neyther anye such passage

is founde or the ende of that lande. In the yeare a thousande and fine hundreth, Gasper Cortesreales, made a vyage thyther with two carauelles: but sounde not the streyght or passage he sought. At his beinge there, he named the Ilandes that lye in the mouth of the goulse Quadrado, after his name Cortesreales, lyinge in the I. [fifty] degrees and more: and browght from that lande abowt three score men for slaues. He greatly maruayled to beholde the houge quantitie of snowe and Ise. For the sea is there srosen excedyngly. Th[e]inhabitauntes are men of good corporature, although tawny lyke the Indies, and laborious. They paynte theyr bodyes, and weare braselettes and hoopes of syluer and copper. Theyr apparel is made of the skynnes of marternes and

74

dyuers other beaftes, whiche they weare with the heare inwarde in wynter, and owtwarde in foommer. This apparell they gyrde to theyr bodyes with gyrdels made of cotton or the fynewes of fyffhes and beaftes. They eate fyffhe more then any other thynge, and especially salmons, althoughe they have sould frute. They make theyr houses of timber wherof they have great plentie: and in the steade of tyles, couer them with the skynnes of fyfshes and beaftes. It is sayde also that there are grifes in this lande: and that the beares and many other beaftes and soules are white. To this and the Ilandes about the same, the Britons are accustomed to resorte: as men of nature agreable vnto them and borne vnder the same altitude and temperature. The Norwayes also sayled thyther with the pylot cauled Iohn Scoluo: And the Englysshe men with Sebastian Cabot.

The coaste of the lande of Baccalaos, is a greate tracte: and the greatest altitude therof, is. xlviii. [fortyeight degrees and a halfe. Sebastian Cabot was the fyrst that brought any knowleage of this lande. For beinge in Englande in the dayes of kyng Henry the feuenth, he furnysshed twoo shippes at his owne charges or (as fum fay) at the kynges, whome he perfuaded that a paffage might bee founde to Cathay by the north feas, and that fpices myght bee brought from thense soner by that way, then by the vyage the Portugales vie by the sea of Sur. He went also to knowe what maner of landes those Indies were to inhabite. He had with hym three hundreth men, and directed his course by the tracte of Islande vppon the cape of Laborador at. lviii. [fiftyeight degrees: affirmynge that in the monethe of Iuly there was fuch could and heapes of Ife that he durst paffe no further: also that the dayes were very longe and in maner without nyght, and the nyghtes very cleare. Certeyne it is, that at the. lx. [fixty] degrees, the longest day is of xviii. [eighteen] houres. But confyderynge the coulde and the straungenes of the vnknowen lande, he turned his course from thense to the West, followinge the coast of the lande of Baccalaos vnto the. xxxviii. [thirty-eight] degrees, from whense he returned to Englande. To conclude, the Brytons and Danes have fayled to the Baccalaos: and Iaques Cartier a frenche man was there twyfe with three galeons: as one in the yeare. xxxiiii. [thirty-four] and the other in the. xxxv. [thirty-five] and chose the lande to inhabite from the. xlv. [forty-fifth] degrees to the. li. [fifty-first] beinge as good a lande as Fraunce, and al thynges therein commune to fuch as fyrst possesse the same.

Of these lands, Iacobus Gastaldus wryteth thus: The newe lande of Baccalaos, is a coulde region, whose inhabytauntes are Idolatours and praye to the soonne and moone and dyuers Idoles. They are whyte people and very rustical. For they eate steffshe and system and all other thynges rawe. Sumtymes also they eate mans steffshe privilye so that theyr Caciqui have no knowleage theros. The apparell of both the men and woman, is made of beares skynnes, although they have sables and marternes, not greatly estemed bycause they are lyttle. Sum of them go naked in soommer, and weare apparell only in wynter. The Brytons and Frenche men are accustomed to take sysshe in the coaste of these landes where is sounde great plentie of Tunnyes which the lande of Laborador, all full of mountaynes and great wooddes in whiche are manye beares and wylde bores. The linhabitauntes are Idolatoures and warlike people, appareled as are they of Baccallaos. In all this newe lande, is neyther citie or castell: but they lyue in companies lyke heardes of beastes.

#### ■ The discouerynge of the lande of Floryda.



He gouernour of the Ilande of Boriquena Iohn Ponce of Leon beinge discharged of his office and very ryche, surnysshed and sente soorth two caruels to seeke the Ilandes of Boyuca in the which the Indians affirmed to be a sontayne or springe whose water is of vertue to make owlde men younge. Whyle he trauayled syxe monethes with owtragious desyre amonge many Ilandes to synde that he sought, and coulde synde no token of any such sountayne, he entered into Bimini and discouered the lande of Florida in the yeare. 1512. on Easter day which the Spanyardes caule the florysshyng day of Pascha, wherby they named that lande

Florida. And supposying that great ryches myght be browght from thense, he returned into Spayne and couenaunted with kynge Ferdinando as touchynge the trade: and by the intercession of Nicolas de Quando and Peter Nunez de Gusman, the kynge dyd not onely make hym gouernoure of Bemini and Florida, but also sente surthe with hym three shippes from Siuile toward his second vyage in the yeare. 1515. He touched in the Ilande of Guacana otherwyse cauled Guadalupe, and sent to lande certeyne of his men with the landresses of the shyppes: whom the Canibales lyinge in ambusshe, assayled with they inuenemed arrowes: and slaying the most parte, caryed away the women. With this euyll begynnynge, Iohn Ponce departed from hense to Boriquen and from thense to Florida wher he went alande with his souldyers to espie a place most commodious to inhabite and plant a colonie. But the Indians commynge surth ageynst hym to desende the enterance,

Fysshe.

Gryfes. Beares. The britons.

Sebastian Cabot.

The land of Baccallaos.
The vyage of Cabot in the dayes of kyng Henry the seuenth.

Ise in Iuly.

Baccallaos.
Brytons.
Danes.
Iacques Cartyer.

The people of Baccallaos

Fysshyng for tunnyes. Laborador.

Iohn Ponce.
Water of great
vertue, of this
reade in the
Decades.
319

Bemmini.

Guacana.
The Canibales.

Boriquena.

The death of Iohn Ponce.

The land of Floryda.

Ferdinando de Soto.

The valient myodes of the Spanyardes. The thyrde attempte of the conqueste of Florida.

Certeine fryers attempte the conquest onely with woordes, but with enyll successe.

The fryers are slayne and eaten

A new kynde of disgrading

320

Noe gane names to Africa, Asia, and Europa.

Asia. Europe

The hole earthe is an Ilande.

The Caspian sea. Caliz is a ryuer. Nauigation: from the red sea to East India. affayled the Spanyardes fierecely and flewe and wounded many of them. At which conflicte also he hym selfe beinge wounded with an arrowe, dyed shortely after in the Ilande of Cuba: and so endynge his lyse, consumed a great parte of the rychesse he had before begotten at faynt Iohannes of Boriquen. This Iohn Ponce had before sayled with Chrystopher Colon to the Ilande of Hispaniola in the yeare. 1493. He was a gentel souldier in the warres of this Ilande, and capitayne of the province of Higuel for Nycolas de Ouando that conquested the same. The region of Floryda is a poynt or cape of lande reachynge into the sea lyke vnto a tounge: beinge a samous and notorious place amonge the Indians by reason of many Spanyardes that haue bin slayne there. But wheras by same this Floryda was estemed a ryche lande, many valient and noble men desyred the conquest theros, amonge whom Ferdinando de Soto (who had before byn a capitayne in Peru and greatly inryched by th elimprisonment of kynge Atahaliba) attempted a vyage thyther with a good bande of men, and spente syue yeare in seekynge of golde mynes, supposynge that this lande hadde byn lyke vnto Peru.

In fine, he dyed there and was the destruction and vndoinge of all that went with hym withowt inhabitynge that lande, in the which the conquestours had hytherto neuer good successe, forasmuche as these Indians are valiante archers and stronge and hardy men. But the valiant myndes of the Spanyardes not discouraged by these mysaduentures, after the death of Ferdinando Soto, many woorthy gentelmen desyred this conquest in the yeare. 1544. amonge whom was Iulyan Samano, and Peter de Ahumada beinge brotherne and men of fufficient abilitie for fuch an enterprise. But neyther the elemprour beinge then in Germanie, neyther the prince Don Phylippe his fonne who gouerned all the kyngedomes of Castile and Aragonie, neyther yet the counsayle of the Indies wolde in any case agree to the conqueste. Neuerthelesse not vtterly contemnynge the matter which they were partly perfuaded myght otherwyfe bee browght to paffe, they fent thyther fryer Luys Cancell of Baluastro with other fryers of the order of faynt Dominike who offered them felues to conuerte the nations of that lande from theyr gentilitie to the fayth of Chryst and obedience to Th[e]emperoure, onely with woordes. The fryer therfore goinge forwarde on his vyage at the kynges charges in the yeare. 1549, went aland with foure other fryers which he tooke with hym and certeyne maryners without harnesse or weapons: vnto whom as he began his preachynge, many of the Indians of the fayd Florida reforted to the fea fyde, where without gyuynge audience to his woordes, they carved hym away with three other of his companyons and dyd eate them, whereby they fuffered martyrdome for the fayth of Chryst. The resydue that escaped, made hast to the shyppe and kept them selues for confessours as sum say. Many that sauoure the lintente of the sryers, doo nowe confyder that by that meanes the Indians coulde not be brought to owre frendeshippe and religion. Neuertheleffe, that if it coulde fo haue byn browght to passe, it had byn better. There came of late from that shippe, one that had byn the page of Ferdinando de Soto, who declared that the Indians hanged up the skynnes with the heades and crownes of the fayd fryers in one of theyr temples.

## • An opinion that Europa, Africa, and Asia, are Ilandes: and of certeyne nauigations about the same.



He anciente wryters diuided this owre worlde into Afia, Africa, and Europa, by the ryuer Tanais as Ifocrates declareth in his Panegyrico. Afterwarde they diuided Afia and Africa by the turnynges and course of the ryuer Nilus, thoughe the same had byn better by the sea Bermeio (that is) the redde sea, which almoste trauerseth and passeth through the lande from the Ocean to the sea Mediterraneum which diuideth Europa and Asia. But Berosus the Caldean, sayth that Noe gaue names to Africa, Asia, and Europa: and gaue them to his sonnes, Cham, Sem, and Iaset: also that he sayled by the sea Mediterraneum ten yeres. In

fine we nowe conclude that the three fayde prouinces occupy this mydlande of the worlde. All in generall fay that Asia is greater then any of the other, and in maner as bygge as they both. Albeit Herodotus in his Melpomeme, fcorneth them that make Europe and Asia equall: affirmynge that Europe in longitude is equal to Asia and Afrike: and that it passeth them in latitude, wherin he speaketh not greatly owt of square. But to speake more of this elswhere, not perteynynge to the matter wee haue in hande, I say that Homerus one of the most ancient wryters, sayth that the world which is divided into Asia, Africa, and Europa, is an Ilande as reherseth Pomponius Mela in his thyrde booke. Strabo in the syrst boke of his Geographie, sayth that the earth which is inhabited, is an Ilande environed with the Ocean. Higinius also, and Solinus, confirme this sentence, Althoughe Solinus doo erre in mistakinge the names of the seas, supposynge that the Caspian sea was parte of the Ocean, beinge rather lyke vnto the sea Mediterraneum so named bycause it is in the mydlande as is the Caspian sea without participacion of the great Ocean. Strabo wryteth that in the tyme of Tolomeus Euergetes, one Eudoxus sayled three or source tymes from Caliz to India: And that the guides of the redde

fea (cauled the goulfe of Arabie or Bermeio) presented to the same kynge Tolomeus, an Indian whome he brought frome thense. Kynge Iuba also prooued this nauigation from Caliz to India as wryteth Solinus. Whereby it appeareth that the nauigation to India by the Ocean was then wel knowen and frequented, although not fo much as at this prefent, the same beinge neyther then or nowe a thynge of great difficultie or trauayle by the coastes of hotte regions. But to sayle from India to Caliz by the other parte of the north by a clyme and regions of extreme coulde, shulde bee doubtlesse a difficult and daungerous thynge, wherof is no memory amonge the owlde autours fauynge onely of one shyppe as Plinie and Mela doo wryte, rehersynge the testimony of Cornelius Nepos who affirmed that the kynge of Sueuia prefented to Quintus Metellus Celer Lieuetenaunt of Fraunce, certeyne Indians dryuen by tempest into the sea of Germanie: if the same were not of the lande of Laborador or Bacallaos, and they deceaued in theyr coloure. For fum fay that lykewyse in the dayes of the Emperoure Fredericus Barbaroffa, certeyne Indians were browght in a Canoa from the citie of Lubec in Germanie. Furthermore pope Eneas Syluius wryteth that the Sarmation fea, is as certeyne as the Scythian, Germanian, or Indian fea. Nowe also there is great knowleage and experience how the nauigations and paffage may be attempted by Norwaye and other north regions vnder the fame north, and to folow that coaste to the fouth sea of Sur and keepe that course by the tracte of China. Olanus Gothus the archbysshop of Upfalia and borne in Gothlande, hath wrytten muche of these north regions and nauigations by the north sea. In the tract of this vyage by the north fea, are the Ilandes of Islande and Gruntlande, although there is doubte whether Gruntlande be an Ilande or parte of the firme lande. It is. xl. [forty] leaques, from Lapponia, and fumwhat more frome Finmarchia a lande of Scandinauia in Europe. The people of Gruntland are stronge men and of coomly stature. They sayle with small shippes or barkes couered close aboue with lether or beastes hydes for feare of the coulde and fysshes. Gruntlande as fum say, is fystie leaques from the north parte of the firme lande of the West Indies by the lande of Laborador. But it is not yet knowen whether this land be continent or adherent with Gruntlande, or if there bee any streyght of sea between them. If all bee one firme lande adioynynge by any parte, then the two great partes of the world feeme to ioyne togyther abowt the north pole or vnder it, or beneth it, forafmuch as it is not past fortie or fiftie leaques from Finmarche to Gruntland: wherby it may appere that although there be any fuch straight dividynge them, yet are they neyghbours and not farre in funder. Furthermore from the land of Laborador by th[e]accompt of the pilottes, is abowte foure hundreth leagues to Faial, one of the Ilandes of Azores, otherwyse cauled the Ilandes of Soria lyinge in the West Ocean ouer ageynst Spayne. Also by their accompte the lande of Laborador is abowte fine hundreth leaques from Irland, and fixe hundreth from Spayne.

The vyage to India by the north seas.

The hystorye of Cornelius Nepos.

Note this.
Indians in Lubec
The Sarmatian

Islande. Gruntlande. Lapponia. Finmarchia. Gruntlande.

The distance from Gruntlande to the lande of Laborador.

321

[Narrowness]
of the streight if
it be.

The Ilandes of Soria, or Azores. From laborador to Irland.

# That the Spanyardes have fayled to the Antipodes (that is) suche as go fiete to fiete ageynst vs, and inhabite the inferiour hemispherie or halfe globe of the earthe, contrarie to th[e]oppinion of the owlde writers.



the ancient philosophers of the gentiles do deny that there may be any passage from owre hemisphere or halfe compasse of the earth to the Antipodes by reason of the burnt line (cauled *Zona Torrida*) and the Ocean sea lyinge in the mydde way, wherby this vyage shulde be hyndered and impossible, as Macrobius wryteth at large in his commentaries vpon the dreame of Scipio. Of the Chrystyan phylosophers, Clemente wryteth that it is not possible for any man to passe the Ocean: and other wryters of later tyme, seeme to confirme the same. In deede I verely believe that this way was never knowen to them, aswell for that

euer presupposynge the thynge to bee impossible they neuer attempted it, as also that the Indians (whom we caule Antipodes) haue no shippes sufficient for so longe and difficulte a nauigation to brynge them knowleage heros, as haue the Spaniardes to passe the Ocean vnto them: In so much that at this present this vyage is by dayly experience so well knowen vnto the Spanyardes and Portugales, that they can in maner go thyther blyndsielde, contrarye to the oppinion of those phylosophers. I wyll here omytte to speake of many shippes that haue sayled ordynaryly frome Spayne to India, and speake onely of the shyppe Victoria which compassed abowt the hole globe of the worlde and touched in the landes of two or three Antipodes, and in sine returned to Spayne by a contrary way, wherby is declared the ignorance of the sage antiquitie. In this nauigation, they sounde many secreates, amonge the which this is strange and woorthy memorie, that al such deade Christians as were cast into the sea, lay on theyr backes and turned theyr faces vpwarde: but the gentyles lay all groouelyn

Macrobius.

The Indians are Antipodes.

The shyppe Victoria.

A straunge thinge.

Shadowes towarde the south

The sonne rysynge on the ryght hande.

The vyage of Magellanus.

Antipodes. Guinea. The north starre. The needle and compasse.

322

Septentriones, are the vii. starres. that are sene by Charles wayne or the great beare. Argo of Iason.

Vlysses. Iohn Sebastian. on theyr bellyes. They also perceaued the soonne and moone to keepe a contrary course from that they doo here, and euer to cast the shadowes of all thynges towarde the south: whiche thynge also was knowen to sum of the owlde wryters. For this is manifeste that the sonne ryseth on the ryght hande to theym that lyue in the thyrtie degrees on the other fyde the Equinoctiall: fo that lookynge towarde the fonne, they turne theyr faces to the north: wherby it appeareth to bee trew that they affirme. They confumed three yeares lackynge. xiiii. [fourteen] dayes in goynge and commynge, and lofte a daye in theyr accompte, whereby they dyd eate flefshe on frydayes, and celebrated the feaste of Easter on Mundayes: so that they ouerleaped a day (not faylynge in the calender) and kept no iust rekenynge of the bisextile. The cause wheros whyle some haue searched by phylofophie, they have erred more then the maryners. They fayled. x. [ten] thousande leaques and. xiiii. [fourteen] myles by theyr accompte, albeit they shulde have gonne lesse, if theyr way hadde line ryght forth. But as they were enforced partely of necessitie, and partely to fynde that they fowght, they made many wyndynges and turnynges. They trauerfed the Equinoctiall line fyxe tymes without burnynge, contrary to th[e]oppinion of the owlde autours. They remayned fyue monethes in the Iland of Tidore, whose inhabitauntes are Antipodes to theym of Guinea, wherby it is apparente that wee maye communicate with them. And although they lost the fyght of the northe starre, yet dyd they euer dyrecte theyr course therby. For beinge in the. xl. [forty] degrees of the fouth, they fawe the nedle of the compasse stande as directly towarde the north as it dooth in the fea Mediterraneum: although furn fay that it loofeth his force furnishat. About the poynt of the Southe or pole Antartike, they fawe a lyttle whyte cloude and foure flarres lyke vnto a croffe with three other ioynynge therunto, which refemble owre Septentrion, and are judged to bee the fignes or tokens of the fouth exeltre of heaven. Great was the navigation of the fleete of Salamon, but greater was this of Thelemprours maiestie Don Charles kynge of Spayne. The Argos of Iason whiche the antiquitie placed amonge the ftarres, fayled but a lyttle way and a shorte vyage in comparason of the shippe Victoria whiche owght woorthely to bee kepte in the Arfenall of Siuile in perpetuall memory of fo famous an enterpryfe. The daungiours, paynes, trauayles and laboures of Vlyffes were nothynge in refpecte of fuche as Iohn Sebaftian fufteyned: whereby in the fcu[t]chion of his armes in the flead of a monstrous or inuincible beast, he woorthely gaue the woorlde with this circumfcription: PRIMVS CIRCVMDEDISTI ME. (that is) Thou art the fyrst that hath compaffed me abowt.

As touchynge the needle of the compasse, I have redde in the Portugales navigations that saylynge as sarre south as Cap. de Bona Speranza, the poynt of the needle styll respected the northe as it dyd on this syde the Equinoctiall, savynge that it sumwhat trembeled and declyned a lyttle, wherby the sorce scemed sumwhat to be diminisshed, so that they were sayne to helpe it with the lode stone.

#### ■ Who fyrst founde the needle of the compasse, and the vse therof.

Peakynge much of nauigations. it myght feme a thynge vndecent to omyt to fay fumwhat of the needle of the compasse: without the which as all nauigations are but blynde and wanderynge conjectures, even so shulde the Indies never have bynne sounde but by helpe of the same, forasmuche as the shippes shulde have byn lost in the Ocean, were it not that theyr courses were directed by the needle and compasse, which owght therfore to be compted the chiefe parter of the shyppe and principall instrumentes of saylynge. The syrst that sounde the needle and the vse theros (as Blondus and Mapheus Girardus doo wryte) was one Flauius of Malpha

a citie in the kyngdome of Naples, of whome the Neopolitans glory to this day: and that by good reason, for-asmuch as a citisen and neyghboures chylde of theyrs, was the fyrst fynder of so commodious and profytable a thynge, to the secreate wheros so many excellente wyttes as were before hym coulde not attayne, although they hadde both iren and the lode stone (cauled Magnes) whiche are the materials of the needle. Next vnto Flauius, the chiefe commendation is dew to the Spanyardes and Portugales by whose daylye experience, the same is browght to further perfection, and the vse theros better knowen: althoughe hytherto no man knoweth the cause why the iren touched with the lode stone, turneth euer towarde the north starre, as playnely appeareth in euery common dyall. In maner all wryters attribute this to a secreate and hyd propertie, sum of the north, and other of the mixture or naturall temperature of elementes that is between iren and the sayde stone. If it bee the propertie of the north or north starre, then (as the pylots make theyr rekenynge) neyther shulde the needle make anye chaunge or dysser in northestinge, (as in saylynge northeaste without the Ilande of Tercera beinge one of the Ilandes of Azores or Soria and two hundreth leagues from Spayne towarde the West Eastwest) neyther yet shulde it lose his office (as sayth Olanus) in passynge from the Ilande of Magnete, that is, the Iland of the lode stone, which is vnder or neare abowte the northe pole. But howe so euer it bee, or what so euer bee the cause, trewth it is that the nedle turneth euer to the north although wee sayle abowt the south.

The chiefest partes of the shyppe.

Magnes.

The Spanyardes and Portugales. Why the needle turneth to the north.

The Iland of Tercera.

The Iland of Magnete. We owight therefore to vinderstande that the lode stone (whiche wee falsely caule the adamant) hath heade, siete, and also armes as sum say. The iren that is rubbed with the heade, neuer ceaseth to turne dyrectly towarde the north, as is to see in the dyals that are made to the sonne. The rubbynge of the siete seruethe for the south: as doo lykewyse the other partes, for other quarters and poyntes of heaven.

Note the quarters of the lode stone.

Note here that yf a piece of this stone, of the byggenesse of an egge or a walnutte, or more or lesse, bee broken into manye imaule pieces as bygge as dyce or lesse, yet enery of those smalle pieces, hath headde, soote, and armes, as is sayde here before.

#### ■ The Situacion and byggenes of the earth.





may to fume feeme a vaine thyng to feke the fituacion and byggenes of the earth, although it bee eafy to knowe, forasmuche as it is fituate in the myddeste of the worlde as the center of the same, beinge enuironed and as it were borne vp of the sea which compassed it about. Mela sayth that the pyllers that sustepne it, are Easte, West, North, and South: which sayinge Dauyd confirmeth in the C. vi. [106th] psalme. These source are the most notable pyllers or sustentiacions that the earth hath in heauen, accordynge to the motions where, all vyages are ruled on the earthe, frome whense they

The sea. The wyndes

The poles.

The measurynge the circumference of the earth

haue theyr originall, as engendered of the dyuers qualities of vapoures and exhalations rayled by the fonne and otherwyse. Eratosthenes put none other sustentiacions then the north and south poles, and parteth the earth by the course of the soonne: which particion Marcus Varro dooth greatly commende as agreable to reason. The poles are firme and immouable as an exeltre about the which the heaven moueth and is therby fufteyned. They furthermore declare vnto vs vnder what parte of heauen wee bee, howe farre, and which way wee go, with also the largenes of heauen and commensuration of the earth. As for exemple: the streyght of Gibraltar, (accomptying from Spayne) is from the north, or to speake more playnely from the poynte of the earthe that is or may be directly under the north pole, about liii. [fifty-four] degrees which make. ix. hundreth and. lxxx. [980] leaques according to the common computation of the Cosmographers and Astronomers: And is from the Equinoctiall line. xxxvi. [thirty-fix] degrees: which added to the other. liiii. [fifty-four] make. [lx]xxx. [ninety] degrees, beinge the hole distance from the north poynte to the Equinoctiall line diuydynge the earthe by the myddefte, and the quarter or fourthe parte of the hole circumference of the earth: the whiche how great it is in compasse and how many leaques or myles it conteynethe, is easy to perceaue accomptynge euery degree. lx. But that yowe may the better perceaue what degrees are, I have thought good to speake sumwhat [fixty] myles. more hereof.

#### ■ What degrees are.



N the owlde tyme theyr maner was to measure the earth and the woorlde by furlonges, pases, and siete, as is to reade in Plinie, Strabo, and other wryters. But after that Ptolome sounde degrees a hundreth and siftie yeares after the death of Chryst, that maner of accompte was receaued as the best. Ptolomie diuided all the hole body and face of the land and sea into three hundreth and sixtie degrees of length or longitude: and other as many degrees of bredth or latitude: so that the hole globe of the baule beinge rounde, conteyneth as much in latitude as longitude. He assigned lykewyse to every degree three score myles, whiche make. xvii.

[feuenteen] Spanysishe leaques and a halfe: In such forte that the globe or baule of the earth measured directly by any of the source partes of the same, conteyneth in circuite syxe thousand and two hundreth leaques. This computation and measurynge, is so certeyne, that as it is approued of all men and sounde trewe by experience, so much the more is it to bee commended and had in admiration for that the lame. They name those degrees of longitude, that they accompte from soonne to soonne by the Equinoctial line which reacheth from the East to the Weste by the myddle of the globe or baule of the earth. These can not well be observed, forasmuch as in this tract of heaven, there is no syxt or permanent signe whereunto the pylots maye directe theyr eyes or instrumentes. For the soonne, althoughe it be a moste cleare signe, yet doothe it dayely chaunge the place of rysynge and saulynge, and keepethe not the same course the day solowynge as the Astronomers affirme. And although there is no number of them that in trauaylyng strange landes and seas haue spent theyr gooddes and almoste theyr wyttes to synde the degrees of longitude without errour as are found the degrees of latitude and heyght, yet is there none that hytherto hath any trewe knowleage theros. The degrees of latitude or altitude, are they that are accompted from the north pointe to the south, the commensuration or measuring

Ptolome founde degrees.

Longitude and

A degree.

Degrees of Longitude. The degrees of Longitude are not knowen.

The degrees of latitude.

324
The north starre.

The circuite of the earth.

The inferior hemispherie.

Hyperborei. Hypernocii.

wherby, is most certaine by reason that the north starre is permane[nt] and remayneth styll in one place, or at least moueth abowt the pole which is theyr firme and stedfast signe wherby they accompte theyr degrees and directe theyr vyages. By the degrees therfore accompted by these most certeine signes, is vnfaylably measured the hole circumference of the lande and fea, diuydynge the fame into foure equal partes in this maner. From the north poynte to the Equinoctiall, are. lxxxx. [ninety] degrees: and from the Equinoctiall to the fouth poynt, other. lxxxx. [ninety.] Ageyne on the contrary fide, from the fouth poynt to the Equinoctiall, are other. lxxxx. [ninety] degrees: and from the Equinoctial ageyne to the north poynte, are as many. This may we coniecture by good reason as well of the inferioure hemisphery wherof a great parte is known vnto vs by the nauigations of fuch as haue passed the streyghets of Magellanus and the cape of Bona Speranza, although we haue noo fuch cleare and manifest relation as we ought to haue of the lande vnder the fouthe pole beinge the other exeltree of the worlde whose fyght we lacke. For (as Herodotus fayth) yf there bee any lande of the Hyperboreans (that is fuche as are vnder the north) ther is also of the hypernotios, that is fuch as are vnder the fouth: which perhappes are they that lyue in the lande of the streyghtes of Magellanus as nere vnto the other pole. But what these landes are, or of what greatnes we can have no certeyne knowleage vntyl sum man shal have compassed about the lands under the south pole as did Iohn Sebastian the circumference of the Equinoctiall line.

These last annotacions of the Indies, haue I translated owt of the bookes of Franciscus Lopes, wrytten in the Spanysshe tounge to Th[e]emperours maiestie: and partly also owt of the carde made by Sebastian Cabot.

#### $\blacksquare$ A demonstration of the roundenesse of the Earth.

The eye is deceaued.



Any ignorant men thynke that the earthe is not rounde onely by iudgemente of the eye which is deceaued in manye thynges not only of the woorkes of nature, but also of suche as are doonne by the slight and arte of man. For they say: Howe can it bee rounde forasmuche as though a man trauayle neuer so farre eyther by land or sea, he seemeth euer to passe as it were by a ryght line without any such circuite or compassynge,

ascendynge or discendynge, as perteyneth to all the partes of a rounde forme. The which objection, as it is grofe and fimple, proceadyng of the narowneffe of the vnderflandyng of fuch as can not conceaue the large circumference of the lande and fea, euen fo may it be answered with this simple demonstration. In a rynge that serueth for the fynger of a mans hande, the space of halfe an ynche or lyttle more, is halfe a cyrcle. But in a rynge or cyrcle of bygger circumference, as in the hoope of a tubbe, halfe an ynche appeareth in maner a ryght line, althoughe it bee not fo in deede, forafmuch as it is not possible for any parte of a circle to consist of a ryght line, neyther any parte of a line to confyst of a cyrcle, fithe the partes must needes bee conformable to the hole, confystynge of fuch vniforme partes as are in mathematicals. But not to wander to farre in these fubtylties, the greater that yow can imagen the circle to bee, fo shall a greater parte therof feeme a ryght line or playne forme: As for exemple, imaginynge a circle whofe diameter (that is measure from fyde to fyde) confysteth of a myle: in this circle a pole length or more, may feeme a ryght line, as yowe may otherwyfe multiply of the like infinitely: wherby it shal appere that the large circumference of the earth well confydered, a muche greater parte of the circle therof then the eye of man conceaueth, may feeme to bee a ryght line, and he contynually to walke vppon a playne forme forafmuch as euery part of a circle is lyke vnto other as I have fayde. This may fuffice for a fimple and briefe demonstration and induction for fuche as are defyrous to feeke furth to knowe the truth herof.

A rynge. A circle.

350

## ■ What credit owght to bee gyuen to wryters as touchynge the woorkes of nature.

He moste auncient wryter Diodorus, Siculus, in the fourth booke of his Bibliotheca, wryteth in this maner. If any man for the maruelous straungenes and noueltie of such thinges as are descrybed in owre bookes, wyl not perhappes gyue credyt to owre hystorie, let hym with ryght iudgement consider the difference that is betwene the ayer of the Scythians and the Troglodytes compared to owres, and he shall the easelyer perceaue the woorkes of nature and approue owre wrytynges. For owre ayer dysfereth so much from theyrs, that it myght seeme incredible if experience were not more certeyne then doubtfull reason. In sume regions

the coulde is so extreme that greate ryuers are so frosen, that laden cartes and armies of men passe ouer the immouable ife. Wine also and other moist thynges are so conieled that they may bee cutte with knyues. this is more marueylous, that th[e]extreeme partes of fuche apparell as menne weare, are fo bytten with coulde that they faule of. Mens eyes are also dymmed: the fyre gyueth not his natural bryghtnesse: and brasen veffelles and images are broken. Sumtime by reason of thicke cloudes, thunders and lyghtnynges are neyther feene or harde in fuch regions. Many other thynges more marueylous then thefe hath nature wrought, which may feeme incredible to the ignorant: but eafy to fuch as have experience. In the furthest partes of Egypt and Trogloditica, the heate of the foonne is fo extreme about noone, that noo man can fe hym that flandeth by hym, by reason of the thicke ayer caused by the vapoures and exhalations rayled by the heate. None can go without shoos but have theyr fiete fuddeynly blystered and exulcerate. Such as are a thyrst, dye immediatly except they have drynke at hande, the heate fo faste consumeth the moysture of theyr bodyes. Meate put in brasen vesselles, is sodde in short space by the heate of the soonne without other syre. Yet they that are borne and brought vp in fuch regions, had rather wyllyngely fusteyne these incommodities then bee inforced to liue otherwyse: such a loue of theyr native countrey hath nature gyuen to all men: custome of continuance from younge yeares being also of force to ouercomme the maliciousnesse of the ayer. Neuerthelesse, these places of such contrary natures wherby fuche strange effectes are caused, are not farre in funder or divided by any great distance. For, from the maryfihes of Meotis or Meotides where certeyne Scythians dwell in extreme coulde, many haue fayled with shyps of burden to Rodes in the space of ten dayes: and from thense to Alexandria in source dayes. From whense passynge through Egypte by the ryuer of Nilus, they have arryued in Ethiopia in other tenne dayes: So that the nauigation from the couldest partes of the worlde to the hottest regions, is no more then xxiiii. [twenty-four] continuall dayes. Where as therefore the varietie of the ayer is fuch in places of fo fmaule diffance, it is no marueyle that the customes and maners of lyuynge of the people of those regions, with the complexions of theyr bodyes and fuch thynges as are engendered there, do greatly dyffer from owres.

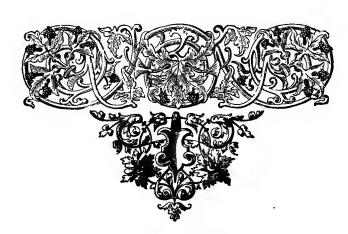
325
The diversitie of ayer in dyuers regions.

Extreme colde.

Extreme heate.

The force of

Extreme heate and colde in A smale distance. From Scythia to Ethiopia.



## [The Third English book on America,

Which is also

THE FIRST ENGLISH COLLECTION OF VOYAGES, TRAFFICS, & DISCOVERIES.

The Decades of the newe worlde or west Andia, etc.

SECTION VI.

Vannuccio Biringuccio.

Pyrotechnia.

First printed in 1540.]

#### ■ THE PREFACE TO THE BOOKE OF METALS.



O this booke of the Indies and nauigations I have thought good to adde the booke of metals, for three causes especially me mouynge: whereof the fyrst is, that it seemeth to me a thynge vndecent to reade fo much of golde and fyluer, and to knowe lyttle or nothynge of the naturall generation thereof, beinge neuerthelesse thynges not onely most desyred, but also such withowt the which at this age the lyfe of man can not bee paffed ouer without many aduersities, forafmuch as pouertie is hatefull to all men, and vertue no further esteemed then it is supported by ryches, fyth nowe that lady that reigned in Saturns dayes, is becommethe flaue to hym that was then her bondeman in that golden worlde, fo named, not for the defyre that men had to golde, but for th[e]innocencie of lyuynge in those dayes, when Mars was of no poure, and men thought it crueltie by breakynge the bones of owre mother the earth, to open a way to the courte of infernal Pluto from thencetoget golde and fyluer the feedes of almischiefesandangels of fuch a god, whom the antiquitie (not without good confydera-

tion) paynted blynde, affirmynge alfo that of hym golde and fyluer haue receaued the propertie to blynde the eyes of men. But fyth it is nowe fo that we shalbe inforced to seke ayde by that which was sumtymes a myschefe, it resteth to vse the matter as doo cunnynge phisitians that can mynister poyson in proportion with other thynges in fuch forte qualyfyinge the malicioufnesse therof, that none shall therby bee intoxicate. Forasmuch therfore as golde and fyluer have obteyned this prerogative that they are fuche necessarie euyls which the lyfe of man can not lacke without detriment, not only they but other metals also perhappes more necessarie although not fo precious, are thynges woorthy to bee better knowen then only by name, fyth they are th[e]instrumentes of all artes, the prices of all thynges, the ornamentes of al dignities, and not the least portion of nature, wherby the contemplation of them is no leffe pleafaunte then necessary. But forafmuch as it is not here my intent to intreate much of metals, I wyll fpeake of the feconde cause: which is, that if in trauaylyng strang[e] and vnknowen countreys any mans chaunce shalbe to arryue in such regions where he may knowe by th[e]information of the linhabitauntes or otherwyse, that suche regions are frutefull of riche metals, he may not bee without sum judgement to make further fearche for the fame. The thyrde cause is, that although this owre realme of Englande be ful of metals not to bee contemned and much rycher then men suppose, yet is there sewe or none in Englande that have any greate skyll thereof, or any thynge wrytten in owr tounge, whereby men maye bee well instructed of the generation and fyndyng of the same: as the lyke ignorance hath byn amonge vs as touchynge Cosmographie and nauigations vntyll I attempted accordinge to the portion of my talent and simple lernynge to open the fyrst dore to the enteraunce of this knowleage into owre language, wherin I wolde wyshe that other of greater lernynge wolde take fume peynes to accomplyfshe and bringe to further perfection that I have rudely begunne, not as an autour but a translatoure, leaste I bee iniurious to any man in ascrybyng to my selse the trauayles of other. And wheras as concernynge the knowleage of metals, I was once mynded to have translated into Englyshe the hole woorke of Pyrotechnia wherof I fynysshed. xxii. [twenty-two] chapitures nowe more then three yeares fence, and lefte the copie therof in the handes of one of whome I coulde neuer get it ageyne (omyttynge to fpeake of other ingratitudes) I was therby difcouraged to proceade any further in that woorke. Neuerthelesse, fythe this hystory of the Indies hath ministred occasion to intreate sumwhat of metals, I haue ageyne translated three of the fyrst chapitures of that booke, which seeme most necessary to bee knowen in this case. And hereof to have sayde thus much in maner of a presace it may suffice.

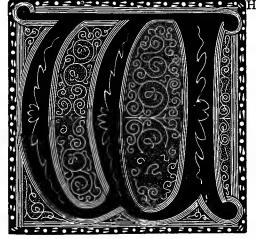
326

#### OF THE GENERATION OF METALLES AND

THEIR MYNES WITH THE MANER OF FYNDINGE THE SAME:

written in the Italien tovnge by  $V_{\it ANNVCCIVS}$   $B_{\it IRINGVCZIVS}$  . In his booke cavled  $P_{\it YROTECHNIA}$ .

To his louynge frende Master Bernardino Moncellese, greeting.



Hereas I promyfed yow to wrytte of the natures of metalles in particular, I am nowe inforced to declare euery thinge in generale, and especially of the places of their generation and their order, with the forme and maner of woorkynge in the fame, and the instrumentes therto perteyninge. Yowe shall therefore vnderstande, that mynes of metalles are founde in the moste partes of the worlde, more or leffe according to the diligence of witti fearchers: and shew them selues standinge in the grounde in maner in fuche forte as the veynes of bludde are disparfed in the bodies of lyuing beaftes, or like vnto the braunches of trees foredde foorth diuers wayes. Wherfor, the diligent fearchers of mines, willing by a certeyne similitude declare howe the mynes are placed in the mountaynes, have figured a greate tree full of branches planted in the myddeste of the base of a mountayne, frome the whyche are diriued dyuers and many bouwes and branches, fum greate and fum fmaule, muche like vnto verve

The mynes doo

The mineral tree.

Marchasites

Signes of metals.

327

Signes and tokens of metals.

trees that are in owlde woddes. They will also that in growynge, they euer ingrofe them felues and reache towarde the heauen, conuertynge into theyr nature the moste disposed and neare matter, vntil the toppes of theyr braunches extend to the highest parte of the mountayne, and there shewe furthe theyr felues with manifeste apperaunce, puttinge furthe in the steade of bouwes and sloures, certeyne fumolites of blewe or greene coloure, or marchalites with finaule veynes of ponderous matter, or fuche other compositions of tinctures. And when by this means they shewe them selues vnto us, we may make firme coniecture that fuche mountaynes are minerall, and that accordinge to the demonstrations they shewe more or leffe, they are richer or porer of myne. Therefore the fearchers, according to the appearances which they fynde, take good courage vnto them: and with hope and fecuritie of profecte, apply al their possible diligence with witte and expenses to digge or gette owte suche thynges as the fignes and owtewarde apperaunces declare vnto them. And by this maner of fyndinge of mynes, it hath often tymes chaunced that many haue byn exalted to the highest degree of riches. Wheras therfore by this meanes men enter into the mountaynes with the ey[e]s of confideration and right Iudgemente, and fee the places where the mineralles are ingendered and comprehende in maner theire quantitie, they adapte they caues or fosses accordynge therevnto, wheras they shulde otherwyse wander by chaunce, because no man can by any other meanes knowe where the mines are in the mountaynes, although he were of neuer fo good judgement, and shulde make searche for the same neuer so curvously by litle and litle. It shal therfore in this case be necessary to follow the certificat and aperaunces of fignes, and to encounter the same as nere as may be, with ey[e]s and eares euer attentiue where they maye hope to fynde any tokens of metalles, especially by enquyringe of shepardes and other anciente inhabitauntes of such regions in the which mineralls are engendered. And this I speake the rather for that I am perswaded that at the first fight of a mountaine, by reason of the greate barrennesse and roughnes therof, and also by reason of the great aboundance of waters that are engendered in the same, a right good iudgemente shall not suffice to coomme to certayne knowleage that metall is contayned in fuch mountaynes, vntill the fearchers haue with charges and trauail caufed miners in fundry places to difcouer the fame. And therfore I also beleue that one man although be bee neuer fo stronge, wyttie, and farre castinge, shall not be able in a newe and straunge contreye, to fearche by fmaule portions not onlye all the mountaynes of one or moo prouinces which may bringe furth minerals, but shall with muche difficultie scarsely suffice to searche the secreates of only one mountayne: In fo muche that fum confyderinge the difficultie hereof, are of opinion that in this effecte, it shuld be requisite to worke by the arte of Negromancie, which I thinke to be a fable without further knowleage. But I wolde that these necromancers shulde tell me why this theire arte helpeth theym no further in the woorke after that they have once founde the myne, if it be trewe that they fay. Why (I fay) doth it not helpe them furthe as at the begynnynge to fynde the myne, fo confequently in the myddest and the ende to brynge the fame to further perfection, as to gette it owte, to brynge it to fusion or meltynge, and to purifie or pourge it from droffe, which doubtleffe it shulde have poure to doo if it may bee beleaued that it can doo the other. But forafmuch as fuch effectes are fo fearefull and terrible, that they owght not or can not be practifed of al men, and also perhappes bycause such maner of woorkynge is not knowen, I thinke it not good to be vsed: but thinke rather by good reason that this arte is so much the more to be omytted and contemned, in howe much we are accustomed in the begynnynge of dyggynge of mynes, especially to caule for the grace of god that it may please hym to be presente with his ayde to owre doubtfull and traualious woorke. Lettynge passe therefore this deuylysshe diuise of such beastly and fearefull men, I exhorte yowe to followe the practise by the foresayde fignes minystred vnto yowe by the benignitie of nature, bothe grounded vppon the foundation of truth and approued by the elexperience of many practicionars, not confyftynge in woordes or promyffes of thynges vayne and incomprehensible. With these signes therfore shall yow searche the bankes and sides of the valleys, with the clyffes and ryftes of the stones, and the backes, toppes, or ridges of the Montaynes: Also the beddes, chanels, and courses of ryuers, lookynge diligently amonge theyr fandes, and the ruines of theyr fosses, amonge the whiche yow shall often tymes espie marchasites or smaule sparkes of mynes, or other dyuers tinctures of metals, whereby yow may be certified that certeyne mynes are in fuch places, which yowe shall exactly fynd by diligent and curious fearchyng the clyffes of theyr ryftes and dry places. After these aduertisementes, take this for a generall figne, that all fuche places and mountaynes are mineral, owt of the which many fpringes and great abundaunce of crude water dooth iffhewe, hauyng with theyr clearenes a certeyne minerall taste, and such as at variable feafons of the yeare chaunge theyr qualitie, beinge warme in the fprynge tyme and coulde in fommer. And this thynge owght yow to beleue the more when yow shall see the aspecte of such mountaynes to be rough, sharpe, and saluage without earth or trees. Or so that yf there bee a lyttle earth found vpon the fame with a fmaule veyne of herbes or graffe yowe shall percease the grenenes therof to be faynt and in maner wythered and dryed. And albeit that fumtymes also, mines are sounde in mountaynes hauynge earth and frutefull trees in the toppes therof, yet are they for the most part found in such wherof we have spoken. these other, there maye fewe fignes be gyuen, except to go by lyttle and lyttle to seke the bankes of theyr sydes. But amonge all these, the best and most certeyne signe that may bee gyuen, is wheras on the superficiall parte of the earth eyther on hyghe or belowe, the myne dooth shewe it selfe apparente to syght. Sum there are that for a good figne do greately commende the refidences which certeyne waters make wher they have refted for a time and beinge dryed vp of the heate of the fonne, do often times shewe in certeyne partes of theyr residencies dyuers tinctures of mynerall fubstaunce. Summe other are accustomed to take such waters, and in a vessell of earth or glasse or other matter, cause them to boyle and vapoure away vntyll the dregs or residence remayne in the bottome well dryed in the likenes of a grose earth, of the which they make an assaye eyther by the ordinarie tryall of fyer, or after fume other maner as lyketh them best. And by this meanes (although they attayne not to th[e]exacte knowleage of the truth) yet do they approche to a certeyne knowleage of the thyng wherby they have fum intelligence of what fufficiencie and goodnesse the myne is which they seeke, before they be at any great charges in followynge the fame: Prouydynge alway that with all diligent aduertisement the places neare vnto the rootes of the confine mountaynes be curiously searched, with also the bankes and sydes of the felfe same mountayne, and all such superficiall partes therof, where any stones are sounde discouered eyther of theyr owne proper nature or by the course of water: presupposynge euer that it is in maner impossible but that yf fuche mountaynes contayne any mynes, they muste needes shewe furth sum floures, tinctures, or colours of theyr exhalations. Yet yf it shulde so chaunce that they do not this, the goodnes of the mine may be the cause hereof forasmuche as eyther it is not of vaporable nature, or to be of smaule quantitie, or els perhappes bycause the mountayne is greate and the myne very low or so farre with in, that it is not sufficient to put furth any fignes of fumofities. The cause also hereof maye bee that fum stone lyke vnto that caused Albafano (which I thynke to be of that kynde which we caule the greete stone) or blacke and whyte marble of

Mountaynes in the which metats are engendered.

Ageynst seekynge metals with the rod which they caule Virgula diuina.

Negromancie.

The maner of searchynge for mynes.

A generall signe.

Rowgh and barren

328

The best signe.

The residence of waters.

Marchasites are the tinctures of myneral Metals in frutful mountaynes.

Howe the signes are to bee consydered.

The assay of the mines.

329

The richer myne further within the montayne.

Consyderacions how the caue ought to bee made.

The bodie of the

Howses of office for the myners.

Baptisinge and dedication of the

The makinge of the caue.

thycke and refystynge nature, may be found to lye betwene and so to stoppe the passages, that the sayde fumofities may therby be hyndered to arryue to the vppermoste parte of the earth: by reason wherof, it is possible that suche mountaynes may brynge furth trees and herbes forasmuche as the earth therof dooth reteyne his vertue and may nuryfhe theyr rootes not beinge incinerate or burnte with hotte and venemous vapours of the mynes: fo that the shoures of rayne or fluds with their courses can not cary away the earth as in such places wher the same is found fore dryed. And therfore vppon such mountaynes I have seene great wooddes of cheffnutte trees, beeches also aud okes, with well cultured and frutfull fieldes. So that to conclude, by the fignes of the rowghnesse or barennesse of the mountayne, is not taken away but that other places may also haue plentie of mines whiche ought to be fearched and followed. But forasmuch as these signes are of the natures of minerals, I wyll fpeake more determinately of theym in the places where I entreate of theyr proper mynes: Not intendynge here to faye muche of these thynges in generall, but only to induce yow to sum clearneffe of the fyrft lyght. And therfore that yow may gyue the more diligent aduertifment, I faye vnto yowe that all the mynes which yow shall fynde by such signes, by what meanes so euer they shall coome to yowre handes, whether they be found in stones, earthe, or sande, after that at the fyrste syght they have shewed them selves to bee mynes of metals, yow owght to confyder of what ponderofitie of weyght they are: The which the greater that it is, so much the more dooth it shewe both the perfection and goodnesse of the substaunce, and also the more quantitie of the mine. And thus prefuppofyng that by the fignes or other meanes yow have founde the mine, not yet fully perceauynge of what kynde of metall it myght be, to certifie yowe hereof and also of what quantitie it is, or howe it is accompanyed or myxt with other, or lykewyse of what puritie it is of it selfe, or of what euyll disposition or malice it is founde to bee, it shall herein be necessary before yow be at any further charges therwith, to proue the fame by twoo or three affayes or mo, as I wyll further declare in the particular place of affayes. Beinge therfore certifyed of the myne, and of what metall it is, and also what quantitie it conteyneth, fyndynge it by accompte to bee fo profitable as to beare the charges, I exhorte yowe bouldely to gyue the fyrste attempte to faule to mynynge, and with all possible diligence to followe your enterpryse: assurynge yowre felfe, that of what fo euer mynerall matter yow shall take assay according to the proportion of that pi[e]ce which yow tooke of the vppermost or owtmost parte of the mine for that purpose, yow shall fynde that to bee muche better and rycher whiche is further within the mountayne. And thus being certified by the affay of what quantitie the thynge is that appeared by the figures, and of all other reasonable consyderations apperteyning to the worke, yow shall with all celeritie dispose your selfe to faule to dyggynge, to the lintent that yowe may shortely eyther here enioye the frute of yowre trauell, or els where with better successe proue yowre good fortune. But in th[e]attempte of this enterpryfe, yow owght principally to have respecte to the situation of the place where yowe intende to make the begynnynge of yowr caue or fosse: Takynge good aduertisement that it be commodious for the labourers that shal worke therein: prouydynge aboue all thynges that it have an easye enteraunce into the mountayne, with leffe charges and in shorter tyme to arryue vnder the fignes which yowe haue taken: encounterynge the same as muche as is possible as it were by a ryght line, fyrst with iudgemente and then with workemanshyppe, vntyll yow stryke on the grose masse or bodye of the myne, breakynge in the course of the caue al matters of hard compositions, as quarreys and stones ouerthwartynge the same: hauynge euer respecte to the owtwarde signes whiche yow solowe, forecastynge in yowre mynde how yowe may directly arryue to the fame, euen as the maryners directe theyr courfe by theyr compasse and syght of the north starre. Also bysyde that place where yow have determined to make the enteraunce and begynnynge of the caue, yow muste take choyse of an other place, eyther on the front of the mountayne or on the syde that it may bee neare and commodious to make one or two or mo cotages for the commoditie and necessitie of the woorkemen. One of these must bee appointed for theyr dormitorie where sum may rest and sleepe whyle other woorke, and that yow may the more commodiously be present and assystaunte to theyr doynges, diligently to beholde all thynges and to conforte theim in theyr laboures: also to dispence and bestowe theyr vyttayles as shall bee nedefull, and to referue the fame in fafe custodie, with dayly prouision of al thynges apperteynynge. The other must bee as it were a fmythes forge wherin theyr worne and broken tooles must bee renewed, and other newe made, to th[e]intent that the woorke be not hyndered for lacke of store of necessarie instrumentes. When these thynges are thus fynyffhed, with good prouifion of vyttayles and a fufficient number of expert myners, then in the name of God and good aduenture, caufynge a preste to blesse the mountayne with all the shoppes, and to baptise the caue, dedicatynge it (as the maner is) to the holy Trinitie or to owr Lady or to the name of fum other faynt which yowe haue in deuotion, with inuocation to theym to prosper yowre attemptes, yow shall with good courage and hope begynne to dygge the caue, with intente to followe the same withowte ceasinge as farre as yowre abilitie shall reache, or vntyll yowe haue passed ouer the lymettes signified by the signes before named: Takynge euer diligent heade that yowe begyn yowre caue as lowe as yow may at the foote of the mountayne, in fuch order that yowr myners fo continue and follow the fame by a right line, that they encounter the vevne of the myne by the shortest and safest way that may bee deuised. For it often times chaunceth, that although

the caue haue byn wel begunne, yet hath it not byn well folowed, for that the myners beinge withdrawen from the ryght course by the hope of suche braunches of mynes as have appered vnto them in the waye, doo often times decline from theyr attempted course, and from the fignes which they owght to have followed. And byfyde other preceptes, fee that yow beare in memory to procure that in dyggynge, yow eschewe as muche as yowe maye, the cuttynge of fotte or brykell stones, as well for that it may be daungerous for ruine of the caue, as also that it feldome chaunceth that any mynes are founde in such stones. But yf yow shal chaunce so to fynde them that yow can by no meanes auoyde them, I confort yow that where fuche cause of seare sheweth it felfe, both that yow lofe not the charges of the caue and for the better fafegarde of yowre woorkemen, it shalbe necessary that yowe vse all possible diligence in well vpholdynge and fortyfyinge the caue with arches of waules trauerfed with stronge postes of tymber after the maner of framed beames, sufteyned with grose and stronge pyles made of goode and stronge tymber of oke or other great trees. And in this maner owght yow to proceade in dyggyng yowre myne that yow may with more fecuritie enion the frute of yowr trauayle. But in the owlde tyme they that dygged mynes (as is yet to fee in the caues lefte of them) folowed an other maner: fo that in the fleade of begynnynge the caue belowe at the foote of the mountayne (as doo the later myners) they begunne to dygge theyr caue in the vpper or hyghest parte where the daye discouered the myne, dyggynge downewarde after the maner of a pytte or a well, followynge the fame fumtyme on the one fyde, and fumtyme on the other euen vnto the depth, as the veyne shewed it selfe to theyr syght: whereof I haue thought good to make mention, for that in th[e]oppinion of many men, this way dooth feeme much better and of more fecuritie to fynde that they feeke, then to dygge by the fydes: bycaufe that by this meanes they have ever the mine before theyr eyes eyther more or leffe as a line to leade them to the groffe maffe. Yet who fo confydereth the thynge well, shall vnderstande that the later myners have better conceaued the reason of this woorke, in respecte (as is to fee) of many more commodities and fecurities which infue rather of this maner of woorkynge then of the other: as the difficultie to descende and ascende the caue, and the daungiour lest it bee stopped vp by many ruines, byfyde the trauaylous labour to draw owt the mine with the rockes and fragmentes of stones: And aboue al thynges, that they shal not bee able to drawe owt the waters whiche are often tymes so abundaunt that they greatly increase the charges and trauayles of the patrones of the mynes by reason of the greate ayde and helpe which shalbe requisite to haue in that case and also for the makynge of wheeles, troughes, pypes, and pumpes, with fuch other instrumentes seruynge for the purpose to drawe owt the waters. And yet with all this, it often tymes chaunceth that although they labour hereat continually, yet shal they be inforced to forsake their profitable and laudable enterpryse So that to conclude, I saye (as yowe maye well vnder stand) that it is a much better way and of more fecuritie to begynne the diggyng of the caue rather at the roote or fote of the mountayne and to enter into the fame by litle and lytle a flope vpwarde, then to begynne at the toppe or the highest backe therof. And this both for the more commodious passinge furthe of the water, and also for the easier trauaile of the labourers. Obseruynge euer diligently the chaunge of the signes whiche appere vnto yow owtwardly, vivnge the rudder and compasse as do they that sayle on the sea. For hereby the myners shalbe instructed ener to follow the right way in the caue vntill by the conductinge of wytte and arte, they bee browght to the place of the grofe masse or bodie of the tree, whyche is the cause, sontayne, and original from whense the fayd tinctures, fumofites, and mineral fignes, are diriued and fente furth to the fuperficiall partes. And as concernynge this purpose, I thincke it good to declare vnto yow howe in the Dukedome of Austria, betweene I[n] fpruc and Alla where I contynued manye yeares, I fawe a large vale enuironed with a greate number of mountaynes, by the myddest wherof a ryuer passed through of greate aboundaunce of water: and in maner in all the montaynes that are there abowt, is digged great plentie of mine, wherof the moste parte are of copper or leade, althoughe also in maner enery of them is founde to holde sum portion of siluer. Amonge these mountaynes, I fawe one in the whyche th[e]inhabitauntes of the countrey dwellyng there about allured by the fight of many fignes, beganne to digge a caue after the maner wherof we have spoken: In so muche that (as it appered vnto me) from the place where they begane the caue, they had digged little leffe then two myles before they fawe any fparke or shadowe of any myne And beinge arryued with the caue in maner perpendicularly vnder the fignes they folowed, they were encountered with a veyne of the harde stone cauled Albazano, of a yarde and a halfe thicke, which they paffed through with greate trauayle and longe tyme, and with the helpe of commodious instrumentes of iren hardened to woorke in suche stones. And when they had thus passed through this quarrey of stone, they channeed vppon a verye great veyne of the myne of copper of such forte that when I was there, lookinge betweene the one and the other, I fawe on euery fyde as it were a waule of the hard stone of Albazano, and therin a voyde place of fuche largenes from the one fyde to the other that more then two hundreth men al at one time, had fufficiente roome to stande labouringe frome the hygheste parte to the lowest, hauynge non other lyght then of candells, and makinge certeyne markes in euery place where they faw the vre or myne shewe it selfe: and thus ceased not to woorke continually both day and nyght, course by course, a thynge fuerly maruelous to be holde. Without the mouth of the caue, I fawe great abundaunce of mine partely

Causes of

Soft stones

330 The fortefing of

Howe the caues were made in olde tyme.

Abundaunciel of mynes.

The beste maner of makinge the

The change of the signes The rudder and

Austria.

Mynes of copper and leade holding

A caue of two myles.

A large caue of the myne of copper holdinge siluer,

331

Candle light

A greate masse of pure myne,

Abundannee of water in the mynes.

Water is the nearest principle of minerales.

A general rule.

Great riches obtayned by searchinge of mynes.

Magnanimitie and pacience.

The mountaynes are the matrices of riches.

The grace of god is receaved by owre endenoure.

Monye begetteth

332

Necessarie aduertismentes

Plentye of woode,

Cotages and edifice less.

The situacion of the place.

The vse of water.

mixt with the stone of the vre, and partely chosen and seperated. Amonge these pieces, there was one confiftynge of a hole maffe of pure mine of fuch biggnes and weyght, that two good horfes with a light carre coulde fcarfely drawe it away. This myne was of copper as I haue fayde. But to magnifie it they cauled it fyluer, bycaufe it helde fuche plentie thereof that it furmounted the charges, whereas they had also the copper for aduantage. Yowe shall further vnderstond that in the myddest of the caue, there was a chanell or gutter whyche gathered togyther the waters that fell into it continually on enery fyde from the ruptures or broken places and cliffes. These waters ranne through the chanel with so vehemente a streme, that I suerly beleue that it might well fuffice to dryue any greate mylle. In fo muche that in goynge in and comming owt of the caue, I remember that by the contynual faule and sprinkeling of the waters from aboue and beneth, I was as wet as though I had passed through a greate shoure of rayne. Wherat I maruel the lesse when I consyder that water is the fyrst and nearest principle of the whiche the substaunce of minerals is engendered. By reason wherof, such men of vnderstandynge as haue searched the natures of these thynges, argue hereby and take it for a generall rule, that all those mountaynes owt of the whiche spryngeth great abundaunce of water, doo also abounde with myne. The which thynge well confyderynge, and weyinge the greatnes hereof, I faule into this accompte with my felfe, that if to the patrones of the fayde caue, the charges of the fame hadde byn a hynderaunce or greefe, eyther for the length therof, or for defpayre that they shuld not have found that they sought, they wolde furely have forfaken it. And beinge nowe comme to this harde stone after they had sufteyned so great charges by syde the trauayle both of mynde and body, if they shulde then haue lefte of theyr enterpryse, they shulde not haue come to fuch ryches whereby they have obteyned many commodities aswell profitable for them selves as also for theyr lordes and princes, theyr countrey, theyr kinffolkes and famelie. Neyther yet shulde they have byn so wel able to helpe theyr poore neyghbours as they have doone by the meanes of the valientnesse of theyr constant myndes and perfiftynge in fo good and commendable an enterprise. Wherfore to conclude, yow that wyll begynne to attempt any fuch thynge, must be of good courage and much pacience to follow that yow have begunne, at the least vntill yow knowe by the fignes what the thynge is: hopinge euer that in goynge forwarde, the day folowyuge (as it is possible) shal discouer the thynge that yowe seeke and content your desyre: Wherof yow may bee the better affured, if yow well confyder that the moothers and matrices of most estemed ryches, and the myntes of al treasures, are the mountagnes: To the whiche (with the helpe of fortune and your ingenious indeuoure) yow shall open the way, not only to fynde the myne and arryue to the belly of the mountaynes where suche thynges lye hyd, but shall also bee exalted by ryches to hyghe honoure and dignitie as they of whome we haue made mention before: forafmuch as most beningne and liberall nature, doothe open her lappe and promesse good fuccesse to suche as seeke ryches by such honest meanes. The whiche way surely is muche rather to be followed, then eyther the warre full of trowbles and miferie, or the carefull trade of marchaundies with wanderynge abowt the worlde, or fuche other fastidious cares perhappes vnlawfull for a good man. And albeit (as fume men vie to speake) the fyndynge of mynes bee an especial grace of God, neuerthelesse, forasmuch as we are borne to laboure, it shalbe necessary that we seeke the same in suche places where they are brought furth by the woorke of nature, and by fearchynge to fynde them, and beinge founde to dygge for them, and by this meanes to receaue the grace of God with applyinge owre owne diligence therto, with helpe of the difposition of fortune and naturall iudgemente. And yet shal not this only suffice without sufficiencie of money able to fusteyne the charges and continue the woorke: to th[e]ende that if yow can not fynysshe it with yowr owne expenses, yow maye supplye the same by the ayde of other, eyther patrones or parteners. But let vs nowe cease to reason any further of these thinges. Presupposyng therfore that yow have alredy passed the charges, and have not only founde the myne yow fought, but also have brought furth to lyght a great quantitie therof, it shal then bee needeful (as a thyng chiefely to be consydered before yow begin to dygge) wel to ponder and examen both the commodities of fuch thynges as shall occurre, and also of fuch wherof yow shall have neede: as tymber and woodde of all fortes, with water and vyttayles: of all the whiche, yow muste haue great plentie: and especially of woodde, whereof yowe muste have great quantitie, aswell to serve to the proportion of the myne, as also to make coles to the vse of meltynge, fynynge, dryinge, garboylyng, and fuch other broylynges, byfyde that which must ferue to fortifie the caue and to buyld shoppes and cotages with such other edifices. Diligent confideration must lykewyse be had to the situacion of the place where the buyldynges shalbe erected: as that the plotte therof bee commodious with abundaunce of water hauynge a good faule. Also not onely of plentie of woodde and cole nere vnto the myne, but of fuch as may ferue the turne. And of all other incommodities, yowe muste chiefely anoyde the lacke of water, as a thynge of greatest importance and most necessarie in this effecte. For by the force and weyght of the course herof, wheeles and dyuers other ingenious instrumentes are adapted with ease to lyste vppe greate bellowes to make syers of great poure, to beat with hammers of great weyght, and to turne myghtie and stronge engens, by the force whereof the trauayles of men are so much furthered, that without fuch helpe, it were in maner impossible to ouercome fuche tedious trauayles or to arryue to the ende of the woorke, forafmuch as the force of one wheele may lyfte more, and that more fafely then the

paynefull labour of a hundreth men. It shal therfore be needefull to have great confyderation hereof, not only to make these edifices or houses of office, but also to make them commodious for the purpose, as for the cariage of myne and cole with other necessaries. For if any of these effectes shulde be wantynge, the coste, tyme and trauayle, shulde bee cast away: forasmuch as these thynges doo so much the more relieue the one the other as they are joyned togyther, and hinder the woorke not a lyttle yf any be feparate. But bycause these commodities can not euer be hadde all togyther, yowe owght to wey with yowr felfe which of the twoo ferueth for mo necesfarie vses, as eyther to have the cole or the mine most commodious to the houses, and accordinge there vnto to place the houses nere vnto the same if the commoditie of water wyll so permytte. Albeit, if it were possible, it shulde be much better if al these necessarie commodities were ioyned togyther, whereas otherwyse yowe muste contente yowre felfe as occasion ferueth.

Nowe therefore to conclude, byfyde that whiche I have declared vnto yow of the findinge of the myne and the digging thereof with other confiderations, I exhorte yowe further to faule to practyle with fum myne of your owne, that yow may therby take occasion to ryse to the degree of ryches whyche yow desire. And therfore I aduertife yow that after yow have founde the mountyane and begun to digge, yow shal ever go forwarde with a boulde mynde and stoute corage, woorkyng with witte and Iudgement, forasmuche as in this effecte the one ferueth the other in the steede of ey[e]s to enter where they can not. Gyue no credit to that whiche many ignorante folkes doo fay and beleue, affirminge that in digging for metals, they are founde rather by chaunce then by arte. The which although it were trewe, yet owght we to trust more to art and practyse then to chaunce. And when yow are nowe entered into the mountayne, beare well in memory that yow have presently with yow the tallie or ruler of the caue, wherby yowe may trauerse the veyne of the myne when yow are coomme to it. For if yow shulde solowe it by the course as it lyeth, it is possible that yowe might solowe it a greate way not paste the biggnesse of a mans finger and perhappes lesse: By reason wherof, it might happen that yow shuld lose it and neuer find it ageyne. The like shuld chaunce vnto yow if after that yow haue begun to digge a caue, it shulde repent yow of the charges, and that for the basnes therof yowe shulde forsake it, as many have doone who bycause they coulde not fynde the mine at the first stroke, despayringe that they shulde neuer synde it, haue for faken it as a thyng vnprofitable, thynking that they have woonne enough in that they were not at further charges with that which they accompt losse and domage: And thus furiously leaue of their enterprise, not regardinge that they may leaue the frute of theyr expenses and trauaile to an other that may followe their begynninges, and perhappes fynde the myne within the distance of a cubet, a spanne, or a singer. We may sav therfore that fuche men doo willinglye forsake their good fortune as many haue doone. He therfore that hath begune to digge a caue, let hym determine to folowe it, puttinge away the estimation of the basenes therof, and not to feare the streyghtnesse of the way, but rather to applye all his possible diligence without remorse, hopynge thereby no leffe to obteyne honour and ryches, then to anoyde shame and infamie for omyttynge so profitable an enterprise. And that yow may the more circumspectly behaue yowr selfe in all thynges, befyde the former instructions, I further aduertise yowe to set euer fresshe men a woorke by course in such order, that in euery sixte or eyght houres (accordynge to the number of the myners) yow appoynt fuch to the woorke as haue reposed or taken theyr rest, that yow may by this meanes the sooner come to th[e]ende yow desyre, whereunto (after yowe haue layde fo fure a fundation) I exhorte yow to runne without a brydle. And wheras to these effectes it shalbe necessarie to have many instrumentes adapted for the purpose, I can none otherwyse speake of them then in generall, confyderynge that according to the nature of the place and the myne, it shalbe necessary to vse instrumentes and iren tooles of dyuers formes, as there ought to be difference in fuch wherwith yow shall dygge in mynes engendered in marble, greete stone, and harde freese stone, or such other. For the dyggynge of such as are found in deade and tender stones, as Alabaster and marle, it is requisite to have apte and stronge instrumentes, as great beetels, mattockes and spades of iren, also great and longe crowes of iren to lyste great burdens: lykewyfe greate and fmaule picke axes fum of iren and fum of steele: furthermore greate maules with handels and without handels, and fuch other bothe of iren and fine steele hardened, if the hardenes of stone shall so requyre. But as for such as shall serue to dygge the mynes which are engendered in tender and softe flones, I neede make no mention of them, forafmuch as the tooles of the common forte may fuffice, and necesfitie shall dayly furthe[r] instructe yow to divise such as shal serve for yowre purpose. Albeit, for the moste parte, they are beetels, maules, mattockes, pikes, shouels, spades, and such lyke. But as well for the softe stones as for the harde, it shalbe necessarye to have great plentie of al fortes, to th[e]ende that the myners may lose no tyme, and that the woorke may go the better forwarde to the comfort of the patrones of the mine. Byfyde thefe before named, it shall also be requisite to haue plentie of greate baskettes, spades, shouels, sleades, and handbarrowes, bothe with wheeles and without wheeles: also fackes made of raw or vntande hydes to carye the fragmentes owt of the caue. It shall furthermore be requisite to have greate quantitie of vnctuous liquours to maintayne fire: as are the oiles of oliues, of nuttes, of line feede and hempe feede: Lykewise the roots of putrified trees, or talowe of beaftes, or fatte and oyles of fyfihes. For without the lyght of fyre, it is not possible for the labourers

Necessarye considerations

A false opinion

The tranersinge of the veyne.

Continuaunce in

333

Fresshe men.

Instrumentes.

Fyre in the caue

The conueyance of eyer.

to woorke: Nor yet can any fyre be mayntayned in the caue except it receaue the ayer by fum respiracle or breathynge place by the meanes of a funell or trunke of woodde or such other open instrument wherby the ayer maye be conveyed into the caue.

#### • Of the myne of golde and the qualitie therof in particular.

The excellencie of golde.



Orasmuche as golde is a compounde mynerall which of the phylosophers and all men of vnderstandynge, is sounde to be of greatest perfection amonge all other myxt minerals, it is iudged by the vniuersal opinion of such men, that for the bewtie and excellent qualitie thereof, it shulde be of excessive vertue to helpe and confort men. And therfore amonge all thynges that are in this worlde (excepte lyuynge creatures) it is chiefely esteemed. By reason wherof, I also the more to honour it, wyll syrst speake of this before I entreate of any other metall, and declare in particular the conception with the most apparent qualities theros.

The originall and substaunce of golde.

334

Mineral heate.

The temperature and purenesse of golde. Golde is incorruptible.

The bewtie of

Golde is medicinable. Golde is confortable.

The attractive qualitie of golde.

The which although it be a metal most knowen, desyred also and sought for of all kyndes of men, yet are t ere not many that do care to knowe of what substaunce or natural mixtion it consistesth. But that yow shulde not be one of theim that knowe it onely by name or fuperficiall app[e]arence, I certifie yow that the originall and proper matter therof, is none other then elementall fubstaunces with equall quantitie and qualitie proportionate the one with the other, most perfectly purified by the subtyle woorke of nature. For of these beinge thus ioyned togy her (and of equall force) is engendered an amiable and most perfect mixtion by the helpe of fermentacion and decoction of the minerall heate, wherby is caused such a permanent vnion betwene the sayde elementes, that they are in maner inseperable: So that by the vertue of heauenly influence or of tyme, or by the order of n.oft prudent nature, or by all these causes concurrant, such substaunce is converted into this metalline body that we caule golde. The which (as I haue fayd) by his much temperatenes, purenes, and perfect mixtion, is condenfate and made thicke, in fuch forte that the elementes therof can not be vnbounde or loofed, fo that it remayn th in maner incorruptible: The cause wherof is, that it eyther conteyneth in it no maner of superfluitie, or the same to be but very lytle. And hereof commeth it, that althoughe it lye many yeares in the earth or in the water, it is not infected with ruft or canker for that neyther of them are able to corrupte it, nor yet the fyer whose for e dooth incinerate or brynge to affhes and resolue in maner all creatures: And yet is the poure hereos so farre vnable to destroy or corrupte this metall, that it is thereby the more purified and made better. Lykewyse the fayde perfecte vnion or mixtion, causeth it to be a body withowt sleame, and withowt vnctuous or fat superfluitie: which is the cause that it euer remayneth in the natiue bryghtnes and fayrenes of coloure, in so much that when it is rubbed vppon any thynge, it leaueth not behynde it the tincture of any blacke or yelowe colour, as doo in maner all other metals: Nor yet hath it any taste or sauour that may be perceaued to the sence. Furthermore, if it be eaten eyther wyllyngly or by chaunce, it is not venemous to the lyfe of man, as are fum of the oth r metals: but is rather a medicine curynge dyuers difeafes. In fo much that nature hath gyuen vnto it of peculi ar propertie, a vertue and priuileage to conforte the weakenes of the harte, and to gyue ioyfulnes and myrth to the fpirites, difpofynge thereby the mynde to magnanimitie and attemptes of great enterpryfes. Which fingular qualities, fum wyfe men affirme that it hath receaued by th[e]influence of the fonne, and that it is therfore of fuch grace and poure to helpe men: efpecially fuch as haue many great bagges and cheftes full therof. To conclude therfore, this metall is a body tractable and bryght, of coloure lyke vnto the foonne: And hath in it inwardely fuch a naturall attractiue or allurynge vertue, that beinge feene, it greatly difpofeth the myndes of men to defyre it and esteme it as a thyng most precious: although many there are whiche crye owt ageynst it and accuse it as the roote and sede of most pestiferous and monstrous couetousnesse, and the cause of many other myscheues. But whether it bee the cause of more good or euyll, we entende to lette passe this disputation as a thynge vnprofitable. To proceade therfore as I haue begun I fay (as before) that the woorthynesse which is founde in it, hath caused me to intreate of it before any other metall. And this the rather for that the ofe this prefente worke [fee]meth fo to require, that I may the better descende to the degrees of other metals, to th[e]ende that in these owre partes of Italy, yow may have sum instruction of practife, whiche may redounde from yow to other, whereby the myndes of all men may receaue fum lyght: beinge well affured that newe informations, wilbe the feedes of other newe wittie divifes in the vnderstandynges of fuche men as with thefe keys shall open theyr wyttes to arryue to suche places whyther they can not els coomme or by any meanes approche. And nowe therfore, byfyde that which I haue fayde vnto yowe in generall, I wyl further in particular declare the nature hereof and the generation of the same, with also the signes whiche it sheweth furth, that I do not omytte any thynge. Last of all, I wyll shewe yowe howe it owght to bee pourged from superfluou

earthynes of the mine, after that I shal have expressed the maner howe it is founde. But forasmuch as I have not with mine eyes seene the mountaines which conteyne the mynes of golde, or the places where this thynge is put in practife, I wyll only shewe yow (hauynge made diligente inquisition for the same) what hathe byn toulde me of credible persons, or what I have gathered in readynge of dyners autoures, by whom I am certified for a truth that the greatest plentie of this metall, is founde in Scithia, in those prouinces which we commonly caule the East partes, where the soonne extendeth his chiefe force and vigour. Of these places India is thought to be the chiefe, and especially those Ilandes which the ships of Thelemperours maiestic and the kynge of Portugale haue founde of late: as the Ilandes about Peru and Paria with the firme lande of the fame which extendeth it felues very farre on both fydes the Equinoctiall. In Europe also, golde is founde in many places: as in Aflefia, and in many places in Boheme. Also in Hungarie, in Rhene, and in Apsa. Plinie sayth that it is lykewyse founde in Austria and in Portugale: and that the Romans had from thense yearely. xxiiii. [twenty-four] pounds weight. And thus fpeakynge of this precious metall, I believe certeynly, that it is and may be engendered in all fuche places wher the influence of the heuens difposeth the elementall causes to brynge furth an apte fubflaunce for this purpose. But nowe intendynge more particularly to speake of the places of the conception hereof, yowe shall vnderstande that it is engendered in dyuers kyndes of stones in great and rough mountaynes, and fuche as are vtterly bare of earth, trees, graffe, or herbes. And amonge all the stones of this myne, that is best which is of a blewe or asurine coloure lyke vnto a saphire, and is commonly cauled Lapis Lazuli. But it is not bryght and harde as is the faphire. It is also founde in orpemente cauled Auripigmentum: but more often in the mynes of other metals. It is lykewyfe founde in many prouinces in the fandes of ryuers. That which is founde in the mountaines lyeth in order of veynes between quarrey and quarrey ioyned with the fayde Azurine stone and myxte therwith. They saye that this myne is so much the better in howe much it is the heuyer and of hyghe colour, shewyng in it many sparkes of gold. They say surthermore that it is engendered in an other stone lyke vnto salte marble: but it is of a deade colour. And also in an other whose colour is yelowe with certeyne redde spots within it. They affirme lykewyse that it is sounde in certeine blacke stones, whose veynes sprede dyners wayes much like the courses of ryuers. They further declare that it is sounde in a certeyne bituminous earth, of coloure lyke vnto cley and very heavy, havynge in it a great fauour of brymftone: And that the golde which is founde in this, is very good, and in maner all togyther fyne, yet very harde to bee gotten owte, bycause it confysteth of so smaule sparkes lyke vnto inuisible atomes of such lytelnesse that they can hardely bee perceaued with the eye. And herein may yow not do as in Lapis Lazuli, or other stones, or as the maner is to do with that which is found in the fands of ryuers: the which the more it is wasshed, the more it fauleth to the bottome: and in meltynge with the mother of his earthines, doth incorporat it felfe therwith in a brickle fubstance. But in fine, with much pacience and by one meanes or an other, or by the helpe of quickefyluer, it is drawen owt. Ageyne (as I haue fayde before) it is found in the fandes of dyuers ryuers, as in Spayne in the ryuer Tago: in Tracia, in Ebro: In Asia, in Patolo and Ganges. In Hungarie and Boheme, it is founde in Lasiesia in dyuers ryuers: And in Italie, in the fands of Tesino, Adda, and Po. But not every where in the beddes of theyr chanels, but in certeyne particular places where in certeyne cloddes the fande is discouered in the tyme of the ouerflowynge of the ryuers when the water leaueth behynde it a fine fande wherwith the fayde golde is myxte in the forme of certeyne fmaule scales, and shynynge graynes. Then in the sommer season, with pacience and ingenious practife, the fearchers to pourge it from the grose earthinesse of the myne, and wasshe it diligently: preparynge for that effecte, certeyne tables made eyther of the tymber of plane trees, or elme, or whyte nuttes, or such other woodde apte to be sawen, having theyr playnes made sul of hackes, and notches, with the helpe of the fawe or fuch other instrumentes of iren. Vpon these tables standynge sumwhat a slope or declynynge, with a holowe shouel they cast a great quantitie of water myxt with the sayde sande, which they cast fo, that the water runne downe directly alonge with the tables. And by this meanes the gold, as a matter most heuy, fauleth to the bottome of the fawne hackes, and there reftynge and cleauynge fast, is so divided from the fande. When therfore they perceaue a fufficient quantitie of golde thus remaynynge on the tables, they gather it with diligence and put it in a trey or great shallowe dysshe of wod lyke vnto those which the golde siners vse : And in these they wasshe it more exactly ageyne and ageyne from al sylth or vnclenlynesse. This doone, they beate or mixte (or amalgame it as they caule it) with Mercurie or quickfyluer, whiche afterward they seperate ageyne from the same eyther by straynyng and pressynge it through a bagge of lether, or by styllynge or euaporatynge the quickefyluer from it in a flyllatory of glaffe and fo fynde they the golde remaynynge in the bottome of the veffell in the lykenes of fine fande, which they brynge into a metalline body by meltynge it with a lyttle borage, or falt petre or blacke fope, and fo cast it eyther in the forme of a wedge or a rodde, or otherwyse as lyketh them best. And this is the exacte maner of drawynge golde owt of the sandes of rivers, which many haue vsed to theyr great commoditie: And that the rather bycause that in solowyng this order of woorke in the pourgynge and diuydynge of golde, it shall not bee requisite as in other maner of practifes, to bee at greate charges by reason of many men which shall be needefull, with manye murals, fornaces, fiers, and dyuers artificers:

plentie of golde is found. Cathay. 335

Golde in the llande[s] of the weste indies. Golde in Europe.

The influenc[e] of heauen.

The mountaynes and stones in th whiche golde is engendered.

Lapis Lazuli. Orpemente.

Golde in other Golde in the sandes of ryuers.

Gold in earth

Golden duste.

Ryuers in the which gold is

The wasshing and pourgeinge of golde.

Howe golde is denided frome

The Spanyardes disshes with handels. The draweinge out of golde with quicke siluer.

336

From whense golde is deriued into the sandes of ryuers.

That golde is not engendered in the sandes of rivers.

This mater is apparent in the golde founde in the ryuers in the Indies.

The faule of waters from montaynes.

337

Springes of water in mountaynes.

Vegetable golde growinge owt of the earthe. Of this, reade Alexander ab Alexandro. lib. 4 Genialium dierum. Cap. 9.

Golde founde in A deade mans beade. wheras in woorkyng after this forte, one man may fuffice with one table and one holowe shoouell, with a lyttle quickefyluer and fufficient abundaunce of water. But lettyng passe to speake any further of these thynges: perhappes fumme man wolde here demaunde from whense this golde is deryued into the sandes of the sayde ryuers, and whether it be browght thyther by the water, or engendered there. As touchynge which question, I haue often tymes deliberated with my felfe not withowt great marueyle: and especially of that which is founde in the fandes of the ryuers of Tesino, Adda, and Po, bicause (wheras I have sayde before that it is browght thyther by the course of the water) I can not perceaue from whense it shuld be browght, forasmuch as there is no myne of golde, or of any other metal that is knowen, nere to any of those places. By reason wherof, my iudgemente is in maner confounded, seinge also that it is the loppinion of certeyne wryters, that it is engendered euen where it is founde: The which, if it fo be, it is not trewe that it is browght thyther by the water. Ageyne, if it be engendered there, it feemeth to me a dyfficult thyng to comprehend whether it be brought furthe there by the vertue of the water or the earth, or the heauen. If furthermore any of these shuld be the cause of the generation hereof, it feemethe agreable to reafon that it fhulde bee both founde and engendered throughowt all the beddes of fuch rivers, and at al tymes. And if the influence of heaven be the most prepotent cause of this effecte, then it feemeth to me that it shuld woorke immediatly, bicause it can not otherwyse observe th[e]order whiche nature vieth in the generation of metals: fyrst brynginge it furth to the open shewe, in the place where aboundeth the continual iffhewe of water, which owght also to be of such force as to remove the earthy fubstaunce thereof from place to place, and not to intermixte fuch great inequalitie of couldenesse and moistnes. And albeit that this composition begunne in this order, shuld not be diffeuered or broken by the waters of the ryuers, yet it appeareth to me that the showers of rayne and increase of fluddes, shulde be of fufficient poure to distemper, breake, and vtterly destroy all such compositions as shulde be engendered in such places, forafmuch al thynges are conceaued by reft and quietnesse after the commixtion of the fyrste elementes. And therfore if this golde of the ryuers, bee there engendered where it is founde, I wolde it were declared vnto me why it is engendered only in these places and not in other: and why in lyke maner, fyluer, copper, leade, or any other metals are not also engendered there as well as golde, beinge matters of an easyer composition of nature then it is, by reason of the perfecte vnitie and concordaunce with puritie of substaunce and perfecte concoction which is in golde aboue all other metals: whereas also in many places in the territories of Rome, there are founde many fparkes of the mine of iren of blacke colour amonge the fandes of certeyne fmaule ryuers: And yet thefe only in certeyne particular places of the fayde rivers: wherby it appeareth that thefe also, shulde not bee engendered where they are founde. By all which reasons and apparent effectes, it seemeth most agreable to truth that the golde which is found in fuch fandes, is rather brought thyther by the water, then engendered there. And therefore to declare my mynde more playnely herein, I fuppose that this chaunceth only in great ryuers which receaue abundaunce of waters of dyuers fpringes, fosses, and other ryuers, engendered partly of the meltynge of fnowe and partly of great showers of rayne, whiche faulyng in certeyne chanels from the toppes and fydes of [the] minerall mountaynes, wasshe away parte of the earth of theyr bankes and the ouerhanginge and holowe rockes which may conteyne the fubstaunce of golde: Or otherwyse, that in such places, there are ordinarie mines in the hyghe mountaynes or other fuperficiall owt places, perhappes inceffable and eyther fuch whyther men can not come for extreme heate or cold or other hynderaunces, or els fuch as they have contemned to fearche: And yet the fame to bee fo confumed by the force of water as we have fayde, and by the courfe therof to bee caried into the ryuers. It may also chaunce that suche mynerall earthes bee farre within the mountaynes neare vnto fuch ryuers: And that in the space of many yeares, the sprynges is shewynge owt of the fame, may eyther bee dryed vp (whiche thyng hath byn feene) or els turne theyr course an other way So that it is no maruayle if in fuch a multitude of yeres, the trewe originall of these thynges bee vnknowen euen vnto them that dwell nere fuch places. But in fine, howe so euer it bee, trewe it is that golde is founde in the fandes of many riuers: And particularly (as I haue noted) in the forenamed ryuers. And if therefore I haue maruayled at this thynge, I owght worthely to bee excufed, forafmuch as where judgement can not bee certified by reason or effectuall appselarence, there arise many doubtfull coniectures and newe causes of admiration. But yet do I maruel much more of an other thyng the which I am informed to bee most trewe by the report of many credible persons: That is, that in sum places of Hungarie at certeyne tymes of the yeare, pure golde fpryngeth owte of the earthe in the lykenesse of smaule herbes, wrethed and twyned lyke smaule stalkes of hoppes, about the byggeneffe of a pack threade, and foure fyngers in length or fume a handfull. As concernynge which thynge, Plinie also in the xxxiii. [thirty-third] boke of his naturall hystorie, wryteth the lyke to haue chaunced in Dalmatia in his tyme. The which (if it bee trewe) fuerly the husbande men of these shall reape heauenly and not earthly frutes, fent them of god from heauen, and browght furth of nature without theyr trauayle or arte. A grace doubtlesse most especial, syth that in so great a quantitie of earth graunted to the possession of men, in maner onely this is thought woorthy so hygh a priuleage. But what shall I say of that wherof Albertus Magnus wryteth in his booke of minerals, affirmynge that he hath feene golde engendered in a

deade mans heade: And that the same beinge founde by chaunce in dyggynge, and perceaued by the weyght and coloure to conteyne fum minerall fubflaunce, was proued by experience to holde a portion of fine golde mixte with fmaule fande. And in deede his woordes feeme to found to none other fence but only that this precious inetall was engender[e]d there by the great disposition of the place and stronge influence of heauen: The which fuerlie is a thynge hardely to be beleued. Yet confyderynge th[e]autoritie of fo greate a clerke, with the force of the superiour causes and the maruelous poure of nature, I had rather gyue fayth hereto then raffhely to contemne the judgement of fo greate a clarke. And forafmuche as I have begun to tell yow of these effectes, I wyll not omytte to shewe yowe of a straunge thynge which chaunced also in a part of Hungarie, where a myne of gold was fo found by chaunce and vnfought for, that it may neuertheleffe be an aduertifement to other to fearche diligently. So it is therefore, that a woman of the contrey beinge accustomed to reforte with her bucke of clothes to washe them in a certeyne fosse or dike where ranne a lyttle water, and vsynge to beate and rubbe them vppon a stone which seemed commodious for her purpose, chaunced at the length by her good fortune to espie on the stone, a veyne of golde trauersyng or ouertwhartinge the same abowte the byggenesse of a grofe packe threede, shewynge fayre and bright by reason of her much rubbynge. Wherat marueylynge dayly more and more, at the length opened the matter to her familiers: who conferrynge with fuch as hadde better skyll of the thynge, founde it in fine to bee a veyne of pure golde: And that the quarrie of that stone, trauersed the course of the water of the fosse. Remouynge therfore the water, and turning the course thereof an other waye, they beganne to dygge and folow the mine which hath now continued certeine. C. [hundred] yeares fence it was fyrit found: And hath not only greatly enriched that contrey, But also all Christendome hath had great commoditie by the fame. This haue I rehearfed vnto yow the rather that yow shulde not bee negligent in any poynt or omitte any figne or token wherebye yowe may bee certified of greate thynges: not contemnynge the shadowe of any smaule tokens: but aswel to gyue attentyue eare and eye vnto them, as to seare and foresee all fuch thynges as may hynder. For (as yow may hereby well perceaue) if credit had not fyrst byn gyuen to the woordes of the fimple wooman, and the thynge afterwarde well followed, perhappes they shulde neyther nor euer hereafter have enjoyed the frute of fo great a commoditie. Men therfore of good courage followynge fuche ryche fignes, dyd nother feare the fmaulenesse of the veyne or hardnesse of the stone: presupposynge by good reason that golde and syluer can not lyghtly bee sounde in so smaule quantitie, but that the same shal be able to furmounte the charges. And this the more, in howe much the further yowe shall enter into the stone, as chaunceth commonly in all other mynes. Albeit, the practifed fearchers, faye that the myne of golde is not founde in fuch great quantitie as are the mines of other metals. Wherin although perhappes they fay trewly, yet dooth it not folowe but that golde also maye be: founde in greate quantitie. And fuerly it feemeth to me, that the benignitie of nature hath graunted large quantities thereof to the worlde, and that much hath euer byn and is founde amonge men, confyderynge in how many places it is dayly gathered afwel in mountaynes as in fandes of ryuers, byfyde that whiche is founde accompanied and ioyned with other metals. A further profe hereof may that bee, which is confumed and hydde by the dyuers inuentions of men: As that whiche the paynters bestowe in adournynge theyr woorkes: And goldesmythes both in gyltynge other metals and also in makynge dyuers woorkes of maffie golde: byfyde that which the woorker of clothe of golde and arras doo confume: with fuch as imbrotherers and fylke woomen fpende about the vanities of men and womens apparell and tyrementes. Also such as is consumed vppon trappers and furnimentes for horses, with gylted harnesse and fuch other furnptuousnesse as perteyneth to the warres and magnifical buyldinges of noble mens houses and temples: Byfyde that also whiche the couetousnesse of men hath hydde in stronge waules, and buryed in the grounde, inclosed in chayned cofers locked with triple keyes: And that which ferueth to the dayly vses of men and wandereth about the worlde through the handes of marchauntes. The whiche thynges well confydered, who fo thinketh that nature bringeth furth but lyttle golde, shall perceaue that there is greate quantitie therof in the worlde, although there bee but fewe that haue fo much as may fatisfie the thirst of theyr couetousnesse. And to fpeake particularly of Italie, althoughe there bee no myne of golde knowen in it, yet by the vertue and diligence of good wyttes, it hath euer and at all ages byn more ryche then many other prouinces: Notwithflandynge it hath often tymes byn fpoyled and ouerrunne of dyuers nations, as nowe of late in owre tyme by the cruell handes of the Barbarians which entered into it about. xl. [forty] yeares paste. But who knoweth (as hath chaunced in the dayes of owre valient prediceffors) whether Godde wyll ageyne gyue vs occasion to chastise them and fo to inuade theyr regions that wee maye woonne owre owne ageyne with increase of dowble vsurie. Or if he wyll not permitte this, perhappes he wyll graunte vs to fynde fum ryche myne of golde. For, confyderynge and feynge that this owre region of Italie is replenyfshed with as many excellent thynges as in maner heauen can gyue to any habitable place, it is not to bee thought that this benefite of golde shulde bee wantynge, wheras it bryngeth furth fuch plentie of al other mines except this of golde and tynne. And yet doo I verely beleue that it is not without the mynes of these also, although they be not yet discouered to the knowleage of men: As I am perfuaded bothe by the golde that is founde in the fayd ryuers, and also by the dyuers and fundry

A myne of golde founde by chaunce

A vayne of golde

No signes to be omitted.

338

Golde is not founde in like quantitie as are other metals. Argumentes of plentye of golde.

Howe divers wayes golde is consumed.

Many haue to muche, but fewe haue enough. Italie wasted by the barbarians.

Commendacion of Italie

Golde and tynne

Meane mioerals.

The golde of

Golde contayned in other metals.

The maner of pourginge of golde.

339

Lapis lazuli.

Howe golde is drawen frome *Lapis lazuli* with quickesyluer.

The baine or test of leade.

The maner of pourginge golde with leade.

Whether syluer haue A mine by hit selfe or no.

Georgius Agricola.

A table of mineral syluer.

The workes of pature.

Mixte metales.

meane minerals which are founde in many places and adjudged of the practicionars to bee certeyne cleare tokens of theyr proper and natural agentes. But for that they are not found, felte, or feene, we owght not therby to affirme that they are not. To conclude therfore, I thinke that in owr partes of Italie, pure golde is none other wayes founde (excepte that which is currant amonge the marchauntes) then after twoo fortes, wherof the one is that which is founde in the fandes of ryuers: And the other, that whiche is gotten by the industrious and fubtyle art of partyng gold from new fyluer, or from giltyng fyluer, or other metals which hold gold, as there are in maner but fewe which hold not fum fmaul portion therof, more or leffe according to the mixtion and permanencie of theyr fubstances, or accordynge to the qualitie and force of the planettes which expresse theyr influence in the generation of them. And in fine, this is the golde that which is founde in owre partes of Italie. Nowe therfore to returne to the matter whereof is owre chiefe intente to intreate, hauynge before spoken sufficiently of the generation and inuention of the myne of golde, I wyll further declare vnto yowe howe it owght to be pourged from earthly fuperfluitie, and especially that whiche is founde lyinge in the forme of veynes, and although I have not feene the edificles and engens wherwith the myners are accustomed to get it owt, yet wyll I shewe yow howe by other practises I have learned to pourge it, that yow may not bee without sum knowleage yf your fortune shalbe so good as to fynde any in Italy. When yow haue therfore dygged owt the myne and placed it in order, yow owght to confider in what kynde of stone it is engendered. And if it bee in that which is cauled *Lapis Lazuli*, then muste yow fo drawe owte the golde that yowe also faue the stone, bycause persecte Asure is made therof, and such as the paynters caule Azurro Oltramarino, that is, Asure of beyonde the sea, which they greatly esteme and bye it deare. And to do this, it is necessary that yowe fyrst beate it into fine pouder, and then put it in a trey or brode treene dysshe, and wasshe it sayre and cleane with water. This done amalgame or rubbe it well with quickefyluer vntyll it haue lycked vppe and drawne al the golde into it and left the flone pure of it felfe. Then strayne the quickefyluer from the golde through a bagge of lether, or vapour it away in a styllatorie of glasse: And thus shal yowe fynde the golde in the bottome of the vessell in maner pure without quickefyluer, as I haue fayde before. And if yow haue no respecte to saue the stone, it shall suffice to vie the common experience, meltynge it in a fornace in a bayne or teste of leade. But in my opinion, the best maner to brynge it to purenesse, is syrst to burne the mine with a gentell syre in an open fornace, and to fuffer it to euaporate well if it bee not in fuch stone as yowe defyre to saue. Then grynde it in a mylle or beate it with pestel'es adapted with a wheele vntyll it be browght to fine pouder. And when yow haue wel wasshed it and so much wasted the supersluous earthynesse theros, then put it in a teste made accordynge to the quantitie of the fame, and melt it therin with leade whiche yowe shall confume partely by vapoure and partely with drawynge it owt by the fyde of the teste (as is the maner) vntyll yowe come to the pure golde whiche yowe shall in fine brynge to perfecte purenesse in vtterly consumynge the remanent of the leade with vehement fire increased by the helpe of stronge bellowes. And this is the vniuersal maner which yow may vie not only in pourgynge the myne of golde, but also the mynes of all other metals.

#### To the myne of filuer and the qualitie therof.



Here are (as I vnderstande) divers opinions emonge the practitionars of the mynes, whether fyluer have a proper myne by it selse or no. The reasons of suche as writte of the natures of mineralles, and th[e]autoritie of the most, persuade me to affent to the affirmative: Not only to see the natural matter distincte, as is to perceaue in the mynes of golde, copper, leade and other metals whiche in theyr mynes are sound pure by them selves without mixtion, but also that I vnderstand that there hath bin sound likewyse certeyne pieces as well of this mettall of silver, as of gold and copper, browght to his laste synesse by the only worke of nature. And

this dooth Georgius Agricola a lerned man of Germany confirme in his booke of minerals where he writteth that in Saxonie there was found in a caue a piece of mineral filuer of fuch bignes, that the duke the prince and patrone of that place, caufed a chayre and fquare dyninge table after the maner of Almanye to be made therof withowte any further woorke of mans hande: Gloryinge often tymes that in this thynge he furmounted the greatneffe and magnificence of the Emperoure. But in deede (excepte copper) I have feene no metall taken owte of the caue pure without his vre. Yet doo I beleeue it a thynge possible, confyderinge the greate force and poure of nature, th[e]ende of whose woorkynge euer intendeth to bringe all thynges to perfection as farre as it is not otherwyse hyndered. Yet (as I have sayde) of the moste parte of those mynes whiche I have seene, none of theym have byn without mixture, not only of the earthe of their owne proper myne, but have byn also myxte with other metals: And especially this of sylver more then any other, excepte onlye that which was digged in Schio, in Vicentina. And therefore not without sum shadow of apparent reason, have such causes where he written and patrone of the sayde and such as the sum of the sum of the sayde and such as the sum of the sayde and such as the sum of the sum of the sayde and such as the sum of su

amonge the practitionars of the mynes. And yet (as I have fayd) I beleue that filuer may have and hath his proper mine, forasmuche as euery substaunce that maye be converted into metall, may aswell stande by it selfe pure in his owne kynde, as eyther feperate or mixte with other, as is often times feene in one maffe in the whiche diuers metals are conteyned and engendered by nature. And by this meanes it often chaunceth that he that speaketh of the mine of filuer, may with the same brethe and without distinction, speake also of all other metales, forafmuche as there are but fewe mynes which are not mixte with other. But bycause the moste noble and ryche metals have obteyned the prerogative to be estemed above other, therfore the name of the myne is gyuen to them wher they are mixte with other: as the mynes which holde copper, leade, or iren, (as doo the moste parte) yet if they holde also golde or syluer, they are cauled gold mynes or syluer mynes, according vnto that which is founde in them to bee of most value. But to lette passe this matter, yowe shall further vnderstande that when suche mynes are mixte of dyuers metals, they shew furth so much the more diuers and variable fumofites of tinctures and marchafites, as fignes where they bee and of what pureneffe: forafmuch as euery of them according to theyr natures, exalte theyr colours which they shewe furthe to the eye, fum in the fimilitude of afurine or blewe stones, fum greene, sum yelowe, and sum of vndistinct colours accordynge to the compositions and mixtures of the fyrst matters of metals, which is also the cause that they are founde more or leffe in quantitie. Nowe to speake more particularly of this metall of syluer, the philosophers speculatours of naturall thynges, saye that it is engendered of substaunce more watery then fyerie, of complexion feminine and flegmatike in comparison to gold: receauynge more of the linfluence of the moone then of the fon, and therfore engendered more in coulde regions nerer vnto the moone, then in hotte regions vnder the foonne: confifting also of pure elementes, although sumwhat crude and vndygested in respecte of the elementes of golde as may bee plainely perceaued by theyr colours, weyght, and fixation. The practicionars affirme that it is engendered in a stone lyke vnto Albazano, and also in an other stone of a russet, deade, and darke colour: And is often tymes founde in an other stone lyke vnto Trevertino or in Trevertino it selfe. The myne hereof, is very ponderous, and hathe in it often tymes certeyne shynynge graynes: The which howe much the leffe they are like to the poynte of a needle fo muche is the myne founde to bee the perfecter, bycause this is a token of purenesse and fixion. And when it is sounde in a whyte stone, or leade stone, it is so muche the better, bycause it maye be the easyer pourged from the stone and earthynesse. When also it is founde lyinge as it were loofe amonge certeine scales or cloddes of earth, they saye that it is perfecte, although it have not to the eye fuche resplendence as other are wonte to have. They say also that it is engendered in an earth of darke ruffet colour: And that when it is founde in this, it is of great quantitie and perfection, and that there is great plentie therof within the mountayne: This also to be so much the better in howe much more it is shynynge of the coloure of iren or redde. And that yowe may the better comprehend the signes of the myne of the forefayde metall, yowe shall vnderstand that euen togyther with the myne, eyther where it is syrste sounde, or nere vnto the fame, yowe shall see certeyne marchasites of yelowe coloure lyke vnto golde. The which, the more they holde of fuche hyghe colour, fo much the more do they shewe adust or burnt matter and heate, as thynges contrary to the nature of theyr metals. And therfore accordynge to the degrees of fuche colours, yow may in maner judge of what fatnes or leaneneffe the myne is lyke to bee. Such marchafites therfore as shewe the best fignes of the goodnesse of theyr mynes, owght in coloure to approche to whytenesse as much as may bee, and to confyst of smaule graynes, and not in greate quantitie. And this is a generall rule of all marchafites, that howe much the narower and leffe they are, the more do they shewe the goodnesse of theyr myne. This myne of fyluer is also often times founde in a veyne of great quantitie, and yet so leane in qualitie that it wyll not beare the charge of the dyggyng, bicause it is sounde in a harde stone lyke vnto Albazano, beinge verye harde to bee dygged or broken. Sum tymes also, it is sound in the company of copper or leade: The which lykewyse if it do not surmount the value of the charges, it is not to bee followed. Otherwhyles also, it so chaunceth that these thre metals are sounde accompanyed togyther in one myne: In whiche case it shalbe necessarie to vse aduertisement of arte. And presupposynge that yowe desyre to separate the fyluer frome the other metall, it is necessarie that yowe increase the leade. But if yow passe not to faue neyther the fyluer nor the leade, but only the copper, it shalbe requisite to proceade with longe and great fyers vntyl the weakest matters bee confumed. But this owght to be doone especially in such mines as hold iren. Yet neyther for this or those, can there any general rule be gyuen, but that accordynge vnto theyr qualitie and nature, so owght they to be divided: And this so much the more in that they are often tymes mixte with fum drye earthe, or with a quantitie of antimonie or arfenike, which are matters altogyther euaporable and burnte, or of harde substaunce to bee reduced to susion or meltynge: In so much that the artificers fumtymes beinge ouercumme of them, leave them as thynges vnprofitable. Wherof there can none other cause often times be gyuen, then theyr owne ignoraunce by reason of extraordinarie and longe syers whiche they gyue them. And therefore they woorke inordinately in fuch kynd of mynes, except they accompanie them in the fusion or meltynge with such thinges as may defende them from the fyer. For wheras is suche abun-

340 Diuers metals in one masse.

In the Indies golde founde in greate quantitie, pure and vnmixte.

The coulours of

The generacion and qualitie of siluer.

The influences of the mone.

Stones in the which syluer is engendered.

The myne of syluer.

The mountayne

Marchasites of syluer.

What marchasites are the beste signes.

Syluer myn[e]s

Syluer with copper or leade.

The deuyding of siluer from other metals.

341 Iren.

Metals mixte with Antimonie or Arsnike

Howe metals are preserved in fusion. Sulphur and mercurye.

Grinding and wasshinge of mynes.

The amalgamynge of mines with Mercury.

Mines holdynge the fourthe part of siluer.

Copper holdinge syluer.

Thre vnces vi. of siluer in euery hundreth of mine War hetwene Maximilian Th[e]emperour and the Venecians

The mynes of Almanye.

The marchasite mixte with the myne.

342

daunce eyther of burnte matter, or of superfluous waterynesse, wherof the one is cauled Sulphur or brymslone, and the other Mercurie or quickfyluer not fixed, or arfenike, it is necessarie that the one burne the fyluer, and the other cary it a way, fo that of the myne there resteth none other then an earthye substaunce infusible and not able to bee molten. To fane the fayde myne therefore it shalbe requisite to vie discretion with much pacience and conveniente meanes, fyrste after the common maner of woorkynge to evaporate the myne (as wee haue fayde) or without enaporation to grinde it smaule: then to wasshe it often, and in fine, if not by great fyers, at the leaste by great baynes or testes of leade to pourge it. And to brynge this effect the more easely to passe as much as may be, after that it is grounde yow owght to proue in the same grindynge or in an other, if it may be amalgamed with Mercurie which is the best maner of prose, if the myne bee of a drye nature: And I knowe that it hath bynne vsed of many to theyr greate profyte: And especially in those forte of mynes which I sayde before to bee dygged in Vigentina in Schio, beinge very ryche and good. Proue it therfore. For all kyndes of mines do not receaue it. And of this wherof I haue spoken, I haue intelligence that there hath bynne pieces founde holdynge a fourth part of fyluer, and fum more then halfe. And this was founde lyinge in maner in the fuperficiall parte of the earth: and fum tymes in pathes and high wayes. It hath also bin founde vnder the rootes of fuche trees as haue byn ouerthrowen by tempeste: and this very perfecte. So that emonge all the mynes whiche I haue seene in the dominions of Venice, as in Carnia and in many other places, I can not saye that I have feene any better: Although there bee many caues wherof the most parte are of copper holdinge fyluer: and emonge other, that in the mountayne of Auanzo, where I in the company of certeyne other gentlemen caufed a caue to bee digged. And bycaufe the hole charge was committed to mee, I wente by occasion twyse into high Almanye to see the mynes of that countrey, wherby I might have the better experience to faule to practyfe at my returne. In fo much that I founde the mine which we had taken in hande to folowe, to bee very good and ryche: holdynge more then three vnces and a halfe of fyluer in euery hundreth of the myne. And doubtlesse we shuld have obteyned great commoditie hereby if fortune at that tyme had not rayled warre betwene Maximilian Th[e]emperoure and the fignorie of Venece: which was the cause that those places of Frioli and Carnia, coulde not be quietly inhabited: whereby we were enforced to forfake owre enterpryse, and to rase and defiror the order which we had begunne. And by reason that the warres continued longe, we were constrayned to divide owr company, where I also departed an other way, havyng euer in mynde to folowe owre attempted enterpryle when better oportunitie shulde serue. In the meane tyme returnyng ageine into hyghe Almanie, I made more diligent fearche to knowe the mynes then before: and went to Sbozzo, Plaiper, I[n]fpruch, Alla, and Arottinbergh: frome whense I wente into dyuers places of Italy. So that to conclude,

the most and best mynes whiche I have sene to holde most of sylver, are those that are sounde in Vicentina in certeyne stones of a dark grey, or russet colour, as I have sayde before. And nowe for a generall advertisement, I wyll not omyt to tell yow, that when yow have attempted to dygge any mynes, and have sounde the marchasite and the myne myxt togyther, yowe shall leave of yowre woorke, bycause it signifies that the myne is neare to the superficiall part of the earth, and that it is of but lyttle quantitie. And thus as touchyng this myne of sylver, I can say no more savynge that I have not yet shewed yowe the maner of pourgynge it from earthely grosenes and to brynge it to perfect metall. But bycause I have determyned to speake largely hereof in the proper place of the sufficient or meltynge of all metals, I have thought good to speake no surther of this matter at this presente.

### THE MANER OF WORKYNGE IN GOLDE

MYNES IN EGIPTE IN OWLD TYME, AFTER THE

DESCRIPTION OF DIODORVS SICVLVS, WHO WROTTE HIS HISTORIE cauled Bibliotheca, fumwhat before the dayes of th[e]emperoure Octavianus Augustus, and before the lincarnation of Christ abowt. xl. [forty] yeares.

He wryteth therefore in his fourthe booke as followeth.



E haue not thought good to pretermit howe golde is founde, digged, and wrought amonge the Egiptians. In the confines therefore of Egipte where it borthereth with Ethiopia and Arabia there are certeyne places frutefull of metalles, owt of the whiche, golde is digged with great laboure and expenses. For a blacke earthe of minerale nature, hath certeyne vaynes of moste white marble exceadinge bright and flyninge. The furueyours of this woorke, haue affigned them a great company of men to woorke and coyne golde. For the kinges of Egipte are accustomed to appoynte to these paynefull trauailes, all suche as haue byn conuicte for cer-

teyne crimes and condemned by lawes, or taken prisoners in the warres, or suche as haue byn committed to prison through the indignation of princes who by this meanes have bothe great vantage by theyr laboure, and punyshe them sufficiently for theyr offenses. For barbarous and strange souldiers of diuers languagies, bare rule ouer them and keepe them to theyr worke, in fuche forte that th[e]use of speache beinge taken from theym, they can not bee corrupted by loue or intreatie. They drawe golde owt of the hardest earth decocte with much fyer. The foftest stone which is broken with meane labour, is digged with instrumentes of iren by the trauayle of many thousands of men. The scrier which decerneth the veines of the myne, go[e]th before the workemen, appoynting them the places where they shall digge. The marble stone whiche he sheweth theim, they breake and cleaue with wedgies of iren by the mere strength of theyr bodies withowte arte. They make theyr fosse or caue, not right furthe, but as the bright nature of the golden marble leadeth them, beinge otherwyfe darke and obscure by reason of theyr fundry turnes and bendinges divers wayes. The labourers caryinge lyght before theyr for [e]heades, digge great stones owt of the myne, whyche they let faule on the ground. From this labour they neuer rest, inforced to contynual woorke with strokes and contumelious woordes. Children of the lage of. xii. [twelue] or. xiii. [thirteen] yeares or vppewarde, are divided into two companyes, whereof the one breake the stones into fmaule pieces, and the other cary furth that which is broken. They that are past th[e]age of xxx. [thirty] yeares, receaue the fayd broken stones at theyr hands and beate them in vessels of stone with maules of iren, to the quantitie of tares or fytches: which afterward they cast into many milles, whereby the laboure of two or three women or owlde men to euery mylle, they are grounde as smalle as meale. The fylthinesse of the bodies of these labourers, is apparent to all men. For not so muche as their privile members are covered with any thinge: And theyr bodies byfyde fo fylthy, that no man can beholde them without compassion of theyr miserie. But no pitie, no refle, no remission is graunted them, whether they bee men or women, younge or owlde, sycke or feeble: But are all with strokes inforced to continual labour vntyl the poore wretches faynt and often tymes dye for extreme debilitie: In fo much that many of them for feare of theyr lyfe to coomme (which they thynke woorfe then the prefent payne) preferre death before lyfe. When they have thus grounde the stones very fmaule, they cast that substaunce vppon brode tables inclynynge sumwhat stiepe or standynge a slope, and cast water thereon, sterynge continually the fayde pouder of marble: by the meanes wherof the earth and vre of the myne is wasshed away, and the golde as the heauier matter remayneth on the tables. When they have doone thus often tymes, they ouerturne the golde continually with theyr handes and rub it with thynne spoonges, owt of the which they preffe a fofte earth, and thus continewe vntyll the pure metall remayne lyke vnto golden fande. After that this preparation is fynyffhed, other woorkemen receauynge it at theyr handes by measure and weyght, cast it into earthen pottes, puttynge thereto a certeyne portion of leade, with branne of barly, and weedes of the sea cauled reites or ouse. These thynges proportioned accordingly, they close the pottes diligently with cley, and so let them stand in a furnesse with fyer for the space of syue continual dayes and nyghtes. In which fpace, all other thinges of contrary mixture beinge confumed, only the golde is found in the veffels, fumwhat diminysshed of the fyrst weyght. And by this labour and diligence is golde possessed in the furthest parte of Egypt. Wherby, euen nature her felfe teacheth vs howe laborious it is in fyndynge, tedious in purfuinge, daungerous in keepynge, and in vse constitute betwene pleasure and forowe. EDEN.

Gold in a black earthe, and white marble

Then damned to the metales as nowe to the gallies.

The scrier of the

Golden marble.

The woorke of chyldren.

Mylles. The misery of the miners

The pourginge of the metall frome the vre.

The melting of 343

Alga.

## [The Third English book on America,

Which is also

THE FIRST ENGLISH COLLECTION OF VOYAGES, TRAFFICS, & DISCOVERIES.

The Decades of the newe worlde or west Andia, etc.

SECTION VII.

The first two Voyages out of England into Guinea.

1553-1554 A.D.]

## ■ THE DISCRIPTION OF THE TWO VIAGES MADÉ OWT OF ENGLAND INTO GVINEA IN AFFRIKE

AT THE CHARGES OF CERTEYNE MARCHAVNTES ADVENTVRERS of the citie of London, in the yeare of owre Lorde.

M.D.LIII.



Hat these vyages to Guinea are placed after the booke of Metals as feparate frome other vyages, the cause hereof is, that after I had delyuered the fayde booke of metalles to the handes of the printers, I was defyred by certeyne my frendes to make fumme mention of these viages, that sum memorie myght thereof remayne to owr posteritie if eyther iniquitie of tyme consumynge all thinges. or ignoraunce creepynge in by barbaroufneffe and contempte of knoweleage, shulde hereafter bury in obliuion so woorthy attemptes. so much the greatlyer to bee estemed as before neuer enterprysed by Englysshe men, or at the leaste so frequented as at this present they are and may bee to the greate commoditie of owre marchauntes, if the fame be not hyndered by th[e]ambifion of fuch as for the conquestynge of fortie or fystie myles here and there. and erectynge of certeyne fortreffes or rather blockhouses amonge naked people, thinke them felues woorthy to bee lordes of ha fe the worlde, enuying that other shulde enioy the commodities which they them felues can not holy possesse. And although such

Ambition.

as haue byn at charges in the discouerynge and conquestynge of such landes, owight by good reason to haue certeyne priuilegies, preeminencies, and tributes for the same, yet (to speake vnder correction) it may seeme sumwhat rigorous and ageynst good reason and conscience, or rather ageynst the charitie that owight to bee amonge Chrysten men, that such as violentely inuade the dominions of other, shuld not permit other frendely to vie the trade of marchandies in places neuer or seldome frequented of them, wherby they trade is not hindered in such places where they them selues haue at they owne election appointed the martes of they trasse. But forasmuche as at this presente it is not my intent to accuse or defend, approue or improue, I wil cease to speake any further hereof, and proceade to the description of the fyrst viage as briefely and faythfully as I was aduertised of the same by the sinformation of such credible persons as made diligent inquisition to knowe the truth hereof as much as shalbe requisite, omyttynge to speake of many particular thynges not greatly necessarie to be knowen: whiche neuerthelesse with also the sexual perhappes cause sum to thinke that sum haue byn sharpely touched, let them laye a parte sauoure and frendshippe and gyue place to truth, that honesse men may receaue prayse for well doinge, and lewde persons reproche as the inst stippende of they euyll desertes, whereby other may bee deterred to do the lyke, and vertuous men encouraged to proceade in honest attemptes.

But that these vyages may bee more playnely vnderstode of al men, I have thought good for this purpose before I intreate hereof, to make a breese description of Affrica beinge that greate parte of the worlde, on whose Weste syde begynneth the coast of Guinea at Cabo Verde about the xii. [twelve] degrees in latitude on this syde the Equinoctiall line, and two degrees in longitude from the measurynge line, so runnynge from the north to the south and by east in sum places within v. iiii. and. iii. degrees and a halse within the Equinoctiall, and so surth in maner directly east and by north for the space of xxxvi. [thirty-six] degrees or there about in longitude from the West to the East, as shall more playnely appear in the descryption of the seconde vyage.

Africa.
The coast of

344

#### ${f A}$ breefe description of ${f A}$ ffrike.

Tunnes. Bugia. Tripoli. Numidia

Handes of Tunnes Malta The disertes of

Barbarie. Mauritania. The kingdoms of Fes and marrock. Tremesin. Oram. Nassaquiber Salla. Azamor.

The Ilandes of Canarie. Guinea. Ethiopians.

Marrocko. Tremesin. Guinea.

Africa the great.

Affrike the lesse.

Carthage,

Prester Iohn.

Cape de Buona Speranza. The sea of sande. Alcair.

345

queene of Saba came. Manicongni.

The earthly The trees of the soonne and moone.

N Affrica the leffe are thefe kyngedomes: The kyngedome of Tunes, and Constantina which is at this day vnder Tunes, and also the region of Bugia, Tripoli, and Ezzab. This part of Afrike is very baren by reason of the greate desertes, as the desertes of Numidia and Barcha. The principall portes of the kyngedome of Tunes are these: Goletta, Bizerta, Portofarnia, Boua, and Stora. The chiefe cities of Tunes, are Constantia and Boua with dyuers other. Vnder this kyngedome are many Ilandes, as Zerbi, Lampadola, Pantalarea, Limoso, Beit, Gamelaro, and Malta where at this presente is the greate master of the Rodes. Vnder the fouthe of this kyngedome, are the great defertes of Libia. Al the nations [of] this Africa the less, are of the fecte of Machomet and a rufticall people lyuynge fcattered in vyllages. The beste of this parte

of Afrike, is Barbaria lyinge on the coaste of the sea Mediterraneum.

Mauritania (nowe cauled Barbaria) is diuided in two partes, as Mauritania Tingitania, and Cefarienfis. Mauritania Tingitania, is nowe cauled the kyngdome of Fes and the kyngedome of Marrocko. The principall citie of Fes, is cauled Fessa: and the chiefe citie of Marrocko, is named Marrocko. Mauritania Cesariensis is at this day cauled the kyngedome of Tremisen, with also the citie cauled Temisen or Trelensin. This region is full of defertes, and reacheth to the fea Mediterraneum to the citie of Oram with the porte of Massaquiber. The kyngedome of Fes reachethe vnto the Ocean sea from the West to the citie of Argilla: and the porte of

the fayde kyngedome is cauled Salla.

The kyngedome of Marrocko is also extended aboue the Ocean sea vnto the citie of Azamor and Azasi whiche are aboue the Ocean sea towarde the West of the sayde kyngdome. In Mauritania Tingitanea (that is to fay in the two kyngedomes of Fes and Marrocko) are in the fea, the Ilandes of Canarie cauled in owlde time the fortunate Ilandes. Toward the fouth of this region, is the kyngedome of Guinea, with Senega, Iaiofo, Gambra, and manye other regions of the blacke Moores cauled Ethiopians or Negros, all whiche are watered with the ryuer Negro cauled in owlde tyme Niger. In the fayde regions are no cities: but only certeyne lowe cotages made of bouwes of trees plastered with chauke and couered with strawe: In these regions are also very great defertes.

The kyngedome of Marrocko hath vnder it these seuen kyngedomes: Hea, Sus, Guzula, the territorie of Marrocko, Duchala, Hazchora, and Telde. The kyngedome of Fes hath as many: as Fes, Temefne, Azgar, Elabath, Errifi, Garet, and Elcauz. The kyngedome of Tremisen hath these regions: Tremisen, Tenez, and Elgazaet, all which are Machometistes. But all the regions of Guinea are pure Gentyles and Idolatours withowt

profession of any religion or other knowleage of god then by the lawe of nature.

Africa the great, is one of the three partes of the worlde knowen in owlde tyme and seuered from Asia, on the East by the ryuer Nilus: On the West, from Europe by the pillers of Hercules. The hyther part is nowe cauled Barbarie, and the people Moores. The inner parte is cauled Libia and Ethiopia. Afrike the lesse is in this wyfe bounded: On the west it hath Numidia: On the east Cyrenaica: On the north, the sea cauled Medi-

terraneum. In this countrey was the noble citie of Carthage.

In the East fyde of Afrike beneth the redde fea, dwelleth the greate and myghtye Emperour and Chrystian kynge Prester Iohan, well knowen to the Portugales in theyr vyages to Calicut. His dominions reache very farre on euery fyde: and hath vnder hym many other kynges both Chrystian and hethen that pay hym trybute. This myghty prynce is cauled Dauid The emperour of Ethiopia. Sum wryte that the kynge of Portugale fendeth hym yearely. viii. [eight] fhyppes laden with marchaundies. His kyngedome confineth with the redde fea, and reacheth farre into Afrike towarde Egypte and Barbarie. Southwarde it confineth with the fea towarde the cape de Buona Speranzo: and on the other fyde with the fea of fande cauled Mare de Sabione, a very daungerous fea, lyinge betwene the great citie of Alcaer or Cairo in Egypte and the countrey of Ethiopia: In the whiche way are many vnha bitable defertes continuinge for the space of fyue dayes iorney. And they affirme that if the fayde Chrystian Emperour were not hyndered by those desertes (in the which is great lacke of vittayles and especially of water) he wolde or nowe haue inuaded the kyngedome of Egypte and the citie of Alcayer. The chiefe citie of Ethiope where this great Emperour is refydent, is cauled Amacaiz beinge a fayre citie, whofe inhabitauntes are of the coloure of an olyue. There are also many other cities, as the citie of Saua vppon the ryuer of Nilus where Th[e]emperoure is accustomed to remayne in the soommer season. There is lykewyse a great citie named Barbaregaf: And Ascon from whense it is sayde that the queene of Saba came to Ierusalem to heare the wysdome of Salomon. This citie is but lyttle, yet very sayre and one of the chiefe cities in Ethiope. In the fayde kyngdome is a prouince cauled Manicongni, whose kynge is a Moore and tributarie to Th[e]emperour of Ethiope. In this prouince are many excedynge hyghe mountaynes vppon the which is fayde to be the earthly Paradyse: And sum fay that there are the trees of the soonne and moone whereof the antiquitie maketh mention: yet that none can passe thyther by reason of greate desertes of a hundreth dayes iorney. Also beyonde these mountaynes, is the cape of Buona Speranza. And to have sayde thus much of Afrike it may fuffice.

#### **THE FYRST VYAGE TO GVINEA.**



N the yeare of owre Lorde. M. D. LIII. the. xii. [twelfth] day of August, sayled from Porchemouth two goodly shyppes, the Primrofe and the Lion, with a pynnesse cauled the moone: beinge all well furnyffhed aswell with men of the lustiest forte to the number of feuen fcore, as also with ordinaunce and vyttayles requisite to fuch a vyage: Hauynge also two capitaynes, the one a straunger cauled Antoniades Pinteado a Portugale, borne in a towne named the porte of Portugale, a wyfe, difcrete, and fober man, who for his cunnynge in faylynge beinge afwell an expert pylot as polytyke capitayne, was fumtyme in greate fauoure with the kynge of Portugale, and to whom the coastes of Brasile and Guinea were commytted to bee kepte from the Frenchemen to whom he was a terroure on the fea in those partes: and was furthermore a gentleman of the kinge his masters house. But as fortune in maner neuer fauoureth but flattereth, neuer promifeth but deceaueth, neuer rayfeth but casteth downe ageyne, and as great wealth and fauour hath alwayes companions emulation and enuie,

he was after many aduerfites and quarels made ageynst hym, inforced to come into Englande: where in this golden vyage he was euyll matched with an vnequall coompanion and vnlyke matche of most fundry qualities and conditions with vertues few or none adourned, with vices dyuers and many fowly spotted, knowen of many without profyte, and defyred of fewe or none for his wyckednes: whose smalle acquayntaunce was profitable to all men, and his familiar conversation an vndoinge, that happye was the man or woman that knewe hym not, he for his gooddes and she for her name. In fine, vnfortunate was the coompany that had owght to doo with hym: in fo much that it was no maruayle that fo goodly an enterpryfe with fo noble a furniture of men, shyppes, and ordinaunce of all fortes, with all kynde of vyttayles and that of fo great abundaunce, had fo fmaul fucceffe: which could be none otherwyfe wher fo foule a spotte dyd blemysshe, ye rather deface the rest. Thus departed these noble shyppes vnder sayle on theyr vyage. But first this capitayne Wyndam, puttyng furth of his shyp at Porchmouth, a kynfeman of one of the headde marchauntes, and shewynge herein a muster of the tragical partes he had conceaued in his brayne, and with fuch fmaule begynninges nuryffhed fo monstrous a byrth, that more happy, yea and bleffed was that younge man beinge lefte behynde then if he had byn taken with them, as fum doo wyffhe he had doonne the lyke by theyrs. Thus fayled they on theyr vyage vntyl they came to the Ilandes of Madera where they toke in certevne wynes for the flore of theyr flyppes, and payde for them as they agreed of the price. At these Ilandes they met with a great galion of the kynge of Portugale full of men and ordinaunce: yet fuche as coulde not have prevayled if it had attempted to withstande or refyst owre shyppes, for the which cause it was fet furth, not only to lette and interrupte these owre shyppes of theyr purposed vyage, but all other that shulde attempte the lyke: Yet chiefely to frustrate owre vyage. For the kyng of Portugale was finisterly informed that owre shyppes were armed to his castel of Mina in these parties, wheras nothing lesse

After that owr shyppes departed from the Ilandes of Madera forwarde on theyr vyage, began this woorthy capitaine Pinteados forowe as a man tormented with the company of a terrible hydra who hytherto flattered with hym and made hym a fayre countenance and shewe of loue. Then dyd he take vppon hym to commaunde all alone, fettynge nowght bothe by capitayne Pinteado with the refte of the marchaunte factours: fumtymes with opprobrious woordes and fumtymes with threatenynges most shamefully abusynge them, takinge from Pinteado the feruice of the boys and certeyne mariners that were affigned hym by th[e]order and direction of the woorshypfull marchauntes, and leauynge hym as a common maryner, which is the greatest despite and greefe that can be to a Portugale or Spanyarde to be diminyfilte theyr honoure which they esteeme aboue all rychesse. Thus faylyng forward on theyr vyage, they came to the Ilandes of Canarie, continuynge theyr course from thense vntyll they arryued at the Ilande of faynt Nicolas where they vyttayled them felues with fresshe meate of the

The Prymrose The Lyon. The Moone

Pinteado.

Brasile Guinea.

The flatteryng of

The enel conditions of Wyndam.

The Ilandes of

A galeon of the kinge of Portugale.

The castel of Mina.

Howe Wyndam abused Pinteado.

The Ilandes of The Ilande of S. Nicolas.

Guinea

The ryuer of Sesto. Graynes.

The thrist of golde

The castel of mena.
The quantit[i]e of golde.

Benin. Pepper.

Furie admitteth no counsayle.

The Rossia.
Rottinge heate.
Scorchinge heate.
Benin.

Francisco. Nicolas Lambert. The kyng of Benin his court.

347

Reuerence towarde the kynge

The communication betwene the kynge of Benin and owr men.

Pepper.

The kynges gentlenesse towarde owr men. flefshe of wylde goates whereof is great plentie in that Ilande and in maner of nothyng else. From hense folowynge on theyr course, and taryinge here and there at the deserte Ilandes in the waye, bycause they wolde not coome to tymely to the countrey of Guinea for the heate, and taryinge fumwhat to longe (for what can bee wel mynystred in a common wealth where inequalitie with tyrannie wyll rule alone) they came at the length to the fyrst lande of the countrey of Guinea where they fell with the great ryuer of Sesto where they myght for theyr marchaundies haue laden theyr shyppes with the graynes of that countrey, which is a very hotte frute, and much lyke vnto a fygge as it groweth on the tree. For as the fygges are full of fmaule feedes, fo is the fayde frute ful of graynes which are lose within the codde, hauynge in the myddest thereof a hole on enery syde. This kynde of fpice is much vfed in coulde countreys, and may there be folde for great advantage for the exchaunge of other wares. But owr men by the perfuafion or rather inforcement of this tragicall capitayne, not regardynge and fettyng lyght by that commoditie in comparason to the fine gold they thristed, sayled an hundreth leaques further vntyl they came to the golden lande: where not attemptinge to come nere the castell perteynynge to the kynge of Portugale, whiche was within the ryuer of Mina, made fale of theyr ware onely on this fyde and beyonde it for the golde of that countrey to the quantitie of an hundreth and fiftie poundes weyght, there beinge in cafe that they myght haue difpatched al theyr ware for golde, if the vntame brayne of Wyndam had or could haue gyuen eare to the counfayle and experience of Pinteado. For when that Wyndam not fatisfied with the golde whiche he had (and more myght haue had if he had taryed abowt the Mina) commaundynge the fayde Pinteado (for fo he toke vppon hym) to leade the shyppes to Benin beinge vnder the Equinoctial line and a hundreth and fiftie leaques beyonde the Mina where he loked to haue theyr shyppes laden with pepper: And beinge counfayled of the fayde Pinteado confyderynge the late tyme of the yere for that tyme to go no further but to make fale of theyr wares fuch as they had for golde wherby they myght haue byn great gayners. But Wyndam not affentynge hereunto, fell into a fuddeyne rage, reuilynge the fayde Pinteado, caulynge hym Iewe with other opprobrious woordes, fayinge. This horfon Iewe hath promifed to brynge vs to fuch places as are not, or as he can not bring vs vnto. But if he doo not, I wyl cut of his eares and naile them to the mast. Pinteado gaue the forfayde counfayle to goo no further for the fafeguard of the men and theyr lyues, which they shulde put in daungioure if they came to late for the rossia which is theyr wynter, not for coulde but for smotherynge heate with close and cloudy ayer and storminge wether of suche putrifyinge qualitie that it rotted the cotes of theyr backes: Or els for coommynge to foonne for the foorchynge heate of the fonne which caufed them to lynger in the way. But of force and not of wyll, brought he the shyppes before the ryuer of Benin: where rydynge at an anker, fente theyr pinnesse vp into the ryuer fiftie or threscore leaques, from whense certeyne of the marchauntes with capitayne Pinteado, Francisco a Portugale, Nicolas Lambert gentleman, and other marchauntes were conducted to the courte where the kyng remayned. x. [ten] leaques from the ryuer fyde: whyther when they came, they were browght with a greate company to the presence of the kynge who beinge a blacke moore (althoughe not fo blacke as the rest) fat in a great houge haule longe and wyde, the walles made of earthe withowte wyndowes, the roofe of thynne boordes open in fundry places lyke vnto louers to lette in the ayer.

And here to fpeke of the great reuerence they gyue to their kynge, beinge fuch that if wee wolde gyue as much to owr fauiour Chryst, we shuld remoue from owr heades many plages which wee dayly deserue for owre contempte and impietie.

So it is therfore, that when his noble men are in his prefence, they neuer looke hym in the face, but fyt courynge, as wee vppon owre knees fo they vppon theyr buttockes with theyr elbowes vppon theyr knees and theyr handes beefore theyr faces, not lookynge vppe vntyll the kynge commaunde them. And when they are commynge towarde the kynge as farre as they do fee hym, do they flewe fuch reuerence fytting on the grounde with theyr faces couered as before. Lykewife when they depart from hym they turne not theyr backes towarde hym, but go creepynge backewarde with lyke reuerence.

And nowe to fpeake fumwhat of the communication that was betwene the kynge and owre men, yowe shall fyrst vnderstande that he hym selfe coulde speake the Portugale tounge which he had lerned of a chylde. Therfore after that he had commaunded owre men to stande vp, and demaunded of them the cause of theyr commynge into that countrey, they answered by Pinteado that they were marchauntes trauaylynge into those parties for the commodities of his countrey for exchaunge of wares which they had browght from theyr countreys, beinge such as shulde bee no lesse commodious for him and his people. The kynge then hauynge of owlde lyinge in a certeyne store house thirtie or fortie kyntals of pepper (euery kyntall beinge an hundreth weyght) wyllynge them to looke vppon the same, and ageyne to brynge hym a syght of suche marchaundies as they had browght with them. And thervppon sent with the capitayne and the marchauntes certeyne of his men to conducte them to the waters syde, with other to brynge the ware from the pinnesse to the courte. Who when they were returned and the wares seene, the kynge grewe to this ende with the marchauntes, to prouyde in thirtie dayes the ladynge of all theyr shyppes with pepper. And in case theyr marchaundies wolde not extende to the value of so muche pepper, he promysed to credite them to theyr nexte returne: and therevppon sente the countrey rounde abowt

to gather pepper, causynge the same to be brought to the courte: So that within the space of. xxx. [thirty] days

they had gathered foure fcore toonne of pepper.

In the meane feafon owre men partly hauynge no rule of them felues, but eatyng without measure of the frutes of the countrey, and drynkyng the wyne of the palme trees that droppeth in the nyght from the cutte branches of the fame, and in such extreeme heate runnynge continually into the water, not vsed before to such suddeyne and vehement alterations (then the which nothynge is more daungerous) were therby brought into swellynges and agues. In so much that the later tyme of the yeare commyng on, caused them to dye sumtymes. iii. [three] and sumtymes. iiii. [four] or. v. [five] in a day. Then Wyndam perceauyng the tyme of the xxx. [thirty] dayes to be expyred, and his men dying so fast, sente to the courte in poste to capitayne Pinteado and the rest to come away and to tary no longer. But Pinteado with the rest, wrote backe to hym ageyne, certifynge hym of the greate quantitie of pepper they had alredy gathered and loked dayly for much more: Desyrynge surthermore to remember the great prayse and name they shulde wynne if they came home prosperously, and what shame of the contrary. With which answere Wyndam not satisfied, and many of theyr men dyinge dayly, wylled and commaunded them ageine eyther to coomme away surthwith, or els thretened to leaue them behynde. When Pinteado harde this answere, thynkynge to persuade hym with reason, tooke his way from the court towarde the shyppes beinge conducted thyther with men by the kynges commaundement.

In the meane feafon Windam all rageinge, brake vppe Pinteados Caben, broke open his chestes, spoyled suche prouifyon of coulde stilled waters and suckettes as he hade prouided for his health, and leste hym nothynge neyther of his instrumentes to fayle by, nor yet of his apparell. And in the meane tyme faulinge sycke hym selfe, dyed also. Whose death Pinteado comming aborde, lamented as muche as if he had byn the derest frend he had in the worlde. But certeyne of the maryners and other officers dyd spette in his face, sum caulynge hym Iewe, saying that he had browght them thether to kylle them: And fum drawynge theyr fwordes at hym makynge A shewe to sley hym. Then he perceauinge that they wolde nedes away, defyred them to tary that he might fetch the reste of the marchauntes that were lefte at the court. But they wolde not graunte his request. Then defyred he them to gyue hym the shippe boate with as muche of an owlde sayle as myght serue for the same, promisynge them therewith to bringe Nicolas Lamberte and the rest into England: But all was in vayne. Then wrotte he a letter to the courte to the marchauntes informynge them of all the matter, and promyfynge them if god wolde lende hym life to returne with al hast[e] to fetche them. And thus was Pinteado kepte a bordeshippe ageynste his wyll, thrust amonge the boyes of the shippe, not vsed like a man, nor yet like an honest boy: But glad to find fauoure at the cokes hande. Then departed they, leaving one of theyr shippes behynde them, whiche they soonke for lake of men to cary her. After this within fixe or feuen days faylinge, dyed also Pinteado for very pensiuenesse and thought that strooke hym to the harte: A man worthy to serue any prince and most vilely vsed. And of seuen score men came home to Plymmuowth scarfely fortye, and of them many dyed. And that no man shulde suspecte these wordes which I have sayd in commendation of Pinteado, to be spoken vpon sauour otherwyse then truth, I have thought good to adde herevnto the coppie of the letters which the kyng of Portugale and the infant his brother wrote vnto hym to reconcyle hym at fuche tyme as vppon the kynge his masters displeasure (and not for any other cryme or offence as may appere by the fayde letters) he was onely for pouertie inforced to coomme into Englande where he fyrst persuaded owre marchauntes to attempte the sayde vyages to Guinea. But as the kynge of Portugale to late repented hym that he had fo punyffhed Pinteado vppon malicious informations of fuch as enuied the mans good fortune, euen fo may it hereby appere, that in fum cases, euen Lyons them selues, may eyther bee hyndered by the contempt or ayded by the helpe of the pore myse accordynge vnto the fable of Esope.

The disorder and death of owre men.

The furie of Wyndam.

The death of Wyndam.

Pinteado euil vsed of the maryners.

The death of

■ The coppie of Antonianes Pinteado his letters patentes wherby the kynge of Portugale made hym knyght of his house after all his troubles and imprisonment, which by wronge information made to the kynge, he had susteyned of longe tyme, beinge at the laste deli[u]ered, his cause knowen and manifested to the kynge by a grey fryer the kynges confessoure.



The kynge do gyue yow to vnderstande lorde Francis Desseos one of my counsayle and ouerfeer of my house, that in consideration of the good service which Antonie Anes Pinteado, the
fonne of Iohn Anes, dwellynge in the towne cauled the porte, hath doone vnto me, my wyll
and pleasure is, to make hym knyght of my house, alowynge to hym in pension seven hundreth
reys monethly, and every daye one alcayr of barly as longe as he kepeth a horse, and to bee
payde accordynge to the ordinaunce of my house. Prouydynge alwayes that he shal receaue
but one mariage gyste: And this also in such condition that the tyme which is excepted in owre

Seuen hundreth reys are. x. s. [ten shillings]. Alcayr, is halfe a bushel. ordinaunce forbyddynge fuch men to mary for gettynge fuch chyldren as myght fucceade them in this alowance, which is fyxe yeares after the makynge of this patente, shalbe fyrste expired before he do mary. I therfore commaunde yowe to cause this to bee entered in the booke caused the Matricola of owre housholde vader the tytle of knyghtes. And when it is so entered, let the clerke of the Matricola for the certentie therof, wryte on the backe syde of this Aluala or patente, the number of the lease wherein this owre graunt is entered. Which doone, let hym returne this wrytynge vato the sayd Antonie Anes Pinteado for his warrant.

I Diego Henriques haue wrytten this in Almarin the xxii. [twenty-fecond] day of September, in the year? of owre lorde. 1551. And this beneuolence the kynge gaue vnto Antonie Anes Pinteado the. xxv. [twenty-fith]

day of Iuly this present yeare.

Rey.

#### ■ The secretaries declaration wrytten under the kynges graunt.



349

Owre maiestie hath vouchsafed in respect and consyderation of the good service of Antonie Anes Pinteado dwellynge in the porte, and soonne of Iohn Anes to make hym knyght of yowre house with ordinarie alowance of seven hundreth reys pension by the moneth and one Alcayr of barley by the day as longe as he keepeth a horse: And to bee payde according to the ordinaunce of yowr house with condition that he shall have but one mariage gyste: And that not within the space of. vi. [six] yeares after the makynge of these letters patentes.

The fecretaries note. Entered in the booke of the Matricola. Fol. 683.

Francisco de Siguera.

## ■ The coppie of the letter of Don Lewes th[e]infant and brother to the kynge of Portugale: fent into Englande to Antonianes Pinteado.



Ntonie Anes Pinteado, I the infant brother to the kynge, haue me hartely commended vnto yow. Peter Gonfalues is gone to feeke yow, defyrynge to brynge yowe home ageyne into yowr countrey. And for that purpose, hath with hym a safe conduct for yow, graunted by the kynge, that thereby yowe may freely and withowt all feare come home. And although the wether be soule and stormy, yet sayle not to come. For in the tyme that his maiestie hath gyuen yow, yow maye doo many thynges to yowre contentacion and gratifying the kynge, wherof I wolde bee ryght gladde: and to brynge the same to passe wyll doo all that lyeth in

me for yowre profyte. But forafmuch as Peter Gonsalues wyll make further declaration hereof vnto yow, I say no more at this present. Wrytten in Luxburne the. viii. [eighth] day of December. Anno. M. D. LII.

 $\blacksquare$  The Infant don Lew[ $\epsilon$ ]s.



these forsayd wrytynges I sawe vnder se[a]le in the house of my frende Nicolas Lyese with whom Pinteado lest them at his vnfortunate departynge to Guinea. But notwithstanding all these frendly letters and sayre promyses, Pinteado durste not attempte to go home, neyther to keepe company with the Portugales his countrey men without the presence of other, for smuch as he had secreate admonition that they intended to sley hym, if tyme and place myght haue served theyr wycked intent.



#### THE SECONDE VYAGE TO GVINEA.



in the fyrst vyage I have declared rather the order of the hystory then the course of the nauigation, whereof at that tyme I coulde have no perfecte information, so in the discription of this seconde vyage my chiese intent hath byn to shew the course of the same accordynge to the observation and ordinarie custome of the maryners, and as I receased it at the handes of an experte pylot beinge one of the chiese in this viage, who also with his owne handes wrote a briefe declaration of the same as he sounde and tryed all thynges not by conjecture, but by the arte of saylynge and instrumentes perteynynge to the mariners facultie. Not therfore assuming to my selfe the commendations dewe to other, neyther so boulde as in anye parte to chaunge or otherwise

dispose the order of this vyage so wel observed by arte and experience, I have thought good to set furth the same in such sorte and phrase of speache as is commonly vsed amonge them, and as I receaued it of the said pylot as I have sayde. Take it therfore as soloweth.

In the yeare of owre lorde. M. D. LIIII. the. xi. [eleuenth] day of October, wee departed the ryuer of Temmes with three goodly flyppes, th[e]one cauled the Trinitie, a flyppe of the burden of feuen fcore toonne: Th[e]other cauled the Barthelmewe a flyppe of the burden of lxxxx. [ninety tons]. The thyrde was the Iohn Euangelist a flyppe of feuen fcore toonne. With the fayde flyppes and two pynnesses (wherof the one was drowned in the coast of Englande) we went forward on owr vyage, and steyde at Douer. xiiii. [fourteen] dayes. We steyde also at Rye three or foure dayes. More over last of all we touched at Darthmonth.

The fyrst day of Nouember at. ix. [nine] of the clocke at nyght departynge from the coaste of Englande, we sette of the stert bearynge southwest all that nyght in the sea, and the nexte day all day, and the next nyght after vntyll the thyrde daye of the sayde mooneth about noone, makynge owr way good, dyd runne. 60. leaques.

Item from. xii. [twelve] of the clocke the thyrde daye tyll. xii. [twelve] of the clocke the. iiii. [fourth] day of the fayde mooneth, makynge owr way good foutheast, dyd runne euery three houres twoo leaques, which amounteth to. xvi. [fixteen] leaques the hole.

Item from. xii. [twelve] of the clocke the. iiii. [fourth] day to. xii. [twelve] of the clocke the. v. [fifth] day, runnynge fouthwest in the sea, dydde runne. xii. [twelve] leaques.

Item runnynge from. xii. [twelve] of the clocke the. v. [fifth] day vntyll, xii. [twelve] of the clocke the. vi. [fixth] day runnyng foutheast, dyd runne. xviii. [eighteen] leaques.

And so from. xii. [twelve] of the clocke the vi. [fixth] daye vntyll. xii. [twelve] of the clocke the. vii. [seventh] day, runnynge southsouthwest, dyd runne euery houre. ii. [two] leaques which amount to. xlviii. [forty-eight] leaques the hole.

Item from. xii. [twelve] of the clocke the. vii. [feventh] day tyl. iii. [three] of the clocke the. viii. [eighth] day, fouthfouthwest, runnyng in the sea, dyd runne. xxx. [thirty] leaques.

Item from three of the clocke the. viii. [eighth] day, vntyll. iii. of the clocke the. ix. [ninth] day, runnyng fouthfouthwest, dyd runne. xxx. [thirty] leaques.

Item from. iii. [three] of the clocke the. ix. [ninth] day tyll. iii. [three] of the clocke the. x. [tenth] day, dyd fouthfoutheast in runnynge in the sea the sum of. xxiiii. [twenty-four] leaques.

Also from. iii. [three] of the clocke the. x. [tenth] day vntyl. xii. [twelve] of the clocke the. xi. [eleventh] day,

350

dyd run fouthfouthwest the sum of. xii. [twelve] leaques, and from. xii. [twelve] of the clocke tyll. vi. [six] of the sayde day, dyd run. vi. [six] leaques.

Runnynge fouth and by west in the sea from. vi. [six] of the clocke the. xi. [eleuenth] day tyll. vi. [six] of the clocke the. xii. [twelsth] day, dyd run. xxxvi. [thirty-six] leaques.

From. vi. [fix] of the clocke at after none the. xii. [twelfth] daye tyll. vi. [fix] of the clocke the xiii. [thirtcenth] day at after none, dyd runne. xiii. [thirteen] leaques.

Item from. vi. [fix] of the clocke the. xiii. [thirteenth] day, tyl. vi. [fix] of the clocke the. xiiii. [fourteenth] day at after none that we were becalmed that we coulde lye fouthwest with a sayle. And the. xv. [sisteenth] daye in the mornynge, the wynde came to the East and easte northeast. The. xvii. [seventeenth] day in the mornynge, we had syght of the Ile of Madera which doth ryse to hym that commeth in the north northeast parte vpryght lande in the west part of it, and very hyghe: and to the south southeaste a lowe longe lande and a longe poynt with a saddle through the myddeste of it, standeth in the xxxii. [thirty-two] degrees: and in the weste parte, many springes of water runnynge downe from the mountayne, and many whyte syeldes lyke vnto corne fieldes, and sum whyte houses to the southeast parte of it: and the toppe of the mountayne sheweth very ragged if yow may se it, and in the northeast parte there is a byght or bay as though it were a harborowe. Also in the sayde part, there is a rocke a lyttle distance from the shore: and ouer the sayde byght, yow shall se a great gappe in the mountayne.

The. xix. [nineteenth] day at. xii. [twelve] of the clocke, we had fyght of the Ile of Palmes and Teneriffa and the Canaries. The Ile of Palme ryseth rounde and lyeth southeaste and northweste, and the northwest parte is lowest. In the south, is a rounde hyll ouer the hedde lande, and an other rounde hyll aboue that in the lande.

There is betwene the foutheast parte of the Ile of Madera and the northwest parte of the Ile of Palme. lvii. [fifty-seven] leaques. This Ile of Palme lyeth in the xxix. [twenty-nine] degrees. And owre course from Madera to the Ile of Palme was south and south and by west, so that we had syght of Tenerissa and of the Canaries. The southeast parte of the Ile of Palme, and the north northeast of Tenerissa, lyeth southeast and northweste. And betwene them is. xx. [twenty] leaques. Tenerissa and the greate Canarie cauled Grancanaria, and the west part of Fortisuentura standeth in. xxvii. [twenty-seven] degrees and a halfe. Gomera is a fayre Ilande and very ragged and lyeth west southwest of Tenerissa. And who so euer wyll come betwene theym twoo Ilandes, must come south and by east, and in the south parte of Gomera, is a towne and a good rode in the sayde parte of the Ilande: and it standeth in. xxvii. [twenty-seven] degrees and three terces. Tenerissa is a hygh lande and a greate hyghe picke lyke a suger lose. And vppon the sayde picke is snowe throughout all the hole yeare. And by reason of that picke, it maye bee knowen aboue all other Ilandes, and there we were becalmed the xx [twentieth] day of Nouember from. vi. [fix] of the clocke in the mornynge vntyll source of the clocke at after none.

#### ■ Betwene Gomera and Capo de las Barbas.

He. xxii. [twenty-fecond] day of Nouember vnder the Tropike of Cancer, the foonne goeth downe west and by fouth.

Vpon the coast of Barberie. xxv. [twenty-five] leaques by north cape blanke at. iii. [three] leaques of the mayne, there is. xv. [fifteen] fadome and good shelly grounde and fande amonge, and no stremes, and two smaule Ilandes standyng in the. xxii. [twenty-two] degrees and a terce.

From Gomera to cape de las Barbas is a hundreth leaques and owr course was south and by east. The sayde cape standeth in. xxii. [twenty-two] and a halse: and all that coast is flatte. xvi. [sixteen] or. xvii. [seventeen] sadome deepe, vii. [seven] or. viii. [eight] leaques of frome the ryuer de Oro to cape de las Barbas, there vse many Spanyardes and Portugales to trade for sysshyinge durynge the mooneth of Nouember: and all that coast is verye lowe landes. Also wee went from cape de las Barbas southsouthwest and southwest and by south: tyll we brought owre selues in. xx. [twenty] degrees and a halse, rekenynge owr selues vii. [seven] leaques of: and that was the least sholes of cape Blanke.

Then we went fouth vntyll we browght owre felues in. xiii. [thirteen] degrees, rekenynge owre felues. xxv. [twenty-five] leaques of. And in. xv. [fifteen] degrees, we dyde reere the croffiers: and we myght haue rered them fooner if we had loked for theym. They are not ryghte a croffe in the moonethe of Nouember by reason the nyghtes are shorte there. Neuerthelesse we had the syght of them the. xxix. [twenty-ninth] day of the sayde mooneth at nyght.

The fyrst of December owte. xiii. [thirteen] degrees, we sette owre course south and by East vntyll the sourth daye of December at. xii. [twelve] of the clocke the same day. Then we were in. ix. [nine] degrees and a terce, rekenynge owr selues. xxx. [thirty] leaques of the sholes of the ryuer cauled Rio Grande beinge west southweste of them: The which sholes be. xxx. [thirty] leaques longe.

The Ile of Madera.

The Ile of palmes. Teneriffa. The Canaries.

Frome madera to the 1le of Palmes

Grancanaria, Fortes Ventura. The lland of Gomera.

351

Teneriffa. Snowe.

The coast of Barbarye. Cape blanke.

The ryuer of de Oro.

The crosiers or crosse starres.

Rio Grande

The fourth of December, we beganne to fette owr course southeaste, we beinge in. vi. [fix] degrees and a halfe. The ninth day of December we set owr course east southeast.

The. xiiii. [fourteenth] day of the fayde mooneth, we fette owre course east, we beinge in. v. [five] degrees and a halfe, rekenynge owre selues. xxxvi. [thirty-six] leaques from the coast of Guinea.

The. xix. [nineteenth] day of the fayde mooneth, we fette owre course east and by north, rekenynge owr selues. xvii. [seventeen] leaques distant from cape Mensurado, the sayde cape beinge east northeast of vs, and the ryuer of Sesto beinge east.

The. xxi. [twenty-first] day of the sayde mooneth we fel with cape Me[n] surado to the southeast abowt two leaques of. This cape may be easely knowen, by reason the rysynge of it is lyke a porpose hedde. Also towarde the southeast there are three trees, wherof the eastermost tree is the hyghest, and the myddlemost is lyke a heye stacke, and the southermost lyke vnto a iebet: and vppon the mayne, are soure or syue hygh hylles rysynge one after an other lyke round hoommockes or hyllockes. And the southeast of the three trees, is thre trees lyke a brandierwyse: and all the coaste alonge is whyte sande. The sayde cape standeth within a lyttle in. vi. [six] degrees.

The. xxii. [twenty-fecond] of December, we came to the ryuer of Sesto, and remayned there vntyll the. xxix. [twenty-ninth] day of the sayde moneth Here we thought it best to sende before vs the pynnesse to the ryuer of Dulce cauled Rio Dulce, that they myght have the begynnynge of the market before the commynge of the Iohn.

At the ryuer of Sesto, we had a toonne of graynes. This ryuer standeth in. vi. [six] degrees lackynge a terce. From the ryuer of Sesto to Rio Dulce, is. xxv. [twenty-five] leaques. Rio Dulce standeth in. v. [five] degrees and a halfe. The ryuer of Sesto is easy to bee knowen by reason there is a ledge of rockes on the southeast parte of the rode. And at the enterynge into the hauen, are fyue or syxe trees that beare no leaues. This is a good harborowe: but very narrowe at the enteraunce into the ryuer. There is also a rocke in the hauen mouth right as yow enter. And all that coast between cape de Monte and cape de las Palmas, lyeth southeast and by east, northwest and by weste, beinge three leaques of the shore. And yow shall haue in sum places rockes two leaques of: and that between the ryuer of Sesto and cape de las Palmas.

Betwene the ryuer of Sesto and the riuer Dulce, is. xxv. [twenty-five] leaques. And the hygh lande that is betwene them bothe, is cauled Cakeado, beinge. viii. [eight] leaques from the ryuer of Sesto. And to the southeast-warde of hym, is a place cauled Shawgro and an other cauled Shyawe or Shauo, where yow may get fresse water. Of this Shyawe, lyeth a ledge of rockes: and to the Southeastwarde, lyeth a hed lande cauled Croke. Betwene Cakeado and Croke, is. ix. [nine] or. x. [ten] leaques. To the Southeastwarde of, is a harborowe cauled saynte Vincent. Ryght oner ageynst saynt Vincent, is a rocke vnder the water, two leaques and a halse of the shore. To the southeastwarde of that rocke, yow shall see an Ilande abowt three or source leaques of. This Ilande is not passe a leaque of the shore. To the east southeast of the Ilande, is a rocke that lyeth about the water: and by that rocke goeth in the ryuer of Dulce, which yow shall knowe by the sayde ryuer and rocke. The northwest syde of the hauen, is stat sande: and the southeast syde theros, is lyke an Ilande and a bare plotte without any trees, and so is it not in any other place.

In the rode, yow shall ryde in. xiii. [thirteen] or. xiiii. [fourteen] fadomes, good owes and sande, beinge the markes of the rode to bring the Ilande and the northwest lande togyther. And here wee ankered the last of December.

The thyrde day of Ianuary, we came from the ryuer of Dulce.

Note that cape de las Palmas is a fayre high land. But summe lowe places therof by the water syde, looke like redde cliffes with white strakes like wayes a cable length a piece. And this is to the East parte of the cape. This cape is the southermost lande in all the coast of Guinea: And standeth in source degrees and a terce.

The coast from cape de las Palmas to cape Trepoyntes or de tres Puntas, is fayre and cleare without rocke or other daungiour.

xxv. [twenty-five] leaques from cape de las Palmas, the lande is higher then in any place vntyll we came to cape Trepoyntes. And abowt. x. [ten] leaques before yow comme to cape Trepointes, the lande ryfeth ftyll hygher and hygher vntyll yow come to cape Trepoyntes. Also before yowe comme to the sayde cape after other sue leaques to the northwest parte of it, there is certeyne broken grounde with twoo greate rockes: and within them in the byght of a bay, is a castel cauled Arra, perteyning to the kynge of Portugale. Yow shall knowe it by the sayde rockes that lye of it: For there is none such from cape de las Palmas to cape Trepoyntes. This coaste lyeth easte and by north, west and by south. From cape de las Palmas to the sayde castell, is soure score and. xv. [sisteen] leaques. And the coaste lyeth from the sayde castell to the Westermost poynte of the Trepoyntes, southeast and by south, northwest and by north. Also the Westermost poyntes of the Trepointes, is a lowe lande lyinge halfe a myle owt in the sea: and vppon the innermoste necke to the landewarde, is a tuste of trees, and there we arryued the. xi. [eleventh] day of Ianuary.

The. xii [twelfth] day of Ianuary, we came to a towne cauled Samma or Samua, beinge. viii. [eight] leaques

Cape Mensurado. The river of Sesto

The river of Sesto. Rio Dulce.

Cape de Monte. Cape de las Palmas.

352
The lande of Cakeado,
Shauo.
Croke.
Saint Vincentes

The river Dulce.

Cape de las Palmas.

The coast of Guinea. Cape de tres puntas.

The castell of Arra.

The towne of

The ple[d]ge was sir Iohn Yorke his nevie.

Cape Corea.

The castel of mina perteyninge to the kynge of Portugale.

Perecowe.
Perecowe grande.
Monte Rodondo.

353 The currants

Frome mina homewarde.

Rio de los Potos. Iverye.

Cape de las Palmas.

Currantes.

The Ile de Flore

The Ile of Corvo.

Where they lost the sight of the northe starre. Howe the compasse dooth varie.

The prymrose.

from cape Trepoyntes toward east northeast. Betwene cape Trepointes and the towne of Samua, is a great ledge of rockes a great way owt in the sea. Wee continued source dayes at that towne: and the capitayne therof wolde needes have a pledge a shore. But when they receaued the pledge, they kepte hym styl and wolde traffike no more, but shot of theyr ordinaunce at vs. They have two or three pieces of ordinaunce and no more.

The. xvi. [fixteenth] day of the fayde mooneth, we made rekenynge to come to a place cauled cape Corea where capitayne Don Iohn dwelleth, whose men interteyned vs frendly. This cape Corea is foure leaques eastwarde of the castell of Mina, otherwyse cauled La Mina, or Castello de Mina, where we arrived the xviii. [eighteenth] day of the mooneth. Here we made sale of all owr cloth sauynge two or three packes.

The. xxvi. [twenty-fixth] day of the fame mooneth, we weyd anker and departed from thense to the Trinitie which was. vii. [seven] leaques eastwarde of vs where she solde her wares. Then they of the Trinitie wylled vs to go eastwarde of that. viii. [eight] or. ix. [nine] leaques to sel part of their wares in a place caled Perecow, and an other named Perecowe grande, beinge the eastermost place of both these, which yow shal knowe by a great rounde hyl nere vnto it named Monte Rodondo lynge westwarde from it. And by the water syde are many hyghe palme trees. From hense dyd we set furth homewarde the. xiii. [thirteenth] day of February and plyed vppe alongest tyll we came within. vii. [seven] or. viii. [eight] leaques to cape Trepointes. Abowt. viii. [eight] of the clocke the. xv. [sifteenth] day at after noone, we dyd cast abowt to seawarde. And beware of the currantes, for they wyll deceaue yow fore.

Who so ever shall coomme from the coast of Mina homewarde, let hym be suer to make his way good west vntyll he reken hym selfe as sarre as cape de las Palmas where the currant setteth alwayes to the eastwarde. And within, xx. [twenty] leaques eastwarde of cape de las Palmas, is a ryuer cauled Rio de los Potos where yow may have fresshe water and balasse enough, and plentie of Juery or Elephantes teethe. This ryuer standeth in source degrees and almost two terces.

And when yow reken yowre felfe as farre shotte as cape de las Palmas, beinge in a degree or a degree and a halfe, yow may go west or west and by north vntyll yowe comme in three degrees: and then yowe maye go weste northwest, and northwest and by west vntyll yow comme in fine degrees and then northwest. And in the vi. [six] degrees, were mette northerly wyndes and greate roostynge of tydes. And as were coulde judge, the currantes went to the north northwest. Furthermore between cape de Monte and cape Verde, go great currantes which deceaue many men.

The. xxii. [twenty-fecond] daye of Apryll, wee were in. viii. [eight] degrees and two terces: and so we ranne to the northwest, hauynge the wynde at northeast and eastnortheast, and sumtymes at easte untyll we were at. xviii. [eighteen] degrees and a terce, which was on May day. And so from xviii. [eighteen] and two terces, we hadde the wynde at east and east northeast, and sumtymes at east southeast: and then wee rekoned the Ilandes of cape Verde easte southeast of vs, wee indgynge owre selues to be. xlviii. [forty-eight] leagues of. And in. xx. [twenty] and xxi. [twenty-one] degrees, wee had the wynde more easterly to the southwarde then before. And so we ran to the northwest and northnorthwest, and sumetymes north and by west and north vntyll wee came into xxxi. [thirty-one] degrees, where we rekened owre selues a hundreth and soure score leagues southwest and by south of the Ilande de Flore or de los Flores. And there we met with the wynde at southsoutheast, and set owre course northeast.

In. xxxiii. [thirty-three] degrees, we had the wynde at the fouth and fouthwest: and then we set owr course north northeast, and so we ranne to xl. [forty] degrees: and then we set our course northeast the wynde beinge at the southwest and hauynge the Ile de Flore east of vs, and xvii. [seventeen] leagues of.

In. xli. [forty-one] degrees, we met with the wynd at northeast, and so we ranne northwestwarde. Then we met with the wynde at the west northwest and at the west within. vi. [six] leaques runnynge towarde the northwest: And then wee cast about and ley northeast vntyll we came in. xlii. [forty-two] degrees, where we sette owr course east northeast, iudgynge the Ile of Coruo south and by west of vs and. xxxvi. [thirty-six] leaques distant from vs.

A rememberaunce that the xxi. [twenty-first] day of Maye, we communed with Iohn Rase, and he thought it best to go northeaste, and iudged hym selse. xxv. [twenty-fiue] leaques eastwarde to the Ile de Flore, and in xxxix. [thirty-nine] degrees and a halse.

Note that in the fourth day of September [December?] vnder nine degrees, we lost the fyght of the north starre. Note also, that in the. xlv. [forty-five] degrees the compasse is varyed. viii. [eight] degrees to the west.

Item, in. xl. [forty] degrees, the compasse dyd vary. xv. [fifteen] degrees in the hole.

Item, in xxx. [thirty] degrees and a halfe, the compasse is varyed. v. [fiue] degrees to the west.

Be it also in memorie, that two or three dayes before we came to cape Trepointes, the pynnesse went alongest the shore thinkynge to sell sum of owr wares. And so we came to anker three or source leaques west and by south of the cape Trepoyntes where we leste the Trinitie.

Then owre pynnesse came a boorde with all owr men. The pynnesse also tooke in more wares. They toulde me more ouer that they wolde go to a place where the Primrose was and had receaued much golde at

the fyrste vyage to these parties. And tolde me furthermore that it was a good place. But I searynge a brigantine that was then vppon the coast, dydde wey and solowe theym, and lefte the Trinitie abowte source leaques of from vs. And there we rode ageynste that towne source dayes: so that Martine by his owne desyre and assente of sum of the commissioners that were in the pinnesse, wente a shore to the towne. And there Iohn Beryn went to traske from vs beinge three myles of trasekynge at an other towne. The towne is cauled Samma or Samua. For Samma and Sammaterra, are the names of the two syrste townes where wee did trassicke for gold, to the northeast of cape Trepoints:

The towne of Samma. 354 Golde.

Hetherto continueth the course of the vyage as it was described by the sayde pylot. Nowe therfore to speake sumwhat of the contrey and people, and of suche thynges as are browght from thense.

Golde foure hundreth weyght Graynes. Inery. Elephantes teetha

They browght from thense at the last vyage, soure hundreth pounde weyght and odde of golde of. xxii. [twenty-two] carrattes and one grayne in fineneffe. Alfo. xxxvi. [thirty-fix] buttes of graynes: and abowt two hundreth and fiftie elephantes teethe of all quantities. Of these, I sawe and measured sum of ix. [nine] spannes in length as they were croked Sum of them were as bygge as a mans thygh aboue the knee: and weyed abowte foure fcore and ten pounde weyght a piece. They fay that fum one hath byn feene of a hundreth and. xxv. [twenty-five] pounde weyght. Other there were which they caule the teeth of calues of one or two or three yeares, wherof fum were a foote and a halfe, fumme two foote, and fum three or more accordynge to the lage of the beafte. These great teeth or tuskes, growe in the vpper iaw downewarde, and not in the nether iawe vpwarde, wherein the paynters and arras woorkers are deceaued. At this lafte vyage was browght from Guinea the headde of an elephante of fuch huge byggeneffe, that only the bones or crauewe therof befyde the nether iawe and greate tuskes, wayed abowte two hundreth weyght, and was as muche as I coulde well lyste from the grounde. In fo muche that confiderynge also herewith the weyght of. ii. [two] such great teeth, the nether izwes with the leffe teethe, the tounge, the greate hangynge eares, the bygge and longe fnowte or troonke, with all the flesshe, braynes, and skynne, with all other partes belongynge to the hole headde, in my iudgemente it coulde wey lyttle leffe then fyue hundreth weyght. This headde dyuers haue fene in the house of the woorthy marchaunt fyr Andrewe Iudde, where also I sawe it, and behelde it not onely with my bodely eyes, but much more with the eyes of my mynde and fpirite confydered by the woorke, the cunnynge and wysedome of the woorke mafter: without which confyderation, the fyght of fuch straunge and woonderfull thynges may rather seeme curiofities then profitable contemplations.

The head of an Elephant.

The contemplations of gods workes

The description and properties of the Elephante.

The elephante (which fum caule an oliphant) is the biggest of all foure footed beastes. His forelegges are longer then his hynder. He hath ankles in the lower parte of his hynder legges, and fyue toes on his fiete vndiuided. His fnowte or troonke is fo longe and in fuch forme that it is to hym in the fteede of a hande. For he neyther eateth nor drinketh but by bryngynge his troonke to his mouth. Therwith he helpeth vp his master or keeper: therwith he ouerthroweth trees. Bysyde his two greate tuskes, he hath on euery syde of his mouth foure teeth wherwith he eateth and gryndeth his meate. Eyther of these teeth, are almost a span in length as they growe alonge in the lawe: and are abowte two inches in height and almost as much in thickenesse. The tuskes of the male are greater then of the semale. His tounge is verye lyttle, and so farre in his mouth that it can not bee feene. Of all beaftes they are moste gentyll and tractable. For by many fundry ways they are taught and do vnderstand: In so much that they learne to do due honour to a king, and are of quicke fence and sharpenes of wyt. When the male hath once feasoned the female, he neuer after toucheth her. The male Elephante lyueth two hundreth yeares, or at the leaste one hundreth and twentie. The female almost as longe: but the floure of theyr age, is but. lx. [fixty] yeares as sum wryte. They can not suffer wynter or coulde. They loue ryuers and wyll often go into them vp to the snowte wherwith they blowe and snuffe, and play in the water: but fwymme they canne not for the weyght of theyr bodyes. Plinie and Soline wryte that they vie none adulterie. If they happen to meete with a manne in wyldernesse beinge owt of the way, gentylly they wyl go before hym and brynge hym into the playne waye. Ioyned in battayle, they haue no fmaule respecte vnto them that be wounded. For they brynge them that are hurt or wery into the middle of the army to be defended. They are made tame by drynkynge the iuse of barley. They have continuall warre ageynst dragons which defyre theyr bludde bycause it is very coulde. And therfore the dragon lyinge awayte as the Elephant paffeth by, wyndeth his tayle (beinge of exceadynge length) about the hynder legges of the elephant: and fo steying hym, thrusteth his heade into his tronke and exhausteth his breth, or els byteth hym in the eare wherunto he can not reach with his troonke. And when the elephant waxeth faynt, he fauleth downe on the ferpente beinge nowe full of bludde: and with the poyle of his body breaketh hym: fo that his owne bludde with the bludde of the elephant, runneth owt of hym mengeled togyther: whiche beinge coulde, is congeled into that fubstaunce which the apothecaries caule Sanguis Draconis, (that is) dragons blud, other-

Debate betwene the Elephant and the dragon.

355

Sanguis Draconis.

Cinnabaris.

Thre kyndes of elephantes.

wyfe cauled *Cinnabaris*, although there be an other kynde of *Cinnabaris*, commonly cauled cinoper or vermilion which the paynters vfe in certeyne coloures.

They are also of three kyndes, as of the marysshes, the playnes, and the mountaynes, no lesse differynge in condicions. Philostratus wryteth, that as much as the elephant of Lybia in byggenesse passeth the horse of Nysea, so much doth the elephantes of India excede them of Lybia. For of the elephantes of India, sum have byn seene of the heyght of ix. [nine] cubites. The other do so greatly seare these that they dare not abyde the syght of them. Of the Indian elephantes, only the males have tuskes. But of them of Ethiopia and Lybia, both kyndes are tusked. They are of dyners heyghtes, as of xii. [twelue] xiii. [thirteen] and xiiii. [fourteen] dodrantes, enery dodrant beinge a measure of ix. [nine] ynches. Sum wryte that an elephant is bygger then three wylde oxen or busses. They of India are blacke or of the colour of a mouse. But they of Ethiope or Guinea, are browne. The hyde or skynne of them all, is very harde and withoute heare or brystels. They eares are two dodrantes brode, and they eyes very lyttle. Owr men sawe one drynkyng at a ryuer in Guinea as they sayled into the lande.

Of other properties and conditions of the elephant, as of theyr maruelous docilitie, of theyr feight and vie in the warres, of theyr generation and chastitie, when they were fyrste seene in the theatres and tryumphes of the Romans, howe they are taken and tamed, and when they cast theyr tuskes, with the use of the same in medicine, who so desyreth to know, let hym rede Plinie in the viii. [eighth] booke of his natural hystorie. He also wryteth in his xii. [twelfth] booke, that in owlde tyme they made many goodly woorkes of Iuery or elephantes teeth: as tables, tressels, postes of houses, rayles, lattesses for wyndowes, Images of theyr goddes, and dyuers other thynges of Iuery both coloured and vncoloured and intermyxte with sundry kyndes of precious wooddes, as at this day are made certeyne chayres, lutes, and virginalles.

They had fuch plentie therof in owlde tyme, that (as farre as I remember) Iosephus wryteth that one of the gates of Hierusalem was cauled *Porta Eburnea*, (that is) the Iuery gate. The whytenesse thereof was so muche esteemed that it was thought to represent the naturall fayrenesse of mans skynne: In so much that such as went about to set furth (or rather corrupte) naturall bewtie with colours and payntynge, were reproued by this prouerbe: *Ebur atramento candesacere*. That is: To make Iuery whyte with ynke. The poettes also describynge the sayre neckes of bewtifull virgins, caule them *Eburnea colla*: That is: Iuery neckes.

And to have fayde thus much of elephantes and Ivery, it may fuffice.

Nowe therfore to speke sumwhat of the people and their maners and maner of lyuynge, with also an other briefe description of Africa.

It is to vnderstande that the people whiche nowe inhabite the regions of the coast of Guinea and the mydde partes of Affrica, as Lybia the inner, and Nubia with dyuers other great and large regions about the same, were in oulde tyme cauled Ethiopes and Nigrite, which we nowe caule Moores, Moorens, or Negros, a people of beastly lyuynge, without a god, lawe, religion, or common welth, and so fcorched and vexed with the heate of the soonne, that in many places they curse it when it ryseth. Of the regions and people about the inner Libia (cauled *Libia Interior*) Gemma Phrysius wryteth thus.

Lybia Interior, is very large and defolate, in the whiche are many horrible wylderneffes and mountaynes replenished with dyuers kyndes of wylde and monstrous beastes and serpentes. Fyrst from Mauritania or Barberie toward the south is Getulia, a rowgh and saluage region whose inhabitantes are wylde and wanderynge people. After these folowe the people cauled Melanogetuli and Pharusii whiche wander in the wyldernesse caryinge with them greate gourdes of water. The Ethiopians cauled Nigrite, occupie a great parte of Aphrica, and are extended to the West Ocean. Southwarde also they reache to the ryuer Nigritis whose nature agreeth with the ryuer of Nilus forasmuch as it is increased and diminysshed at the same tyme, and bryngeth furth the like beastes as the Crocodile. By reason wheros, I thinke this to be the same ryuer which the Portugales caule Senega. For this ryuer is also of the same nature. It is surthermore maruelous and very strange that is sayde of this ryuer. And this is, that on the one syde theros, the since thynge also owre men confirme to be trewe.

There are also other people of Lybia cauled Garamantes, whose women are common. For they contracte no matrimonie, neyther haue respect to chastitie. After these are the nations of the people cauled Pyrei, Sathiodaphnite, Odrangi, Mimaces, Lynxamate, Dolopes, Agangine, Leuce Ethiopes, Xilicei Ethiopes, Calcei Ethiopes, and Nubi. These haue the same situation in Ptolomie that they nowe giue to the kyngdome of Nubia. Here are certeyne Christians vnder the dominion of the greate Emperoure of Ethiope cauled Prester Iohn. From these towarde the west, is a great nation of people cauled Aphricerones: whose region (as farre as maye bee gathered by conjecture) is the same that is nowe cauled Regnum Orguene, consinying vppon the east partes of Guinea. From hense westwarde and sumwhat towarde the north, are the kyngedomes of Gambra and Budomel not farre from the ryuer of Senega. And from hense towarde the inlande regions and alonge by the sea coast,

Workes of Inery.

The people of Africa.

Libia Interior.

Getulia

Ethiopes. Nigrite. The ryuer Nigritis or Senega.

356 A strange thynge

Garamantes.
People of Lybia.

Prester John.

Regnum Orguene Gambra. are the regions of Ginoia or Guinea which wee commonly caule Gynne. On the west side of these regions towarde the Ocean, is the cape or poynt cauled Cabouerde or Caput viride (that is) the greene cape, to the whiche the Portugales fyrst directe theyr course when they sayle to America or the lande of Brasile. Then departynge frome hense, they turne to the ryght hande towarde the quarter of the wynde cauled Garbino which is betwene the west and the south. But to speake sumwhat more of Ethiopia. Although there are many nations of people fo named, yet is Ethiopia chiefely diuyded into two partes: wherof the one is cauled Ethiopia vnder Egypte, a great and ryche region. To this perteyneth the Ilande of Meroe, imbrased rounde abowte with the stremes of the ryuer Nilus. In this Ilande women reygned in oulde tyme. Iofephus wryteth that it was fumtyme cauled Sabea: and that the queene of Saba came from thense to Hierusalem to heare the wysedome of Salomon. From hense towarde the East, reigneth the sayde Chrstian Emperoure Prester Iohn whom sum caule Papa Iohannes, and other fay that he is cauled Pean Iuan (that is) greate Iohn, whose empyre reacheth farre beyonde Nilus, and is extended to the coastes of the redde sea and Indian sea. The myddle of the region is almost in the. 66. degrees of longitude, and. xii. [twelue] degrees of latitude. Abowte this region inhabite the people cauled Clodii, Rifophagi, Babilonii, Axiunite, Mofyli, and Molybe. After these is the region cauled Trogloditica, whose inhabitauntes dwell in caues and dennes. For these are theyr houses, and the slessifie of serpentes theyr meate, as wryteth Plinie and Diodorus Siculus. They have no speache, but rather a grynnynge and chatterynge. There are also people without heades cauled Blemines, hauynge theyr eyes and mouth in theyr brefte. Lykewyfe Strucophagi and naked Ganphafantes. Satyrs also which haue nothynge of men but only shape. More ouer Oripei great hunters. Mennones also, and the region of Smyrnophora which bryngeth furth myrre. After these is the region of Azania in the whiche manye elephantes are founde. A great parte of the other regions of Afrike that are beyonde the Equinoctiall line, are nowe afcrybed to the kingedome of Melinde, whose inhabitauntes are accustomed to traffike with the nations of Arabie, and theyr kynge is ioyned in frendship with the kyng of Portugale, and payeth tribute to Prester Iohn.

The other Ethiope cauled Ethiopia Interior (that is) the inner Ethiope, is not yet knowen for the greatnesse therof but only by the sea coastes. Yet is it described in this maner. Fyrste from the Equinoctiall towarde the south, is a greate region of Ethiopians which bryngeth furth whyte elephantes, tygers, and the beastes cauled Rhinocerontes. Also a region that bryngeth surth plentie of Cinamome, lyinge betwene the braunches of Nilus. Also the kingdome of Habech or Habassia, a region of Christien men, lying both on this syde and beyonde Nilus. Here are also the Ethiopians cauled Ichthiophagi (that is) such as lyue only by sisse: and were sumtime subdued by the warres of great Alexander. Furthermore the Ethiopians cauled Rhapsii, and Anthropophagi that are accustomed to eate mans slesse, inhabite the regions nere vnto the mountaynes cauled Montes Luna, (that is) the mountaynes of the moone. Gazatia, is vnder the tropike of Capricorne. After this, soloweth the fronte of affrike, the cape of Buena Speranza or Caput Bona Spei, (that is) the cape of good hope, by the which they passe that sayle from Spayne to Calicut. But by what names the capes and goulses are cauled, forasmuche as the same are in every globe and carde, it were here superstuous to rehearse them.

Sum wryte that Aphrica was so named by the Grecians bycause it is without coulde. For the Greeke letter Alpha or, A, fignifyeth pryuation, voyde, or withowt: and phrice, fignifieth coulde. For in deede although in the steede of wynter they have a cloudye and tempestious season, yet is it not coulde, but rather smoothering hot with also hot shoures of raine and sumwhere suche scorchynge wyndes, that what by one meanes and other they seeme at certeyne tymes to liue as it were in fornaces, and in maner alredy halfe way in Purgatorie or hel. Gemma Phrifius writeth that in certeyne partes of Aphrica, (as in Atlas the greater) the ayer in the night feason is seene shyninge with many straunge syers and slames rysinge in maner as high as the moone: And that in the element are fumtime harde as it were the founde of pipes, trumpettes, and droommes. Whiche noyfes may perhappes be caused by the vehemente and fundry motions of such syery exhalations in the ayer, as we se the lyke in many experiences wrought by fyre, ayer, and wynd. The holownesse also and diuers reflexions and breaking of the cloudes may be greate causes hereof, byfyde the vehement cold of the myddle region of the ayer wherby the fayd fyery exhalations afcending thether are fuddenly stryken backe with greate force. For euen common and dayly experience teacheth vs by the whyffinge of a burninge forge what noyse fyer maketh in the ayer, and much more where it striueth when it is inclosed with ayer as apereth in gonns, and as the lyke is fene in only ayer inclosed, as in orgen pipes and such other instrumentes that go by winde. For wynde as say the philosophers is none other then ayer vehemently moued, as we see in a payer of belowes and suche other.

Sum of owre men of good credit that were in this last vyage to Guinea, affirme ernestly that in the nyght feason they selt a sensible heate to coomme from the beames of the moone. The which thynge althoughe it be straunge and insensible to vs that inhabite coulde regions, yet doothe it stande with good reason that it may so be, forasmuch as the nature of the starres and planets (as wryteth Plinie) consystem of tyre, and conteyneth in it a spirite of lyse, whiche can not be without heate.

And that the moone grueth heate vpon the earth, the prophete Dauyd seemeth to confirme in his. Cxx.

Guinea or Ginoia. Cap. Verde.

The Portugales nauigations to Brasile.

Ethiopia.

The Ilande of Meroe.

The queene of Saba.

Prester Iohn emperour of Ethiopia.

People of the east syde of Africa.

Ophiophagi.

People without heades.

Myrre.

Azania. Regnum Melinde.

Ethiopia Interior.

Whyte elephantes

Habassia.

Ichthiophagi Anthropophagi. Montes Luna. Gazatia. 357

cap. Dona opon

Aphrica without coulde.
The winter of Africa.

Flames of fire and noyse in the ayer.

The myddell region of the a[y]er is coulde. The strife of elementes.

Wynde.

The heate of the moone.

The nature of the stars.

Spoutes of water fauling out of the aver.

Cataracts of heauen.

Vehement motions

A straunge thynge.

The poure of nature.

358

They rase their

Fine iewells.
A braslet.

Shackelles,

Ruiges,

Dogs chains of golde.

A muske cat.

Their houses Their feding Fleing fishes

A strauoge thyng

[120th] Psalme, where speakynge of such men as are defended from eugls by goddes protection, he sayth thus: Per diem fol non exuret te, nec luna per noctem. That is to say. In the day the soonne shall not burne the nor the moone by nyght.

They fay furthermore that in certeyne places of the fea, they fawe certeyne stremes of water which they caule spoutes faulynge owt of the ayer into the sea: And that sum of these are as bygge as the greate pyllers of churches: In fo muche that fumtymes they faule into shyppes and put them in greate daungiour of drownynge. Sum phantasie that these shulde bee the cat[a]ractes of heauen whiche were all opened at Noes sludde. But I thynke them rather to be fuche fluxions and eruptions as Aristotle in his boke de Mundo, saith to chaunse in the sea. For speakynge of suche thynges as are seene often tymes in the sea, he wryteth thus: Often tymes also euen in the sea are seene euaporations of fyre, and suche eruptions and breakyng furth of sprynges, that the mouthes of ryuers are opened, whyrlepooles, and fluxions are caused of such other vehement motions not only in the middest of the sea, but also in creekes and streyghtes. At certeyne tymes also, a great quantitie of water is fuddeynly lyfted vp and caryed abowt with the moone. etc. By which woordes of Arystotle it dooth appere that fuch waters maye bee lyfted vp in one place at one tyme, and fuddeynly faule downe in an other place at an other tyme. And hereunto perhappes perteyneth it that Rycharde Chaunceler toulde me that he harde Sebastian Cabot reporte, that (as farre as I remember) eyther about the coastes of Brasile or Rio de Plata, his shyppe or pinnes was suddeinly lysted from the sea and cast vpon the lande I wotte not howe farre. The which thynge and fuche other lyke woonderfull and straunge woorkes of nature whyle I consyder and caule to rememberaunce the narownes of mans vnderstandynge and knowleage in comparyson of her mighty poure, I can but cease to maruayle and confesse with Plinie that nothynge is to her impossible, the leaste parte of whose poure is not yet knowen to men.

Many thynges more owre men fawe and confydered in this vyage worthy to bee noted, wherof I haue thought good to put fum in memory that the reader maye aswell take pleasure in the varietie of thynges as knowleage of the hystorye.

Amonge other thynges therefore touchynge the maners and nature of the people, this may feeme straunge that theyr princes and noble men vse to pounse and rase theyr skynnes with prety knottes in diuers formes as it were branched damaske, thynkynge that to be a decent ornament. And albeit they go in maner all naked, yet are many of them and especially their women in maner laden with collars, braslettes, hoopes, and chaynes eyther of golde, copper, or Iuery. I my felfe haue one of theyr brafelettes of Iuery wayinge twoo pounde and vi. [fix] ounces of Troye weyght, whiche make. xxxviii. [thirty-eight] ounces. This, one of theyr women dyd weare vppon her arme. It is made of one hole piece of the byggest parte of the toothe turned and sumwhat carued, with a hole in the myddest wherin they put theyr handes to weare it on theyr arme. Sum have of every arme one and as many on theyr legges, wherewith fum of theym are fo galded that althoughe they are in maner made lame therby, yet wyll they by no meanes leaue them of. Sum weare also on theyr legges great shackels of bryght copper which they thynke to bee no leffe cumly. They weare also collars, braflets, garlandes and gyrdels of certeyne blewe stones lyke beades. Lykewyse sum of theyr women weare on theyr bare armes certeyne forefleeues made of the plates of beaten golde. On theyr fyngers alfo they weare rynges made of golden wyres with a knotte or wrethe lyke vnto that whiche chyldren make in a rynge of a russhe. Amonge other thinges of golde that owr men bowght of them for exchaunge of theyr wares, were certeyne dogges chaynes and collers.

They are very ware people in theyr bargenynge, and wyl not lose one sparke of golde of any value. They vie weyghtes and measures, and are very circumspecte in occupyinge the same. They that shall have to do with them must vie them gentelly? for they wyl not trafike or brynge in any wares if they be euyll vied. At the fyrst viage that owr men had into these parties, it so chaunsed that at theyr departure from the systee place where they dyd trafike, one of them eyther stole a muske catte or tooke her a way by force, not mystrustynge that that shulde have hyndered theyr bargenynge in an other place whyther they intended to go. But for al the hast they could make with sull sayles, the same of theyr mysusage so prevented them that the people of that place also offended therby, wold bring in no wares: In so muche that they were inforced eyther to restore the catte or pay for her at theyr price before they could trafike there.

Theyr houses are made of foure postes or trees, and couered with bouwes.

Theyr common feedynge is of rootes and fuch fysshes as they take, wherof they have great plentie. There are also such flyinge sysshes as are seene in the sea of the Weste Indies. Owre men salted of theyr sysshes hopynge to prouyde store therof. But they wolde take no salte: And muste therefore be eaten surthwith as sum say. Howe be it, other affirme that if they be salted immediately after they be taken, they wyl last vncorrupted. x. [ten] or. xii. [twelue] dayes. But this is more straunge, that parte of such sless they caryed with them owte of Englande and putrifyed there, became sweete ageyne at theyr returne to the clime of temperate regions.

They vse also a straunge makynge of breade in this maner. They grynde betwene two stones with theyr handes as much come as they thynke maye suffice theyr famelie. And when they have thus brought it to floure, they put thereto a certeyne quantitie of water and make therof very thin dowgh which they stycke vppon sum post of theyr houses, where it is baked by the heate of the sonne: So that when the master of the house or any of his samely wyll eate thereof, they take it downe and eate it.

They have very fayre wheate, the ere whereof is twoo handfulles in length and as bygge as a great bulruffhe, and almost foure ynches about where it is byggest. The steme or strawe, semeth to be almost as bygge as the lyttle fynger of a mans hande, or lyttle lesse. The graynes of this wheate are as bygge as owr peason: rounde also, and verye whyte and sumwhat shynynge lyke perles that have lost theyr colour. Almost all the substaunce of theym turneth into floure, and maketh lyttle branne or none. I toulde in one ere twoo hundreth and three score graynes. The ere is inclosed in three blades longer then it selfe, and of two inches brode a piece. And by this frutefulnesse the soonne seemeth partly to recompence such greeses and molestations as they otherwyse receaue by the servent heate thereof. It is doubtlesse a woorthy contemplation to consider the contrary effectes of the soonne: or rather the contrary passions of suche thynges as receaue th [e] influence of his beames eyther to theyr hurte or benefite.

Theyr drynke is either water or the iuse that droppeth from the cut braunches of the barren date trees cauled Palmites. For either they hange greate gourdes at the sayde branches every evenyinge and let them so hange all night, or els they set them on the ground under the trees that the droppes may saule therin. They say that this kynde of drynke is in tast much lyke unto whey, but sumwhat sweeter and more pleasaunt. They cutte the branches every evenyinge bycavse they are sered up in the day by the heate of the soonne. They have also great beanes as bygge as chestenuttes, and verye harde with a shell in the stede of a huske.

Many thynges more myght be fayd of the maners of the people and of the woonders and monstrous thynges that are engendered in Afrike. But it shall suffice to have fayde thus muche of such thynges as owre men partely sawe and parrely brought with them.

And wheras before fpeakynge of the frute of graynes, I described the same to have holes by the syde (as in deede it is as it is brought hether) yet was I afterwarde informed that those holes were made to put strynges or twygges throughe the frute therby to hange them vp to drye at the sonne. They growe not paste a soote and a halfe or twoo soote frome the grownde: and are as red as bludde when they are gathered. The graynes them selves, are cauled of the physitians, Grana Paradysi.

At theyr comminge home, the keles of theyr shyppes were maruelously ouergrowen with certen shels of. ii. [two] ynches length and more as thycke as they coulde stande, and of such byggenes that a man may put his thom in the mouthes of them. They certeynly affirme that in these there groweth a certeyne slymy substaunce which at the length slypping owt of the shel and fauling in the sea, becometh those soules which we cal barnacles. The lyke shelles haue byn seene in shyppes returning from Islande. But these shelles were not past halse an inch in length. Of the other that came from Guinea, I sawe the Prymrose lyinge in the docke, and in maner couered with the sayd shelles, which in my iudgemente shulde greately hynder her saylynge. Theyr shyppes were also in many places eaten with the woormes cauled Bromas or Bissas whereof mention is made in the Decades. These creepe between the plankes whiche they eate through in many places.

Amonge other thynges that chaunced to them in this vyage, this is woorthy to be noted, that whereas they fayled thether in feuen weekes, they coulde returne in no leffe fpace then xx. [twenty] weekes. The caufe wherof they fay to be this: That about the coast of Cabo Verde, the wynde is euer at the East by reason whereof they were inforced to sayle farre owte of theyr course into the mayne Ocean to synde the wynde at the west to brynge them home. There dyed of owre men at this last vyage about. xxiiii. [twenty-four] whereof many dyed at theyr returne into the clime of the coulde regions, as between the Ilandes of Soria and Englande. They brought with them certeyne blacke slaues, wherof sum were taule and stronge men, and coulde well agree with owr meates and drynkes. The coulde and moyst ayer dooth sumwhat offende them. Yet doubtlesse men that are borne in hotte regions may better abyde coulde, then men that are borne in coulde regions may abyde heate, forasmuch as vehement heate resolueth the radicall moisture of mens bodies, as could constreyneth and preserveth the same

This is also to bee confydered as a secreate woorke of nature, that throughout all Afryke vnder the Equinoctiall line and neare about the same on bothe sydes, the regions are extreme hotte and the people very blacke. Whereas contraryly such regions of the West Indies as are vnder the same line, are very temperate and the people neyther blacke nor with curlde and short woolle on theyr heades as have they of Afryke, but of the

Their bread.

Their wheate.

359

The soonne.

Their drinke.

Graynes.

Shelles that cleave to shyppes.

Barnacles.

Bromas.

A secreate.

The death of owr men.

Could may be better abiden then heate.

The West Indies.

coloure of an olyue with longe and blacke heare on theyr heades: the cause of which varietie is declared in dyuers places in the Decades.

It is also woorthy to bee noted that summe of them that were at this vyage toulde me. That is, that they ouertooke the course of the soonne, so that they had it north from them at noone the xiiii. [fourteenth] day of Marche.

And to haue fayde thus much of these vyages it may suffice. For (as I haue fayd before) Wheras the parteners at whose charges this booke is prynted, wolde longe sence haue me proceaded no further, I had not thought to haue wrytten any thynge of these vyages but that the liberalitie of master Toy encoraged me to attempt the same. Whiche I speake not to the reproche of other in whome I thynke there lacked no good wyll, but that they thought the booke wolde be to chargeable.

360

# ■ THE MANER OF FYNDYNGE THE LONGITVDE OF REGIONS BY DYVERS WAYES AFTER THE DESCRIPTION OF

# GEMMA PHRYSIVS.



Erceauynge what contention is and longe hath byn not only amonge the pylottes that by trauaylynge the sea haue observed the starres, but also amonge sum men that are skylfull in mathematicall sciense, wherof many affirme that the longitude (that is to meane, the course from the East to the Weste) can not be perfectly knowen, I have thought good for the better satisfying of such as desire to have sum knowleage hereof, to interprete such demonstrations as I have redde of the declarynge of the same in Gemma Phrysius, who as touchynge this matter hath added the inventors of other, a more certeyne way of his own divise wherby (as he sayth) he can synde the longitude of regions although he

were dryuen owt of the way a thousande myles into places vnto hym vtterlye vnknowen and of vnknowen distance. He wryteth therfore as foloweth.

When yow haue founde the place of the mone, yow ought to confyder the houre when she occupyed that place. Then eyther by the Ephimerides or by the tables of Alphonfus yowe owght to knowe in what houre the moone entereth into the fame figne of the Zodiake in an other region or towne whose longitude is well knowen. Then reducynge the houres to. xxiiii. [twenty-four] the leffe number of houres is to be deducted out of the greater number. Then the remanent of the houres and mynutes is to be brought to degrees in this maner. Multiplie the hours by. xv. [fifteen] and divide the minutes of the houres by foure: fo shall appere the degrees of the Equinoctial conteyned betwene two meridians. And if after this diuision there remayne any minutes, multiplie them also by. xv. [fifteen] and therby shalbe knowen the minutes of degrees. Adde this difference of longitude founde to the longitude of the region knowen if the houres of that place bee more in number: or take awaye from the fame longitude if they be leffe: So shall yowe in fine gather the longitude of the place vnknowen from the Ilandes of Canarie. But the fame is more easely and redely found geometrically by the globes by this meanes. Set directly under the meridian, the place whose longitude is known in the globe. Then directe the poynte or flyle that moueth about the pole, to the houre in the whiche the moone occupyeth the place affigned in that region. Then turne the globe vntyll the flyle that sheweth the houre, be coomme to the houre in the whiche yowe fought the vnknowen place of the moone. And fo shall the degrees of the Equinoctiall distaunte or diuyded frome the moueable meridian, declare the longitude of the region which yow feeke. Neuertheleffe, the more certeine way wherby the differences of longitudes may bee founde, is by fum one thynge that in one moment appeareth in all regions, as by the eclypfes of the moone. For the dyuers houres beinge knowen in the whiche the fayd eclypses chaunce in dyuers regions, the longitude maye thus aswell be knowen by geometrie and arithmetike, as it is founde by the rule here before. But forasmuch as this doth neyther appere at al tymes nor to all men, and the other way is fumwhat difficult, neyther at al tymes redy by reason of the coniunctions of the mone and furthermore also fumtymes vncerteyne and varying fumwhat from the truth for the dyuers

By the mone.

The Ilandes of Canarie. Howe to fynd the longitude by the globe

The Eclipses of the moone. aspectes and latitudes of the mone, it so chaunceth hereby that wee haue eyther no longitudes or the same very vncerteyne of many regions, and especially of those which the Spanyardes haue of late disconered. For no certentie doubtlesse can be known by such commensurations as are made in the wanderynge turnynges and wyndynges of such vyages, as Ptolome affirmeth in the first booke of his Cosmographie. I wyll thersore adde herevnto sum thynge of myne owne inuention whereby by an easy way and at all tymes the longitudes of regions may bee sounde in all vyages and nauigations.

361

# ■ A newe maner of fyndynge the Longitudes of regions.

Litle clockes

By the Astrolabie and globe.

Horoscopus or the Ascendent.



Ee fee that in these owre dayes certeyne lyttle clockes are very artificially made the whiche for theyr small quantitie are not comberous to be caryed about in all vyages. These often tymes moue continually for the space of xxiiii [twenty-four] houres: and may with helpe continewe theyr mouynge in maner perpetually. By the helpe therfore of these the longitude may bee sounde after this maner. Before we enter into any vyage, wee muste syrste foresee that the sayde clocke exactly observe the houres of the place from whense we departe: And ageyne that in the way it neuer cease. Accomplyshynge therefore, xv. [sisteen] or, xx.

[twenty] myles of the vyage, if wee defyre to knowe howe much in longitude we are dystant frome the place of owre departure, we must tary vntyll the poynt of style of the clocke do exactly come to the poynt of sum houre: and at the same moment by owr Astrolabie or globe, owght wee to seeke the houre of the place where we bee: The which yf it agree in minute with the houres which the Horoscopium or ascendent dooth shewe, then is it certeyne that wee are yet vnder the same Meridian or the same Longi-

tude: and that owre course hath byn towarde the fouth or north. But if it dysser one hour or any mynute, then are the same to bee reduced to de-

grees or minutes as we have tought in the chapiture here before.

And fo shall the longitude bee founde. And by this arte can

I fynde the longitude of regions although I were a
thousand myles owt of my attempted course
and in an vnknowen distance, but
the latitude must fyrste bee
perfectely knowen.

The latitude

FINES.

# ■ A bryefe reherfal of the contentes of the bookes of the fyrst Decade, and so followynge of all the other Decades. Folio. i. [p. 65.]



N the fyrst booke is declared howe Christophorus Colonus otherwyse cauled Columbus, persuaded Fernando and Elizabeth, prynces of Spayne, to foorther his attempte in searching newe and vnknowen landes in the West Ocean. Also of the vii. Ilandes of Canarie, by whom they were sounde and conquered.

Howe Colonus founde the Ilandes of Hifpaniola, and Cuba: And of the fierce people cauled Cani-

bales or Caribes, which are accustomed to eate mans slessifie.

Of the rootes cauled Ages, Iucca, and the grayne Maizium, wherof the people of the Ilandes make theyr breade.

Of the golde found in the fandes of ryuers, and of the ferpentes which are without hurte. Also of turtle doues, duckes, and popyngiayes.

Of Mastix, and Aloe, with dyners frutes and trees vnknowen to vs: and of the frutesulnes of the Iland of Hispaniola which the Spanyardes caule Spagnuola.

Of the feconde vyage of Colonus into these regions, and howe he was furnysshed with xvii. shyppes and a thousande and two hundreth souldyers, with all kynde of artiliarye, artificers, and grayne to sowe. And of the tree frome the which water droppeth continually into a trenche made by mans hande.

### The contentes of the secona: booke. Fol. 4 [p. 68.]

■ Howe Colonus departynge from the Ilandes of Canarie, fayled. viii. hundreth and. xx. leaques in. xxi. dayes, and came to Dominica an Ilande of the Canibales: And or the fragrant fauour of spices which proceded from the Ilandes.

Of the Ilandes of Galanta or Galana and Guadalupea, and of the trees which beare that kynde or cotton whiche the Italians caule Bombasine, and the Spanyardes Algadon.

Of dyners kyndes of popingiayes: And of the Iland of Matinino or Madinino, being inhabited only with women: Also of dyners other frutefull Ilandes: And of a conflicte which the Spanyardes had with the Canibales.

Of certeyne Ilandes in the which are feene the mynes of metals and precious stones: and of the frutefull and peopulous Ilande cauled Burichena or Boriquen. or *Infula S. Iohannis*.

Howe all the Admirals men whiche at his fyrst vyage he leste in Hispaniola, were slayne in his absence by the rebellion of Guaccanarillus, kynge of the Region of Xamana: and of the free kynde of lyse which they leade that have not the vie of money.

Of the. vii. maydens which fwamme. iii. myles in the fea: And of the maner of gatheryng of gold in the fands of riuers.

#### The Contentes of the thyrde booke. Fol. 10. [p. 73.]

A particular description of the Ilande of Hispaniola, whiche Colonus
tlynketh to be Ophir, from whense kynge Salomon had his great ryches
of golde.

Of the maruelous frutefulnes of Hispaniola, and of the fuger canes growynge there.

Of the golden regions of Cipanga or Cibaua, and of the ryuers in whofe fandes is founde great plentie of golde.

Of certeyne graines of gold of exceadyng great quantitie.

Of wylde vines of pleasaunt taste, and of grasse which in soure dayes groweth as hygh as wheate.

Of the Ilande of Iohanna or Cuba, beinge the ende of the East and the West: And of the frutefull and peopulous Ilande of Iamaica.

Howe the Admirall thought that he had fayled abowte the lowest hemifpherie or halfe circle of the earth, and of a secreate of Astronomie tonchynge the same matter.

Howe the Admirall gaue names to. vii. hundreth Ilandes, and paffed by three thousande vnnamed.

Of certeyne ferpentes lyke vnto Crocodiles of. viii. foote longe, whose flesshe is delicate to be eaten: and of certeyne trees which beare gourdes.

Of the ryuer whose water is very hotte: and of the huntynge fysshe which taketh other fysshes.

Of great abundannee of Tortoyies as bygge as targets, and of a frutefull mountayne well inhabited.

Of dogges of deformed shape and dum: And of whyte and thicke water. Of wooddes of date trees and pynepaple trees, and of certeyne people appareled like white friers.

Of certeyne trees whiche beare fpices, and of cranes of exceadynge bignes.

Of stocke doues of more pleafaunte taste then partriches.

An oration of a barbarous gouernoure as touchinge the immortalitie of the fowle: Also of the rewarde of vertue and punysishmente of vice.

A fimilitude of the golden worlde, and of prouision withowte care. Howe the admirall fell sicke by reason of to much watchynge: And of a sedition which rose among the Spaniardes in the Ilande of Hispaniola.

#### The Contentes of the fourth booke. Fol. 18. [p. 79.]

Howe the Kynges of the Hande of Hispaniola, were by the Spaniardes mysbehauoure prouoked to Rebellion: And howe the admirall fent for them.

Howe kinge Caunaboa the Lorde of the house of golde, that is, of the mountaynes of Cibana, compired the Admirals death, and how he with his familie were taken prisoners.

Of a greate famine that chaunced in the Iland of Hifpaniola: and howe the Admiral builded certeyne fortresses.

Of a piece of rude golde waighinge, xx. vnces: and of the myne of the riche metall cauled Electrum.

Ot the mountagne in the whyche is founde greate plentye of Amber and orpemente: And of the wooddes of brafile trees.

Howe th[e]inhabitauntes are put to theyre tribute: And howe the nature of the Region difposethe the maners of the people.

Howe the brother of kinge Caunaboa came ageynte the Admiral with an army of fiue thowsand naked men: and how he was taken and his army put to flyght.

Of the frutfull vale Magona, in the fandes of whose ryuers is founde great plentie of golde: and of certeyne whirlewyndes and tempestes.

Howe the Admirall fente foorthe his brother Bartholomeus Colonus with an army of men to fearch the gold mines and of the fosses which he tound to have bin digged in old tyme

#### ¶ The Contentes of the. v. booke. Fol. 22. [p. 82.]

Howe the Lieuetenaunt builded a fortresse in the golde mynes: And prepared instrumentes for the pourginge and syninge of the golde.

Howe certeyne shyppes laden with vyttayles, came frome Spayne: And howe the Lieuetenaunt sent the kynges which rebelled, with three hundreth captiues into Spayne.

Howe the Liesetenaunte remoued his habytacion: And buylded a fortresse which he cauled saynt Dominickes towre Also howe he passed ouer the ryner Naiba, and entered into the wooddes of brasyle trees.

Howe the great kynge Beuchius Anacauchoa, frendely enterteyned the Lieuetenaunt, and browght hym to his pallayce, where the kynges wyues and concubines receaued him honorably with pompes and triumphes.

Of the fortreffes which were erected in Hifpaniola: And howe the Lieuetenannt exacted tribute of the kynges whiche rebelled ageyne.

Howe the Lieuetenaunt fette vppon the kynges vnwares in the nyght feafon, and tooke. xiiii. of them pryfoners.

Howe kynge Guarionexius, capitayne of the confpiracie was pardoned, and howe he perfuaded the people to obedience.

Howe kynge Benchius Anacauchoa, fente meffingers to the Lienetenaunt to repayre to his pallayce where he founde xxxii. kinges redy with theyr tributes: And howe the queene Anacaona entyfed hym to eate of the ferpentes flefshe.

Howe the ferpentes flesshe is prepared to be eaten: And how delicate meate they egges are yf they be sodden.

Howe queene Anacaona, fyfter to kynge Beuchius Anacauchoa, enterteyned the Liefetenaunt, and gane hym muche housholde stuffe and many vessels of Hebene woodde artificially wrought and carued.

Howe kynge Anacauchoa and the queene his fyfter went aboorde the Liefetenaunt his flyppe, and howe greately they were amafed to beholde the furniture therof.

Howe Roldanus Xeminus a Spaniarde, rebelled in the Lieuetenauntes absence: by whose mysdemeanour also kinge Guarionexius was pronoked to a newe conspiracie, and with hym Maiobanexius the kynge of the mountaynes.

#### The contentes of the fyxte boke. Foli. 28. [p. 87.]

The thyrde vyage of Colonus, and howe he diuerted from his accuftomed rafe by the Ilandes of Canarie to the Ilande of Madera for feare of certayne frenche pirates and roners.

Of the, xiii. Ilandes which in olde tyme were cauled Hesperides, and are nowe cauled the Ilandes of Caput Viride or Cabouerde. Also of the Tortoyses of the Ilande of Bonausta, wherewith the leaper is healed.

Howe the Admirall founde contagious ayre and extreme heate nere the Equinoctial where the north pole was eleuate onely fyue degrees: And how failyng from thence westward, he founde the starres placed in other order, and the sea rysynge as it were the backe of a mountayne.

Howe the Admyrall faylynge westwarde, and nener passyng owte of the clyme or paraleles of Ethiope, sounde a temperate Region and people of goodly corporature: And what difference is between the natures of Regions beyng vnder one paralele and one eleuation of the pole.

Of the Ilandes of Puta and Margarita: and of the swift course or faule of the Ocean from the East to the weste.

Of the goulfes canled Os Draconis: And of the conflicte betwene the freshe water and the salte.

Of a fea of freshe water: And a mountayne inhabited onely with monkeys and marmasettes.

Of the fayre, riche, and large region of Paria: And howe frendly th[e]inhabitantes entreated the Admyrall and his men. Also of pleasaunte wyne made of dynerse fruites: And of greate abundannee of perles and golde.

Of the regions of Cumana, Manacapana, and Curiana, beynge regions of the large prouynce of Paria: And of the sea of herbes or weedes.

A certeyn fecreate as touchynge the pole starre and the eleuation of the same:  $\Lambda$  lso of the roundnesse of the earthe.

Of the mountaynes of Paria in the toppes wherof Colonus erneftly affirmeth the earthly Paradife to be situate: And whether Paria be part of the sirme land or continent of India.

#### The contentes of the. vii. booke. Fol. 33. [p. 90.]

■ Howe Roldanus Xeminus with his confetherates, accused the Admirall to the kynge: And howe he pourged hym selfe and accused them

Howe kynge Guarionexius rebelled ageyne: And with him kyng Maiobanexius: Also howe they with other kinges came ageynst the Lieuetenaunte with an armye of. viii. thousande naked and paynted Ciguauians. Also twoo rare exemples of frendshyppe and faythfulnes in barbarous princes.

Howe Colonus the Admirall and the Lieuetenaunte hys brother, were fent bounde into Spayne: And newe officers appoynted in theyr places.

#### The contentes of the. viii. booke. Fol. 37. [p. 94.]

The nauigation of *Petrus Alphonfus* frome Spayne to Paria, where in the region of Curiana, he had in fhorte fpace. xv. vnces of pearles and greate plenty of vytailes for haukes believes, pynnes, lokinge glaffes, and fuche other tryfelles.

Of certeyn coniectures wherby Paria is thought to bee parte of the firme lande: And of the golden region of *Cauchieta*, where in the moneth of Nonember the ayre is temperate and not coulde.

Howe Alphonfus had a conflicte with the Canibals: and howe they are acustomed to inuade other contreys.

Of greate abundance of falte in the region of Haraia: and howe the dead bodyes of theyr prynces are dryed, referred, and relygiously honoured.

Howe Alphonfus at his returne to Spayne frome Curiana, brought with hym threefcore and xvi. pounde weight of pearles which he bought for owre tryfells amountinge only to the value of fiue shillyngs.

#### The contentes of the. ix. booke. Fol. 40. [p. 96.]

• The Nauigation of Vincentius Pinzonus and Aries Pinzonus, and howe they fayled beyonde the Equinoctiall lyne, lofte the fyght of the northe starre, and founde the starres in other order.

Howe Vincentius passynge the equinoctiall towarde the southe pole, sounde sierce and warlike people of great stature: And of the sea of freshe water.

Howe Vincentius directing his course towarde the north weste from the equinoctiall, recoursed the syght of the northe pole, and by the regions of Mariatamball, Camomorus, and Pericora, came to the sayre and ryche pronince of Paria, and to the regyons of Os Draconis, Cumana, Manacapana, Curiana. &c.

A conjecture that Paria (wherby is ment that mayne land now cauled America) shulde be parte of the syrme lande or continent of India, beyonde the ryuer of Ganges and no ilande: And of the excedynge great riner Maragnonus replenished with Ilandes.

Of Boriostomea and Spiriostomea, the mouthes of the famous ryuer of Danubius, cauled in olde tyme Ister: And of the commodities of the regions and Ilandes about Paria. Also of the woodes of brasile trees.

Of many trutfull Ilandes wasted and lefte desolate by reson of the Caniballes crueltie: And of the trees of Cassia Fistula. Also of other trees of excedyng bygnesse.

The description of a certayne monstruous beaste, And how Vincentius loste two of his shyppes by tempestes.

Howe Vincentins at his returne to Spayne, brought with hym cinamome, gynger, and certayne precious ftoones cauled Topafes. And of the nauigations of certayne other inhabitantes of the towne of Palos.

Of the precious medicine cauled Anime Album. And of the diuerse superstitions of the inhabitauntes of Hispaniola. Also of their Idolatry, and howe they honour the ymages of deuylles, whiche they caule Zemes.

#### ¶ The Contentes of the. x. booke. Fol. 48. [p. 103.]

Of great plentie of golde, perles, and frankensence sound in the regions of Paria. And of innumerable beastes in shape dysferynge from owres.

Howe the Spaniardes profered them felues to conquere the newe founde landes, beynge in largeneffe thryfe as great as Europe befyde the fouthe landes parteynynge to the Portugales. And howe the nature of the place altereth the formes and qualities of thynges.

Of the Ilande of Cuba, and of the golde mynes of the Iland of Sancti

Iohannis, otherwife cauled Burichena, or Buchena. Also of the ryche golde mynes of Hispaniola, and of the order of workynge in the same.

Of the two chiese golde mynes of Hispaniola. And of a pece of golde weyinge thre thousande thre hundreth and tenne pounde weyght.

Howe the golde is fyned and diftrybuted: And howe that only in the meltynge shops of the two golden mynes of Hispaniola, is molten yearely about three hundreth thousande pounde weyght of golde.

Howe th[e]enterpryses of the Spanyardes are not inferior to th[e]actes of Saturnus or Hercules: And howe the Admyrall discouered the lande ouer ageynst the west corner of Cuba and the Ilande of Guanassa.

# ■ The Contentes of the bookes of the seconde Decade.

#### ■ The contentes of the fyrst booke. Fol. 51. [p. 106.]

■ Howe after the death of Colonus the Admirall, the kynge gaue free lycence to all fuche as wolde attempte any vyages: And of the nauigations of Diego Nicuefa, and Alphonfus Fogeda

Of the Ilande Codego and the region of Caramairi: And of certeyne fweete apples whiche turne into woormes when they are eaten, whose trees are also contagious.

Howe Alfonsus Fogeda, the Lieuetenaunt of Vraba, encounterynge with the barbarians had the ouerthrowe. And howe in this conflicte, fystie of his men were slayne with Iohannes de la Cossa theyr capytayne.

Howe Fogeda, and Nicuesa the Lieuetenaunte of Beragua, reuenged the death of theyr coompanyons: And howe Fogeda came to the Ilande Fortis and the region of Caribana where he was repulsed from the golde mynes by the fiercenesse of the barbarians vsyng arrowes infected with poyson.

Howe Fogeda was wounded in the thygh with a venemous arrowe, and his men almost consumed with famyn.

Howe a brigantine was drowned with the stroke of a sysshe: And of the naugation of Ancisus from Hispaniola to Vraba.

Of the Lamentable shyppewracke of Ancisus: And of the date trees and wylde bores which he founde.

Of the frutes or apples of the trees cauled Ceders of Libane which beare owlde frutes and newe all the yeare.

Howe onely three of the Canibales with theyr bowes and inuenemed arrowes assayled Ancifus with a hundreth of his men: In which conflicte they wounded and slewe many. Also of theyr swystnesse of foote.

Of the great ryner of Dariena: And how Ancifus encountered with fyne hundreth of the linhabitauntes of the goulfe of Vraba and put them to flyght. Also howe he founde greate plentie of wrought golde and housholde stuffe in a thycket of reedes.

### ■ The contentes of the feconde booke. Fol. 58. [p. 111.]

Thowe Nicuefa lofte his felowes in the darke nyght and went past the mouth of the ryuer Beragua which he fought: And howe the capitaynes of the other shyppes consulted how to synde hym. Also of the ryuer Lagartos in the which great Lysartes are sounde much lyke vnto the Crocodiles of Nilus.

Howe the capitaynes forfooke theyr flyppes that the fouldyers myght bee without hope of departure: And of the miserable chaunce of Petrus de Vmbria and his felowes.

By what chaunce Nicuefa was founde, and of the calamities which he and his coompany infleyned. Also of the region of Gracia Dei or Cerabaro, and of the ryuer of Sancti Matthei.

Howe Nicuesa caused them to remove theyr habitacion from Beragua to poynte Marmor where he bylded a fortresse. And howe his men by warre and samyn, were consumed from seven hundreth and odde, to scarfely one hundreth.

Howe one Vaschus Nunnez vsurped the lautoritie of the Lieuetenaunteshyppe of Vraba in the labsence of Fogeda: And of the nauigation of Rodericus Colmenaris from Hispaniola to Vraba.

Of the ryuer Gaira descendynge from the toppe of a hygh mountayne couered with snowe: And howe Rodericus Colmenaris in a conslicte ageynst the barbarians, loste. xlvii. of his men by reason of theyr inuenemed arrowes.

Of the force of the poyfon wherewith the barbarians infecte theyr arrowes, and a remedie for the fame. Also howe Colmenaris by gunneshot and kyndelynge fyers on the hyghe toppes of the rockes, came to the Spanyardes lefte desolate in Dariena.

#### The contentes of the thyrde booke. Fol. 61. [p. 114.]

■ Howe Nicuefa was fought foorth to acquiete the contentions of Vraba: And howe he was ageyne rejected.

Howe Vaschus Nunnez innaded, tooke prysoners, and spouled the kynges bortherynge abowt the region of Vraba: And howe Ancisus Lieueranaunt for Fogeda was cast in pryson, and afterwarde set at libertie.

Howe Ancifus tooke his vyage from Vraba to Spayne to accuse Vaschus: who also at the same tyme fent Valdinia as well to speake in his defence, as also to certifie the kynge of theyr doynges.

Howe kynge Careta confpired with the Spanyardes ageynst kynge Poncha whom they put to flyght and spoyled his vyllage.

Howe kynge Comogrus frendely enterteyned the Spanyardes and brought them to his pallaice where he shewed them the dryed Carkases of his auncestours reserved and sumptuously apparelled: And howe the kynges elder sonne gaue Vaschus and Colmenaris soure thousand vnces of wrought gold and sisting sales. Also a wyttie oration which he made to the Spanyardes, wherein he certifyed theym of a countrey exceadynge ryche in golde, &c.

#### The contentes of the fourth booke. Fol. 66. [p. 118.]

■ Of horryble thunder and lyghtnynge in the mooneth of Nonember, and of grayne which waxeth rype thryse a yeare Also how digestion is strengthened by owtwarde coulde.

Howe Valdiuia is fent ageyne into Hispaniola to mone the gouernour and counsayle there to sende into Spayne to the kynge for a supplie of a thousand fouldyers to make way to the golden mountaynes: And howe he caryed with hym the kynges portion, (that is) the fyfte parte of golde and other thynges.

Howe Vaschus inuaded the kynges inhabytynge the regions about the goulse of Vraba, and howe he put kyng Dabaiba to slyght, in whose vyllage he founde wrought golde amountynge to the weyght of seuen thousande Castellans.

Ot battes as bygge as turtle dooues which fumtyme byte men in the nyght in their fleepe, whose bytynge is also venemous: but is healed with water of the sea or by cauterization as are also the woundes of venemous arrowes.

Of the Ilande of Cannafifula, and a towne of fyue hundreth houses, whose kynge Abenamachei was taken and his arme cutte of in the fyght.

Of trees of exceadynge bygnesse and heyght: And howe kynge Abibciba had his pallaice in the toppe of a tree frome the which he was inforced to descende and entreate of peace.

#### ¶ The contentes of the fyfth booke. Fol. 69. [p. 120.]

■ Howe kynge Abraiba flewe a capitayne of the Spanyards and caufed the kynges to rebell. Also howe they were put to flyght and many of theyr men flayne.

Of fyue kinges which attempted a newe confpiracie with a hundreth great Canoas and fiue thousand men: And howe theyr intent was bewrayed by a woman, and preuented. Also howe Rodericus Colmenaris sacked the vyllage of Tichiri and honge the kynge therof with source of his chiese rulers, and commaunded them to be shotte through with arrowes.

#### ■ The contentes of the fyxte booke. Fol. 72. [p. 122.]

■ Howe Vaschus with his confetherates, fente Iohannes Quicedus
and Colmenaris from Dariena to Hispaniola and from thense to Spayne to
the kyng for a thousand men to passe ouer the mountaynes to the golden
regions: And what miseries they sustepped in that vyage. Also of the
death of Valsdijuia, Zamudius, and Fogeda.

Of the prosperous vyage of Ancisus. And howe godde wrought miracles by the simple fayth of a mariner. Also how god respecteth th[e]infancie of fayth for zeles sake: And howe one religion turned into another, holdeth styll many thinges of the syrite.

Howe many of the barbarians were baptifed by reason of the miracles: And howe they rewarded the prestes by whome they were baptifed.

Howe Ancifus shortly after his arryuall in Spayne, resorted to the courte and made his complaynt to the kinge of th[e]insolencie of Vaschus, wheruppon the kynge gaue sentence ageynst hym: And howe apte the barbarous nations are to embrase the Christian fayth.

#### The contentes of the fewenth booke. Fol. 79. [p. 126.]

■ Howe Quicedus and Colmenaris the procuratours of Dariena, were
honorably enterteyned at the courte and brought to the kynges prefence:
And howe theyr complexion was chaunged by alteration of the ayer.

Howe Petrus Arias a noble man, was elected gouernour and Lieuetenaunt of Dariena: And howe other of the court laboured for the same office. Also howe the bysshop of Burges spake to the kynge in his behalfe.

Howe Petrus Arias had a thousande and two hundrethe fouldyers appointed hym at the 'ynges charges: And of the kynges custome house in the citie of Ciuile, cauled the house of the contractes of India.

Howe a great number of Spanyardes profered themselues to go at theyr owne charges: And of a restraint made that no straunger myght passe without the kynges licence. Also howe the autour reproueth Aloisius Cadamustus a wryter of the Portugales vyages.

Howe Petrus Arias shortely after his departure frome Ciuile, lost two of his shyppes and was dryuen backe ageyne by tempest: And howe beinge newly furnysshed, hee passed the Ocean with more prosperous wyndes.

The thyrde vyage of Vincentius Pinzonus, and howe he came to the

regions of Paria where encounterynge with th[e]inhabitauntes he put them fyrft to flyght: but after faulyng to entreatie of peace, they grue hym greate plentie of golde and abundaunce of masculine frankensence with dyuers other princely presentes.

Of the greate multitude of popingiayes which are in the region of Paria, and howe th[e]inhabitours are apparelled. Also of the fyue kynges that

made a league of frendeshyppe with Vincentius.

Howe Vincentius sayled Eastwarde by the tracte of the regions of Paria vntyll he came to the poynte [Cap. S. Augustini] of that longe lande which the autour supposeth to be the greate Ilande Atlantike wherof the owlde wryters make mention.

#### ■ The contentes of the. viii. booke. Fol. 80. [p. 129.]

■ A contention between the Castillians and Portugales as concernynge the diuision of the newe founde landes: And howe the controuersie was fynysshed by the byshop of Rome.

Howe Don Chrystopher the gouernoure of the Ilande of Sancti Iohannis, was flayne by the Canibales and the bysshop put to flyght. Also of the other bysshops of the Ilandes.

Howe the Canibales of the Iland of Sancta Crux, flew and eate a kynge with certeyne of his men beinge frendes to the Chrystians and made faggottes of theyr bones: And how querelynge with owre men, they put them to filence.

#### The contentes of the. ix. booke. Fol. 81. [p. 130.]

© Of the maruelous frutefulnes of the regions of Beragua, Vraba, and Dariena: And of the dyuers kyndes of trees and frutes. Also of the plea-faunt taste of swynes sless being fedde with the frutes of Mirobalane trees.

Of Lions and Tygers and other wylde beaftes: And of a beafte of ftraunge forme.

Of the ryuers of the goulfe of Vraba, as the ryuer of Dariena and Rio Grandis: And howe the great ferpentes cauled Crocodiles, are founde in other ryuers byfyde Nilus in Egypte. Also howe th[e]autour of this booke was fent Ambassadour to the Soldane of Alcayr in Egipte.

Of the Portugales nauigations, and of the ryuer Senega founde by them to bee a chanel of Nilus. Also of the multitude of byrdes and soules beinge in the marysshes of Dariena.

A phylofophicall difcourse of the loriginal and generation of fprynges and ryuers: And of the breadth of the lande diuydynge the north and fouth Ocean.

Of the great ryuer Maragnonus and of the earthly Paradyse: And howe fprynges are engendered by convercion of ayer into water.

Of the often faule of rayne vnder the Equinoctiall line, and of the pores of the fea opened by the South wyndes.

Of the great ryuers of Tanais, Ganges, Danubius, and Eridanus, famous to the owlde wryters: And howe certeine ryuers runnynge throughe the caues of the earthe, breake furth into fprynges afarre of.

#### ¶ The contentes of the. x. booke. Fol. 86. [p. 134.]

■ Howe the newe founde landes discouered by the Spanyardes in the
West Ocean, are eyght tymes bygger then Italie besyde that which the
Portugales possess: And of the cardes of the sea drawen by Colonus and
Americus Vesputius.

The order of measurynge the lande: And howe a league conteyneth foure myles by sea and but three by lande.

The Nauigation of Iohannes Dias, and of the fundrye eleuations of the pole starre.

Of the Ilande of Boiuca or Agnaneo, and of the fpringe whose water being dronke, causeth owld men to loke yonge.

Howe Nicuesa and his souldiers were so oppressed with famin, that they were dryuen to eate mangie dogges, toades, and deade men: And howe a brothe made of a dogges skinne, was soulde for many pieces of golde.

# ■ The contentes of the bookes of the thyrde Decade.

#### ■ The contentes of the fyrst booke. Fol. 88. [p. 137.]

■ Of the desperate aduenture and good fortune of Vaschus: And how with a hundreth fourscore and ten men, he brought that to passe for the which Petrus Arias was sente with a thousande and two hundreth fresshe fouldyers.

Howe iren ferueth for more necessary vses then gold, and howe superfluities hynder libertie.

Howe Vafchus in one conflicte, flewe fyxe hundreth barbaryans with theyr kynges: And howe he founde the house of kyng Quarequa infected with vnnatural lechery, commaundynge that the kynge and fortie suche as he kepte for that purpose, shulde be gyuen for a pray to his dogges whiche he vsed to serue in the warres ageynst these naked people.

Of a region of blacke Moores: And howe Vaschus came to the toppes of the mountaynes, where geuynge thankes to god, he behelde the newe south Ocean neuer before sene nor knowen to men of owre worlde.

Howe Vaschus put kynge Chiapes to flyght, and after made a league of frendeshyppe with hym: And howe the king gaue hym. iiii. hundreth poundes weyght of wrought golde.

Howe kynge Coquera was putte to flyght, who also beinge receaued to frendeshyppe, gaue Vaschus syxe hundreth and sistie poundes weyght of wrought golde.

Of the goulfe cauled Sinus. S. Michaelis beinge full of inhabited Ilandes: And of the manly corage and godly zeale of Vaschus. Also of the ryfynge and faulyng of the fouth sea.

Howe kynge Tumaccus beinge dryuen to flyght and afterwarde reconciled, gaue Vafchus. vi. hundreth and. xiiii. pefos of golde, and two hundreth and fortie of the greatest and fayrest pearles: And howe the kynge caused his men to fyshe for pearles.

Of the Ilande cauled Margaritea Diues: And of the abundaunce of fayre and great pearles founde therin.

Of habitable regions vnder the Equinoctiall line: And of the Portugales nauigations to the Antipodes inhabytynge the fyue and fiftie degree of the fouth pole. Also a declaration of Antipodes, and of the starres about the fouth pole.

#### ■ The contentes of the feconde booke. Fol. 95. [p. 142]

• Of the maner of fysshynge for pearles and of the three kyndes therof. Also dyners other questions concernyage perles.

Of the multitude of the shell fysshes wherin perles are engendered and founde in maner in all places in the fouth sea: And of abundanuce of golde sounde almoste in euery house. Also howe the treasurie of nature is in those coastes: And of the golde mynes of Dariena.

Howe kynge Teaocha gane Vaschus. xx. poundes weight of wrought golde and two hundreth perles. Also of defertes full of wylde beastes, and howe Vaschus was troubled with greate heate in the moneth of Nouember.

Howe a dogge Tyger was taken, and his whelpes tyed in cheynes and torne in pieces: Alfo howe Vafchus gaue. iiii kynges to his dogges to be denoured.

Of the vse of dogges in theyr warres, and of the fiercenesse of the Canibales.

Howe kynge Bononiana fauoured the Chrystians and gaue Vaschus. xx. pounde weyght of wrought golde. Also his oration to Vaschus.

A fimilitude prouynge greate plentie of golde in the regions of the fouth fea, and of the trauayles which owlde fouldyers are able to fufteyne.

#### The contentes of the thyrde booke. Fol. 99. [p. 146.]

¶ Howe kynge Buchibuea fubmytted hym felfe to Vafchus, and fent hym certeyne veffelles of golde. Also howe kynge Chiorisus fente hym. xxx. dysshes of pure golde.

Howe iren ferueth for more necessary vses then gold. Also an exemple of the lyse of owr fyrste parentes.

Howe kynge Pocchorrofa fubmytted hym felfe, and gaue Vaschus. xv. pounde weyght of wrought golde. Also howe Tumanama the great kynge of the golden regions towarde the fouth sea, is taken prisoner. Lykewyse howe he gane Vaschus. xxx. pounde weyght of pure and wrought golde, and his noble men. lx. poundes weyght of golde.

Of the caufe of vehement wyndes nere vnto the Equinoctiall line, and of the coloure of the earth of the golden mines.

Of the large and frutefull playne of Zauana, and of the ryuer Comogrus. Also howe kynge Comogrus baptised by the name of Charles, gaue Vaschus. xx. pounde weyght of wrought golde.

Of the good fortune of Vafchus, and howe he was turned from Goliath to Elifeus, and from Anteus to Hercules: And with what facilitie the Spanyardes shall hereafter obteyne greate plentie of golde and pearles.

Of the Spanyardes conqueftes, and fiercenesse of the Canibales. Also an exhortacion to Chrystian princes to sette forwarde Chrystes religion.

#### ¶ The contentes of the fourth booke. Fol. 104. [p. 150.]

¶ The fourth vyage of Colonus the Admirall frome Spayne to Hifpaniola, and to the other Ilandes and coastes of the firme lande: Also of the florysthynge Ilande Guanassa.

Of feuen kyndes of date trees, wylde vynes, and Myrobalanes: Also of byrdes and foules.

Of people of goodly stature which vie to paynt theyr bodyes: And of the swyste course of the sea from the east to the west. Also of sresshe water in the sea.

Of the large regions of Paria, Os Draconis, and Quiriquetana: And of greate Tortoyfes and reedes. Also of the source frutefull Ilandes cauled Quatuor Tempora, and. xii. Ilandes cauled Limonares.

Of fweete fauours and holiome ayer: And of the region Quicuri, and the hauen Cariai or Myrobalanus: Alfo of certeyne ciuyle people.

Of trees groynge in the sea after a straunge forte, and of a straunge kynde of Moonkeys which inuade men and seight with wylde bores.

Of the greate goulse of Cerabaro replenisshed with many frutefull Ilandes, and of the people which weare cheynes of golde made of ouches wrought to the similitude of dyners wylde beastes and soules.

Of fyuc vyllages whose inhabitauntes gyue them selues onely to gatherynge of golde, and are paynted, vsynge to weare garlandes of Lyons and Tygers clawes. Also of seuen ryuers in all the which is sounde greate plentie of golde: And where the plentie of golde ceaseth.

Of certeyne people which paynt theyr bodyes, and couer theyr privile members with shelles, havynge also plates of golde hangynge at theyr nose-

thrylles.

Of certeyne woormes which beinge engendered in the seas nere about the Equinoctiall, eate holes in shyppes: And how the Admirals shyppes were destroyde by them.

Howe the kynge of Beragua enterteyned the Lieuetenant and of the great plentie of gold in the ryuer of Duraba and in al the regions there aboute: Also in rootes of trees and stones and in maner in all the ryuers.

Howe the Lieuetenaunt and his coompany wold have erected a colonie befyde the ryuer of Beragua, and was repulsed by th[e]inhabitauntes.

Howe the Admirall fel into the handes of the barbarians of the Ilande of Iamaica where he lyued miferably the space of tenne moonethes: And by what chaunce he was faued and came to the Ilande of Hispaniola.

Of holfome regions, temperate ayer, and continual fpring al the hole yeare: Also of certeyne people which honour golde religiously durynge theyr golden haruest.

Of the mountagnes of Beragua beinge fiftie myles in heyght and hygher then the clowdes: Also the discripcion of other mountagnes and regions there about, comparyinge the same to Italy.

Colonus his opinion as touchynge the supposed continente, and ioynynge of the north and south Ocean. Also of the breadth of the sayde continente or firme lande.

Of the regions of Vraba and Beragua and the great ryuer Maragnonus and the ryuer of Dabaiba or Sancti Iohannis Also of certeyne marysshes and desolate wayes, and of dragons and Crocodiles engendered in the same.

Of. xx. golden ryuers about Dariena and of certeyne precious flones, especially a diamunde of marueilous byggenesse bought in the prouince of Paria.

Of the heroical factes of the Spanyardes and howe they contemne effeminate pleasures. Also a similitude prouynge greate plentie of golde and precious stones.

#### The contentes of the fyfth booke. Fol. 113. [p. 156.]

The nauigation of Petrus Arias from Spayne to Hispaniola and Dariena, and of the Ilandes of Canarie. Also of the Ilandes of Madanino, Guadalupea, and Galanta.

Of the sea of herbes and mountagnes couered with snow: Also of the swyste course of the sea towarde the west.

Of the ryuer Gaira, the region Caramairi, and the porte Carthago and Sancta Martha: Alfo of Americus Vefputius and his expert cunnynge in the knowledge of the carde, compasse and quadrant.

Howe the Canibales affayled Petrus Arias with his hole nauie, and shot of theyr venemous arrowes even in the sea. Also of theyr houses and housholde stuffe.

Howe Gonzalus Ouiedus founde a faphire bygger then a goofe egge: Also emerodes, calcidonies, iaspers, and amber of the mountaynes.

Of woddes of brafile trees, plentie of golde, and marchafites of metals founde in the regions of Caramairi, Gaira, and Saturma. Also of a straunge kynde of marchaundies exercised amonge the people of Zunu.

That the region of Caramairi is lyke to an earthly Paradife: And of the frutefull mountaynes, and pleafannte gardeynes of the fame.

Of many goodly countreys made defolate by the fiercenes of the Canibales, and of dyners kyndes of breade made of rootes. Also of the maner of plantynge the roote of Iucca, whose iuise is deadely poyson in the Ilandes, and without hurte in the continent or firme lande.

Of certeyne golden ryuers, hartes, wylde bores, foules, goffampine, whyte marble, and holfome ayer. Also of the greate ryuer Maragnonus descendynge from the mountaines couered with snowe, cauled Serra Neuata.

Howe Petrus Arias wasted certeyne Ilandes of the Canibales: Aud howe by the swyste course of the sea, his shyppes were caried in one nyght fortie leagues beyond th[e]estimation of the beste pylottes.

#### The contentes of the fyxte booke. Fol. 118. [p. 161.]

• Of fundry opinions why the fea runneth with fo fwyft a courfe from the Easte to the west: and of the greate goulfe of the north parte of the firme laude.

The vyage of Sebastian Cabote from Englande to the frosen sea, and howe being repulsed with Ise in the moonethe of Iuly, he sayled farre west-warde.

Of people apparelled with beaftes skynnes: And howe beares take fysshes in the sea and eate them.

Howe Sebaftian Cabote after that he had discouered the lande of Baccallaos or Baccallearum, was cauled out of Englande into Spayne, where he was made one of the lassifications of the countayle of the lassification of India, and of his fecond viage

Of the Ilande Fortis: And howe a great foule as bygge as a storke lyghted in the gouernours shyppe. Also howe he arryued at Dariena with the kynges nauie.

Howe Vafchus receaued the newe gouernour: And of habitable regions vnder the Equinoctial.

Howe Petrus Aries the newe gouernour distributed his army to conquere the fouth regions ryche in golde, and to erecte newe colonies in the same.

Of the ryche golde mynes of Dabaiba, and of th[e]expedition ageynft the kynge of that region.

Of the Violent course of the fea from the east to the west: And of the difficulte saylynge ageynst the same.

Of the pettiferous and vnwholfome ayer of Sancta Maria Antigua in Dariena: and howe the Spanyardes were of necessitie inforced to plant theyr fyrst colonie and habitation there.

The cause of the varietie of regions lyinge all vnder one degree or paralelle, and by what meanes the sonne beames are cause of seruent heate.

Of toades and flees engendered of droppes of water, and ot a house set on fyre with lyghtnynge.

Of a dogge denoured of a Crocodyle [Tanquam canis e Nilo], and of the venemus bytynge of great battes. Also of Lions and Tygers and other wylde beaftes.

Howe in these regions all source sourced beastes growe to a bygger quantitie then they whiche were of the syrste broode. Also of certeyne trees of whose planckes if ships be made, they are safe frome the woormes cauled Broma or Byssas.

Of a tre whose wod is present poyson yf it be only borne about: And of an herbe that is a preservative against the same.

Of the ryche Ilandes of the fouth fea, and of certeyne expeditions ageynft the Canibales.

#### The contentes of the. vii. booke. Fol. 124. [p. 165.]

■ The particular description of the Ilande of Hispaniola, and of the ryche Ilande cauled Margaritea Diues lyinge in the South sea. Also of the greate abundaunce of bigge pearles sounde in the same.

Howe the autoure compareth Hifpaniola to the earthely Paradyfe: And howe it farre excelleth Italy in fertilitie and temperate ayre.

Of the fyrste inhabitours of Hispaniola and of the Ilandes of Canarie.

Howe the inhabitauntes of Hispaniola in theyr songes and rhymes had certeyne propheses that appareled men shulde coome to theyr contrey and brynge them into seruitude: And of theyr samiliaritie with spirites. Also howe those spirites have no more appered to them sence they were baptised.

Of theyr expertenesse in swymmynge: And of theyr delycate serpentes, byrdes, foules, and popingiais.

Of the forme and fituation of Hispaniola nere the Equinoctiall: And howe coulde is in sum place thereof accidentall and not by the situation of the region.

Of oxen and fwyne of exceadinge bygneffe: And of eares of wheate as bygge as a mans arme in the braun. Also howe the fwyne are fedde with myrobalanes. &c.

Of plenty of golde, brafyle, martix, goffampyne, Electrum &c.: And of th[e]incommodities of intemperate regions.

Of dyners languages in the Ilande: And howe the prouynces are deuided into regions.

Howe Andreas Moralis fayled into a daungerous and darke caue within the rocke of a mountayne: And of hole ryuers deuoured of such caues. Also of the conflycte of the waters.

Of a standynge pole in the tope of an hygh mountayne: And howe ferne and bramble busshes growe only in coulde regyons.

#### ■ The contentes of the. viii. booke. Fol. 130. [p. 170.]

■ Of a greate lake or flandyng poole of fowre and falte water, and of the
fea fyffhes in the fame in the myddelande of the Ilande. Alfo of deuourynge fyffhes cauled Tiburoni.

Of the ryuers fauling into the lakes, and of. CC. [200] fpringes in the space of a furlonge.

A meruelous hyftory of a kynge ftryken dumme and lame by a miracle : And of the Indian language.

Howe fuche as are drowned in the lake, are neuer caste vp ageyne: And of the Ilande Guarizacca in the myddeste of the standynge lake. Also of a lake of fresshe water, and an other of salte and fresshe water.

Of a large playne of two hundreth myles in length: And an other of a hundrethe and twentie.

Of the meruelous fysshe or monster of the sea, cauled Manati or Matum, sedde with mans hande: and howe she caryeth men ouer the lake.

Of the mountaynes, vales, hylles, playnes, and ryuers of Hispaniola: And howe golde is founde in all mountaines and golde and fysshes in all ryuers.

Of falte bayes, and howe the ryuers haue theyr increase from the caues of the mountaynes. Also howe there is no hurtefulle beaste in the Ilande.

Of the pleasures of Hispaniola: And of the region of Cotohi well inhabyted and situate in a playne in the toppes of mountaynes reachynge to the clowdes.

Of moderate coulde in the mountaynes, and of ferne of merueylous bygneffe.

Howe pure and massie golde is sounde in the region of Cotoy or Cotohy: And that the veyne of golde is a lyuynge tree. Also of the rootes, braunches, and sloures of the same, and howe certeyne caues are sufteyned with pyllers of golde.

What golde is broughte yearely from Hispaniola into Spayne: And of the falte of the mountaynes, beinge as hard as stones and cleare as crystall. Also sprynges of falte, fresh and sower water.

Of certeyne wylde men lyuynge in caues and dennes without any certeyne language: And of theyr meruylous fwiftneffe a foote.

Of pytche of the rocke and twoo kyndes of trees: And of the leafe of a tree vsed in the steede of paper. Also howe th[e]inhabitantes thinke that the Christians can make those leaves speake and disclose all secreates.

Of a ftronge coloure made of the iuse of a certeyn apple: And of the herbe whose smoke is poyson.

#### The contentes of the. ix. booke. Fol. 136. [p. 175.]

Of the kyndes of frutes wherwith th[e]inhabitauntes of Hispaniola lyued fyrste, and howe the came to the knowledge of Iucca. Also howe Ceres fyrst sound wheate and barley in Egypte.

Why theyr kinges are cauled by dyners names, and by what names they falute the kynges chyldren when they are borne.

Howe they make theyr testamentes, and howe certeyne of the kynges wyues and concubines are buryed with them.

Of the variable motions of the elementes in Hifpaniola: And where it rayneth but lyttle, and where much.

Of the colonies and vyllages that the Spanyardes haue buylded in Hiípaniola: and of the other Ilands about the fame

Of a fprynge which runnyng vnder the fea from Hispaniola, breaketh furth in the Iland of Arethusa: Also of habitable regions vnder the Equinoctial, and of the ryche golde mynes of the Ilande of Cuba.

Of the gumme cauled Anima Album: And of the Canibale[s]. Also whereby it was thought that there were Ilandes of women.

Of hony founde in trees and rockes: And of the generation of greate Tortoyfes and of theyr egges.

#### The contentes of the. x. booke. Fol. 140. [p. 178.]

• Of the expedition ageynste the kynge of the Ilande Dites in the south sea: And howe after source conflictes, submyttynge hym felse, he gaue our men a hundreth and ten pounde weyght of greate pearles. Also howe he agreed to pay yearely a hundreth pounde weyght of pearles for a tribute.

Howe axes and hatchettes are more efteemed then golde, or perles: And of greate plentie of hartes and cunnyes. Also howe the kynge of Dites and his famelie were baptifed.

Of perles of great pryce: And howe Paule the bysshop of Rome bowght a perle for four and fortie thousand ducades.

Dyners opinions of the generation of perles: And of a hundreth pearles founde in one shel fysshe. Also of the byrth of pearles.

Of the regions of the Easte fyde of the goulfe of Vraba: And of the original of the Canibales.

Of certeyne circumcifed people which haue the knowledge of letters and vfe bookes: And what chaunced of the capitaynes which Petrus Arias fente furth dyuers wayes. Also howe Iohn Solysius was slayne of the Canibales, and of theyr fiercenesse.

Howe Iohn Pontius was repulfed of the Canibales, and of the lewde behauour of Iohn Aiora.

Of the variable fortune of Gonfalus Badaiocius: And howe after he hadde gathered greate ryches of golde, he had the onerthrowe, and was fpoyled of all. Of the golden region of Coiba Dites: And howe theyr flaues are marked in the face.

Of the Ilandes of the fouth fea: And of the regions frome whenfe the Portugales fetche their spices.

Of a straunge kynde of fowlynge: and of the trees that beare gourdes.

Of the later opinions as touchynge the fwyfte course of the Ocean towarde the weste: and of the continente or firme lande. Also of the vyage from the newe landes to Spayne.

Of the golde mynes of Dariena: and the maner of gatherynge of golde in the fame: Also of the dropsie of conetousnes which is not satisfyed with ryches.

■ For the contentes of the booke of the Ilands lately found reade the margente notes of the fame.

# THE INTERPRETOVES EXCUSE.

I have not in wrytynge byn very curious
To auoyde the fcornes of Rhinoceros nofe,
Or the fyled iudgement of feuere Ariftarchus
Not fearynge thereby any thynge to lofe,
But have thought it fufficient to be open and playne
Not lookynge for other commoditie or gayne.

I am not eloquent I knowe it ryght well.

If I be not barbarous I defyre no more,
I haue not for euery woorde asked counsell
Of eloquent Eliot or fyr Thomas Moore.

Take it therfore as I haue intended,
The sautes with sauour may soone be amended.

The poet Homere for all his eloquence, Lacked not Zoilus to be his fo[e]: Wherfore I conclude this for a trewe fentence. That no man lacketh fuo bargello: For as no beafte lyueth without woorme or flye, So no man lacketh his privile enemie.

## Rumpatur Zoilus.

■ Fautes escaped in the pryntynge. F. the lease. L. the line. B. the backe syde of the lease,

[These corrections have all been embodied in the Text.]

Marynted at London in Paules Churchyarde at the signe of the Byble by Rycharde kug.

[In other copies.]

yarde at the signe of the Bell by Roberte Toy.

Anno. Domini. M. D. LV.

# Index

of

# Personal names, and names of places, chiefly outside Europe.

.. The Contents Pages at vii.-x., 12, 45, and 391-398 have not been indexed.

Abarien island, 255 Abdua river, 31 Abenamachie, King, 119, 120, 121 Abibeiba, King, 120, 121 Abila mountaynes, 236 Abraham, 51, 52 Abraiba, 120, 121 Abrayme Pronince, 226 Aburema river, 135, 152 Acatan, 34 Acateba, 153 Achaia, 176 Achas town, 325 Achemenides, 135, 154 Achieles, 5, 133, 134
Achilles, 5
Achor, Vale of, 50
Acla village, 231
Acuna, The Licentate, 272 Acuna, The Licentate, 272
Adam, 229, 338, 340
Adams, Clement, xxxviii., 289
Adda river, 363, 364
Aden, 13, 24, 267, 269
Aden, King of, 13
Adialbenicus, Emperor, 176
Adingon, 285 Adipson, 285 Adriane, Pope, 309 Adriatike sea, 133, 155, 318 Æneas Siluius, 8, 41, 50, 347 Africa, xix., xxi., xxix., 9, 13, 35, 52, 56, 126, 129, 139, 236, 245, 248, 250, 261, 262, 273, 285, 295, 298, 337, 338, 340, 346, 373, 384, 385, 387.

Africa, Gulf of, 270, 374 Afrijken, xxxi. Agathyrsi, 91 Agermannia, Dukedome of, 305 Agisimba, Region of, 41 Agnaneo island, 135 Agnes, Vincentius, 105, 128, 129 Agricola, Georgius, xli., xliv., 7, Agrippa, Cornelius, xliv. Agus, Antipater, 319 Ahumada, Peter de, 346 Aiaguitin river, 153 Ajora, Gonsalus, 181 Ajora, Johannes, 162, 181 Alamino Antonie, 187, 188 Alaminus, 192, 193, 194, 195 Alba Russia, 291 Albertus, Magnus, 7, 9, 10, 41, 364 Alcala, 63

Alcantara, 165 Alcaraz, Antonie of, 272 Alcayr [Cairo], City of, 13, 14, 63, 131, 153, 172, 186, 267, 285, 307, 315, 374 Alcazaua, Simon of, 272 Alday, James, xix., xx. Alexander, xxix., xxxiii., xliv., 5, 32, 50, 74, 129, 176, 201, 241, 248, 273, 274, 285, 310, 315, 325, 339, 385
Alexandria, City of, 110, 153, 217, 267, 283, 351 Alexandryne, Patriarch of, xxx. Alfonsus de Ponte, 157 Alla, 359, 368 Allago, xxviii. Allen, Richard, xiii. Almanzor, 271, 272 Almayne [Germany], Emperour of Almaynes, 56, 97, 116, 292, 320, 328 Alonso, 341 Alonso, Don, 273, 341 Alonso, Don, 273, 341 Alonsus, Petrus, 36 Alpha, Poynt, 75, 76 Alphens river, 134, 176 Alphonsus, 40, 389 Alphonsus, Petrus, 94, 96 Alvarado, Peter, 187 Alverado, Spatense, 192 Amacaiz, City of, 374 Amaiauna, Cave of, 99 Amaltheum sea, 289 Amaquei, Region of, 169 Amari, Lake of, 284 Amaxobii, 301 Ambalao island, 260 Ambon island, 260 America, xi., xiii., xviii., xxi., xxiii., xxv., xxvii., xxviii., xxx., xxii., xxxiv., xl., 3, 8, 32, 35, 43, 61, 205, 243, 281, 335, 343, 353, 371, 385 Americus, xxi. Amerigo Vespucci, xxv., 37, 38, 39, 127, 134, 157, 275, 277, 279 Anacaona, Queen, 85, 176 Anacauchoa, Beuchius, 83, 84, 85, 86, 176 Anata, King, 182, 183 Anbon island, 344

Ancisus, 108, 109, 110, 113, 114, 115, 116, 118, 119, 123, 124, 125, 126, 137 Ancyra, 311 Andalusia, xiii., 130, 220, 225, Andalusia, Noua, 130 Andreas, Moralis, 131 Andrewe, Lawrence, xxvi. Andronicus, xlviii. Anes, John, 377, 378 Angleria, 43, 63, 65, 186, 207, 246, 299 Anghiera, xxxvii. Annez, Vincentius, 126, 128, 129, Anniuici, Region of, 169 Antei, 285 Anteus, 149 Anthiochyen, xxxi. Anthiocus, 8 Anthropophagi, 23, 29, 41, 66, 385 Antiglia island, 38 Antilia island, 66 Antiqua, Island of, 177 Antonie, Master, 288 Antony di Mendoza, 287 Anunctus, 191 Apianus, 10 Apollo, 10, 102, 172, 296, 298 Apnu, Region of, 322 Apsa, 363
Aprutium, Bishop of, 309
Aquanil, Province of, 187
Historians, 10 Aquanil, Province of, 187 Aquillaris, Hieronimus, 192, 193 Arabia, xxviii., xxxi., 8, 9, 13, 14, 20, 56, 129, 153, 156, 166, 180, 235, 284, 285, 286, 369, 385 Arabia, Gulf of, 284, 286, 339, 347 Arabia, Sea of, 309 Arabo, 168 Aragon, King of, xxx. 51 Aragonie, Cardinal of, 64, 73, 79, 82, 87, 90, 94, 96, 103, 133 Aramana, Region of, 168 Arambec, xiv. Arbolantius, 141 Archimedes, xlvii., xlviii. Arcimboldus, 127 Ardagni, Kingdom of, 314 Arethusa, 134, 176 Arenalis, 88

Areuado, 232 Argilla, City of, 374 Ariane, 245 Arias, Helizabetha Boadilla, 127 Arias, Petrus, 61, 126, 127, 135, 137, 142, 156, 157, 158, 162, 165, 178, 179, 181, 198, 193, 214 Arimathia, Joseph of, 56 Arion, 171 Aristarchus, 398 Aristocleon, 41 Aristotleo, xliii., xliv., 9, 10, 67, 142, 179, 278, 293, 313, 338, 339, 340, 386 Arkey, Laurence, xii. Armenes, xxx. Armeneten, xxxi. Armenia, xxvii., xxviii., xxx., xxxli., xxxiv., 176, 311, 314, 329 Armenicus, Emperour, 176 Armennyten, xxxi. Arnold, R., xxv., xxvi. Arnheim, xxv. Arottinbergh, 368 Arra, Castle, 381 Arsina, xxix. Arsinoe, City of, 284, 285 Artawischa river, 323 Artawische, 323 Artemisia, 49, 128 Arucetto island, 260 Arzina Ford, xxxix. Asasi, xx. Ascanius, 63, 64 Ascanius Sphorcia [i.e., Sforza], 65, 68, 103, 127 Ascham, Roger, xl. Ascon City, 371 Asia, the less, 7 Asoph, 324, 325 Asopus, 142 Asseuedo, Antonie de, 272 Asserticut, Amount and Assyryen, xxxi. Asstesia, 363 Astrachan, 308, 314, 325, 326, 329 Astur, Ouetenses, 135 Asturia, 54, 116 Asyen, xxx. Atahaliba, King, 346 Atamea village, 152 Ath, xliii. Atiei, Region of, 169

Atlantike

Atlantike island, 129, 337, 338, 340 Atlas mountains, 129 Atlas, the greater, 385 Attabeira, 99 Attibuni, Region of, 169 Attibunicus river, 73, 168, 171 Attila, 326 Auanzo mountains, 368
Augusta, City of, 286
Augustinus de Ceratta, 54
Augustus, Emperour, 8, 283, 306,369
Autha Alphanetal, 28, 283, 306,369 Auila Alphons[o], 187, 192 Auis, 273 Auleta, King, 283 Aurea Anus, 323, 324 Aurea Chersonesus, 32, 40, 75, 247, 313, 344 Ausonia, 167 Austria, Archduke of, 289 Auxendia, xxviii. Auxerre, xliv. Ay Ay islands, 69, 130 Ayqueroa, Region of, 169 Azamor, City of, 374 Azania, Region of, 385 Azafi, 374 Azenedo, 274 Azgar, 374 Azion Gaber, 7 Azores, Islands of, 203, 204, 219, 339, 347, 348 Azotus, 57 Azoum river, 314 Azuam village, 176 Azzuei, Region of, 169

Babbareo lake, 170 Babel, Tower of, xxxii. Babell, 290 Babilon, 14, 56, 57, 63, 172, 187, 241, 266, 284, 285, 297, 307, 315
Babilon, Soltane of, 153, 172
Babilonii, The, 385
Babilonyon, xxxii. Bacanor, 265
Baccallaos, Land of, xix., 55, 161, 162, 195, 242, 287, 288, 299, 344, 345, 347 Bacchian island, 259, 260 Baccia, 126 Bachau sea, 291 Bacon, Lord, xxii. Bacon, Roger, xliv., xlvii., xlviii. Bactria, 308 Badaiocius, Gasper, 165 Badaiocius, Gonzalus, 181, 182, 183 Badaioz, 272, 273 Badajos, xiii. Bafrida, 291 Baguanimaho, Region of, 168 Bahaboni, 166 Bahuan river, 172 Baian, 171 Baia Natiuitatis, 129 Bainoa, 168, 169, 170, 172, 173, 176 Bainohaigua, Region of, 169 Bajasetes, Ottomanus, 6, 311 Balassia, Region of, 264 Balboa, Vaschus, 149, 162, 178, 338
Baleares islands, 301
Ballard, William, xiii. Baltheum sea, 299, 312, 331 Baluastro, 346 Banda island, 22 Bandan, xxix., 260, 269 Banderana, xxix. Bangalla, King, 21 Bangella, City of, 21 Baptiste, Elisius, 85, 99

Baptiste, Master, xliii.

Barack, Soltan, 329 Barbai island, 256 Barbaregaf, City of, 374 Barbarossa, Emperour, 347 Barbata island, 177 Barbary, xix., xx, xxviii., xxxviii., 237, 374, 380, 384 Barbessa, Adoardo, 258 Barcha, 374 Barnarde of Mesa, 130 Barramedabas, 87 Barrientos, 272 Barthema [i.e., Varthema], Ludi vico, xlviii. Bartholomeus Colonus, 31, 82, 134, 153, 154, 340 Barthus castle, 331 Barutti, xii. Barutti, xii.
Basilides, 41
Basilides, 42
Basilius, 289, 308, 309, 311, 314, 316, 317, 319, 321, 324, 328, 329
Basilius, Andreas, 316
Basilius, Demetrius, 316
Basilius, George, 316
Basilius, John, 316, 319
Basilius, Magnus, 290, 291
Basilius, Symeon, 316
Basine, xxxix. Basing, xxxix. Baskird, 293 Basle, xxxvii. Bastard, Count L. de, xliv. Bastarne, 311 Bastimento island, 235 Bath, Earl of, xix. Bair, Earl of, xix.
Bauruco, Region of, 169
Bazantium, Emperours of, 314
Beata port, 107, 113, 177, 213
Beaton, Cardinal, xxxviii.
Bebeid, Chan. 329
Beda island, 35
Beit island, 374
Belchia. 200 Belchia, 309 Belozeria, 309 Benaia island, 260 Beneu island, 260 Bengala, Province of, 261, 264, 267, 268, 344 Benin, 270, 376 Beragua, Region of, 107, 108, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 128, 130, 132, 134, 135, 136, 149, 150, 151, 153, 154, 155, 163, 165, 211, 214, 218, 219, 233, 234 Berenice, City of, 284 Beres river, 323 Berges, City of, 331 Beringocius, Vannucius, xlvi. Berma, 344 Bermeio, Sea of, 338, 339, 346, 347 Bermuda island, 233 Berosus, xlviii., 346 Beryn, John, 383 Beselchel, 49 Besermani, The, 327 Besson, xlvii. Betanchor, 65, 166 Betis river, 127, 157 Beuchius Anacauchoa, King, 83, 84, Beuchius Anacaucinoa, Ming, 03, 07, 85, 86, 176
Beyrout, xii.
Bezerra, Franciscus, 165, 181, 183
Bian, Sancti, Johannis gulf, 194
Biddle, Mr, xv.
Bieloiefero, 321
Bimini 245 Bimini, 345 Binthaitel, 100 Bion, 41 Biraen, 344 Biringuccio Vannuccio, xxxvii, 353,

Biron, Master, xviii.

Biscaine, 274 Bisinagar, City of, 15 Bisineghe, 277 Bithynia, 290, 311 Bitsagitsch, xxviii. Bizantium, 307 Bizantium, Emperour of, 314 Bizerta port, 374 Blasius, 331
Blemines, The, 385
Blesconia, City of, 289
Blondus, 348
Boadilla, Governour of, 105, 127
Boadilla, Helisabetha, 127 Bodenham, Roger, xviii. Boheme, King of, xxx., 312 Bohol island, 256, 258 Boilus, 79
Boiuca island, 135
Boium, gatti river, 109, 132
Bolgaria, 309 Bolgaria, 309
Bolschega mountains, 323
Bombassa, xxviii.
Bonauentura, 105
Bonauista island, 87, 272
Bonanum, City of, 84
Boneface, 56
Bonham, W., xxxvii.
Bononiama, King, 145
Bononie, Aristotles of, 313
Bononie, Galeatius Butrigarius of, 106, 127, 283, 285 106, 127, 283, 285 Boriostomea river, 98 Boriquena island, 45, 345, 346 Boristhene river, 289, 309, 311, 312, 314, 316, 319 Bornei islands, 22, 23 Bosphorus, The, 59 Boua port, 374
Boubige, xlv.
Bourne, Mr H. R. Fox, xvi.
Bowyer, Sir William, xiii. Boyuca island, 345 Braalin island, 260 Brabant, xliii. Brasil, xv., xvi., xvii., 250, 251, 253, 273, 285, 288, 375, 385, 386 Brewer, Rev. J. S., M.A., xiii. Bridger, Mr C., xlviii. Brocardus, xlvi. Brooke, John, xviii. Bryaces, 49 Buchebuea, King, 146 Buchema island, 30 Buda, 326 Budia island, 260 Budomel, 384 Buen Abrigo Point, 273 Buena Vista, 272 Bugia, Region of, 374 Buiaici, Region of, 169 Bullen, 9 Buona Speranza, 261, 262, 338, 374, 385 Bur island, 344 Burges, Bishop of, 126, 127, 134 Burgonie, Duke of, 208 Burichena island, 45, 70, 104, 130, Burneri island, 45, 70, 10
159, 173, 176
Burleigh, Lord, xxxvii.
Burner island, 258
Burney island, 272
Burrough, Stephen, xxxviii.
Burn island, 260
Buthwan island, 260 Buthuan island, 255, 259 Buthuan, King, 255 Butler, John, xlv.
Butricarius Galeatius, 106, 127, 283, 285 Buts, Sir William, xviii., xix.

Butts, Thomas, xviii., xix. Byzantium, xi. Cabedus, Johannes, 130, 157 Cabot, Loaisa, 274 Cabot, Sebastian, xiii., xv., xix., xxxviii., xxxix, xl., xlvii., xlvii., xxxviii., xxxix, xl., xlvi., xlvii., 6, 55, 61, 161, 162, 195, 272, 274, 283, 288, 289, 299, 335, 343, 345, 348, 350, 386
Cabouerde [i.e., Cape-Verde], 74, 87, 97, 129, 134, 272, 277, 385
Cacacubana, Region of, 169
Cacausu, City of, 24
Cacedus, John, 198
Caccicus, 72, 89, 128, 223
Caccicus Caunaboa, 72, 79, 80, 81, 85 85 Cacique Chiman, 225 Cadamustus, Aloisius, 127, 270, 280 Cades, 86 Cades, 80
Cadissen, 329
Cadona, Duke of, 173
Caghaian island, 258
Cahaymi, Region of, 169
Cahini island, 168
Cahonas island, 166, 172
Caiabi, Province of, 168, 172, 173, 176 Caiacoa, Province of, 168, 173 Caiguam mountain, 171 Caigui, City of, 26, 17 Caihabo, Province of, 168, 169, 170 Cailon island, 344 Caiouana, Valley of, 170 Cairo, 374 Cairus, 307 Caizcimu, Province of, 168, 169, 170, 173 Cakeado, 381 Calaghan island, 255, 256, 259 Calantan, 260
Calauera, Barnardino de, 108
Cales, 86, 87, 93, 94, 97, 181
Calese island, 286 Calicium, 38
Calicit, 7, 8, 13, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 24, 32, 39, 256, 261, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 344, 374, 385 Calicut, King of, 14, 17, 18, 19, 21 Calidonia, 143, 177 Caliz, 346, 347 Callienten, xxix. Calligula, 59 Calpe mountains, 236
Cals, 68, 73
Caluacam, Region of, 188, 189
Calunezícho, Region of, 322 Calzadilla, 341 Camaie, Region of, 169 Cambaia, 8, 13, 14, 20, 261, 267, Cambala, King of, 40 Cambalu [i.e., Pekin], City of, 24, Cambata [1.2., 12.2.1], City oi, 24, 25, 287, 307, 326
Cambie, 259
Camemorus, Region of, 183
Camen mountains, 323
Camen Bolschoi mountains, 322, 323 Camenckh, 322 Cameni, 323 Camenipoias mountains, 323 Camigna, Don Christopher of, 130 Camomorus, Region of, 98, 132 Camoteia island, 166 Campaa, Region of, 260 Campbell, Dr M. F. A. G., xxv.,

Campechium, Province of, 187, 188

Campechium

Campegius, Cardinal, 310 Campion, Gasper, xvii., xviii. Camul, Province of, 27 Canabocoa, Region of, 169, 172 Canada, 287 Canary islands, xiii., xxviii., 28, anary islands, xiii., xxviii., 28, 30, 32, 36, 38, 40, 41, 65, 66, 68, 87, 97, 150, 157, 166, 177, 181, 199, 210, 245, 250, 277, 339, 374, 375, 380, 389 Cananor, xxviii.
Cananor, King of, 15
Cancell, Luys, 346
Canchietens, The, 95
Canchietes, Region of, 36, 95 Cane, 271 Canghu island, 256 Canglu, City of, 24 Canibals, Islands of the, 30, 66, 68, 78, 160, 162, 177, 180 Cannafistula island, 119 Cano, 272 Canonor, Kingdom of, 14, 15, 20, 261, 268 Canthan, City of, 260 Cape Blanke, 380 Cape Bona Speranza, 129, 279, 285, 286, 348, 350 Cape Breton, xiv., xviii. Cape Cattigara, 253 Cape Corea, 382 Cape de Bas, xiv. Cape de Buona Speranzo, 374 Cape de Monte, 381 Cape de las Palmas, 381, 382 Cape de tres Puntas, 381 Cape de Sper, xiv. Cape Trepoyntes, 381, 382, 383 Cape of Good Hope, 129, 385 Capelan, City of, 21, 344 Capha, 324 Caphi island, 260 Capira, Region of, 234 Capling, William, xii. Capo Desiderato, 252 Capo Vestderiato, 25, 26, 36, 65, 74, 87, 129, 203, 204, 250, 261, 262, 272, 273, 274, 277, 280, 338, 373, 382, 385, 387
Capronus, 86, 91, 92 Capucar, 265 Caput Bonæ Sperantiæ, 129, 385 Caput Sancti Augustini, 129, 134, 181, 183 Caput Veride islands, 32, 35, 36, 74, 87, 129, 385 Caracaracoles, 100 Caramairi, Region of, 106, 107, Caramairi, Region oi, 100, 107, 109, 134, 144, 157, 158, 159, 160, 162
Caramatexius, King, 171
Carandra, Gulf of, 285
Caraqueira island, 177
Carcham, Province of, 26
Cardano, Girolamo, xxxviii., 158, 161, 207, 217, 250, 294, 307 161, 207, 217, 250, 294, 307
Carenas, 191,
Careta, 108, 115, 116, 117, 121,
137, 164, 182
Caria, King of, 49, 128
Caria, Queen of, 49, 128
Cariai, Region of, 151, 152, 156
Caribana, 107, 119, 180, 183
Caribdis, 304
Caribes islands, 68
Carles, Captain, xlviii.
Carnica, 314, 368 Carnica, 314, 368 Caromoram, 25 Carter, Master, xviii. Carthage, 176, 340, 374 Carthage, Hanniball of, 139

Carthagena, 134, 157, 160, 214, 215, 226 Carthaginis Portus, 106 Carthago, 106, 107, 108, 109, 113, 134, 157, 162, 165
Cartier, Jaques, 287, 345
Carucueria, 69, 157, 159
Casa Francisus, xlvii. Casan, King of, 326, 328
Caspia, 8, 169, 170, 173
Caspian sea, 170, 287, 291, 308, 309, 311, 314, 321, 326, 329, 346 Cassam, City of, 291, 311, 314, 319, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329 Cassima river, 323 Cassius mountain, 285 Castaglione, Baltassar, 9 Castaneda, 272 Castella, Aurea, 130 Castella de Mina. 382 Castella Vetus, 68 Castile, King of, xxx., 37, 201, 203, Castile, Queen of, 201 Castile, Isabel of, 273, 274, 341 Castile, Ferdinando of, 51, 52, 65, 73, 127, 131, 201, 208, 209, 211, 229, 236, 273, 341, 342, 343, 345 Castlen, Edward, xli. Castor, 250 Castoreum sea, 303 Castromow, 331 Catalonia, 173 Catarapa, 237 Catena Mundi mountains, 286, 324 Catena Mundi mountains, 286, 324
Cathay [i.e., China], xiii., xxxviii.,
xxxix., xl., xli., 8, 22, 24, 25, 26,
59, 98, 261, 283, 284, 285, 286,
287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292,
293, 294, 308, 310, 312, 313,
321, 322, 324, 325, 326, 327,
328, 329, 330, 331, 333, 339,
344, 345, 363
Cathay Cham [i.e., Khav], of, xxi.,
21, 24, 25, 26, 27, 60, 286, 287,
289, 322, 324, 326, 329, 330
Cathay, Emperour of, 25, 60
Catighan island, 256 Catighan island, 256 Catherine, Queen, 51, 71, 274 Catherine, Saint, 84 Cato, 122 Cattigara, 262 Cattigara, Cape, 253 Caucasus mountains, 18 Cauchieta, 95, 98 Caunaboa, Cacicus, 72, 79, 80, 81, 85 Caunana, 99 Caunoa, Region of, 169 Cautan, 99
Cautan, City of, 344
Caya river, 272, 273, 274
Caya bridge, 273, 274
Cayrus [i.e., Cairo], City of, 14, 186
Cazacubuna mountains, 172 Cazibaxagua, 99 Cecil, Sir W., xxii., xxxviii., xliii. Ceden, xxx. Ceilam island, 344 Celaruri island, 260 Celer, Quintus Metellus, 347 Cemacus, King, 110, 119, 121, 122, 198
Cemobal, 196
Cenalo island, 255. Cenegales, 155 Central America, xi. Centurione, Paulo, 287, 308, 309, 310

Cerabaro, Region of, 112, 135, 152, 154, 155, 156, 163, 182 Ceratta [i.e., Zaratte] Augustinus de, 54 Cerda, 341 Ceres, 175 Cernigonia, 309 Cesar, 59, 305 Cesariensis, 374 Chabot, C., xlv. Chaconam island, 260 Chagre river, 234, 235 Cham, 346 Chamailaba, Prince, 129 Chan Cublai, 330 Charles V., xiii., xlv. Charles, King, 63 Charles IX., xlv., xlvii. Charybdis, 163, 330 Chaucer, xxxvii Chaunceler, Richard, xvii., xxxviii., xxxix., xl., 59, 285, 289, 326, 333, 386 Chedsey, Dr, xxxix. Cheke, Sir John, xliii., xliv. Cheregatus, Francis, 191, 309 Chethai lake, 287 Chethai iake, 20, Cheru, King, 182 Chiacones, King, 128 Chiapes, King, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 145, 178 Chiauaccha, Prince, 129 Chiman, Cacique, 225 China, 20, 260, 261, 267, 269, 272, 339, 344, 347 China, Gulf of, 260 Chionsus, King, 146 Chiouia mountain, 319 Chirara, 152 Chippit island, 258 Chitaza, 152 Chorogoski Nosz, 322 Chrisostomus, 290, 291 Christiernus, 304, 309 Christophori Sancti, 105 Ciamba, 130, 150 Cibana, Region of, 73, 74, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 105, 168, 171, 172 Cicero, Marcus Tullus, xliv., 49, 132, 283, 284 Ciclopes, 154
Cicylian, King, xxx.
Ciguaios, 86, 91
Ciguana, 91 Cilguala, 91 Cilapulapu, Prince, 285 Cilicia, 7, 8 Cimbrica Chersonesus, 311, 314 Cimbulon, King, 258. Cinchital, 27 Cingaporla, 260 Cingulus Mundi mountain, 324 Ciniana, Region of, 36 Cipanga, Region of, 73, 80, 81, 82, 167, 253, 339, 340, 343 Citrachan, 308, 314 Ciuola, 287 Claudius, 54 Clement VI., Pope, 308, 309, 347 Cleodii, The, 385 Cleopatra, 141, 142, 166, 283, 315 Cleopatrida, City of, 284 Clesma river, 314 Cloelia, 71 Cochin, King of, xxix. Cochinus, 183 Cockeram, Martin, xvii. Codego island, 106, 215 Coi Cathay island, 343 Coiba Dites, 182

Coiha, Gulf of, 108, 115, 116, 164, Coiba, King of, 108, 115, 116, 117, 121, 137, 164, 182 Colchis, Region of, 51, 135, 262, 310 Cole, Master, xix. Colen, xxix. Coligny, Admiral, xlv. Collao, City of, 343 Collocutea, Region of, 183 Colluacana island, 189, 191, 195, Colmenaris, Rodericus, 113, 114, 115, 116, 119, 120, 122, 123, 126, 157, 183 Colmogora, Region of, 291, 293, 312 Colmogor, City of, 286, 322. Colmum, City of, 290 Cologna, 291 Colonia Agrippina, City of, 289 Colum, xxix Columbus (or Colonus), Bartholo-135, 150, 151, 153, 154, 155, 157, 163, 177, 184, 191, 192, 202, 209, 236, 272, 288, 337, 339, 340, 341, 3,42, 346 Columbus (or Colonus), Diegus, 115, 118, 122, 127, 177, 184, 240 Columbus (or Colonus), Fernando, Columna, 313 Commendator, King, 123, 124, 125 Comi, 187 Comogra, 116, 162, 179 Comogrus, King, 116, 117, 118, 120, 122, 137, 146, 147, 148, 162 Commodus, Emperour, 284 Comoiayxa, 172 Compostele, 100 Conception, Tower of, 80, 82, 84, 86, 92, 93, 105, 130 Condé, Prince de, xliv., xlv. Condinia, 310 Conigangui, 26 Connulaha, City of, 260 Constantina, 374 Constantine, 290, 316 Constantinople, Bishop of, xxxi. Constantinople, Emperour of, 316 Constantinople, Patriarche of, xxx., 290, 291 Conte Rimondo, 270 Cooper, xxxvii. Coperdalia, 305 Copto, 284 Coquera, King, 140 Corala, 271 Corales, 180 Corduba, 162, 181, 186, 192 Corea, 382 Corelia, 292, 321 Corichotum, 102 Corimucol, 20 Corinthus, City of, 80, 100 Coro island, 215 Coronado, 287 Coronati, 238 Cortes, xiii., xl., xlv., xlvi., 274 Cortesreales, Gasper, 344 Cortesreales islands, 344 Cortesius Fernando, 191, 192, 195, 198, 238, 342 Corsali, Andreas de, 275, 279 Corus, 382

Ethiopia, King of, 374

Corytho Corytho, 166 Dariena, 114, 115, 116, 118, 119, Cossa, Johannes De la, 126, 134, 156 Cossa, 107 Cossin river, 323 Cossum, 329 Cotam, 26 Cotochus, King, 146. Cotohi, 172, 173 Cotoy, 169 Cozumella island, 40, 187, 188, 189, 191, 192, 193 Cozumellaus, King, 188 Cracouia, 314 Crayford, 7 Creta, 166, 172, 316 Cretenses, xlviii., 172 Cresus, 42, 146 Croke, 381 Crystente, xxxiv. Cuadalchiber, 210. Cuadaichiter, 210.

Cuba island, 6, 31, 40, 66, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 79, 90, 104, 105, 123, 125, 128, 130, 150, 154, 161, 163, 167, 173, 176, 177, 184, 186, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 195, 198, 210, 231, 233, 239, 241, 262, 299, 238, 244, 246 338, 344, 346 Cuha, Governour of, 191 Cubagua island, 213, 214 Cubana, 169 Cubigar river, 153 Cuchibachoa, Region of, 98, 108, 113, 128, 134 Cuella de Segovia, xv. Cueua, 219, 237 Cuguibacoa, 165 Cugureo, 340 Cuhabo, 168, 169 Cuiriza, 146 Culchas, 141 Cuicnas, 141
Culata point, 119, 121, 122
Cumana, 89, 94, 96, 98, 128, 156, 165, 213, 214
Cupoton King, 187
Curiana, 89, 94, 95, 96, 98, 128
Cursius Quintus, 241
Curtana, 36, 95
Cuti river, 226 Cuti river, 226 Cuzibet island, 23 Cybaho, 169 Cyrenaua, 374 Cyrrha, 100 Czar Kythaiski, 324 Czilma river, 322 Czircho river, 322 Czriremissa, 293 Dabaiba, King, 119, 121, 122, 163 Dabaiba river, 132, 155, 183, 199 Dabiague, 169 Dacicus, 176 Dahabon, 169 Dahabonici, Region of, 169 Dahatio, 168 Daiaguo mountains, 173 Daiguani mountains, 171 Dalekarle river, 305 Dalion, 41
Dalmacyen King, xxx.
Dalmatia, 290, 364
Damascus, 56, 311 Damascus, 30, 3-1
Damian, 310
Damianus a Goes, 51, 58
Damiata, City of, 284
Danadim river, 323

Danowe river, 131

Danaus, xlviii. Daneo port, 284 Dardanus, 166

Dartena, 114, 115, 116, 118, 119, 121, 123, 125, 126, 130, 131, 134, 135, 136, 137, 143, 145, 148, 149, 156, 157, 158, 162, 163, 164, 165, 178, 179, 180, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 192, 198, 199, 207, 218, 220, 226, 236, 238, 262

Darien river, 110, 132, 191

Darius, King, 59, 284

Darnasseri, 20

Darthmouth, 270 Darthmouth, 379
Daubeny, Oliver, xviii.
Dauid, xlvii., 51, 349, 385
Dauid, Master, 330 Dausian, 344 Davis, xlvi. Decan, 264 Dechan, 14 Dedalus, 55 Deerfeorth, Cornelius, xxxviii. De las Perlas island, 54 De la Sal island, 272 De la Flore island, 382 Delagartos river, 132
Delapuente, Franciscus, 183
Deli mountains, 268
De los Azores, 203, 204, 339
Delphis, 296, 298 Delphis, 296, 298
Demahus river, 168
Demetriowe, City of, 321
Demetriowe, City of, 321
Demetrius, 59, 292, 308, 309, 310, 311, 313, 325, 329, 331
Demogorgon, xlvi., 161
Denham, Henry, xiii
Denmark, King of, xxx., 299, 304, 308, 309, 319, 331, 332
Deptford, xxxviii.
Desborch, John of, xxv., xxvi.
Desiderata island, 177, 210
Desideratus, Portus, 188.
Destam island. 102 Destam island, 192 Desseosa, Francis, 377 Deza, 130 Diaguo, Region of, 169
Diaz, Johannas, 105, 135, 165
Didacus, 75, 77, 78, 79
Dido, 166 Diego, Henriques, 378 Diego, Nicuesa, 106, 107, 108, 109, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 126, 118, 113, 114, 115, 116, 120, 128, 135, 137, 145, 150, 151, 153, 156
Dieguan sea, 266
Diegus Marques, 157
Diegus Mendez, 154
Diegus Ordassus, 192
Diegus Valasquen, 186
Diblinopage Region of 221 Dikilappones, Region of, 331 Diodorus, xlviii., 351 Diodorus Siculus, 55, 369 Dites, 165, 178, 183 Dium, City of, 13 Doesborth or Doesburg, xxv. Doesburgh, Jan Van, xxv., xxvi. Dolateranus, 10
Dominica island, 30, 68, 70, 105, 130, 150, 157, 163, 174, 210
Dominikes, Tower, Seynt, 82, 84 Domitian, 284 Don Alonso, 341 Don Eurique, 341
Don, John Captain, 382
Don, John, of Austria, xii,
Don Lewes, 378 Don Luys, 341 Don Pascval de Gayangos, xiv. Don Phylippe, 346 Donco, 324, 325 Donetz Scwerski, 325 Doria, Juanette, xvii. Doria, Pedro, xvii. Dorpe, Roeland van der, xxv., xxvi.

Douer, 379 Dragonis, Os, 88, 95 96, 98, 108 Dranus river, 318 Drauer, Master, xviii. Dromon, Achillis, 310 Dront, 331 Dryades, 83, 101 Duas Arbores, 176 Dubna River, 321
Duchala, 374
Dudley, John, xxxix.
Duna River, 312 Dunenburg, 312 Duraba, 135, 153 Duran, Thomas, 272 Durriba, 153 Dyonisius, King, xliv. East India, xii., 8, 9, 32, 79, 103, 133, 234, 235, 247, 262, 279, 283, 285, 339, 344
East Indian Sea, 8 Easte Sea, 8, 9, 24, 161 Ebro river, 363 Ebetere, 153 Eccampi island, 186 Edel river, 292, 314 Eden, Alban, xlviii. Eden, Richard, xii., xiii., xiv., xv., xx., xxii., xxxvii., xxxviii., xxxix., xl., xli., xlii., xliii., xliv., xlv., xlvi., xlvii., xlviii., 1, 3, 6, 7, 13, 43, 49, 270 Edward VI., xii., xix., xxxviii, 1, 333 Egypt, xi., xxx., xlviii., 8, 41, 51, Egypt, xi., xxx., xlviii., 8, 41, 51, 75, 110, 131, 132, 141, 153, 153, 172, 175, 193, 217, 283, 284, 293, 296, 307, 308, 315, 351, 369, 374
Egypt, King of, 284
Egypt, Pyramides of, 49
Egypt, Soltane of, 311, 369
Egyptian sea, 199
Elabath, 374
Elbes, 272 Elloes, 272
Elcauz, 374
Elder, John, xxxix.
Elgazzet, Region of, 374
Elias, xlvii.
Elide, City of, 176
Eliot, 398
Eliot, Hugh, xvi., xxi.
Eliot Master viv Eliot, Master, xiv. Elis, City of, 134 Elizabeth, Queen, xii., xvii., xl., xliv., xlv., xlvi., 65, 201, 209, 288, 342 Elzaba, 8 Emanuel, King, xxiii., xxvi., xxvii., 37, 39, 40 Embigar, 153 Eneas, 135, 166 England, King of, xxx., xxxvi. Engronlande, Region of, 312, 324, Eningia, 298, 306 Ephesyn, xxxi. Epileguanita, 102 Erancanqui, 344 Erasmus, 57, 58 Eratosthenes, 41, 349 Eridanus, 133 Errifi, 374 Erythra, King, xlviii. Esaras, 49 Eson, Colchis of, 135 Esope, 377 Esquegua, 23c, 234 Estremadura, 274
Ethiopia, xxx., 8, 13, 14, 39, 41, 51, 88, 132, 139, 169, 175, 248, 250, 284, 339, 351, 369, 374, 384, 385

Euangelista island, 77 Eude island, 260 Eudoxus, 286, 346 Eue, 229, 338
Euergetes, Tomoleus, 346
Eugenius, Pope, 290
Euphrates river, 41, 51, 308 Eurique, Don, 341 Eurique, Don, 341 Euripus sea, 304 Eusebius, xlviii. Euxinus sea, 155, 292, 298, 310, 314 Exer, 266 Ezzab, 374 Faher, Jacobus, 246 Faber, John, 289 Facies, Combusta King, 135 Faial island, 347 Faro, Strait of, 208 Fartálio, xlvi. Faubourg, xlv.
Feminie the Great, xxxiii.
Ferdinando Cortese, 238, 342
Ferdinando de Soto, 346
Fernandina islands, 186, 187, 190, 191, 195 Fernando de Vega, 96 Fernandus Francicus, 186, 187, 192
Fernandus, Gonzalus, 50, 158, 160, 184, 185, 207, 208, 241
Fernelius, Johannes, xlvii.
Ferraria, xlvi. Ferrea island, 65, 66, 68, 157, 181 Ferrières, Francois de, xliv. Ferrières, Jean de, xliv. Ferrum island, 41 Fes, 374 Fessa, City of, 374 Feti, 180 Ficinus, Marcilius, xlii., 338 Fin, Jean de la, xlv. Finland, 229, 306, 312, 319 Finlappia, 330
Finmarchia, 8, 347
Fiorauanti, Leonardo, xlviii.
Fladimer, City of, 289 Flauius, 348
Flaunders, Earl of, 208
Fletcher, John, xix. Florida, 32, 55, 191, 288, 342, 345, 346
Floures [i.e., Flores] island, 214 Flumen Amazonum, 160
Flumen, S. Johannis, 155
Fogeda, Alphonsus, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 113, 114, 115, 123, 126, 128, 134, 145, 165, 180, 183
Fonseca, Johannes, 126
Fortest, George, xvii.
Fortis island, 107, 108, 109, 134, 162
Fortisuentura, xx., 65, 157, 380
Fortunate islands, 28, 37, 40, 166, 374 Flumen Amazonum, 160 374 Forum Julii, 318 Foxe, John, xxxix. Fracta laucea island, 41 France, King of, xxx., xxxii., xxxvi. France, Lieutenaunt of, 347
Francis, St., 130 Francisco, 376 Francisco de Siquera, 378 Francisco, Lopez de Gomara, xxxviii 271, 337 Frederike, King, 73, 102, 103 Fretum Herculeum sea, 161 Fretum trium fratrum, 9 Friseland, 303 Friole, 368 Frobisher, Sir Martin, xiii.

Fronowo, 312 Fryer, Ferdinando, 341 Fugui, 26 Fuluia, 122 Furatado, Captain, 121 Futeraca, 180

Gades islands, 28, 30, 34, 65, 68, 73, 75, 94, 97, 150, 181, 316 Gaira river, 113, 132, 157, 158, 159 Galana island, 68, 157, 177, 210 Galanta island, 68, 157, 177, 210 Galeatius, Butrigarius, 106, 127, 285 Galian island, 260 Galitia, 10, 96, 311
Gambra, 280, 374, 384
Gamelaro island, 374 Ganges river, 9, 32, 75, 98, 133, 155, Gangeticus, Gulf of, 39 Ganphasantes, 385 Garcia Nunnio, 272 Gardiner, Bishop, xl., xlv. Garet, 374 Garsia de Padilla, 130 Gasper, Cortesreales, 344
Gastaldus, Jacobus, 291, 345
Gates, Sir T., xxxix. Gaza, 57 Gazatia, 385 Gedion, 51 Gelders, Land of, xxvi. Geminus, Thomas, xxxvii., xxxviii., Gemma Phrysius, 55, 384, 385, 389 Geneen, xxviii. Genua, City of, 28, 65, 155, 206, 310, 340 Genoa, xvii., xxx. Georgianes, xxx., xxxi. Germanicus, Emperour, 176 Germanicus, Emperoir, 170 Ger[r]ard, Sir William, xix., xl., xli. Oesnerus, 326 Getulia, 384 Giaua island, 23, 260, 269, 286 Giauntes island, 38 Gibeth island, 34 Gibilterra, 233, 236, 262 Gilolo island, 259, 272, 344 Gilona island, 34 Ginera island, 41 Gines Navarro, xv. Gioghi island, 260 Giouan Dulsaraz, 250 Girardus Mapheus, 348 Giunti, L. A., xiv. Goa, City of, 40, 261 Godfrey, John, xvii. Golden Castile, 211, 214, 218, 219, 233, 236 Golelta, Port, 374 Goliath, xlvii., 149 Gomera, Francisco Lopez de, xxxvii. xxxix., 271, 335, 337, 342, 350 Gomera island, xiii., 65, 66, 157, 210, 380 Gomes, Steuen, 242, 272 Gonsalues, Peter, 378 Gonson, Richard, xvii. Gonson, William, xvii. Gonzales, Don Pero, 341 Gonzalo Fernandez de Oviedo y Valdés, xiv., xv., 158, 205, 241, 242 Gonzalus Badaiocius, 181, 182, 183 Gorecius, Leonhardus, xxxix. Gorgodes, Meducias Island, 97
Gorgonas island, 338
Gorualanus, 72
Gothia, 298, 306
Gothicus, Emperour, 176
Gothland, 9, 286, 295, 299, 306, 347
Gouse, Duke of, xliii., xlv
Gussen, William, xii.
Guserath, 266
Gutschyn, King of, xxix.
Guzerat, Gulf of, 14
Guzman, Enrique of, 341 Gorgodes, Meducias island, 97

Gothland, Bishop of, 302 Gothus Olanus, 347 Graesse, xliii. Grafton, xii. Grafton, Richard, xiii. Granada, 36, 52, 63, 67, 73, 103, 110, 133, 191, 201, 202, 273, 274, 340, 341 Grancanaria islands [the Canaries], 41, 65, 157, 210, 380 Grandis river, 131, 132, 199 Gratia Dei, 112, 182 Gray, Richard, xvii. Great John, 385 Great Khan, xv. Great Sophie, 326 Grecia, 54, 56, 155, 262, 296, 302, 319 Greenland, 299 Gregorie, 112 Gregorye I., 56 Gresham, John, xiii. Gresham, William, xii. Gretzium, 318 Grisalva, John, 187, 188, 189, 190, 192, 194 Gronland, 299, 300, 303 Grosapha, King of, 40 Groueland, 8 Groueland, 8
Grounzwyk, xxxii.
Grubes, Master, xiv.
Grustina, Castle of, 323
Grustintzi, 323
Grutland, 245, 300, 347
Guacana island, 345 Guacarapita, 99 Guaccaa lake, 170 Guaccaiarima, 168, 169, 173, 176 Guaccanarillus, King, 66, 70, 71, 72, 168 Guadalupea island, 68, 69, 157, 159, 177, 181, 210, 345 Guadalqueuir river, 127, 157, 210, 220, 238, 250 Guadiana river, 273 Guadiana river, 273
Guahabba, 169
Guahague, Region of, 169
Guaiagua, Region of, 168
Guamaonocon, 99
Guamaretus, King, 102
Guanababa island, 85
Guanahaini island, 75
Guanahattabenechina, 176
Guanama, Region of, 168
Guanapan island, 190
Guanassa island, 195, 150, Guanassa island, 105, 150, 163 Guanguan island, 190 Guaniba, Region of, 170 Guaninicabo river, 170 Guannabo, Region of, 170
Guariagua, Region of, 173
Guaricco, Region of, 169
Guarionexius, King, 79, 80, 82, 84, 86, 87, 91, 92, 93, 102, 168, Guarionexius, Vale of, 171 Guarizacca island, 170 Guaturo, 216, 226 Guaturo, King, 226 Guaurabo, Lake, 171 Guinea, xii., xvi., xix., xxviii., xxxix. xl., 250, 270, 273, 297, 348, 371, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388
Guise, Duke of, xliii., xlv.

Guzman, Peter Nunez de, 345 Guzula, 374 Habacoa, 169 Habacucke, 57 Habissia, Region of, 385 Habech, Region of, 385 Hafnia, City of, 331 Hagueigabon sea, 170 Haiba river, 168 Haina, 223 Haitho, 24, 60
Haiti island, 166, 167, 168, 338
Hakluyt, Richard, xii., xiii., xiv., xv., xvi., xvii., xviii., xix., xx., xxxviii., xl., xlviii. Halicarnassea, 128 Halle, R., xii., xiii. Ham, Kingdom of, 344 Hamadriades, 74, 101 Hamburg, 300 Hannibal, 139 Hanon, 338 Haraia, Region of, 96 Hardie, Master, xviii. Harsol, City of, 300 Hathathiei, 171 Hawkins, Sir John, xvi., xvii., xlviii. Hawkins, William, xvi., xvii. Hayhay island, 159 Haynay Island, 159
Hazchora, 374
Hazlitt, W. C., xxvi.
Hazoa, Region of, 168
Hazua mountains, 169, 176
Hea, Kingdom of, 374
Uakan 284 Heben, 284 Hebrewes, Captain of the, 316 Helga mountain, 300 Helisabeth, 73, 127, 129, 167 Helisabeth a Boadilla, 127 Heliseus, 149 Hellespontus sea, xlviii., 59, 155 Hely, John, xii. Henrique, Don, 273 Henrique, Don, 273
Henriques, Diego, 378
Henry, King, 127, 162, 340, 345
Henry IV., xxxix.
Henry VII., xxi., 288
Henry VIII., xii., xiii, xiv., xvi, xvii., xviii., xiii, xix., xxxxvii., xvii. xlv., 6
Henry, King of France, xlvii.
Herbert, W., xxxvii., xxxix. Hercinia, 313 Hercules, 50, 105, 138, 149, 156, 236, 285 Hercules Pillars, 86, 135, 236, 316, 374 Hercyiua, 310 Herodotus, 248, 339, 346, 350 Heroum, City of, 284 Hesiod, xxxviii., xli. Hesperides islands, 32, 74, 87, 97, 167, 338 Heua river, 319 Hibusson island, 255 Hibusson Brand, 200 Hiebra, 135, 153, 154 Hieron, King, xlvii. Hieronimus Aquillaris, 192, 193 Hieronimus Cardanus, 307 Hieronimus Fracastor, 285 Hierusalem, 7, 8, 49, 51, 56, 57, 82, 100, 384, 385 Hierusalem, King of, 82, 208 Hierusalem, Temple of, xlvii. Higinius, 346 Higuei, 168 Higuel, 346 Hircania Sylua, 292

Hircanian sea, 169, 170, 287, 291, 308, 310, 314 Hispana island, 6, 28, 29, 30, 31, 118, 119, 122, 123, 125, 126, 127, 128, 130, 131, 135, 137, 138, 140, 144, 145, 149, 150, 153, 154, 159, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 172, 173, 176, 177, 178, 184, 186, 191, 192, 193, 199, 209, 210, 215, 219, 228, 230, 233, 235, 238, 239, 241, 262, 299, 346

Hojedus, 72, 79, 81

Holstrocke, William, xvii. Holstrocke, William, XV Holstrop, Mr, xxv. Holy Nose, 330 Homer, 5, 41, 346, 398 Honorocco, 169 Horace, 58 Hore, Master, xviii. Hossuen island, 304 Hozama, 168, 170 Huban island, 344 Hungary, King of, 208, 312 Iluhabo, 168, 169, 172 Huinaghan island, 255 Huitsarch, 299 llumos point, 273 Humphrey, Laurence, xl. Hyperborean sea, 288 Hyperboreos mountains, xli., 293, 313, 314, 324 Hyperbories, 142, 155, 350 Hyram, 49 Iberia, 53, 54 Icthiophagi, 301, 385 lda mountains, 172 Iguamu, 171 Iguanama, 173 Illirium, 306 Ilmer Lake, 319 Inacus, Jopez Mendocius, 103 219, 227, 233, 239, 261, 263, 264, 266, 269, 272, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 308, 309, 313, 329, 339, 346, 347, 363, 384 India, Governour of, 274 India major, xxi., xxviii., xxxi., xxxii., 261 India minor, xxi. Indian sea, 9, 39, 308, 347, 385 Indian sea, 9, 39, 308, 347, 385 Indies, 52, 53, 54, 162, 213, 220, 221, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 232, 235, 238, 246, 271, 272, 273, 274, 337, 338, 340, 341, 345, 348, 350, 355 Indus river, 13, 308, 309 Infortunate islands, 28, 33, 37, 41, Innocientus, Pope, xxxi. Inspruck, 359, 368 Insula crusis, 30, 69 Insula, S. Johannis, 70 Insulæ Latronum, 254 Insulæ verides, 39 Insulas Saucti Barnardi, 162 Inuagana island, 34 Ionicum sea, 191 Ionium, 163 Ipsicratea, 128

403

Irtische river, 323 Irus, 42 Isabella, City of, 74, 79, 80, 82, 84, 85, 86 Isabella island, 73, 167 Isabella, Lady, 341 Isaias, 52, 56, 57 Ismael the Sophi, 311 Isocrates, 346
Isodorus, Bishop, 290 Isopes, 53 Israell, 51, 52, 56 Israell, King of, xxxiv. Isseria, 309 Ister river, 98, 131 Istoma Georgius, 330, 331 Ity island, 38

Jaccha, 168 Jacchi, Region of, 169 Jacchi, Region ot, 109
Jache river, 168
Jachem river, 73
Jaciga river, 168
Jacobi, xxx.
Jacobi, Sancti, 97
Jacobus Gastaldus, 345 Jacobus Gastaldus, 345
Jafet, 346
Jagohaiucho, Region of, 169
Jaia, 100, 163
Jaick river, 326, 329
Jainagua, Lake, 170
Jaioso, Region of, 374
Jamaica island, 31, 75, 78, 150, 154,
177, 193, 210, 241
Jamaizi, Region of, 169
James, St., Island of, 97
James, St., Tower of, 84
James the elder, 10
Jamgoma, Region of, 260 Jamgoma, Region of, 260 Janua, 155
Janua, 155
Janus, 155
Japhet, 155
Jaques Cartier, 345 Jaques Cartier, 345
Jaroslavia, 309
Jaroslaw, Castle of, 324
Jason, 51, 262
Jausa river, 313
Java island, 23, 269, 344
Jaxartes river, 311
Jean de Ferrieres, xliv. Jemptia, 305 Jenkenson, Anthony, xviii. Jenkynson, Master, xliii. Jenuen, xxx.
Jerieho, Priests of, xlvii.
Jerom, Castle of, 323
Jerusalem, xxi., xxxi., 7, 8, 49, 51, 56-7, 82, 100, 166, 374, 384-5
Jerusalem, Patriarche of, xxxv. Job, 11, 349 Joga, 14 Johan, Duke, 289, 293 Johanna island, 28, 29, 66, 70, 74, 75, 104, 241 Johannes, Cursius, 106 Johannes, Diaz, 105 Jonannes, Diaz, 105
John, King, 65, 129, 273, 274
John, Lake of, 325
John of Desborough, xxv., xxxvi.
John, Pope, xxiii., xxvi., xxvii.,
xxx., xxxii., xxxvi.
John, Queen, 273
John the Evangelist, 10
Jonas, xxv., 338 Jonas, xxv., 338 Joppa, 181 Joseph of Arimathea, 56 Josephus, xlviii, 8, 384, 385 Josuah, 316 Jouanaboina, 100 Joubert, Francoise, xlv. Jovius, Paulus, 292, 331

Joy, Master, xviii. Juan, 182 Juan, 182
Juanaga, Region of, 234
Juba, King, 347
Jucatana island [i.e., the peninsula of Yucatan], 40, 186, 188, 189, 191, 192, 193, 238
Juda, Princes of, 56
Judde, Sir Andrew, 383
Judea, 7, 18, 57
Jug river, 286, 312, 322
Juga river, 293, 312
Jugaria, 322, 326 Jugaria, 322, 326 Jugge, John, xlvi. Jugge, Richard, xxxix., xlvi., 398 Jugge, Kichard, XXXIX., X Jugoria, 309 Juharici, 326 Juhgary, The, 326 Juhra, 293, 322, 326 Julius, Pope, 309 Julyan Samano, 346 Junna river, 73, 168, 172 Jura, 116 Jureche, 152 Jurham, 292 Jwanowosero, Lake of, 325

Kaienska Semla, Region of, 330 Kama, Region of, 326 Kaman river, 325, 329 Katharine, Queen, 65 Kele river, xxxvii. Kele river, xxxvii.
Kerry, John, xix.
Khan, Great, xv.
Kingsley, Rev. Canon, xvi.
Kitai, Lake, 323
Kitaisko, Lake, 323
Kithay, Lake, 324
Kohl, Mr J. G., xv.
Kuliuo river, 322
Kurbski, Simeon Pheodorowice, 324
Kvui. 20 Kyui, 20

La Desseada island, 210 La Ferté, xlv. La Mina, 382 La Spagnuola, 210 Labrador, xiii., xv., 287, 344, 345, 347 Lachroma river, 321 Lacossa, Johannes de, 107 Lactantius, 10, 11, 142
Lacus, Albus, 291
Lacus, Cronicus, 289
Ladoga, Lake, 319
Lagartos river, 111
Lagoma island, 260 Laletania, 173 Lamas, 155 Lambert, Francis, xviii., xix. Lambert, Nicolas, 376, 377 Lamer, xlv. Lampaloda island, 374 Lancelotus island, 65, 157 Lancerota, xx. Landinus, 279 Landman, Dau'd, xix. Langanas, 304 Lantchidol sea, 261 Laon, xliv. Lapponia, Region of, 8, 291, 299, 301, 302, 305, 347 Lares, 176 Lares, 170 Lasiesia, 363 Laterane, 309 Latium, 66, 166, 167 Lathyro King, 286 Laurence, xlvii., xlviii. Lazaro, Archipelago di San, 251 Lazarus, King, 187, 188 Lech, King of the Polons, 318

Ledisma, Johannes, 144 Ledyl river, 291 Legion, 201
Legion, King of, 203
Leigh, Doctor, xvi.
Lemures, 85
Leo, Bishop of Rome, 64, 106, 137, 287, 308, 309
Leochares, 49 Leon, 342 Leon, John Ponce of, 345, 346 Leonhardus Gorecius, xxxix. Lepanto, xii. Lepin Castle, 323 Lesbos, 69 Levante, The, xii., xiii., xvii., xviii., xix., 233 Leviathan sea, 50 Lewes, Don, 378 Libane, 110 Liberus, Sigismundus, 298, 312, 318 Libia, 8, 54, 56, 70, 81, 166, 177, 374, 384 Libicum, 163 Libra, xlii. Ligurian sea, 297 Lima, 338 Limonares island, 151 Limoso island, 374 Lincoln, Bishop of, xl., xlv. Lisbon, City of, 16, 39, 267, 277, Lisbon, City of, 10, 39, 207, 277, 279, 341
Lithunia, Duke of, 318
Lituania, Realme of, 286, 291, 292, 311, 314, 318, 326
Liuie, 132
Liuonia, 287, 291, 306, 308, 311, 212, 210, 221 312, 319, 331 Lock, Sir William, xiii. Locke, Michael, xix. Lodge, Thomas, xl. Lodovike, 73, 79, 82, 90, 94, 96, 103, 133 Longon, 260 Lop, City of, 26 Lopes, Diego, 272, 273 Lopez Francisco, 288, 335, 342, 350 Lordo, 287 Losoth island, 304 Louat river, 319 Lozon island, 260 Lucane, 310 Lucomorya mountains, 323, 324 Ludovico Barthema (i.e., Varthema], xlviii. Luft, Hans, xxv. Lugo, Alphonsus, 66 Luigo, 252 Lumatola island, 260 Lumatoia isiand, 200 Lumbardie, 306, 340 Lupus Sosa, 199 Lusheburne [i.e., Lisbon], xxvii., xxviii., xxix., 277, 309 Luther, xxvi. Luttrel, Sir John, xix. Luxanus, 74 Luys of S. Angell, 341 Luys, Cancell, 346 Luys, Don, 341 Luztu, 271 Lybien, xxxi. Lyese Nicolas, 378 Lyuon sea, 314

Maccazina, Region of, 169 Macchian island, 259, 260 Macedonia, xxxiii, 14 Machiam sea, 344 Machinnech, King, 100

Machmetgirei, King, 328 Machmetgirei, Aing, 320 Machochael, 99 Macorix, Region of, 168 Macrobius, 41, 298, 347 Madagascar, 7, 23, 285, 286 Madanino, 69, 157 Madera islands, 35, 40, 41, 87, 260, 270, 339, 340, 375, 380 Magellanus Ferdinando [i.e., Fernam de Magelhaens], 9, 32, 33, 34, 35, 243, 249, 250, 252, 258, 272, 274 Magellanus, Straits of, 8, 33, 35, 161, 183, 252, 285, 350 Magna Canaria, 157 Magna fors island, 41 Magna fors island, 41
Magnete island, 348
Magnus, Albertus, 7, 9, 10, 41, 364
Magona, 81
Magua, Region of, 169
Maguacochios, 167 Maguana, Region of, 169, 171, 172, Mahaitin mountain, 169 Mahumet, 14, 23, 25, 27, 40, 57, 326, 374 Maia, Region of, 150, 163 Maiaguariti, Region of, 169 Maiam, 187 Maiobanexius, King, 86, 91, 92, 93 Maiolica, 270 Malabar, 263, 266, 267, 268, 269 Malaca, 203, 200, 207, 208, 209
Malacca, 21, 32, 34, 40, 75, 247, 255, 256, 260, 261, 267, 269, 271, 274, 313, 344
Malea, 155, 304
Maligny, Seigneur de, xliv.
Mallua island, 260
Malpha, Flauius of, 348
Manheron xxx Manabaho, Region of, 169 Manabaxao, Region of, 169 Manacapana, Region of, 89, 94, 96, 98, 128 Manache, Sibill, xx. Manati, Lake, 171 Mandeuell, 329 Mangalor, 265 Mangdando, City of, 259 Mangi, 25, 26 Manicautixius, King, 82 Manicheus, 10 Manicongo, 270, 374 Manilius, Marcus, xliv. Mans, xliv. Mansus, Alfonsus, 130 Manuel, Petro, 272 Maragnonum river, 98, 132, 134, Maragnonum river, 98, 155, 160
Marburg, xxv.
Marchauntes island, 329
Marchena, 340, 341
Marcilius Ficinus, 338
Marco da Niza, 287
Marcus Antonius, 315
Marcus. Emperour, 284 Marcus Antonius, 315
Marcus, Emperour, 284
Marcus Paulus, 55, 286
Marcus Paulus Venetus, 25, 27, 326, 330, 339, 340
Maré island, 35, 259, 260
Mare Congelatum, 8 Mare de Sabione, 374 Mare del Sur [i.e., the Pacific Ocean], 54, 211, 214, 223, 225, 230, 233, 234, 235, 252, 262, 338, 344, 345, 347 Mare Pacificum, 252, 253 Margarita island, 54, 88, 96, 141,

165, 178, 214, 233

Moscovites, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293,

Margarita, Peter, 79 Mariatambal, Region Marien, Region of, 169, 172 Mary, Virgin, xxvi., 69, 124, 192, 198 Marmarica, 8 Marmor, 112, 114, 135 Marobu, 100 Marocco, xix., xx. Marques, Diegus, 157 Marris, 122 Marrocko, 374 Marrok, 161 Martabani, 268 Martine, 383
Martinus Gratias island, 343
Martire, Pietro, or Martyr, Peter, xiii., xxxvii., 43, 61, 63, 64, 65, 102, 186, 207, 241, 246, 299
Mary, Queen, xii., xxxviii., xxxix., xlv., I. Mary of Nemegen, xxvi. Massana island, 34 Massaquiber port, 374 Mathan island, 258 Mathien island, 35 Mathinino island, 100 Matinino island, 30, 69, 157, 166, 210 Matritis, 123, 184 Matthkur, 303 Mauicarao, 169 Maurevert, xlv. Maurevert, xlv.
Mauritania, 8, 374, 384
Mauritania, Cesariensis, 374
Mauritania Tingitania, 374
Mausolus, King, 49, 128
Maximilian, Emperour, 290, 308, 309, 312, 368
Mecca, 166, 267
Medecis, Catherine de, xlv.
Media. 214 Media, 314 Medina Celi, Duke of, 341 Medina Sidonia, Duke of, 250, 341 Medina de Campo, xxxix., 232 Medon, xxxi. Meersch, P. C. van der, xxv. Megha, xxviii.
Mela, Pomponius, 346, 347
Melaqua, City of, xxix., 21
Melcha island, 39 Melchoir, 71, 72 Meler, Lake, 305 Melinda, xxviii., 132, 385 Melo, Frances de, 273 Meluza, 20 Memi, City of, 241 Memphis, City of, 307, 315 Mendala, 344
Mendez, Diegus, 154
Mendocius, Inacus Jopez, 103
Mendoza, Anthony di, 287
Mendoza, Cardinall Pero Gonzales of, 341 Mendoza, Luigo of, 252 Mendoza, Mentia of, 214 Mennones, 385 Mense, 56 Mensurado, Cape, 381 Mensurado, Cape, 381 Meotis, 155, 292, 298, 306, 311, 314, 325, 326, 351 Mercado, Lodouicus, 165, 182 Mercedis, Saynte Mary of, 77 Mericke, William, xli. Meroe island, 8, 385 Meroæ, 41 Mesa, Barnarde of, 130 Messana island, xvii., 256 Messana, King of, 256, 257, 258

Mesopotania, 297 Meta Incognita, xiii.
Metellus Celer, 9
Methymna Campi, City of, 68, 70, 72, 80
Methyna, Duke of, 96
Mexico, Viceroy of, 287
Mexico, City of, xiii., 55, 61, 287, 288, 338, 342 Mezen river, 322 Mezentium, 66 Michael Passamonte, 213 Midnall, Thomas, xiii. Mien, 24, 261 Milan, City of, 63, 67, 103, 131, 141 Milenoes, 65 Mina, 339, 375, 382 Mina, Castle of, 382 Mina river, 376
Minar river, 376
Minera, xlviii.
Minos, xlviii.
Mioformo, City of, 284
Mirobalanus, Region of, 151 Mitaini, 167 Mithridates, 128, 129 Mithridates, 128, 129
Moguer, 341
Mogunce, Bishop of, 56
Molucca islands, 8, 9, 20, 32, 33, 34, 35, 54, 183, 234, 235, 247, 249, 256, 258, 259, 260, 271, 272, 273, 274, 286, 287, 344
Molybe, 385
Momsahith, xxviii.
Moncellese, Master Bernardiuo, 356
Monoch island, 22
Mons Crucis 200 Mons Crucis, 300
Mons Farratus island, 30
Mons Serratus island, 69, 177
Monte Rodondo, 382
Montegio Francis, 187, 190, 191, 192, 195 Montes Luna, 41, 132, 217, 385 Montes Niuales, 157, 160 Monyuye, 240 Moore, Sir Thomas, 398 Morales, Andreas, 134, 156, 165, 167, 169, 184, 185 Morales, Gasper, 178, 179, 214 Morantes, Christophorus, 186 Moranta, Region of, 326 Morea, The, 316 Moren, xxxi. Morgan, Sylvanus, xlvi. Morley, Professor H., xxxviii. Moronites, xxx., xxxi. Morrorabes, xxx., xxxi. Mos, Lake, 304 Moscow, 187, 286, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 308, 312, 313, 314, 317, 321 Moscovia, xxxix., 285, 286, 287, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 298, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332 Moscovia, Andreas of, 316 Moscovia, George of, 316 Moscovia, Helena of, 289 Moscovia, John of, 289, 316, 319, 321, 324, 325, 326

Moscovia, Sophia of, 326

Moscovia, Simeon of, 316

Moscovia, Demetrius Ambassadour of, 292, 308, 309, 310, 311, 313, 316, 325, 329, 331 Moscovia, Dukes of, 283, 286, 287, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 314, 318, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332

306, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 315, 316, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 331, 332 Moses, xxi., xlvii., 11, 49, 50, 51, 57, 110 Mosyli, The, 385 Motka, Cape, 331 Mouy, Count de, xlv. Moxica, Michael of, 65 Moxus river, 313, 314 Mozambique, 261 Muera, 318 Müller, Mr Frederick, xxv., xxvi. Multoxuman, King, 195 Mumu, 112 Murni, 112 Münster, Sebastian, 3, 13, 42, 249, 291, 293 Murcien, 176 Muscostrom sea, 304 Muthil island, 34 Mutir island, 259, 260 Mysians, xlviii., 318 Naeldwyck, Jan van, xxvi. Nagai, 329 Nagaria, xxix. Naiba, 83 Naiba river, 73, 83, 168, 172 Nansao, Earl of, 214 Naples, King of, xxx. Narmaria, xxix. Narinaria, xxix.

Narsinga, 14, 15, 20, 263, 264, 265

Narsinga, King of, 14, 40, 264

Nativitatis, Baia, 129

Nauaryen, King of, xxx., xlviii.

Nauchin, City of, 260

Navarre, King of, xxx., xlviii. Nebrissa, 135, 165 Neglina river, 313 Negro river, 374 Nehemiah, 56 Neibaymao, Region of, 169 Neibaymas mountain, 169 Neibaymas mountain, 109 Nemea, 143 Nemroth, 53, 290 Neper river, 314 Nepos, Cornelius, 9, 286, 347 Neptunus, xlviii., 55, 163, 165, 176 Nereiades, 74, 101, 127, 165, 176 Nero, 41 Nerui, 340 Nestorius, xxx., 27 New Andalusia, 130 New Fraunce, 287, 288 New India, 3, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41

New Spayne, 236, 238, 241, 287, 342

New World, 68, 127, 137, 156, 174, 245, 247, 272, 273, 337, 338, 339, Newfoundland, xiii., xiv., xv., xviii. xxi. Nicaragua, 338 Nicene, 290 Nicolai, 322 Nicuesa, Diego, 106, 107, 108, 109, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 126, 128, 135, 137, 145, 150, 151, 153, Nidrosia, 299, 303 Nidrosia, Archblshop of, 299 Nignus, 94, 126 Nignus, 94, 126 Nigritis, 132, 384 Nile river, 8, 41, 110, 111, 131, 132, 153, 155, 169, 175, 193, 199, 217, 283, 284, 285, 293, 309, 311, 312, 339, 346, 351, 374, 384, 385

Nimaca, 169 Nizaus, 169 Noah, xlviii., 51, 155, 340, 346, 386 Noceuamor island, 260 Nogais, 311, 329 Nomen Dei, 113, 234, 235 Norduegia, 331 Noricum, 314 Northumberland, Duke of, xxxviii., xxxix., 5 Nortpoden, 330 Norupden, 332 Norway, Governours of, 332 Norway, King of, 331 Norwegia, King of, xxx. Nova Castilia, 343 Nova Hispania, 55, 213, 238, 241, 287, 342 Novogradia [i.e., Novgorod], Cityof, 289, 290, 291, 309, 312, 313, 314, 318, 319, 321, 326, 328, 329, 330 Nova Scotia, xv. Nubia, 384 Nuceria, Paulus Jouius, Bishop of, Numidia, 374 Nunnez, Alphonsus, 123 Nunnez de Gusman, Peter, 345 Nycolas, Saynt, 75, 78 Nysa, 100 Nysea, 384 O [i.e., Omega] point, 75, 76 Obdoria, 287, 310, 323 Obea, Castle of, 323 Obi river, xli., 287, 322, 323, 332 Obiowa, 323. Occoa river, 170, 292 Ocha river, 292, 308, 313, 314, 319, 324, 325 Ochelaga, 287 Ocho Lupus, 186 Odia, 260 Odoardo Barbessa, 258 · Ogni Sancti Marigalante island, 210 Olanus, Gothus, 300, 347, 348 Olanus, Lupus, 111, 112 Olha, 319 Olmutium, 314 Oloan, 188, 191 Ooliab, 49 Ooliab, 49 Oone, 305 Ophir, 7, 51, 66, 73, 82, 338, 343 Oplandia, 305 Oram, City of, 374 Ordassus, Diegus, 192 Oripei, The, 385 Ormuz island, 13, 20, 261, 266 Oro river, 380 Orsa, 316 Oryenten, xxx., xxxi.

Os Dragonis, Straits of, 88, 95, 96, 98, 108, 128, 132, 134, 151, 178 Ostrich, Henry, xix. Ostrobothnia, 305, 306 Osep, Gregorevitch Napea, xl. Otho, 9 Ottior, 289, 290 Otogeria, City of, 291 Otoque island, 233 Otto Brumfelsius, xliii. Otto Brumlessus, xmi.
Ottomanus, Bajasetes, 60, 311
Ottoseria, City of, 314.
Otwer, City of, 314
Ouandus, King, 190
Ouandus, Nicolaus, 1165 Ouetenses, Astur, 135 Ouiedus, Gonzalus Fernandus, 50,

158, 160, 184, 185, 207, 208, 241, Oxford, Earl of, xxxvii.

Quicuri Region of, 151

Oxus river, 308 Ozama, 240

Pacra, King, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147 Padilla, Garsia de, 130 Padus, 133 Paban, 260 Paleacate, 263 Paleacate, 263
Paleologus, Sophia, 316
Paleologus, Thomas, 316
Palitzki, Lieuetenaunte, 328
Palma island, 41, 66, 157, 177, 380
Palmaria, Region of, 189
Palmas, Cape de las, 381, 382
Palmer. Sir T., xxxix.
Palos. 06, 07, 00, 241 Palos, 96, 97, 99, 341 Pan, 166 Panama, City of, 214, 223, 233, 234, 235, 338
Panchi, City of, 26 Panes, 101 Pannonie, 133, 155, 290, 306, 310, Panonome, King, 182 Pantalarea island, 374 Panuco, 241
Papa, Johannes, 385
Papin, City of, 324
Papinowgorod, City of, 324 Papinowgorod, City of, 324
Paracelsus, xlvi.
Paraue river, 343
Paria, 36, 38, 89, 90, 94, 95, 96, 98, 99, 103, 105, 113, 128, 129, 130, 132, 135, 151, 156, 165, 178, 180, 181, 184, 338, 363
Paria, Gulf of, 130
Pariage, 98 Paricora, 98, 132 Pariza, 183 Paropanisus mountain, 308 Parthenopea, Queen, 103 Parthia, 284 Parthicus, Emperour, 176 Paruaim, 7 Paruus, Georgius, 326 Passamonte, Mychel, 213, 240 Patani, 260 Patagoni, 252 Patalo river, 363 Pauiloghon island, 258 Paul, 51, 58
Paulus, 179, 309
Paulus, Jovius, 60, 287, 308, 312 Pazer, 344
I'ean, John, 385
Pecerra, Region of, 315
Pedernales mountains, 219 Pedir, 344 Pedrarias da Villa, 229 Pedro Doria, xvii. Pegu, 20, 21, 261, 263, 264, 344 Peim, 26 Pellegrine de Maricourt, xliii. Peloponeso, 134, 316, 319 Pelusio river, 284, 285 Pelusius, 285 Penguin island, xviii.
Peralfonso of Melo, 272
Peraria, F., 65
Percaslavia, City of, 291, 331 Perecow, 382 Perez, John, 340, 341 Perillus, 49 Periquete, King, 182 Perm, 293 Permia, 286, 309, 325, 326 Permska, 293
Persia, xxviii., 15, 26, 267, 309, 314
Persia, Gulf of, 82, 308
Persia, King of, 284, 311, 319, 326 Persides, 75

Pert, Sir Thomas, xiii., 6 Peru, xiii., xxxix., 6, 54, 130, 285, 338, 343, 346, 363 Pescora River, 286 Peter, 125 Petiti, F., xxxviii.
Petrus Alphonsus, 94, 96
Petrus Arias, 126, 127, 142, 214, 229 Pettislego, xl. Petzora River, 322, 323, 324, 330, 332 Phaeton, 73 Pharis River, 262, 310 Phenicen, xxxi. Phidias, 74 Philadelphus, King, 284, 285 Philip, King, xvii., xxxviii., xxxix., xlv., 52. Philistines, xlvii., 51 Philo, xliv. Philostratus, 384 Phœnicia, xí. Pricencia, xi.
Phrysius, Gemma, 384
Phylippe, the Apostle, 57
Pichet, John, xvii.
Piedmont, xliv.
Pienega, 312, 322
Piescoya River, 322
Pieza River, 322
Pieza River, 322 Pigafetta, Antonio, 243, 246, 247, 249, 255, 258 Pignonem, 153 Pinnigt, 300 Pinsteado, Antoniades, 375, 376, 377 Pinsteado, Antonie Anes, 378 Pinsteado, John Anes, 377, 378 Pintiguanus, Chiaconous, 129 Pinzon, Martin Alonso, 341 Pinzonus, Aries, 96, 98 Pinzonus, Vincentius Annez, 36, 96, 98, 105, 126, 128, 129, 130 Pircho, City of, 305 Pisa, John Rodriguez of, 272 Pius Secundus, 8, 9, 41 Pizarro, Francisco, xiii., 108, 110 Placentia, 340 Plate river, 338, 343
Plato, xl., xlii., xlii., xliv., 10, 337
338, 340
Plaiper, 368
Plescouia, 291, 309, 312, 314
Pliny, xlii., xlviii., 8, 9, 10, 14, 16, 200, 203, 294, 294, 297, 293, 393, 310, 315, 340, 342, 347, 349, 363, 364, 383, 384, 385, 386
Plummer, Thomas, xvii.
Pluto, xlvi., 149, 355 Po river, 133, 314, 363, 364 Pocchorrosa, King, 147, 148, 162, 163, 178 Pocchorosa, Region of, 162, 163 Pogosa, 323 Polassa river, 323
Polagua island, 344
Polen, King of, xxx., 318
Politianus, Angelus, xliv., xlvii., xlviii. Polo island, 256 Polomus Chiacomus, 129 Polonie, 314, 318, 326
Polonie, King, 286, 290, 318, 319
Polonie, Russus of, 318
Polonie, Sigismunde of, 309, 319 Polotzko, 312 Polybius, 41 Pomponius Mela, 346, 347, 349 Ponce, John, 165, 181, 345, 346

Poncha, King, 115, 116, 121, 137, 138, 139, 140, 149, 178 Poncius Johannes, 165, 181, 345, Ponet, John, xxxvii. Ponte, Alfonsus de, 157 Pontike sea, 131, 262, 296 Pontus, 297, 308, 318 Porcena, 71
Porne, King of, 34
Porne island, 22, 34, 258 Porte Joppa, 181 Portofarnia, 374 Porto Rigo, xv. Portugal, Alonzo of, 273, 341 Portugal, Emanuel of, 16, 37, 39, Portugal, Henrique of, 273 Portugal, Johan of, 129, 271, 273, Portugal, Lewes of, 378 Portugal, Kings of, xvi., xxiii., xxv., xxvi , xxvii., xxix., xxx., 13, 40, 41, 54, 74, 129, 256, 261, 267, 270, 271, 273, 274, 340, 341, 363, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 381, 382, 385 Portus Bellus, 112, 135, 153, 177 Portus Cathaginis, 106 Portus Desideratus, 188 Portus Platæ, 176 Portus Regalis, 71, 105, 176 Potanchanus, King, 189, 194 Potassa, 323 Potiwlo, 330 Potiwlo, 330
Pothorst, 300
Potto, Chiaconus, 129
Potzcheriema river, 323
Powell, William, xxxix., 43
Poyas Semnoi mountains, 322, 323
Poynings, Sir Adrian, xlv.
Pozon island, 256
Praga. City of, 201 Praga, City of, 291 Prato, Albertus de, xiv. Preciosus, Johannis, 51 Precop, 325 Prester, John, xxi., xxxii., xxxiii., xxxv., 51, 339, 374, 384, 385 Proclus, 338 Prometheus, 57 Propertius, 285 Prussia, Master of, 308, 319 Psammiticus, King, 284
Ptolomeus, 8, 41, 210, 236, 262, 284, 285, 289, 308, 313, 349, 384, Pulaoan island, 258 Pulisachnites river, 25 Purchas, Samuel, xii., xiv. Puren, 152 Pustoofero, 322, 323 Puta, 88 Pyconye river, xxxiii. Pyne, H., xv.
Pynson, Richard, xxv.
Pyrinei mountain, 53 Pythagoras, xlvii., 215 Pythis, 49 Quadrado Gulf, 344 Quando, Nicolas de, 345, 346 Quareba, 153 Quarequa, King, 138, 178 Quarequa, Region of, 138, 139, 338 Quatour Tempora island, 151 Quauhtema, 338 Quavaga, 242 Quaxaca, 342 Quenquinasu, City of, 24, 25 Queraquiera island, 69, 157, 159

Quicedus, John, 123, 126

Quinsai, 26, 55, 307 Quiola, xxviii. Quintanilia, 341 Quintilian, xlviii. Quiriquetana, 150, 151 Quitilla island, 190 Quito, 338 Quizqueia island, 166, 167 Rabida, 340, 341 Ragusa, City of, 330 Raja, Calauar, King, 258 Raja, Capitayne, 120 Raja Colambu, King, 255 Raja Coiamon, King, 253 Raja Humabuon, King, 257 Raja Santoa, King, 260 Raja Siagu, Prince, 255 Raja Siripada, King, 258 Raja Sultan Manzor, 259 Raja Sultan Manzor, 259
Ramonus, 99
Ramusio, J. B., xiv., xv., xxxviii
Rase, John, 382
Rastall, John, xx.
Rastall, Master, xviii., xix.
Rastall Sarieant, xviii.
Ratcliff, xxxviii.
Rayenna, 214 Ravenna, 314 Razauia, 309 Red sea, xxix., xlviii., 7, 13, 51 143, 180, 284, 285, 339, 346, 374 Regio Baccalearum, 32, 55 Regnum Orguene, 384 Resan, City of, 290 Reyre, Region of, 168 Rezan, 324 Rezense, 292, 309 Rha river, 291, 292, 313, 329 Rhapsii, 385 Rhene river, 56, 314, 363 Rhodes, xii.
Rhodes, xii.
Ribera, Doctor, 272
Richard I., King, xxvi.
Richard II., King, xxxix. Rico Porto, xv. Ridley, Master, xviii. Riga river, 287, 308, 312, 314 Rio Dulce river, 381 Rio Grande river, 380 Rio de Chicora river, xv. Rio de los Perdidos river, 151, 156 Rio de la Plata river, xxxix., 54, 288, 338, 343, 386 Rio de los Potos river, 382 Riphea, 155 Ripheos mountains, 293, 324 Risophagi, The, 385 Riso Nigro, 120, 121 Risum Nigrum, 191 Rivero Diego, 272 Robbyn Hood, 53 Rocumdulfe, Earl of, xlvii. Rodanum, 314 Rodericus Colmenaris, 113, 114, 115, 116, 119, 120, 122, 123 Rodes, 351 Rodes, Grand Master of the, 374 Rodes, Grand Master of the, 3/4 Rodrigo, 341 Rodriguez, John, 272 Rogers, John, xxxix. Roldanus, Ximenus, 86, 87, 90 Rome, Adrian, Pope of, 309 Rome, Pope Alexander VI. of, 37, 74, 129, 201, 273, 274, 315 Rome, Pope Clement VII., 308, 309, 347.
Rome, Cloelia of, 71
Rome, Consul of, xliv.
Rome, Emperour of, xxxii. Rome, Gregory, Bishop of, 56

Rome, Julius of, 309 Rome, Leo X. of, 64, 106, 109, 111, 113, 114, 123, 125, 126, 127, 130, 131, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 145, 149, 150, 154, 156, 157, 159, 162, 163, 164, 166, 167, 170, 172, 174, 175, 178, 181, 184, 185, 287, 308, 309 Rome, Paul III. of, 51, 58, 179 Rome, Pius II. of, 8, 9, 41 Rosciuia, City of, 290, 291, 309 Rosolanos, 289 Rostowe, 331 Rostowe, 331 Rotunda, Sancta Maria, 69 Rubicho river, 322 Ruiz, Barthalome, 272 Ruiz, Peter, 272, 274 Rumnie, James, xvii. Russia, Basilius of, 289, 290, 308, 309, 311, 314, 316, 317, 319, 321, 324, 328, 329
Russia, Emperour of, 290
Russus, Town of, 318 Rut, John, xiv., xv., xvi. Ruthens; Constantine, Captain of the, 316 Ruthens, Czar of the, 319 Saba, 8, 385 Saba, Queen of, 8, 374, 385 Sabea, 129, 385 Sachion, City of, 27 Sacrificios; Sacrifice, Island of, 189, 192 Safale, xxviii., 36 St Ambrose, 10, 315 St Andrew, 290, 319 St Angell, Luys of, 341 St Antonie islands, 272, 273 St Aubin, Sieurde, xliv. St Augustine, 10, 142, 165, 218, 238, 315, 318, 338
St Augustine, Cape of, 129, 155, 165, 181, 183, 218, 250, 273, 338
St Benedict, 306
St Bernardi islands, 161 St Catharine, Castle of, 84 St Christopher, Gold mine of, 105 St Christoval, Island of, 210 St Clare [electrical fire on masts], 251 St Cosmus, 310 St Cruz islands, 30, 130, 159, 188 St Cyrillus, 315 St Domingo, xv., 45, 82, 84, 130, 154, 168, 169, 170, 176, 209, 210, 154, 165, 169, 170, 170, 209, 216, 213, 240, 338, 346
St Dunstan's parish, xlviii.
St Francis, 130, 176, 198, 240, 341
St George, xxxi., 39, 323
St Germain, Town of, xlv.
St Germain, Bay of, xv. St Gregory, 315
St Helen [electrical fire on masts], 251 St Hericus, 305 St James, xxviii., 10, 186 St James island, xxviii., 97, 186, 261, 262 St James, Castle of, 36, 84 St Jerome, 195, 338 St John, Gulf of, 194 St John, Rort, 192 St John's island, xv., 45, 104, 130, 155, 159, 173, 176, 210, 213, St John's harbour, xiii., xiv., xv., St John of Jerusalem, Knights of, St Julian, Port, 252

St Lazaro, Archepelago di, 254 St Lazarus, 187 St Laurence [i.e., Madagascar], Island of, 285 St Leger, xlv. St Luca, or Lucar. de Barrameda, St Luca, or Lucar. de Daframeua, 157, 210, 262
St Lucas Guild at Antwerp, xxv.
St Maria Antigua, Island of, 30, 69, 110, 134, 163, 198, 207, 218, 226, 229, 236, 238
St Maria Rotund, Island of, 30, 69
St Maria de Gratia, Island of, 238
Ct Maring 100 St Marina, 190 St Martha, 196 St Marthaus, Island of, 30, 69 St Marye of Mercedis, 77, 240 St Matthei, Region of, 112, 132, St Michael's Gulf, 54, 140, 162, 165, 182, 183, 214 St Nicolas-[electrical fire on masts], 250
St Nicolas island, 375, 376
St Nicolas, Port of, 75, 78
St Paul, 7, 11, 55, 56, 204, 293
St Peter, 130, 203, 204, 250, 290
St Romayne, Tower of, 226
St Sergius, 291
St Sophia, 314
St Steven, 148
St Thomas, xxix, xxx, xxxiv, vi St Steven, 148
St Thomas, xxix, xxx., xxxiv.-vi., 74, 79, 80, 250
St Thomas, Island of, 250, 270
St Thomas Tower, 31, 74, 79, 80
St Vincent, Cape, 250
St Vincent, Harbour of, 381
Salaye, Dr Sancho, 272
Saleno, Monsieur de, xlvii.
Salla, Port, 374
Salsburg, Cardinal of, 24, 247, 248
Salvaterra, 176 Salvaterra, 176 Samano, Julyan, 346 Samarcandia, 311 Samson, xlvii.
Samma, Town of, 381, 383
Sammaterra, Town of, 383
Samogeds, The, 323 Samotor, 20 Samotra [i.e., Sumatra], 7, 21, 22, 32, 344 Samua, Town of, 381, 383 Sananton island, 272 Sancta Cruce, xiii., xx., 30, 40, 130, 188 Sancta Fee, 341
Sanders, Blaise, xli.
Sanguenai, 287
San Juan island, xv. Saragossa, xxxviii.-ix., 247 Sardinia, 56 Sardonica, 284 Sardus, 163 Sarmatia, 170, 284, 291, 295, 298, 308, 311, 314, 326, 347 Sarmatians, 155, 301, 310 Saturma, Region of, 157, 158, 160, 163 Saunders, Laurence, xxxix. Saunders, Laurence, xxxix.
Sava, City of, 374
Savoy, The Master of the, xliii.
Sawolhenses, The, 327, 329
Saxogrammaticus, 300
Saxony, Duke of, 366
Sbozzo, 368
Scandia 208 Scandia, 298 Scandinavia, 298, 347 Scarense, Bishop of, 310 Scharutzick, City of, 329 Scharaitz, 329

Schat river, 325

Schavo, 381 Schichmamai, 329 Schidack, 329 Schio, 366, 368 Schondania, Region of, 298 Schondenmarchia, Region, 298 Sclavonia, 290, 306 Sclavons, 290, 306, 315, 318, 319 Scolus, John, 345 Scombria Islands, 106, 107 Scondia, Region of, 295, 298, 299, 302, 305, 313 Scopa, 51 Scoria, King, 183 Scutum Cateba island, 135 Scwerski, 325 Scythia, 155, 289, 291, 292, 297, 306, 310, 312, 313, 316, 347, 363 Sea, Admiral of the great Occan, 29, 35, 67, 79, 94 Sebastian, John, 271, 272 Segovia, 126, 127 Seina, Capreansis de, 137 Selani Island, 34 Seleucus Nicanor, 8, 61 Selle, xiv. Selymus, Prince, 311 Sem; 346 Semnoi Poyas mountains, 324 Seneca, 48, 67, 337, 339 Senega river, 280 Senegal river, 132, 374, 384 Sequeryra, Dieogo Lopez of, 272, 273 Scrrannus, Johannes, 34, 157, 160 Serena, 274 Seres, 67 Serponowtzi, 323 Serra Nevata mountains, 108, 160 Serranus, Johannes, 34, 157, 160, 258 Serrationa [Sierra Leone], 39, 250 Sesostris, 284 Sesostris, King, 284 Sesponow castle, 323 Sest river, 321 Sestau island, 192 Sesto river, xvi., 376, 381 Setebos, 252 Sette Citta, Kingdom, 287 Seville, xiv., xvi., xl., 50, 62, 210, 246, 250, 262, 288, 338, 342, 345, 348 Sforza Ascanius, 65, 68, 103, 127 Shava, 381 Shawgro, 381 Shyawe, 381 Sian, Zacabedera King of, 260 Sianfu, City of, 26 Sibier, Prouince of, 326, 329 Sibut river, 323 Sibylla Erythyrea, 135 Siccensis, Nicolaus, 309 Sico island, 260 Siech, Ismael, 266 Siech, Ismael, 266 Sigismundus Liberius, 298, 312, 318 Siguera, Francisco de, 378 Siloli island, 34 Silver of Rever, 288, 343 Silvius Pandonus, 133 Simonides, 41 Sina, Kindgom of, 32, 313, 344 Sinum Perditorum, Point, 155 Sinus Arabicus, 13 Sinus Finnonicus, 306 Sinus Magnus, 248 Sinus Persicus, 20, 32, 41, 82 Smith, Sir T., xxxvii., xlii., xlv. Tangut, Region of, 12, 26, 27 Tapia, Francisco de, xv. Smolense, 290, 291 Smyrnophora, 385 Soborovius, George, 316 Sofa, Lupus, 199

Solinus Julius, 16, 56, 338, 346, 347, 383 Solo island, 34 Solowki island, 321 Solysius, Johannes, 181 Sorachi village, 180 Soria islands, 347, 348, 387 Sossa river, 323 Soto, Ferdinando de, 346 Spacheford, Thomas, xiii. Spaengian, 39
Spagnuola island, 199, 210
Spain, Emperor Charles V., 32, 47, 63, 208-14, 216, 223, 225, 226, 229, 233-6, 238, 240, 246-8, 255, 257, 259, 271-4, 278, 287, 343, 343, 350, 363 Spain, Emperor Phillip, 54, 59, 346 Spartaria, 176 Spatense Alverado, 192 Sperantia castle, 84 Spiriostomea, 98 Spice islands, 235, 247, 271, 273, 274, 286, 344 Spinosa, Gasper, 183 Stanmoische, Region of, 322 Steven, Bysshop, 293, 325 Stoidum, 143 Stora, 374 Strabo, 10, 56, 283, 284, 285, 289, 296, 308, 346, 349 Strava, 308 Strelze, 322 Strub island, 324 Strucophagi, 385 Stzuchogora river, 323 Subnth, King of, 34 Succana river, 286, 312, 322, 331 Suchana river, 322 Suchur, Province, 27 Suetia, 299, 301, 304-6, 311, 312, 319, 330, 331 Suevia, King of, 9, 286, 301, 306, 308, 347 Suez, 13, 284, 285 Sulacho island, 260 Sumatra, 7, 12, 20, 21, 22, 32, 261, 267, 272-4, 344 Sumatra, Kings of, 22 Sumbit island, 253 Sumideros, 155 Sura river, 314 Surcium river, 314 Sus, 374 Sussex, Earl of, xxxix. Sustali, 290 Sutton, Edward, 42 Taboga island, 233 Tabor, King, 182 Tacarequi Margarita island, 56, 233 Tachola, 344 Tachola, City of, 344 Tachnin ryver, 323 Tadinsu, City of, 24 Taghima island, 259 Taia, Region of, 150 Tainsu, Kingdom of, 25 Taismer, John, xliii.-vi. Talvera, Ferdinand of, 341 Tamburlane, 311 Tanagora, xxix.

Tanais, 133, 155, 291-3, 297, 306, 310, 311, 314, 319, 321, 324, 325, 327, 346

Tapobana [Ceylon], 12, 21, 22, 32, 41, 143, 180, 261, 286, 344

Taquenazabo, Region of, 169,

Taracuru, King, 182 Tararequi, 214, 233 Tarchontan, King, 66 Tarenate island, 259, 260 Tarnasserie, 12, 20, 21, 22 Tartary, 12, 24, 26, 39, 286, 287, 289, 290, 292, 306, 344, 387
Tartary, Machmetgirei, King of, 328 Taurisium, City of, 311, 314
Tartars, 286, 287, 289, 290-2, 301, 310-14, 316, 319, 320, 324-9, Tauira, Johannes de, 157 Tauira, Simon de, 272 Taxmarus, King, 193 Teaocha, King, 143, 146 Telde, 374 Temesne, 374
Tenado island, 344
Tendilla, Count of, 103 Teneriffe islands, 41, 66, 157, 250, Tenerissa, xiii., 41, 380 Tenetum island, 260 Tenez, 374 Tenixtetan, City of, 57, 287, 342 Temulos, 273 Tequinas, 215 Terasequi island, 214 Terceira, 344, 348 Terra Baccalearum, 242, 287 Terra Baccalearum, 242, 2
Terra Britonum, 287, 288
Terra de Laborador, 287
Terra Viridis, 299
Terra Florida, 32, 55, 57
Terra de Papagalli, 253
Tesino river, 363, 364
Tharant island, 35
Themiscuthly, 211 Themiscuthlu, 311 Theodori island, 35 Theodosia, Colony of, 311 Theophrastus, 8, 338, 340 Thomas, J., xix.
Thorne, iv., xiii., xiv., xxi.
Thorne, R., xvi.
Thoms, Mr, xxvi.
Thyle, Land of, 300, 337 Tialleslund sea, 304 Tiba, King, 149, 151 Tichin village, 122 Ticobon island, 256 Tidore islands, 259, 260, 262, 272-4, 348 Tierra frome, xv. Tighe, xlvi. Timor island, 260, 261, 269 Tingin, City of, 24 Tirecotus river, 172 Tirusi village, 107 Tison, Thomas, xiii. Todos Sauctos islands, 177 Tolstickh, 322 Toro, 273
Totonogo, King, 182
Totilas, King, 313
Toy, R., xii., xxxvii., xxxix., 388, 398 Transylvanus, Maximilian, 247, 249, 262 Trelensin, City of, 374 Tremisen, 374 Trepojentes Cape, 381-3

Tripoli, 374 Trolhetta river, 304, 306 Trutham village, 304 Tucke, Master, xviii. Tuckfield, Master, xviii. Tulla, City of, 324
Tumaccus, King of, 140-2, 178
Tumaccus, Region of, 140
Tumanama, King of, 117, 147, 148, 162, 163 Tumanama, Region of, 162, 163 Tumen, Castle of, 323, 324, 326 Tumenski, King of Tumen, 324 Tumun, King, 66 Turni, King, 119 Turufy village, 183 Tuver, City of, 314 Tyrma, 166 Udall, Nicholas, xxxviii. Udoria, 310 Uhabo, 170, 173 Ulna, 292 Ulysses, 135, 348 Umbria, Petrus de, 111, 112 Unefride, 56 Ungerien, King of, xxx. United States, xv. Uppa river, 325 Upsala, Archbishop of, 300, 347 Upsoliensis, 295 Uraba, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 113, 114, 118, 119, 123, 128, 130, 131, 132, 134, 143, 150, 155, 162, 163, 180, 192, 198, 199, 218, 229 Uracha, 230, 234 Urse, M. de, xliv. Uschatio, Peter Knes, 324 Ussa river, 322 Usting, City of, 286, 312, 322, 325 Ustinga, Town of, 293, 312 Ustyug, 312 Utterson, Mr, xxvi. Vadianus, 56 Vagoniona, 99, 100
Vagoniona, 99, 100
Vagus river, 318
Valdés, Gonzalo Fernandez de
Oviedo, xxxvii. Valdiuia, 115, 116, 118, 119, 122, 123, 192, 193 Valentia, 199

Vadianus, 56
Vagoniona, 99, 100
Vagus river, 318
Valdés, Gonzalo Fernandez de Oviedo, xxxvii.
Valdiuia, 115, 116, 118, 119, 122, 123, 192, 193
Valentia, 199
Vallacum, 314
Valladoleto, xiv., 125, 127, 133, 274
Valleius, 165, 181, 183
Vannuccio, Biringuccio, xxxvii., xlvi. 353, 356
Varro, Marcus, 349
Vascho Nunnez de Balboa, 61, 113, 114, 115, 119, 120, 121, 122, 125, 131, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 155, 156, 162, 165, 178, 198, 199, 338
Vasilvich, John Duke of, 326
Vasques, Captain Francesco, 287
Vassy, xliii.

Vastral, 304 Vaticane, The, 100, 309 Vecchiadoro, 287 Vega, Fernando de, 96 Velasquen, Diegus, 186, 187, 190,

195

Valasquen, John, 192 Vendôme, Francois de, xliv. Venetus, Marcus Paulus, 25, 27, 326, 330, 339, 340 Vera, Petrus de, 65 Verazzano, xv. Vere, Edward, xxxvii. Vesalius, A., xxxvii. Vesalaius, A., xxxvii. Vespasian, Emperour, 208, 342 Vespucci, Amerigo, xxv., 37, 38, 39, 127, 134, 157, 158, 275, 277 Vespucius, Johannes, 127, 157 Vetcha, 309 Viatra, City of, 291 Vibba, 153 Vicenza, 247 Victoria, Town of, 194 Vidame de Chartres, xliv., xlv., xlvi. Vigentina, 368 Vigentina, 308
Vilna, City of, 314
Vilna, City of, 314
Villa Ricca, 196
Villa Ricca, 196
Villegas, Peter Ruiz of, 272, 274
Vincentina river, 366, 388
Vincentius, 36, 96, 98, 105, 126, 128, 129, 130 Vincentius, Agnes, 105, 128, 129 Vincentius, Annez, 126, 128, 129, Vincenza, City of, 246 Virgil, 11, 50, 91, 135, 279, 298 Visba, City of, 306 Vischora river, 325 Visco, Bishop of, 341 Vitry, xlv. Vitzechda river, 325 Volaterane, 289, 290 Volga river, 291, 292, 293, 308, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 321, 325, 326, 328, 329, 331
Volham river, 293
Volochda river, 286
Volodemaria, City of, 291, 309, 314 Volotchia, 309 Volut, City of, 290 Vrida river, 135, 153 Vua river, 323 Vuaga river, 322 Vuarectzkoai sea, 319 Vuareczkote Morie sea, 312 Vuiathka, 326, 328 Vuilna, 312 Vuinlandia, 319 Vuitepsko, 312 Vuolochda, 312, 322, 325, 326, 331 Vuolocon river, 319 Vuolodimaria, 319 Vuolok, Lake, 319

Wade, Armigil, xviii.
Wade, William, xviii.
Waranger fiord, 299
Wardhus, Castle of, 299, 302, 303, 304, 305, 331
Wardoe, 299
Wardoehuus, 299
Wardoehuus, 299
Warwick, Earl of, xxxviii.
Watson, Thomas, xl., xlv.
Weyszarch mountain, 300
Whalley, Richard, xliv.

Whally, Thomas, xliv.
Whitcome, Roger, xii..
White Russia, 301, 302, 311
Wickes, Master, xviii.
Willes, Richard, xii., xlviii.
Williamson, John, xvii.
Willoughby, Sir Hugh, xxxviii., xxxix., 59, 333, 334
Winchester, Bishop of, xxxvii., xl., xlv.
Winter, Sir W., xlvi., xlviii.
Wolsey, Cardinal, xiv.
Wright, Master, xviii.
Wroth, Sir Thomas, xix.
Wyndam, Captain, xix., xxxviii., 375, 376, 377
Wynterton Ness, xli.

Xaccoei river, 170
Xagua, Region of, 168
Xaguaguara, Region of, 153
Xamana, Region of, 70, 169, 170
Xaragua, Region of, 83, 84, 85, 86, 169, 176
Xericium, City of, 65
Xerses, 59
Ximenus Roldanus, 86, 87, 90
Xuarez, Petrus, 130

Yaguana, Region of, 169 Yaguino, Region of, 176 Yiamiroa river, 176 Ymizui Hibahaino mountain, 169 Yorke, Sir John, xix., 382 Yucatan, 61, 338 Yucatos, 238

Zacabedera, 260 Zagathei, 311 Zahondaderos, 155 Zamal island, 254, 260. Zamara island, 32 Zamatra, 274
Zamatra, 274
Zamotra island, 273
Zamudius, 115, 116, 122, 126
Zanzibar island, 23 Zanzibar, King of, 23 Zarate, Augustin de, xxxix. Zasia, xx. Zauana, Region of, 148, 169, 173, 176, 212

Zaylon island, 20 Zebedus, 10 Zeilam island, 264, 265, 266, 267 Zeilam Island, 204, 205, 20 Zeilon island, 256 Zelande island, 214 Zenete, Marquesse of, 214 Zenu, Region of, 158 Zerbi island, 374 Zerema, 180 Ziglerus, 294, 295, 299 Zobroba river, 135 Zobraba, 153 Zohoran river, 153 Zolo island, 259 Zolot island, 260 Zorobua island, 260 Zubut island, 256, 257, 258, 272 Zubut, King of, 256, 257 Zula, Prince, 258 Zulan island, 254

